

# IBM iDoctor for IBM i

## 7.1 Documentation

(Also covers latest changes to 6.1 and 5.4 after April 2010)

IBM iDoctor for IBM i Development Team

31 Jan 2015

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2015. All rights reserved.

### Abstract

Discover what's new with IBM iDoctor for IBM i at 7.1. Provides in-depth coverage of all major GUI functions for all components. Also covers the server-side portion of the iDoctor tools such as the various commands used for collecting and analyzing performance data.

### Changes

23 Apr 2010 – Initial Creation

16 Dec 2010 - Updates for 2010 changes

- a) updated iDoctor commands listed in part 1
- b) Added new section 1.7.1 discussing Java heap growth analysis options
- c) Updated [2.2 PC requirements](#) to include MS visual studio redistributable
- d) Updated [Add Connection](#) dialog to include the new ASP group name option.
- e) Updated several options on the preferences interface to match latest changes.
- f) Added new sections describing the [Analyses](#) (4.29) [SQL tables](#) (4.30) [and SQL tables comparison wizard](#) (4.31) iDoctor GUI functions.
- g) Added section on [Job Watcher Analyses](#) and removed the Job Watcher section on the old Summarize menu option it replaced (previously 5.9.6)
- h) Updated the Job Watcher [Create Job Summary Summary](#) section
- i) Added a section on the [SSDs Improvements Estimator](#)
- j) Rewrote and expanded much of Chapter 6 on Collection Services Investigator. Now covers the Analyses available in CSI and the Launch Workload Estimator function.
- k) Expanded Chapter 7 to offer better coverage of Disk Watcher features.
- l) Expanded Chapter 8 on PEX Analyzer, adding descriptions for some of the SQL-based Analyses.

16 Dec 2011 - Updates for 2011 changes

- a) added new sections on YouTube channel, iDoctor forum in section 1

4 May 2012 - Updates for 2012 changes (new components)

- a) Updated section 1 to describe VIOS Investigator and Plan Cache Analyzer
- b) Section 2.5 changed to include references to new components
- c) Section 4.18 (Preferences) modified to include new section on VIOS Investigator
- d) Added Chapter 9: Plan Cache Analyzer
- e) Added Chapter 10: VIOS Investigator
- f) Added Chapter 11: FTP GUI

7 June 2012 - Updated section 2.5 to describe manual install steps using SSH/FTP

6 Aug 2012 - Updated PC system requirements to include Java 1.5 or higher (for VIOS Investigator).

23 Oct 2012 – Updated to include latest VIOS Investigator changes.

28 May 2013 – Updated to include latest changes throughout the first 6 chapters (up to IFS graphs section in CSI).

21 Nov 2014 – Modified or removed screenshots in the CSI section that contained sensitive data.



# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>15</b>
1.1	Product Overview .....	15
1.1.1	What's New .....	15
1.1.2	iDoctor YouTube Channel .....	15
1.1.3	iDoctor Forum.....	16
1.2	What's new for 7.1 (GA 2010) .....	16
1.3	iDoctor Base Support/QIDRGUI Library .....	16
1.3.1	Library QIDRGUI Commands.....	16
1.4	IBM iDoctor for IBM i Job Watcher .....	17
1.4.1	OS Commands .....	18
1.4.2	Job Watcher Commands (6.1+) .....	18
1.4.3	(iDoctor) Job Watcher Commands (5.4) .....	18
1.4.4	iDoctor Job Watcher vs PT1 (PDI) Job Watcher .....	19
1.5	IBM iDoctor for IBM i -Collection Services Investigator .....	19
1.5.1	OS Commands .....	19
1.5.2	Collection Services Investigator Commands.....	20
1.5.3	Collection Services Investigator vs PDI Collection Services.....	20
1.6	IBM iDoctor for IBM i Disk Watcher .....	20
1.6.1	OS Commands .....	21
1.6.2	(iDoctor) Disk Watcher Commands.....	21
1.6.3	iDoctor Disk Watcher vs PT1 (PDI) Disk Watcher .....	21
1.7	IBM iDoctor for IBM i Plan Cache Analyzer .....	22
1.7.1	OS Support for the SQL Plan Cache .....	22
1.7.2	Plan Cache Analyzer Commands .....	22
1.8	IBM iDoctor for IBM i Must Gather Tools .....	22
1.8.1	Must Gather Tools Commands .....	23
1.9	IBM iDoctor for IBM i PEX Analyzer .....	23
1.9.1	OS Commands .....	24
1.9.2	PEX Analyzer Commands.....	24
1.9.3	iDoctor PEX Analyzer vs PT1 (PDI) PEX Analyzer.....	24
1.10	IBM iDoctor for IBM i Heap Analyzer (5.4/6.1).....	25
1.10.1	Java heap growth analysis (7.1+) .....	25
1.11	IBM iDoctor for IBM i VIOS Investigator (6.1 or higher).....	25
1.12	IBM iDoctor for IBM i FTP GUI .....	26
<b>2</b>	<b>Installation.....</b>	<b>27</b>
2.1	System Requirements .....	27

2.2	PC Requirements .....	27
2.2.1	Installing IBM i Access for Windows.....	27
2.2.2	Ports needed for GUI access .....	29
2.3	Installation .....	31
2.3.1	Install steps.....	31
2.4	Manual install steps.....	37
2.4.1	Windows command prompt FTP method.....	37
2.4.2	WS_FTP SSH FTP method.....	39
2.5	Uninstall .....	41
2.5.1	Server Uninstall .....	41
2.5.2	GUI Uninstall .....	43
2.6	Applying access codes .....	44
2.7	PTF Installation .....	44
<b>3</b>	<b>iDoctor for Performance Analysis .....</b>	<b>45</b>
3.1	Components of Performance.....	45
3.2	Job Watcher .....	47
3.3	Collection Services Investigator .....	49
3.4	Disk Watcher .....	49
3.5	PEX Analyzer .....	50
3.6	Must Gather Tools.....	50
3.7	Performance Analysis Using the iDoctor GUI.....	50
<b>4</b>	<b>The iDoctor GUI .....</b>	<b>53</b>
4.1	Starting iDoctor.....	53
4.2	iDoctor and Internet connectivity .....	55
4.2.1	Automatic client updates .....	55
4.2.2	Automatic server PTF checking .....	56
4.3	The Main Window.....	56
4.3.1	Main Window Toolbar.....	57
4.3.2	Graph Comparison Mode .....	57
4.3.3	Main Window Menu Options .....	58
4.4	Connections View.....	60
4.4.1	Add Connection .....	63
4.4.2	iDoctor Components Window.....	64
4.5	Component Views .....	65
4.5.1	Menu Options .....	66
4.5.2	Filter libraries .....	67
4.5.3	Set local database .....	68
4.5.4	Properties .....	68

4.5.5	Field Selection Window .....	72
<b>4.6</b>	<b>Libraries .....</b>	<b>73</b>
4.6.1	Menu Options .....	73
4.6.2	Run analysis (menu) .....	74
4.6.3	Copy URL .....	74
4.6.4	Copy .....	74
4.6.5	Save .....	75
4.6.6	Transfer to .....	75
4.6.7	Clear .....	76
4.6.8	Delete .....	77
4.6.9	Rename .....	77
4.6.10	Properties .....	77
<b>4.7</b>	<b>Collections.....</b>	<b>84</b>
4.7.1	Menu Options .....	85
4.7.2	Analyses -> Analyze Collection(s) menu.....	86
4.7.3	Analyses -> Run analysis menu .....	87
4.7.4	Generate Reports .....	88
4.7.5	Copy URL .....	89
4.7.6	Copy .....	89
4.7.7	Delete .....	90
4.7.8	Save .....	91
4.7.9	Transfer to .....	92
4.7.10	Server-side output files.....	94
4.7.11	User-defined queries .....	95
4.7.12	User-defined graphs .....	96
<b>4.8</b>	<b>Monitors.....</b>	<b>97</b>
4.8.1	Start iDoctor Monitor Wizard .....	99
<b>4.9</b>	<b>SQL Tables .....</b>	<b>104</b>
4.9.1	Analysis output options .....	105
4.9.2	SQL tables columns .....	105
4.9.3	Menu options .....	106
4.9.4	SQL Tables Comparison Wizard.....	106
<b>4.10</b>	<b>Browse Collections .....</b>	<b>115</b>
4.10.1	Menu Options .....	116
4.10.2	Filter collections.....	116
4.10.3	Examples.....	117
<b>4.11</b>	<b>Super Collections .....</b>	<b>118</b>
4.11.1	Start Super Collection Wizard .....	119
<b>4.12</b>	<b>Definitions.....</b>	<b>124</b>
4.12.1	Menu Options .....	125

4.12.2	Delete .....	125
4.12.3	Properties .....	125
4.13	Saved collections .....	126
4.13.1	Menu Options .....	127
4.14	Work Management .....	128
4.14.1	Scheduled Jobs .....	129
4.14.2	Active jobs .....	130
4.14.3	Subsystems .....	136
4.15	ASPs .....	137
4.16	Disk units .....	140
4.17	Objects owned by user .....	143
4.17.1	Menu options .....	143
4.17.2	Object listings .....	144
4.18	Set Font .....	145
4.19	Preferences .....	145
4.19.1	Display .....	145
4.19.2	Clipboard .....	147
4.19.3	File .....	148
4.19.4	PEX Analyzer .....	149
4.19.5	Job Watcher .....	150
4.19.6	VIOS Investigator .....	151
4.19.7	Scheduling .....	152
4.19.8	Confirm .....	152
4.19.9	SQL .....	153
4.19.10	Data Viewer .....	155
4.19.11	Miscellaneous .....	156
4.20	Wait Bucket Preferences .....	158
4.20.1	Colors .....	158
4.20.2	Waits of Interest .....	159
4.21	Remote Command Status View .....	160
4.22	Remote SQL Statement Status View .....	161
4.23	The Data Viewer .....	162
4.23.2	Menu Options .....	165
4.23.3	SQL Editor .....	168
4.23.4	Open File Window .....	171
4.23.5	SQL Message Log View .....	172
4.23.6	Table Views .....	172
4.23.7	Graph Views .....	188
4.23.8	Spool File Views .....	204

4.24	Choose Database Members.....	205
4.25	Analyses.....	205
<b>5</b>	<b>Job Watcher .....</b>	<b>207</b>
5.1	Starting Job Watcher.....	207
5.2	Job Watcher Component View .....	207
5.2.1	Menu Options .....	208
5.3	Libraries .....	208
5.3.1	Menu Options .....	209
5.4	Monitors.....	209
5.5	SQL Tables .....	209
5.6	Super Collections .....	210
5.7	Definitions.....	210
5.7.1	Properties .....	210
5.8	Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard.....	211
5.8.1	Welcome.....	211
5.8.2	Basic Options .....	211
5.8.3	Data Collection Options.....	212
5.8.4	Advanced Options .....	219
5.8.5	Job Options .....	220
5.8.6	Job/task selection.....	221
5.8.7	Finish.....	225
5.9	Start Job Watcher Collection Wizard (6.1+) .....	226
5.9.1	Welcome.....	226
5.9.2	Basic Options .....	227
5.9.3	Scheduling Options .....	227
5.9.4	Termination.....	228
5.9.5	Summary .....	229
5.10	Collections.....	230
5.10.1	Collection Fields .....	230
5.10.2	Menu Options .....	231
5.10.3	Search .....	233
5.10.4	Split.....	235
5.10.5	Stop .....	236
5.10.6	Properties .....	236
5.11	Analyses.....	241
5.11.1	Analyze Collection Window .....	241
5.11.2	Collection Summary .....	245
5.11.3	Situational Analysis .....	247
5.11.4	Call Stack Summary.....	249

5.11.5	Long Transactions .....	250
5.11.6	Create Job Summary .....	250
<b>5.12</b>	<b>Collection-wide Graphs .....</b>	<b>255</b>
5.12.1	Graph Menu options .....	256
5.12.2	CPU Utilization .....	256
5.12.3	Wait Graphs.....	257
5.12.4	Wait Graphs -> By Thread.....	265
5.12.5	Wait Graphs -> Collection totals.....	265
5.12.6	CPU Graphs .....	266
5.12.7	Job counts graphs .....	269
5.12.8	I/O and memory page graphs.....	272
5.12.9	I/O Graphs -> By Thread .....	279
5.12.10	I/O Graphs -> Collection totals .....	281
5.12.11	IFS Graphs.....	281
5.12.12	Classic JVM Graphs (6.1 or earlier).....	282
5.12.13	J9 JVM Graphs (6.1+).....	285
5.12.14	Top consumers .....	285
5.12.15	Other Graphs .....	287
5.12.16	Interval Summary Property Pages.....	289
5.12.17	Drilling down into Rankings graphs .....	297
5.12.18	Drilling down into Detail reports .....	298
5.12.19	Collection overview menu.....	299
5.12.20	Create Job Summary option .....	299
5.12.21	Split Collection option .....	299
5.12.22	Run Collection Summary .....	299
5.12.23	SSDs Improvement Estimator .....	299
<b>5.13</b>	<b>Rankings Graphs (via the Collection-Wide graphs).....</b>	<b>300</b>
5.13.1	Drilling down into rankings graphs .....	301
5.13.2	Ranking graph groupings .....	301
5.13.3	Drilling down to Selected Thread/Job/etc graphs.....	302
5.13.4	Analyzing multiple threads/jobs/etc .....	302
5.13.5	Display call stack menu .....	303
5.13.6	Call stacks menu .....	303
5.13.7	Drilling down into Detail reports.....	304
5.13.8	Collection overview menu .....	304
<b>5.14</b>	<b>Interval Details Property Pages .....</b>	<b>305</b>
5.14.1	General Section.....	305
5.14.2	Call Stack .....	306
5.14.3	Object Waited on .....	308
5.14.4	Wait Buckets.....	309

5.14.5	SQL .....	310
5.15	Selected Thread Graphs .....	311
5.15.1	Drilling up.....	312
5.16	Job Watcher Analysis Demos.....	312
<b>6</b>	<b>Collection Services Investigator.....</b>	<b>313</b>
6.1	Starting Collection Services Investigator .....	313
6.2	Collection Services Investigator Component View .....	313
6.2.1	Configure Collection Services .....	314
6.3	Libraries .....	315
6.3.1	Menu Options .....	316
6.4	Historical Summaries (6.1+) .....	316
6.4.1	Start Collection Services Monitor .....	317
6.4.2	Historical Summaries analysis options.....	317
6.5	SQL Tables .....	321
6.6	Collections.....	321
6.6.1	Collection Fields .....	322
6.6.2	Menu Options .....	322
6.6.3	Search .....	324
6.6.4	Launch Workload Estimator .....	327
6.6.5	Properties .....	328
6.7	Analyses.....	332
6.7.1	Analyze Collection Window .....	332
6.7.2	Collection Summary .....	337
6.7.3	System Configuration .....	339
6.7.4	Situational Analysis .....	340
6.7.5	External Storage Cache Statistics (6.1.1+) .....	341
6.7.6	External Storage Links and Ranks Statistics (7.1+) .....	342
6.7.7	IASP Bandwidth.....	343
6.7.8	Create Job Summary .....	345
6.8	Collection-wide Graphs .....	350
6.8.1	Graph Menu options .....	351
6.8.2	CPU Utilization .....	351
6.8.3	CPU power-savings rate (scaled CPU : nominal CPU) .....	352
6.8.4	Workload capping delays as a percentage of CPUQ.....	352
6.8.5	Wait graphs .....	352
6.8.6	Wait graphs -> Counts.....	358
6.8.7	Wait graphs -> Dispatched CPU rankings.....	361
6.8.8	Wait graphs -> Disk page fault rankings .....	365
6.8.9	Wait graphs -> Disk time rankings (6.1+).....	366

6.8.10	Wait graphs -> Workload capping delay rankings.....	366
6.8.11	Wait graphs -> Seizes and locks (6.1+) .....	368
6.8.12	CPU graphs .....	371
6.8.13	CPU graphs -> CPU consumed rankings.....	375
6.8.14	CPU graphs -> CPU utilization rankings .....	376
6.8.15	System graphs (HMC) (6.1+) .....	377
6.8.16	System graphs (HMC) -> Rankings .....	381
6.8.17	System graphs (HMC) -> Shared memory graphs.....	385
6.8.18	Memory pool graphs.....	386
6.8.19	Memory pool graphs -> Flattened type .....	388
6.8.20	Memory pool graphs (for pool sizes > 1 TB) .....	392
6.8.21	Job counts graph .....	392
6.8.22	Job counts graphs -> Job counts rankings.....	395
6.8.23	Job counts graphs -> Net jobs breakdown rankings .....	396
6.8.24	Job counts graphs -> Short-lived counts rankings .....	396
6.8.25	I/O and memory page graphs.....	396
6.8.26	I/O and memory page graphs -> Rankings .....	400
6.8.27	Disk configuration .....	401
6.8.28	SSD candidate screening (7.1+) .....	405
6.8.29	SSD candidate screening -> job details .....	407
6.8.30	Disk graphs.....	408
6.8.31	Disk graphs -> by disk path .....	417
6.8.32	Disk graphs -> by disk unit .....	418
6.8.33	Disk graphs -> by I/O processor.....	418
6.8.34	Disk graphs -> by ASP .....	419
6.8.35	Disk graphs -> by disk type .....	419
6.8.36	Disk graphs -> by I/O adapter (6.1+).....	420
6.8.37	Disk graphs -> Advanced (7.1+).....	421
6.8.38	Disk graphs -> advanced -> by disk path.....	427
6.8.39	Disk graphs -> advanced -> by disk unit .....	428
6.8.40	Disk graphs -> advanced -> by I/O processor.....	428
6.8.41	Disk graphs -> advanced -> by ASP .....	429
6.8.42	Disk graphs -> advanced -> by disk type .....	430
6.8.43	Disk graphs -> advanced -> by I/O adapter .....	430
6.8.44	IFS graphs .....	431
6.8.45	IFS ranking graphs .....	433
6.9	Analyzing Collection Services Data .....	434
<b>7</b>	<b>Disk Watcher .....</b>	<b>435</b>
7.1	Starting Disk Watcher.....	435
7.2	Disk Watcher Component View.....	435



7.2.1	Menu Options .....	436
7.3	Libraries .....	436
7.3.1	Menu Options .....	437
7.4	Monitors.....	437
7.5	Super Collections .....	438
7.6	Definitions.....	438
7.6.1	Properties .....	438
7.7	Collections.....	439
7.7.1	Collection Fields .....	440
7.7.2	Menu Options .....	441
7.7.3	Generate Reports .....	442
7.7.4	Copy .....	442
7.7.5	Delete .....	442
7.7.6	Save .....	442
7.7.7	Transfer to.....	442
7.7.8	Stop .....	442
7.7.9	Properties .....	443
7.8	Analyzing Disk Watcher Data .....	446
<b>8</b>	<b>PEX Analyzer .....</b>	<b>447</b>
8.1	Starting PEX Analyzer.....	447
8.2	PEX Analyzer Component View.....	447
8.2.1	Menu Options .....	448
8.3	Libraries .....	448
8.3.1	Menu Options .....	449
8.4	Monitors.....	449
8.5	SQL Tables .....	450
8.6	Active Collections .....	450
8.6.1	End PEX Collection .....	451
8.7	PEX objects.....	451
8.7.1	Create PEX database files .....	452
8.8	Super Collections .....	452
8.9	Definitions.....	452
8.9.1	Properties .....	453
8.9.2	PEX Definition Wizard .....	454
8.10	Filters .....	469
8.10.1	Properties .....	470
8.10.2	PEX Filter Wizard .....	471
8.11	Classic vs SQL based analyses .....	471

8.12	Collections.....	472
8.12.1	Collection Fields .....	472
8.12.2	Menu Options .....	473
8.12.3	PEX Collection Wizard .....	475
8.12.4	Copy .....	487
8.12.5	Delete .....	487
8.12.6	Save .....	487
8.12.7	Transfer to.....	487
8.12.8	Properties .....	487
8.12.9	Collection Folders.....	503
8.13	Classic Analyses (6.1 and earlier) .....	503
8.13.1	Classic Analysis Wizard .....	504
8.13.2	Classic Analyses Folder .....	512
8.14	(SQL-Based) Analyses .....	517
8.14.1	Analyze Collection Window .....	517
8.14.2	Events.....	518
8.14.3	CPU Profile by job .....	523
8.14.4	TPROF .....	525
<b>9</b>	<b>Plan Cache Analyzer .....</b>	<b>527</b>
9.1	Starting Plan Cache Analyzer.....	527
9.2	Plan Cache Analyzer Component View.....	527
9.2.1	Menu Options .....	528
9.3	Plan Cache Snapshots.....	530
9.3.1	Snapshot Fields.....	530
9.3.2	Menu Options .....	530
9.4	Super Collections .....	531
9.5	Work management .....	531
9.6	ASPs .....	531
9.7	Disk units.....	531
9.8	Analyses.....	531
9.9	Snapshot Graphs .....	531
9.9.1	Graph Menu options .....	532
9.9.2	Statement Graphs .....	532
9.9.3	Plan Graphs.....	539
9.9.4	Statement graphs -> Selected plan hash drill down.....	546
9.9.5	Extract function.....	548
9.10	Server-side output files.....	548
<b>10</b>	<b>VIOS Investigator .....</b>	<b>550</b>

10.1	Overview .....	550
10.1.1	IBM i mode .....	551
10.1.2	VIOS mode .....	551
10.2	NMON .....	552
10.3	NPIV .....	552
10.4	Disk Mappings.....	553
10.5	IBM i mode .....	553
10.5.1	Starting VIOS Investigator .....	553
10.5.2	VIOS Investigator Component View .....	554
10.5.3	Import Collection(s) from PC .....	556
10.6	VIOS mode.....	557
10.6.1	Starting VIOS Investigator .....	557
10.6.2	VIOS Investigator Component View .....	559
10.6.3	Configuration Summary.....	560
10.6.4	Data Collection .....	566
10.7	Create Disk Mapping Window .....	570
10.8	Start VIOS Collection Wizard .....	572
10.8.1	Welcome.....	572
10.8.2	Connections.....	573
10.8.3	Basic Options .....	574
10.8.4	NPIV Advanced Options.....	575
10.8.5	NMON Advanced Options .....	576
10.8.6	NMON Additional Advanced Options .....	578
10.8.7	Finish .....	578
10.9	Libraries .....	579
10.9.1	Menu Options .....	580
10.10	Disk Mappings.....	580
10.10.1	Menu Options.....	580
10.11	Collections.....	580
10.11.1	Collection Fields.....	581
10.12	NMON collection options .....	582
10.12.1	Menu Options.....	582
10.12.2	Graph Menu options .....	583
10.12.3	System Graphs .....	583
10.12.4	System configuration .....	592
10.12.5	CPU graphs .....	596
10.12.6	Disk graphs.....	599
10.12.7	TOP graphs.....	608
10.13	NPIV collection options.....	609

10.13.1	Menu Options.....	609
10.13.2	Graph Menu options .....	610
10.13.3	NPIV Configuration .....	610
10.13.4	NPIV overview graphs .....	610
10.13.5	Ranking graphs.....	615
10.13.6	Selected Item(s) over time graphs.....	616
10.13.7	NPIV Advanced Graphs.....	617
10.14	Server-side output files.....	626
<b>11</b>	<b>FTP GUI.....</b>	<b>628</b>
11.1	Menu Options .....	630
11.1.1	Root Folder Menu Options .....	630
11.1.2	Folder Menu Options.....	630
11.1.3	File Menu Options .....	630
11.2	FTP Preferences .....	631
11.3	Quick View .....	631
11.4	Upload File(s) from PC .....	632
11.5	Download File(s) to PC .....	633
11.6	Create Directory .....	633
11.7	Delete.....	634
11.8	Rename (File).....	634
<b>12</b>	<b>Server-side components.....</b>	<b>635</b>

---

# 1 Introduction

---

## 1.1 Product Overview

IBM iDoctor for IBM i is a suite of performance tools used by IBM and customers to collect and analyze performance data in order to quickly solve performance problems on System i. The tools may be used to monitor overall system health at a high level or for analyzing performance details within job(s), disk unit(s) and/or programs collected. iDoctor includes many drill-down options to assist you with the most logical next step listed first.

IBM iDoctor for IBM i has been used for many years by several groups within IBM: the IBM Rochester Support Center, the System i Benchmark Center, as well as IBM Lab Services (and others) for performance consultancy work. Through the use of the tools by these groups and customer experiences, iDoctor has grown to become one of the top tools relied on for solving difficult performance issues on System i.

At 7.1 IBM iDoctor for IBM i includes the following components:

- IBM iDoctor for IBM i Job Watcher
- IBM iDoctor for IBM i Job Watcher-Collection Services Investigator (or Collection Services Investigator)
- IBM iDoctor for IBM i Job Watcher-Disk Watcher (or Disk Watcher)
- IBM iDoctor for IBM i Job Watcher-Plan Cache Analyzer (or Plan Cache Analyzer)
- IBM iDoctor for IBM i Must Gather Tools
- IBM iDoctor for IBM i PEX Analyzer
- IBM iDoctor for IBM i VIOS Investigator
- IBM iDoctor for IBM I FTP GUI

**Please note:** The Collection Services Investigator, Plan Cache Analyzer and Disk Watcher subcomponents of iDoctor are included with an (iDoctor) Job Watcher license. The iDoctor license for Job Watcher is a different offering than the Job Watcher feature included with the Performance Tools LPP (licensed program product, PT1). PT1 is not required in order to run iDoctor.

At 6.1 and earlier releases iDoctor also includes Heap Analyzer. This component only works with the classic Java JVM which is no longer used at 7.1

All components require IBM i 7.1 (or earlier) with the required PTFs for each installed. The required PTFs are listed on the iDoctor website for each release.

---

### 1.1.1 What's New

"What's new" PowerPoint presentations are available on the iDoctor website that describe features added to iDoctor in 2012 and 2011. Direct links to these presentations are provided below:

[https://www-912.ibm.com/i\\_dir/idoctor.nsf/](https://www-912.ibm.com/i_dir/idoctor.nsf/)

[https://www-912.ibm.com/i\\_dir/idoctor.nsf/3B3C112F7FBE774C86256F4000757A8F/\\$FILE/iDoctorJul2012.pdf](https://www-912.ibm.com/i_dir/idoctor.nsf/3B3C112F7FBE774C86256F4000757A8F/$FILE/iDoctorJul2012.pdf)  
[https://www-912.ibm.com/i\\_dir/idoctor.nsf/3B3C112F7FBE774C86256F4000757A8F/\\$FILE/iDoctorFeb2012.pdf](https://www-912.ibm.com/i_dir/idoctor.nsf/3B3C112F7FBE774C86256F4000757A8F/$FILE/iDoctorFeb2012.pdf)  
[https://www-912.ibm.com/i\\_dir/idoctor.nsf/3B3C112F7FBE774C86256F4000757A8F/\\$FILE/iDoctorMar2011.pdf](https://www-912.ibm.com/i_dir/idoctor.nsf/3B3C112F7FBE774C86256F4000757A8F/$FILE/iDoctorMar2011.pdf)  
[https://www-912.ibm.com/i\\_dir/idoctor.nsf/3B3C112F7FBE774C86256F4000757A8F/\\$FILE/iDoctorSep2011.pdf](https://www-912.ibm.com/i_dir/idoctor.nsf/3B3C112F7FBE774C86256F4000757A8F/$FILE/iDoctorSep2011.pdf)

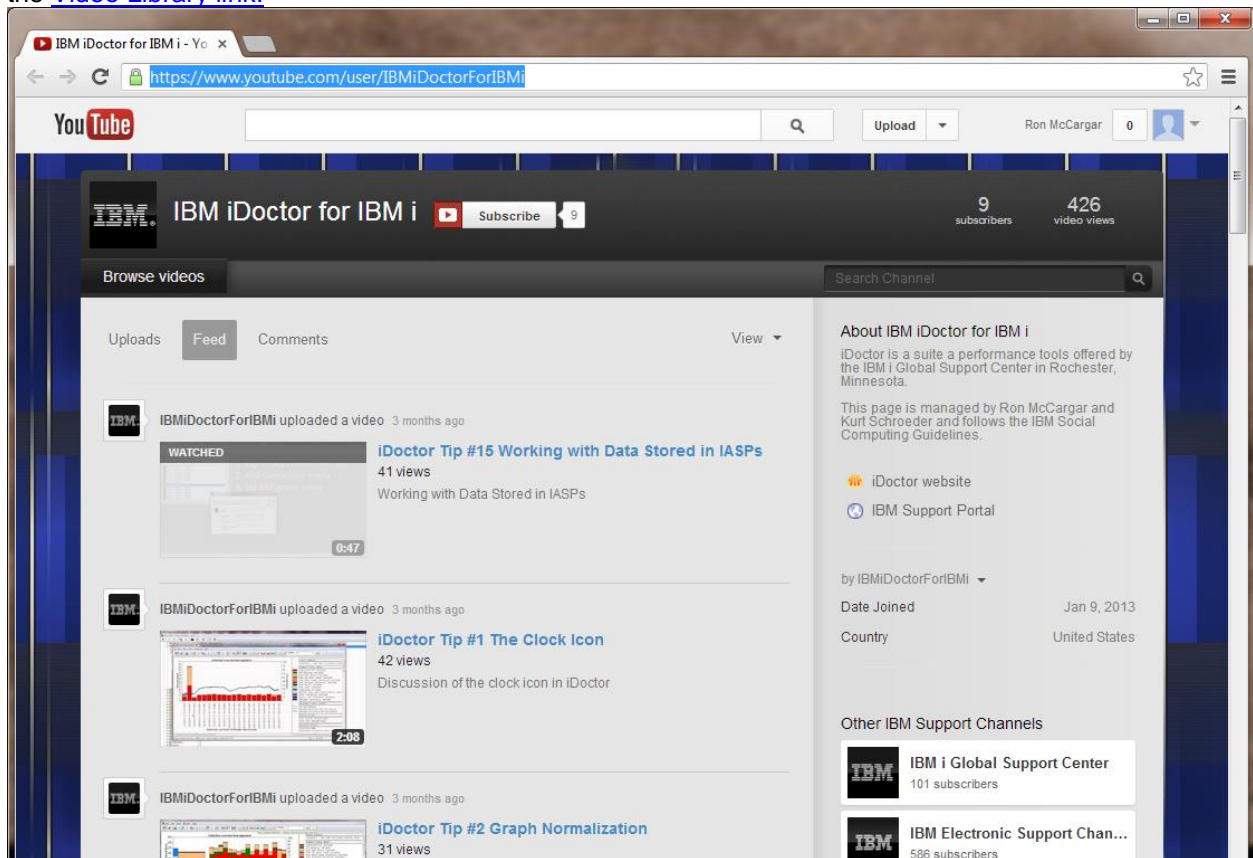
These updates will also be described in more detail in the rest of the documentation where applicable.

---

### 1.1.2 iDoctor YouTube Channel

The [iDoctor channel on YouTube](#) is a place where you can find usage tip videos on the iDoctor tools suite.

**Note:** If you do not have access to YouTube, you can also find the videos on the iDoctor website under the [Video Library link](#).



*iDoctor YouTube Channel*

---

### 1.1.3 iDoctor Forum

The [iDoctor forum](#) on the developerWorks website allows you to post, view and search messages about the iDoctor tools. You can also discuss usage tips with other users.

---

## 1.2 What's new for 7.1 (GA 2010)

This section has been removed and edited into the documentation below.

---

## 1.3 iDoctor Base Support/QIDRGUI Library

iDoctor has server and client components. QIDRGUI library contains functions/programs/commands needed in order for the GUI to function properly. Library QIDRGUI must be installed in order to use any of the iDoctor components with the GUI. In some cases the library is also necessary when running iDoctor commands in other libraries (like QIDRPA/STRPACOL.)

---

### 1.3.1 Library QIDRGUI Commands

The following commands are included in library QIDRGUI:

ADDIDRUSR - Grant the desired user profile the authority to do most tasks required by iDoctor.

ADDPRDACS - Add access codes to the system.  
 DLTOLDSUM - Removes all obsolete iDoctor summaries/analyses .  
 FTPFILE - Send a save file from one system to another  
 GETJOBINFO – Returns the current job name/user/number  
 RMVIDRUSR - Revokes authorities granted by ADDIDRUSR.  
 RSTIDRDTA - Restores iDoctor data from a save file (and summaries the data after in one step)  
 RTVSTKDTA - Retrieve call stack information command  
 RUNMYSQL – Executes the supplied SQL statement in the current job.  
 SAVPFCOL (5.4 only) – This is a “best effort” port of the SAVPFCOL OS command back to 5.4.  
 Saves performance data (PEX, CS, DW) into save files.  
 STRIDRSUM - Runs iDoctor analysis/summary processes for all collections in the desired library

## 1.4 IBM iDoctor for IBM i Job Watcher

Job Watcher returns real-time information about all jobs, threads and/or LIC tasks running on a system (or on a selected set of jobs/threads or tasks). The data is collected by a server job, stored in database files, and displayed on a client via the iDoctor GUI. Job Watcher is similar in sampling function to the system commands WRKACTJOB and WRKSYSACT in that each "refresh" computes delta information for the ending snapshot interval. Refreshes can be set to occur automatically, as frequently as every 100 milliseconds. The data harvested from the jobs/threads/tasks being watched is done so in a non-intrusive manner (similar to WRKSYSACT).

This data is summarized to show high-level overviews of system performance over time. From these overview charts a user can select a time period of interest and drill down. The drill down graphs from the overview charts into rankings graphs to show the job/thread experiencing the highest amount of work for the desired statistic. From the rankings graphs, users can select one or more job/threads to show how they performed over time.

The biggest advantage to Job Watcher for performance analysis over other tools is its extensive use of wait buckets. These buckets consist of waits that are generally considered good or bad, and seeing the bad ones on a graph like seize contention makes it easy to identify problem areas for further investigation.

### The information harvested by Job Watcher includes:

- Standard WRKSYSACT type info: CPU, DASD I/O breakdown, DASD space consumption, etc.
- Some data previously only seen in Collection Services: "real" user name, seize time, breakdown of what types of waits (all waits) that occurred.
- Some data not available anywhere else in real time: details on the current wait (duration, wait object, conflicting job info, specific LIC block point id), 1000 level deep invocation stack including LIC stack frames.
- SQL statements, host variables, communications data, activation group statistics
- Classic JVM statistics (6.1 and earlier releases only)
- J9 JVM statistics

Job Watcher is available for trial evaluation or purchase via this website. A license for Job Watcher includes:

- Job Watcher software (licensed by system serial number via an access code)
- Collection Services Investigator software
- Disk Watcher software
- Electronic defect support for the software for the term of the contract
- No charge updates to the software for the term of the contract

The IBM Redbook for Job Watcher provides many examples for the use of Job Watcher. This Redbook is available through the following link: <http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/abstracts/sg246474.html>

**Note:** This Redbook was written in the V5R3 timeframe. This document includes the changes to the iDoctor GUI since then.

---

## 1.4.1 OS Commands

At 7.1 the CVTPFCOL command now has support to convert Job Watcher collections.

At 6.1 the Job Watcher support that was only in iDoctor was added to IBM i. The following commands are part of the Job Watcher support included with IBM i:

ADDJWDFN – Adds a Job Watcher definition to the system.  
 STRJW – Starts a Job Watcher collection  
 RMVJWDFN – Deletes a Job Watcher definition  
 ENDJW – Ends a Job Watcher collection.  
 SAVPFCOL – Saves a collection to a save file  
 RSTPFCOL – Restore a collection saved with SAVPFCOL.

---

## 1.4.2 Job Watcher Commands (6.1+)

The following commands are included with Job Watcher at 6.1 and higher in library QIDRWCH:

CPYJWCOL - Copy a Job Watcher Collection  
 CHGWCHNAM - Replaces customer sensitive job/user profile names in the data.  
 CPYWCHCMD - Splits a Job Watcher Collection  
 DLTJWCOL - Delete a Job Watcher Collection  
 DLTJWMON - Delete a Job Watcher Monitor  
 DMPLONGSQL - Looks for long running SQL in an active collection and dumps plan cache  
 ENDJWMON - End a Job Watcher Monitor  
 HEAPANA – Calls Heap Analyzer to dump a JVM N times in a batch job (not available at 7.1)  
 HLDJWMON - Hold a Job Watcher Monitor  
 RLSJWMON - Release a Job Watcher Monitor  
 RUNPXSTATS - Runs PEX stats flat for the top N CPU jobs in a JW collection  
 STRJWMON - Start a Job Watcher Monitor

---

## 1.4.3 (iDoctor) Job Watcher Commands (5.4)

The following commands are included with Job Watcher at 5.4 (V5R4) in library QIDRWCH:

ADDJWDFN - Add a Job Watcher definition to the system.  
 CHGWCHNAM - Replaces customer sensitive job/user profile names in the data.  
 CPYJWCOL - Copy a Job Watcher Collection  
 CPYWCHCMD - Splits a Job Watcher Collection  
 DLTJWCOL - Delete a Job Watcher Collection  
 DLTJWMON - Delete a Job Watcher Monitor  
 DMPLONGSQL - Looks for long running SQL in an active collection and dumps plan cache  
 ENDJWMON - End a Job Watcher Monitor  
 ENDJWCOL - End a Job Watcher Collection  
 HEAPANA – Calls Heap Analyzer to dump a JVM N times in a batch job (not available at 7.1)  
 HLDJWMON - Hold a Job Watcher Monitor  
 RLSJWMON - Release a Job Watcher Monitor  
 RUNPXSTATS - Runs PEX stats flat for the top N CPU jobs in a JW collection  
 STRJWMON - Start a Job Watcher Monitor  
 WCHJOB - Starts a Job Watcher Collection (added to OS as ADDJWDFN/STRJW at 6.1+)



---

## 1.4.4 iDoctor Job Watcher vs PT1 (PDI) Job Watcher

At 6.1 and higher the PT1 LPP offers a Job Watcher GUI in the System Director Navigator web interface called Performance Data Investigator.

For the most part besides the obvious presentation differences all the functionality provided in the web interface is included with iDoctor. For simplicity, here is a list of key functions provided in iDoctor Job Watcher **not** included with the web version:

- Time range graphs (ability to adjust the time interval size used for graphing)
- Monitors (24 x 7 collection of data)
- Collection scheduling
- PTF checking
- Collection Summary analysis and improved graphing functions as a result
- Create Job Summary analysis to add up totals for the desired jobs across collection(s)
- Call Stack Summary analysis
- Long Transactions analysis
- Situational Analysis
- Dynamic legend (drag/drop, add/remove fields)
- Much faster tables/graphs and better flexibility.
- Alternate views (quick toggles to other graph types)
- Collection search
- Call stack reports
- Report Generator – loads graphs and captures screenshots in batch
- Send data to IBM support
- Feature rich SQL editor
- Synchronized tables beneath the graphs
- SQL tables comparison wizard

---

## 1.5 IBM iDoctor for IBM i -Collection Services Investigator

Collection Services Investigator provides the user with the ability to analyze the performance database files produced by Collection Services. Collection Services is similar to Job Watcher in the statistics collected, but the primary difference is the interval size in Collection Services is usually much longer (5-15 minutes vs 5-15 seconds in Job Watcher). Collection Services Investigator can be used to analyze wait statistics, CPU, and I/O activity. Some types of communications reports are also provided.

Collection Services Investigator also includes a function that analyses multiple collections at once for the desired jobs for the purpose of comparing total I/Os, CPU, waits, etc for the collections being analyzed. This is useful when comparing the performance impact of batch runs from one day to the next.

The Collection Services Investigator GUI is available at releases V5R3 and higher.

At IBM i 6.1 CSI also includes support to analyze external storage DS6K/DS8K boxes. At release 7.1 there is also support to analyze external storage link and rank statistics from these devices.

This component is available for a trial evaluation or purchase from this website. This component is included with Job Watcher.

---

### 1.5.1 OS Commands

The following commands are included with Collection Services in library QSYS:

CFGPFRCOL – Configure the parameters used for capturing Collection Services data.

CRTPFRDTA – Creates a set of QAPM\* database files from a Collection Services \*MGTCOL object.

DLTPFRDTA – Deletes a collection services collection.

DLTPFRCOL (6.1+) – Deletes one or more collections (either PEX, CS, DW, JW, etc)

SAVPFRCOL (6.1+) – Saves one or more collections to a SAVF (either PEX, CS, DW, JW, etc)  
 RSTPFRCOL (6.1+) – Restore one or more collections from a SAVF (either PEX, CS, DW, JW, etc)

## 1.5.2 Collection Services Investigator Commands

The following commands are included with Collection Services Investigator in library QIDRWCH:

ENDCSMON – Ends an iDoctor created Collection Services monitor (if active)  
 STRCSMON – Start a Collection Services Monitor

## 1.5.3 Collection Services Investigator vs PDI Collection Services

At 5.4 and higher a Collection Services GUI is included with IBM i in the System Director Navigator web interface called Performance Data Investigator.

Besides the obvious presentation differences most of the functionality provided in the web interface is included with iDoctor. There are a couple of options that are part of both GUIs:

- iDoctor has a “Launch Workload Estimator” option which on the web is called “Size next upgrade”. Both provide a function to take the current collection’s data and send it to WLE for analysis.
- Situational Analysis in iDoctor CSI is similar to the new Health Indicators option in PDI.

Here is a list of job functions provided in iDoctor Collection Services Investigator **not** included with the web version:

- Time range graphs (ability to adjust the time interval size used for graphing)
- Disk configuration views
- Graphs to analyze external storage cache statistics (6.1+)
- Graphs to analyze external storage link and rank statistics (7.1+)
- Collection Summary analysis and improved graphing functions as a result
- Create Job Summary analysis to add up totals for the desired jobs across collection(s)
- IASP Bandwidth analysis
- Dynamic legend (drag/drop, add/remove fields)
- Much faster tables/graphs and better flexibility.
- Alternate views (quick toggles to other graph types)
- Collection search
- Report Generator – loads graphs and captures screenshots in batch
- Send data to IBM support
- Feature rich SQL editor
- Synchronized tables beneath the graphs
- SQL tables comparison wizard

## 1.6 IBM iDoctor for IBM i Disk Watcher

Disk Watcher provides the user with the ability to collect either a statistical summary of disk performance data or a trace of all disk I/O events that occur on a system. The trace mode is recommended as it provides more options for analyzing the data and determining potential disk problems.

The Disk Watcher GUI provides many graphs with drill downs for each mode of collection (statistical or trace). Using Disk Watcher the user can take a trace and summarize the trace data into an interval size desired for the purpose of easily graphing the statistics at either a broad or detailed level.

The Disk Watcher GUI is available at releases V5R4 and higher. At V5R4, the required Disk Watcher PTFs must be installed to add the Disk Watcher commands to IBM i. At V6R1 the Disk Watcher commands are included in IBM i.

This component is available for a trial evaluation or purchase from this website. This component is included with Job Watcher.

**Note:** The lab direction has been to reduce investment in Disk Watcher and to focus our efforts at analyzing disk statistics in the Collection Services and PEX components instead. For this reason there will be very few if any enhancements going into iDoctor Disk Watcher GUI in the years to come.

Collection Services Investigator provides many graphing options under the Disk Graphs folder. The PDIO analysis in PEX provides very detailed trace analysis capabilities that can be graphed at a higher level and drilled into for more detail as needed.

---

## 1.6.1 OS Commands

At 6.1 and higher the Disk Watcher commands were added to IBM i. The follow commands are part of the Disk Watcher support included in library QSYS:

ADDDWDFN – Adds a Disk Watcher definition to the system.  
 STRDW – Starts a Disk Watcher collection  
 RMVDWDFN – Deletes a Disk Watcher definition  
 ENDDW – Ends a Disk Watcher collection.  
 SAVPFCOL – Saves a collection to a save file  
 RSTPFCOL – Restore a collection saved with SAVPFCOL.

**Note:** PTFs are available to add the STRDW command to 5.3/5.4 but the ADDDWDFN/RMVDWDFN commands are not provided at that release.

---

## 1.6.2 (iDoctor) Disk Watcher Commands

The following commands are included with Disk Watcher in library QIDRWCH:

CPYDWCOL - Copy a Disk Watcher Collection  
 DLTDWCOL - Delete a Disk Watcher Collection  
 DLTDWMON - Delete a Disk Watcher Monitor  
 ENDDWMON - End a Disk Watcher Monitor  
 HLDDWMON - Hold a Disk Watcher Monitor  
 RLSDWMON - Release a Disk Watcher Monitor  
 STRDWMON - Start a Disk Watcher Monitor

---

## 1.6.3 iDoctor Disk Watcher vs PT1 (PDI) Disk Watcher

At 6.1 and higher the PT1 LPP offers a Disk Watcher GUI in the System Director Navigator web interface called Performance Data Investigator.

For the most part besides the obvious presentation differences all the functionality provided in the web interface is included with iDoctor. For simplicity, here is a list of key functions provided in iDoctor Disk Watcher **not** included with the web version:

- Time range graphs (ability to adjust the time interval size used for graphing)
- Monitors (24 x 7 collection of data)
- Collection scheduling
- PTF checking
- Summarization and improved analysis functions as a result

- Dynamic legend (drag/drop, add/remove fields)
- Much faster tables/graphs and better flexibility.
- Alternate views (quick toggles to other graph types)
- Situational Analysis (in stats mode identifies if I/Os were missed due to internal buffers full)
- Report Generator – loads graphs and captures screenshots in batch
- Send data to IBM support
- Feature rich SQL editor
- Synchronized tables beneath the graphs
- SQL tables comparison wizard

---

## 1.7 IBM iDoctor for IBM i Plan Cache Analyzer

Plan Cache Analyzer provides the ability to collect and analyze snapshots of the system's SQL Plan Cache. It is designed to complement the features already available in System i Navigator for analyzing the Plan Cache by providing several graphs and drill-down options not available there.

The plan cache is a repository that contains the access plans for queries that were optimized by SQE.

For more information that describes the plan cache see this [documentation in the IBM i Info Center](#).

---

### 1.7.1 OS Support for the SQL Plan Cache

Stored procedures are available to create SQL Plan Cache Snapshots or work with the output. Some of these are used under the covers by Plan Cache Analyzer.

For more information on using these yourself, visit the section called [Accessing the SQL plan cache with SQL stored procedures](#) in the IBM i 7.1 Information Center.

---

### 1.7.2 Plan Cache Analyzer Commands

The library QPLANCACHE contains commands that are currently intended for IBM service use only.

---

## 1.8 IBM iDoctor for IBM i Must Gather Tools

Must Gather Tools (QMGTOOLS library) is a set of tools to assist individual IBM support teams collect data for issues concerning their products. For example, the PowerHA menu contains a set of programs that will collect specific items (job logs, SST macro output, VLOGs, and so on) to assist the technical representative in debugging a problem. A user will install this tool and use the menu shown below to collect data for the specific problem:

```

MG                               Must Gather Data Collector
                               (C) COPYRIGHT IBM CORP. 2009, 2012
Select one of the following:

  1. HA (High Availability) data collection
  2. Performance/Misc data collection
  3. S/R Data Collection
  4. Communications menu
  5. EWS menu
  6. Misc tools
  7.
  8.
  9. FTP data to IBM
 10. Display build date
 11. Check IBM for updated QMGTOOLS

Selection or command
===>

F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve   F12=Cancel
F13=Information Assistant   F16=System main menu

Mâ  c                                     20/007

```

*Must Gather Tools main menu*

**Note:** The iDoctor installation options for Must Gather Tools is only provided at 6.1 and higher. Future not yet released GUI options for Must Gather Tools will also only be available at 6.1+.

---

## 1.8.1 Must Gather Tools Commands

The Must Gather Tools commands are primarily intended to be used under the direction of an IBM service representative. The following (partial list) of commands are included with Must Gather Tools in library QMGTOOLS:

CLUDBG – Cluster debug command  
 DBMONSU – Start DBMON  
 DBMONEND – End DBMON started with DBMONSU  
 DMPCLU – Dumps the cluster information on the local node in an HA environment.  
 FTP2IBM – Command to send data to IBM  
 STRPEX\_ - This is a command to collect PEX, JW CS data and more all at once.

---

## 1.9 IBM iDoctor for IBM i PEX Analyzer

The PEX Analyzer component is specifically geared towards pinpointing issues affecting system and application performance. The detailed analysis it provides picks up where the PM/400 and Performance Tools products leave off and supplies a drill down capability offering a low-level summary of disk operations, CPU utilization, file opens, MI programs, wait states, DASD space consumption and much more. The client component allows a user to condense and graph PEX trace, statistical and profile data.

PEX Analyzer is available for trial evaluation or purchase via this website. A license for PEX Analyzer includes:

- PEX Analyzer software (licensed by system serial number via an access code)
- Electronic defect support for PEX Analyzer software for the term of the contract
- Installation assistance for PEX Analyzer software
- No charge updates to PEX Analyzer software for the term of the contract

Additional useful information about PEX is available in the iSeries Performance Explorer Tips and Techniques manual, SG24-4781-00. Refer to the following link for more information:

<http://publib-b.boulder.ibm.com/Redbooks.nsf/9445fa5b416f6e32852569ae006bb65f/90c51da6045d11638525659d002a5807?OpenDocument&Highlight=0,sg244781>

---

## 1.9.1 OS Commands

Here is a list of the PEX commands that are included in library QSYS:

ADDPEXDFN – Adds a PEX Definition to the system.  
 ADDPEXFTR – Adds a PEX Filter to the system.  
 STRPEX – Starts a PEX session using a definition  
 RMVPEXDFN – Deletes a PEX definition  
 RMVPEXFTR – Deletes a PEX filter  
 ENDPEX – Ends a PEX session (or view active ones)  
 CRTPEXDTA – Creates a PEX collection from a PEX \*MGTCOL object.  
 PRTPEXRPT (at 5.4 only requires a PT1 license) – Print PEX report

DLTPFRCOL (6.1+) – Deletes one or more collections (either PEX, CS, DW, JW, etc)  
 SAVPFRCOL (6.1+) – Saves one or more collections to a SAVF (either PEX, CS, DW, JW, etc)  
 RSTPFRCOL (6.1+) – Restore one or more collections from a SAVF (either PEX, CS, DW, JW, etc)

---

## 1.9.2 PEX Analyzer Commands

The following commands are included with PEX Analyzer in library QIDRWCH:

DLTPAMON - Delete a PEX Monitor  
 ENDPAMON - End a PEX Monitor  
 HLDPAMON - Hold a PEX Monitor  
 RLSPAMON - Release a PEX Monitor  
 STRPAMON - Start a PEX Monitor

The following commands are included with PEX Analyzer in library QIDRPA:

CPYPACOL – Copy a PEX collection  
 CRTSMTRMOD – Calls program READYDATA to build the SMTRMOD files (classic PEX 5.4/6.1 only)  
 DLTPACOL – Deletes a PEX collection  
 ENDPACOL – Ends a PEX collection (started with STRPACOL)  
 G\* - Classic analysis commands (5.4/6.1 only)  
 RSMPACOL – Resumes a suspended collection (started with STRPACOL)  
 STRPACOL – Adds a definition, starts PEX and ends PEX after the desired elapsed time.

---

## 1.9.3 iDoctor PEX Analyzer vs PT1 (PDI) PEX Analyzer

At 6.1 in the System Director Navigator web interface there are a couple of very limited reports for TPROF mode. They don't compare at all to the iDoctor TPROF trees in terms of speed, flexibility or functionality.

For the most part besides the obvious presentation differences all the functionality provided in the web interface is included with iDoctor. For simplicity, here is a list of key functions provided in iDoctor PEX Analyzer **not** included with the web version:

- Time range graphs (ability to adjust the time interval size used for graphing)
- Monitors (24 x 7 collection of data)
- Collection scheduling
- PTF checking
- Analyses for PDIO, save/restore, hot sectors, netsize, stats, activation groups, IFS, LDIO, opens/closes, data queues, data areas, heap, call stacks, taskswitch and more.
- Dynamic legend (drag/drop, add/remove fields)

- Much faster tables/graphs and better flexibility.
- Alternate views (quick toggles to other graph types)
- Report Generator – loads graphs and captures screenshots in batch
- Send data to IBM support
- Feature rich SQL editor
- Synchronized tables beneath the graphs
- SQL tables comparison wizard

---

## 1.10 IBM iDoctor for IBM i Heap Analyzer (5.4/6.1)

Heap Analyzer is used to perform Java application heap analysis and object create profiling (size and identification) over time. Heap Analyzer includes information about:

- JVM heap growth/size
- The objects being created (type of object, count and object size, object heap size)
- The application "Heap Footprint" for memory sizing and performance considerations
- Includes a call stack for every snapshot when running in profile mode so objects created can be correlated to functions in the application.
- Includes the ability to search the JVM for a particular object to determine where it was created.

Heap Analyzer is a free tool offered "as-is".

Heap Analyzer processes "Classic JVM" data only. Due to this limitation, it will no longer be updated after release 6.1.

---

### 1.10.1 Java heap growth analysis (7.1+)

Heap analyzer does not support J9 and will not work at 7.1.

There is some support to analysis JVM sizes in Job Watcher for J9 (and classic). However if you wish to analyze in more detail you will need to use other tools.

Try using the IBM Support Assistant (<http://www-01.ibm.com/software/support/isa/index.html?rcss=rtlrre>) to find the recommended toolset(s) for J9 analysis. Specifically MDD4J is available for debugging memory leak scenarios. Garbage Collection and Memory Visualizer is a tool to run over verbose GC that is very good for determining memory size and usage for a particular application, as well as showing all the GC statistics.

Also look at command WRKJVMJOB. This command provides access to memory usage information, as well as a command line interface to data collection for the tools mentioned above: MDD4J and GCMV.

---

## 1.11 IBM iDoctor for IBM i VIOS Investigator (6.1 or higher)

VIOS Investigator combines NMON data and a VIOS to IBM i disk mapping process to help analyze the performance of your VIOS with the power of the DB2 database on an IBM i.

VIOS Investigator allows the user to import one or more NMON files into the tool. The NMON CSV files are converted and expanded into DB2 SQL tables which are used to produce graphs with several drill down options.

This component provides the following graph types:

- Disk graphs (% busy, counts, sizes, rates, block sizes, service times, response times)
- Disk configuration (information about the layout and configuration of disks on the system)

- Overview graphs (CPUs, memory, kernel, paging statistics, processes)
- CPU graphs (CPU utilizations)
- TOP graphs (CPU utilization, paging size, character IO, mem usage and faults for the top processes)

If a valid disk mapping has been created then the disk graphs will also provide the ability to rank the data by disk name, disk unit, disk path, ASP or disk type. Without disk mapping, only rankings by disk name can be performed.

VIOS Investigator is a free tool offered “as-is”.

**Note:** VIOS Investigator can also be used to analyze AIX and Linux systems using NMON data, however, the primary focus is on VIOS analysis with an emphasis on usage by IBM i customers.

---

## 1.12 IBM iDoctor for IBM i FTP GUI

The FTP GUI is a general purpose tool for viewing data on a system via the FTP protocol. Files can be transferred to/from a system using this tool.

When connected to an IBM i system it allows the user to work with either the IFS or the libraries on the system. If working with libraries and objects, many additional options are available to show object properties or view data within tables or construct SQL queries over the data they contain. This interface originally was called Object Explorer but is now just part of the FTP GUI.

When connected to a non-IBM i system (VIOS/AIX/etc) the interface functions much more like a standard FTP client.

This is a free component offered “as-is”.



---

## 2 Installation

This chapter includes information about the following:

- System i installation requirements
- PC installation requirements
- Ports needed for GUI use
- Installing and uninstalling IBM iDoctor for IBM i

**Note:** For PTF requirements visit the iDoctor website [http://www-912.ibm.com/l\\_dir/idoctor.nsf](http://www-912.ibm.com/l_dir/idoctor.nsf)

---

### 2.1 System Requirements

- IBM i 5.4 or higher
- The required PTFs listed at [http://www-912.ibm.com/l\\_dir/idoctor.nsf/](http://www-912.ibm.com/l_dir/idoctor.nsf/) for the applicable download page must be loaded and applied.
- The user profile performing the installation must have \*SECOFR user class and special authorities \*ALLOBJ and \*SECADM.
- The following host servers (identified by the SERVER parameter values on the STRHOSTSVR command) need to be running on the server: \*DATABASE, \*RMTCMD, \*SIGNON, \*SRVMAP
- System value QALWOBJRST must be \*ALL or (\*ALWSYSSTT and \*ALWPGMADP)
- **Note:** If English is not installed as the primary language, the user profiles used to connect to the server with should set their CCSID parameter value to 37.
  
- PEX Analyzer requires PT1 LPP at 5.4 but not at 6.1 or higher.
- VIOS Investigator requires OpenSSH option 1 (5733SC1) for the disk mapping function.

---

### 2.2 PC Requirements

- Windows Windows 7 or Windows 8 (XP is no longer supported)
- IBM System i Access for Windows 6.1 or higher
- 1 GB of RAM
- 1.5 Mhz processor or higher
- Microsoft Visual Studio 2012 Update 1 (or higher) redistributable (the x86 version) must be installed. Links are provided on our download pages.
- .NET framework 2.0 or higher (required for VIOS Investigator only)
- Java 1.5 or higher (required for VIOS Investigator only)

**Note:** For Windows 7 use, IBM System i Access for Windows 6.1 SP5 or higher is required. IBM i Access for Windows 7.1 GA or SI36916 or SI37895 can't be used due to bugs with the ODBC driver packaged with those SP levels.

**Warning:** The following IBM System i Access for Windows service pack levels do not work properly with iDoctor and if installed, iDoctor usage will be disabled:

- 1) V5R3 or earlier versions
- 2) V5R4 GA or SI20465
- 3) 7.1 GA or SI36916 or SI37895

---

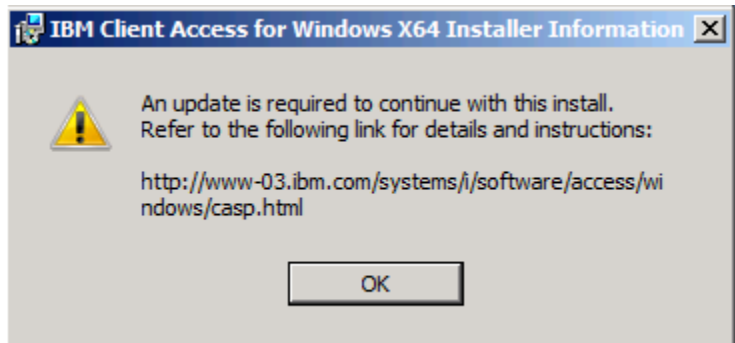
#### 2.2.1 Installing IBM i Access for Windows

The website to download IBM i Access for Windows is:

[http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/power/software/i/access/windows\\_sp.html](http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/power/software/i/access/windows_sp.html)

IBM i Access for Windows is required by iDoctor and has additional PC requirements listed on that website.

If you are running Windows 7 or later, then additional steps will be needed before installing IBM i Access for Windows if you see a message like this:



Then you will need to go to this URL:

[http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/power/software/i/access/windows\\_sp.html](http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/power/software/i/access/windows_sp.html)

and follow the instructions in red on that page (click the "click here" link which takes you to the text that describes the requirements in more detail.)

As per the instructions, you will need to download and install the appropriate 32-bit and/or 64-bit MS "visual C++ 2005 service pack 1 redistributable package MFC security update" from the following page before being able to install the latest IBM i Access for Windows service packs:

<http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=26347>

---

## 2.2.2 Ports needed for GUI access

This section lists the various ports needed for GUI connections on the server. This information was taken from APAR knowledge base document II12227.

[http://www-912.ibm.com/n\\_dir/nas4apar.NSF/c79815e083182fec862564c00079d117/fcc664db54c4c549862568720047b5fd](http://www-912.ibm.com/n_dir/nas4apar.NSF/c79815e083182fec862564c00079d117/fcc664db54c4c549862568720047b5fd)

**NOTE:** The port number in parentheses is the one used to connect to the server via SSL (encrypted session). See more notes after the following list of servers.

The iDoctor GUI utilizes the following server functions listed below: **Sign-on** 8476 (9476), **Central** 8470 (9470), **Remote Command** 8475 (9475), **Database** 8471 (9471), **Data Queue** 8472 (9472)

-----  
SERVER: Port Mapper  
DEFAULT PORT: 449  
DESCRIPTION: Port mapper returns the port number  
for the requested server

-----  
SERVER: Sign-on  
DEFAULT PORT: 8476 (9476)  
DESCRIPTION: Sign-on server is used for every Client Access  
connection to authenticate users and to change passwords

-----  
SERVER: Central  
DEFAULT PORT: 8470 (9470)  
DESCRIPTION: Central server is used when a Client Access  
license is required, and also for downloading translation  
tables.

-----  
SERVER: Data Queue  
DEFAULT PORT: 8472 (9472)  
DESCRIPTION: Data Queue server allows access to the AS/400  
data queues, used for passing data between applications.

-----  
SERVER: Database  
DEFAULT PORT: 8471 (9471)  
DESCRIPTION: Database server is used for accessing the  
AS/400 database.

-----  
SERVER: Remote Command  
DEFAULT PORT: 8475 (9475)  
DESCRIPTION: Remote command server is used to send commands  
from a PC to an AS/400 and for program calls

-----  
SERVER: File  
DEFAULT PORT: 8473 (9473)  
DESCRIPTION: File Server is used for accessing  
any part of the AS/400 file system

-----  
SERVER: Print  
DEFAULT PORT: 8474 (9474)  
DESCRIPTION: Printer Server is used to access  
printers known to the AS/400

-----  
 SERVER: Web Admin  
 DEFAULT PORT: 2001 (2010)  
 DESCRIPTION: Used to access web applications  
 served by the AS/400  
 -----

SERVER: DDM  
 DEFAULT PORT: 446 (448)  
 DESCRIPTION: DDM server is used to access data  
 via DRDA and for record level access  
 -----

SERVER: Telnet  
 DEFAULT PORT: 23 (992)  
 DESCRIPTION: Telnet server is used to access 5250 emulation  
 -----

SERVER: NetServer  
 DEFAULT PORT: 137, 138, 139, 8474  
 DESCRIPTION: AS/400 NetServer allows access to  
 AS/400 integrated file system from Windows PCs  
 -----

SERVER: USF  
 DEFAULT PORT: 8480  
 DESCRIPTION: Ultimedia services are used for multimedia data  
 -----

SERVER: LDAP  
 DEFAULT PORT: 389 (636)  
 DESCRIPTION: Provides a network directory service  
 -----

SERVER: Mgmt Central  
 DEFAULT PORT: 5555 (5566) 5544 5577  
 DESCRIPTION: Management Central server is used  
 to manage multiple AS/400s in a network (See Note 5)  
 -----

Note 1: Ports 449, 8xxx, and 9xxx can be started with the  
 STRHOSTSVR \*ALL command. The others need to be started  
 individually, or can be set to autostart when TCP/IP is  
 started (as can 449, 8xxx, and 9xxx).

Note 2: Although 8474 is listed next to NetServer, it is only  
 used internally so does not have to be set in your  
 firewall IP filtering. However, that server (print  
 server) must be started for NetServer to work properly.

Note 3: If any applications are registered under Application  
 Administration, then the remote command server will be  
 required in addition to what is listed below.

Note 4: Port 5544 is required only on V5R1 and later systems  
 and is used for both non-SSL and SSL traffic.  
 Port 5577 is only required for SSL connections  
 between the "central" system and "endpoint" systems.

The following is a list of System i Access for Windows functions  
 and which servers are used by those functions:

-----  
 FUNCTION: PC5250 display and printer emulation  
 SERVERS USED: Sign-on, Central, Telnet  
 -----

FUNCTION: Data Transfer  
 SERVERS USED: Sign-on, Central, Database

-----  
FUNCTION: Base Operations Navigator Support  
SERVERS USED: Sign-on, Remote Command  
-----

FUNCTION: All Operations Navigator function  
SERVERS USED: Sign-on, Remote Command, File, Print,  
Database, Web Admin, Mgmt Central, USF, NetServer,  
LDAP, Data Queue  
-----

FUNCTION: ODBC  
SERVERS USED: Sign-on, Database  
-----

FUNCTION: OLE DB  
SERVERS USED: Sign-on, Database, DDM, Remote Command,  
Data Queue  
-----

FUNCTION: AFP Viewer  
SERVERS USED: Sign-on, Print  
-----

FUNCTION: Client Access Install  
SERVERS USED: NetServer  
-----

FUNCTION: Incoming Remote Command  
SERVERS USED: Uses no specific server, and AS/400  
port will vary. PC-side port is 512  
-----

FUNCTION: Fax support  
SERVERS USED: Sign-on, Print  
-----

FUNCTION: Management Central  
SERVERS USED:  
Required: Mgmt Central, Signon, Remote Command  
Optional: Data Queue, File  
-----

---

## 2.3 Installation

**Note:** You can install the tools before installing the PTFs if desired. However it is recommended to install the PTFs before collecting performance data. Use the [Fix Central](#) website if you need help installing PTFs.

After installation you will have the following new libraries on your server depending on the components installed:

QIDRGUI - GUI (Base) support  
QIDRWCH - Job Watcher  
QIDRPA - PEX Analyzer  
QMGTOOLS – Must Gather Tools (6.1+)  
QIDRHAJ - Heap Analyzer (5.4/6.1 only)  
QPLANCACHE - Plan Cache Analyzer

---

### 2.3.1 Install steps

**Step 1** Click the link below from our website to download the latest install image:  
[https://www-912.ibm.com/i\\_dir/idoctor.nsf/](https://www-912.ibm.com/i_dir/idoctor.nsf/)

## IBM iDoctor for IBM i

IBM iDoctor for IBM i is a suite of performance tools that can be used by the performance expert or novice to collect, investigate and analyze performance data on System i. The tools are used to monitor overall system health at a high "overview" level or to drill down to the performance details within job(s), disk unit(s) and/or programs over data collected during performance situations.

IBM iDoctor for IBM i is frequently used by the Rochester Support Center, the IBM System i Benchmark Center and IBM STG Lab Services, along with customers and consultants to help solve complex performance issues quickly. Feedback from these regular iDoctor tool users continues to help shape the enhancements and new function incorporated into iDoctor components and features.

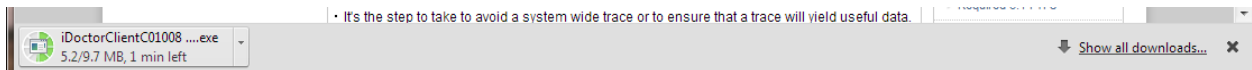
Last updated May 7th, 2013

[Download the latest iDoctor build for Windows and IBM i \(9.66MB\)](#)

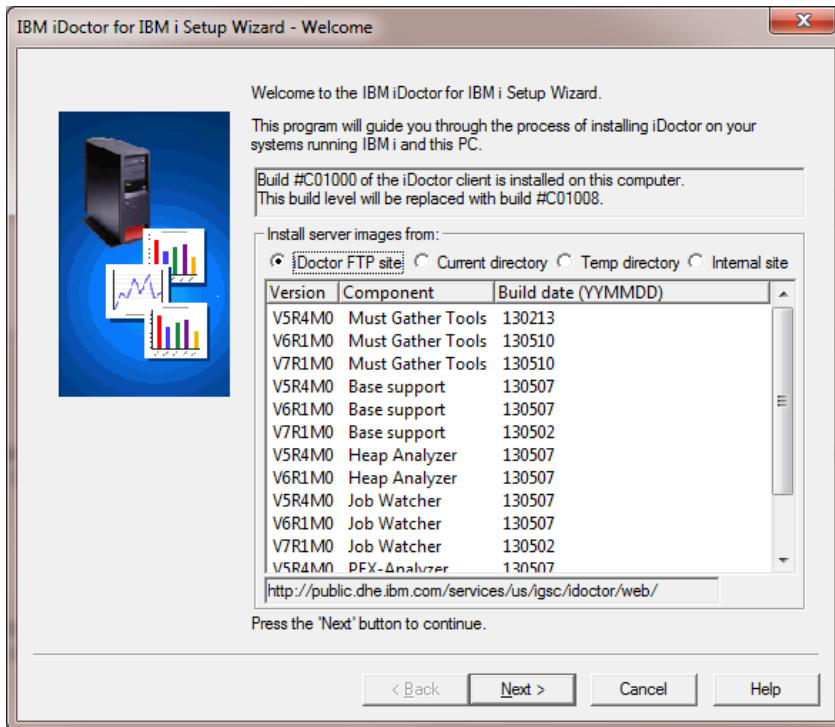
The iDoctor family of products and services includes:

- ↓ [IBM iDoctor for IBM i Job Watcher](#)
- ↓ [IBM iDoctor for IBM i Job Watcher - Collection Services Investigator](#)
- ↓ [IBM iDoctor for IBM i Job Watcher - Disk Watcher](#)
- ↓ [IBM iDoctor for IBM i Job Watcher - Plan Cache Analyzer](#)

**Step 2** Depending on the web browser installed there will be different prompts/warnings before being able to open the installer. You could also save the file to your PC and open it there instead.

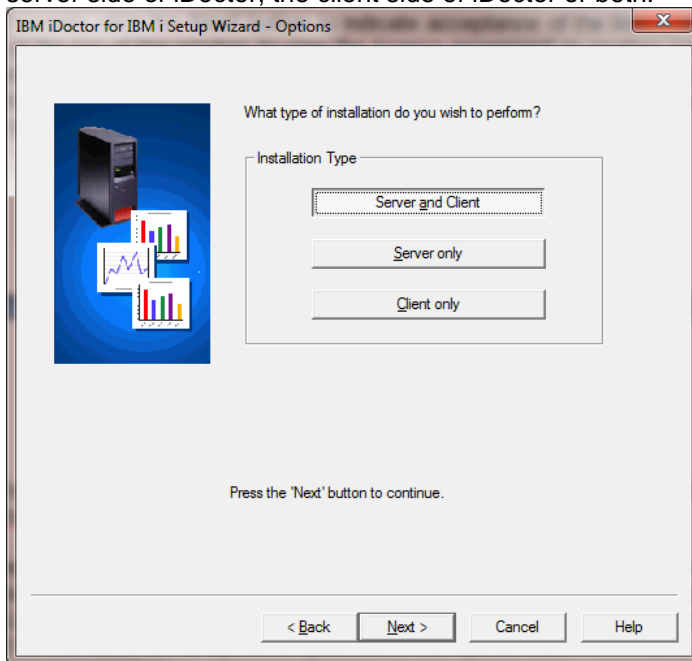


**Step 3:** This screen identifies the version of iDoctor installed on the PC (if found) and indicates where the server image save files will be installed from. Take the default option and click 'Next'.



**Step 4** On the next screen, click the 'Next' button to indicate acceptance of the license agreement. Use the drop down lists at the top of this window to view the license agreement in another language. The "Use:" drop down box allows you to view either the trial or license version of the agreement. These agreements apply to both the iDoctor client and server code installed. The licensed agreement only applies if you have purchased iDoctor.

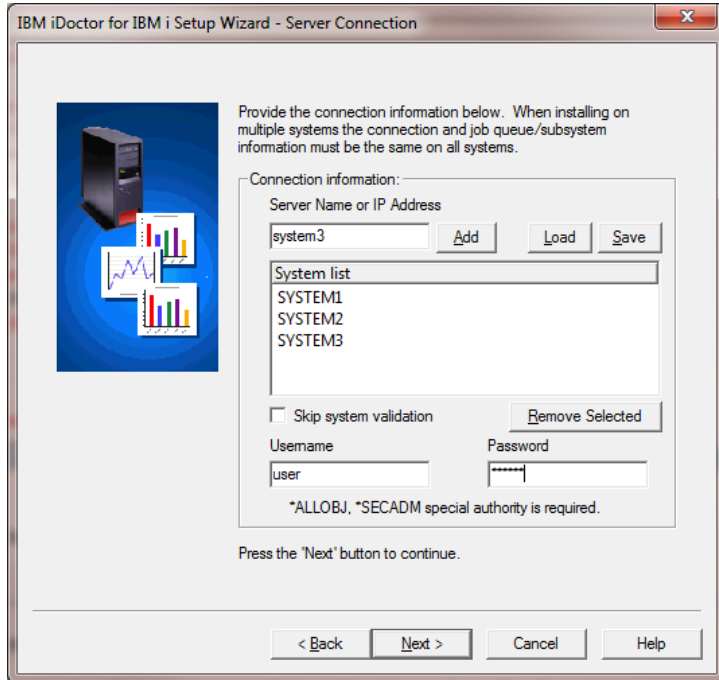
**Step 5** Select the type of installation to perform. This screen allows you to choose whether to install the server side of iDoctor, the client side of iDoctor or both.



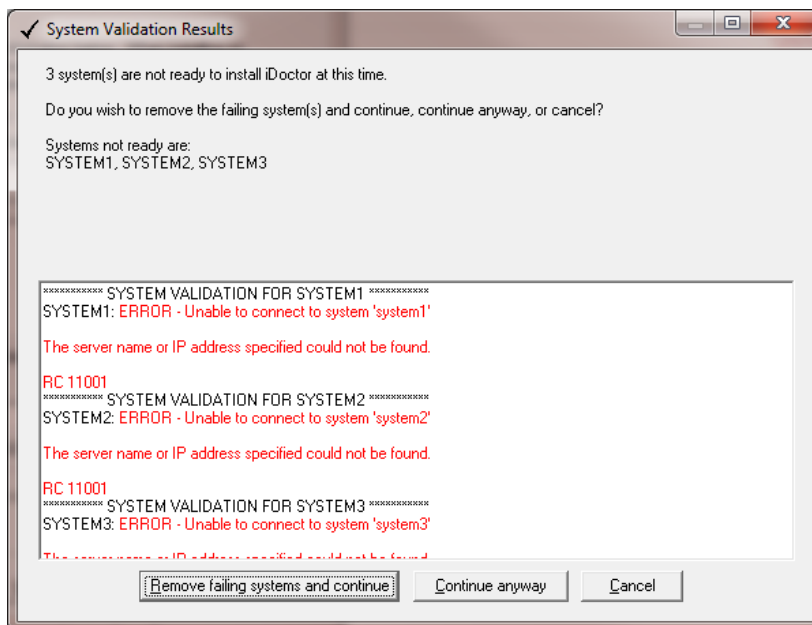
**Step 6** If you are installing the server side of iDoctor you will see a screen asking for the connection information to use to access the server(s). The user profile must have the user class authority of

\*SECOFR and \*ALLOBJ, \*SECADM special authorities. If installing on multiple systems the user profile and password must be the same on all systems specified in the system list.

If desired you may use the Save and Load buttons to save a system list to a text file or load one into this interface that was previously saved. This file is a simple list of system names or IP addresses with each entry on a separate line.



When clicking Next, system validation will occur, which means that each system will be checked to make sure they are all ready for iDoctor to be installed. If any errors occur a screen such as the following will be shown that allows you to view the problems and take corrective action.

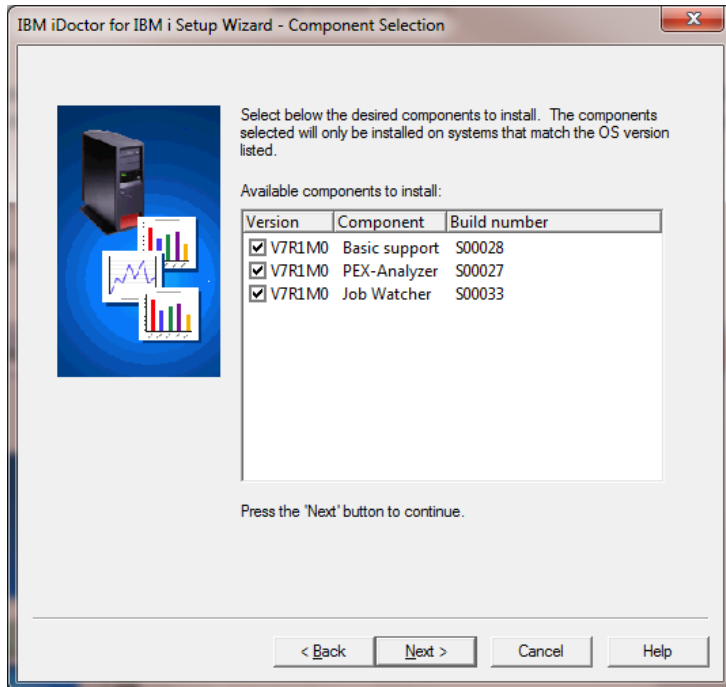


**Step 7** The Component Selection screen lists the components to be installed. Note that using Disk Watcher or Collection Services Investigator requires that both the Job Watcher and Basic support options are installed.



**Note:** Basic support is required in order to use any of the components.

Click 'Next' again on the Component Selection screen, using the default options.



**Step 8** If you are installing the server portion of Job Watcher or PEX Analyzer you will also be asked to specify a job queue name and a subsystem description the server code may use when running collections or analyses. If the subsystem does not already exist, the install program will ask if it should be created.

If installing Job Watcher you must also indicate the storage pool ID that the Job Watcher jobs should run under. This parameter is required in order to add routing entries to the subsystem description.

If installing on multiple systems these same values specified will be used for all systems.

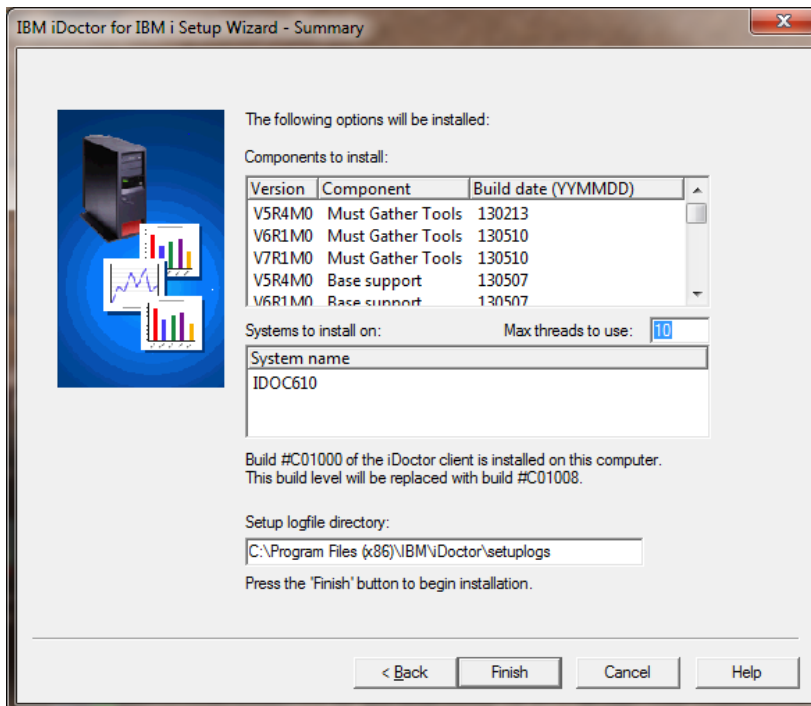
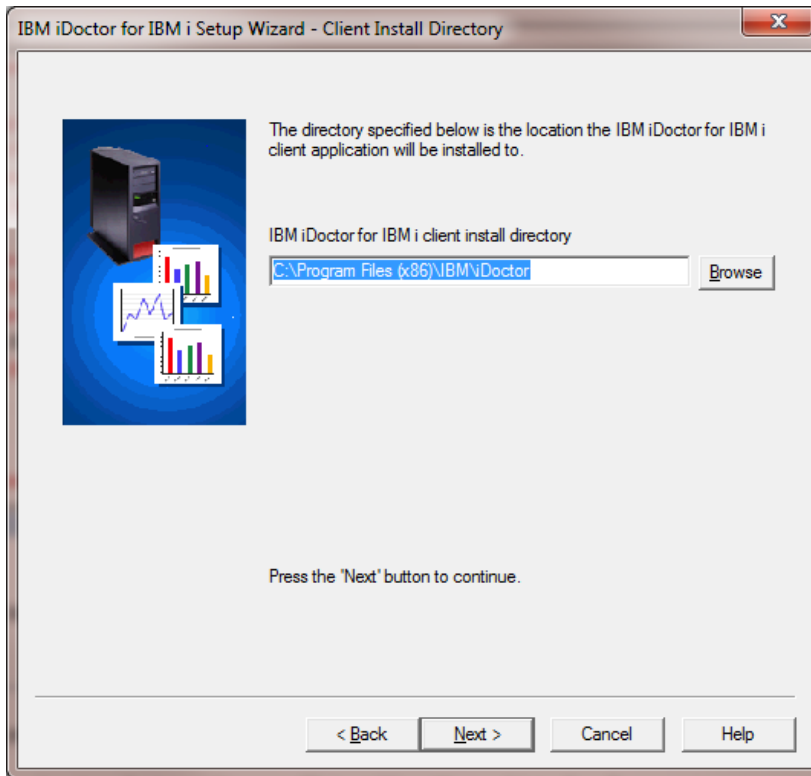
Press the 'Next' button to continue.

**Step 9** The next page gives you the option to specify which type of FTP connection should be used when performing the install. Only in unusual circumstances should anything other than the defaults be used on this page. However, if installing over a VPN connection and "Passive" FTP does not work, try using "Active" FTP instead.

Clicking 'Next' on this screen will verify that the FTP connection is working between the PC and the server specified (or the 1st server specified if installing on multiple systems). Uncheck the option "Perform FTP connection check" to skip FTP verification.

**Step 10** This screen allows you to specify the directory the iDoctor client program should be installed to.

**Note:** Installing multiple instances of the iDoctor client into different directories on the same PC is not supported or recommended.



**Step 12** Clicking the 'Finish' button will copy all of the files and run the commands necessary to install the server and/or client portion for the selected components. The server portion of the installation may take a few minutes.

After the install completes the setup logfile (for each component installed) will be viewable if needed through the install program. To do this, first select the desired component from the progress window to view the setup log for, and then click the Display setup log button.

If any errors occur that you are unable to resolve on your own, send the logfile to [idoctor@us.ibm.com](mailto:idoctor@us.ibm.com) for assistance. The logfile directory is listed at the bottom of the last panel of the Wizard.

---

## 2.4 Manual install steps

This section describes the steps to install iDoctor on a system running IBM i 6.1 or higher. Using the GUI install wizard is preferred in most instances but if this is not possible, these steps are the only other way to get iDoctor on the desired system.

### Requirements

The user profile performing the installation must have \*SECADM, \*ALLOBJ special authorities. Otherwise all objects may not be restored properly.

The system value QALWOBJRST must be set to \*ALL or certain objects will not be installed properly. Temporarily change this system value if necessary in order to perform this install. Remember to change it back to what it was when you started after the manual install has completed.

---

### 2.4.1 Windows command prompt FTP method

**Step 1** Download the SAVFs that you intend to install from either <http://public.dhe.ibm.com/services/us/igsc/idoctor/iDocInstallFull.exe> (all of them) or <http://public.dhe.ibm.com/services/us/igsc/idoctor/web/> (pick and choose desired ones.)

**Step 2** Examine the directory where you created/saved the SAVFs to ensure that you have the required save files.

Each set of .savf files are used to install a particular iDoctor directory as follows:

BA\*.savf = Library QIDRGUI (GUI support library and VIOS Investigator)  
 HA\*.savf = Library QIDRHAJ (Heap Analyzer)  
 JW\*.savf = Library QIDRWCH (Job Watcher and all subcomponents)  
 PA\*.savf = Library QIDRPA (PEX Analyzer)  
 MG\*.savf = Library QMGTOOLS (Must Gather Tools)

**Note:** From this point on some steps or commands issued will indicate which component they apply to. BA, JW, HA, MG or PA. The GUI steps are required to install any of the components.

**Step 3** Upload the files (matching the system's VRM) to the server. This can be done manually or by using the uploadSAVFsToIBM.bat file. You can modify this batch file to best suite your needs.

#### **Uploading the SAVFs using the batch file "UploadSAVFsToIBMi.bat"**

If using the batch file, you will pick the library to send the save files to and they will be created in save files named BAVxRy, JWVxRy, PAVxRy, HAVxRy and MGVxRy.

#### **Uploading the SAVFs manually**

If you don't use the batch file, then the following commands are needed to send the data to the IBM i. In this example it is assumed that library IDOCINST is used to store the save files.

**Note:** Please replace VxRy with V6R1, V7R1, etc.

Run these commands from a green screen session to the IBM i:

```
DLTLIB IDOCINST
CRTLIB IDOCINST
CRTSAVF FILE(IDOCINST/BAVxRy)
```

**(JW)**

```
CRTSAVF FILE(IDOCINST/JWVxRy)
```

**(PA)**

```
CRTSAVF FILE(IDOCINST/PAVxRy)
```

**(HA)**

```
CRTSAVF FILE(IDOCINST/HAVxRy)
```

**(MG)**

```
CRTSAVF FILE(IDOCINST/MGVxRy)
```

Now open a Windows Command prompt and issue the following commands in order to send the required save files to the server. **Note: Please replace values like <SystemName> with the system you need to FTP the save files to and VxRy with V6R1, V7R1, etc depending on the OS release you are installing. Heap Analyzer is NOT INCLUDED for V7R1.**

**THESE STEPS DO NOT APPLY TO V5R4 and earlier releases since the install process has changed at 6.1 and higher.**

```
CD C:\iDoctor\iDoctorInstall
FTP <SystemName>
```

```
BIN
Cd IDOCINST
```

```
Put BAVxRy.SAVF
```

**(JW)**

```
Put JWVxRy.SAVF
```

**(PA)**

```
Put PAVxRy.SAVF
```

**(HA)**

```
Put HAVxRy.SAVF
```

**(MG)**

```
Put MGVxRy.SAVF
```

**Step 4** From a green screen window, run the following commands:

```
CHGSYSVAL QALWOBJRST *ALL
- you may want to note the existing value first
```

**(BA/GUI)**

```
DLTLIB IDOCSBA
DLTLIB QIDRGUI
RSTLIB IDOCSBA *SAVF SAVF(IDOCINST/BAVxRy) MBROPT(*ALL) ALWOBJDIF(*ALL)
IDOCSBA/INSTIDOCBA
```

- verify that the message "CPF9898 - SUCCESSFUL iDoctor server Base install." is returned

IDOCSBA/INSTSBSD JOBQ(QGPL/QIDRJW) CRTJOBQ(\*YES) SBSDB(QSYS/QIDRJW)  
CRTSBSD(\*YES) POOLID(1)

**(JW)**

DLTLIB IDOCSJW  
DLTLIB QIDRWCH  
RSTLIB IDOCSJW \*SAVF SAVF(IDOCINST/JWVxRy) MBROPT(\*ALL) ALWOBJDIF(\*ALL)  
IDOCSJW/INSTIDOCJW

- verify that the message "CPF9898 - SUCCESSFUL iDoctor server Job Watcher install." is returned by the command.

**(PA)**

DLTLIB IDOCSPA  
DLTLIB QIDRPA  
RSTLIB IDOCSPA \*SAVF SAVF(IDOCINST/PAVxRy) MBROPT(\*ALL) ALWOBJDIF(\*ALL)  
IDOCSPA/INSTIDOCSPA

- verify that the message "CPF9898 - SUCCESSFUL iDoctor server PEX Analyzer install." is returned by the command.

**(HA) – only for 6.1**

DLTLIB IDOCSHA  
DLTLIB QIDRHAJ  
RSTLIB IDOCSHA \*SAVF SAVF(IDOCINST/HAVxRy) MBROPT(\*ALL) ALWOBJDIF(\*ALL)  
IDOCSHA/INSTIDOCCHA

verify that the message "CPF9898 - SUCCESSFUL iDoctor server Heap Analyzer install." is returned by the command.

**(MG)**

DLTLIB QMGTOOLS  
RSTLIB QMGTOOLS \*SAVF SAVF(IDOCINST/MGVxRy) MBROPT(\*ALL) ALWOBJDIF(\*ALL)

**Step 5** From a green screen window, run the following commands:

DLTLIB IDOCINST  
DLTLIB IDOCSBA  
DLTLIB IDOCSJW  
DLTLIB IDOCSPA  
DLTLIB IDOCSHA

**Note:** The required PTFs listed on the website must also be loaded and applied for the applicable component and OS release before collecting performance data.

If you are unable to complete the manual installation successfully contact [idoctor@us.ibm.com](mailto:idoctor@us.ibm.com) for assistance.

---

## 2.4.2 WS\_FTP SSH FTP method

This section is provided if you require a secure FTP method to install the iDoctor software. At this time our installation does not support this, so you will have to use a secure FTP client such as WS\_FTP to do this.

**Step 1 - Step 4** Follow the steps in the previous section

**Step 5** From a green screen session to the server issue the following commands:

DLTLIB IDOCINST  
CRTLIB IDOCINST  
DLTLIB IDOCSBA  
DLTLIB QIDRGUI

**(JW)**

DLTLIB IDOCSJW  
DLTLIB QIDRWCH

**(PA)**

DLTLIB IDOCSPA  
DLTLIB QIDRPA

**(HA)**

DLTLIB IDOCSHA  
DLTLIB QIDRHAJ

**Step 6A** \*Note\* you only need to do this once. Open a web browser session to your IBM i using the URL <http://systemname:2001>.

**Step 6B** Sign-on and click the link for the IBM i Tasks Page. Afterwards click the Digital Certificate Manager link.



[Digital Certificate Manager](#)

Allows you to create, distribute, and manage Digital Certificates (Located in Internet Configurations)

**Step 6C** Within the DCM click Install Local CA Certificate on Your PC from the left navigation and then click Install certificate. Take the default options to continue installing the certificate on your PC.

**Step 7** Launch the WS\_FTP client software. You can install a trial version from here:  
[http://www.ipswitchft.com/products/ws\\_ftp\\_pro/evaluation.aspx](http://www.ipswitchft.com/products/ws_ftp_pro/evaluation.aspx)  
Other secure ftp clients may also work similarly.

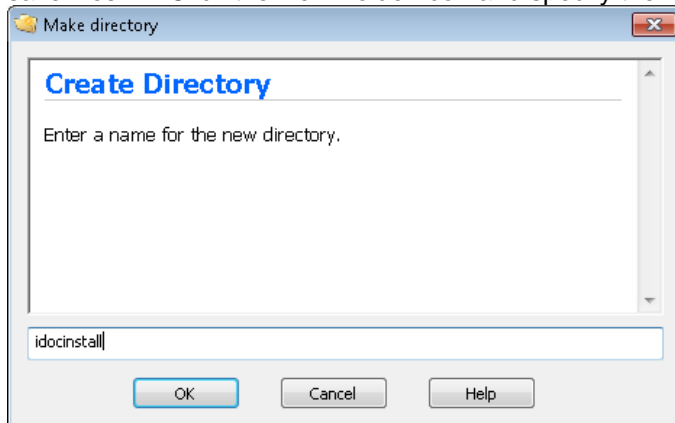
**Step 8** Within the My Computer tab's address bar in the WS\_FTP client, change the directory shown to C:\iDoctor\iDoctor\Install in order to display the save files that need to be sent to the IBM i.

**Step 9** Click "Open a remote connection" from the right-side of the WS\_FTP client window. Under the Site Manager window click "Create Site".

Follow along through the Connection Wizard.

1. The site name is your connection name.
2. The connection type should be set to SFTP/SSH.
3. Provide the server name and user id/password (if desired) and click Finish to create the secure FTP connection to the IBM i.

**Step 10** After successfully connecting to the IBM i, you will need create an IFS directory to store the save files in. Click the New Folder icon and specify the folder name idocinstall.



**Step 11** Next navigate the right-pane of the FTP client to this directory.

**Step 12** Select the .savf files applicable to the release of the IBM i you are installing the software on from the left-pane. For example at 6.1 the files to select are PAV6R1.savf, BAV6R1.savf, HAV6R1.savf, MGv6R1 and JWv6R1.savf. Click the right-arrow button to transfer the save files to the IFS directory /idocinstall on the IBM i.

**Step 13** From a green screen window, run the following commands depending upon OS release

**- For V5R4**

```
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/BAV5R4.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/BAV5R4.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/HAV5R4.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/HAV5R4.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/JWV5R4.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/JWV5R4.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/PAV5R4.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/PAV5R4.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
```

**- For 6.1**

```
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/BAv6r1.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/BAv6r1.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/Hav6r1.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/HAV6R1.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/MGv6r1.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/MGV6R1.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/JWv6r1.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/JWV6R1.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/PAv6r1.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/PAV6R1.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
```

**- For 7.1**

```
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/BAV7R1.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/BAV7R1.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/MGV7R1.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/MGV7R1.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/JWV7R1.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/JWV7R1.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
CPYFRMSTMF FROMSTMF('/idocinstall/PAV7R1.savf') TOMBR('qsys.lib/idocinst.lib/PAV7R1.file')
MBROPT(*REPLACE)
```

**Step 14** Now go back to Step 6 within the previous section in order to complete the rest of the install steps.

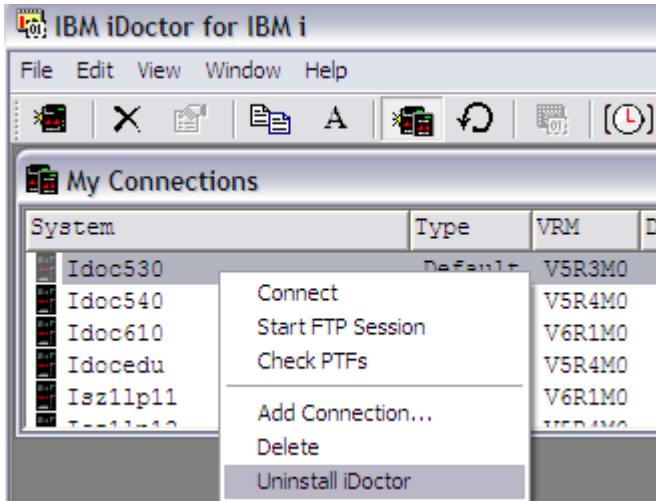
---

## 2.5 Uninstall

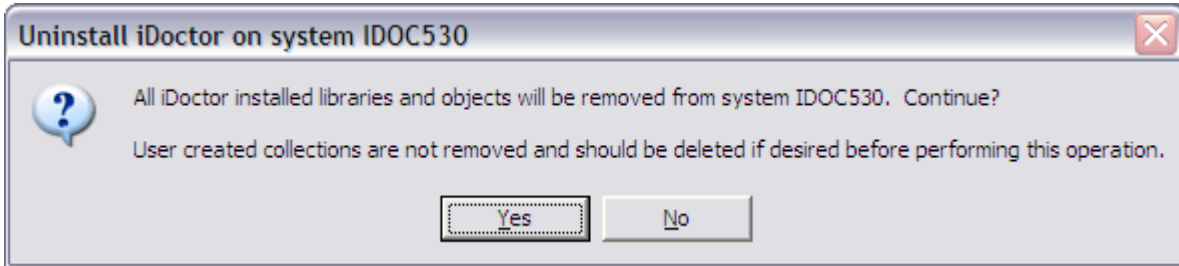
### 2.5.1 Server Uninstall

To remove an iDoctor from the server, several objects and libraries created during the installation must be removed.

From the GUI, within the [Connections View](#), you may right-click the desired system to remove iDoctor from and then pick the “Uninstall iDoctor” menu option.

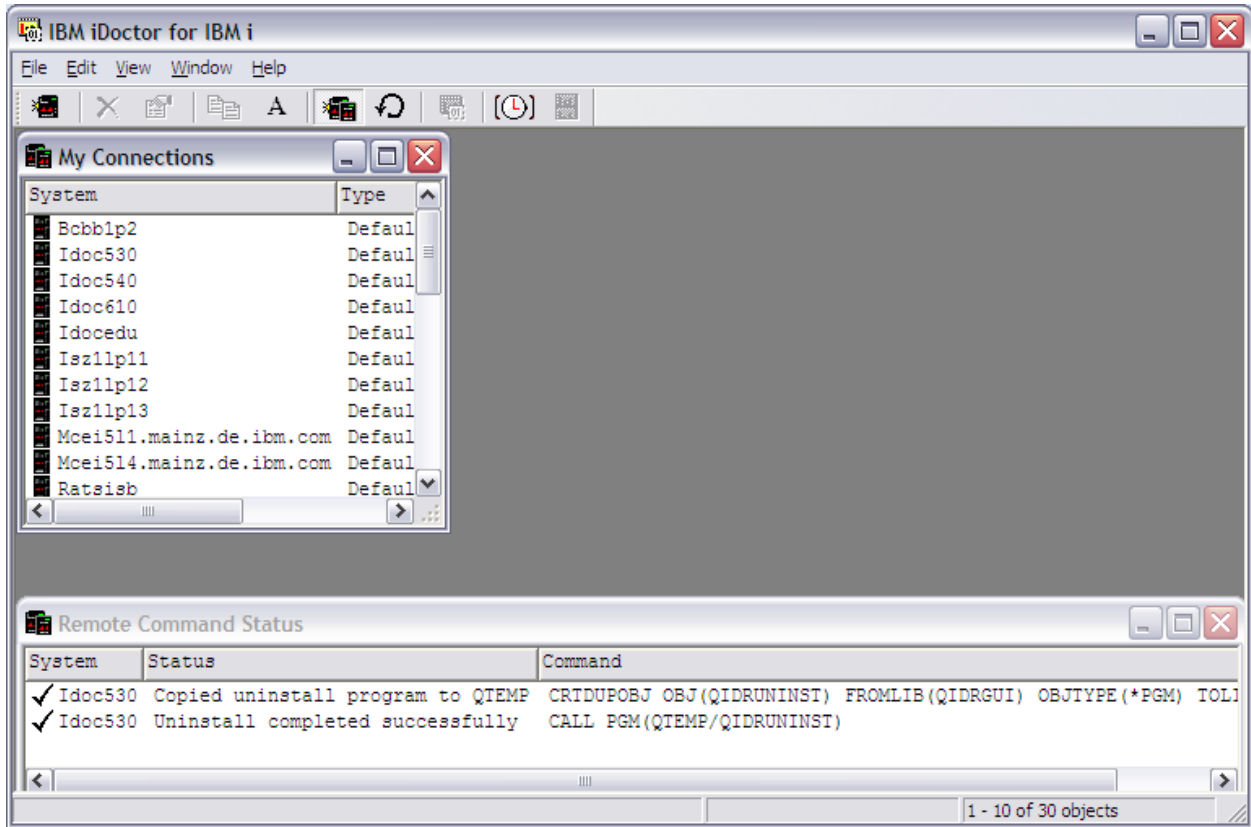


You will be asked to confirm this before continuing:



A CL program called QIDRUNINST is called which performs the actual uninstall of the iDoctor server code and the status of that program and job log is available in the GUI from the view shown at the bottom of the screen (just right-click the view to display the job log).

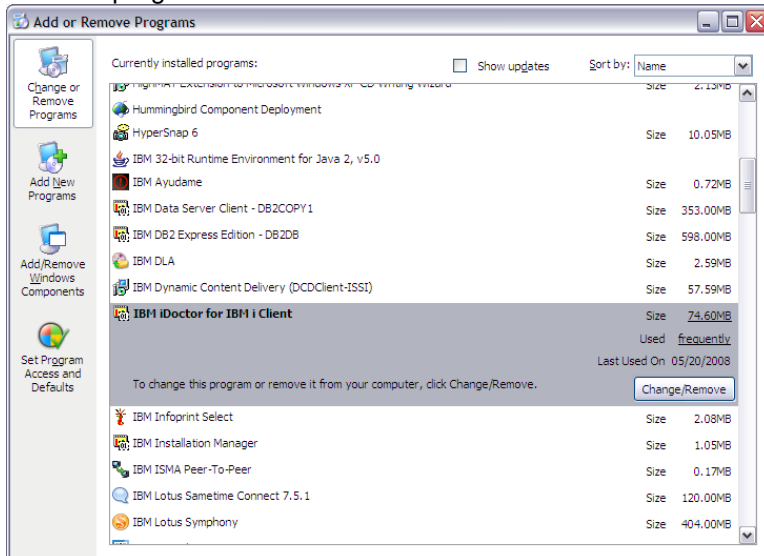




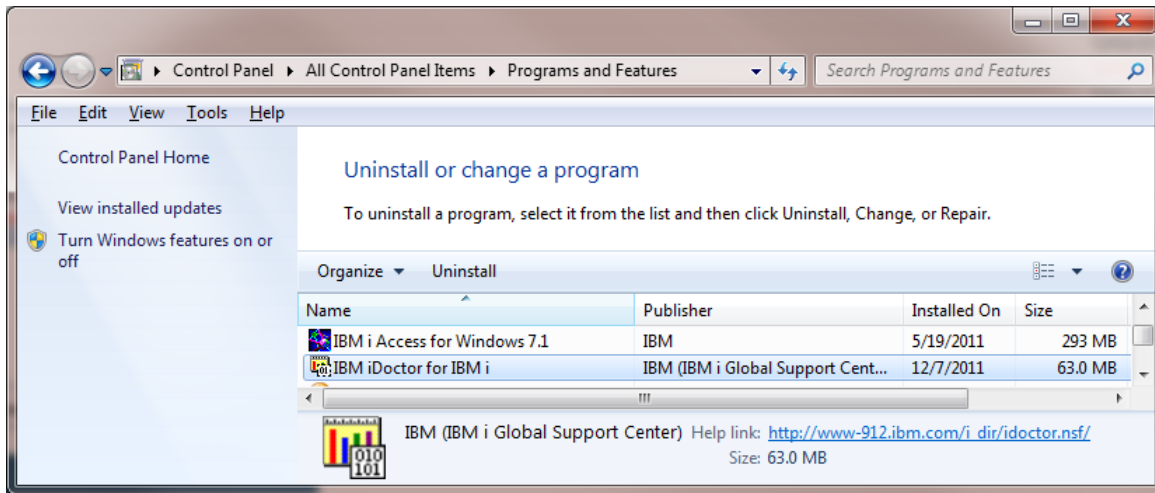
## 2.5.2 GUI Uninstall

To remove the iDoctor GUI uninstall it just like any other GUI application on Windows.

On Windows XP, use the Add or Remove Programs option in the Control Panel and find the IBM iDoctor for IBM i program.



On Windows Vista/7 use the Programs and Features option instead.



If you need to run the iDoctor GUI uninstall program in a batch process, then call the iDoctorUninstall.exe with -silent command line parameter like this:  
iDoctorUninstall -silent

This will hide all message boxes and prompting. The uninstall program is installed to the same directory where iDoctor was installed (specified at install time).

---

## 2.6 Applying access codes

There are two ways to authorize use of iDoctor on the server.

**Option 1** Provide the access code after launching a component from the GUI. You will be prompted for the access code if a valid access code could not be found on your system.

**Option 2** By using the green screen command QIDRGUI/ADDPRDACS.

Follow these steps:

- a) Open an interactive session to the server:
- b) Type QIDRGUI/ADDPRDACS and press F4
- c) Type in (or copy/paste) the access code that you were given by IBM Support.
- d) Press enter.

You are now authorized to use IBM iDoctor for IBM i. If you are using the tool with an evaluation code, your access will expire 45 days from the date it was created. Note: if you already had a trial code previously and request a 2nd one, the duration of the code you receive maybe less than 45 days at the discretion of IBM.

---

## 2.7 PTF Installation

Visit the [Fix Central](#) website if you need assistance with installing PTFs.

## 3 iDoctor for Performance Analysis

This chapter covers the components of performance and how they can be analyzed using the iDoctor tools.

### 3.1 Components of Performance

**Note:** Some images and wording in this chapter have been taken from Chapter 1 of the Job Watcher Redbook. You can find the original/complete text at <http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/pdfs/sg246474.pdf>

Several different components may affect performance on the server. These components consist of:

- CPU
- Disk I/O
- Other (seizes, locks, gates)

A further breakdown of CPU components might look like Figure 3-1.

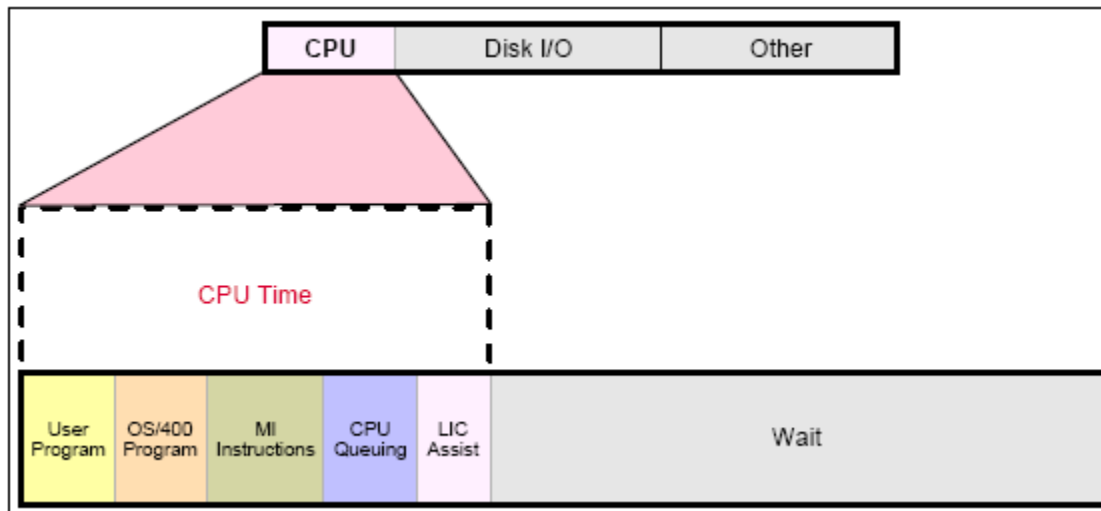


Figure 3-1 CPU components

**Note:** LIC assist tasks are defined as tasks running in the background doing work on behalf of a requesting job. Examples are DBL3xxx tasks that handle asynchronous disk I/Os on behalf of jobs, load/dump tasks (LD component) on behalf of save/restore tasks, and on behalf of other LIC tasks.

MI in these figures and elsewhere to refer to Machine Instruction–level instructions (below the operating system level), which is referred to in more current documentation as the Technology Independent Machine Interface (TIMI).

A further breakdown of Disk I/O components might look like the following figure:

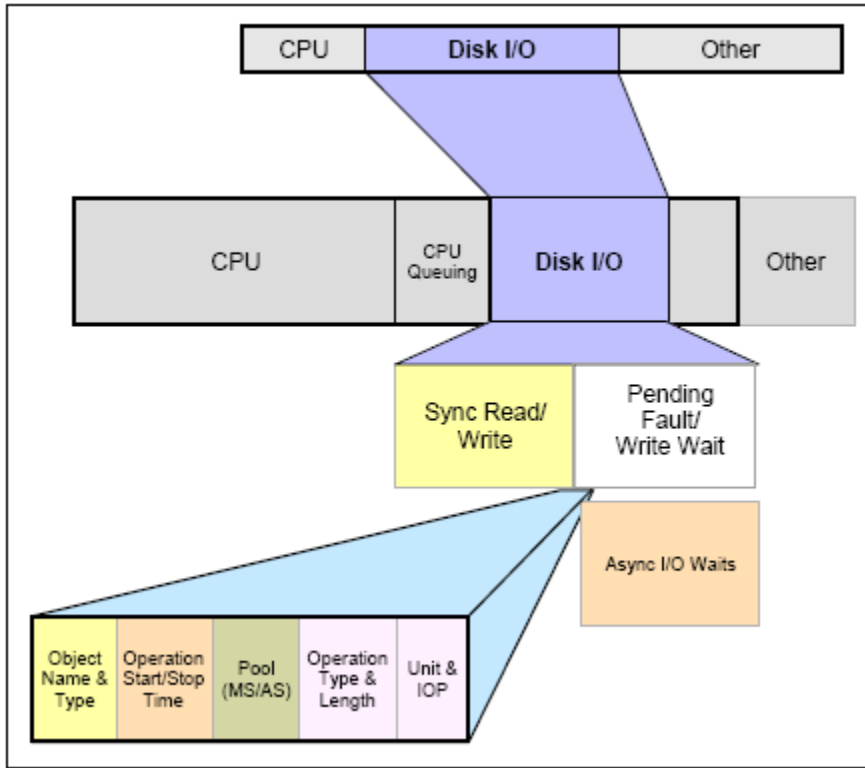


Figure 3-2 Disk components

Pending (page) Fault/Write wait applies when the system has determined to write some main storage data/program code to disk and there is a wait to actually perform that write to disk. A fault is the result of needing to bring new data or instructions into main storage when there is not enough available space, so least-used data or instructions have to be written to disk first.

Note that asynchronous I/O can also become momentarily synchronous (*Async I/O Waits*) because, for example, the target disk is already busy performing previously issued I/O operations.

A further breakdown of the Other components of performance might look like this:

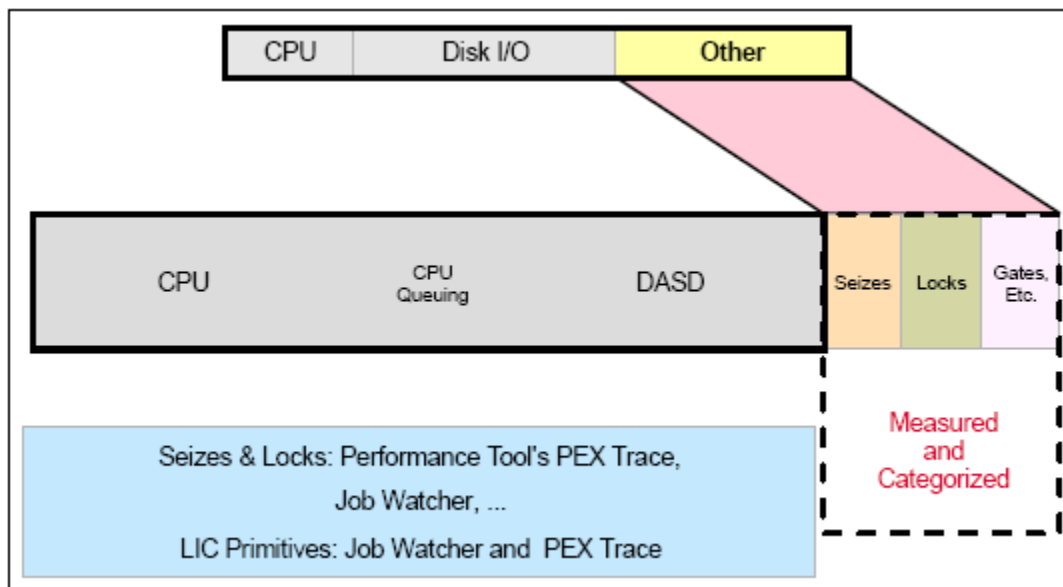


Figure 3-3 Other components

Locks include database record locks and object locks. These locks occur above the MI in the operating system.

Object lock contention is the conflict between threads involving objects. The OS will frequently obtain locks to perform many common operations like: opening a file, creating/deleting options, moving objects to another library, and changing object ownership.

Seizes and gates (a low-level synchronization function) are LIC-level lock/unlock or seize/release mechanisms. Job Watcher and PEX Analyzer provide more details, including the job/thread waiting on an object, the job/thread holding the object, and the object name and type. Job Watcher measures and categorizes gates (wait and related information).

**Note:** Seizes and gates occur below the MI (TIMI) and do not time out. Locks occur above the MI and will eventually time out. Job Watcher can show very long seizes and gates well in the iDoctor GUI. In rare situations, if a system has a large numbers of jobs in seize contention it is not uncommon for these seizes to last for minutes without any CPU use occurring.

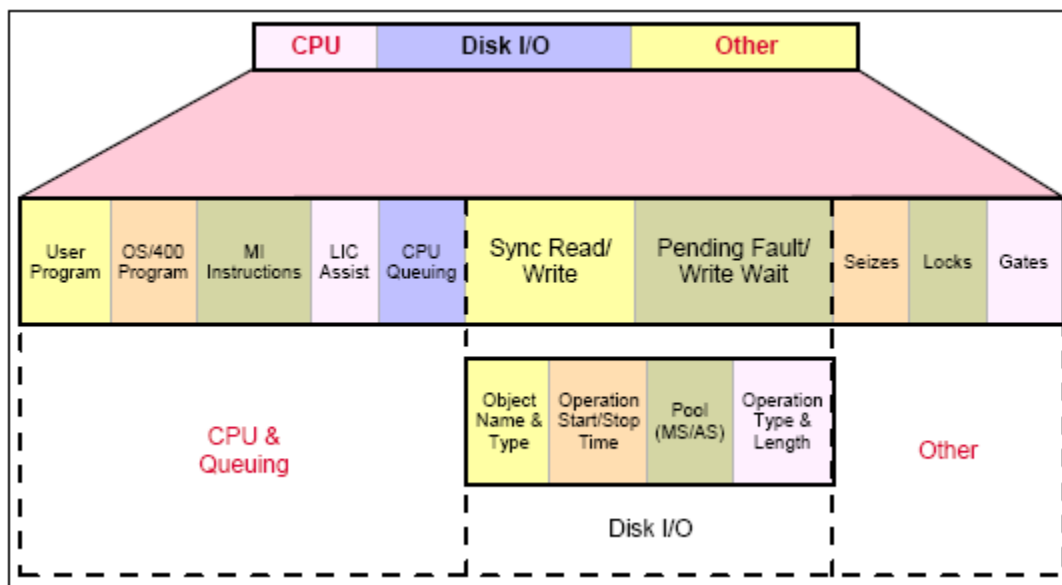


Figure 3-4 Summarization of Performance Components

Figure 3-4 represents a moderately detailed summarization of the content in the preceding three figures on CPU, Disk I/O, and Other.

One or several of these components can be a bottleneck and a problem for some transactions. While the thought of replacing the entire system with a newer, faster model may be an alternative, it might not be the most effective or efficient use of time and resources. With the help of the proper tools, performance can be improved by diagnosing these bottlenecks. By properly balancing system resources, all jobs can run at their optimal level with minimal resource conflicts. Job Watcher, Disk Watcher and PEX Analyzer measure and present all of these components. The strengths of each iDoctor component and how they may be used to help you balance your system resources is covered in the next sections.

## 3.2 Job Watcher

Job Watcher provides information about all 3 components of performance: CPU, Disk I/O and Other (waits/seizes/gates/locks). It is a tool best used for wait analysis but it can also produce useful graphs for CPU and Disk I/O analysis as well.

Job Watcher consists of:

- Tools for collecting data
- Tools for analyzing and viewing the collected data

Job Watcher returns near-real-time information about a selected set of jobs, threads, or licensed internal code (LIC) tasks. It is similar in sampling function to the system commands WRKACTJOB and WRKSYSACT in which each refresh computes delta information for the ending snapshot interval. In the Job Watcher, these refreshes can be set to occur automatically, even as frequently as every 5 seconds. Better yet, Job Watcher harvests the data from the jobs/threads/tasks being watched in a manner that does not affect other jobs on the system while it is collecting.

Job Watcher collected data includes the following:

- Standard WRKSYSACT type information
  - CPU
  - DASD I/O breakdown
  - DASD space consumption
  - Current user profile
  - And more
- Expanded details about types of waits and object lock/seize conditions
- Last run SQL statements syntax
- Program/procedure call stack, 1000 levels deep
- Job Watcher also includes some data not available anywhere else *in real time*:
  - Seize time (this includes objects being locked at the operating system level and objects being seized at the microcode level)
    - Holder and waiter job and thread
    - Specific LIC block point ID (also referred to as ENUM)
  - A breakdown of all other waits that occurred
    - Details about the current wait:
    - Duration of the wait
    - Object being waited for
    - Conflicting job/thread/task information
    - Specific LIC block point ID
- Call stacks
- SQL statements, host variables, prepared statement arrays, open cursors
- Communications data
- Activation group statistics
- JVM statistics

The data created by the tool is summarized in many different types of reports and graphs via the iDoctor GUI. The client provides a quick picture of what is happening either system wide or on a per-thread basis when multiple different threads are being analyzed.

The GUI provides the flexibility to select one or more jobs or a time range and drill down for the details while the collection is in progress or after it has ended.

A typical situation for deciding to use Job Watcher is for a job that is taking a long time to run but is using hardly any CPU resource and disk I/Os are not particularly excessive. Job Watcher is an excellent tool to help you determine job waits, seizes, and other types of contention. Identifying why a job or multiple jobs or threads are not doing anything when they should be, is a primary situation to demonstrate a key set of Job Watcher capabilities.

**Tip:** Run Job Watcher when your system is running normally and you are not having performance problems. This gives you a health check of your system so that when it does have performance problems, you have a baseline to make comparisons to. You might want to run Job Watcher over your system for a

period in the morning, afternoon, and possibly during the evening when you might have more batch-type jobs running.

You could also run Job Watcher over specific key jobs on your system when they are running well for baseline-comparison purposes.

---

### 3.3 Collection Services Investigator

Collection Services Investigator provides information about all 3 components of performance: CPU, Disk I/O and Other (waits/seizes/gates/locks). It is a tool best used for wait analysis (ideally in conjunction with Job Watcher) but it can also produce useful graphs for CPU and Disk I/O analysis as well.

Collection Services Investigator provides the user with the ability to analyze the performance database files produced by Collection Services. Collection Services is similar to Job Watcher in the statistics collected, but the primary difference is the interval size in Collection Services is usually much longer (5-15 minutes vs 5 seconds in Job Watcher).

Collection Services is a no-charge part of IBM i that continually collects sets of performance categories on the system. The data is collected into management collection objects that must be converted into database files before analysis with Collection Services Investigator can be performed. Either use the CRTPFRTA command or the Collection Services functions within IBM Systems Director Navigator or System i Navigator to create these database files.

Collection Services does not provide the following metrics that Job Watcher collects:

- Call stacks
- SQL statements
- Activation groups
- JVM statistics
- Object waited on
- Holding thread

Despite this Collection Services is useful for a big picture look at how a system has been performing over longer periods of time than what is typically collected by Job Watcher (days/weeks instead of minutes/hours).

Collection Services Investigator (CSI) provides exclusive views with many drill downs over the wait bucket statistics at V5R3 and V5R4. At V6R1 and higher CSI and Performance Data Investigator within the web-based IBM Systems Director Navigator offers similar views of wait statistics.

---

### 3.4 Disk Watcher

Disk Watcher provides the user with the ability to collect either a statistical summary of disk performance data or a trace of all disk I/O events that occur on a system. The trace mode is recommended as it provides more options for analyzing the data and determining potential disk problems.

The Disk Watcher GUI provides many graphs with drill downs for each mode of collection (statistical or trace). Using Disk Watcher the user can take a trace, then summarize the trace data into an interval size desired for the purpose of easily graphing the statistics at either a broad or detailed level.

Disk Watcher is available at releases V5R4 and higher.

---

## 3.5 PEX Analyzer

PEX Analyzer assists the user with the analysis of PEX (Performance Explorer) data. PEX is a component of IBM i. The server-side of PEX Analyzer includes a command STRPACOL that simplifies the process of creating a collection by wrapping the IBM i commands ADDPEXDFN, STRPEX and ENDPEX into one step.

The client side of PEX Analyzer includes many graphing and query capabilities that allow a user to quickly identify performance bottlenecks.

This component is available for a trial evaluation or purchase via this website.

---

## 3.6 Must Gather Tools

Must Gather Tools is designed to assist IBM support personnel quickly and easily capture data needed to solve problems of a variety of types. This is a green screen menu driven tool with an optional GUI interface (currently in development.)

After restoring the QMGTOOLS library, add the library to your library list and use the GO MG command to start using this interface.

---

## 3.7 Performance Analysis Using the iDoctor GUI

All iDoctor components provide a similar GUI experience when analyzing performance data. Performance data resides within a collection. Each component in iDoctor shows the libraries and collections that exist on the current system that contain data of the desired type (Job Watcher displays Job Watcher collections). The collections contain the graphs and tables available categorized based on the different types of statistics available in the data.

The hierarchy of these elements looks like this:

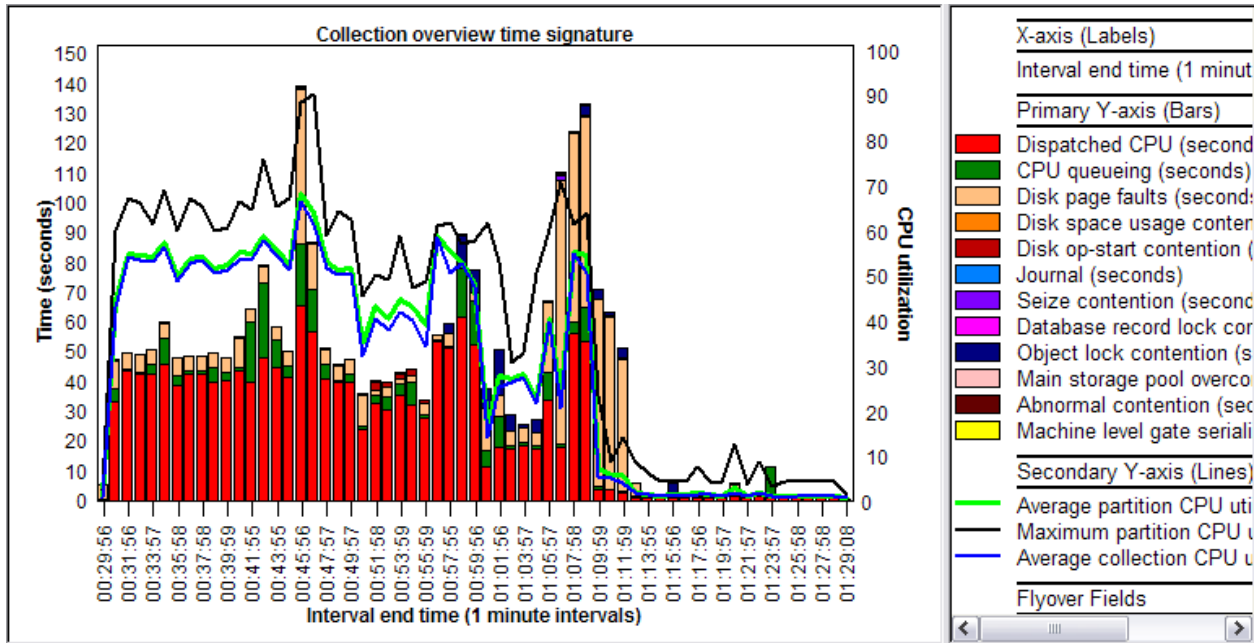
```
System/Component
  Libraries
    Collections
      Report folders
        Reports (graphs and tables)
```

Graphs in iDoctor generally consist of one of three distinct types:

### **Collection-wide by time interval**

These graphs show some set of statistics across the entire collection over time. The time interval size (collection interval size, 30 secs, 1 min, etc) is configurable by clicking on the clock icon on the toolbar. This gives the effect of zooming in or out by showing more or less detail.

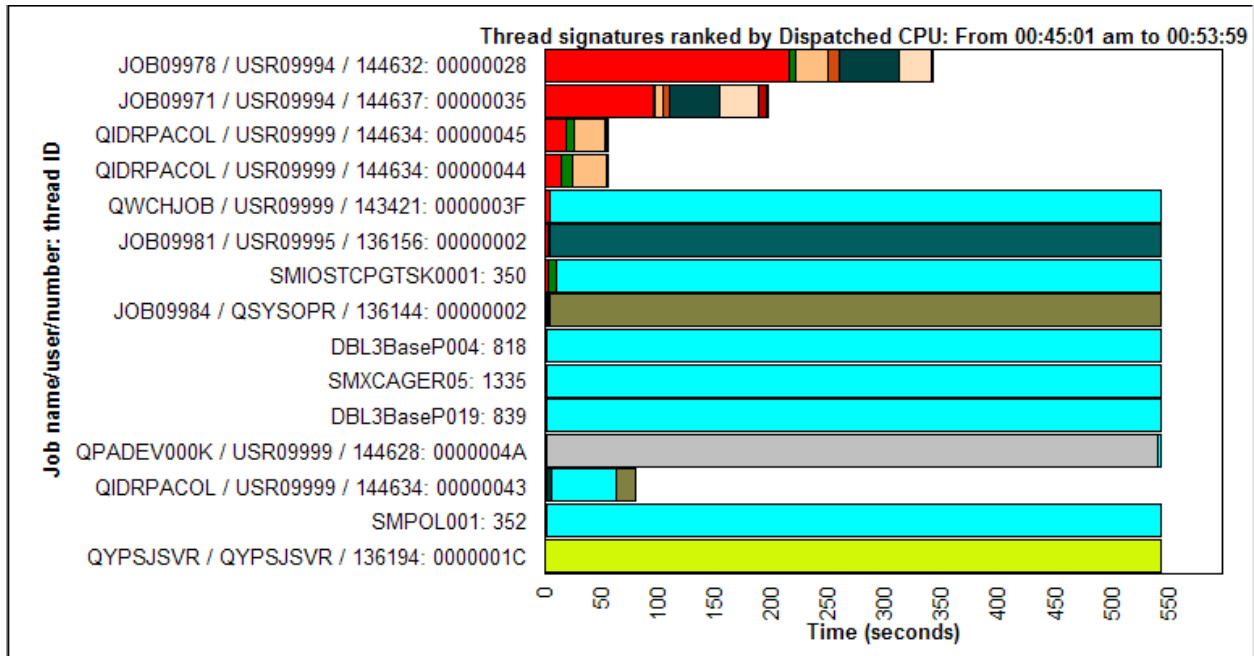




Collection-wide by time interval graph example

**Rankings graphs (such as thread, job, disk unit or pool)**

These graphs rank objects by statistics for the desired time period. The time period could be the entire collection or the selected time interval that was drilled into from the previous graph type.

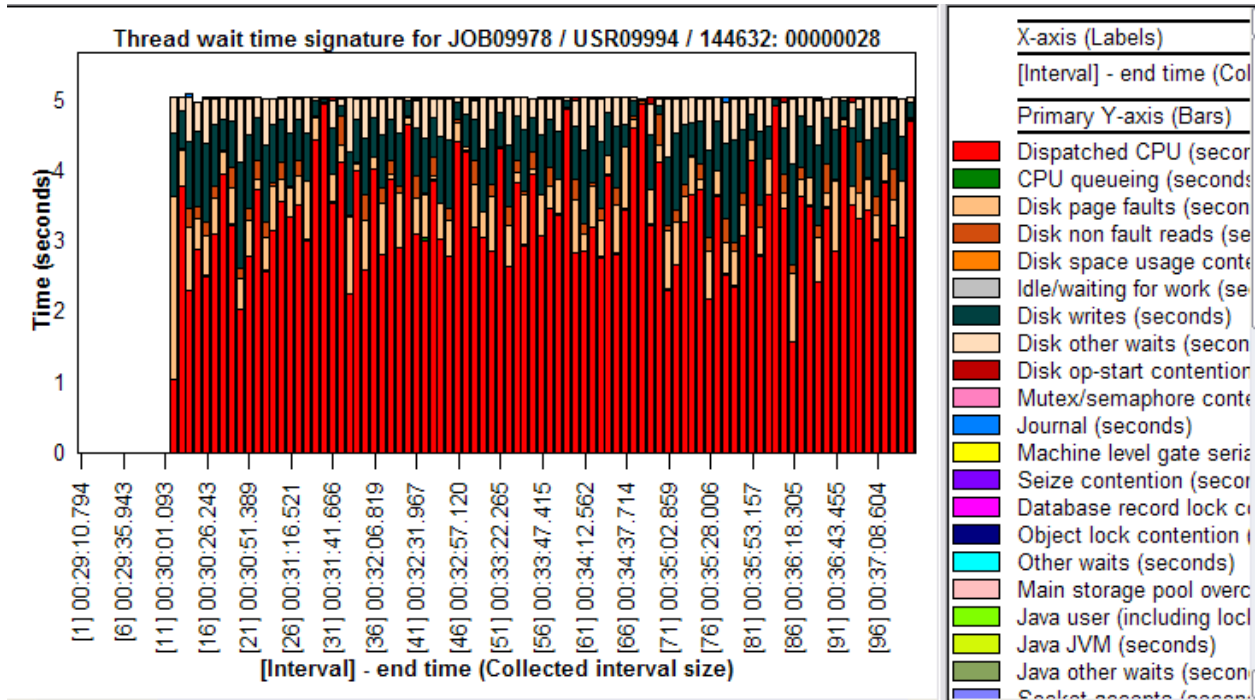


Rankings graph example

**Selected object(s) by time interval**

These graphs are usually a drill down from the previous graph after selecting one or more objects. They are very similar to the collection-wide by time interval graphs with the key difference that they only show data for the objects selected.

This graph often provides the ability to drill up to the previous graph for the selected time period. This gives the user the ability to make comparisons with other objects (threads or disk units for example).



Selected object(s) by time interval graph example

## 4 The iDoctor GUI

This chapter covers the iDoctor client and all major functions it provides that is common to all components.

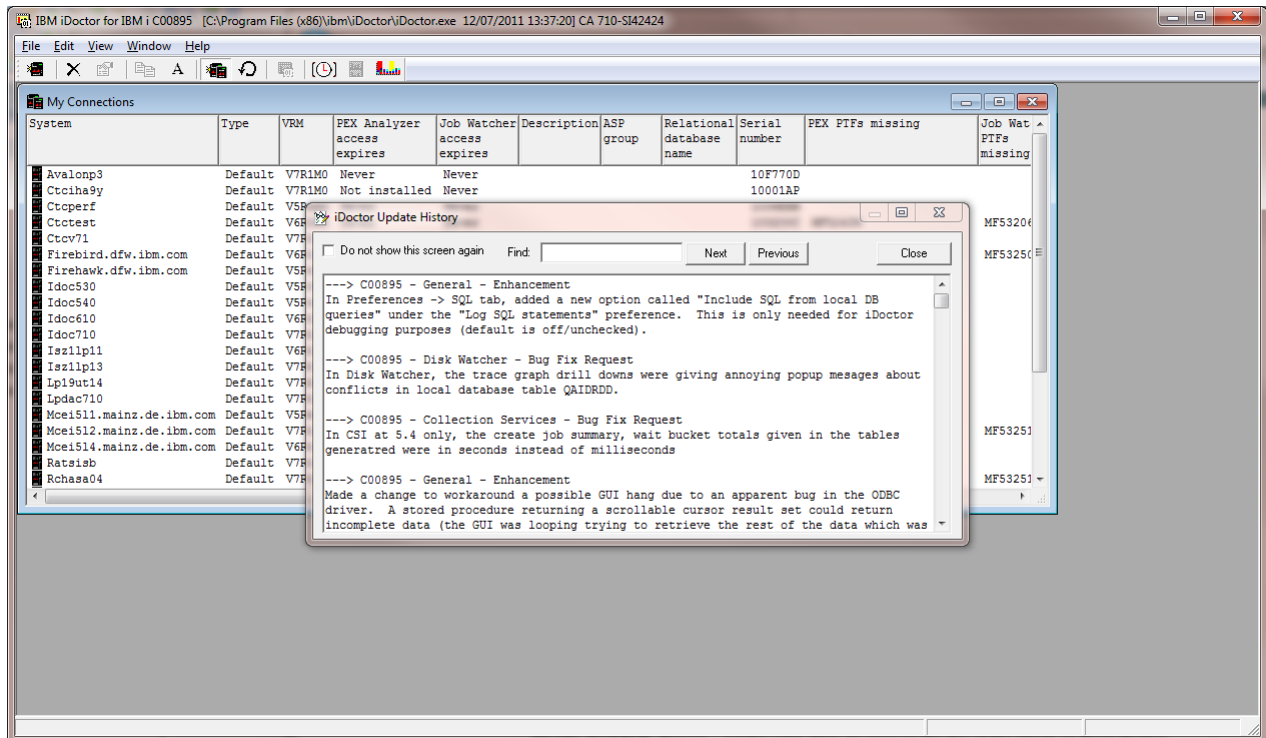
### 4.1 Starting iDoctor

iDoctor may be launched via the IBM iDoctor for IBM i desktop icon



or using the Start Menu (Start -> Programs -> IBM iDoctor for IBM i -> IBM iDoctor for IBM i)

This will bring up the iDoctor Main Window, which will initially show a list of recent changes made to the tools suite in the iDoctor Update History window.

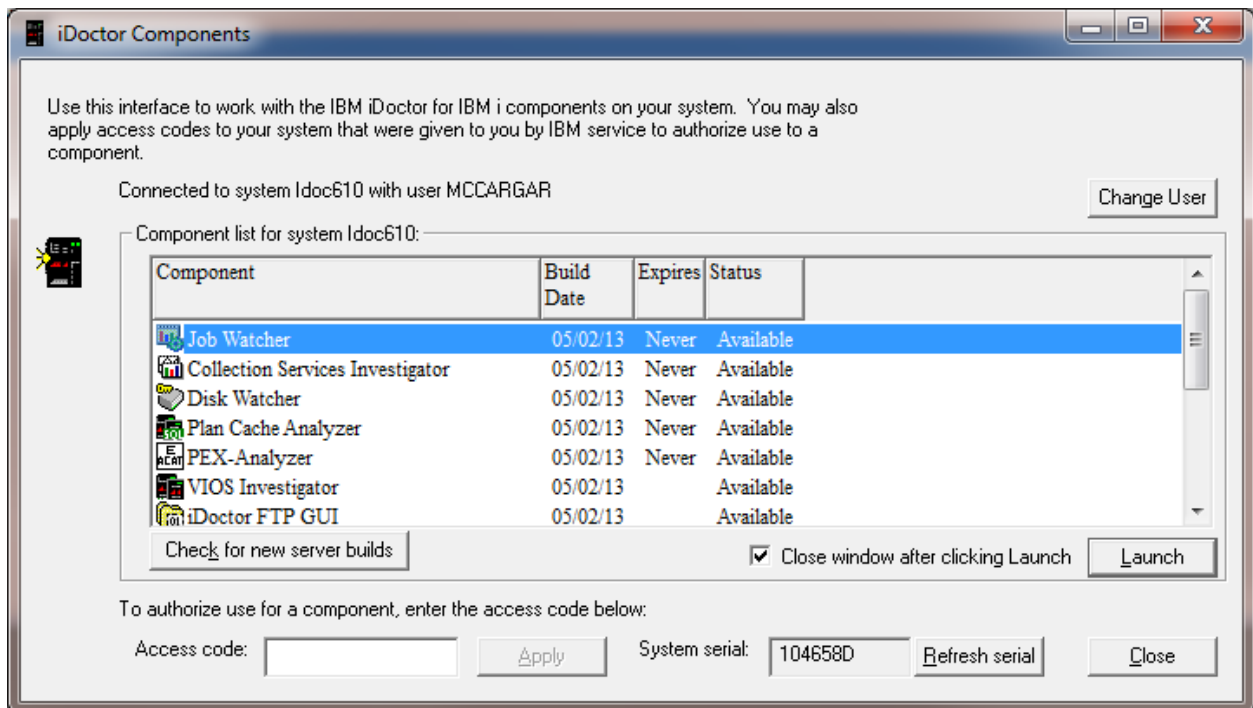


Pressing Close on this screen will return you to the main window where you can define a connection or pick an existing connection on the [Connections View](#) in order to begin looking at data.

Right click on the [Connections View](#) to add a connection or double-click on a system name shown to connect. After creating or editing a connection you will next see the IBM i Signon Information window where you can select the desired default user ID or other preference for connecting to the system. Using either of the 1<sup>st</sup> two options is recommended.



Next you will be prompted for your username and password and then shown the [iDoctor components window](#) that displays the components available:



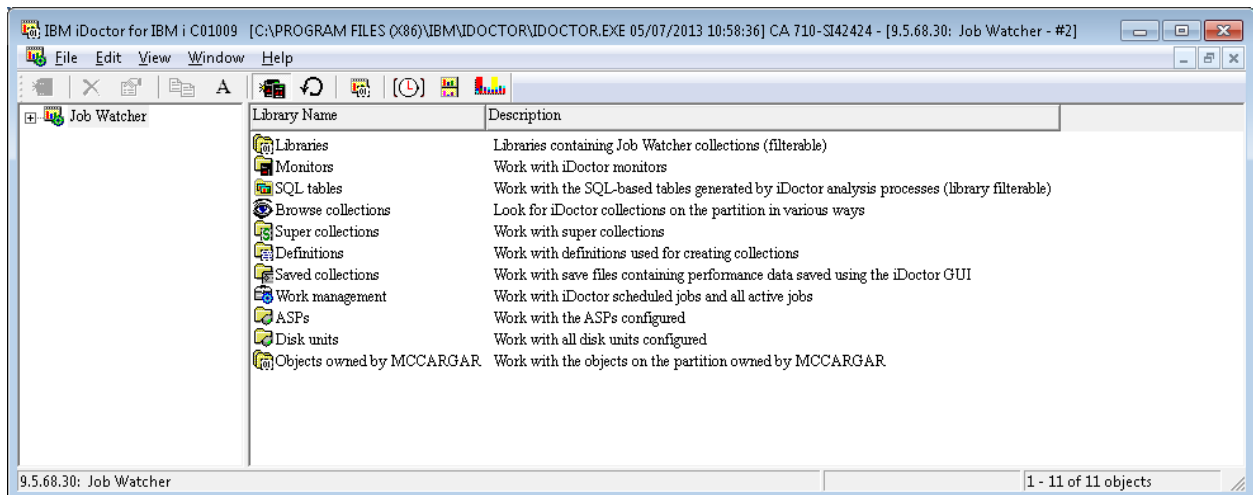
If the status indicates the component is not available due to a missing access code you can enter the access code at the bottom of this window.

If the status message indicates the access code is invalid, these are the possible reasons:

1. Serial number provided to IBM was incorrect.
2. The wrong OS level of the iDoctor server code is installed. This can happen (for example) if you have iDoctor 5.4 installed and then upgrade the system to 6.1 without also updating the iDoctor server code.
3. The access code entered was for the wrong component (you asked for PEX but really wanted Job Watcher)
4. Access code generation error (on IBM's side). This could be due to an administrative error, website problem, etc.

**Note:** If the [iDoctor components window](#) does not list the component as “Available”, but lists a message about the client and server build levels not being up to date. You can still continue to launch the component anyway, though some functionality may not work correctly. In that case it’s typically recommended to download the latest version and install it on both client and server.

Assuming the desired component is listed as “Available”, double-clicking on it will open the component view for it. Component views display all reporting options available for the desired system and component. Each view can be resized, tiled or manipulated at runtime. Multiple component views may be in use within the same Main Window as desired. To launch a second component view you would either need to revisit the [Connections View](#) and double-click the desired system a second time or simply uncheck the option “close window after clicking Launch” on the [iDoctor components window](#).



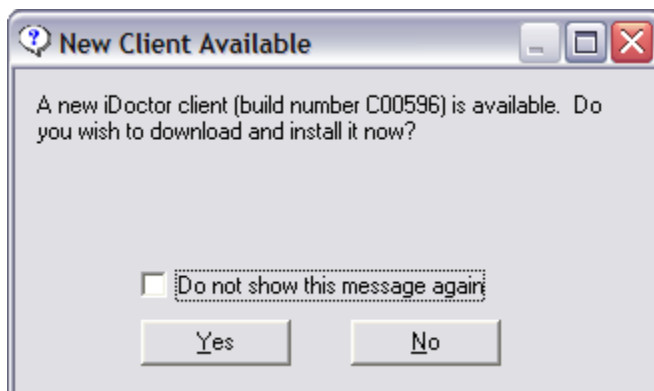
*Job Watcher component view example*

## 4.2 iDoctor and Internet connectivity

This section describes the functions performed behind the scenes at startup that require an Internet connection in order to be successful. If one is not available or blocked by a firewall on the PC, then these functions will NOT be performed!.

### 4.2.1 Automatic client updates

When the iDoctor client starts, it will attempt to download a small file from the iDoctor website that is used to determine if a newer client build is available. If one is available you will be asked if it should be downloaded and installed.



By picking yes, the latest client will be downloaded, the current client will end, and the default web browser will be started to download the latest client update.

## 4.2.2 Automatic server PTF checking

When the iDoctor client starts, it will attempt to download a series of small files from the iDoctor website that contains the latest required PTFs for the components of iDoctor. These are used when attempting to start a collection to verify that the required PTFs have been installed on the server before continuing. If the required PTFs are not available you will be shown a list of the missing ones.

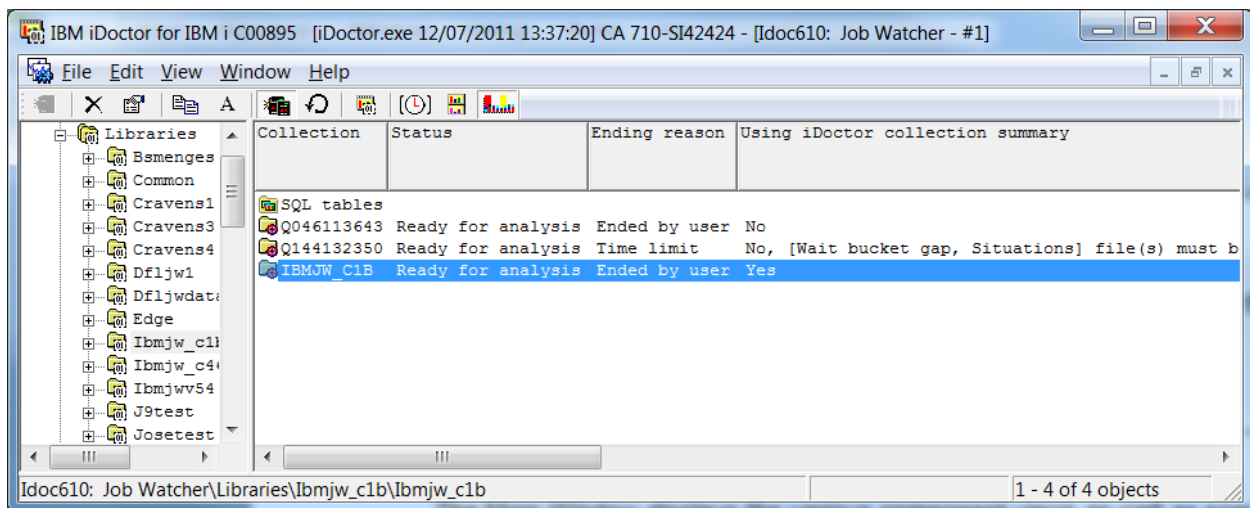
You can override this checking and continue with collection anyway but it is generally not advised to do so without consulting first with IBM or at least checking that the PTFs missing are not associated with a system failure/crash.

**Tip:** You can also check PTF levels for 1 or more systems by selecting them from the [Connections View](#), right-clicking and using the Check PTFs menu.

## 4.3 The Main Window











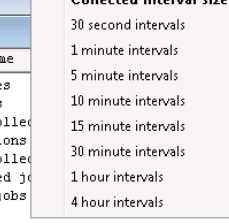


The Main Window displays the various component views as well as some additional views such as the [Connections View](#). Each of these views within the Main Window will be discussed in greater detail in the next sections. This section will discuss the general use of the Main Window within IBM iDoctor for IBM i.

The heart of the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application is the interface shown below. All components are displayed within this GUI each within a separate "tree/list" view. Each view can be resized, tiled or manipulated at runtime. You can have as many component (a.k.a "tree/list") views up at one time as you wish.




Main Window Example

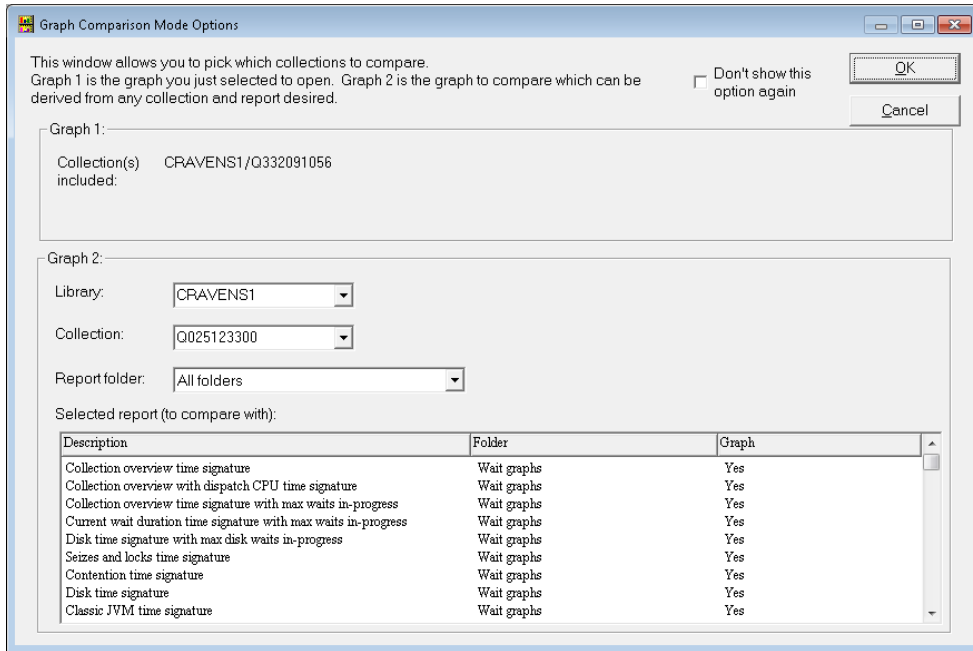
### 4.3.1 Main Window Toolbar

	Add a connection to the <a href="#">Connections View</a> .
	Deletes the selected objects (connections, libraries, collections, etc)
	Displays the property pages for the selected object (library, collection, etc)
	Copy the selected rows or cells from a list view to the clipboard in text format. This allows you to quickly copy data shown in iDoctor list views into Notepad or other applications that work with text.  <b>Note:</b> You can also press Ctrl+C from a list view to copy text from it.
	Allows you to set the font used in iDoctor tree and list views.
	Hides or shows the <a href="#">Connections View</a> .
	Refresh the selected list view or selected branch in a tree.  <b>Note:</b> This is not the same as refreshing everything on the screen. In some cases you may need to click on the folder above the current one to refresh the desired objects.
	Opens an empty Data Viewer for the system you are currently working with.
  	Toggles the default time range graph interval size. The IBM-shipped default is 1-minute intervals. This setting is changeable in the Data Viewer after the graph is opened using the clock icon there. The larger the interval size, the less number of bars produced in the graph and the more time that can be shown on a single graph page.  This applies to all components that show data over time.  <b>Note:</b> If the data was collected at an interval size greater than the one specified, (such as 15 minute intervals in Collection Services) the data will be shown at the collected interval size since it cannot be broken down further.
	This button turns on (when pressed) or off the <a href="#">Graph Comparison Mode</a> . By pressing this button all graphs opened will produce a window with 2 views for comparison purposes. .
	This button enables or disables the Situational Analysis background colors across all graphs/components.  If graphs are currently open you may need to click on the desired graph after toggling this button on/off in order to see the change take effect on the graph.

### 4.3.2 Graph Comparison Mode

This function is enabled by clicking the  button on the toolbar. If the function is enabled, whenever any graph is opened, the user will be prompted to specify the graph they wish to compare it with. The following window is displayed:

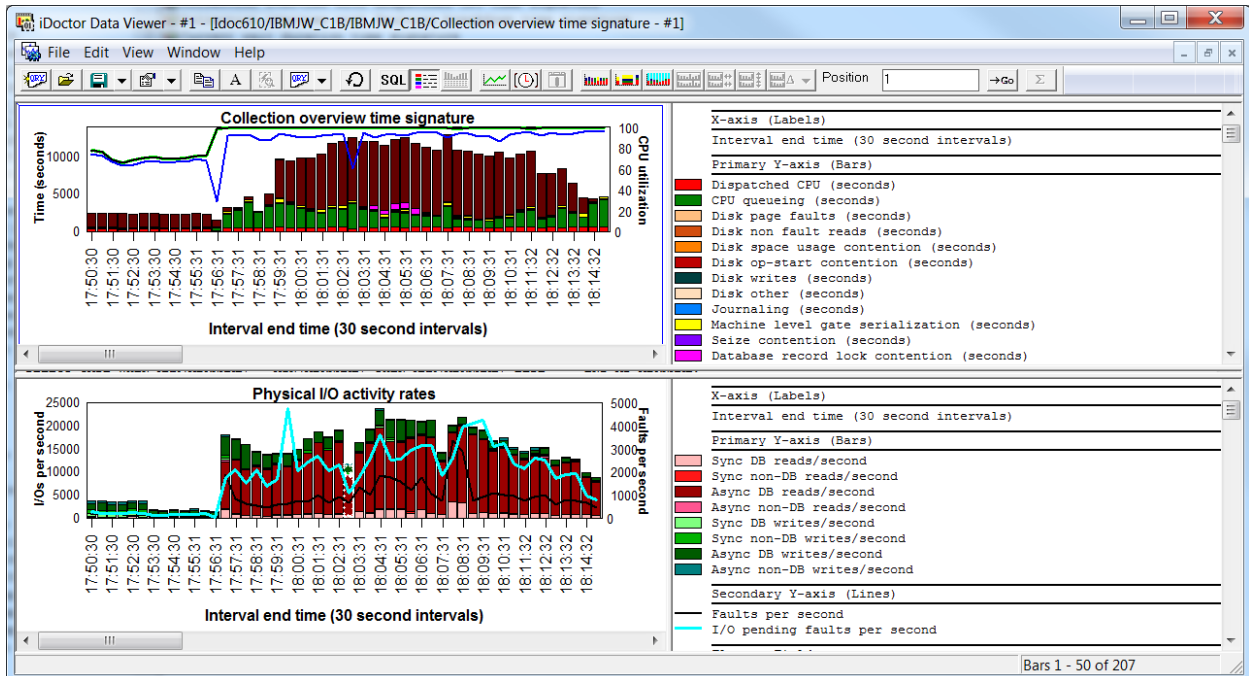




Graph Comparison Mode Window

In the graph 1 section on the window above, it describes the list of collection(s) that will be graphed. **Note:** You can select multiple collections and right-click to open a graph against all of them in some cases.

In the graph 2 section on the window above, a single collection and graph may be picked to compare against graph 1. Press the OK button to open a window that will compare the 2 graphs.



Example of comparing 2 graphs using Graph Comparison Mode

### 4.3.3 Main Window Menu Options



The table below outlines the different types of operations that may be performed within the Main Window of IBM iDoctor for IBM i.

<b>File Menu</b>	<b>Description</b>
Open New Data Viewer	Opens an empty Data Viewer for the active component view. This menu is only enabled when a component view is open and has focus.
Close	This will close the active view within the Main Window.
Exit	Exits the application. All open windows including Data Viewers will be closed down.

<b>Edit Menu</b>	<b>Description</b>
Copy	Copies the current selection from the active view to the clipboard. This is only enabled when the active view is a list view (i.e. You can't copy text from the tree portion of the tree/list view).
<a href="#">Set Font</a>	Displays a window allowing you to change the font used for the list views in the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application.
<a href="#">Preferences</a>	Displays the preferences window letting you work with user preferences. These settings are stored in the PC's registry.
<a href="#">Wait Bucket Preferences</a>	Displays a window letting you work with preferred colors, patterns and wait buckets to show in iDoctor wait bucket graphs.
Migrate User-Defined Reports DB	This option converts iDoctor user-defined queries and graphs into the new (as of late 2012) DB format.
Clear iDoctor cache	Mainly intended for IBM use, this option clears everything loaded in the GUI's cache (like menus, graph definitions, query definitions, stored procedure versions installed, etc)

<b>View Menu</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">My Connections</a>	This menu will either show or hide the Connections view. If the view is already open there will be a checkmark next to the menu.
<a href="#">Remote Command Status View</a>	This menu will either show or hide the Remote Command Status view. If the view is already open there will be a checkmark next to the menu.  This view displays the status of long running remote commands such as copying a collection or sending a collection to another system.
<a href="#">Remote SQL Statement Status View</a>	This menu will either show or hide the Remote SQL Statement Status view. If the view is already open there will be a checkmark next to the menu.  This view executes SQL statements used to run stored procedures or user-defined SQL statements from the SQL Editor using the Execute in batch option.
<a href="#">Toolbar</a>	This menu will either show or hide the toolbar. If the toolbar is already visible there will be a checkmark next to the menu.
Status Bar	This menu will either show or hide the status bar. If the status bar is already visible there will be a checkmark next to the menu.
Refresh Selected	This menu will refresh the currently selected portion of a tree/list view. If a tree item is selected and this menu is clicked, everything underneath the tree item, including the tree item will have its data refreshed. If the list has focus and this menu is clicked, the entire list will be refreshed.

Window Menu	Description
Cascade	Use this menu to rearrange all views in the Main Window in an overlapping sequence starting in the upper left corner of the window.
Tile Horizontally	Use this menu to rearrange all views in the Main Window such that each view will have an equal distribution of the available height in the Main Window. The views will not overlap each other.
Tile Vertically	Use this menu to rearrange all views in the Main Window such that each view will have an equal distribution of the available width in the Main Window. The views will not overlap each other.

**Note:** The Window menu also contains a list of all open Data Viewers and views within the Main Window for easy access to them.

Help Menu	Description
Update History	Shows the Update History window.
iDoctor YouTube Channel	Launches your web browser and takes you to <a href="#">iDoctor channel on YouTube</a> .  Note: If you do not have access to YouTube, you can also find the videos on the iDoctor website under the <a href="#">Video Library link</a> .
IBM iDoctor for IBM i documentation	Launches your web browser and takes you to the documentation.
IBM iDoctor for IBM i website	Launches your web browser and takes you to iDoctor website.
IBM iDoctor for IBM i downloads	Launches your web browser and takes you to the iDoctor download page.
About IBM iDoctor for IBM i	This displays version information for the IBM iDoctor for IBM i client.

---

## 4.4 Connections View

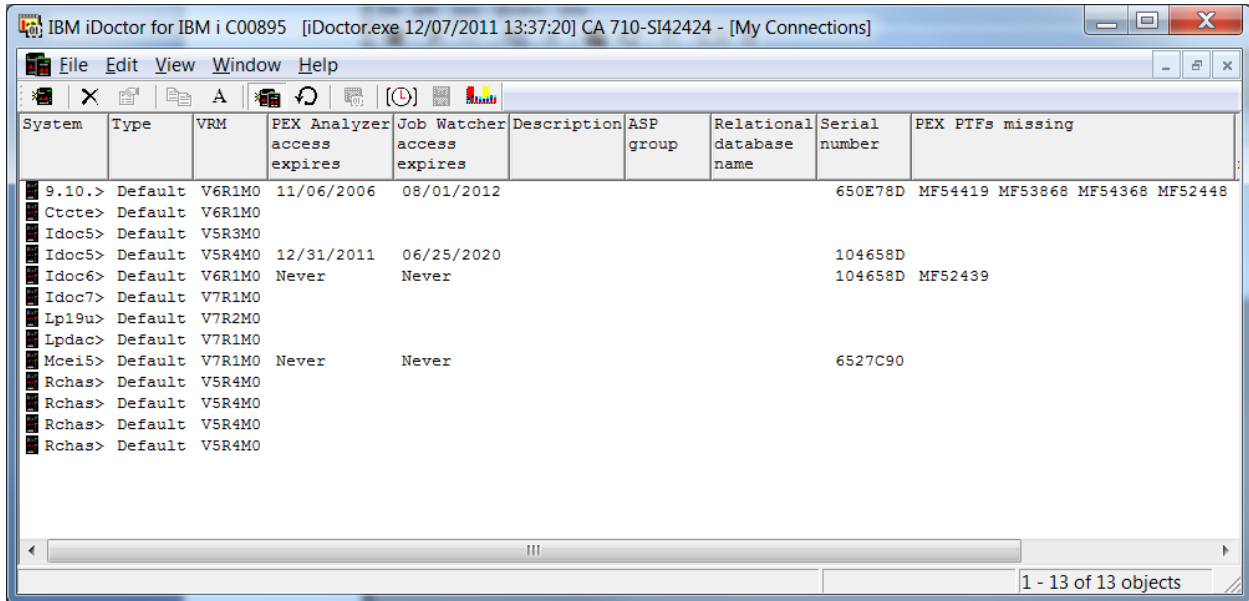
The Connections view allows you to work with connections to any system you have already defined on your PC through System i Navigator or via iDoctor. You can easily add or remove connections to other systems through this view. The primary purpose of this view is to provide a quick and easy way to launch the IBM iDoctor for IBM i components for any system desired.

**Note:** When signing on to a system, iDoctor will make use of the configured sign-on setting defined in System i Navigator (Properties -> Connection tab for a system). You can use the options provided on that window to avoid needing to enter your password each time you use iDoctor to connect to a system (if desired.)

Each time a connection is added or edited, the window will be shown allow you to specify your desired sign-on method to use.

The list of connections shown is for the currently active environment (as defined in System i Navigator). The list also contains additional connections to non-IBM i systems (IBM p, VIOS, etc) maintained by the iDoctor GUI.

The title of the view represents the active environment (the default environment is "My Connections"). You can change the currently active connection environment by right-clicking on the list and choosing the Change Environment... menu.

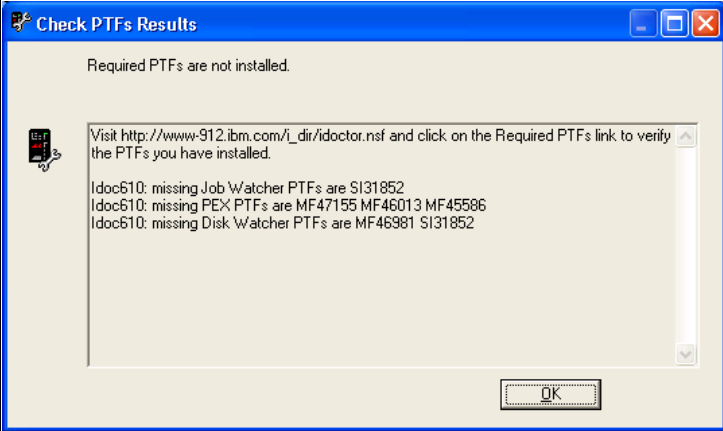


Main Window displaying the Connections View

The list contains several columns. All of these values supplied are based on the last known connection made to the system.

Column	Description
System	System/partition name or IP address.
Type	The type of connection. This setting can either be "IBM i", "IBM p", "VIOS" or "Other." If "Other" is used, then an FTP connection will be used when connecting to the server.
VRM	The VRM of the system.
PEX Analyzer access expires	Last day when PEX Analyzer will be available (unless a new access code is supplied by IBM.)
Job Watcher access expires	Last day when Job Watcher will be available (unless a new access code is supplied by IBM.)
Description	An optional description given to the connection.
ASP group	The name of the IASP group to use when making the connection. This is a required field if you wish to work with libraries created on IASPs.  The value given should match the value supplied after running the command: WRKDEVD DEVD(*ASP)
Relational database name	The name of the relational database to use when making the connection to the system. This is primarily used when connecting to a system with an IASP (in the ODBC connection for the QZDASOINIT job). The value may or may not be same as the ASP group value depending on how the system is configured. The relational database name is listed in the Database component of System i Navigator.
PEX PTFs missing	The list of required PEX PTFs not yet installed. This value is updated only when the PTFs are checked by the GUI.
Job Watcher PTFs missing	The list of required Job Watcher PTFs not yet installed. This value is updated only when the PTFs are checked by the GUI.
Disk Watcher PTFs missing	The list of required Disk Watcher PTFs not yet installed. This value is updated only when the PTFs are checked by the GUI.

The following menu options may be taken in the Connections View for IBM i connection type entries by selecting them and then right-clicking on the view:

Popup Menu	Description
Connect	<p>Connects to the selected system and displays the <a href="#">iDoctor components window</a> with the status of each component installed on the system.</p> <p>You will be prompted to signon if a connection has not yet been established to the system.</p>
Start FTP Session	<p>Opens an <a href="#">FTP session</a> to the system. Since this connects to an IBM i system, the <a href="#">FTP session</a> provides access to both the IFS and the libraries available on the system.</p>
Set default signon	<p>This option allows you to specify the preferred user id and password to use when connecting to systems. These values are only saved in the current iDoctor session and must be supplied again once the iDoctor GUI is restarted (if desired.)</p>
Check expiration dates	<p>This option checks the access code expiration dates of all systems selected and updates the applicable columns in the list.</p>
Check PTFs	<p>This option checks the required PTF levels for all iDoctor components on the desired system(s). The Performance Group PTF level will be checked as well as the required PTFs for Job Watcher, PEX and Disk Watcher. Individual PTFs for Collection Services/PT1 are not checked.</p> <p>Upon selecting this option a window is shown that describes any PTFs missing for each system by component:</p> 
<a href="#">Add Connection</a>	<p>Use this menu to add a connection to the Connections View.</p>
Delete	<p>This will delete the selected connection(s) from the Connections View. Any 'Default' type connections you delete from this list will also be deleted in System i Navigator.</p>
Edit	<p>This option allows you to modify the selected connection entry. This is usually used to correct an error in the system name or description or to modify the ASP group value.</p>
Load iDoctor Stored Procedures	<p>This option loads all iDoctor stored procedures onto the selected system into library QIDRGUI.</p> <p><b>Note for systems at release V5R4 only:</b> This option is required if you wish to run the QIDRGUI/STRIDRSUM or QIDRGUI/RSTIDRDTA commands since the stored procedures do not get preloaded at install time at that release.</p>
Remove iDoctor Stored Procedures	<p>This option removes all iDoctor created stored procedures on the system from library QIDRGUI. Occasionally registration problems can occur with these procedures and often the easiest remedy is to remove them so the iDoctor GUI can recreate them as they are needed. You may need to restart your client after performing this option.</p>
Delete obsolete analysis files	<p>This option removes any obsolete analysis files from the system.</p>
Uninstall iDoctor	<p>This option removes all iDoctor server libraries and objects. After running this option you can view the results (job log) from the <a href="#">Remote Command Status View</a>.</p>

	<p>If you wish to run this process outside of the GUI then execute the following commands:</p> <pre>CRTDUPOBJ OBJ(QIDRUNINST) FROMLIB(QIDRGUI) OBJTYPE(*PGM) TOLIB(QTEMP)  CALL PGM(QTEMP/QIDRUNINST)</pre> <p><b>Note:</b> No performance data created by iDoctor is deleted using this option. If this is desired, clear the desired performance data from the system first before uninstalling iDoctor.</p>
Select all	Selects all connections in the list.
Change Environment...	This menu lets you change the currently active environment as desired. Each environment represents a list of connections. The environments are created using System i Navigator. Any 'Default' type connections you add or remove from the environment within IBM iDoctor for IBM i will also be visible in System i Navigator.

The following menu options are available in the Connections View for non-IBM i connection types:

Popup Menu	Description
Connect	<p>Connects to the selected system. If the connection type is VIOS, then the VIOS Investigator component will be opened. Otherwise the iDoctor FTP GUI will be opened to the system.</p> <p>You will be prompted to signon if a connection has not yet been established to the system.</p>
<a href="#">Add Connection</a>	Use this menu to add a connection to the Connections View.
Delete	This will delete a connection from the Connections View.
Edit	This option allows you to modify the selected connection entry. This is usually used to correct an error in the system name or description.

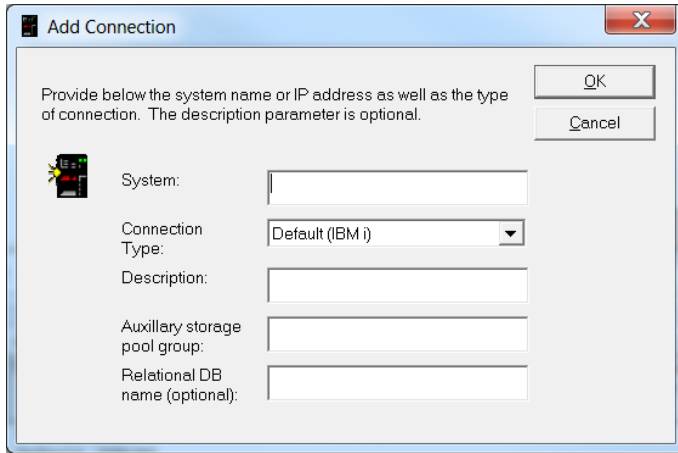
#### 4.4.1 Add Connection

This window allows a user to add a connection to the list.

Simply provide the system name or IP address, the connection type and an optional description and click OK to register the system on your PC and add it to the connections list. Any systems you add that have the connection type "Default" will also be shown in System i Navigator.

The Auxillary storage pool group should normally be left blank but if you have IASPs and want to look at data stored in libraries created using an IASP, then you can specify the ASP group name and Relational database name to see them.

An example of this interface is:

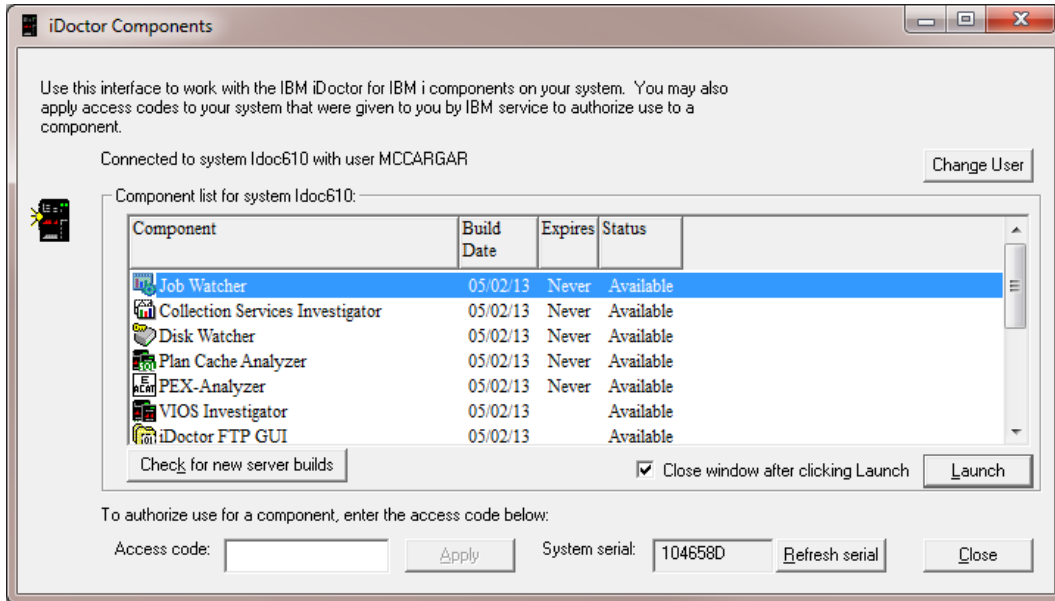


The options available on this screen are described in the following table:

Field	Description
System	System/partition name or IP address.
Type	The type of connection. This setting can either be "IBM i", "IBM p", "VIOS" or "Other".
Description	An optional description given to the connection.
ASP group	The name of the IASP group to use when making the connection. This is a required field if you wish to work with libraries created on IASPs.  The value given should match the value supplied after running the command: WRKDEV D DEV D(*ASP)
Relational database name	The name of the relational database to use when making the connection to the system. This is primarily used when connecting to a system with an IASP (in the ODBC connection for the QZDASOINIT job). The value may or may not be same as the ASP group value depending on how the system is configured. The relational database name is listed in the Database component of System i Navigator.

## 4.4.2 iDoctor Components Window

The components window provides the status of the iDoctor components installed on the system selected from the Connections View.



This window allows a user to launch a component, change the user signed on to the system or apply an access code. After applying an access code the component list will refresh to indicate any changes in status (Not Authorized -> Available)

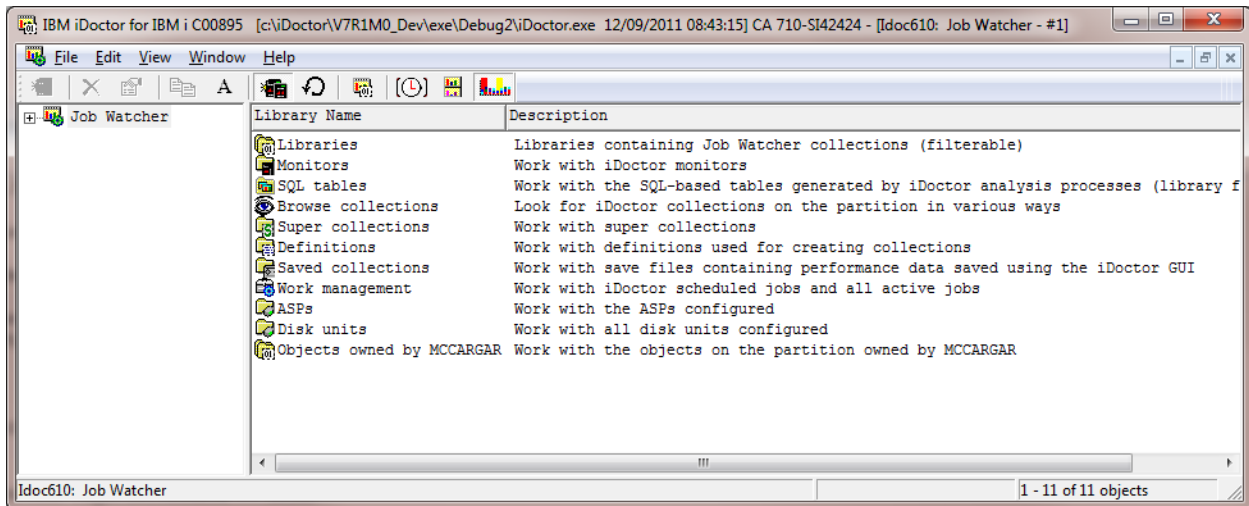
**Note on [apply accessing codes](#):** The serial number listed here is for your convenience and verification. If the system serial number has changed, use the Refresh serial button to update the value shown.

PTF checking for each component does not take place through this interface. PTFs are checked when creating a collection or via the Check PTFs menu from the Connections View.

Use the Check for new server builds button in order to download and install the latest server builds. You can use this option instead of using the iDoctor install program.

## 4.5 Component Views


Component views are the primary means of working with any of the IBM iDoctor for IBM i components. You can have as many component views open within a Main Window as desired.




*Job Watcher Component View*

Component views look and feel consistently across the various components. The tree represents the hierarchy of options available within the component you are using.

Under the libraries folder, you will find all libraries on the system that contain data for the component you are working with. Under libraries you can find collections, and the reporting options available within. Your current selection in the tree is always displayed in the list portion of the tree/list.

Whenever a particular component view is active, the Data Viewer icon on the toolbar  will be enabled. This lets you easily open files and run queries over data on the system you are connected to.

**Tip:** Because of the tendency to deal with large amounts of data and a desire to have the client perform optimally (reduce network traffic, etc), refresh has been implemented in a way unlike most other

applications. The refresh toolbar icon  or menu will refresh only the contents of the selected tree branch. For example if a library is selected in the tree, only the contents of the library will be refreshed, not the list of libraries in the tree. Refreshing the list of libraries would require selecting the folder above the list of libraries (the component icon).

## 4.5.1 Menu Options

All component folders (root folder such as Job Watcher, Collection Services Investigator) in iDoctor provide the following menu options:

Menu	Description
Explore	Displays the contents of the root folder in the right pane of component view.
<a href="#">Filter libraries...</a>	This option allows you to filter the libraries shown in the Libraries and SQL tables folder(s) by a generic library name or library owner. This is useful for speeding up the display of the list if the system contains many libraries containing collections (and/or SQL tables).
Open New Data Viewer	Opens a new Data Viewer window. This window is used to display tables and graphs on the system. You can open iDoctor-defined reports into this window or you can also open any database file or SQL table and display the results in graph or table form.
<a href="#">User-defined reports -&gt; Set local database</a>	This option allow the user to view/modify the currently used user-defined reports database. This database is an MS Access file that stores the user defined query and graph definitions.
User-defined reports -> Clear local database columns	This option removes any column descriptions and colors that have been defined by the user from the currently used local database.
User-defined reports -> Clear local database	This option removes everything from the currently used local database

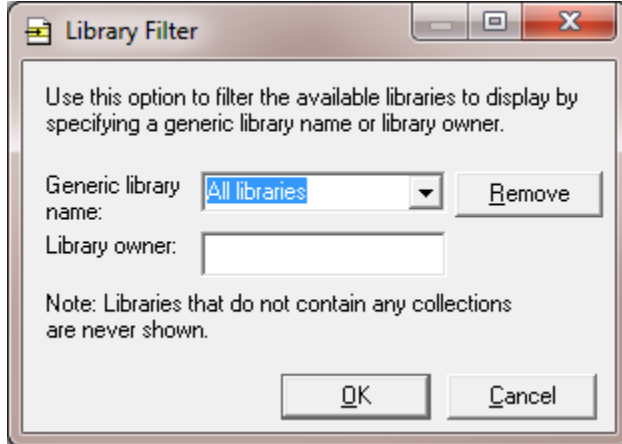


<a href="#">User-defined reports -&gt; Import query definitions...</a>	This option is not yet implemented, but will allow a user to import query definitions from another database into the current one.
<a href="#">User-defined reports -&gt; Import graph definitions</a>	This option is not yet implemented, but will allow a user to import graph definitions from another database into the current one.
User-defined reports -> Manage query definitions...	This option is not yet implemented, but will allow a user to manage the query definitions found in the local database.
User-defined reports -> Manage graph definitions	This option is not yet implemented, but will allow a user to manage the graph definitions found in the local database.
Clear iDoctor cache	Mainly intended for IBM use, this option clears everything loaded in the GUI's cache (like menus, graph definitions, query definitions, stored procedure versions installed, etc)
<a href="#">Properties</a>	Use this menu to display version information for the current component installed on the current system. The build level of the GUI is also displayed here.

Additional options will be shown depending on the component.

## 4.5.2 Filter libraries

All component views in iDoctor offer an option to filter the list of libraries shown within the "Libraries" folder based on a generic name. Using the [Filter libraries...](#) menu from the "Libraries" folder will display the following interface:



GUI element	Description
Generic library name	This value must either contain a generic library name such as RON* or All libraries. You may select All libraries using the arrow after changing the filter to a generic name.  Previous values entered into this box can be viewed within the drop down list.
Library owner	The user profile of the library's owner. Leave blank to include all values.
Remove	Removes the current entry from the generic library list of values.

**Note:** The library filter applies to all components.

---

### 4.5.3 Set local database

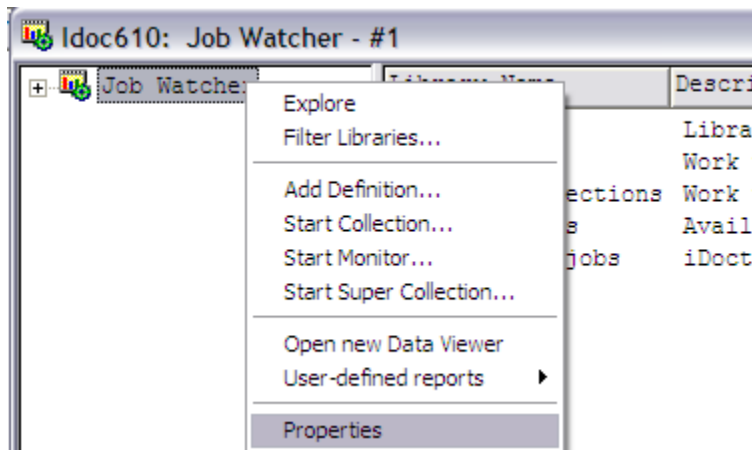
Use this menu option to set the current local reports database. This effects the user-defined queries and graphs that are displayed under collections in iDoctor. After using this menu option, if desired enter a new file name (keeping the extension as .mdb) and the new database will be created.

**Tip:** You can send your local reports database to other users after you create your own user-defined tables and graphs. After sending the database to them, this option lets other users see your user-defined reports on their PCs.

---

### 4.5.4 Properties

Each component view has a property page available by right clicking on the component icon and choosing the Properties... menu. The component icon is either the 'PEX Analyzer', 'Job Watcher', 'Heap Analyzer' etc depending on the particular component view you are working with. These properties pages offer high-level configuration settings such as: the build levels, configuring iDoctor job run priorities or listing any missing PTFs.



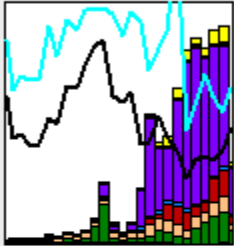
*Job Watcher component menu options*

#### 4.5.4.1 General

An example of the General property page for Job Watcher is shown below:

General | iDoctor Client Jobs | Server configuration

## iDoctor for IBM i



IBM iDoctor for IBM i  
Licensed Materials - Property of IBM  
(C) Copyright IBM Corp. 2000, 2013  
All Rights Reserved

IBM is a trademark of International  
Business Machines.

### IBM iDoctor for IBM i - Job Watcher Properties

Client Version Information:

Build C01009  
Build timestamp: 05/07/2013 10:58:36  
System i Access: 710-SI42424  
iDoctor.exe location: |  
C:\PROGRAM FILES (X86)\IBM\IDOCTOR\IDOCTOR.EXE

iDoctor temp directory (contains some log files):  
C:\Users\Ron\AppData\Local\Temp\IBM\iDoctor

Server Version Information:

System: Idoc610 OS: V6R1M0  
Build S00173  
Build timestamp: 2013-05-02-15.18.55  
PEX access code: 8C07544CAF  
JW access code: 0C83DE42A1

Job Watcher component properties – General page

The following information is supplied within the General page of this window:

Client Version Information	Description
Build	If the build number is 895 or higher, this is the build number of the client you are currently running. If the build number is less than 895 then this is the build number last installed on the PC and may or may not be correct if you have iDoctor installed in multiple directories. <b>Note:</b> Unlike the server build numbers, the client build numbers don't restart at 1 when new versions of IBM i are released.
Build timestamp	The date/time the build was produced.
System i access	The VRM and service pack level of IBM System i Access for Windows installed.
iDoctor exe location	The directory and filename for the iDoctor GUI application.
iDoctor temp directory	The directory where temp files and some log files created by iDoctor are stored.

Server Version Information	Description
System name	The system that the current component view is connected to.
OS	The version and release of IBM i on the system.
Build	Build number of this component installed on the server side.
Build timestamp	The date/time the server build was produced. This value is shown in yyyy-mm-dd-hh.mm.ss format.
PEX access code	The last PEX Analyzer access code applied on this system.
JW access code	The last Job Watcher access code applied on this system.

#### 4.5.4.2 iDoctor Client Jobs

The following is an example of the iDoctor Client Jobs page:

The screenshot shows the 'iDoctor Client Jobs' page with the 'Server configuration' tab selected. The page contains the following text and form elements:

The options below effect all jobs created by the client for database and remote command/program access (named QZDASOINIT, QZRCSRVS). Immediately after the connections are established a CHGJOB command will be issued wth the appropriate settings.

This can be very useful if you are working on a critical problem and need to make sure the client jobs are getting enough resouce in order to run the queries effectively for the analysis.

Client jobs settings:

- Run priority:  1-99, \*SAME
- CPU time slice:  1-9999999 milliseconds, \*SAME
- CCSID:  1-65535, \*SAME
- Log CL commands:

Remove libraries above QSYS in the library list (requires \*ALLOBJ.)

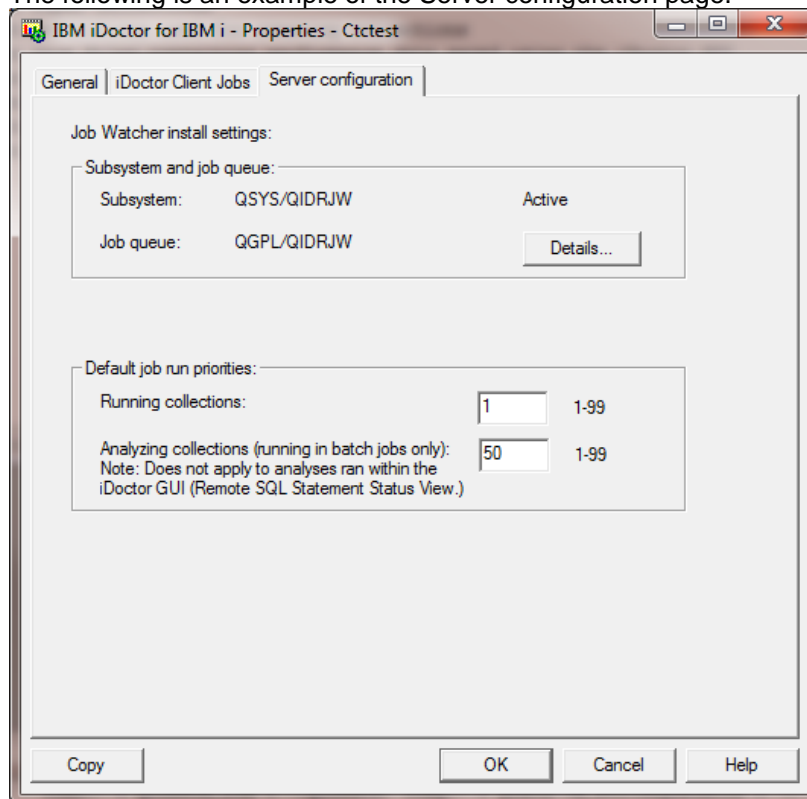
*Job Watcher component properties – iDoctor client jobs page*

This page lets you set the run priority and CPU time slice of all iDoctor client jobs. You can increase the run priority of the jobs that execute SQL statements that perform real-time analysis using the iDoctor GUI. This should only be set by advanced users and does require that the user profile you are connecting to the system with has \*JOBCTL special authority. You must shut down the client and restart in order for any changes made on this screen to take effect.

Client job settings	Description
Run priority	Effects the run priority of all QZDASOINIT and QZRCSRVS jobs created by the iDoctor GUI. After the connections are started, the client will attempt to issue a CHGJOB command to adjust its run priority.
CPU time slice	Specifies the maximum amount of processor time (in milliseconds) given to each thread in the job before other jobs on the system are given an opportunity to run.
CCSID	The CCSID the job(s) should run under. For some analyses in PEX Analyzer CCSID 65535 must be used in order for them to run correctly (this can cause problems on DBCS system however).
Log CL commands	Indicates if CL commands should be logged to the job log or not (when possible.)
Remove libraries above QSYS in the library list	Use this option if you have other libraries above QSYS that have unexpected implementation of IBM i commands causing the GUI functions to fail. This option requires *ALLOBJ authority.

#### 4.5.4.3 Server configuration

The following is an example of the Server configuration page.



*Job Watcher component properties – Server configuration page*

The subsystem and job queue used for batch jobs created by iDoctor is shown on this page.

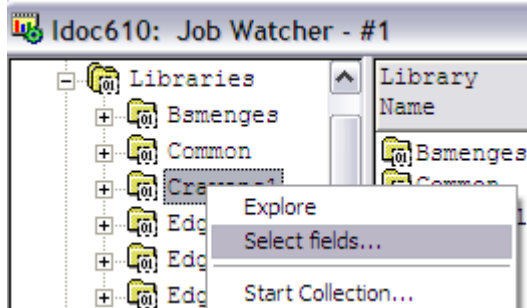
If any of the required PTFs are not installed they will be listed on this screen. It's not recommended to run collections until these PTFs are installed.

The default run priorities used when running collections and analyzing collections are shown and may be modified if desired from this page.

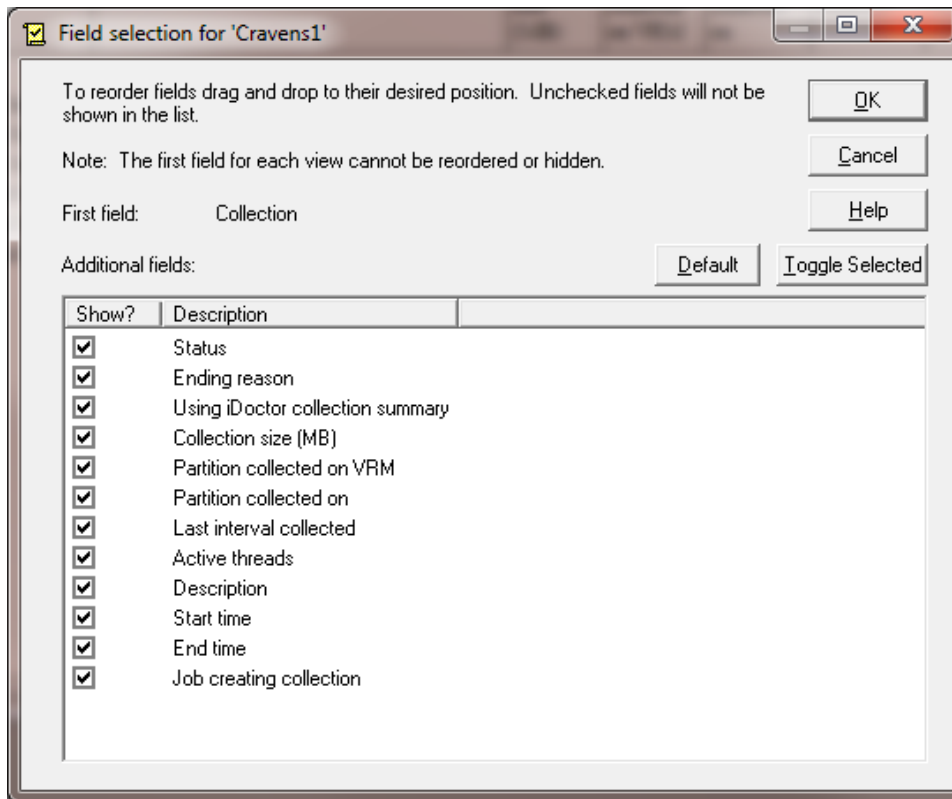
**Note:** The analyzing collections value only applies when running the analyses in batch, instead of a QZDASOINIT client job. Use the iDoctor client jobs tab to affect the priority of the analysis process at those releases.

## 4.5.5 Field Selection Window

The Field Selection Window is a generic way to work with the fields shown in the list portion of a tree/list view. This window is available via the 'Select fields...' menu from any objects that has field selection enabled. Not all folders in the tree have field selection enabled; only those that have a large number of available fields to display.



Using the Field Selection Window for the list of collections in a Job Watcher library



Field Selection Window

Interface	Description
First field	Lists the first field in the list. It cannot be changed.
Default button	Discards all changes and reorders the list of fields to the IBM-shipped defaults.
Toggle Selected button	Hides or shows the selected fields in the list by toggling the checkbox.
Additional fields list	List of available fields to include. You can press the space bar or click the Toggle Selected button to check/uncheck the box for the selected fields. Use drag and drop to reorder the fields in the list.

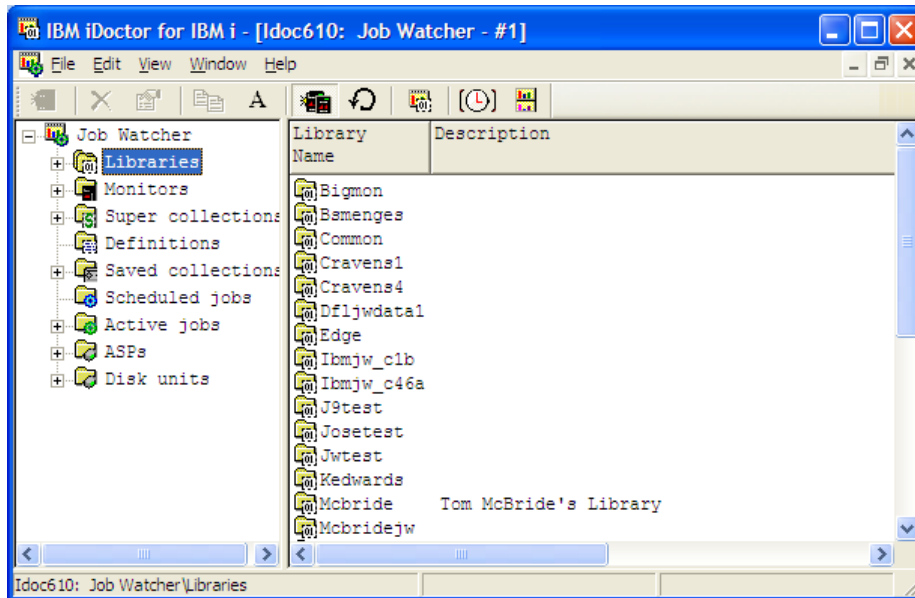
Any changes you make are saved to your PC's registry and reused the next time you open the view you are working with. To restore to the iDoctor-shipped default ordering click the "Default" button. The "Toggle

Selected" button is a fast way to toggle the show checkbox for several selected fields in the list at once. To select multiples hold down the ctrl or shift key while clicking your mouse on entries in the list.

All components make use of this interface to help make using iDoctor more flexible.

## 4.6 Libraries

Most components in iDoctor contain the Libraries folder. This folder displays all libraries on the system that contain applicable data. The list of libraries can be filtered using the [Filter libraries...](#) menu found by right-clicking the Libraries folder.



*Job Watcher Libraries Folder*

All libraries have detailed properties and a set of menu options available. This section will discuss each of the library property pages in IBM iDoctor for IBM i as well as all the menu options for a library.

### 4.6.1 Menu Options

A library folder in iDoctor has the following menu options available by right-clicking on the library:

Menu	Description
Explore	Show the collections within the library.
Select fields...	Displays the <a href="#">Field Selection Window</a> . This allows you to configure and reorder the fields that are displayed when showing the list of collections within a library.  This option is only enabled from the tree side of the component view.
<a href="#">Analyses -&gt; Run analysis</a>	Provides a list of available analyses you can run against all collections in all selected libraries.  <b>Tip:</b> If you wish these to run in batch job rather than a QZDASOINIT job use the Preference -> Miscellaneous -> Always run analysis in a batch job.
<a href="#">Copy URL</a>	Creates a link to the component and library that can be accessed later, or sent to another user.
<a href="#">Copy...</a>	Allows you to copy the library's contents into a new library or into an existing one.
<a href="#">Save...</a>	This option lets you save the library's contents into a save file on the server.
<a href="#">Transfer to...</a>	Allows a user to create a save file of a library and transfer it to another system.
<a href="#">Clear</a>	This option clears a library (deletes all objects in the library).
<a href="#">Delete</a>	Deletes the library.
<a href="#">Rename</a>	Renames the library.
<a href="#">Properties</a>	Displays the property pages for the library.

Depending on the component, a library folder may have a menu option available to start a collection in the desired library.

---

## 4.6.2 Run analysis (menu)

This option when used on a library, will kick off the desired analysis on every collection found in the selected library.

---

## 4.6.3 Copy URL

Use this option to copy and paste a URL into an email or instant messaging program to allow another user to access the same interface currently being viewed. Using this option from a library, will bring up the iDoctor GUI on the PC and open the component and library that was being viewed when this option was taken.

The URL generated by this option starts with `idoctor://` and tells your web browser to launch iDoctor and perform the desired action.

---

## 4.6.4 Copy...

A library may have its contents copied into a new library or into an existing library by using the Copy... menu available by right-clicking on a library within IBM iDoctor for IBM i. This option is an interface over the CPYLIB command. The progress of the library being copied may be viewed using the [Remote Command Status View](#).

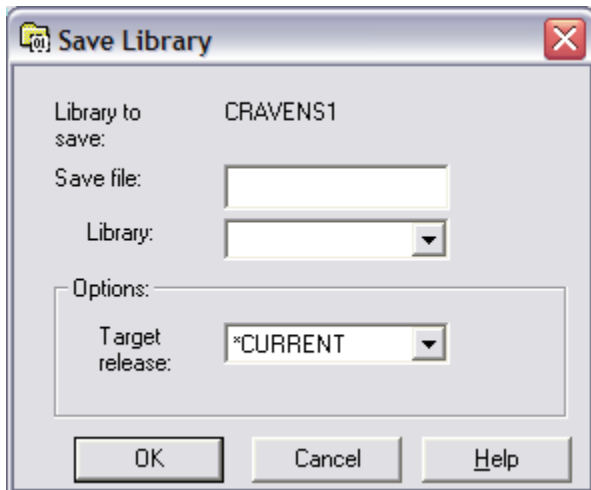




Field	Description
From library	Displays the name of the library to be copied.
To library	The name of the library that will receive the contents of the library. By clicking the down arrow you can choose from a list of all libraries on the system.

#### 4.6.5 Save...

A library's contents can be saved using the Save... menu available by right-clicking on a library within IBM iDoctor for IBM i. This option is an interface over the SAVLIB command. This interface is restricted to saving the library to a save file and is missing some of the advanced options on the command. The progress of the library being saved may be viewed using the [Remote Command Status View](#).

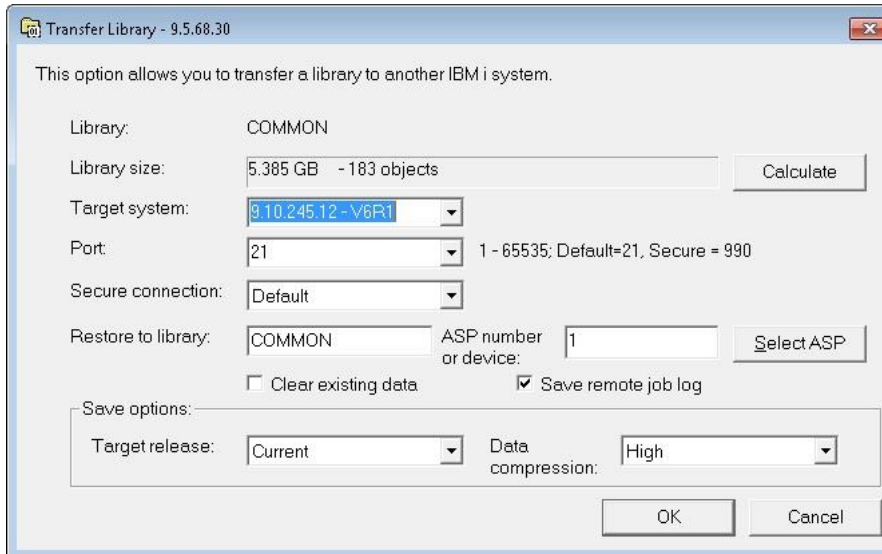


**Note:** This interface will automatically specify high compression on the SAVLIB command.

Field	Description
Library to save	The name of the library to be saved.
Save file/library	The name of the save file and library to save the contents of the library into. If the save file doesn't exist it is created. If the save file does exist, you will be asked for confirmation before continuing.
Target release	Specifies the release of the operating system on which you intend to restore and use the object.

#### 4.6.6 Transfer to...

This option allows a user to create a save file of the current library and transfer it to another system. After sending the data to the remote system the library is restored to the library name specified.



Field	Description
Library	The name of the library to transfer
Library size	Displays the library size and number of objects in the library if the calculate button is processed. Depending on the number of objects and physical file members this option could take several minutes to complete.
Target system	The name of the system to send the library to. Either select a system from the list or type the name or IP address in.
Port	Port number to use on the FTP connection. This value is used on the STRTCPFTP command parameter PORT.
Secure connection	Indicates if the FTP connection used will be secure or not. This value is used on the STRTCPFTP command parameter SECCNN.
Restore to library	This is the name of the library the saved library should be restored to on the remote system.
ASP number or device	This is the ASP number or IASP device name of the library to restore the data to. You can use this option along with the Select ASP button to store the data on an IASP.
Clear existing data	Check the box if the data on the target system in the restore to library should be deleted.
Save remote job log	If this box is checked, then after the transfer is done, you will be able to right-click the FTPFILE command line in the remote command status view and use the "Open remote ftp job log" menu to view the remote job log.
Target release	The OS VRM of the system you intend to restore this save file on.
Data compression	The type of compression to use when performing the save.

## 4.6.7 Clear

A library's contents may be cleared using the Clear... menu available by right-clicking on a library within IBM iDoctor for IBM i. This option will initiate (after confirmation) a CLRLIB command over the specified

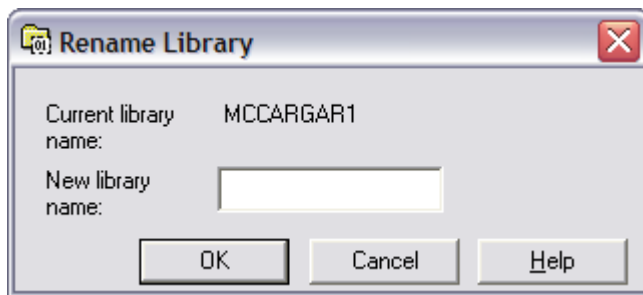
library. The progress of the library being cleared may be viewed using the [Remote Command Status View](#).

## 4.6.8 Delete

A library and all of its data may be deleted using the Delete... menu available by right-clicking on a library within IBM iDoctor for IBM i. This option is an interface over the DLTLIB command. The progress of the library being deleted may be viewed using the [Remote Command Status View](#).

## 4.6.9 Rename

A library may be renamed using the Rename... menu available by right-clicking on a library within IBM iDoctor for IBM i. This option is a interface over the RNMOBJ command.



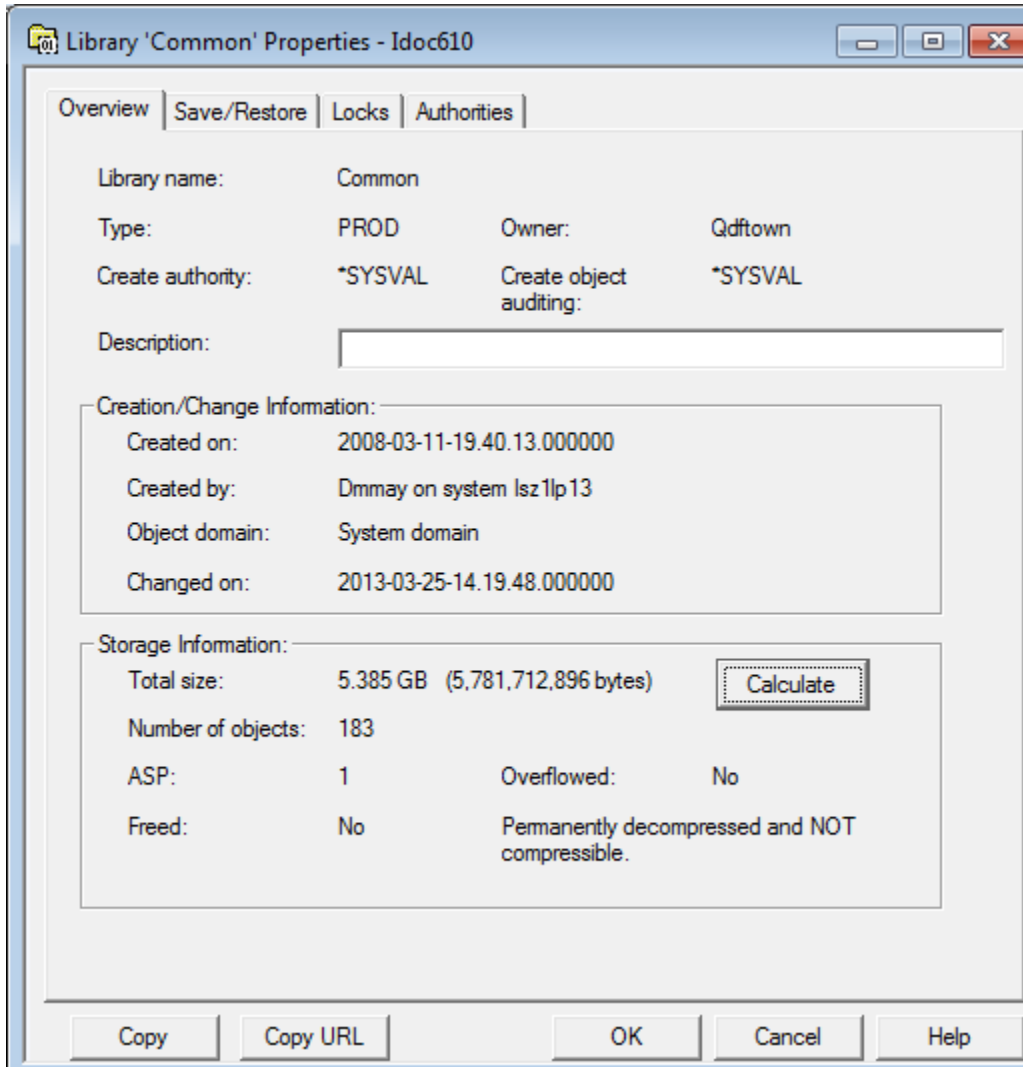
Field	Description
Current library name	The name of the library to be renamed.
New library name	The name to replace the current library name.

## 4.6.10 Properties

The library property pages are accessible by right-clicking on a library and choosing the Properties menu. The next section discusses all of the library properties pages.

### 4.6.10.1 Library Properties – Overview

The overview property page for libraries displays basic information about the library, including the total size of all objects in the library.



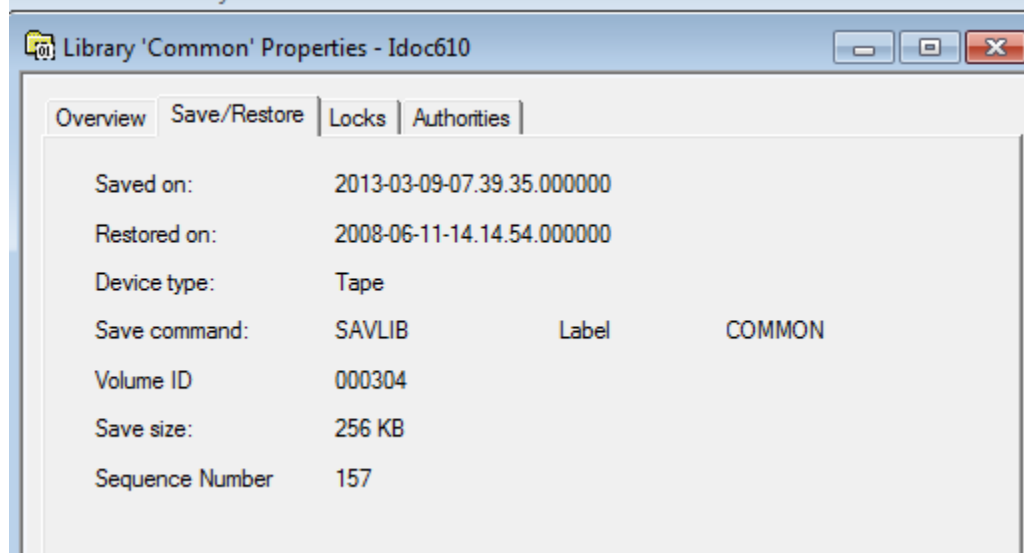
The following information is listed on this page:

Field	Field Description
Library Name	Name of the library.
Type	<p>Indicates the libraries type.</p> <p><b>PROD</b></p> <p>The library is a production library. Database files in production libraries cannot be opened for updating if a user is in debug mode and requested that production libraries be protected.</p> <p><b>TEST</b></p> <p>The library is a test library. All objects in a test library can be updated during test. See the STRDBG command for more details.</p>
Owner	The name of the user profile which owns the library.
Create Authority	<p>The default public authority used when an object is created into a library. This authority is given to the following users:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Users who do not have specific authority to the object.</li> <li>- Users who are not on the authorization list.</li> <li>- Users whose user group has no specific authority to the object.</li> </ul> <p>The valid values are:</p> <p><b>*ALL</b></p> <p>The user can perform all authorized operations on an object created in this library.</p> <p><b>*CHANGE</b></p> <p>The user can read the object description and has read, add, update, and delete authority to an object created in this library.</p> <p><b>*EXCLUDE</b></p> <p>The user is prevented from accessing an object created in this library.</p> <p><b>*SYSVAL</b></p> <p>The default authority for an object created in this library is determined by the value specified by the QCRTAUT system value.</p> <p><b>*USE</b></p> <p>The user can read the object and its description but cannot change them for an object created in this library.</p> <p><b>Authorization list name</b></p> <p>The name of the authorization list that secures an object created in this library. The default public authority is taken from the authorization list, and the public authority for the object is specified as *AUTL.</p>
Create Object Auditing	<p>The auditing value for objects created in this library. The valid values are:</p> <p><b>*ALL</b></p> <p>All change or read access to the object is logged.</p> <p><b>*CHANGE</b></p> <p>All change access to the object by all users is logged.</p> <p><b>*NONE</b></p> <p>Use or change access to the object is not logged (no audit entry is sent to the security journal).</p> <p><b>*SYSVAL</b></p>

	The value specified in the system value QCRTOBJAUD is used.  <b>*USRPRF</b> The user profile of the user who accesses the object is used to determine if an audit record is sent for this access. The OBJAUD parameter of the Change User Auditing (CHGUSRAUD) command is used to turn auditing on for a specific user.
Description	Library description. You can change this value if you wish.
Created On	The date and time the library was created.
Created By	The name of the user who created the library and the system it was created on.
Object Domain	The domain that contains the object. The possible values are user domain or system domain.
Changed On	The date and time the library was changed.
Total Size	Total size of all objects in the library including the library itself. Click the calculate button to compute this value. Note: This calculation can take a long time (minutes) depending on the number of objects and members in the library.
Object Count	Total number of objects in the library.
ASP	Auxiliary Storage Pool: A number indicating the identifier of the auxiliary storage pool from which storage space for the library was allocated.
Overflowed	Indicates if the object has overflowed the auxiliary storage pool it resides in.
Freed	Indicates the storage status of the object (Yes/No). If the storage status is freed, then the object is suspended, otherwise the object is not suspended.
Object Compression	Indicates the compression status of the object.

#### 4.6.10.2 Library Properties – Save/Restore

The save/restore property page displays information about how and when the library was last saved or restored.



The following information is listed on this page:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>
Saved On	The date and time the library was last saved.
Restored On	The date and time the library was last restored.
Device Type	The type of the device to which the library was last saved. Valid values are:  <b>Blank</b> The library was not saved. <b>Diskette</b> The library was saved to diskette. <b>Optical</b> The library was saved to optical. <b>Save file</b> The library was saved to a save file. <b>Tape</b> The library was saved to tape.
Save Command	The command used to save the object.
Label	The file label used when the object was saved. This value is not shown if the library was not saved to tape, diskette, or optical. The value of this field corresponds to the value specified for the LABEL or OPTFILE parameter on the command used to save the object.
Save File	Displays the library and name of the save file.
Volume ID	The tape, diskette, or optical volumes that are used for saving the library.
Save Size	Displays the size of the save file.
Save Sequence Number	The tape sequence number assigned when the library was saved on tape. If the library was not saved to tape, this value is not displayed.

#### 4.6.10.3 Library Properties – Locks

The locks property page for libraries provides an interface similar to the Work Object Lock (WRKOBJLCK) command. This page will tell you which jobs (if any) have a lock on the library.

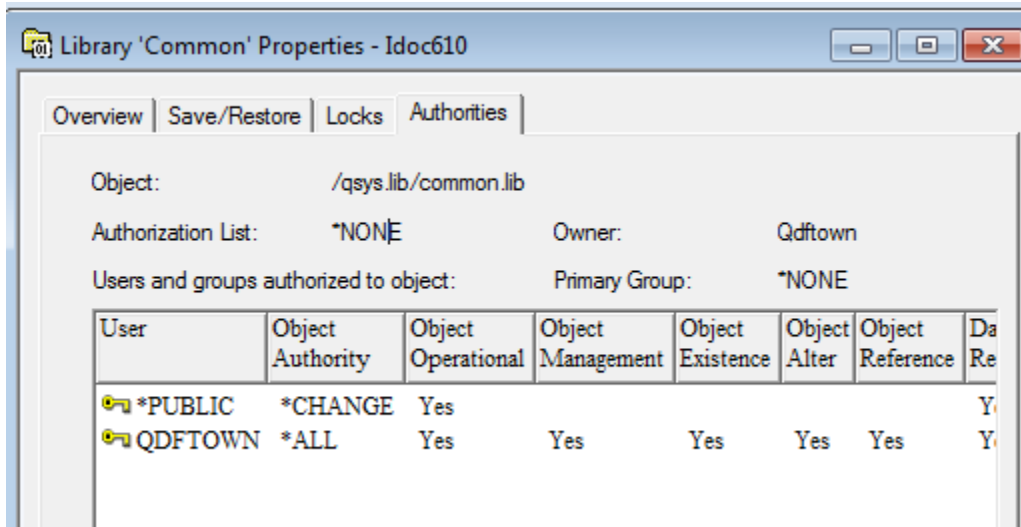
The following information is shown for each job in the list.

Field	Field Description
Job	The simple job name of the job that issued the lock request.
User	The user name of the job that issued the lock request.
Number	The number of the job that issued the lock request.
Lock	<p>The lock condition for the request. The possible values are:</p> <p><b>*SHRRD</b> Lock shared for read.</p> <p><b>*SHRUPD</b> Lock shared for update.</p> <p><b>*SHRNUP</b> Lock shared no update.</p> <p><b>*EXCLRD</b> Lock exclusive allow read.</p> <p><b>*EXCL</b> Lock exclusive no read.</p> <p><b>*NONE</b> Lock entry has a null value and is used to select display of lower-level locks.</p>
Status	<p>The status of the lock. The possible values are:</p> <p><b>HELD</b> The lock is currently held by the job.</p> <p><b>WAIT</b> The job is waiting for the lock.</p> <p><b>REQ</b> The job has a lock request outstanding for the object.</p>
Scope	Specifies whether the lock is scoped to the job or scoped to the thread.
Thread ID	<p>Specifies the thread that is associated with the lock.</p> <p>If a held lock is job scoped, the field is blank. If a held lock is thread scoped, the field contains the identifier for the thread holding the lock.</p> <p>If the lock is requested, but not yet available, this field contains the identifier of the thread requesting the lock.</p>

#### 4.6.10.4 Library Properties – Authorities

The Authorities property page shows a list of users that have authority to the library and the users' authorities. This interface is similar to the DSPOBJAUT command.





The following information is shown on this page:

Field	Field Description
Object	The name of the object for which information is being displayed.
Authorization List	The name of the authorization list that is used to secure the named object. The value, *NONE, indicates that no authorization list is used in determining authority to the object.
Owner	The name of the user profile which owns the library.
Primary Group	The name of the user profile that is the primary group for the library. The primary group can be changed using the Change Object Primary Group (CHGOBJPGP) command.
User List	Displays each user authorized to the library and their detailed authorities to it.

The following information is shown for each user in the list.

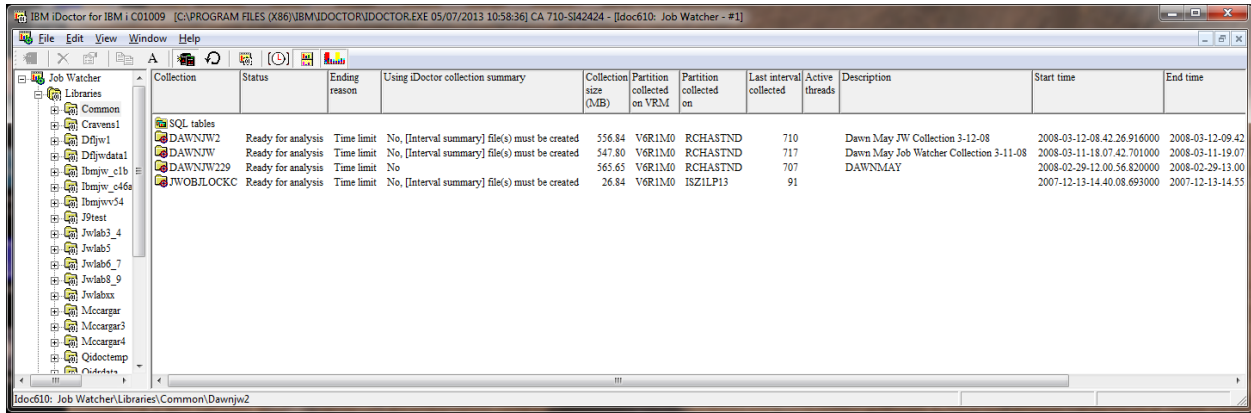
Field	Field Description
User	The names of users who are authorized to use the object. The value *PUBLIC is used to indicate the authorities of users who are not specifically named and are not in the object's authorization list.
Group	A group from which the user receives authority.
Obj Authority	The user's authority to the object. This field contains one of the following values:  <b>*ALL</b> The user has all object (operational, management, existence, alter, and reference) and data (read, add, update, delete, and execute) authorities to the object.  <b>*CHANGE</b> The user has object operational and all data authorities to the object.  <b>*USE</b> The user has object operational and data read and execute authorities to the object.  <b>*EXCLUDE</b> The user has none of the object or data authorities to the object, or authorization list management authority to the authorization list.  <b>*AUTL</b> The public authority for the object comes from the public authority on the authorization list securing the object. This value can only be returned if there is an authorization list securing the object and the authorized user is *PUBLIC.  <b>USER DEF</b> The user has some combination of object and data authorities that do not relate to a special value. The individual authorities for the user should be checked to determine what authority the user has to the object.
Obj Opr	Object operational authority provides authority to look at the object's attributes and to use the object as specified by the data authorities that the user has to the object.
Obj Mgmt	Object management authority provides authority to specify security, to move or rename the object, and to add members if the object is a database file.
Obj Exist	Object existence authority provides authority to control the object's existence and ownership.
Obj Alter	Object alter authority provides authority to change the attributes of an object, such as adding or removing triggers for a database file.
Obj Ref	Object reference authority provides authority to specify the object as the first level in a referential constraint.
Data Read	Read authority provides authority to access the contents of the object.
Data Add	Add authority provides authority to add entries to the object.
Data Update	Update authority provides authority to change the content of existing entries in the object.
Data Delete	Delete authority provides authority to remove entries from the object.
Data Execute	Execute authority provides authority to run a program or search a library or directory.

## 4.7 Collections

This section describes interface options for collections which are available for any of the components.

Collections exist under a Monitor, Library or within the Browse Collections interface in iDoctor.

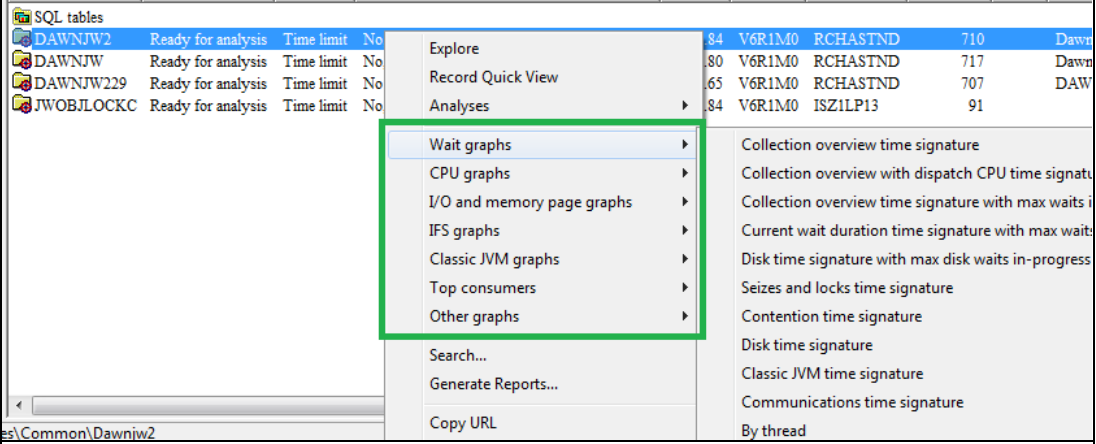
Below is an example of a list of collections in a library within Job Watcher:



4 collections in library COMMON in the Job Watcher component

### 4.7.1 Menu Options

A collection in iDoctor has the following menu options available (right-click):

Menu	Description
Explore	Show the contents of the collection.
Record Quick View	Lists the information about the selected collection(s) vertically in a new window.
<a href="#">Analyses -&gt; Run analysis</a>	Provides a list of available analyses you can run against the selected collection(s.) <b>Tip:</b> If you wish these to run in batch job rather than a QZDASOINIT job use the Preference -> Miscellaneous -> Always run analysis in a batch job.
Report menu options	Most collections will provide menu options that allow a user to open graphs or tables by simply right-clicking the desired collection(s) and picking a report. 
Search	Some collections will allow a search capability. This typically will give you different types of data to look and a list of results that match the search. From the search results you will be able to drill down to retrieve more detail.
Generate Reports...	This option can be used to build a report of the desired set of graphs or reports. The report consists of a screenshot of each graph along with its title and collection information. The reports are built into a HTML page and displayed in a web browser when completed.

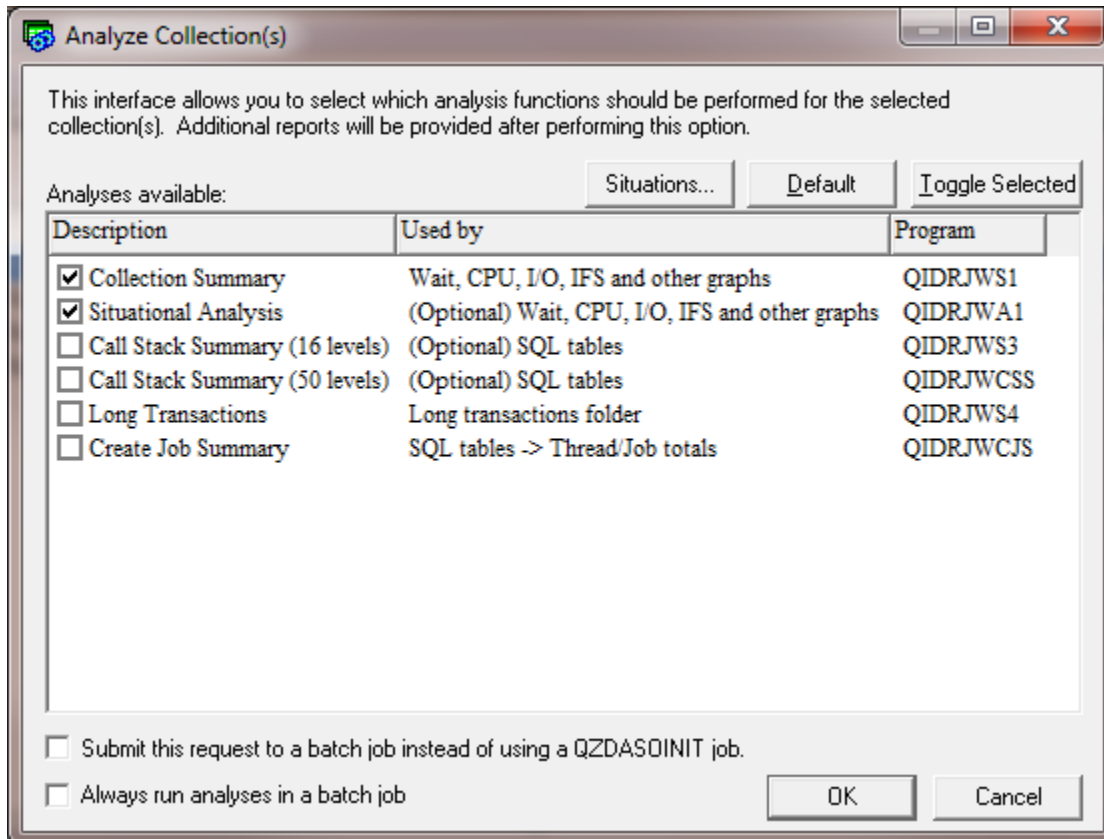
<a href="#">Copy URL</a>	Creates a link to the component, library and collection that can be accessed later, or sent to another user.
<a href="#">Copy...</a>	Allows you to copy the collection(s) to another location.
<a href="#">Delete</a>	Deletes the selected collection(s).
<a href="#">Save...</a>	This option lets you save the collection(s) into a save file on the server.
<a href="#">Transfer to...</a>	Allows a user to create a save file of the selected collection(s) and transfer it to another system.
<a href="#">Properties</a>	Displays the property pages for the library.

Depending on the component, a library folder may have a menu option available to start a collection in the desired library.

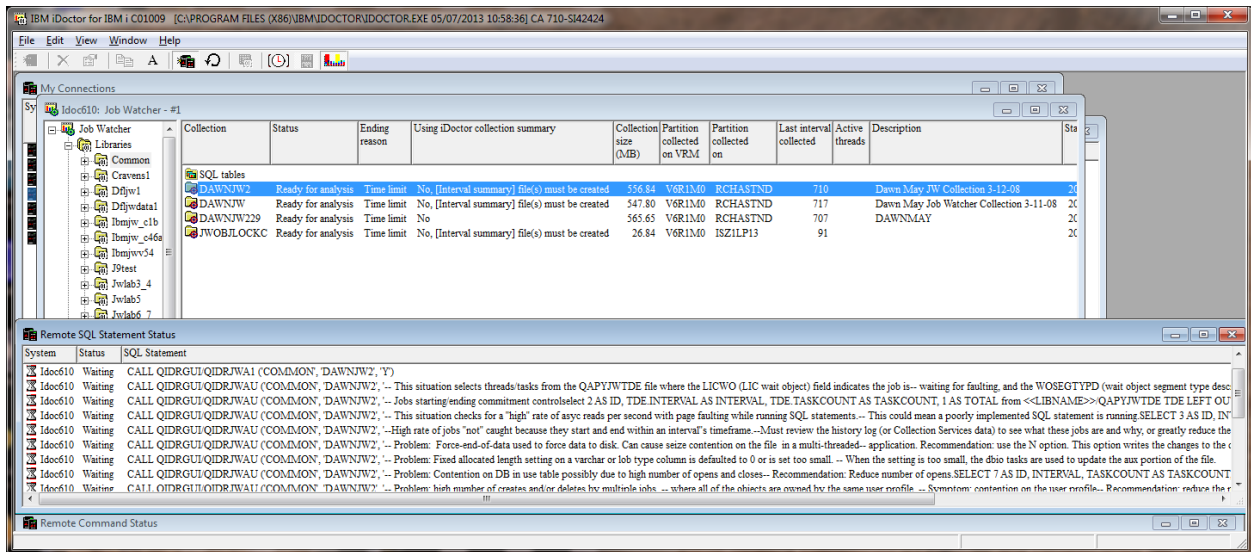
## 4.7.2 Analyses -> Analyze Collection(s) menu

Use this option to be presented with a list of possible analyses to run against the selected collections. You can select one or more analyses to run by checking the checkbox next to each. In some components like Job Watcher and Collection Services Investigator, a Situations button will exist that allows you to configure Situational Analysis options.

If you want the analyses to run in a batch job instead of a QZDASOINIT job, then check the checkbox called "Submit this request to a batch job...". Doing so is usually desired if the collections have large amounts of data or if the analyses are expected to take a long time to run.

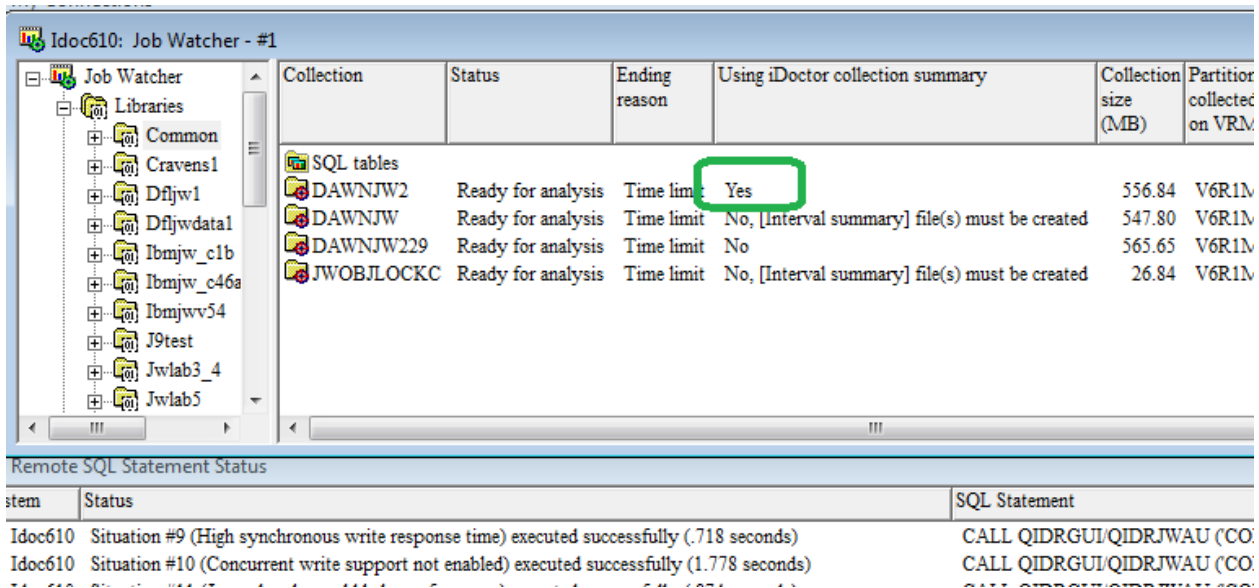


After pressing OK, the Remote SQL Statement Status view window will show calls to several stored procedures that are used to create the analysis tables. These tables will appear under the SQL tables folder under the library and collection.



Analyses running over a collection in Job Watcher

After the analyses are complete it's important to refresh (F5) the library to ensure that all new data is recognized by the GUI and it used in the reports shown. If a Collection Summary analysis was ran the "Using iDoctor collection summary" flag may also change from "No" to "Yes." This will typically cause additional reports to shown as well.



Using iDoctor collection summary flag changed to Yes after analyses complete

### 4.7.3 Analyses -> Run analysis menu

This option (by default) when used on a collection, will kick off the desired analysis in the remote SQL statement status view. If the submit to batch preference is used instead, then you must wait until the batch job created finishes.

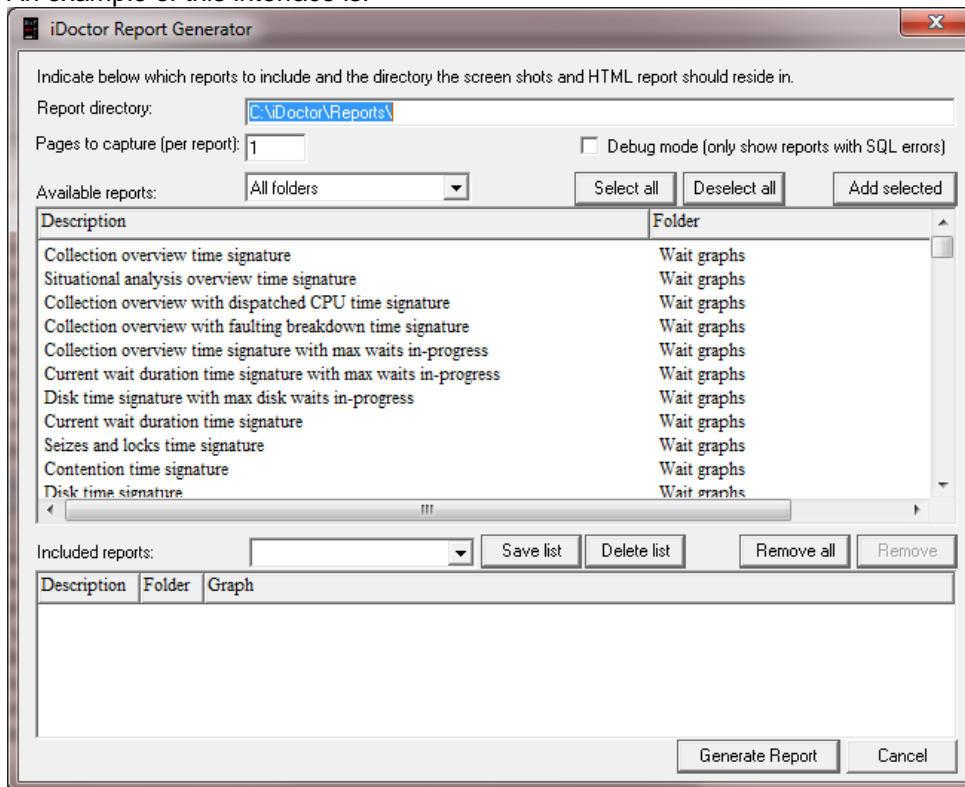
When complete additional reports will become available (after refreshing the component view).

## 4.7.4 Generate Reports

This interface allows a user to generate an HTML report for the desired graphs or tables. The user can select the reports of interest, and the GUI will automatically open each report, capture a screenshot and then build an HTML page showing all the reports in a single window for review. This feature is intended to allow a user to easily save a series of graphs for comparison with other collections or for a consultant to present their findings to a client.

In most components this feature is accessible by right-clicking a collection and choosing the Generate Reports... menu option.

An example of this interface is:



*iDoctor Report Generator*

To use this interface, select the desired reports from the list of available reports and press the “Add Selected” button to add them to the included reports list. In order to save the list of included reports for future use, enter a name in the drop down box next to the Save list button and press the Save list button.

The “Pages to capture” option indicates how many screenshots are taken for each report (one per page).

After pressing Generate Report, each table or graph will be opened into the Data Viewer capturing a screenshot for each one. If you wish to cancel this process, close the Data Viewer while the Report Generator is running. After all reports are loaded an HTML file is built to show all the screenshots captured into a web page. This page will be opened with the default web browser installed on the PC.

The following table describes the GUI elements on the iDoctor Report Generator window:

GUI Element	Description
Report directory	This is the location where the screenshots and HTML file should be stored.
Pages to capture	The number of pages of data to capture screenshots for per report. The effectiveness of this option varies based on the preferences used for the number of bars per page for vertical and horizontal bar graphs.
Available reports	This is the list of all available reports in the current collection. This is the same list of reports you would find in the GUI if you expand the collection and look at the report folders. Use the drop down list above the list to filter by the category or type of graph.
Select all	Use this button to select all reports.
Deselect all	Use this option to unselect all reports.
Toggle selected	The checked/selected status for the selected reports in the list will be checked/unchecked.
Included (checked) reports	This is the list of reports to be opened by the Report Generator.
Saved reports drop down list	This is a list of saved lists of reports that are available. Selecting a name from the list will update the list of reports selected to the ones indicated in the list. You can define a new list by typing a name into the drop down box and pressing the Save list button.
Save list	Saves the current selection of reports to the list name given in the drop down list.
Delete list	Press this button to remove the saved list of reports shown in the drop down list.
Remove all	Removes all reports from the included reports list.
Remove	Removes the selected reports from the Included reports list.

---

## 4.7.5 Copy URL

Use this option to copy and paste a URL into an email or instant messaging program to allow another user to access the same interface currently being viewed. Using this option from a collection, will bring up the iDoctor GUI on the PC and open the component, library and collection that was being viewed when this option was taken.

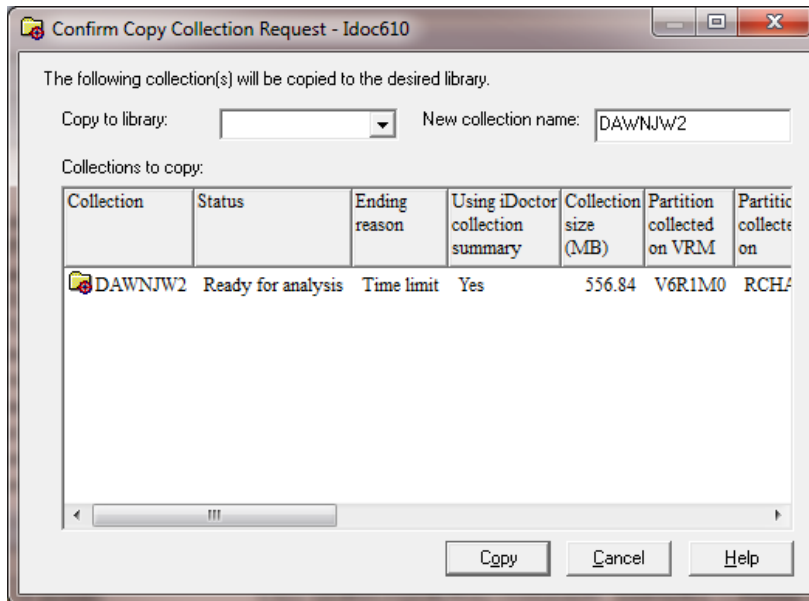
The URL generated by this option starts with `idoctor://` and tells your web browser to launch iDoctor and perform the desired action.

---

## 4.7.6 Copy

A collection can be copied by using the Copy... menu found by right clicking on a collection within the component view.

This option will execute the appropriate iDoctor collection copy command depending on the type of collection selected. Copying a collection that is still running is not allowed. Multiple collections can be copied at the same time if desired.



Confirm Copy Collection Request Window

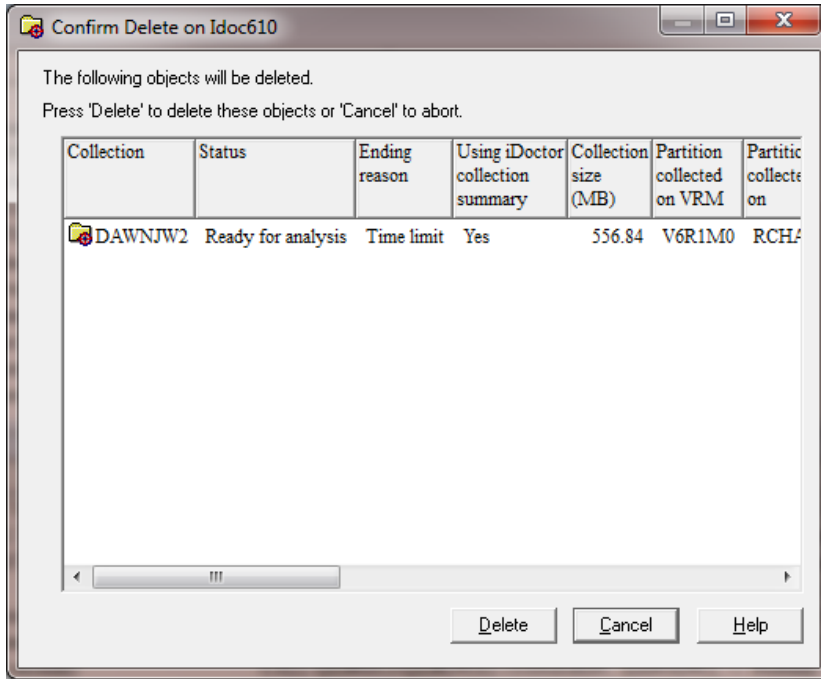
GUI Element	Description
Copy to library	The library to copy the collections to. Either type in the library name or click the arrow to display a list of all libraries on the system.
New collection name	This option allows you to copy a collection to a new name within the current library. It will only be visible if a single collection has been selected.  <b>Tip:</b> Some iDoctor analyses do not work correctly if the collection name contains an underline (_). So this option will allow you to rename a collection to avoid this design flaw.
Collections to copy	The list of collections to be copied to the library specified.

### 4.7.7 Delete

A collection can be deleted by using the Delete... menu found by right clicking on a collection within the component view.

This option will execute the appropriate iDoctor delete collection command depending on the type of collection selected. This option is not allowed if the collection is running.



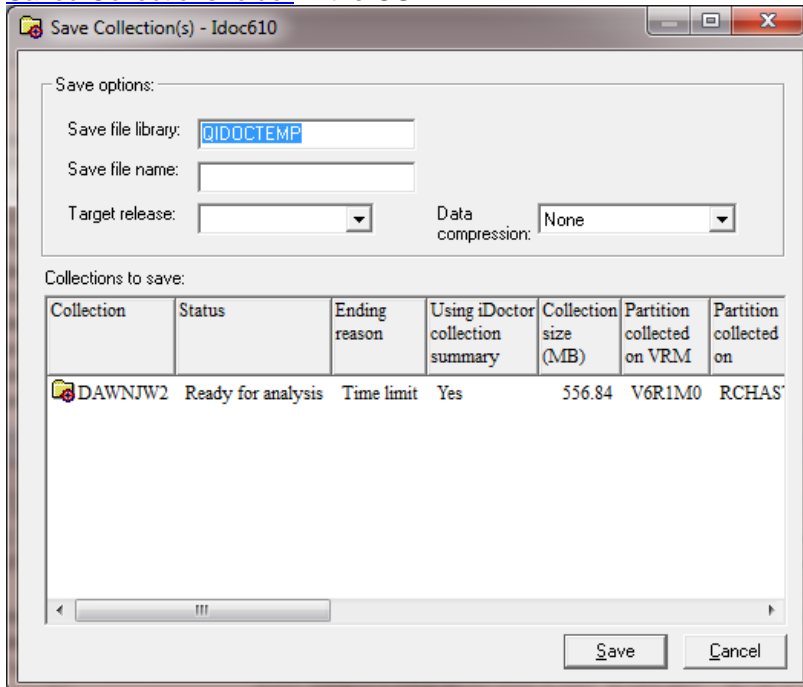


Confirm Delete Window

## 4.7.8 Save

One or more collections can be saved by using the Save... menu found by right-clicking collection(s) in the Job Watcher component view.

This option will copy the desired collection(s) to a temporary library. Then the collections are saved using the SAVLIB command. After performing the save you will be able to work with this save file using the [Saved Collections folder](#) in the GUI.



Save Collection(s) Window

GUI Element	Description
Save file library	The library name the save file will reside in.
Save file name	The save file name.
Target release	The OS VRM of the system you intend to restore this save file on.
Data compression	The type of compression to use when performing the save.
Collections to save list	The list of collections or monitors to save to the specified save file.

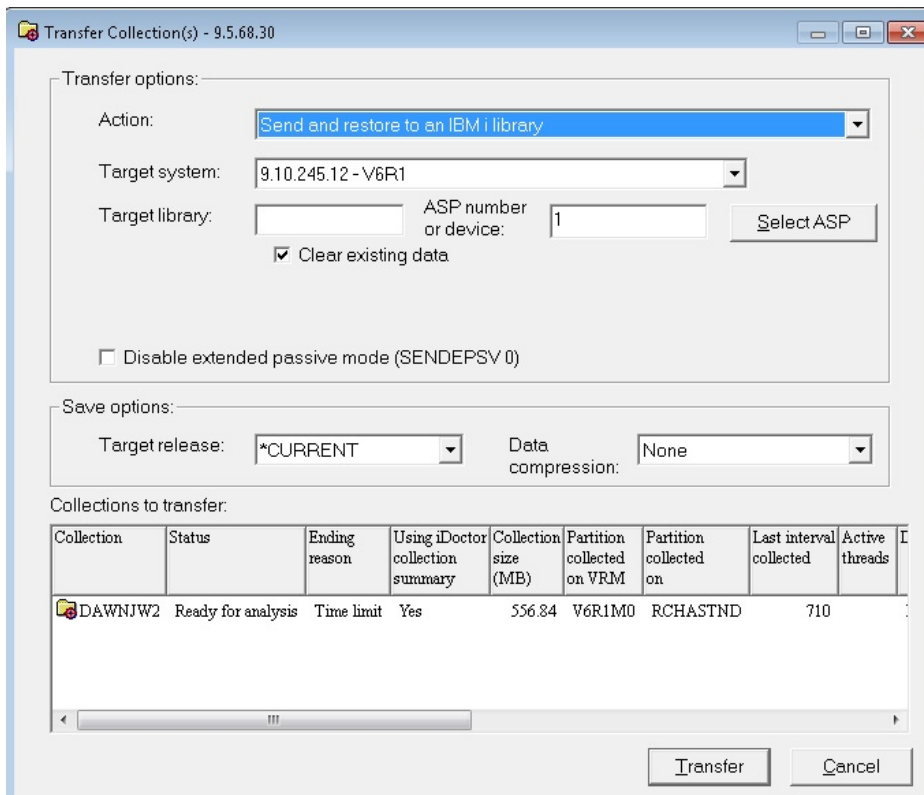
## 4.7.9 Transfer to...

A collection can be transferred to another system by using the Transfer to... menu found by right clicking on a collection within the component view. This option is only available for collections that are no longer running.

The interface varies depending on the value used on the Action drop down list.

Action	Indicates the type of action to perform. Collections can be sent to another system and restored (if iDoctor is installed on the remote system), or just sent to an FTP server as a save file and not restored.
--------	--

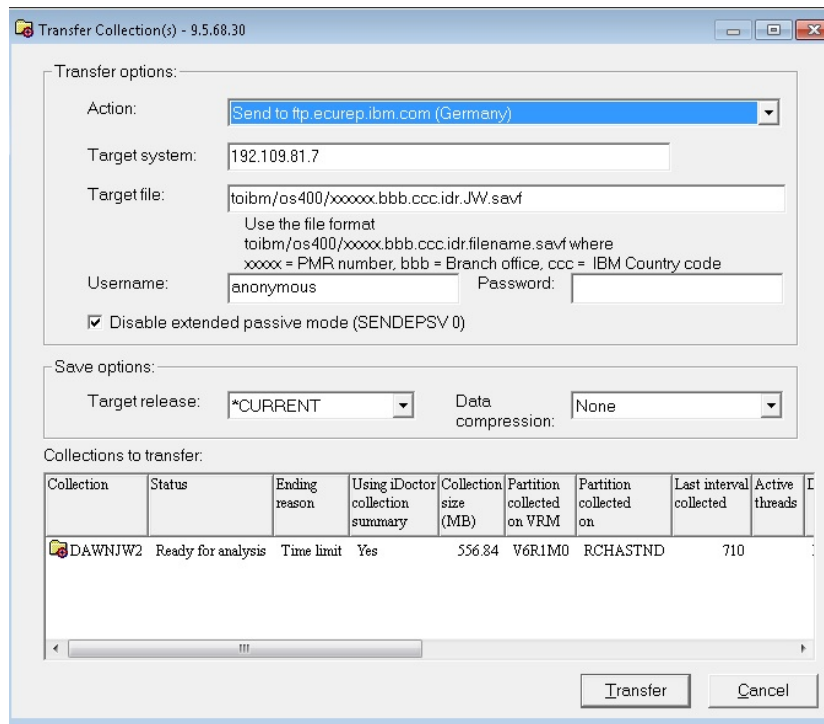
*If Action is "Send and Restore to an IBM i library"*



GUI Element	Description
Target system	The name of the remote system (with iDoctor installed) to send the save file to and have it restored.
Target library	The library name on the remote system to restore the collection(s) to.
ASP number or device	The ASP number or independent ASP device name of the remote library. <b>Note:</b> The value given will only be used if the library is recreated. The clear existing data option must be checked.
Disable extended passive mode	By checking this box a SENDEPSV 0 command will be sent at the beginning of the FTP session in order to disable extended passive mode. On some systems such as when connecting to the TESTCASE or ECUREP server this may be required.

Target release	The IBM i release of the system the collection will be restored to.
Data compression	Whether or not the save file should use data compression. For large collections this is recommended to reduce FTP transfer times.

If Action is NOT "Send and Restore to an IBM i library"



Field	Description
Target system	The name of the FTP server to send the save file to.
Target file	The directory and file to send the save file to. The directory must already exist.
Username	The user name to connect to the remote system with.
Password	The password to connect to the remote system with. If using anonymous FTP, you can supply your email address as a password if desired.
Disable extended passive mode	By checking this box a SENDEPSV 0 command will be sent at the beginning of the FTP session in order to disable extended passive mode. On some systems such as when connecting to the TESTCASE or ECUREP server this may be required.

Target release	The IBM i release of the system the collection will be restored to.
Data compression	Whether or not the save file should use data compression. For large collections this is recommended to reduce FTP transfer times.

After pressing the Transfer button, a validation step takes place to help detect any problems before continuing. Any errors that occur will be shown to the user. Afterwards commands will be issued on the local and remote servers to copy, save, send and optionally restore the data. These commands will be shown in the [Remote Command Status View](#).

If an error occurs during the FTP part (FTPFILE) you can right-click the failing part and use either the Open Remote FTP job log or Open local FTP job log menu. Another option for debugging is to open up an SQL Editor (either in iDoctor or STRSQL) and issue the following query:

```
SELECT * FROM QIDRGUI/FTPLOG
```

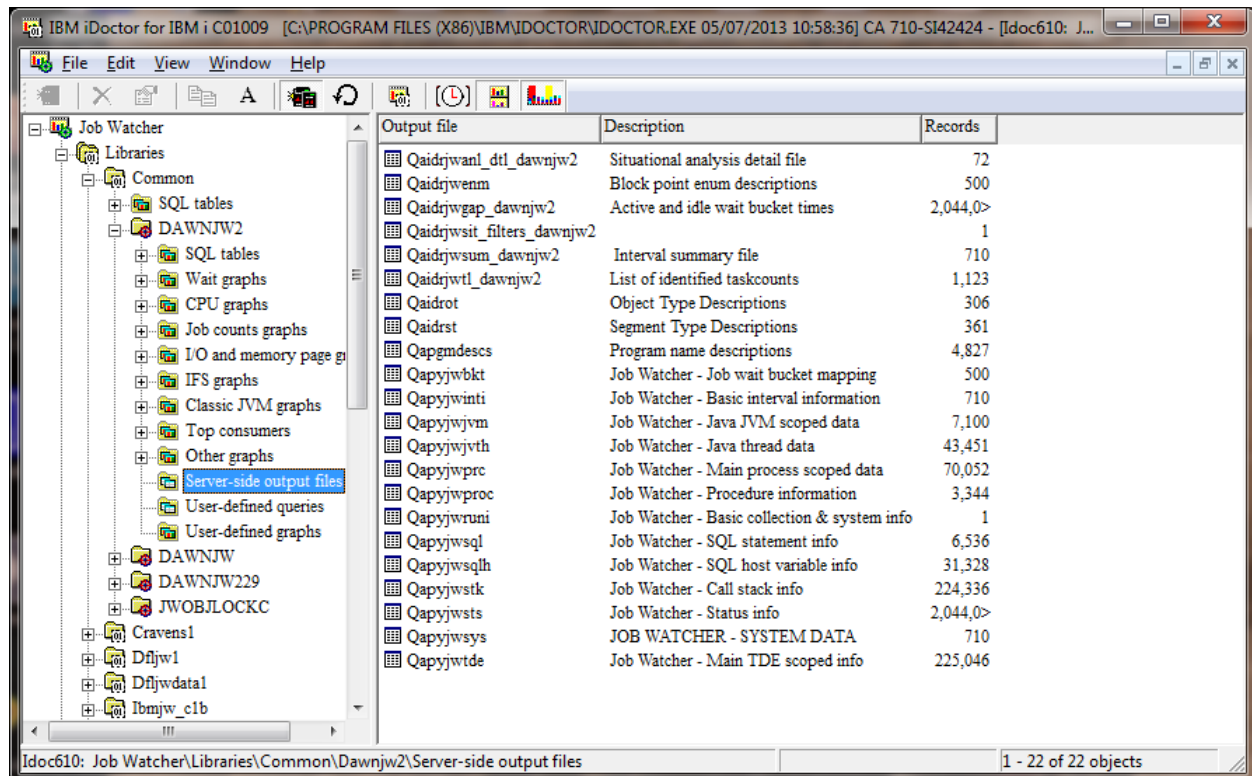
## 4.7.10 Server-side output files

Most components provide a folder called Server-side output files. This provides access to a list of tables applicable to the current collection. This list contains both iDoctor created files and files created by IBM i performance data collection mechanisms.

Each IBM i physical file name and (long) SQL table name is provided in this view.

You can right-click this folder and use the [Select fields...](#) menu to configure the list of fields shown in this list.

**Tip:** The number of records found in each table is also shown, which if 0 can help indicate a problem.



Output file	Description	Records
Qaidrjwanl_dtl_dawnjw2	Situational analysis detail file	72
Qaidrjwenm	Block point enum descriptions	500
Qaidrjwgap_dawnjw2	Active and idle wait bucket times	2,044,0>
Qaidrjwsit_filters_dawnjw2		1
Qaidrjwsum_dawnjw2	Interval summary file	710
Qaidrjwtl_dawnjw2	List of identified taskcounts	1,123
Qaidrot	Object Type Descriptions	306
Qaidrst	Segment Type Descriptions	361
QapgmDESCS	Program name descriptions	4,827
Qapyjwbkt	Job Watcher - Job wait bucket mapping	500
Qapyjwinti	Job Watcher - Basic interval information	710
Qapyjwjvm	Job Watcher - Java JVM scoped data	7,100
Qapyjwjvth	Job Watcher - Java thread data	43,451
Qapyjwprc	Job Watcher - Main process scoped data	70,052
Qapyjwproc	Job Watcher - Procedure information	3,344
Qapyjwruni	Job Watcher - Basic collection & system info	1
Qapyjwsql	Job Watcher - SQL statement info	6,536
Qapyjwsqlh	Job Watcher - SQL host variable info	31,328
Qapyjwstk	Job Watcher - Call stack info	224,336
Qapyjwsts	Job Watcher - Status info	2,044,0>
Qapyjwsys	JOB WATCHER - SYSTEM DATA	710
Qapyjwtdc	Job Watcher - Main TDE scoped info	225,046

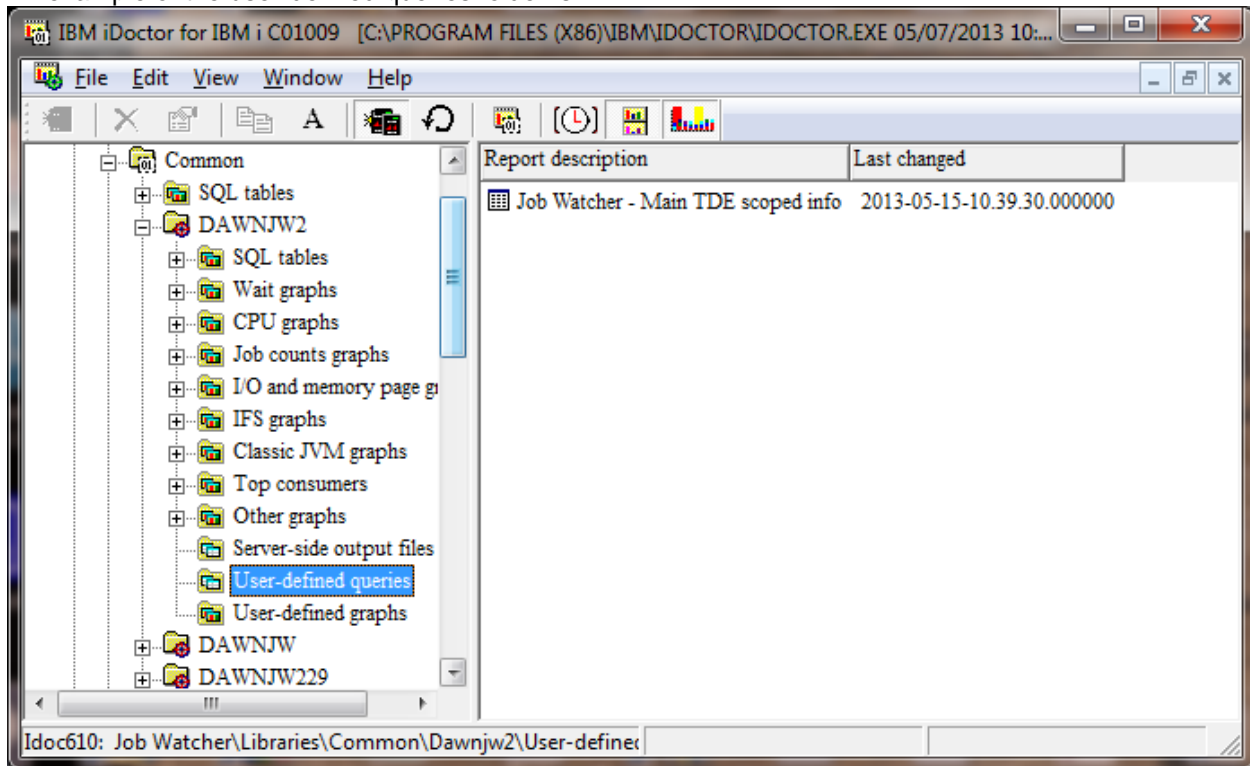
Server-side output files example in Job Watcher

## 4.7.11 User-defined queries

After a query definition has been created it will be displayed in the user-defined queries folder under a collection in any of the iDoctor components. **Tip:** You can also access the list of user-defined queries in most components by right-clicking the collection under the user-defined queries menu.

This folder lists the query definitions available for the current collection. Only queries that were saved over the same type of files as the current selection will be visible. For example, PEX Analyzer queries are not visible when using Job Watcher within the user-defined queries folder.

An example of the user-defined queries folder is:



*User-defined queries folder under a Job Watcher collection*

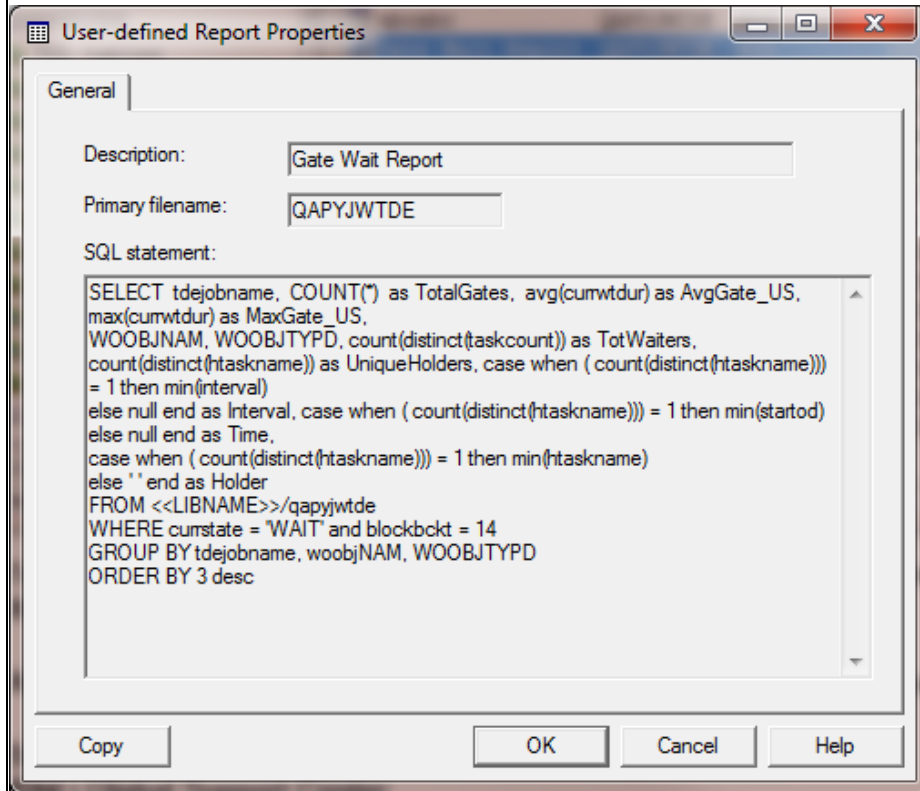
The fields shown in the user-defined queries folder are:

**Report description** - name of the report when it was last saved.

**Last changed** – Date and time when the report was last modified.

The menu options available for a user-defined query definition are:

Menu	Description
Open Table	Opens the selected query definition as a table view in a new or existing data viewer.
Edit	Opens the selected query definition into the SQL Editor. The SQL statement will not be ran until requested by the user.  This is most useful if the queries are long running and you wish to modify them before execution.
Delete...	Removes the selected query definition(s) from the local user-defined reports database.
<a href="#">Properties</a>	Displays the SQL statement behind the selected query definition.

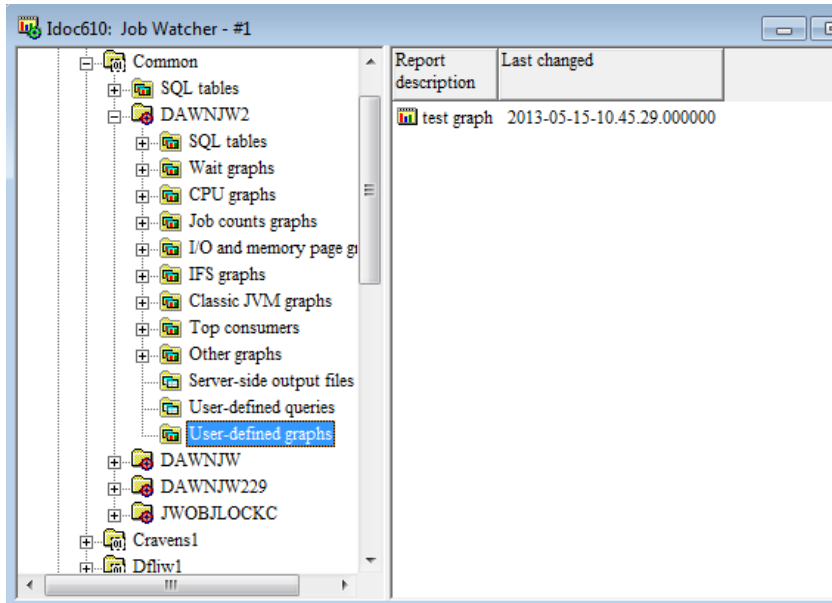


## 4.7.12 User-defined graphs

After a user-defined graph definition has been created it will be displayed in the user-defined graphs folder under a collection in one of the iDoctor components. **Tip:** You can also access the list of user-defined graphs in most components by right-clicking the collection under the user-defined graphs menu.

This folder lists the graph definitions available for the current collection. Only graphs that were saved over the same type of files as the current selection will be visible. For example, PEX Analyzer graphs are not visible when using Job Watcher within the user-defined graphs folder.

An example of the user-defined graphs folder is:



*User-defined graphs folder under a collection in Job Watcher*

The fields shown in the user-defined graphs folder are:

**Report description** - name of the report when it was last saved.

**Last changed** – Date and time when the report was last modified.

The menu options available for a graph definition are:

Menu	Description
Open Graph	Opens the selected graph definition as a graph view in a new or existing data viewer.
Edit	Opens the selected graph definition into a graph view with the SQL Editor initially opened. The SQL statement will not be ran until requested by the user. You can also modify the graph definition before attempting to run the query.  This is most useful if the queries are long running and you wish to modify them before execution.
Delete...	Removes the selected graph definition(s) from the system.
<a href="#">Properties</a>	Displays the SQL statement behind the selected graph definition. Information about the graph settings are not available. Open the graph instead and use the graph definition interface after opening the graph.

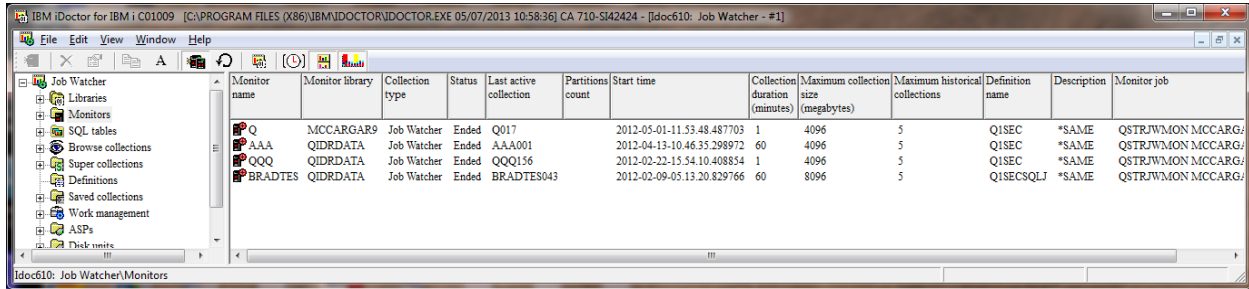
## 4.8 Monitors

Currently the Job Watcher, Disk Watcher and PEX Analyzer components provide an option to start and work with monitors. Monitors allow the user to continuously collect Job Watcher, Disk Watcher and/or PEX data.

Monitors run continuously storing only the most recent number of collections desired. Monitors will run until ended manually by the user or when ended via a scheduled job. Monitors can be held and released if the user wishes to stop collecting data, and then continue collection again later. Monitors can also be scheduled to start and end at the desired times.

Once a monitor has been started and ended, it must be restarted using the Restart Monitor option. You cannot use the Start New Monitor option to restart an existing monitor.

The Monitors Folder is provided in iDoctor to allow the user to work with the monitors that exist on the current system.



**Monitors Folder**

The fields shown in this view are as follows:

Field	Description
Monitor name	The name of the monitor. Monitor names cannot be greater than 7 characters. The collections within the monitor use the monitor name concatenated with 001 through 999.
Monitor library	The library name the monitor's collections reside in.
Collection type	Either Job Watcher, Disk Watcher or PEX Analyzer.
Status	Indicates if the monitor is currently running or if it has ended.
Last active collection	Provides the collection name in the monitor for either the last active collection or the collection currently running.
Partitions count	If the monitor is collecting data simultaneously over multiple partitions this field indicates the number of partitions data is being collected for.
Start time	The date and time when the monitor was started.
Maximum historical collections	This parameter indicates how many collections the monitor should contain at 1 time. As time progresses, the oldest collections are replaced as new collections are added.
Collection duration (minutes)	The duration of each collection in minutes.  It's generally not recommended to create a single collection greater than an hour since the larger the collection, the more time consuming it will be to run the queries to analyze the data. On some systems with large numbers of jobs, you may want to set the collection duration to 30 minutes or less.
Definition name	The name of the definition used when the monitor was started.
Monitor job	The job name that started and ended the collections in the monitor.
Description	A description given to the monitor when it was started or restarted.

The following options are available when right clicking on one or more monitors in the list:



Popup Menu	Description
Explore	This option allows you to view the collections that are contained within the selected monitor.
Start New Monitor	Opens the <a href="#">Start iDoctor Monitor Wizard</a> in order to create a new monitor.
Restart Monitor	Opens the <a href="#">Start iDoctor Monitor Wizard</a> to restart the selected monitor. This option is only enabled if 1 monitor is selected.
Hold/Release	This option allows the selected monitor to be held. If held the active collection will be ended immediately and no more collections will be started until the monitor is released.
End immediately	This option will end the monitor and all active collections defined within immediately.
End after current collection	This option will end the monitor once the current collection running completes.
Delete	This option will remove the monitor and all collections contained within them from the system.
Save	Use this option to save all collections within the monitor to a save file.
Transfer to	Use this option to save and then transfer all collections within the monitor to another system.
Display job log	Displays the job log for the selected monitor. This option is only enabled if 1 monitor is selected and the job log exists.

---

## 4.8.1 Start iDoctor Monitor Wizard

This section describes the interface used when starting (or restarting) an iDoctor monitor. Monitors for Job Watcher, Disk Watcher and PEX can be started at the same time using this interface if desired.

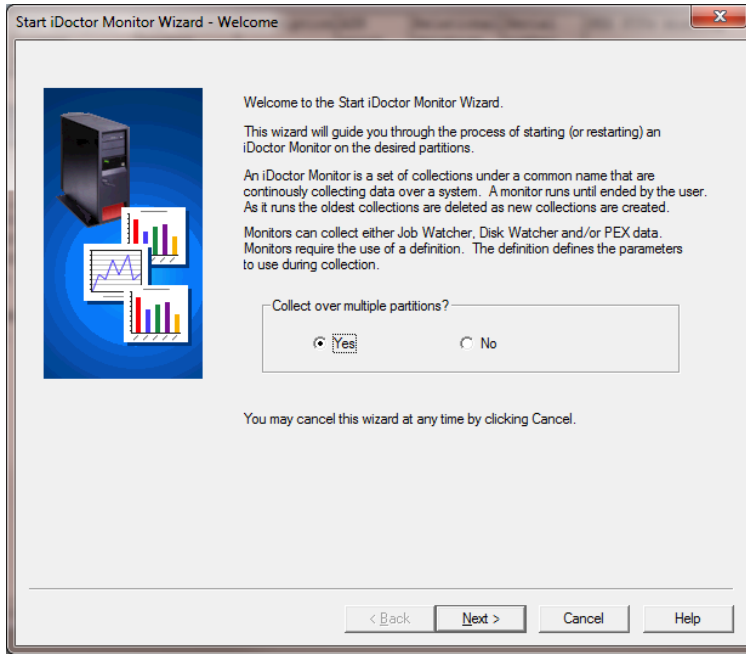
When restarting a monitor, the parameters that were used to last start the monitor are preloaded into this interface.

### 4.8.1.1 Welcome

The Welcome page introduces the user to the Monitor.

Depending on the client/server build level installed, you may have the option to start the monitor over multiple partitions. Selecting Yes on this screen will allow you to pick the partitions to collect data on.

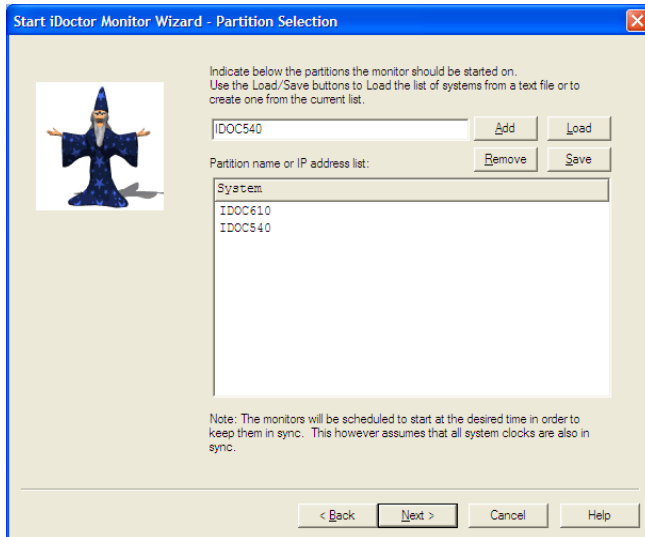
**Tip:** In order to make it easier to analyze the data, the system clocks on the partitions used should be in sync.



*Start iDoctor Monitor Wizard - Welcome*

Pressing Next on the Welcome page shows the Partition Selection screen.

The Partition Selection screen shows the user the list of partitions that should be used to collect the monitor on.

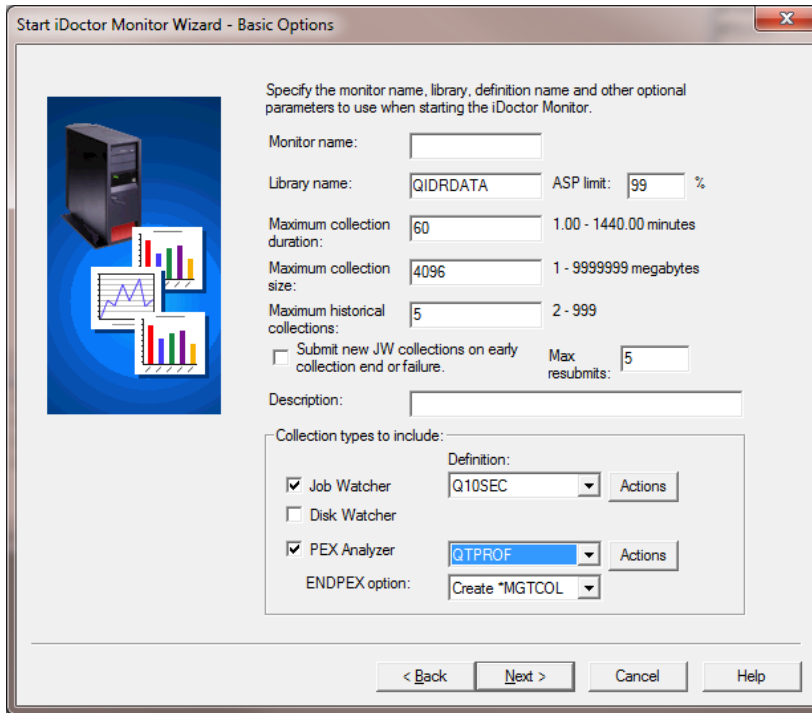


*Start iDoctor Monitor Wizard – Partition Selection*

GUI Element	Description
Add	Adds the partition name or IP address in the text box to the list.
Remove	Removes the selected partitions from the list
Load	Loads a list of partition names from a text file. The file should have a partition name or IP address with nothing else in it on each line.
Save	Saves the current list of partitions to a text file that can be used later via the Load option.
Partition list	The list of partitions that the monitor(s) will collect data on.

### 4.8.1.2 Basic Options

This page allows the user to enter the parameters like the monitor name, library, and the type(s) of monitors to create.



*Start iDoctor Monitor Wizard – Basic Options*

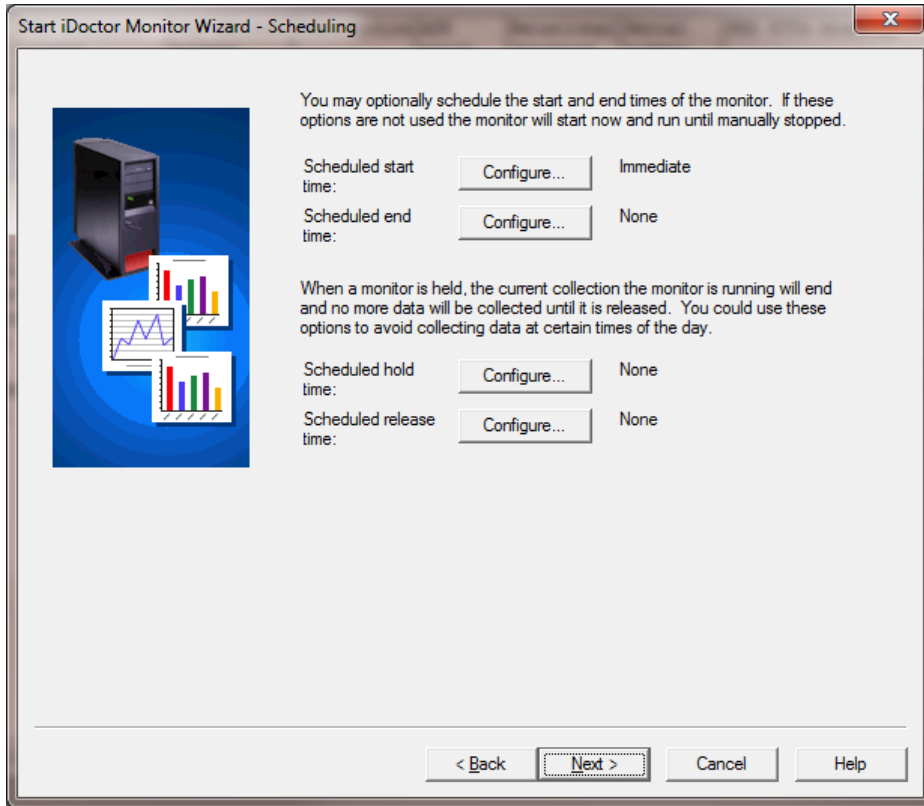
The following section lists the parameters available on this interface:

GUI Element	Description
Monitor name	The name of the monitor. Monitor names cannot be greater than 7 characters. The collections within the monitor use the monitor name plus 001 through 999.
Library	The library name the monitor's collections should reside in.
ASP limit	This value indicates the maximum allowed ASP percentage used. If while the monitor is running this value is exceeded the monitor will end.  The ASP checked is the same as the ASP that the library resides in.
Maximum collection duration	Indicates how long each collection should run for (in minutes).  <b>Tip:</b> Ensure that the definitions specified would allow the collection to run for at least this long to avoid having gaps in the monitor data where no data is being collected.
Maximum collection size	This parameter indicates the maximum size to allow for each collection in the monitor. If the size is exceeded then the collection will stop and there will be a gap in the collection data until the monitor starts the next collection in the sequence.  <b>Note:</b> This parameter only applies to JW Monitors 6.1 and higher and DW monitors.
Maximum historical collections	This parameter indicates how many collections the monitor should contain at 1 time. As time progresses, the oldest collections are replaced as new collections are added.

Submit new JW collections on early collection end or failure	This optional parameter indicates if the monitor should attempt to submit a new collection if it's detected that the current collection has ended prematurely (for any reason). If this option is enabled, a new collection will be submitted up to a maximum of specified by the max resubmits parameter if the current collection has stopped running. Use caution when using this option; your collection may have ended early because of disk space limits.
Max resubmits	The parameter indicates the number of times collections will be resubmitted if the previous field is enabled.
Description	A description given to the monitor.
Collection types to include	The user can collect Job Watcher, Disk Watcher and/or PEX. If multiple choices are selected a different monitor job is started one for each collection type.
Definition	This list provides the definitions available on the current system to pick from of the applicable type.
Actions	The definition actions include:  <b>View</b> – Displays the Properties interface for the selected definition. <b>Change</b> – Displays the Add Definition Wizard with the selected definition's parameters filled into the interface. <b>New</b> – Displays the Add Definition Wizard in order to create a new definition. <b>Reload IBM-supplied definitions</b> – Runs a stored procedure to ensure that the IBM-supplied definitions are loaded and up to date.
ENDPEX option	The ENDPEX option is only applicable to PEX Analyzer monitors. It indicates how the collections generated by the monitor should be handled by providing 3 options:  1) <b>Create DB files</b> - The data is dumped into the PEX DB files when each collection ends 2) <b>Create *MGTCOL</b> - The PEX data is dumped into a PEX *MGTCOL object when each collection ends 3) <b>Suspend</b> - The PEX data is not dumped and the collection will move to suspended status. After the desired maximum historical collections have been created, the PEX monitor will end. At that point the data must be dumped to database files or *MGTCOL objects manually using either the ENDPEX command or the Active collections folder within PEX Analyzer.

### 4.8.1.3 Scheduling

This page allows the user to determine how to when the monitor should be started/ended, held or released. To run the monitor right away, click Next.



*Start iDoctor Monitor Wizard – Scheduling*

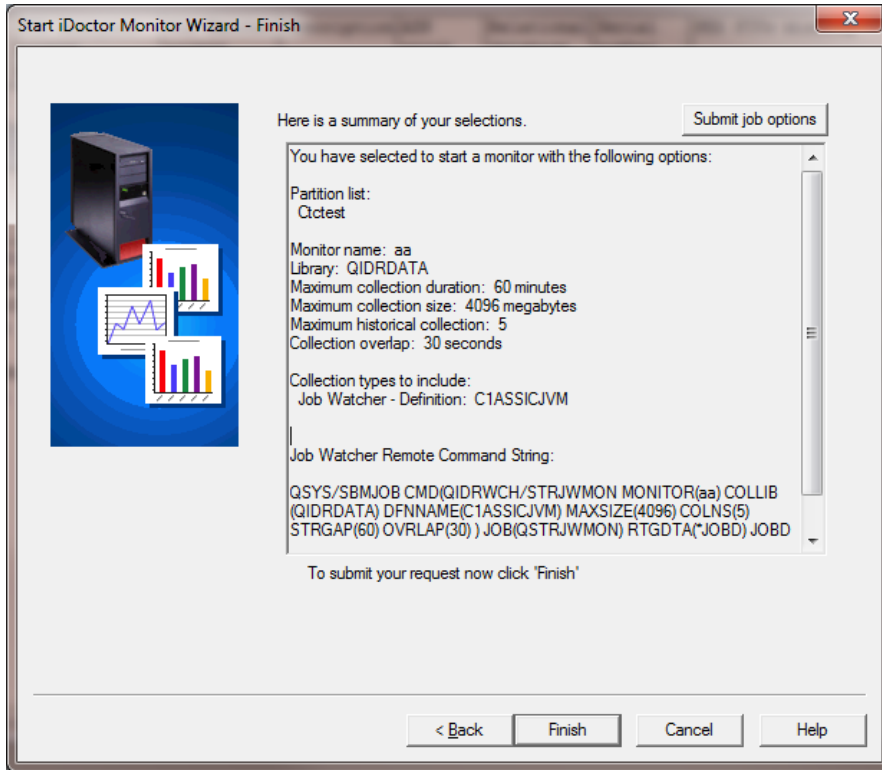
The following section lists the parameters available on this interface:

<b>GUI Element</b>	<b>Description</b>
Scheduled start time	Use this option to schedule the monitor to start at a later time.
Scheduled end time	Use this option to schedule the monitor to end at a desired date and time.
Scheduled hold time	Use this option to hold the monitor at the desired date and time.
Scheduled release time	Use this option to release the monitor (assuming it's in a held state) at the desired date and time.

#### 4.8.1.4 Finish

This screen provides a summary of the monitor that will be started/restart on the current system.

For your convenience the remote commands that will be executed in order to start the monitor(s) are listed at the bottom of this page.



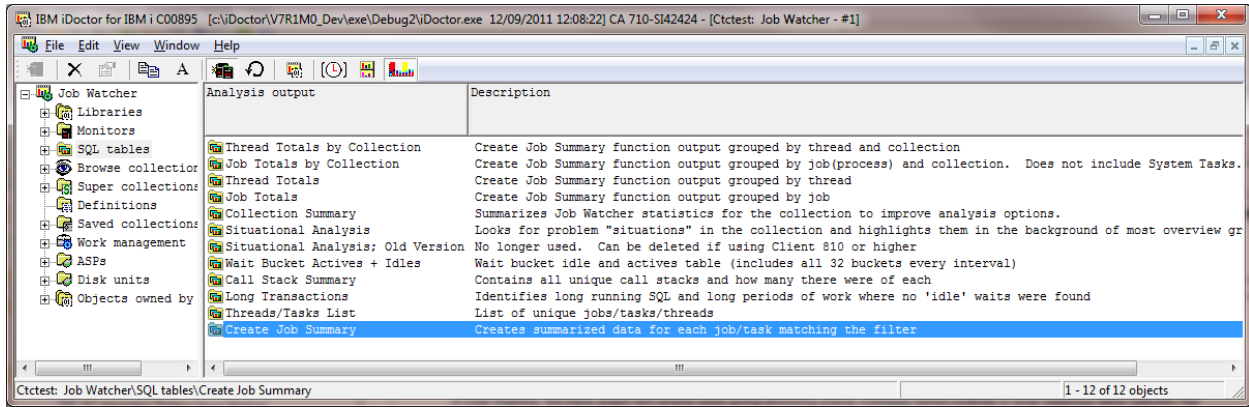
Start iDoctor Monitor Wizard – Finish

The following section lists the parameters available on this interface:

GUI Element	Description
Submit job options	<p>This button allows you to change parameters on the SBMJOB commands used to start the monitors.</p>

## 4.9 SQL Tables

The SQL tables folder in iDoctor is used to manage and work with the SQL tables generated by iDoctor analyses. This view organizes each type of SQL table into its own folder called "Analysis Output". This allows the user to more easily merge, graph and compare results from these tables by selecting the ones of the same type across different libraries and collections.



SQL tables folder within the Job Watcher component

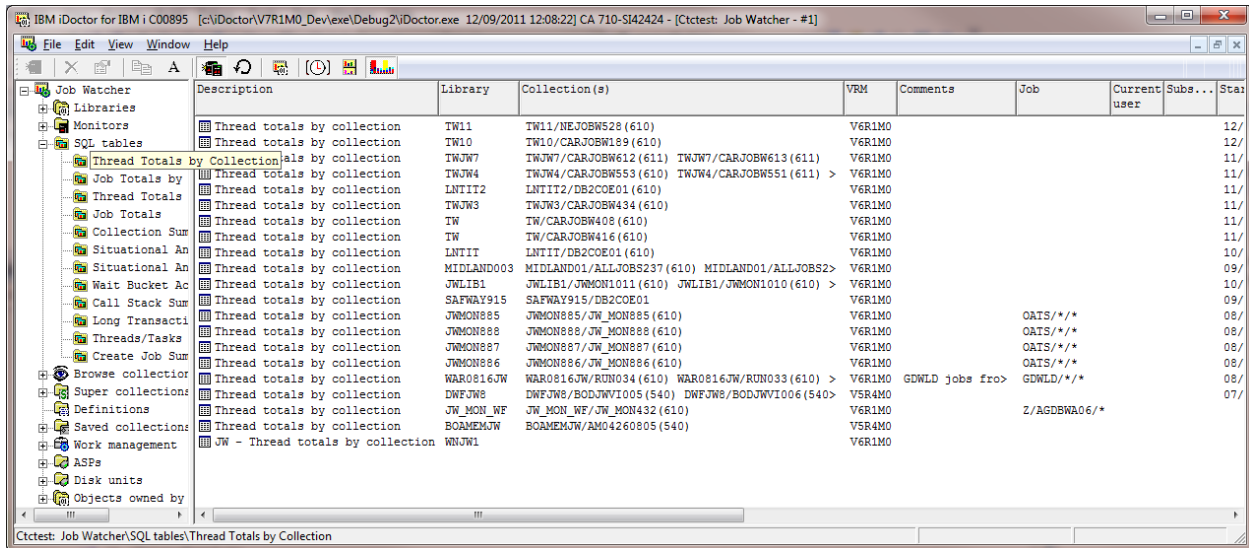
Some analyses generate more than 1 type of report. In those cases you will see an Analysis Output folder for each report type for the same analysis.

The SQL tables interface is also available under each library shown under the Libraries folder and also under each collection. This filters down the SQL tables to only include those in the current library (and/or collection.)

## 4.9.1 Analysis output options

The SQL tables can be cleaned up (deleted) in mass if desired by right-clicking the selected analysis output folders and using the Delete... menu.

## 4.9.2 SQL tables columns



List of SQL tables within the Thread Totals By Collection Folder

The list of SQL tables contains the following columns:

Column	Description
Description	Description for the SQL table
Library	The library (schema) the table resides in.
Collection(s)	The collection the data in the table applies to. In some cases multiple collections will be listed.
VRM	The OS VRM of the system the collection was created on.
Comments	This is a user defined comment attached to the SQL table. This can be changed by right-clicking the table and using the Edit comment menu.
Job	The job filtering used when creating the SQL table (if applicable).
Current user	The current user profile filtering used when creating the SQL table (if applicable).
Subsystem	The subsystem filtering used when creating the SQL table (if applicable).
Start	The start time filtering used when the analysis was created.
End	The end time filtering used when the analysis was created.
SQL table name	The full SQL table name.
Change date	The date the table was last changed.
Physical file	The system-generated physical file object name (10 characters max) for the SQL table.

---

### 4.9.3 Menu options

Right-clicking one or more SQL tables shows the following menu options:

Menu	Description
Open Table(s)	Opens the desired SQL tables in the Data Viewer.
Record Quick View	Lists the information about the selected SQL tables vertically in a new window.
Various graph/reporting options	In some cases options may be shown to produce graphs or tables over the current SQL table's data.
Comparisons -> Launch Compare Wizard	This menu launches the SQL tables comparison wizard interface. This wizard allows the user to build reports over the SQL tables to do summarizations and comparisons.
Comparisons -> Run XYZ	Any IBM-supplied definitions that exist and are applicable to the current table are shown under the Launch Compare Wizard menu.
Open merged table	This option will be a report that combines all the selected table's data into 1 report. The data is simply UNIONed together and is not summarized.
Edit comment	This option allows the user to modify the comment for the given SQL table.
Delete	This option lets the user delete the selected SQL table(s).
Properties	Displays property information for the SQL table.

---

### 4.9.4 SQL Tables Comparison Wizard

This wizard is launched by selecting 1 or more SQL tables right-clicking and using the Comparisons -> Launch Compare Wizard... menu. The wizard is designed to allow the user to build their own summarizations and comparisons for the desired tables. Several different types of reports can be generated. Note: In order to use the Detailed report type (which compares 2 tables), only 2 tables can be selected.



Description	Library	Collection(s)	VRM	Comments	SQL Table Name	Change date
Stats by pgm/MI instr	STATSDEMO	STATSHIER	V6R1M0	ah	G_statsfpg_statshier	2010-12-16-15.04.01
Stats by pgm/MI instr	DHPEX1	DHSH	V6R1M0		G_statsfpg_dhsh	2010-12-02-09.31.41
Stats by pgm/MI instr	DHPEX1	DHSF			G_dhsf	2010-12-02-09.31.31
Stats by pgm/MI instr	MCCARGAR1	FLATNEW			G_flatnew	2010-12-02-09.16.01
Stats by pgm/MI instr	STATSDEMO	STATSFLAT			G_statsflat	2010-10-30-12.09.31

Open Table(s)	▶	G_statsfpg_statshier
Open Merged Table	▶	G_statsflat
Comparisons	▶	Launch Compare Wizard...
Edit	▶	Run Stats by pgm/MI instr
Edit Comment...		
Delete...		
Properties		

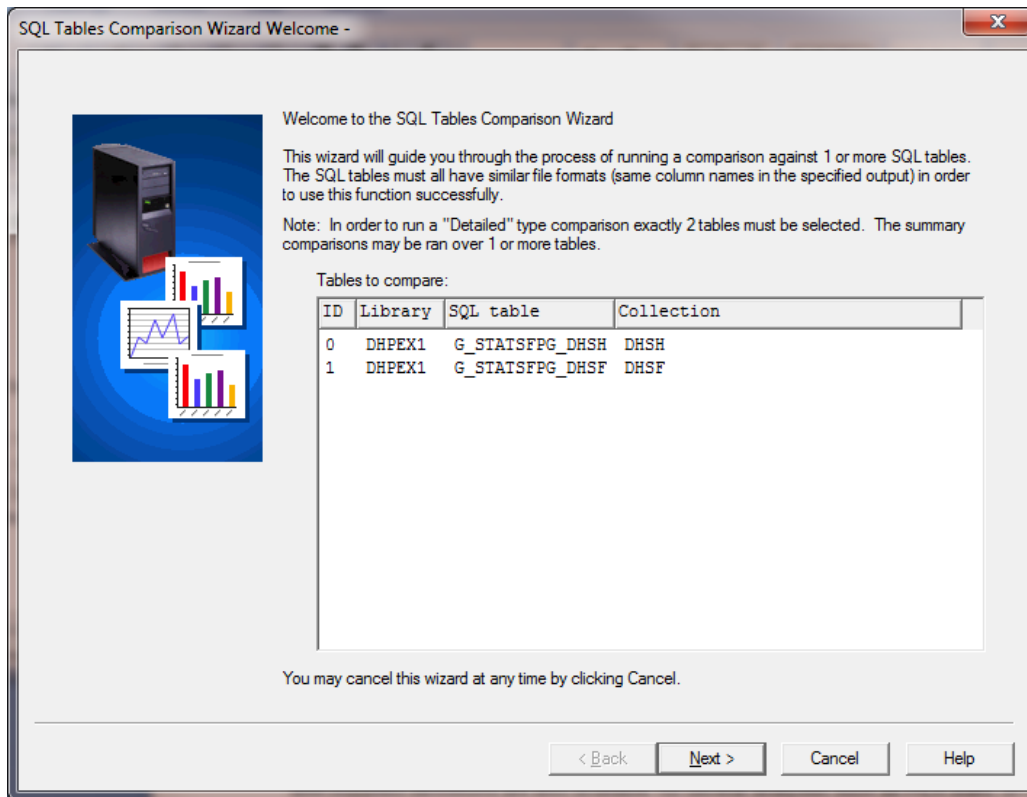
### 4.9.4.1 Definitions

The Wizard allows the user to save their changes into a Comparison definition. These definitions are only visible on the definition selection panel of the wizard and can be removed there. User-defined definitions are stored in the file UserComparisons.mdb in the iDoctor install directory on the PC. If desired this file can be moved to another PC in order to utilize any comparison definitions. Currently there is no built in import/export function to do this.

IBM-supplied definitions are also available for several analyses such as PEX stats, or CSI system configuration.

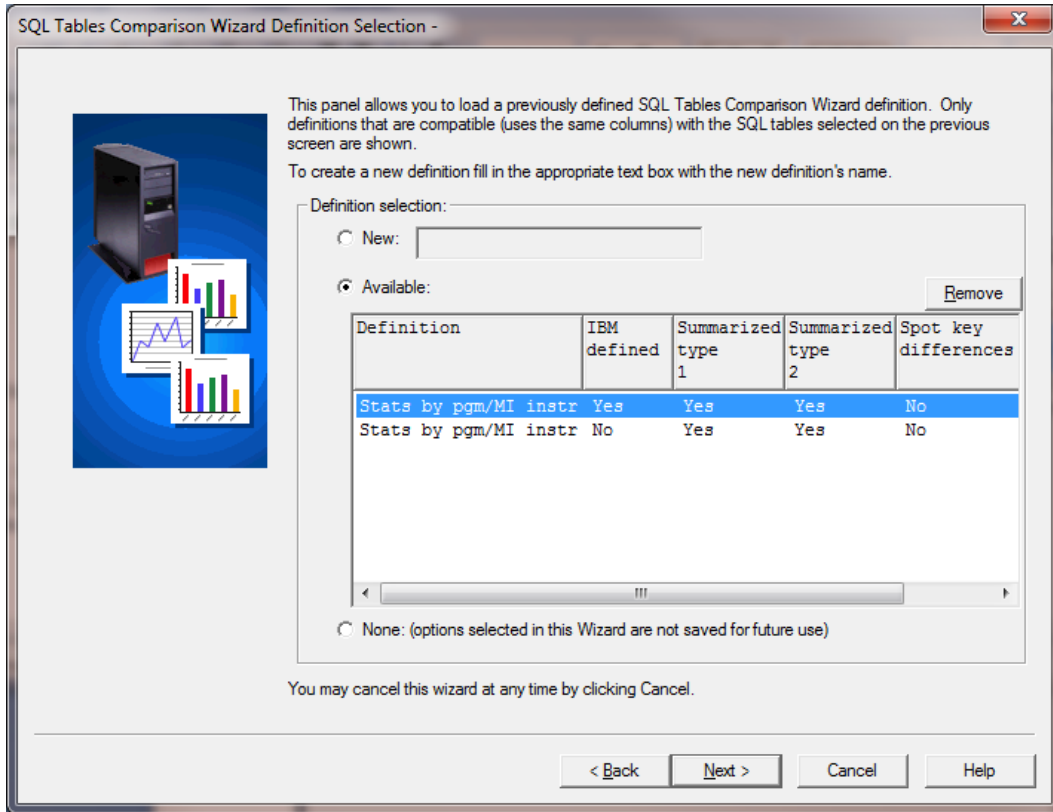
### 4.9.4.2 Welcome

The Welcome screen confirms the tables to compare. Note: Note in this example Library = schema and ID is automatically assigned and is used to simplify filtering on the Filter panel (shown later).



### 4.9.4.3 Definition Selection

This panel allows the user to indicate if an existing definition should be used or if a new one should be created. The final panel of the Wizard also allows you to modify the definition name



The list of definitions shows the definition name, whether the definition is IBM defined or user-defined and the report types generated by each.

### 4.9.4.4 (Report) Type Selection

This panel allows the user to indicate which types of reports to generate.

The report type options are described below:

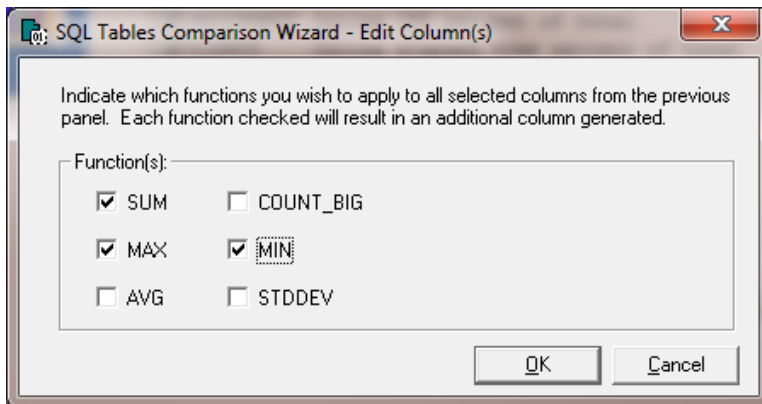
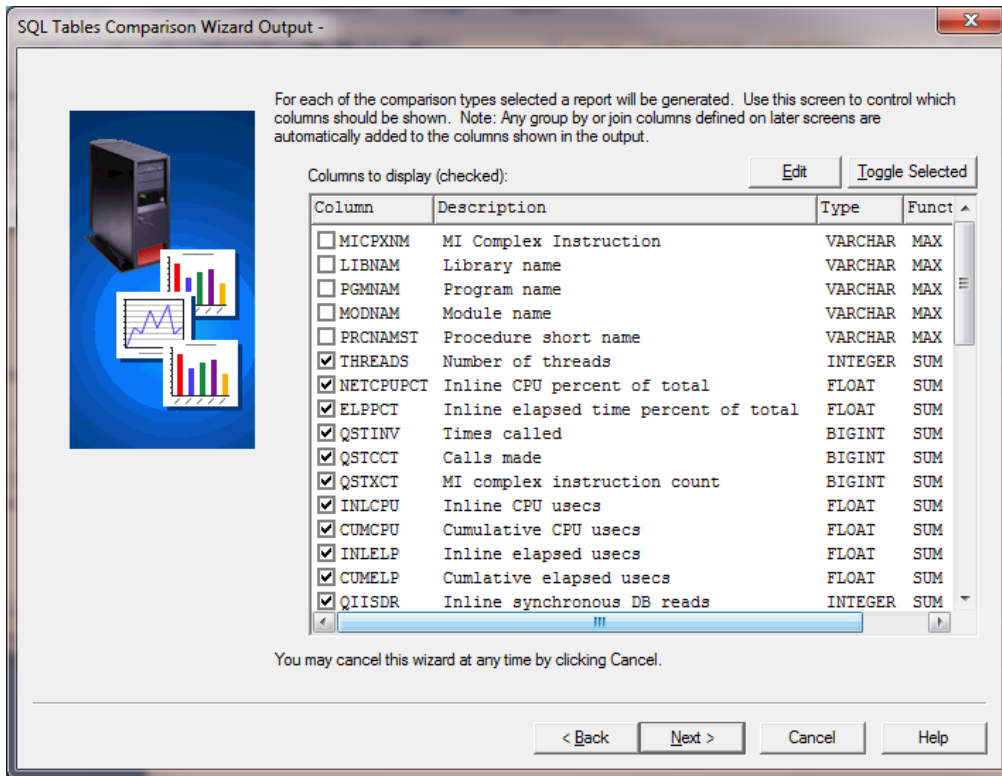
Option	Description
Summarized: 1 row per table	Builds a report that summarizes the data in each SQL table into 1 row. If this option is used the output, sort and filter panels will be shown.
Summarized: grouped by desired columns	Builds a report that summarizes the data in each SQL table by grouping on the desired columns. If this option is used the output, group by, sort and filter panels will be shown.

Differences	Builds a report that highlights differences between a set of tables. Typically this option is only used if dealing with data where the values in the tables are mostly the same and you only want to identify what has changed. It works well if you are comparing system configurations across many collections/runs and want to ensure that the environment is the same If this option is used the output, sort and filter panels will be shown.
Detailed	Builds a report that joins 2 tables together on the desired columns in order to make a detailed comparison between data in 1 table with data in the 2nd table. Delta values are given between the (numeric) output columns specified between the 2 tables. If this option is used the output, join criteria, sort and filter panels will be shown.
Detailed: Compare 1st to 2nd only	This option builds a detailed report where the delta values are only specified for table A - table B.
Detailed: Compare both ways, UNION results together	This option builds a detailed report where the delta values are shown for both directions (table A - table B and table B - table A). The results are unioned together into the same report.
Detailed: Compare both ways, separate reports	This option builds a detailed report where the delta values are shown for both directions (table A - table B and table B - table A). The results are shown in 2 different reports.
Detailed: Add delta percentages	This option will add an additional column after each delta column generated showing the percentage of the delta value within the absolute value of all deltas for the column. Because this option uses a WITH statement that calls the same subquery many times this option could be very slow.

#### 4.9.4.5 Output

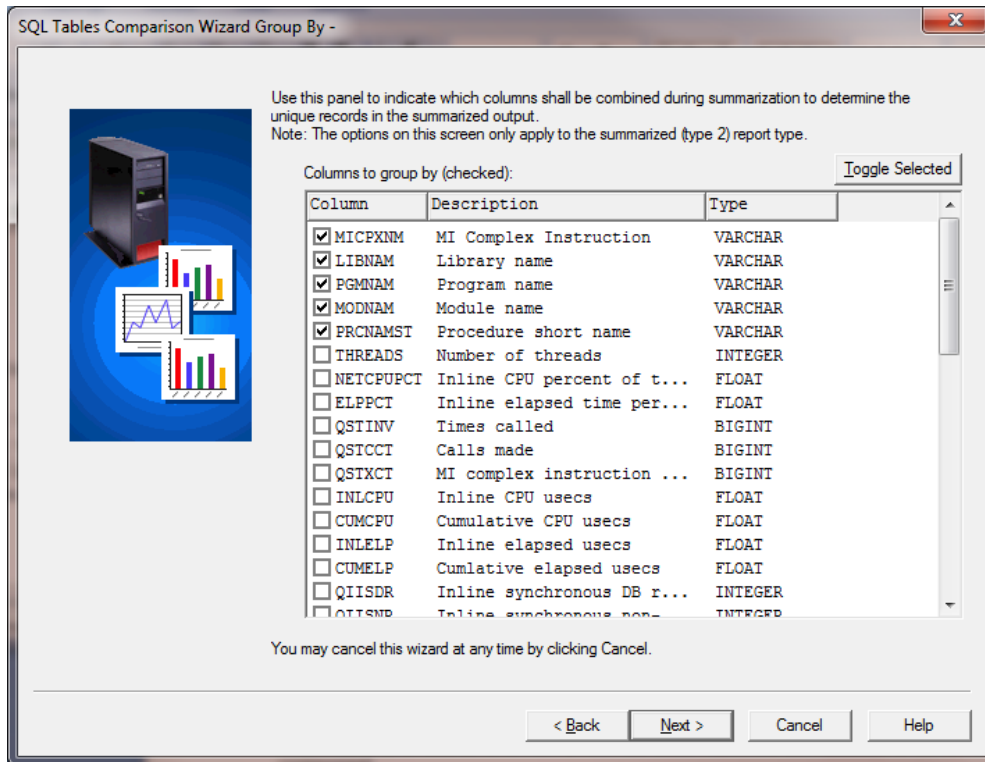
The Output panel allows the user to determine the columns to show from the SQL tables in the reports generated. If one of the summarized type of reports is generated then the list shown in this window will contain a FUNCTION column that specifies how that column should be aggregated when generating the summary report. Multiple functions can be applied if desired (each function generates an additional column in the output.). Select the desired columns to modify and press the Edit button to do this.

Note: Any group by or join columns are automatically added to the report and do not need to be selected on this screen.



#### 4.9.4.6 Group By

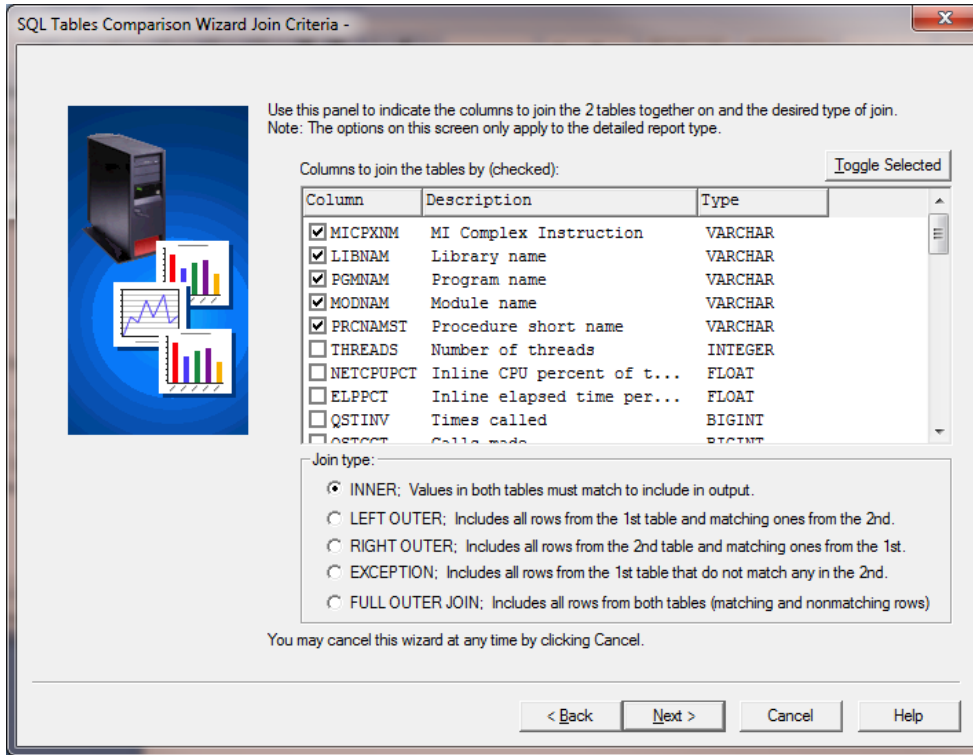
This panel provides the user with the capability to indicate which columns the data should be grouped on when doing the summary report. This means that the report will contain 1 record for each unique combination of the group by columns indicated.



#### 4.9.4.7 Join Criteria

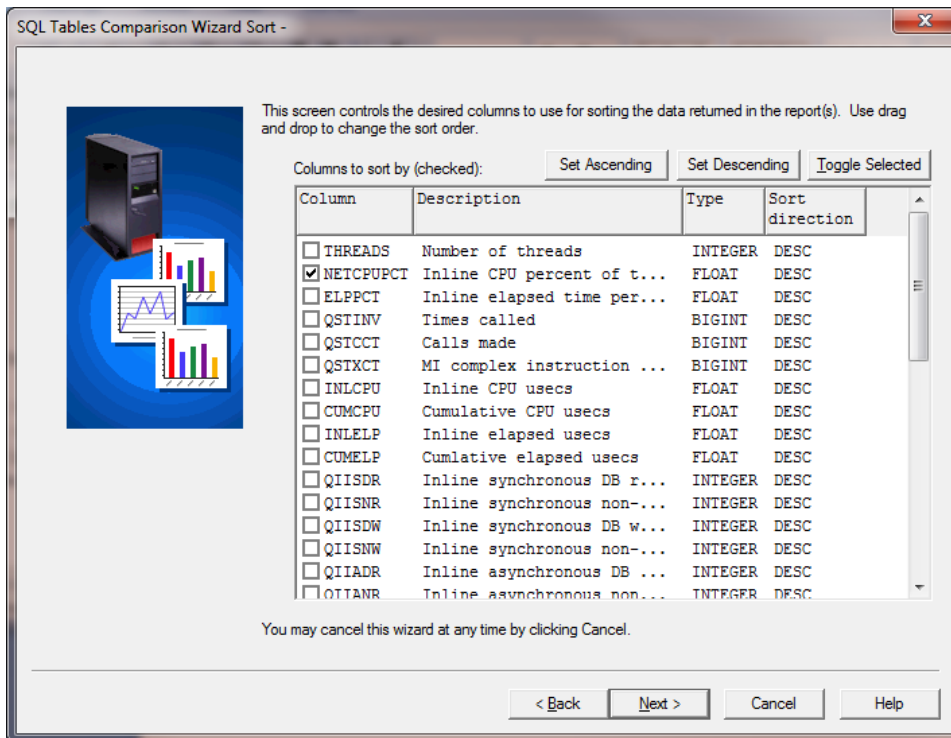
The Join criteria page lets the user specify how the 2 tables should be joined for the Detailed report. Typically these fields should represent the column that give uniqueness to each table's data.

The panel also gives the user the ability to custom to the type of join performed which controls things like whether data found in one table but not the other is included in the detailed report.



#### 4.9.4.8 Sort

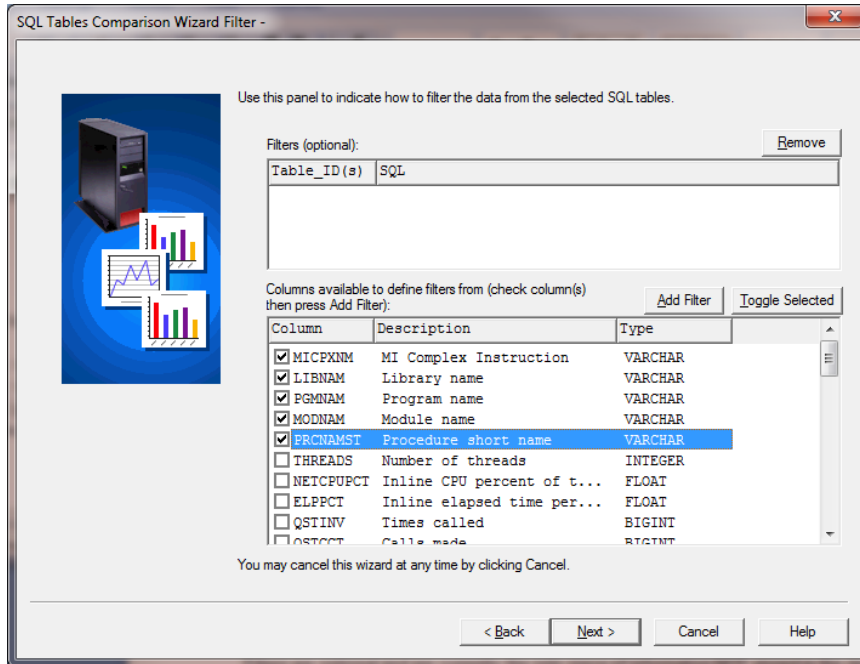
The sort panel lets the user control the order by for any of the report types generated. To change sort direction, simply select the desired columns and press the appropriate button at the top of the page.



#### 4.9.4.9 Filter

The filter panel of the Wizard gives the user the power to do subsetting of the data before the summarization or comparison is performed. Data can be filtered from one table or all tables.

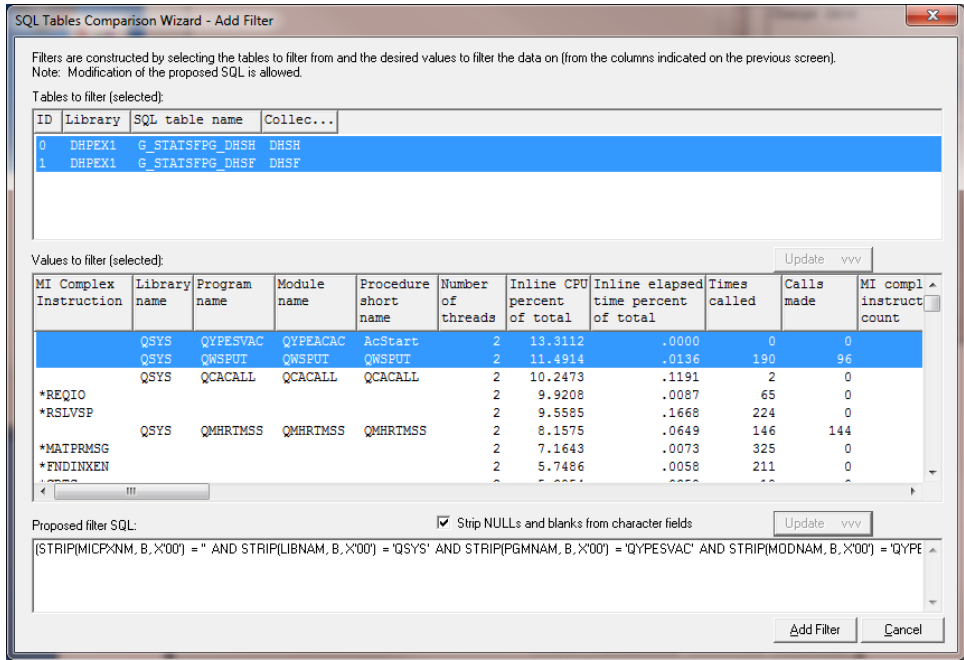
Filters are optional and are currently the only piece of information NOT stored in the definition. They are not stored in the definition because filters typically change often based on the problem at hand.



To add a filter, select the desired column(s) to filter on and press the Add Filter button.

This will generate a report in a new window showing all possible combinations of the selected columns to filter on. From this window you can select the desired values and press the 2nd update button. To control which tables are included in the report, you can deselect one or more tables and press the 1st update button to rebuild the report.

After pressing the 2nd update button, the SQL to use to perform the actual filtering is shown. This can be modified to suit individual needs (such as using LIKE or IN syntax, etc).

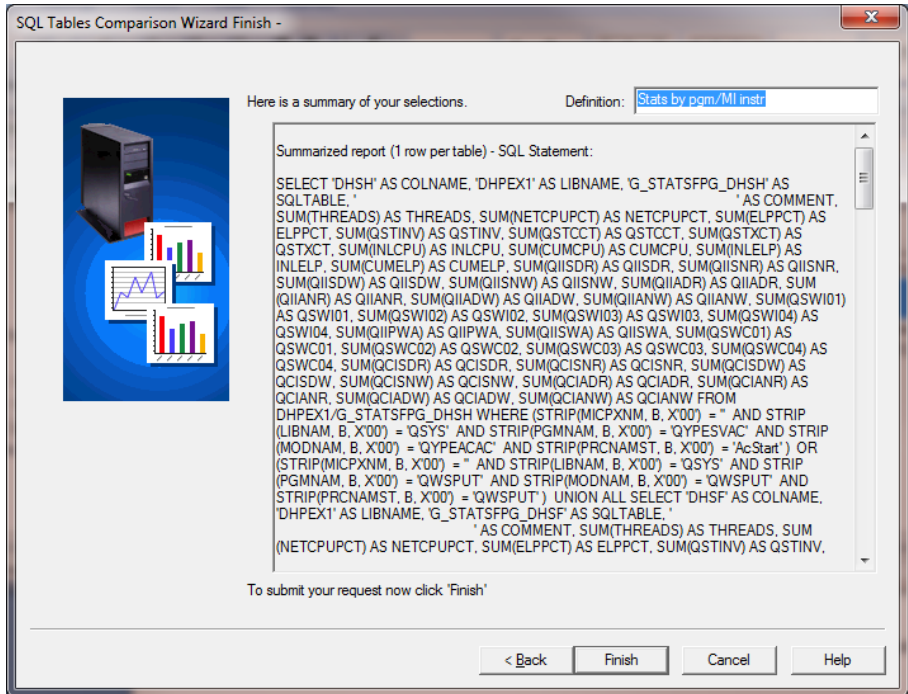


If a filter being defined should only apply to some of the tables this can be controlled by unselecting tables at the top of the window and rebuilding the list of values to filter.

Pressing the Add Filter button will close the popup window and return to the Wizard, adding the new filter information to the top of the window.

#### 4.9.4.10 Finish

The last panel of the Wizard shows the SQL statements that have been generated by the Wizard for each report type and also gives the user the option to modify the name of the definition to save changes to.





### 4.9.4.11 Reports

After Finish is pressed in the wizard the reports generated by the Wizard are shown in the Data Viewer.

Collection (COLNAME)	Library (LIBNAME)	SQL table (SQLTABLE)	Comment	Number of threads (THREADS)	Inline CPU percent of total (NETCPUPCT)	Inline elapsed time percent of total (ELPPCT)	Times called (QSTINV)	Calls made (QSTCCT)	MI complex instruction count (QSTXCT)	Inline CPU usecs (INLCPU)	Cumulative CPU usecs (CUMCPU)	Inline elapsed usecs (INLELP)	Cumulative elapsed usecs (CUMELP)	Inline sys DB reads (QIISDR)
DHSF	DHPEX1	G_STATSFPG_DHSF		225	98.4032	99.9993	3749	2013	1744	6812.7870	86230.86>	1623158>	1961377>	0
DHSH	DHPEX1	G_STATSFPG_DHSH		287	98.1135	99.9992	4093	2149	1952	7480.1140	103908.3>	1794623>	2443269>	0

Collection (COLNAME)	Library (LIBNAME)	SQL table (SQLTABLE)	Comment	MI Complex Instruction (MICPXNM)	Library name (LIBNAM)	Program name (PGMNAM)	Module name (MODNAM)	Procedure short name (PRCNAMST)	Number of threads (THREADS)	Inline CPU percent of total (NETCPUPCT)	Inline elapsed time percent of total (ELPPCT)	Times called (QSTINV)	Calls made (QSTCCT)	MI comp instruct count (QSTXCT)
DHSH	DHPEX1	G_STATSFPG_DHSH			QSYS	QYPESVAC	QYPEACAC	AcStart	1	7.5133	.0000	0	0	0
DHSF	DHPEX1	G_STATSFPG_DHSF			QSYS	QCACALL	QCACALL	QCACALL	1	7.1190	.1163	1	0	4
DHSF	DHPEX1	G_STATSFPG_DHSF			QSYS	QWSPUT	QWSPUT	QWSPUT	1	5.9300	.0071	95	48	101
DHSF	DHPEX1	G_STATSFPG_DHSF			QSYS	QYPESVAC	QYPEACAC	AcStart	1	5.7979	.0000	0	0	0
DHSH	DHPEX1	G_STATSFPG_DHSH			QSYS	QWSPUT	QWSPUT	QWSPUT	1	5.5614	.0065	95	48	101
DHSF	DHPEX1	G_STATSFPG_DHSF							1	5.1080	.0045	32	0	0
DHSF	DHPEX1	G_STATSFPG_DHSF							1	5.0934	.1624	108	0	0

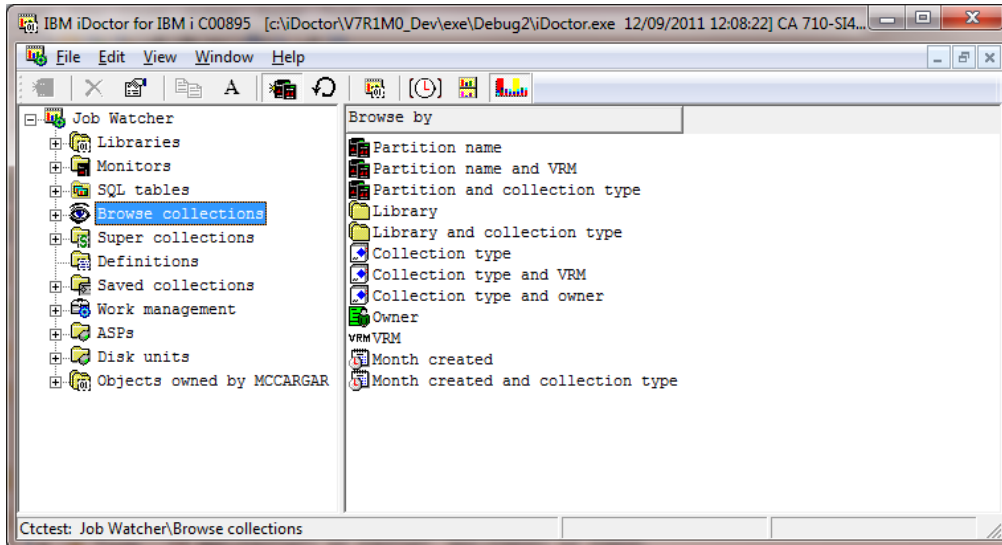
Table B (TABLEB)	MI Complex Instruction (MICPXNM)	Library name (LIBNAM)	Program name (PGMNAM)	Module name (MODNAM)	Procedure short name (PRCNAMST)	Number of threads (A) (THREADSA)	Number of threads (B) (THREADSB)	Delta Number of threads (DELTA_THREADS)	Inline CPU percent of total (A) (NETCPUPCTA)	Inline CPU percent of total (B) (NETCPUPCTB)	Delta Inline CPU percent of total (DELTA_NETCPUPCT)
DHSH DHPEX1/G_STATSFPG_DHSH		QSYS	QYPESVAC	QYPEACAC	AcStart	1	1	0	7.5133	5.7979	-1.7153
DHSH DHPEX1/G_STATSFPG_DHSH		QSYS	QWSPUT	QWSPUT	QWSPUT	1	1	0	5.5614	5.9300	.3686
DHSH DHPEX1/G_STATSFPG_DHSH	*REQIO					1	1	0	4.8128	5.1080	.2953
DHSH DHPEX1/G_STATSFPG_DHSH	*RSLVSP					1	1	0	4.4652	5.0934	.6282
DHSH DHPEX1/G_STATSFPG_DHSH	*CRIS					1	1	0	4.2112	1.1743	-3.0369
DHSH DHPEX1/G_STATSFPG_DHSH		QSYS	QMHRMSS	QMHRMSS	QMHRMSS	1	1	0	3.7834	4.3741	.5908
DHSH DHPEX1/G_STATSFPG_DHSH	MATERIALIZED PROCESS MESSAGE					1	1	0	3.5828	3.5815	-.0013

## 4.10 Browse Collections

The Browse Collections function displays lists of collections on your system in various ways. All current collection types used by iDoctor are included in the collections shown.

**Note:** This interface is only accessible if the system has a license to both PEX Analyzer and Job Watcher.

This option works by first building a database of the available collections and then grouping and displaying the results in various folders. An example of the ways to browse collections are:



*Browse Collections options*

Within any of these folders are additional folders that appropriately group the data (partition name, library name, etc) and within those are the lists of collections. In most cases all of the normal graphing/reporting options found in the applicable iDoctor component are also available when right-clicking collections.

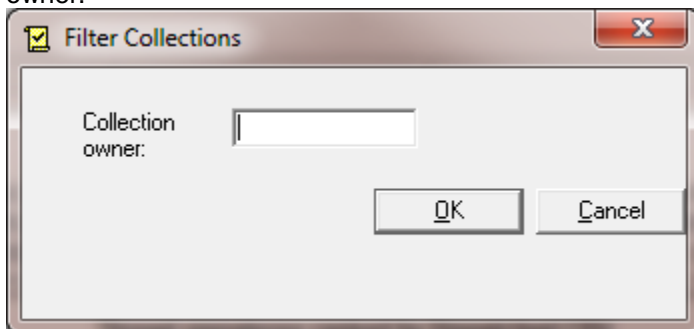
#### 4.10.1 Menu Options

When right-clicking the Browse Collections folder the following options are available:

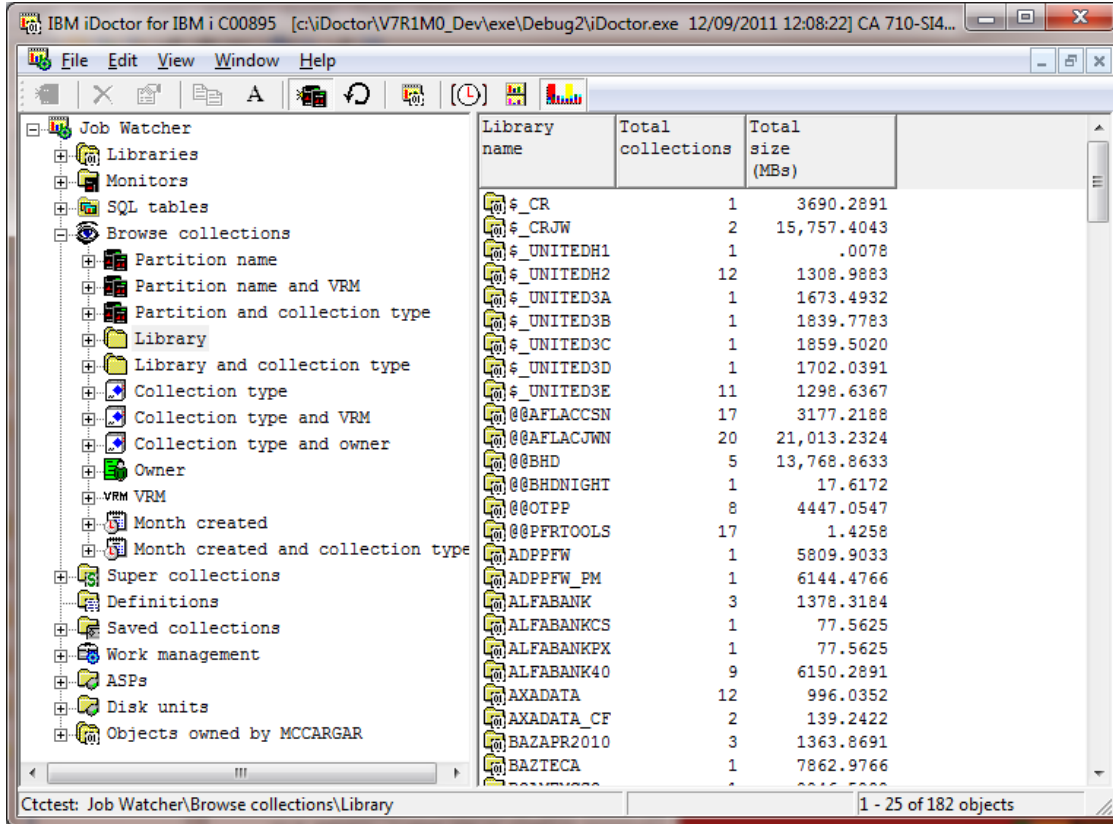
Menu	Description
<a href="#">Filter collections</a>	This menu brings up a window that lets you filter the collections shown by collection owner.
Refresh collections database	This option will refresh the collections database. The database tables are not recreated, but any changes to collections on the system will be checked for and updated in the database.
Full rebuild collections database	This option will completely replace the collections database. This may take several minutes. This option may be required if changes have been made to iDoctor (such as additional fields added to the database.)

#### 4.10.2 Filter collections

Use this interface to filter the list of collections displayed in the Browse Collections interface by collection owner.

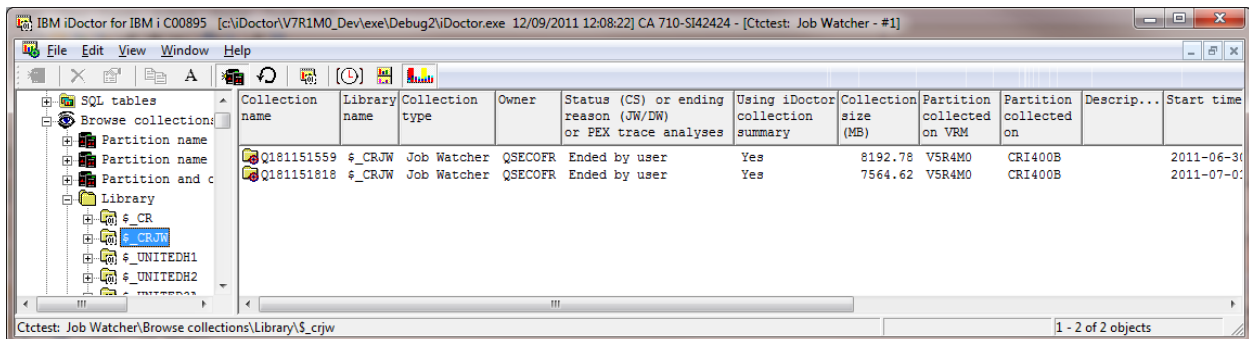


### 4.10.3 Examples



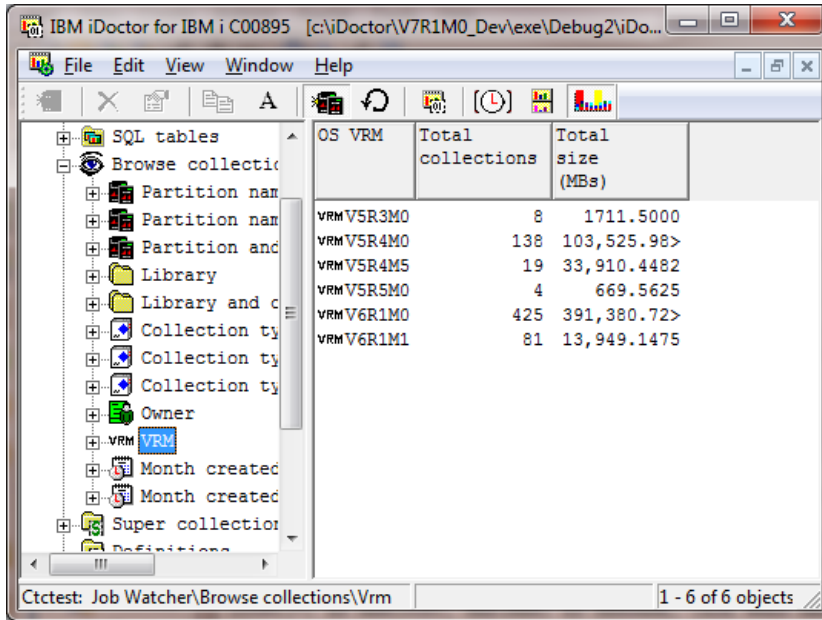
*Browse Collections -> Library folder*

This folder displays each library with the total number of collections and the estimated total size (in megabytes)

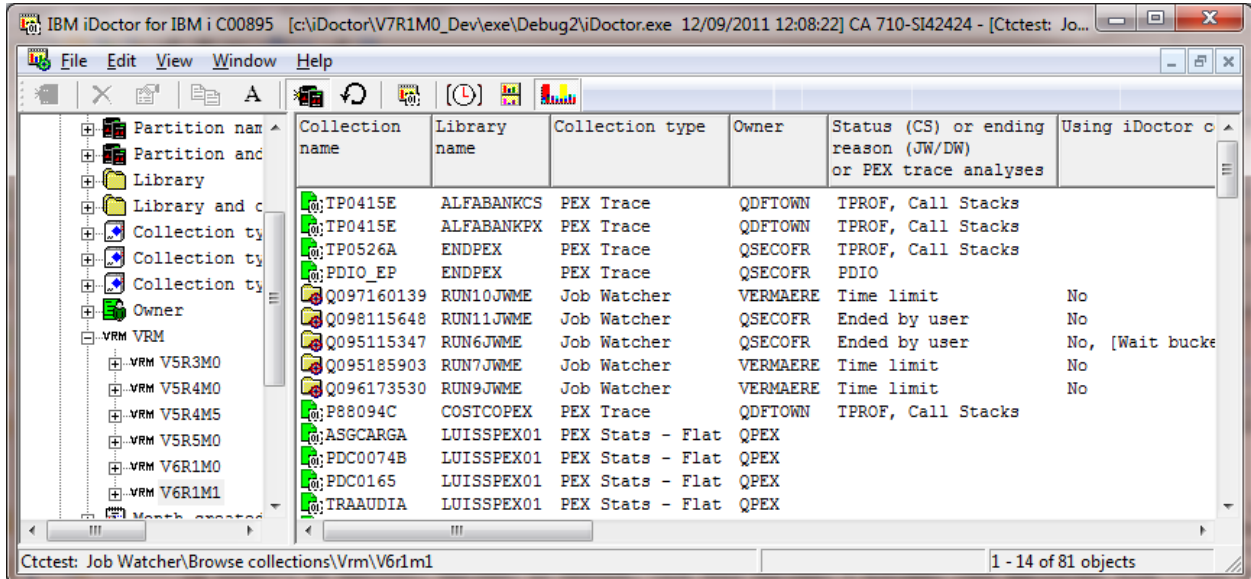


*Browse Collections -> Library \$\_CRJW*

This example shows the list of Job Watcher collections in a library.



Browse Collections -> VRM



Browse Collections -> VRM -> V6R1M1

## 4.11 Super Collections

Super Collections are a new option in iDoctor that allow a user to collect multiple types of performance data simultaneously and tie them together within one collection. These collections always contain Job Watcher data, and are also known as Super Job Watcher collections. Besides Job Watcher, the available types of data that may be included in a super collection are: Collection Services, PEX and Disk Watcher.

Super Collections are designed such that the Job Watcher portion controls the rest of the super collection. Once the Job Watcher portion of the super collection ends, all other collection types will also end.

The Super Collections folder contains the Super Collections that exist on the current system. Within each super collection a folder exists per type of data that was included in the collection.

Collection name	Collection library	Status	Collection types included	System collected on VRM	Collection job	Submitted at time
SUPER3	QIDRDATA	Ready for analysis	JW, CS	V6R1M0	QPYJWCOL MCCARGAR 040693	2008-07-25-13.50.04.84311
SUPER2	QIDRDATA	Ready for analysis	JW, CS	V6R1M0	QPYJWCOL MCCARGAR 040672	2008-07-25-12.44.40.03628
SUPER1	QIDRDATA	Ready for analysis	JW, CS	V6R1M0	QPYJWCOL MCCARGAR 040664	2008-07-25-12.42.26.93438

*Super Collections Folder*

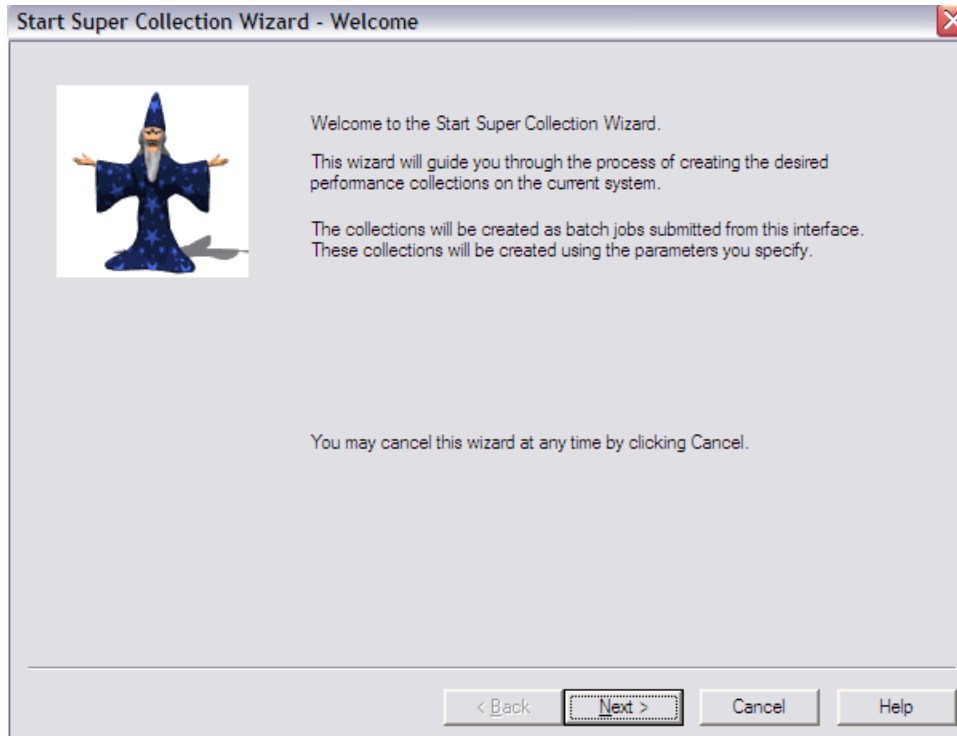
The fields shown in this view are as follows:

Field	Description
Collection name	The name of the super collection. All collections the super collection contains will have the same name.
Collection library	The library name the super collection resides in.
Status	Indicates if the super collection is currently running or if it has ended. The status of the super collection is tied directly to the status of the Job Watcher portion of the super collection. If the Job Watcher collection ends, all other collection types in the super collection will also end.  <b>Note:</b> Job QIDRSSMON is used to monitor a Super collection and handles the ending of the other collection types once the Job Watcher collection ends.
Collection types included	Lists the collection types that are included by their 2 character identifiers:  PA – PEX Analyzer JW – Job Watcher DW – Disk Watcher CS – Collection Services
System collected on VRM	The version of IBM i that was used to create this collection. It is possible to view and analyze collections from a previous (or even later) release using the GUI. Versions V5R4 and higher are currently supported.
Collection job	The name of the job that is running the Job Watcher portion of the super collection.
Submitted at time	The date and time the super collection was submitted.

### 4.11.1 Start Super Collection Wizard

The Start Super Collection Wizard interface allows the user to start a Super Collection on their system. These collections can contain several different types of data collected simultaneously.

### 4.11.1.1 Welcome



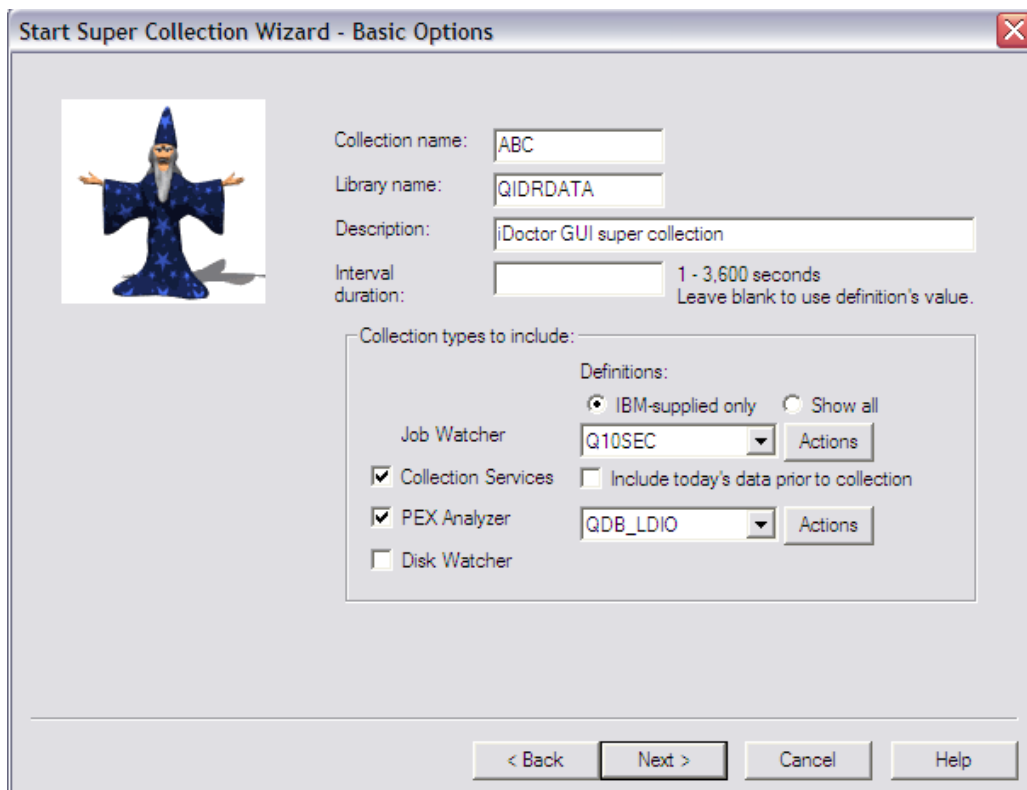
*Start Super Collection Wizard – Welcome*

### 4.11.1.2 Basic Options

The Basic Options page contains the information needed from the user in order to start a super collection such as the collection name and library.

The collection types to include section is where the user can choose which types of data to include in the super collection. IBM-supplied definitions are available by choosing the 'IBM-supplied only' radio button. These definitions contain parameters that are mostly commonly requested by service.

**Note:** The interval duration parameter only applies to Job Watcher and Disk Watcher.



The image shows a dialog box titled "Start Super Collection Wizard - Basic Options". On the left is a wizard icon. The main area contains several input fields: "Collection name" with "ABC", "Library name" with "QIDRDATA", and "Description" with "iDoctor GUI super collection". Below these is an "Interval duration" field with a value of "1 - 3,600 seconds" and a note "Leave blank to use definition's value.". A section titled "Collection types to include:" contains a "Definitions:" sub-section with radio buttons for "IBM-supplied only" (selected) and "Show all". Below this are four items: "Job Watcher" with a dropdown set to "Q10SEC" and an "Actions" button; "Collection Services" with a checked checkbox; "PEX Analyzer" with a dropdown set to "QDB\_LDIO" and an "Actions" button; and "Disk Watcher" with an unchecked checkbox. At the bottom are buttons for "< Back", "Next >", "Cancel", and "Help".

*Start Super Collection Wizard – Basic Options*

This interface is described in greater detail in the following table:

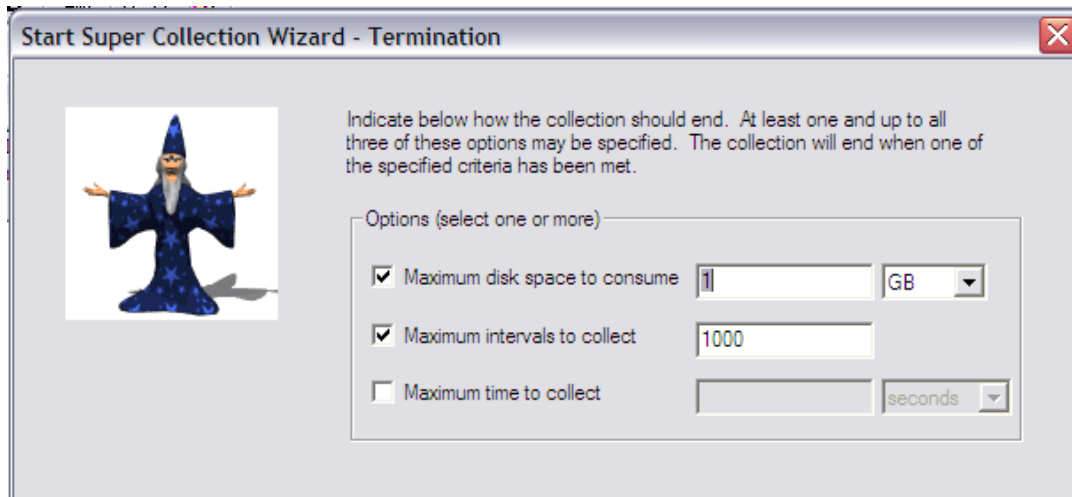
Field	Description
Collection name	The name of the super collection. All collections the super collection contains will have the same name.
Collection library	The library name the super collection will reside in.
Description	An optional 50 character description to give the super collection.
Interval duration	Indicates how often an interval of Job Watcher or Disk Watcher data should be collected. Leave this parameter blank to use the interval duration value specified in the selected definition.  <b>Note:</b> This parameter only applies to Job Watcher and Disk Watcher.
IBM-supplied only	Select this option to only show IBM-supplied definitions (or beginning with Q) in the drop down lists.
Show all	Select this option to show all definitions (IBM-supplied and user-defined) in the drop down lists.
Job Watcher	Since Job Watcher data must always be collected, turning it off is not an option. The list contains Job Watcher definitions found on the current system.  If necessary, use the Actions button to create or change a definition or rebuild the list of IBM-supplied definitions.
Collection Services	This interface does not provide control over the data collection options in Collection Services.  However you may choose to include or exclude data from the Collection Services database (typically starting 12:00 AM today) that was collected prior to the super collection being started.
PEX Analyzer	If included, a PEX collection will be started using the STRPEX command using the definition supplied. The collection will end with the ENDPEX command once the Job Watcher portion of the super collection ends.  If necessary, use the Actions button to create or change a definition or rebuild the list of IBM-supplied definitions.
Disk Watcher	Provides disk statistics to correlate with the Job Watcher data. The list contains the Disk Watcher definitions found on the current system.  If necessary, use the Actions button to create or change a definition or rebuild the list of IBM-supplied definitions.

### 4.11.1.3 Termination

The Termination Page allows the user to specify what conditions should cause the collection to end. Whichever option is satisfied first, will cause the collection to end immediately.

**Note:** These options apply only to Job Watcher and Disk Watcher. However, if the Job Watcher collection ends, the super collection will also end.





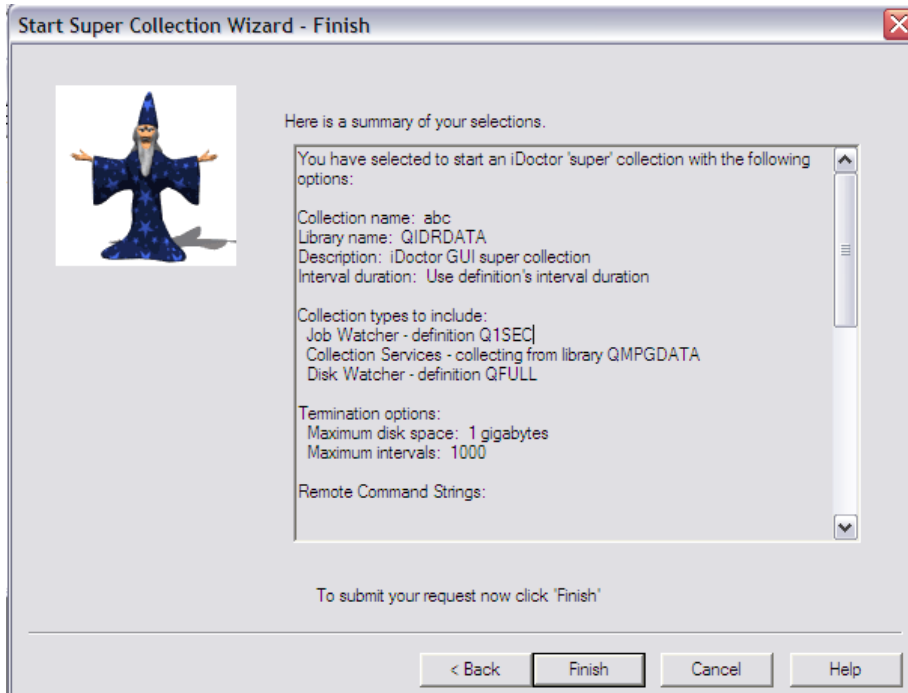
*Start Super Collection Wizard – Termination*

Field	Description
Maximum disk space to consume	If checked, the collection will end if the amount of disk space consumed by the collection reaches the amount specified.
Maximum intervals to collect	If checked, the collection will end once the specified number of intervals has been collected.
Maximum time to collect	If checked, the collection will end once the specified amount of time has elapsed. The time value may be entered in seconds, minutes or hours.

#### 4.11.1.4 Finish

This page allows the user to review their selections before starting the super collection. Once started a job is created named QIDRSSMON to monitor the status of the Job Watcher portion of the super collection. Once the job watcher collection ends, this job will handle termination of the other collection types (except Collection Services). In the case of Collection Services, data will be copied from the Collection Services management collection object to the super collection's library.

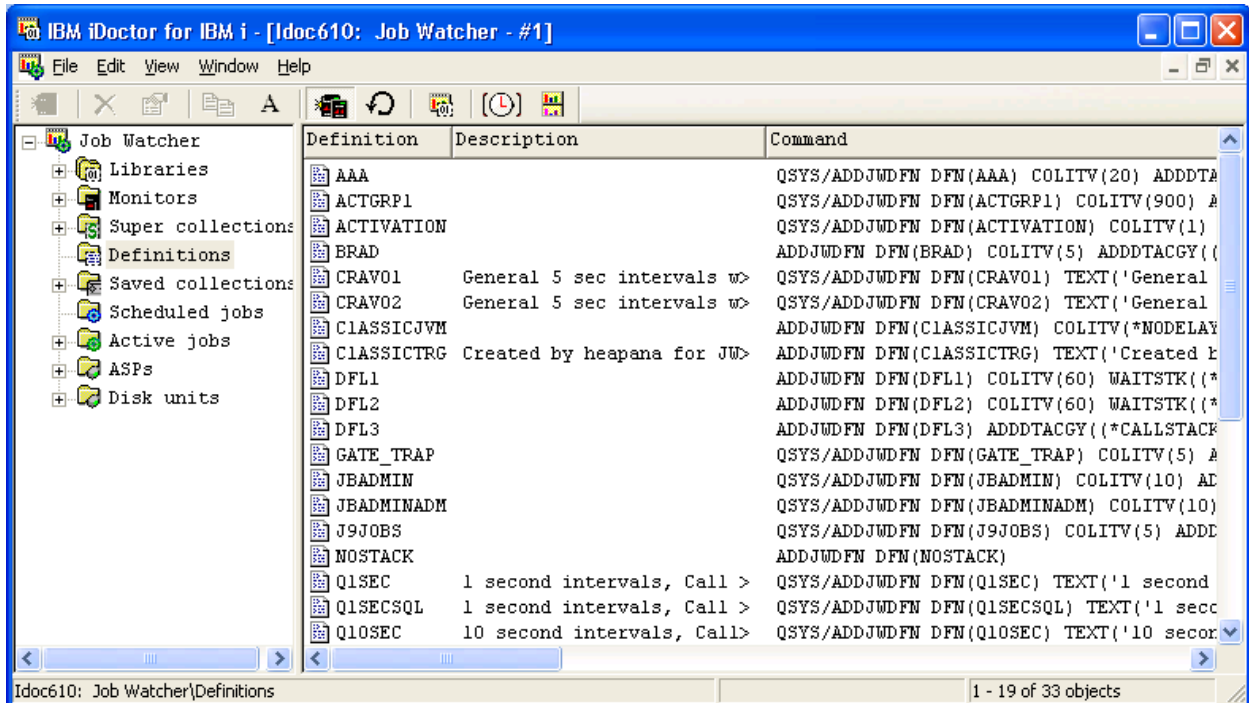
For your convenience the commands that will be issued by this tool are listed at the bottom of this page.



Start Super Collection Wizard – Finish

## 4.12 Definitions

The Definitions Folder contains the definitions that exist on the system; applicable to the component you are working with. This folder only applies to the PEX Analyzer, Disk Watcher and Job Watcher components.



Job Watcher Definitions Folder

---

## 4.12.1 Menu Options

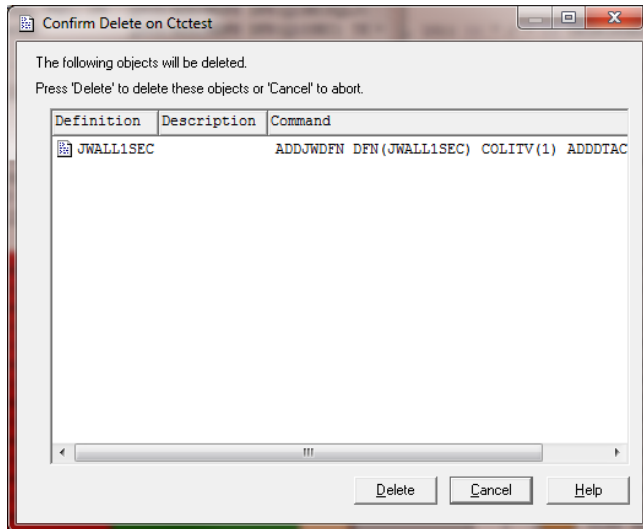
All definitions provide at least the following options:

Menu	Description
Add Definition	Provides an interface to add a new definition to the system.
<a href="#">Delete</a>	Removes the selected definitions from the system.
<a href="#">Properties</a>	Displays detailed information about the definition.

---

## 4.12.2 Delete

Removes the selected definitions from the system.

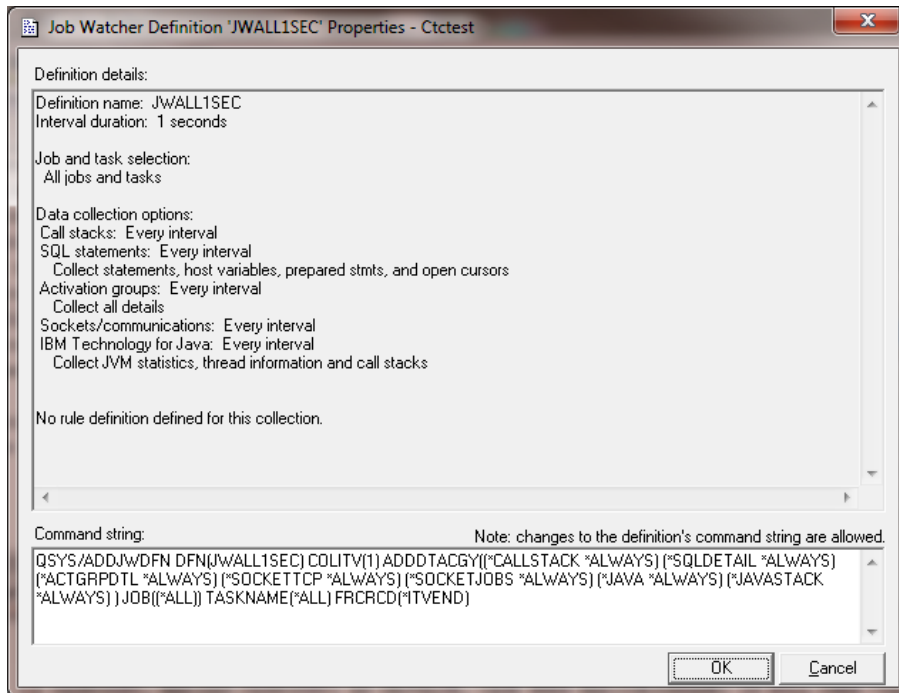


*Confirm Delete Definition Window*

---

## 4.12.3 Properties

The Properties interface displays a description of the values used in the definition. At the bottom of the window is the command string used to create the definition. In most cases this can be changed in order to modify the definition (delete and recreate.)



### *Definition Properties*

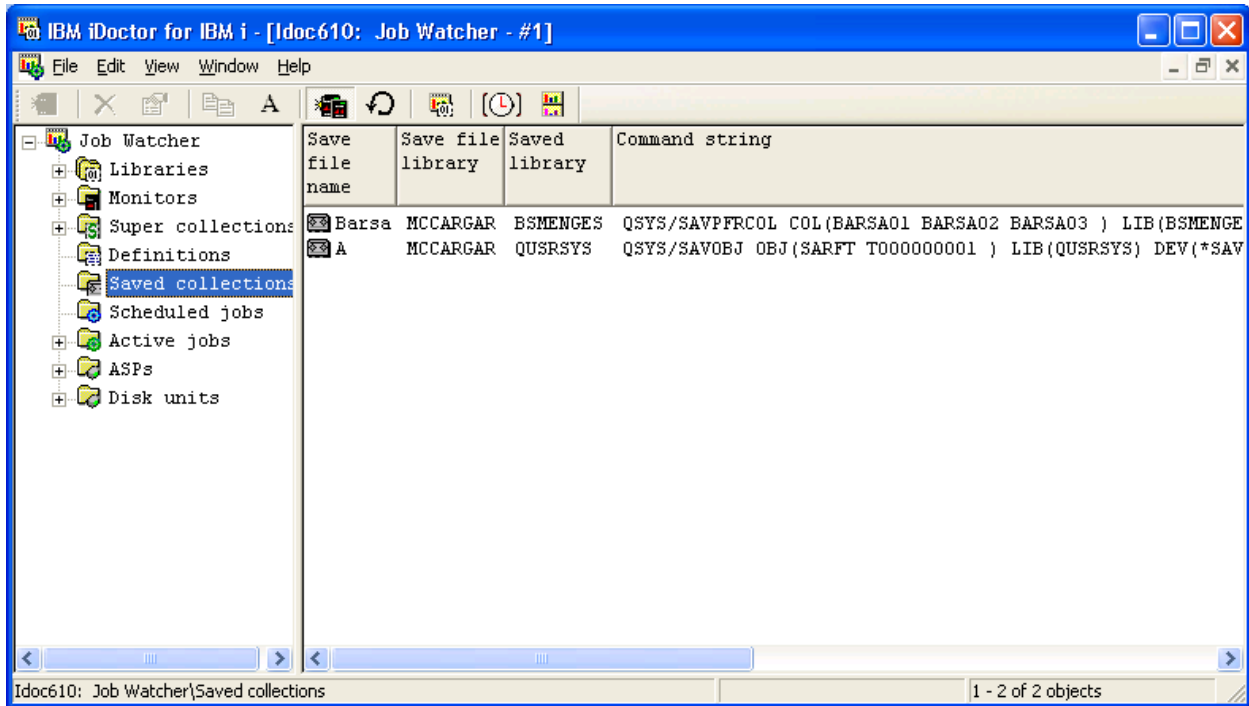
---

## 4.13 Saved collections

Most components allow you to save iDoctor collections to a save file. The Saved Collections folder within a component allows you to work with any saved collections found on the system.

**Note:** This interface will only show collections that were saved using the iDoctor GUI.

The interface looks like the following:



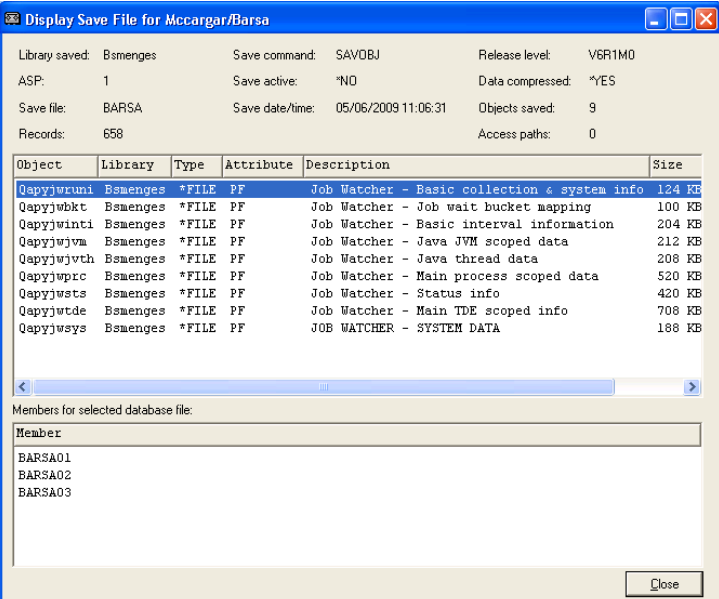
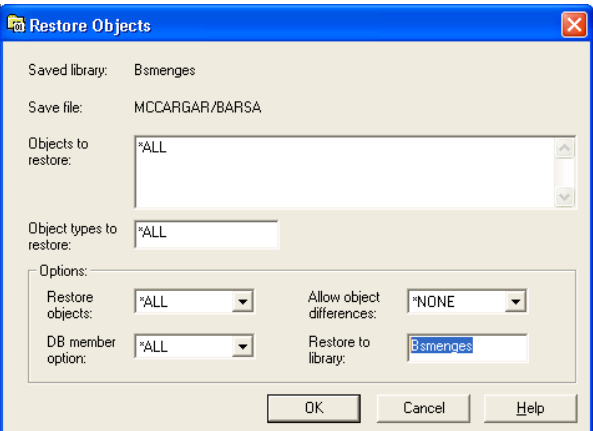
*iDoctor Saved Collections Folder*

The folder contains a row for every save file found that contains an iDoctor collection saved using the iDoctor GUI. The following table describes the data shown in this folder:

Field	Description
Save file name	The name of the save file.
Save file library	Library name of the save file.
Saved library	The library that was saved.
Command string	The command string that was used to save the collection.

### 4.13.1 Menu Options

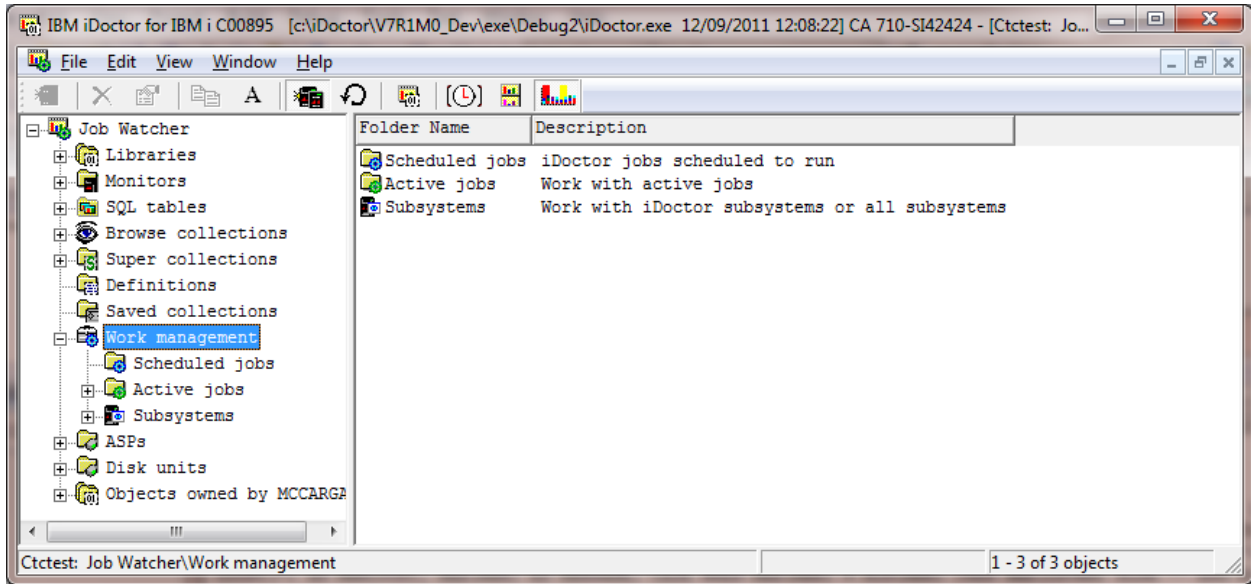
By right clicking on a save file there are a number of options available:

Popup Menu	Description
<p>Display</p>	<p>Displays the contents of the save file into a new window.</p> 
<p>Delete</p>	<p>Removes the selected save files from the system.</p>
<p>Restore</p>	<p>This option allows you to restore the saved collection to the desired library on the current system. Change the <b>Restore to library</b> parameter if you desire to the restore the collection to a different library than it was originally created in.</p> 
<p>Transfer to</p>	<p>This option allows you to send the desired save files to another system or to IBM.</p>
<p>Properties</p>	<p>Displays object information for the save file.</p>

## 4.14 Work Management

This folder contains functions for working with the scheduled jobs, active jobs and subsystems on the current system.

**Note:** In previous builds, the Scheduled Jobs folder resided in its own folder, but it has now been moved under this folder.

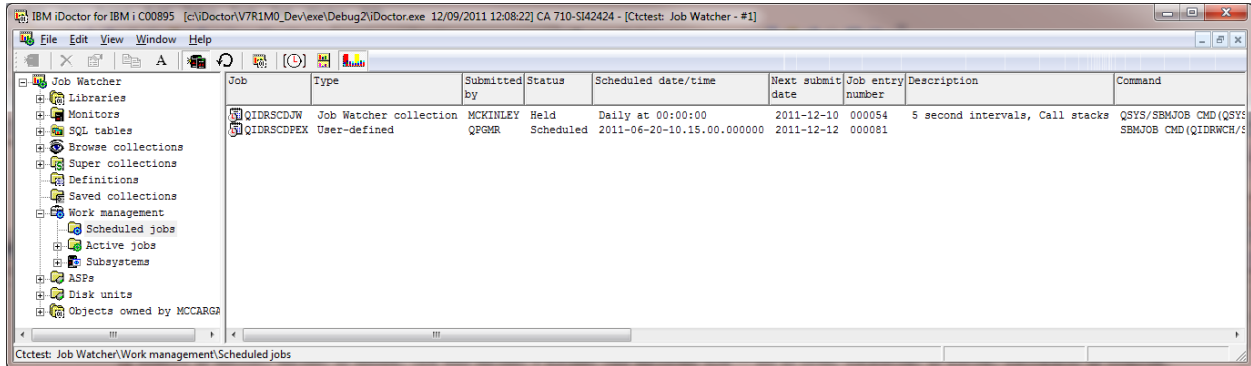


Work Management folder

### 4.14.1 Scheduled Jobs

Most components allow you to schedule collections to run at a later time. The Scheduled Jobs folder allows you to work with the iDoctor created scheduled jobs on the system.

The interface looks like the following:



Work Management -> Scheduled Jobs Folder

The folder contains a row for every iDoctor scheduled job defined on the system. The following table describes the data shown in this folder:

Field	Description
Job	The name of the job that will be created when the scheduled job is submitted.
Type	The type of iDoctor job that will run.
Submitted by	The user profile on the system that created the iDoctor scheduled job.
Status	The status of the scheduled job. This will either be Scheduled or Held. If the status is Held the scheduled job must be released before it will run.
Scheduled date/time	The date and time when the scheduled job will run. This may list either a specific date and time, a specific day and time to run on a weekly basis, or Daily if this job should run every day.
Next submit date	The date when this job is next scheduled to run.
Job entry number	The entry number of the scheduled job as defined on the system.
Description	A description that has been assigned to the scheduled job entry.
Command	The command string that will be executed when the scheduled job runs.

By right clicking on a scheduled job entry there are a number of options available:

Pop up Menu	Description
Submit immediately	Submits the scheduled job immediately. The scheduled job will still run again at the next scheduled date and time.
Hold/Release	Hold or release the selected scheduled job entry. If held the scheduled job will not run.
Delete	Removes the selected scheduled job entries from the system.

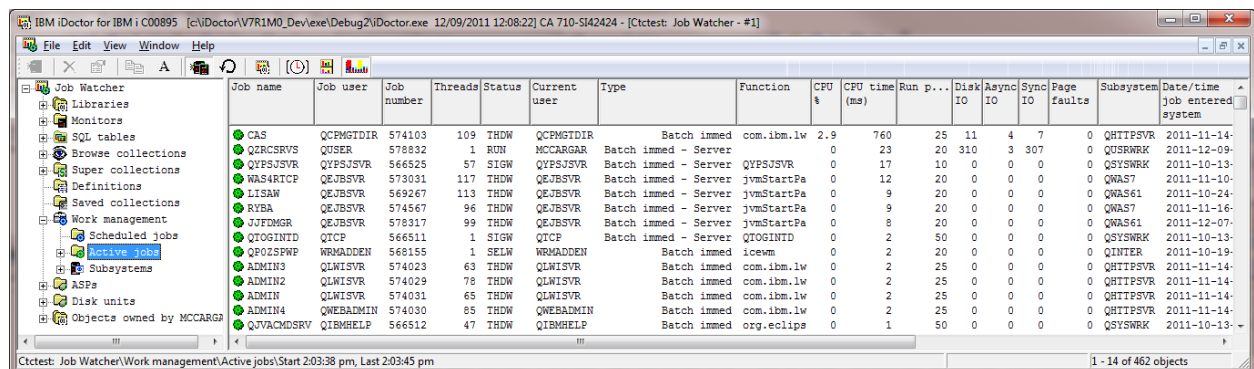
## 4.14.2 Active jobs

This folder allows you to work with the active jobs found on the current system. This folder can also be used to kick off collections or define definitions based on the desired jobs.

In addition you can expand a job within the tree to look at the threads it contains. Expanding a thread allows you to easily see its current call stack.

Performance data shown in this list like CPU and IOs are based on the time between the initial refresh of this view and the most recent one. You can also reset these statistics by right-clicking the Active jobs folder and using the Reset statistics menu. The list of jobs can also be filtered by right-clicking the Active jobs folder and using the Filter... option.

This interface looks like the following:



Work Management -> Active Jobs Folder

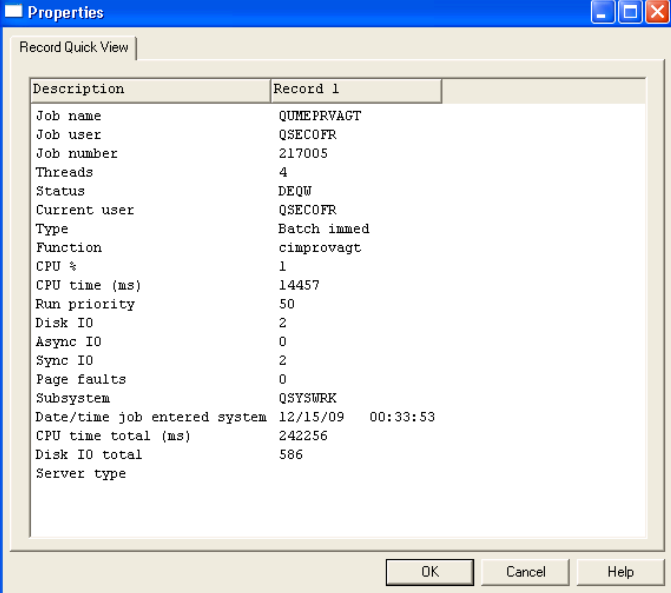
The folder contains a row for every active job found on the system. The following table describes the data shown in this folder:

**Tip:** Right-click the Active jobs folder and pick the Select fields menu to rearrange or add/remove fields from this list.



Field	Description
Job name/user/number	The job name/user/number.
Threads	The current number of threads found within the job.
Status	The status of the initial thread of the job. For more information on the possible values, see the help text for the WRKACTJOB command.
Current user	The current user profile identifies the profile under which the initial thread is running at this time.
Type	This field shows the type of active job.
Function	The last high-level function initiated by the initial thread. This field is blank when a logged function has not been performed. The field is not cleared when a function is completed.
CPU %	The percent of processing unit time attributed to this job over the elapsed time compared to the measurement time interval. For an uncapped partition using shared processors, this percentage can be greater than 100 percent.
CPU time (ms)	The CPU time used by the job during the elapsed time.
Run priority	The current run priority for the job.
Disk IO	The number of disk I/Os that occurred for the job during the elapsed time.
Async IO	The number of asynchronous disk I/Os for the job during the elapsed time.
Sync IO	The number of synchronous disk I/Os for the job during the elapsed time.
Page faults	The number of page faults for the job during the elapsed time.
Subsystem	The name of the subsystem the job is running in.
Date/time job entered system	The date/time the job entered the system.
CPU time total (ms)	Total CPU time consumed by the job (in milliseconds).
Disk IO total	The total disk I/Os for the job.
Server type	The type of server represented by the job.
Job type code	1 character code that identifies the type of job.
Job subtype code	1 character code that identifies the subtype of the job.
Subsystem library	The name of the library the subsystem description resides in.
Function type	1 character code identifying the type of function last performed by the job. See the Work Management API Attribute Descriptions for more information.
DB CPU time total (ms)	Total DB CPU time consumed by the job (in milliseconds).
DB CPU %	The percent of processing unit type attributed to DB operations over the elapsed time compared to the measurement time interval.
DB CPU time (ms)	The DB CPU time used by the job during the elapsed time (in milliseconds).
Interactive transaction response time	The average interactive transaction response time (in milliseconds) for the life of the job.
Transaction total	The total number of interactive transactions during the life of the job.
Memory pool	The memory pool that the job is running in.
Job user identity	The user profile name by which the job is known to other jobs on the system. The job user identity is used for authorization checks when other jobs on the system attempt to operate against the job.

By right clicking on a job there are a number of options available:

Popup Menu	Description
Explore	Displays the list of threads found within the job.
Record Quick View	<p>Displays a vertical list of fields for the selected job in a new window. This option is only available from the list side of the view.</p> 
Select fields...	This option allows you to select the fields to display for the list of threads within the job. You can only set this option by right-clicking a job name from the tree side of the view.
Start Job Watcher	<p>Launches the Start Job Watcher Collection interface. At 5.4 and earlier releases this will also preselect the selected jobs in the interface so that only the selected jobs will be included in the collection.</p> <p>At 6.1 and higher you should use the Add Job Watcher Definition option instead and then start the collection after.</p>
Add Job Watcher Definition	Defines a new Job Watcher definition that collects data only for the selected jobs.
Start PEX Collection	Launches the Start PEX Collection Wizard and preselects the selected jobs in the interface so that the collection only contains data for these jobs.
Add PEX Definition	Defines a PEX definition that will collect data over the selected jobs.
Display job log	Displays the job log for the selected job. The job log viewer that comes with System i Navigator is used.
Delete/End	This option will end the selected jobs using the OPTION(*CNTRLD) DELAY(30) parameters.
Reset Statistics (Threads)	This option resets the collected thread level statistics for the selected job.

#### 4.14.2.1 Threads

Expanding a job within the Active jobs folder displays the list of threads the job contains along with performance data from the 1<sup>st</sup> snapshot and the last snapshot (refresh) of the current view.

Performance data shown in this list like CPU and IOs are based on the time between the initial refresh of this view and the most recent one. You can also reset these statistics by right-clicking the job folder and using the Reset statistics menu.

Expanding a thread allows you to easily see its current call stack.

This interface looks like the following:

The screenshot shows the 'Job Watcher' window in IBM iDoctor. On the left, a tree view shows 'Active jobs' with several jobs listed, including QZRCRSRV3 which is selected. The main pane displays a table of thread information for the selected job.

Thread ID	Thread status	Thread type	Run priority	Current user	CPU %	CPU time (ms)	Run priority	Disk IO	Async IO	Sync IO	Page faults	CPU time total (ms)	Disk IO total
000000000000000000000033	RUN	User	20	MCCARGAR	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	58	196

The status bar at the bottom indicates: 'Idoc610: Job Watcher\Active jobs\Start 4:26:13 pm, Last 4:26:14 pm\Qzrcrsrvs' and '1 - 1 of 1 objects'.

*iDoctor Active Jobs Folder – Threads for a Job*

The folder contains a row for every thread found within the selected job from the tree. The following table describes the data shown in this folder:

**Tip:** Right-click the job and pick the Select fields menu to rearrange or add/remove fields from this list.

Field	Description
Thread ID	Unique identifier for the job's thread.
Thread status	<p>The current status of the thread. The status of a thread may be one of the following values:</p> <p><i>Blank</i> The status of the thread is unknown.</p> <p><i>CMTW</i> The thread is waiting for the completion of save-while-active checkpoint processing another job. This wait is necessary to prevent a partial commitment control transaction from being saved to the media.</p> <p><i>CNDW</i> The thread is waiting for a condition.</p> <p><i>DEQA</i> The thread is waiting for completion of a dequeue operation in the pool activity level.</p> <p><i>DEQW</i> The thread is waiting for completion of a dequeue operation. For example, a server may wait for work by waiting for a dequeue operation.</p> <p><i>EVTW</i> The thread is waiting for an event.</p> <p><i>HLD</i> The thread is in a job that is being held.</p> <p><i>HLDT</i> The thread is being held.</p> <p><i>INEL</i> The thread is ineligible and not currently in the pool activity level.</p> <p><i>JVAA</i> The thread is waiting for completion of a Java program operation in the pool activity level.</p> <p><i>JVAW</i> The thread is waiting for completion of a Java program operation.</p> <p><i>LCKW</i> The thread is waiting for a lock.</p> <p><i>LSPA</i> The thread is waiting for a lock space to be attached while in a pool activity level.</p> <p><i>LSPW</i> The thread is waiting for a lock space to be attached.</p> <p><i>MTXW</i> The thread is in a mutex wait. A mutex is a synchronization function that is used to allow multiple threads to serialize their access to shared data.</p> <p><i>RUN</i> The thread is currently running in the activity level.</p> <p><i>SELW</i> The thread is in a select wait. More information on the select() function is in the</p>

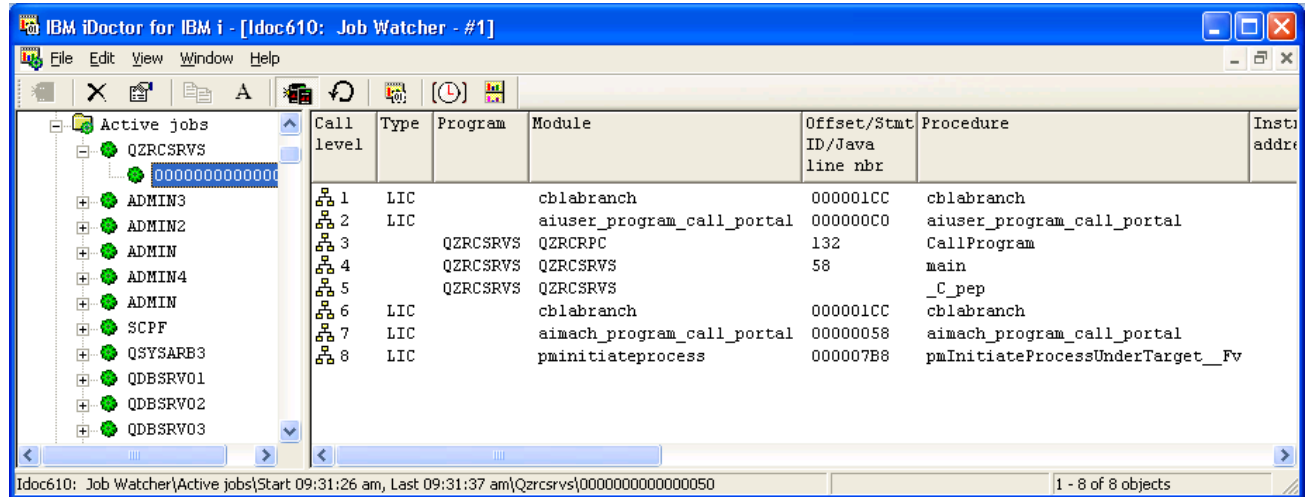
	<p>Sockets APIs chapter in the System API Reference, SC41-5801.</p> <p><i>SEMW</i> The thread is waiting for a semaphore. A semaphore is a synchronization function that is used to allow multiple jobs or threads to serialize their access to shared data.</p> <p><i>SIGS</i> The thread has been held by a signal.</p> <p><i>SIGW</i> The thread is waiting for a signal.</p> <p><i>THDW</i> The thread is waiting for another thread to complete an operation.</p> <p><i>TIMA</i> The thread is waiting, in the activity level, for a time interval to end.</p> <p><i>TIMW</i> The thread is waiting for a time interval to end.</p>
Thread type	<p>The thread type indicates how the thread was created. If this field is requested for a job, the value for the initial thread of the job will be returned. The type of a thread may be one of the following values:</p> <p>User - The thread was created either as the initial thread of the job or explicitly by the application.</p> <p>System - The thread was created by an operating system function.</p>
Run priority	The current run priority for the job.
Current user	The user profile that the thread for which information is being retrieved is currently running under. This name may differ from the user portion of the job name.
CPU %	The percent of processing unit time attributed to this thread over the elapsed time compared to the measurement time interval. For an uncapped partition using shared processors, this percentage can be greater than 100 percent.
CPU time (ms)	The CPU time used by the thread during the elapsed time.
Disk IO	The number of disk I/Os that occurred for the job during the elapsed time.
Async IO	The number of asynchronous disk I/Os for the job during the elapsed time.
Sync IO	The number of synchronous disk I/Os for the job during the elapsed time.
Page faults	The number of page faults for the job during the elapsed time.
CPU time total (ms)	Total CPU time consumed by the job (in milliseconds).
Disk IO total	The total disk I/Os for the job.
DB CPU time total (ms)	Total DB CPU time consumed by the job (in milliseconds).
DB CPU %	The percent of processing unit type attributed to DB operations over the elapsed time compared to the measurement time interval.
DB CPU time (ms)	The DB CPU time used by the job during the elapsed time (in milliseconds).

By right clicking on a job there are a number of options available:

Popup Menu	Description
Call Stack	Displays the current call stack for the selected thread.
Record Quick View	Displays a vertical list of fields for the selected thread in a new window. This option is only available from the list side of the view.
Select fields...	This option allows you to select the fields to display for the call stacks within the thread. You can only set this option by right-clicking a thread ID from the tree side of the view.

### 4.14.2.2 Call Stacks

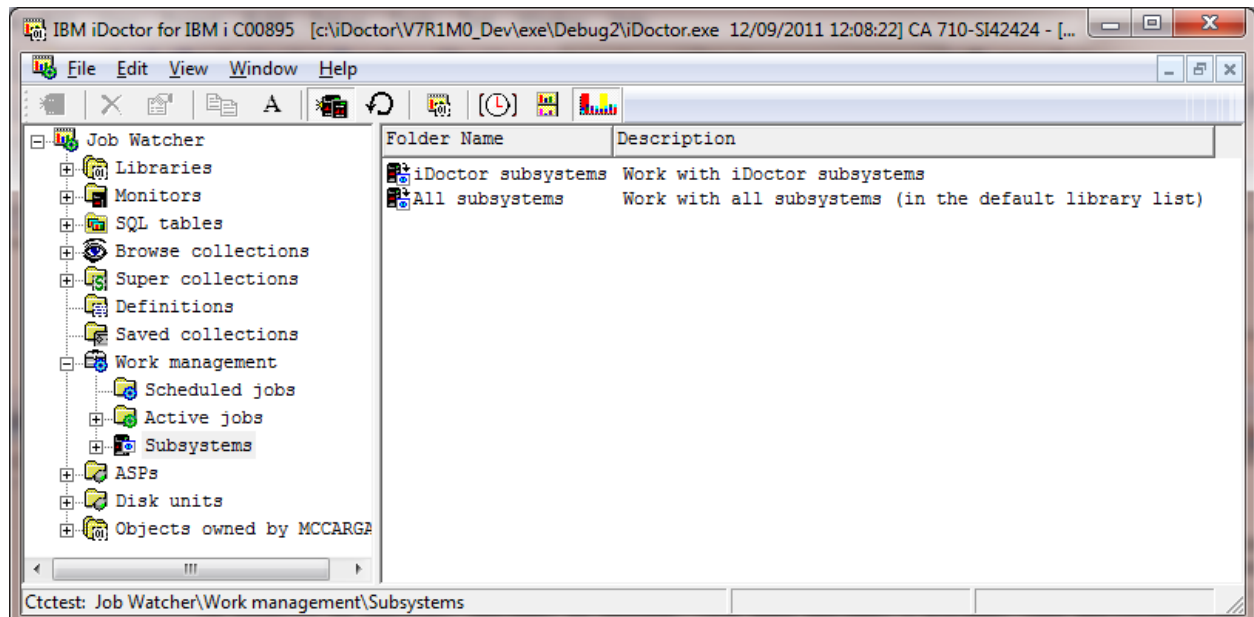
Expanding a thread within a job within the Active jobs folder displays the current call stack for the thread. The call stack shows both LIC and above the MI programs/procedures/modules.



Active Jobs Folder – Call Stack for a Thread

### 4.14.3 Subsystems

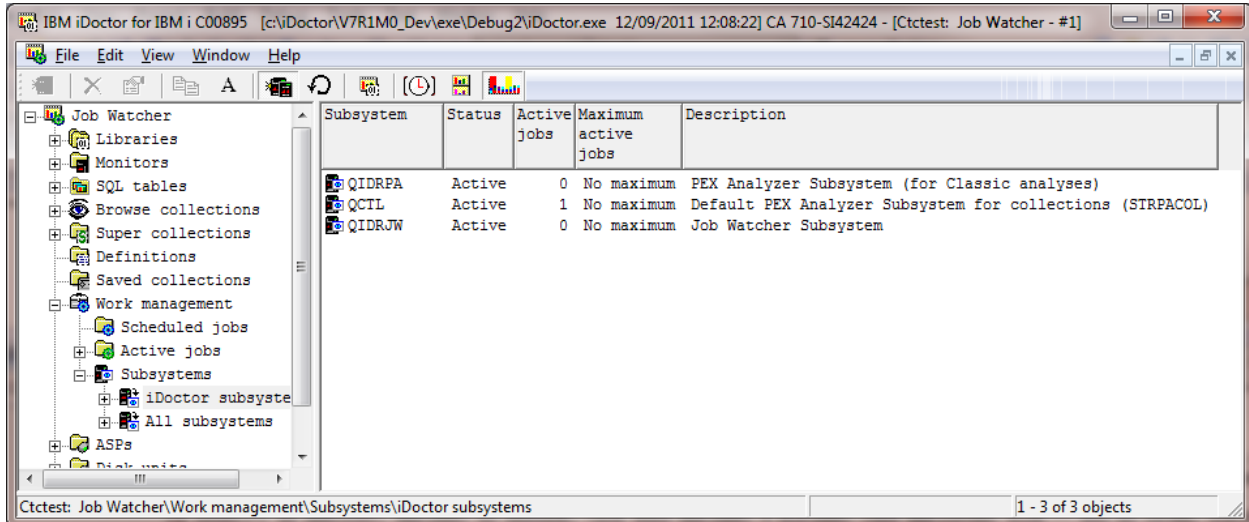
The subsystems folder provides the following 2 options for working with subsystems on the current system:



Work Management -> Subsystems folder

#### 4.14.3.1 iDoctor subsystems

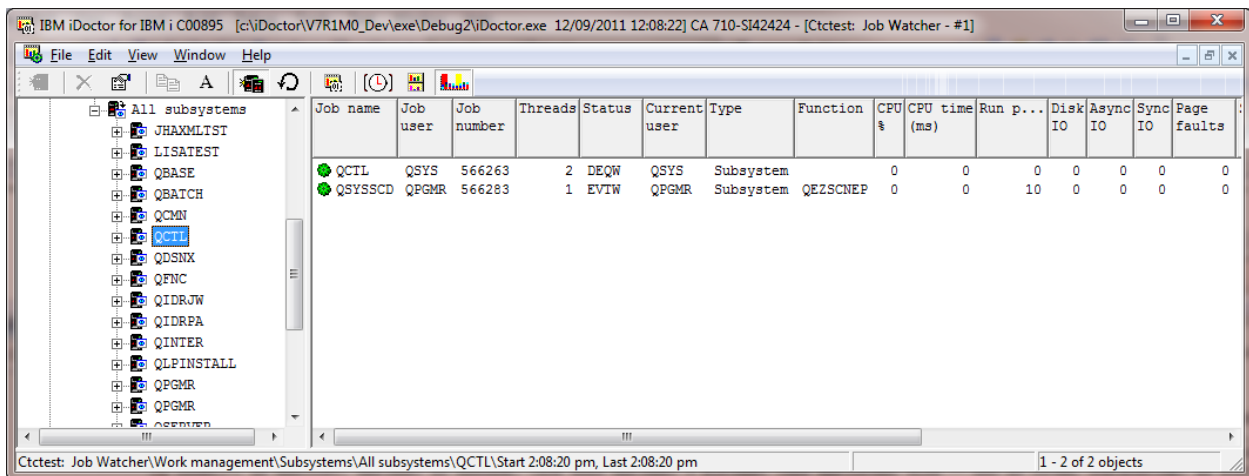
The iDoctor subsystems shown are based on those specified at install time. QCTL will also be shown because collections started using PEX Analyzer run in that subsystem by default.



Work management -> Subsystems -> iDoctor subsystems

#### 4.14.3.2 All subsystems

This option displays a list of all subsystems found on the system and allows you to work with the jobs running within each subsystem.



Displaying the active jobs within a subsystem

## 4.15 ASPs

The ASPs folder displays disk information for the current system on a per ASP basis. You can also expand the ASPs to see information about the disk units within the selected ASP. This information is similar to WRKDSKSTS but includes extra fields not found there.

This interface looks like the following:

The screenshot shows the 'Job Watcher' window in IBM iDoctor. The left pane shows a tree view with 'ASP' selected. The main pane displays a table with the following data:

ASP	Disk units	Total size (GB)	% used	% warning threshold	% protected	Type	ASP system storage (MB)	Overflow storage (MB)	Error log size (MB)	Machine log size (MB)	Machine trace size (MB)	Main dump size
1	24	2067.33	44.7	90	0	System ASP	2026	0	4	189	1	

The status bar at the bottom right indicates '1 - 1 of 1 objects'.

*iDoctor ASPs Folder*

The folder contains a row for every ASP found on the system. The following table describes the data shown in this folder:

**Tip:** Right-click the ASPs folder and pick the Select fields menu to rearrange or add/remove fields from this list.



Field	Description
ASP	The ASP identifier.
Disk units	Total number of disk units in the ASP.
Total size (GB)	The total size of all disk units in the ASP (in gibabytes).
% used	The percent of available disk space used.
% warning threshold	The SLIC warning threshold of available disk space used for the ASP.
% protected	The percent of ASP disk space that is protected by mirroring or device parity
Type	The type of ASP. The possible values are: System ASP User ASP (no libraries) User ASP (with libraries)
ASP system storage (MB)	The amount of storage in megabytes currently allocated in the ASP for system use.
Overflow storage (MB)	The number of megabytes of storage that has overflowed from the user ASP into the system ASP.
Error log size (MB)	The number of megabytes of auxiliary storage allocated to the error log.
Machine log size (MB)	The number of megabytes of auxiliary storage allocated to the machine log.
Machine trace size (MB)	The number of megabytes of auxiliary storage allocated to the machine trace.
Main storage dump size (MB)	The number of megabytes of auxiliary storage allocated to the main storage dump space.
Microcode size (MB)	The number of megabytes of auxiliary storage allocated to the microcode and space used by the microcode.
End immediately if system ASP full	This field has meaning in the system ASP (ASP 1) only.  <i>No</i> If a request for space in the system ASP cannot be satisfied because there is not enough storage, the system will be allowed to continue running.  <i>Yes</i> If a request for space in the system ASP cannot be satisfied because there is not enough storage, the system will be ended immediately.
Compressed units	Whether there are compressed disk units in the ASP. The following are the possible values:  <i>None</i> No compressed disk units in this ASP.  <i>Some</i> Compressed and uncompressed disk units in this ASP.  <i>All</i> All disk units in this ASP are compressed.
Balance status	The current status of the balance function for this ASP. The following special values are returned:  <i>No activity</i> No balance activity has occurred for this ASP.  <i>Running</i> The ASP balance function is currently running for this ASP.  <i>Ending</i> The ASP balance function is currently in the process of ending. Either the time limit has run out or the End ASP Balance (ENDASPBAL) command

	<p>was issued for this ASP.</p> <p><i>Ended before balance complete</i>      The ASP balance function has run, but was ended before the ASP was completely balanced. The Start ASP Balance (STRASPBAL) command can be used to restart the balance function.</p> <p><i>Completed</i>      The ASP balance function has completed running. The ASP is completely balanced.</p>
Balance type	The type of balance activity that is currently running or was done last.
Mirroring role	<p>The current role of a physical IASP.</p> <p><i>Not configured</i>      Remote IASP mirroring is not configured.</p> <p><i>No physical IASP copy</i>      System does not own a physical IASP copy.</p> <p><i>Unknown</i>      Remote mirror role is unknown.</p> <p><i>Has detached mirror copy</i>      System owns a detached mirror copy.</p> <p><i>Has mirror copy</i>      System owns the mirror copy.</p> <p><i>Has production copy</i>      System owns the production copy.</p>

By right clicking on an ASP within the list the following options are available:

Popup Menu	Description
Reset Statistics	This option resets the disk unit level statistics for the selected ASP.
Add Disk Watcher Definition	Defines a new Disk Watcher definition on the system. The interface will preselect the definition to only include the ASPs selected.
Add PEX Filter	Defines a new PEX filter using the selected ASP.

Expanding the ASP will show the disk units within. See the new section for more information. The functionality available for units within an ASP is identical to that available in the Disk Units folder.

## 4.16 Disk units

The Disk Units folder displays disk information for the current system. This information is similar to WRKDSKSTS but includes extra fields not found there.

This interface looks like the following:

**Tip:** Right-click the Disk units folder and pick the Select fields menu to rearrange or add/remove fields from this list.

IBM iDoctor for IBM i

Job Watcher	Disk unit	Disk type	ASP	Size (GB)	% used	% busy	I/Os per second	Avg I/O size (KB)	Avg reads per second	Avg writes per second	Avg read size (KB)	Avg write size (KB)	Total I/Os	Total size (KB)	Total reads
Super collections	1	4328	1	120.59	44.7	14.3	.50	4	0	.50	0	4	2	8	0
Definitions	2	4328	1	103.37	44.7	0	.50	4	0	.50	0	4	2	8	0
Saved collections	3	4328	1	120.59	44.7	0	.25	8	0	.25	0	8	1	8	0
Scheduled jobs	4	4328	1	120.59	44.7	14.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Active jobs	5	4328	1	120.59	44.7	0	.25	4	0	.25	0	4	1	4	0
ASPs	6	4328	1	120.59	44.7	14.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Disk units	7	4328	1	103.37	44.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	8	4328	1	120.59	44.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	9	4328	1	120.59	44.7	0	.75	4	0	.75	0	4	3	12	0
	10	4328	1	103.37	44.7	0	.50	4	0	.50	0	4	2	8	0
	11	4328	1	120.59	44.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

*iDoctor Disk units Folder*

The folder contains a row for every disk unit found on the system. The following table describes the data shown in this folder:

Field	Description
Disk unit	The disk unit identifier
Disk type	The disk unit type
ASP	The ASP the disk unit belongs to.
Size (GB)	The total capacity of the disk unit (in gigabytes).
% used	The percent of available disk space used.
% busy	The percent of time the disk unit was busy during the sample period.
I/Os per second	The rate of I/Os occurring per second during the sample period.
Avg I/O size (KB)	The average size of each I/O occurring during the sample period.
Avg reads per second	The average number of reads per second during the sample period.
Avg writes per second	The average number of writes per second during the sample period.
Avg read size (KB)	The average size of each read during the sample period.
Avg write size (KB)	The average size of each write during the sample period.
Total I/Os	The total number of I/Os during the sample period.
Total I/O size (KB)	The total size of all I/Os added together during the sample period.
Total reads	The total number of reads during the sample period.
Total writes	The total number of writes during the sample period.
Total read size (KB)	The total size of all reads added together during the sample period.
Total write size (KB)	The total size of all writes added together during the sample period.
Compression status	The current status of compression for this disk unit. The possible values are: Active, Not active
Disk protection type	The type of protection that has been assigned to this disk unit. The following values are returned:  <i>None</i> No storage protection has been set up for this disk unit. <i>Mirrored</i> This disk unit has been set up with mirrored protection. <i>Parity</i> This disk unit is part of a parity protection array.
Mirrored status	The mirrored status of the unit.  <i>Blank</i> Not mirrored <i>1</i> This mirrored unit of a mirrored pair is active (that is, online with current data). <i>2</i> This mirrored unit is being synchronized. <i>3</i> This mirrored unit is suspended.
Mirrored reported	This mirrored unit reported present. Information concerning this unit may or may not be current.  <i>0</i> The mirrored unit is missing. Information concerning the unit may not be current. <i>1</i> The mirrored unit reported at the time this information was gathered. The information is current to that point in time.

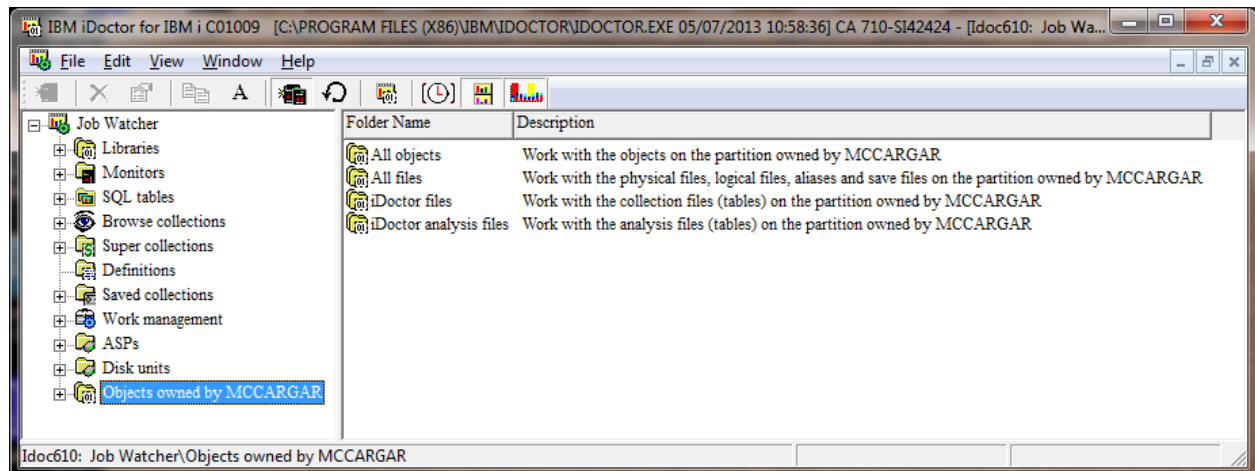
Mirrored protected	The mirrored status of the mirrored pair of which this unit is a member.  0 One mirrored unit of a mirrored pair is not active. 1 Both mirrored units of a mirrored pair are active.
Disk model	The model of the disk unit.
Disk serial number	The serial number of the disk unit.
Resource name	The unique system-assigned name of the disk unit.

By right clicking on a disk unit within the list the following options are available:

Popup Menu	Description
Add Disk Watcher Definition	Defines a new Disk Watcher definition on the system. The interface will preselect the definition to only include the units selected.
Add PEX Filter	Defines a new PEX filter using the selected disk units.

## 4.17 Objects owned by user

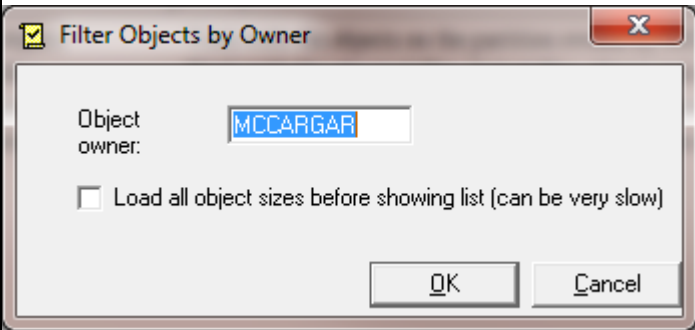
This folder provides options for viewing the disk space consumption of objects or files on the system by the current user. Options are available to view the disk space usage for all objects or only objects created by iDoctor.



*Objects owned by <User> folder options*

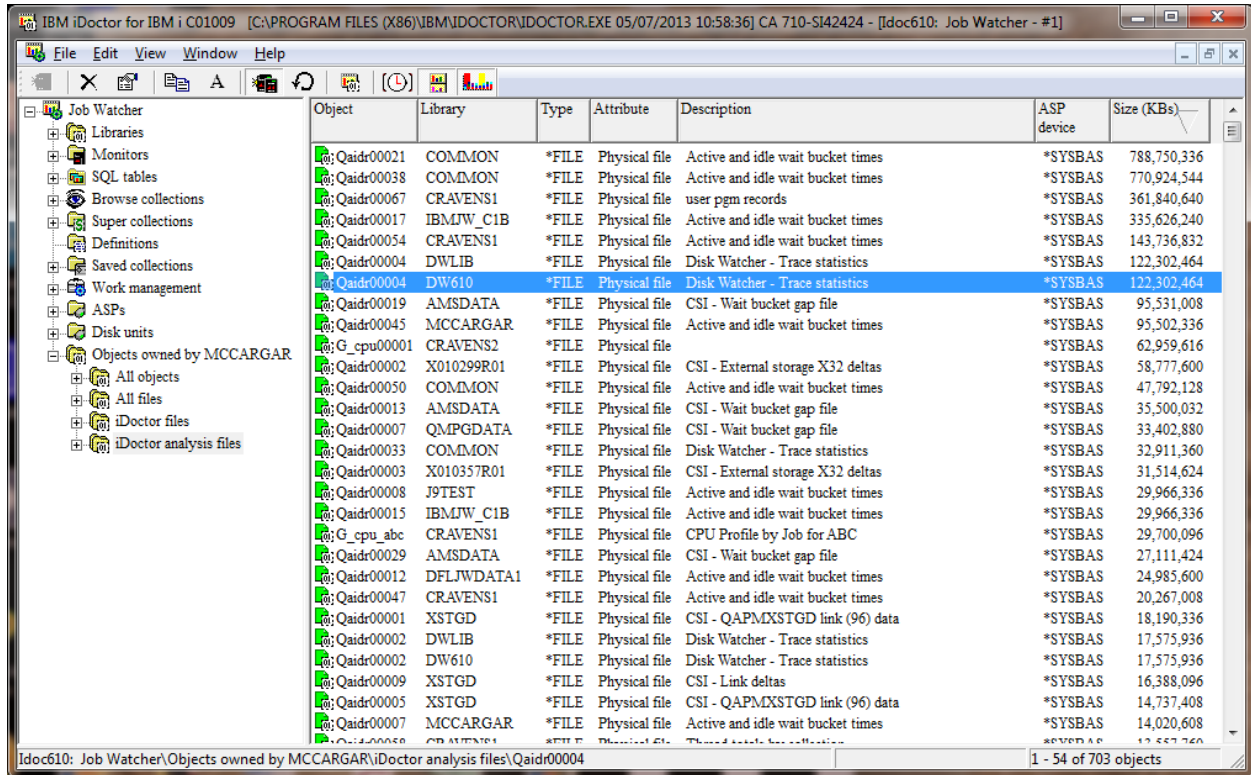
### 4.17.1 Menu options

This folder provides the following menu options:

Popup Menu	Description
Filter objects by owner	Displays the Filter Objects by Owner window which lets you configure the user profile to view disk consumption for and whether all the object sizes should be loaded before loading the list. That object could be extremely slow. 
Clear object sizes cache	Deletes the cache of object sizes previously loaded from the current GUI session. This will cause them to be retrieved again and is only useful if the sizes have changed recently.

## 4.17.2 Object listings

Each of the folders provided in this interface display lists of objects on the system. They can be sorted by size and then deleted via the GUI if desired. Use the “load all object sizes” checkbox described above for best results.

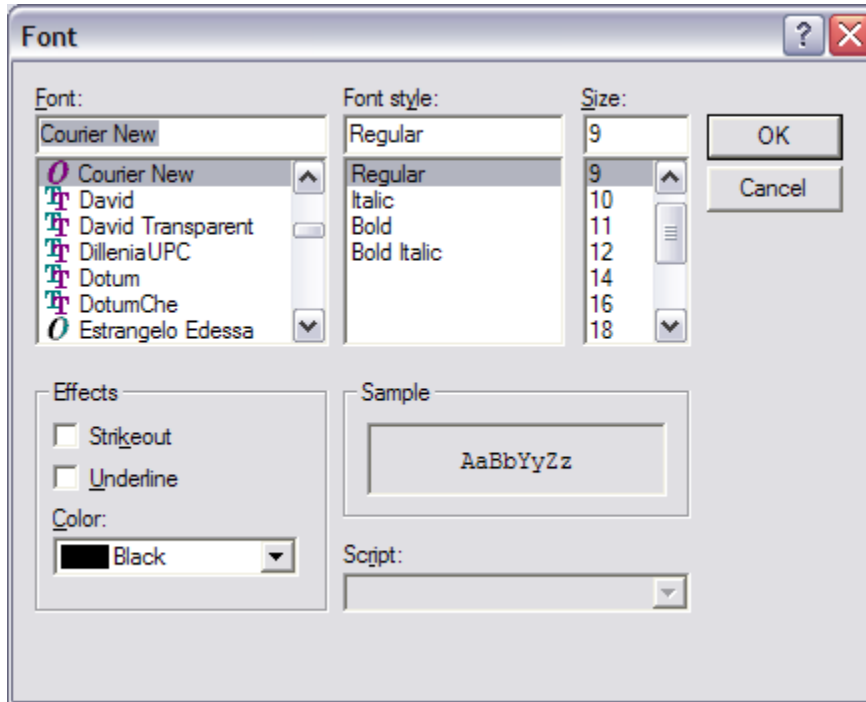


Object	Library	Type	Attribute	Description	ASP device	Size (KBs)
Qaidr00021	COMMON	*FILE	Physical file	Active and idle wait bucket times	*SYSBAS	788,750,336
Qaidr00038	COMMON	*FILE	Physical file	Active and idle wait bucket times	*SYSBAS	770,924,544
Qaidr00067	CRAVENS1	*FILE	Physical file	user pgm records	*SYSBAS	361,840,640
Qaidr00017	IBMJW_C1B	*FILE	Physical file	Active and idle wait bucket times	*SYSBAS	335,626,240
Qaidr00054	CRAVENS1	*FILE	Physical file	Active and idle wait bucket times	*SYSBAS	143,736,832
Qaidr00004	DWLIB	*FILE	Physical file	Disk Watcher - Trace statistics	*SYSBAS	122,302,464
Qaidr00004	DW610	*FILE	Physical file	Disk Watcher - Trace statistics	*SYSBAS	122,302,464
Qaidr00019	AMSDATA	*FILE	Physical file	CSI - Wait bucket gap file	*SYSBAS	95,531,008
Qaidr00045	MCCARGAR	*FILE	Physical file	Active and idle wait bucket times	*SYSBAS	95,502,336
G_cpu00001	CRAVENS2	*FILE	Physical file		*SYSBAS	62,959,616
Qaidr00002	X010299R01	*FILE	Physical file	CSI - External storage X32 deltas	*SYSBAS	58,777,600
Qaidr00050	COMMON	*FILE	Physical file	Active and idle wait bucket times	*SYSBAS	47,792,128
Qaidr00013	AMSDATA	*FILE	Physical file	CSI - Wait bucket gap file	*SYSBAS	35,500,032
Qaidr00007	QMPGDATA	*FILE	Physical file	CSI - Wait bucket gap file	*SYSBAS	33,402,880
Qaidr00033	COMMON	*FILE	Physical file	Disk Watcher - Trace statistics	*SYSBAS	32,911,360
Qaidr00003	X010357R01	*FILE	Physical file	CSI - External storage X32 deltas	*SYSBAS	31,514,624
Qaidr00008	J9TEST	*FILE	Physical file	Active and idle wait bucket times	*SYSBAS	29,966,336
Qaidr00015	IBMJW_C1B	*FILE	Physical file	Active and idle wait bucket times	*SYSBAS	29,966,336
G_cpu_abc	CRAVENS1	*FILE	Physical file	CPU Profile by Job for ABC	*SYSBAS	29,700,096
Qaidr00029	AMSDATA	*FILE	Physical file	CSI - Wait bucket gap file	*SYSBAS	27,111,424
Qaidr00012	DFLJWDATA1	*FILE	Physical file	Active and idle wait bucket times	*SYSBAS	24,985,600
Qaidr00047	CRAVENS1	*FILE	Physical file	Active and idle wait bucket times	*SYSBAS	20,267,008
Qaidr00001	XSTGD	*FILE	Physical file	CSI - QAPMXSTGD link (96) data	*SYSBAS	18,190,336
Qaidr00002	DWLIB	*FILE	Physical file	Disk Watcher - Trace statistics	*SYSBAS	17,575,936
Qaidr00002	DW610	*FILE	Physical file	Disk Watcher - Trace statistics	*SYSBAS	17,575,936
Qaidr00009	XSTGD	*FILE	Physical file	CSI - Link deltas	*SYSBAS	16,388,096
Qaidr00005	XSTGD	*FILE	Physical file	CSI - QAPMXSTGD link (96) data	*SYSBAS	14,737,408
Qaidr00007	MCCARGAR	*FILE	Physical file	Active and idle wait bucket times	*SYSBAS	14,020,608

---

## 4.18 Set Font

Another feature of iDoctor is the ability to customize the font used. The Set Font dialog provides the user with this flexibility. To change the font, use the Edit->Set Font menu from the Main Window or Data Viewer (or right-click on an active Table View and use the Set Font... menu). In addition to table views this font is used in all tree/list views and list views elsewhere in the application.



Font window

---

## 4.19 Preferences

The Preferences window allows a user to work with the customizable options in the IBM iDoctor for IBM i client. Several different categories of options are available and each category is presented on a different page.

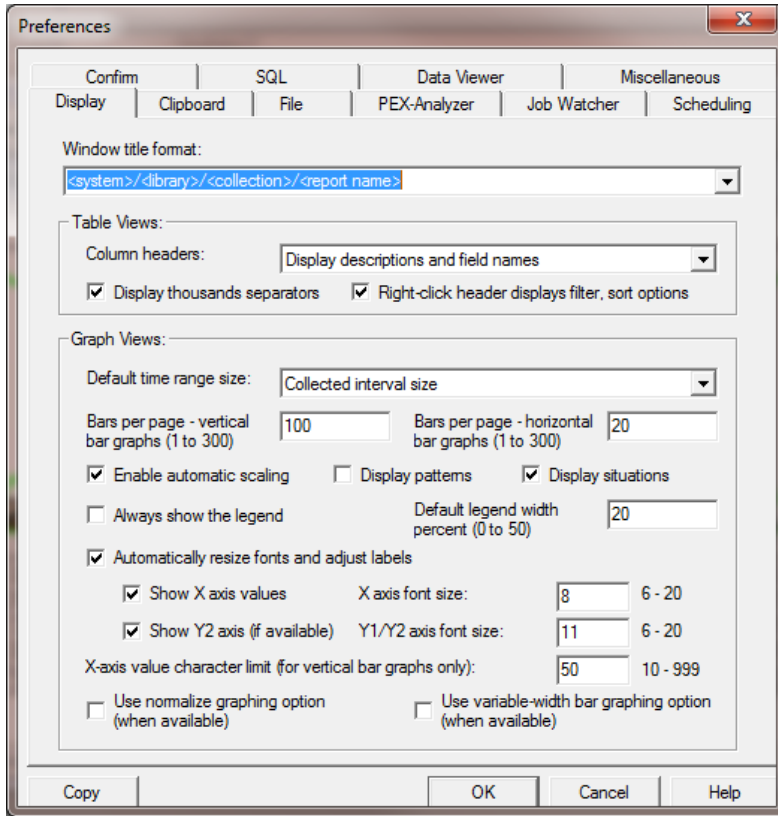
The Preferences window is accessible via the Edit -> Preferences menu in the Data Viewer or from the iDoctor Main Window. See the next sections for information on each page in the Preferences window.

---

### 4.19.1 Display

The Display page on the Preferences window lets the user work with options that effect the visible presentation of table or graph views in the IBM iDoctor for IBM i client.

An example of this interface is shown below:



Preferences - Display


The options available on this page are:

**Windows title format:** Use this option to identify how the titles of iDoctor reports should be named. The dropdown list contains several different possible name formats. Other possible titles are available by modifying the value in the list and including any of the tabs listed below in <>.

- <system> - The current system the data resides on
- <collection system> - The name of the system the collection was created on (if known).
- <library> - Library name for the collection
- <collection> - Collection name
- <collection start> - time the collection started (if known)
- <collection end> - time the collection ended (if known)
- <report name> - The report description.

Table View Options	Description
Column headers	This drop down lets the user determine if long field descriptions or short field names (or both) should be displayed in the column headings for of all table views.  <b>Note:</b> Short field names will be displayed if the long descriptions are not available or not defined within the file being viewed.
Display thousands separators	This option will display thousands separators (as commas) for numeric fields in the table views.
Right-click headers displays filter, sort options	If checked, right-clicking columns headers in tables shows a menu with options instead of sorting the table in descending sequence.

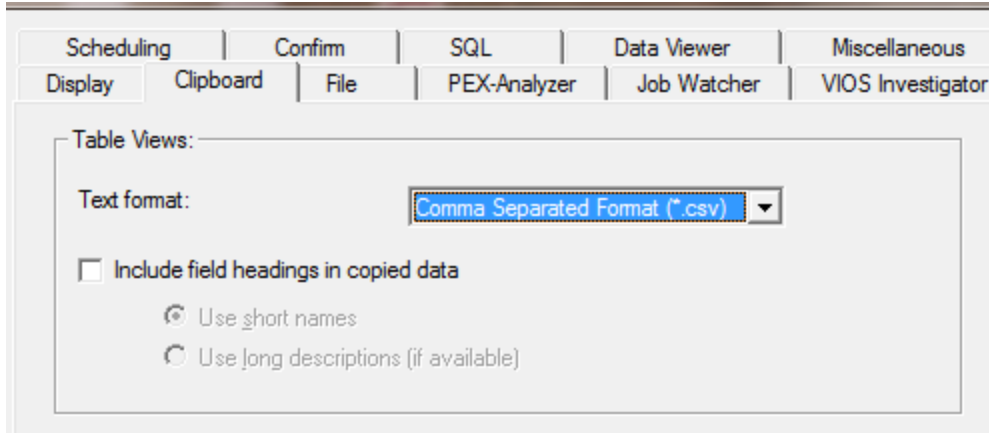


<b>Graph View Options</b>	<b>Description</b>
Default time range size	This option allows the user to control the default time range grouping for all time interval graphs in iDoctor. This option can be used to summarize many thousands of intervals in the data into a smaller set of bars in order to graph all of the data onto a single panel.  For example if you have 1000 1 second intervals in the data, and you pick 1 minute intervals as the time range size, you will end up with a graph of 17 bars summarized together instead of 1000 (the collected interval size).
Bars per page - vertical	Indicates how many bars should be displayed per page in a vertical bar, or stacked vertical bar graph. Up to 300 bars per page allowed.
Bars per page - horizontal	Indicates how many bars should be displayed per page in a horizontal bar, or stacked horizontal bar graph. Up to 300 bars per page allowed.
Enable automatic scaling	Indicates if the graph should automatically resize the scale on the Y-axis each time the current position in the graph changes. If this option is turned off the scale will be fixed based on the maximum and minimum values of the first page of the graph when it is opened.
Display patterns	When checked, graph patterns or hatchings will be displayed to fill bars instead of solid colors. The graph patterns are configurable using the Primary Y-axis panel of the graph definition interface.
Display situations	This preferences indicates if situation background colors will be displayed on the graph. You can also control this option by using the  button on the Main Window toolbar.
Always show the legend	Indicates if the graph legend should always be shown when the graph is first opened. If checked this will override the option in some IBM-supplied graph definitions that indicates the graph legend should not be shown.
Default legend width percent	Indicates how much of the graph window should the legend take up by default. For example if this value were 50, graphs would be displayed with the graph on the left and the graph legend on the right with equal size.
Automatically resize fonts and adjust labels	This option controls whether or not the fonts and labels should be automatically resized and adjusted (recommended on).
Show X-Axis values	Indicates if labels for the X-Axis values should be displayed.
Show Y2-Axis (if available)	Indicates if the Y2-Axis (the secondary Y-Axis) should be displayed. This axis is not used on all graphs.
X-Axis font size	Indicates the font size to use for values on the X-Axis. The higher the number the larger the font will appear.
Y-Axis font size	Indicates the font size to use for values on the Y-Axis. The higher the number the larger the font will appear.
X-axis value character limit	Indicates the maximum number of characters to include in X-axis labels.
Use normalize graphing option	Indicates if the graph normalization option should be used when the graph is first opened. This option divides each time value by the interval's duration to provide a flattening effect to bar heights in the graph. This option is only available for the time range graphs.
Use variable-width bar graphing option	Indicates if the graph variable-width bar option should be used when the graph is first opened. This option draws longer intervals with wider bars. This option is only available for the time range graphs.

## 4.19.2 Clipboard

The Clipboard page on the Preferences window lets the user work with the 'Copy to Clipboard' options available for table views in iDoctor.

An example of this interface is shown below:



*Preferences - Clipboard*

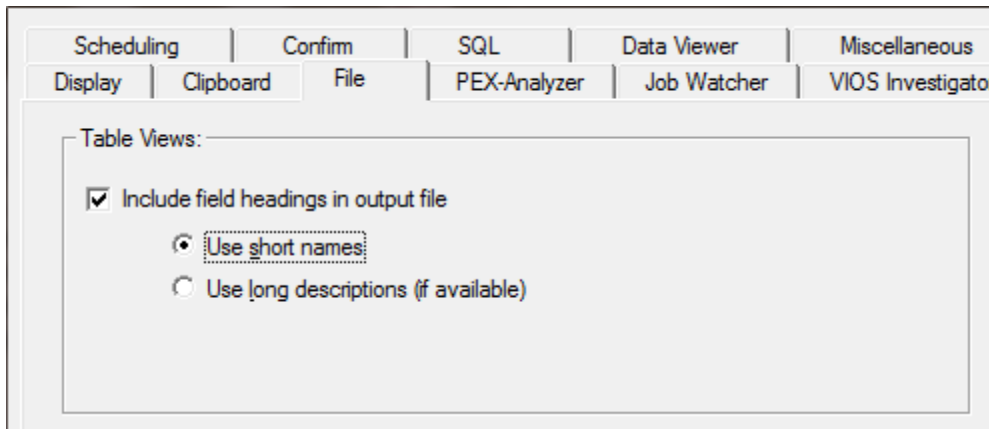
The options available on this page are summarized in the tables below:

Table Views Option	Description
Text format	Select the desired text format when copying records or cell selections to the clipboard. The possible choices are: comma separated, tab separated and rich text format.
Include field headings in copied data	Check this option to indicate that field headings should be included as the first record of data when copying data to the clipboard. If this option is checked you can choose to use short field names or long descriptions for the copied output.

### 4.19.3 File

The File page on the Preferences window lets the user work with options related to creating output files from a table view's data.

An example of this interface is shown below:



*Preferences - File*

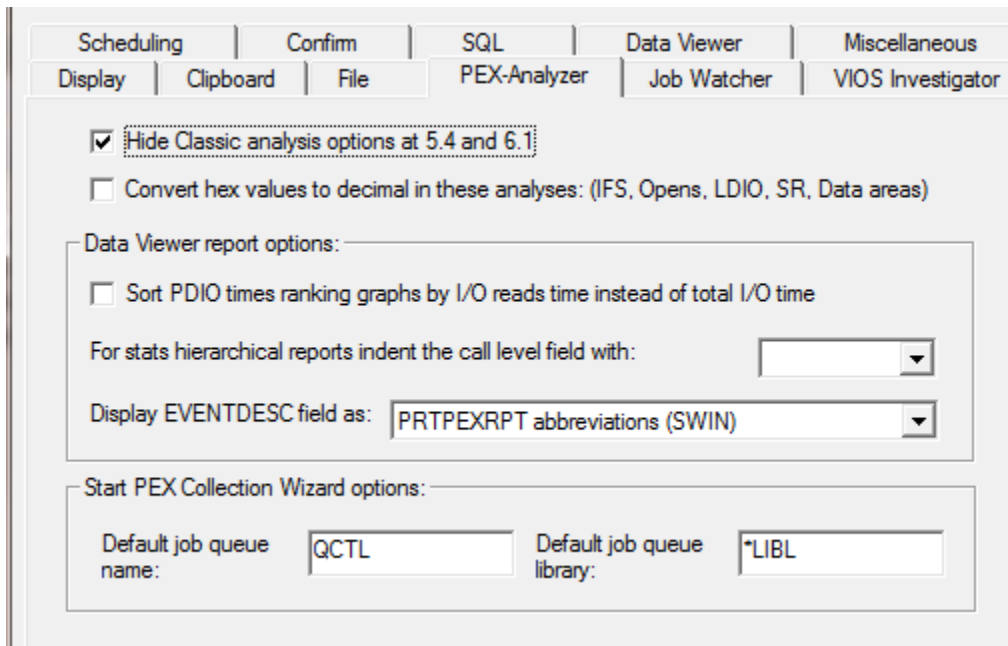
The options available on this page are:

Table Views Option	Description
Include field headings in output file	Check this option to indicate that field headings should be included as the first record of data when generating the output file. If this option is checked the user may choose to use short field names or long descriptions in the output file. To generate an output file use the File -> Save -> View As... menu for an active Table View in the Data Viewer.

## 4.19.4 PEX Analyzer

The PEX Analyzer page on the Preferences window lets the user work with options related to the PEX Analyzer component of IBM iDoctor for IBM i.

An example of this interface is shown below:



*Preferences - PEX Analyzer*

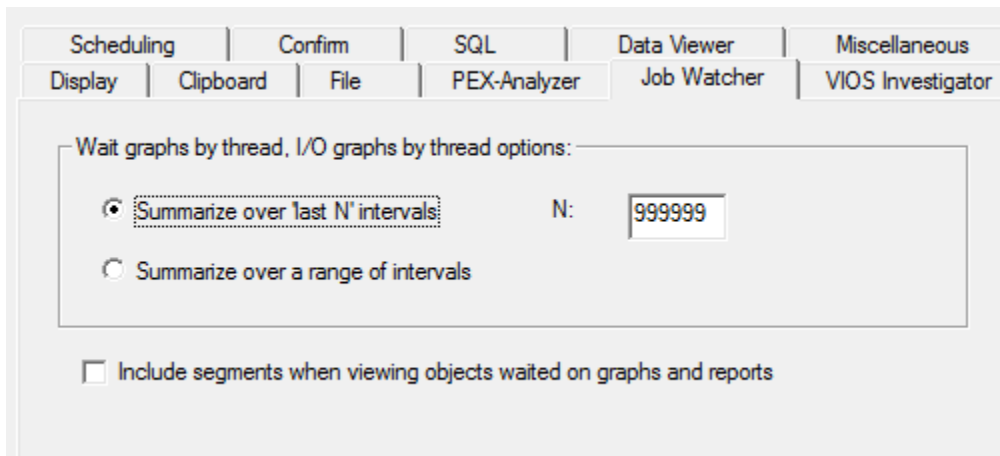
The options available on this page are:

Option	Description
Hide Classic analysis options at 5.4 and 6.1	This option indicates if the Classic PEX Analysis creation and display options should be hidden from view. The SQL-based analyses are the currently maintained and preferred method for analyzing PEX data.  <b>Note: The Classic Analyses are not maintained and offered only "as-is". The Classic Analyses no longer exist at 7.1.</b>
Covert hex values to decimal in these analyses	If running certain analyses this option indicates if HEX numbers will be converted to decimal or not. If this option is used, these analyses may take many times longer to finish so it is best only used if the amount of data collected is relatively small.
Sort PDIO times ranking graphs	This option controls the default ORDER by clause of the PDIO times rankings graphs. When check the sort will be by I/O reads time only instead of I/O reads and writes times (added together).
Indent call level field with	This option affects the Call Level field for a Statistical hierarchical report. The call level will be indented with the character selected in the drop-down list. The default is a single space for each call level (5 spaces for 5 call levels)
Displays EVENTDESC field as	Indicates how to display the pex event descriptions (field EVENTDESC) shown in several reports in the taskswitch analysis. An event such as 3, 8 could be described as either 3-8 or *PMCO or Base events – Performance Measurement Counter Overflow.
Default job queue name	Indicates the value to use for the default job queue advanced option in the Start PEX Collection Wizard.
Default job queue library	Indicates the value to use for the default job queue library name advanced option in the Start PEX Collection Wizard.

#### 4.19.5 Job Watcher

The Job Watcher page on the Preferences window lets the user work with options only related to the Job Watcher component of IBM iDoctor for IBM i.

An example of this interface is shown below:



Preferences – Job Watcher

The options available on this page are:

Options	Description
Summarize over a range or last N intervals	Indicates for the Job Watcher wait graphs by thread and I/O graphs by thread, which intervals should be included in the report. Either the last N intervals or a range of intervals may be specified.  These options do not apply to drill downs from other graphs.
Include segments when viewing objects	This option will change the output given on the object waited on graphs and reports to include segments waited on. Many more records may be given in the reports if this option is used.

## 4.19.6 VIOS Investigator

The VIOS Investigator page on the Preferences window lets the user work with options only related to the VIOS Investigator component of IBM iDoctor for IBM i.

An example of this interface is shown below:

Preferences - VIOS Investigator

The options available on this page are:

Options	Description
Provide ASP filtering options	When disk graphs are opened, indicates if the ASP filtering options will be shown to the user. This means a window will be shown allowing the user to select the desired ASP(s) to graph before the graph is opened.  <b>Note:</b> NMON data collected on a VIOS will sometimes contain disks that are not used and not included by the LPAR the disk mapping was created at. Therefore using this option will either exclude these disks or (if disabled) include them.
Disk name filtering	This option allows the user to select whether all disks will be shown on the disk graphs or only EMC/Powerpath will be shown or EMC/Powerpath will be excluded.
VIOS Investigator directory	The directory on the VIOS where iDoctor scripts are (or will be) installed by default.
Data directory	The directory on the VIOS where iDoctor created data will be stored by default.
Include debug messages in job log when creating a disk mapping	This option if checked will trigger the “verbose” setting for the create disk mapping program. This causes much additional data to be generated in the log files and is useful for debugging any issues that may occur.

**Note:** After a disk graph has been opened you can change these options for the individual graph, by right-clicking the graph and using the Change SQL Parameters menu.

## 4.19.7 Scheduling

The scheduling page allows you to define the default start time when scheduling collections in iDoctor. The default is 1 week from the current date and time.

An example of this screen is the following:

*Preferences - Scheduling*

## 4.19.8 Confirm

This page contains a set of preferences to control whether you are prompted for confirmation before performing various actions in the GUI.

*Preferences - Confirm*

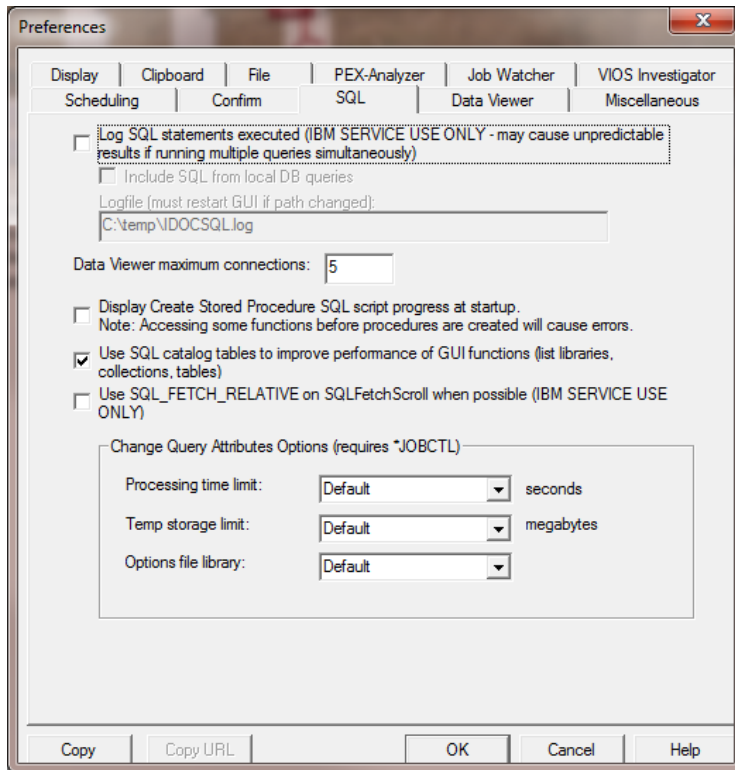
The options available on this page are:

Options	Description
Confirm when closing Data Viewers	Indicates if the user should be warned before closing a Data Viewer. If unchecked and a Data Viewer is closed all views within it are shut down without confirmation.
Confirm when ending iDoctor GUI	Indicates if the user should be warned before closing the iDoctor application. If unchecked and the application is ended (close main window or Use File ->Exit menu) then all Data Viewers and views within them are shut down without confirmation.
Confirm when stopping report generator function	Indicates if the user should be warned before stopping the reporting generator function while it is in progress. Closing the Data Viewer the reports are being loaded into is the method for stopping this function.
Confirm system name when opening new SQL editor	When opening a new SQL Editor, the default action is to prompt the user for the desired system to open the SQL Editor for. By unchecking this option the system will default to whichever system the user is currently working with.
Confirm ASP selection	<p>If checked and opening disk graphs in CSI, DW or PEX that contain data from multiple ASPs, you will be prompted for the desired ASP to view the data for.</p> <p>From this window you will be able to select either a specific ASP or all of them if you desire. Typically for time interval and disk unit ranking graphs performance experts prefer to segregate the data ASP rather than averaging data together across the various ASPs.</p>
Confirm when closing tables or graphs that have dependent property sheets	This option indicates if you should be prompted when closing a graph or table that has child windows opened associated with it that also must be closed at the same time.
Confirm usage of query definition if SQL contains comments	This option will prompt you if the current SQL statement contains comments and you wish to use the Query Definition interface instead of the SQL editor to modify the query. The comments and formatting are lost when using the Query Definition interface.
Prompt for time filtering options when running most PEX Analyzer analyses	If checked, the user will be presented with a screen to allow them to filter the time range to include in the PEX Analyzer analysis output.
Prompt for filtering options when running Collection Summary...	If checked the user will see a screen providing filtering options when running the Collection Summary analysis. This can be useful if you only want to focus the graph output of the initial "Collection Overview" graphs to certain jobs.

---

## 4.19.9 SQL

This page contains a set of preferences related to SQL statement processing.



*Preferences - SQL*

The options available on this page are:



Options	Description
Log SQL Statements	Indicates if SQL statements and any errors should be logged to the logfile shown. Other debug information is also included. This option is turned off by default but you may be directed to turn it on by support.  <b>Note:</b> You should not leave this option on unless necessary as it may cause crashing if you open multiple graphs/tables at once.
Include SQL from local DB queries	Indicates if SQL statements from the iDoctor component databases should be included in the log. Usually this is not desired or needed.
Logfile	The location of the SQL statements logfile created by iDoctor. This file is cleared every time the GUI restarts if the logging option is turned on.
Data Viewer maximum connections	In order to provide the user with a more pleasant experience, the views in iDoctor are multithread but only up to a certain point.  This value indicates how many QZDASOINIT jobs are used by iDoctor. For each connection there can be 1 view (table or graph) associated with it. When running time consuming SQL statements the GUI should not appear to hang as long as less than the indicated number of views are actively running SQL statements.
Allow query timeout	This option indicates if estimated long running queries will be canceled automatically based on the value of QQRYTIMLMT system value. Sometimes the estimated query runtime is much greater than it actually will be so you may have to uncheck this option when displaying collections in libraries Job Watcher.
Display Create Stored Procedure SQL script progress	Indicates if the user should be able to view the progress of stored procedures being created when connecting to a system.
Use SQL catalog tables to improve performance	This option controls whether or not newer/faster methods that utilize the SQL catalog tables will be used to display information about the libraries and collections that exist on the system. Although this is generally faster, in some cases "invalid cursor state" or SQL system errors may be shown when listing collections or libraries if the system environment is not setup properly (some versions of IBM i Access ODBC driver has bugs, or SQL catalog tables are not setup properly or are in a bad state).
Use SQL_FETCH_RELATIVE	This is for IBM debug use only
Change query attributes options	These options control additional advanced preferences for how the query should be ran.  *JOBCTL special authority is required in order to use them.

#### 4.19.10 Data Viewer

The Data Viewer tab in the Preferences window lets the user work with options only related to the Data Viewer window within iDoctor.

An example of this interface is shown below:

Display	Clipboard	File	PEX-Analyzer	Job Watcher	VIOS Investigator
Scheduling	Confirm	SQL	Data Viewer	Miscellaneous	

Always open new reports into an existing Data Viewer (if available)

Maximize reports opened into Data Viewers.

Display advanced reporting options (when available)

Auto-refresh reports for active collections every N seconds. (5 - 10000)

Always display (scroll to) new real-time data after an auto-refresh.

Always show dates on time range graph X-axis

Override to collected interval size time groupings on single thread/job over time graphs.

Job name length for generic job grouping graphs:  Start position:

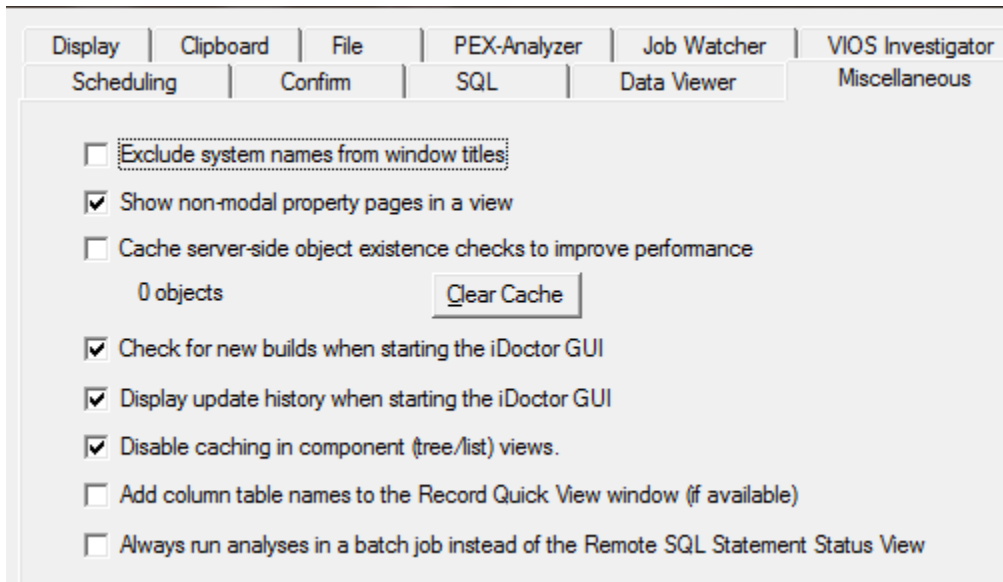
### Preferences - Data Viewer

The options available on this page are:

Options	Description
Always open new reports into an existing Data Viewer	If checked and opening iDoctor tables/graphs, an existing Data Viewer will be used if one is available.
Maximize reports opened into Data Viewers	When checked every view opened into a Data Viewer is maximized. If left unchecked the views will cascade one after the other and each view will be of a smaller size.
Display advanced reporting options	This option allows you to show additional drill-down options in Job Watcher that are typically of interest only to advanced iDoctor users or IBM support personnel.
Auto refresh reports for active collections every N seconds	This option lets the user specify how often to auto refresh reports in the Data Viewer that are over currently active collections. <b>Note:</b> only the report with the current focus will get refreshed every N seconds.
Always scroll to new data after refresh	This option indicates that after an auto refresh occurs the scrollbar should be adjusted to scroll to the end of the table or graph. This can be useful if new data is consistently being added to the end of the report.
Always show dates on time range graph X-axis	When viewing time range graphs, this option indicates if the date (along with the time) should always be shown on X-axis. By default this option is not checked and the date is not always shown on some graphs depending on the time interval size selection. This option does not apply if the variable-width bar mode option is turned on.
Override to collected interval size time grouping	Normally the over time graphs will honor the default time range size preference. However if this option is checked, when opening a graph showing a single job/thread over time, the time range will always be set to the collected interval size. <b>Note:</b> This option is checked by default.
Precision for generic job grouping graphs	This option can be used to indicate how many characters of the job name to use for the generic job name graphs shown in iDoctor (PEX, CSI and JW) and also the start position within the job name to use.

## 4.19.11 Miscellaneous

This page contains a set of preferences to control some miscellaneous features.



### Preferences - Miscellaneous

The options available on this page are:

Options	Description
Exclude system names from window titles	This option is used to remove system names from the window titles shown in iDoctor.
Show non-modal property pages in a view	Indicates if property pages should be shown in a view. (Recommended) If this is not used property pages for interfaces such as call stacks will appear outside of the bounds of the Data Viewer window and drill down options from the call stack will appear behind the call stack (or inside of the Data Viewer).
Cache server-side object existence checks	This option allows you to keep track of all CHKOBJs performed by the GUI and not to perform them again until the cache is cleared in order to improve performance. Some interfaces will clear the cache for you in order to avoid misleading results but you may still experience misleading behavior if objects were created/deleted since the cache was cleared. It's recommended to not use this option unless the connection to the server is poor.
Check for new builds	Indicates if a connection should be made to the iDoctor website to determine if new builds are available. If a new build is found, an option will be given to automatically download and install it.
Display update history	Indicates if the iDoctor update history screen should be shown when starting the iDoctor client. This panel lists the most recent changes made to iDoctor.
Disable caching in component views	If checked (the default), data retrieved from the server is not kept and reshowed when displaying a folder in the tree again. If this option is unchecked an explicit refresh is required to retrieve data already received from the server.  If you are dealing with a slow connection this may be useful but otherwise it is best to leave this option checked to avoid confusion regarding object existence.
Add column table names to the Record Quick View window (if available)	This option will add the table names to the Record Quick View window to make it easier to tell from which table the column is derived from.
Always run analyses in a batch job	This option will cause the Analyses -> Run Analysis XYZ menu options to always run the analysis in a batch job instead of the <a href="#">Remote SQL Statement Status View</a> .  If you are working with large collections this may be preferred.

## 4.20 Wait Bucket Preferences

The Wait Bucket Preferences window allows a user to work with desired colors and patterns to use when graphing the wait buckets in iDoctor.

The Wait Bucket Preferences are accessible via the Edit -> Wait Bucket Preferences menu from the iDoctor Main Window.

**Note:** Any changes made to this interface will not immediately take effect on already open graphs. You must first refresh the list of collections within the desired collection library and open the specified graph in order to see any changes made to the Wait Bucket Preferences.

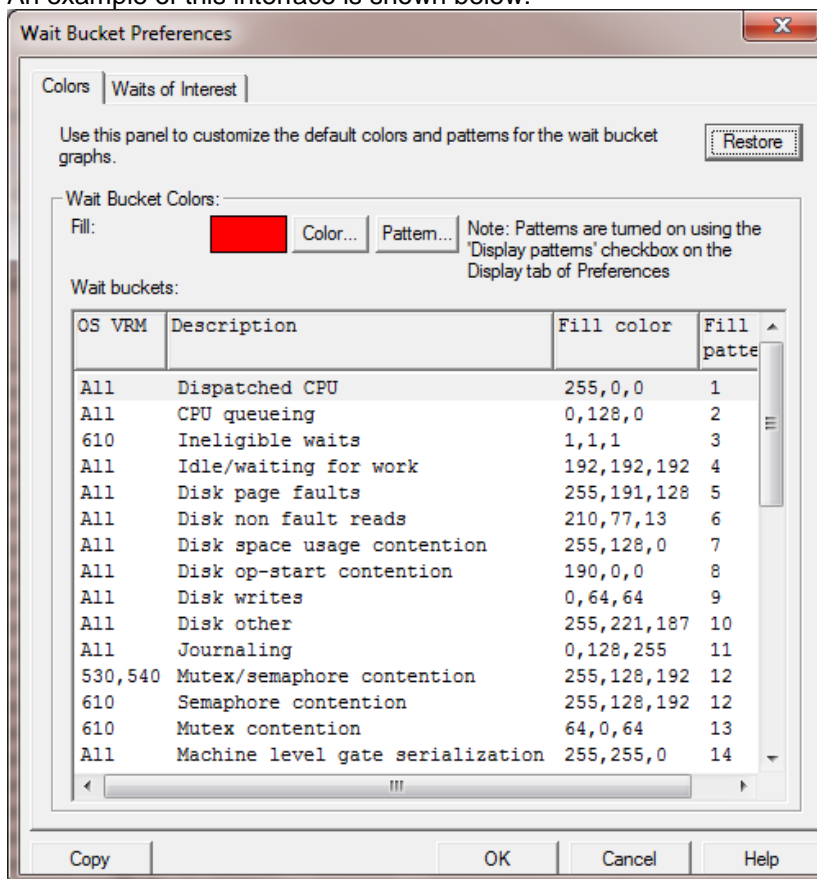
See the next sections for information on each page in this interface.

### 4.20.1 Colors

The Colors page allows the user to change the default colors for any desired wait bucket. In some cases the wait bucket description only applies to a specific OS VRM and this VRM is listed in the 1<sup>st</sup> column.

This panel also allows a user to specify the pattern to use if the Display patterns preference is enabled.

An example of this interface is shown below:



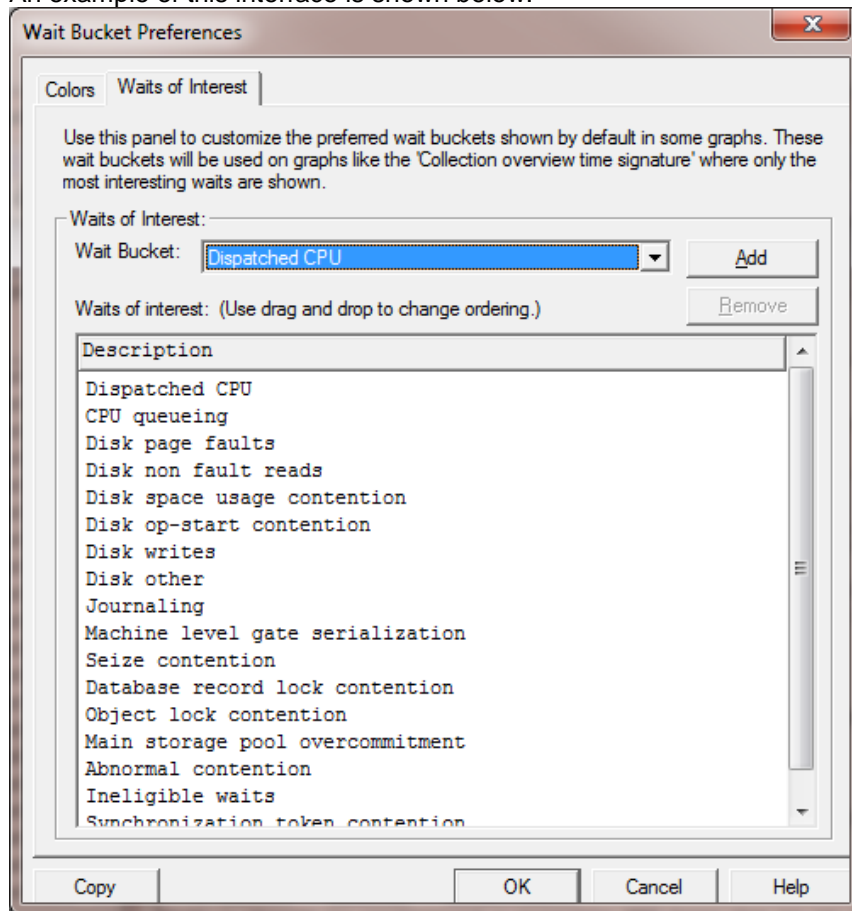
The options available on this page are summarized below:

Options	Description
Color... button	Allows you to modify the color for the selected wait bucket.
Pattern... button	Allows you to modify the pattern for the selected wait bucket.
Restore button	This button will discard any changes made to the wait bucket colors, patterns and <a href="#">waits of interest</a> . The IBM-supplied defaults will be used.
List of buckets	List of wait buckets and the VRM, color and pattern that currently applies to it.

## 4.20.2 Waits of Interest

The Waits of Interest page lets you pick which wait buckets to display on the wait bucket graphs in iDoctor. It's important to only add wait buckets that will be helpful in solving performance problems. Therefore it is unwise to add wait buckets to the list where jobs are frequently spending most of their time idle.

An example of this interface is shown below:



The options available on this page are summarized below:

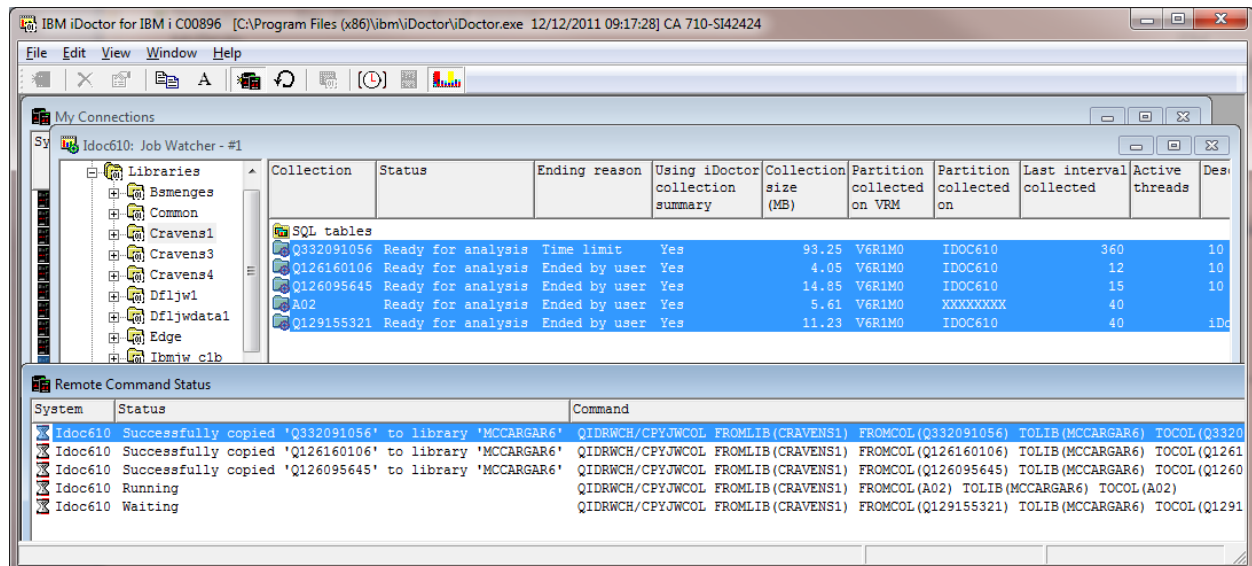
Options	Description
Wait bucket drop down list	List of possible wait buckets to add to the list below.
Add button	Adds the selected wait bucket from the drop down list to the list (if not already in the list)
Remove button	Removes the selected buckets from the list.
Waits of Interest list	List of Waits of Interest. These are the default wait buckets to display on iDoctor graphs. Keep in mind that not all of these waits will be displayed in the graph's legend, because the graph legend (in the Y axis) only contains buckets that experienced values greater than zero.

## 4.21 Remote Command Status View

The Remote Command Status view shows you the status of certain remote commands being executed on a system. This allows you to perform lengthy operations like copy objects, or delete files without typing up the GUI.

Depending on the function being used you will see one or more commands in the remote command status view. As each command completes you will immediately see its result or error message in the view.

You can also close this window and reopen it later while commands are being executed to periodically check the status of the commands issued. Use the View -> Remote Command Status View menu on the Main Window to reopen it.



Remote Command Status View (within the Main Window) displaying the status of collections being copied to another library

The following actions may be taken in the Remote Command Status View by selecting one or more entries and then right-clicking:

<b>Popup Menu</b>	<b>Description</b>
Show Job Log	Shows the job log for the selected system. Each system uses a different QZRCSRVS job to process the commands executed.
Copy Selected Commands to Clipboard	Copies all command strings listed in the entries selected to the Windows Clipboard.
Add Command	Displays a window where you can provide your own command(s) to run on this system (and/or other systems.)
Remove/Cancel Selected	Use this menu to remove all selected remote command entries from the view.  If actively running commands are selected the QZRCSRVS job will end (and be recreated if needed) in order to cancel the command.
Remove/Cancel All	Use this menu to remove all remote command entries from the view.  If actively running commands are selected the QZRCSRVS job will end (and be recreated if needed) in order to cancel the command.

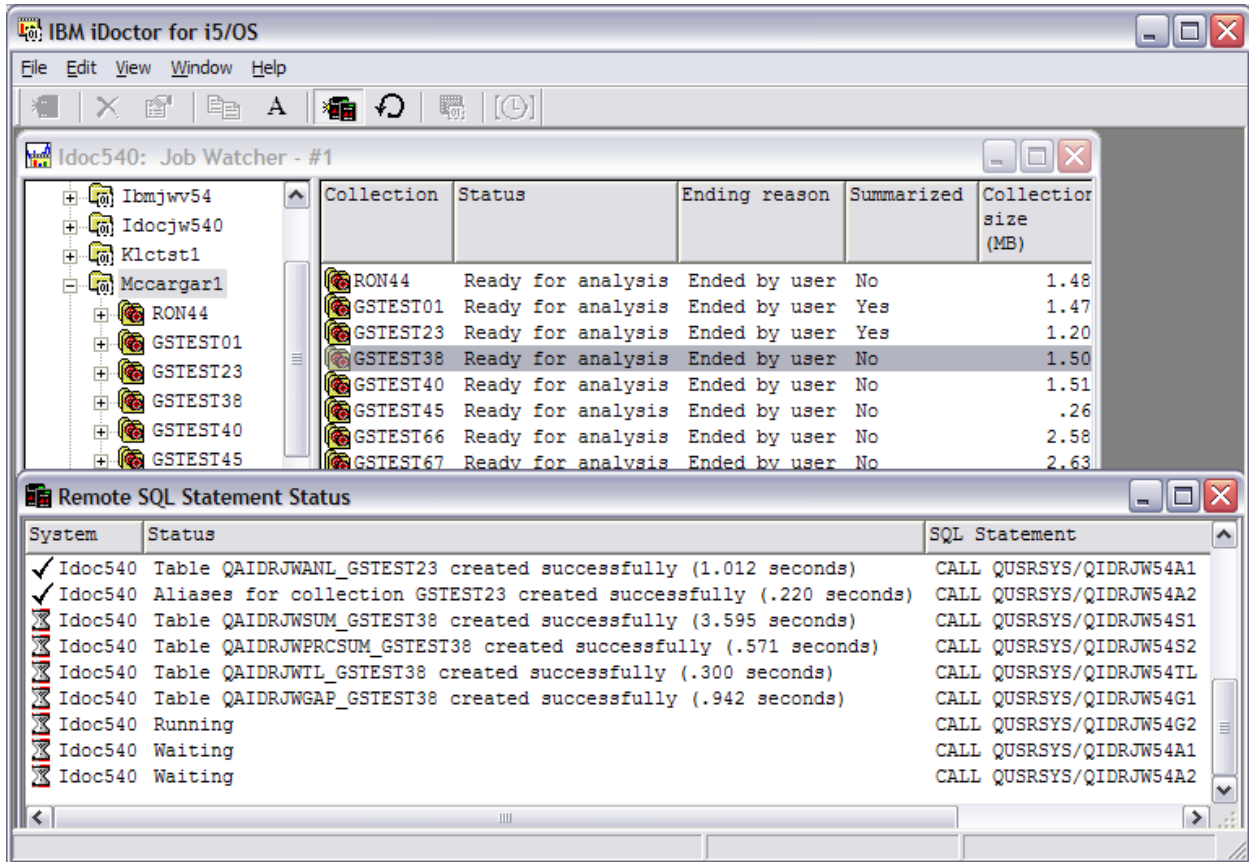
---

## 4.22 Remote SQL Statement Status View

The Remote SQL Statement Status view shows you the status of SQL statements (usually stored procedure calls) that are running on the system.

Depending on the function being used you will see one or more statements in this view. As each statement completes you will immediately see its result or error message in the view.

You can also close this window and reopen it later while commands are being executed to periodically check the status of the statements issued. Use the View -> Remote SQL Statement Status View menu on the Main Window to reopen it.



The Main Window displaying the status of a Job Watcher summary

The following actions may be taken in the Remote SQL Statement Status View by selecting one or more entries and then right-clicking:

Popup Menu	Description
Show Job Log	Shows the job log for the selected system. Each system uses a different QZDASOINIT job to process the statements executed.
Copy Selected Commands to Clipboard	Copies all SQL Statements for the entries selected to the Windows Clipboard.
Add SQL Statement	Displays a window where you can provide your own SQL Statements(s) to run on this system (and/or other systems.) Multiple statements may be provided at once. Use a semicolon at the end of each statement.
Remove/Cancel Selected	Use this menu to remove all selected SQL Statements from the view.  If actively running SQL statements are selected the SQLCancel API will be issued to cancel the request.
Remove/Cancel All	Use this menu to remove all SQL Statements from the view.  If actively running SQL statements are selected the SQLCancel API will be issued to cancel the request.

## 4.23 The Data Viewer

The Data Viewer is a frame window within IBM iDoctor for IBM i used for displaying tables and graphs over data on the system. You can have as many Data Viewer windows open at one time as you want.



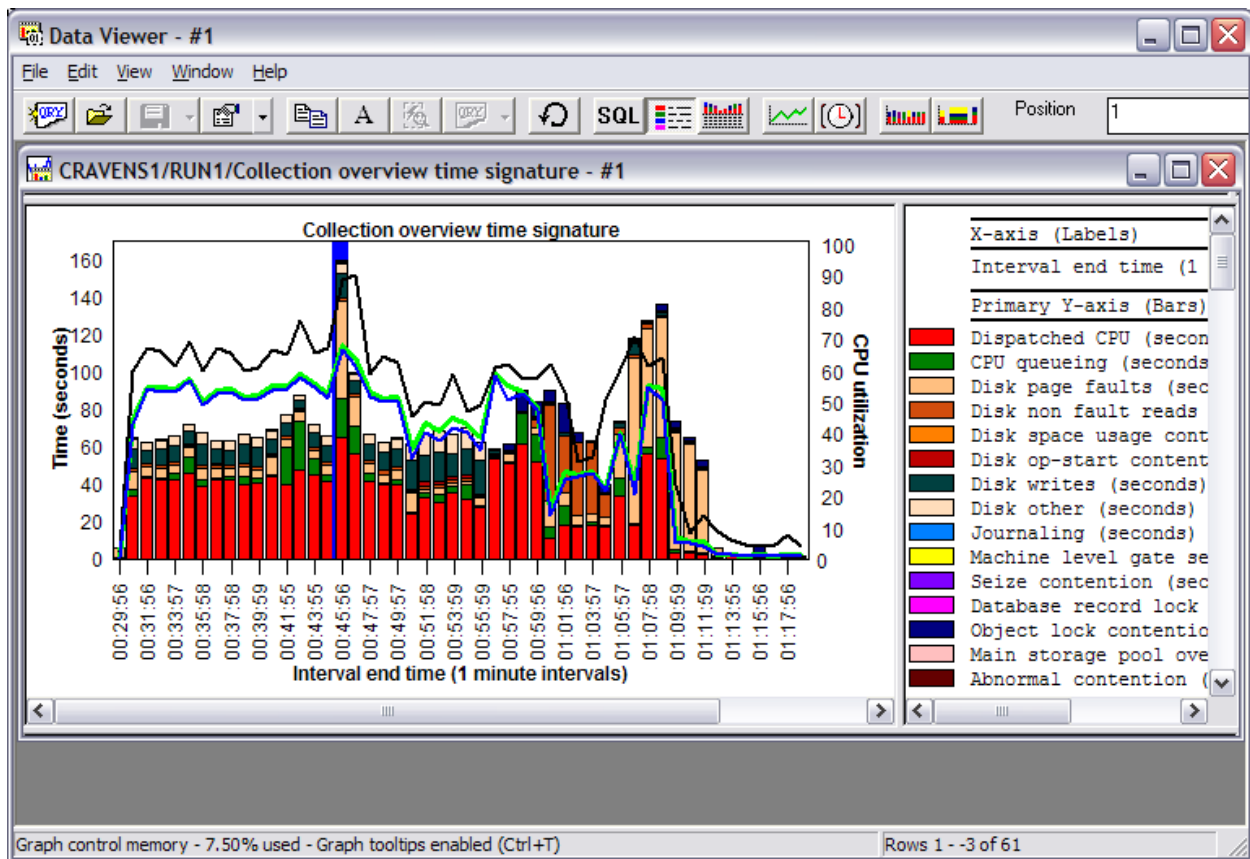
The data behind the views within a Data Viewer may come from any number of systems desired which allows for easier comparisons.

These views are manipulated in the same way as within the Main Window (they can be tiled, cascaded, etc). Tables and graphs are typically opened from the component views in the Main Window. There are also drill down options to open tables and graphs directly from the Data Viewer window instead of going back to the Main Window.

The data behind a table or graph in the Data Viewer is produced using an SQL query. These SQL statements usually are IBM-defined but the capability to define and open user-defined graphs and queries in the Data Viewer is also supported. The SQL statement behind tables and graphs can either be manipulated in the query definition interface or using the SQL editor found above every table or graph by clicking the SQL button on the toolbar of the Data Viewer.

In addition to running SQL statements to produce table and graph views the Data Viewer also has support for viewing spool files containing job logs.

An example of a Data Viewer, showing a graph from Job Watcher is shown below:




















Data Viewer Example








### 4.23.1.1 Toolbar



The Data Viewer Toolbar

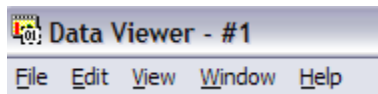
The following outlines the different toolbar icons available in the Data Viewer and purpose:

Icon	Description
	Opens a new instance of an SQL Query View. The SQL Query View is used to create a query using Structured Query Language (SQL). The top portion of the view is an area where you can enter an SQL statement (also known as the SQL Editor) and the bottom portion is the result or output from the statement above. You can either edit the statement directly or use the query definition interface to change it. Any changes you make via query definition will be immediately visible in the top portion of this view.
	This option allows you to open any library/file/member on the system using the Open File Window. This window lets you browse for the physical or logical file you wish to open. If you do not specify the member, you will be prompted to select the member from a list.
	This option allows you to save the contents of a table view to a file. When using this option the entire contents of the table are saved. You can choose between rich text, comma separated and tab separated text formats.
	Use this option to view the available properties for the active graph or table view. The drop down arrow next to this button allows you to pick between one of the available property types (query, analysis, collection).
	Copies the current selection from the current table, graph, or selection made within the SQL editor to the clipboard. If a table view or SQL editor has current focus, this is only enabled when something has been selected.  For graph views this will copy an image of the current graph (without the legend) to the clipboard. If you wish to include the legend in your image, then use Alt-Print Screen to copy the Data Viewer and everything in it to the clipboard. You may want to maximize the current graph view within the Data Viewer before doing this.
	This icon displays a window allowing you to set the font used for the table views and the legend used in graph views in the application.
	This icon allows you to position to the first record in a table view, matching the desired criteria. The Find Dialog will be displayed and you can use it search through a column for a specific value.
	The query definition icon allows you to work with the query definition behind the active table view or graph view. For queries containing complicated SQL statements, you may need to use the SQL editor instead.
	Refresh the currently active table or graph view.
	Shows or hides the SQL editor containing the SQL statement behind the current graph or table view.
	Shows or hides the graph's legend.
	Shows or hides the synchronized table view beneath every graph. This table view is synchronized with the graph in all scrolling and selections made.
	Displays a list of available alternate graph views available for the current graph. Alternate views (in most cases) allow you to quickly redisplay the graph in another way using the data already retrieved. In a cases the query may need to be reran in order to produce the view.
	Modifies the time interval size used for the current time range graph. The SQL statement behind the graph will be reran using a different time range grouping, based on the selection made.
	This option lets the user filter the graph by day of week and/or the time of day. This can be useful if you want to exclude weekends or certain hours of the day.  It is only enabled on some types of graphs (CSI Historical Summaries).
	Normalizes the bars in a time range graph. This option can be useful if there are wide variations in the time taken to produce intervals shown on the graph. For example if Job Watcher was slow to initialize and the 1 <sup>st</sup> 2 intervals took 10 times longer than the rest of the intervals, the rest of the intervals may be barely visible unless this option is turned on.  When normalizing a graph, each value on the primary Y axis, is divided by the interval's duration applicable to each Y axis value. This can create a "flattening" effect to bar heights by drawing time values based on relative contributions.
	Toggles the use of variable width bar mode. Intervals that took longer to collect are drawn with wider bars than intervals taking less time. This allows you to see if the collection did not collect

	intervals at a consistent rate. Typically this can happen if the system is overburdened and the collection itself cannot be performed optimally.																																								
	Shows (or hides) the idle waits in wait bucket graphs in CSI and JW. This toggle will show all wait buckets including ones that are typically not of interest or revert back to the original set.																																								
	This is the button to enable/disable Side-by-Side Comparison Mode. This option is only enabled if 2 or more graphs or tables exist in the current Data Viewer.																																								
	Use this option to synchronize the scrolling of data while in Side-by-Side Comparison Mode. This means when both graphs will scroll together when one of them is scrolled.																																								
	Use this option to synchronize the Primary Y axis scaling while in Side-by-Side Comparison Mode. This means when both graphs will use the same min/max values on the primary Y-axis.																																								
	Use this button while in Side-by-Side Comparison Mode to create a new comparison graph using data from the 2 graphs being compared. When pressed the default action is to add the data from both graphs together. Use the drop down arrow to change the type of calculation performed in the generation of the comparison graph.																																								
	Allows the user to jump to the desired record in a table or bar number in a graph. The input field next to this button will keep in sync with the current scroll position with the active graph or table. To jump to a different position, type the desired value into the input field then press the Go button.																																								
	<p>Use this option to perform math functions over the selected rows in the current table or table beneath a graph. Clicking this button provides a menu where you can pick which math function to perform (or none). After selecting an option placing the mouse over cells in the selected rows will show the results.</p> <p>The possible math functions are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None – No math function is performed, this is the default.</li> <li>Sum – Adds up all values for the current column's selected rows.</li> <li>Average – Average of all values for the current column's selected rows.</li> <li>Min and Max – Displays the min and maximum values from the current column's selected rows.</li> <li>Percent of – Displays the percentage of the current cell's value of the total from the current column's selected rows.</li> <li>Delta – Displays the difference between the rows indicated.</li> </ul> <p>The following is an example of using the math function to add up the values in a column for the selected rows. The total is shown in the flyover.</p> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>CPX0A04</td> <td>Other waits</td> <td>55</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>CPX0A4E</td> <td>MACHINE LEVEL GATE SERIALIZATION</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>CPX0A4E</td> <td>MACHINE LEVEL GATE SERIALIZATION</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>CPX0A04</td> <td>Other waits</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>CPX0A04</td> <td>Other waits</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>CPX0A04</td> <td>Other waits</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>CPX0A04</td> <td>Other waits</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>32</td> <td>CPX0A4A</td> <td>ABNORMAL CONTENTION</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>CPX0A04</td> <td>Other waits</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>CPX0A04</td> <td>Other waits</td> <td>10</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	18	CPX0A04	Other waits	55	14	CPX0A4E	MACHINE LEVEL GATE SERIALIZATION	2	14	CPX0A4E	MACHINE LEVEL GATE SERIALIZATION	3	18	CPX0A04	Other waits	4	18	CPX0A04	Other waits	5	18	CPX0A04	Other waits	6	18	CPX0A04	Other waits	7	32	CPX0A4A	ABNORMAL CONTENTION	8	18	CPX0A04	Other waits	9	18	CPX0A04	Other waits	10
18	CPX0A04	Other waits	55																																						
14	CPX0A4E	MACHINE LEVEL GATE SERIALIZATION	2																																						
14	CPX0A4E	MACHINE LEVEL GATE SERIALIZATION	3																																						
18	CPX0A04	Other waits	4																																						
18	CPX0A04	Other waits	5																																						
18	CPX0A04	Other waits	6																																						
18	CPX0A04	Other waits	7																																						
32	CPX0A4A	ABNORMAL CONTENTION	8																																						
18	CPX0A04	Other waits	9																																						
18	CPX0A04	Other waits	10																																						

### 4.23.2 Menu Options

This section discusses the menu options available within the IBM iDoctor for IBM i Data Viewer. This only covers the menus available at the top of the Data Viewer window and does not cover the popup menus available within views displayed inside the Data Viewer.



The Data Viewer Menus

The table below outlines the different types of operations that may be performed within the Data Viewer.

File Menu	Description
New SQL Query	Opens a new instance of an SQL Query View. The SQL Query View is used to create a query using Structured Query Language (SQL). The top portion of the view is an area where you can enter an SQL statement and the bottom portion is the result or output from the statement above. You can either edit the statement directly or use the query definition interface to change it. Any changes you make via query definition will be immediately visible in the top portion of this view.
Open File/Member	This option allows you to open any library/file/member on the system using the Open File Window. This window lets you browse for the physical or logical file you wish to open. If you do not specify the member, you will be prompted to select the member from a list if the file is a multiple member file.
Save   View As...	This option allows you to save the contents of a table view to a file. When using this option the entire contents of the table are saved. You can choose between rich text, comma separated and tab separated text formats.
Save   Selection As...	The option allows you to save the <b>selected</b> contents of a table to a file. When using this option only the selected records or block of cells are written to the file.  When using this option you can choose between rich text, comma separated and tab separated text formats. This option is not available for graph views.
Save   Query Definition...	This option allows you to save the current table's query definition to the local user-defined reports database on the PC. Query definitions are saved into the user-defined queries folder under collections and can be reused.  A window will be displayed asking for a description of the query and which component it applies to (if this is not already known).
Save   Graph Definition...	Allows the graph definition behind the current graph view to be saved to the local user-defined reports database on the PC. Graph definitions are saved into the user-defined graphs folder under collections and can be reused.  A window will be displayed asking for a description of the graph and which component it applies to (if this is not already known).
Close	This menu will close the active view in the Data Viewer.
Print	This menu allows you to print the active graph view or contents of the SQL editor. Before using this option, set focus into the desired SQL editor or graph view by clicking inside the view.
Close Data Viewer	Use the menu to immediately close the current data viewer and all open views and child windows within it.  If queries are currently executing when performing this action, you may have to request this option a 2 <sup>nd</sup> time since the queries will be canceled on the 1 <sup>st</sup> attempt to close the Data Viewer.

<b>Edit Menu</b>	<b>Description</b>
Undo	Undo changes made in the SQL editor with current focus.
Cut	Cut the current selection from the SQL editor to the clipboard.
Copy	<p>Copies the current selection from the current table, graph, or selection made within the SQL editor to the clipboard. If a table view or SQL editor has current focus, this is only enabled when something has been selected.</p> <p>For graph views this will copy an image of the current graph (without the legend) to the clipboard. If you wish to include the legend in your image, then use Alt-Print Screen to copy the Data Viewer and everything in it to the clipboard. You may want to maximize the current graph view within the Data Viewer before doing this.</p>
Paste	Paste the current text selection on the clipboard into the SQL editor.
Find...	<p>This option opens the find window for the SQL editor or table view with current focus.</p> <p>When used in an SQL editor it allows you to quickly search for the next occurrence of a value in the SQL statement.</p> <p>This option allows you to reposition the current record position in a table view, based on some input you supply. The Find Dialog will be displayed and you can use it search through a column for a specific value.</p>
Find Next	<p>Find the next occurrence of a value within the SQL editor.</p> <p>This option doesn't apply to table views or graph views.</p>
Replace	Displays a window allowing you to perform text replacement in the SQL editor.
<a href="#">Set Font</a>	This menu displays a window allowing you to set the font used for the table views in the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application. This option does not apply to the graph views. The font sizes used in the graph views are controlled in the Preferences window.
<a href="#">Preferences...</a>	This menu displays a window allowing you to set user preferences for the application.
Select All	Selects the entire contents of the SQL editor.

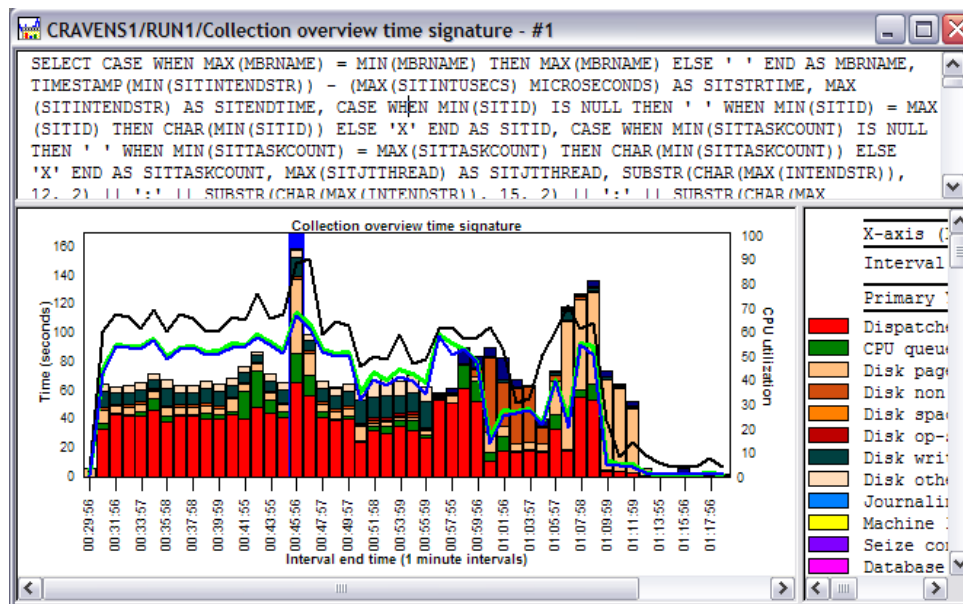
<b>View Menu</b>	<b>Description</b>
Record Quick View	This menu will vertically display the currently selected record(s) in the active table view if one is available. This can be very useful to see all the details for a specific record of data without having to scroll as much or if you wish to more easily compare to records in a table.
Toolbar	This menu will either show or hide the toolbar. If the toolbar is already visible then there will be a checkmark next to the menu.
Status Bar	This menu will either show or hide the status bar. If the status bar is already visible then there will be a checkmark next to the menu.
SQL Message Log	Displays a view containing all SQL statements executed by the iDoctor client and the result (time to execute, or error message). The log is cleared every time the GUI is restarted. The file name for this log is iDocSQL.log within the iDoctor install directory (default is C:\program files\ibm\iDoctor for iSeries\)
Field Descriptions	Use this menu to toggle the display of fields in table views from short names to long descriptions. If a checkbox is next to this menu then long field descriptions are displayed, otherwise short field names are displayed. Changing this setting will affect all future table views opened in the GUI.
Refresh	Refresh the current view.

Window Menu	Description
Cascade	Use this menu to rearrange all views in the Data Viewer in an overlapping sequence starting in the upper left corner of the window.
Tile Horizontally	Use this menu to rearrange all views in the Data Viewer such that each view will have an equal distribution of the available height in the Data Viewer. The views will not overlap each other.
Tile Vertically	Use this menu to rearrange all views in the Data Viewer such that each view will have an equal distribution of the available width in the Data Viewer. The views will not overlap each other.
Close All	Closes all open views within the Data Viewer. The Data Viewer will remain open.

Help Menu	Description
IBM iDoctor for IBM i documentation	Launches your web browser and takes you to the iDoctor documentation page.
IBM iDoctor for IBM i website	Launches your web browser and takes you to the iDoctor website.
IBM iDoctor for IBM i downloads	Launches your web browser and takes you to the iDoctor downloads page.
About	This will display version information for the IBM iDoctor for IBM i client.

### 4.23.3 SQL Editor

The SQL editor lets you dynamically execute and display the results of an SQL statement. The top portion of the view is an area where you can enter an SQL statement and the bottom portion is the result from the statement above (in either graph or table form).



SQL Editor with attached graph

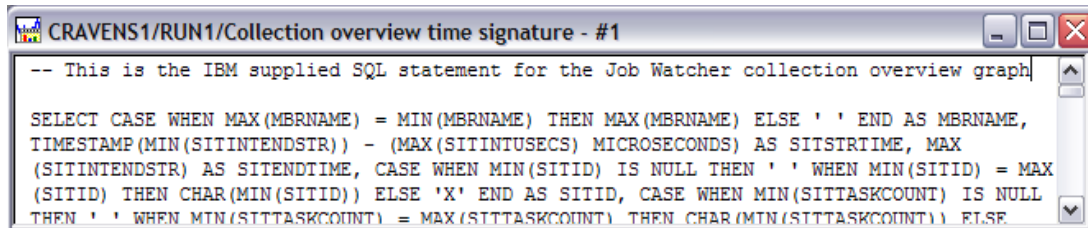
The queries you create with this view may be saved and restored for later use and their definitions can be viewed and manipulated using the query definition interface.

**Note:** The query definition interface may not work properly if the SQL Editor contains complex SQL statements or embedded comments.

In order to execute your SQL statement, right-click on the SQL Editor and choose the Execute menu or press the F4 key. This will cause the SQL statement(s) to be reexecuted and the table or graph will be redisplayed.

The SQL Editor is used to execute one or more SQL statements in the order that they appear. Each SQL statement must end with a semicolon. Also if you want the results to be viewable under the editor, the last statement must be an SQL WITH or SQL SELECT statement. Typically statements before the SELECT or WITH could be calls to SQL stored procedures or commands to create aliases or drop tables, etc.

You can also add any comments to the SQL Editor using two dashes like in this example:

A screenshot of a window titled "CRAVENS1/RUN1/Collection overview time signature - #1". The window contains a text area with the following text:

```
-- This is the IBM supplied SQL statement for the Job Watcher collection overview graph  
  
SELECT CASE WHEN MAX(MBRNAME) = MIN(MBRNAME) THEN MAX(MBRNAME) ELSE ' ' END AS MBRNAME,  
TIMESTAMP(MIN(SITINTENDSTR) - (MAX(SITINTUSECS) MICROSECONDS) AS SITSTRTIME, MAX  
(SITINTENDSTR) AS SITENDTIME, CASE WHEN MIN(SITID) IS NULL THEN ' ' WHEN MIN(SITID) = MAX  
(SITID) THEN CHAR(MIN(SITID)) ELSE 'X' END AS SITID, CASE WHEN MIN(SITTASKCOUNT) IS NULL  
THEN ' ' WHEN MIN(SITTASKCOUNT) = MAX(SITTASKCOUNT) THEN CHAR(MIN(SITTASKCOUNT)) ELSE
```

*SQL Editor showing comments in 1<sup>st</sup> line*

All table and graph views provide an SQL Editor in a hidden view above them. You can show or hide the SQL Editor using the SQL button on the toolbar. You can also open a new SQL Editor with an attached table view called the SQL Query View, using the 1<sup>st</sup> icon on the toolbar of the Data Viewer.

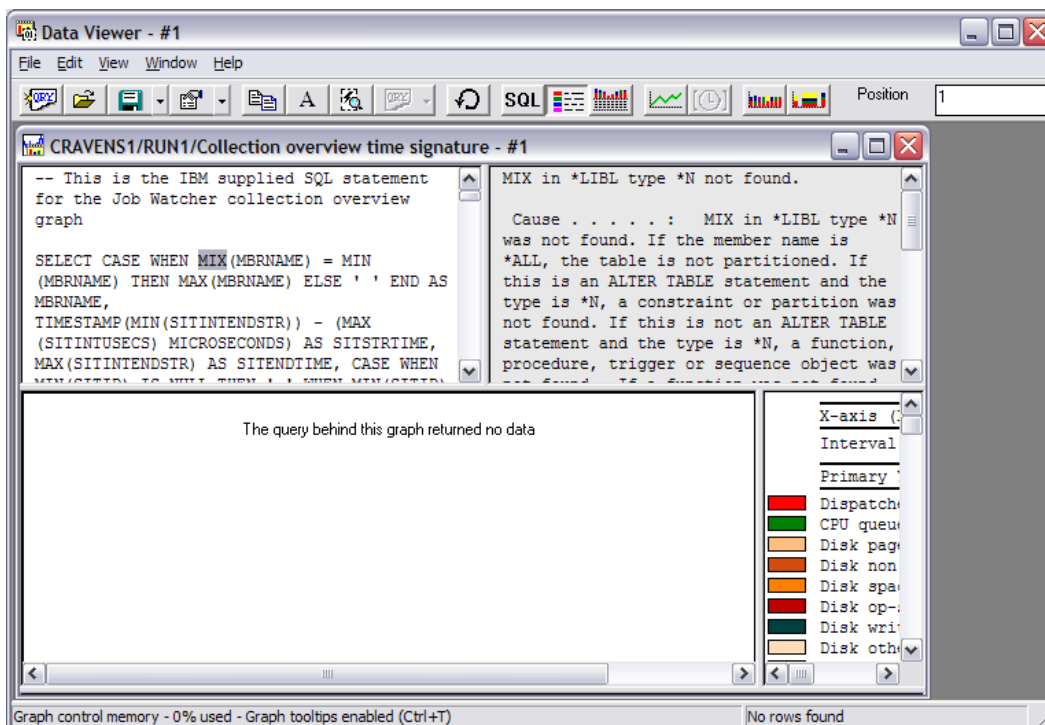
**Note:** The SQL Editor can be used to run any SQL statements desired within the current QZDASOINIT job. This allows advanced users to define their own stored procedures, drop tables, create tables or indexes using the SQL editor in iDoctor. For a history of the SQL statements issued and results, use the SQL message log.

The following options are available in the SQL Editor's popup menu:



Popup Menu	Description
Execute	Execute the SQL statement within the SQL Editor (excluding any comments).
Execute in batch	Executes the SQL statement in the <a href="#">Remote SQL Statement Status View</a> . The result of this request will be shown in that view. <b>Note:</b> If you use this option when an SQL SELECT statement is defined in the SQL Editor, you will be given the option to create a table using the SELECT statement since SQL SELECT statements cannot be executed in batch.
Choose database members	This option resets the members used for the current table or graph. If the tables in the SQL statement do not contain multiple members then the query or graph will simply refresh. If however, multiple members exist in the tables in the query then you will be prompted to select the desired member the query should be over.  For more information visit the <a href="#">Choose Database members section</a> .
Display job log	Displays the job log for the QZDASOINIT job that is responsible for running the SQL statements shown in the current table or graph.
Launch SQL in Run SQL Scripts	This option will copy the contents of the SQL Editor into a temporary file and open it using System i Navigator's Run SQL Scripts window. From this window you can use the Visual Explain interface for performance tuning purposes.
Cut	Cut the current selection from the SQL Editor to the clipboard.
Copy	Copies the current selection from the selection made within the SQL Editor to the clipboard.
Paste	Paste the current text selection on the clipboard into the SQL Editor at the current position.
Find	This option opens the find window for the SQL Editor allowing you to quickly search for the next occurrence of a value in the SQL statement.
Find Next	Find the next occurrence of a value within the SQL Editor.
Replace	Displays a window allowing you to perform text replacement in the SQL Editor.
Select All	Selects the entire contents of the SQL Editor.

If executing the SQL statement within the SQL Editor results in an error, the SQL Editor will split in half and the error will be shown next to the statement. Correct the error and rerun the statement in order to display the graph or table attached to the SQL Editor.

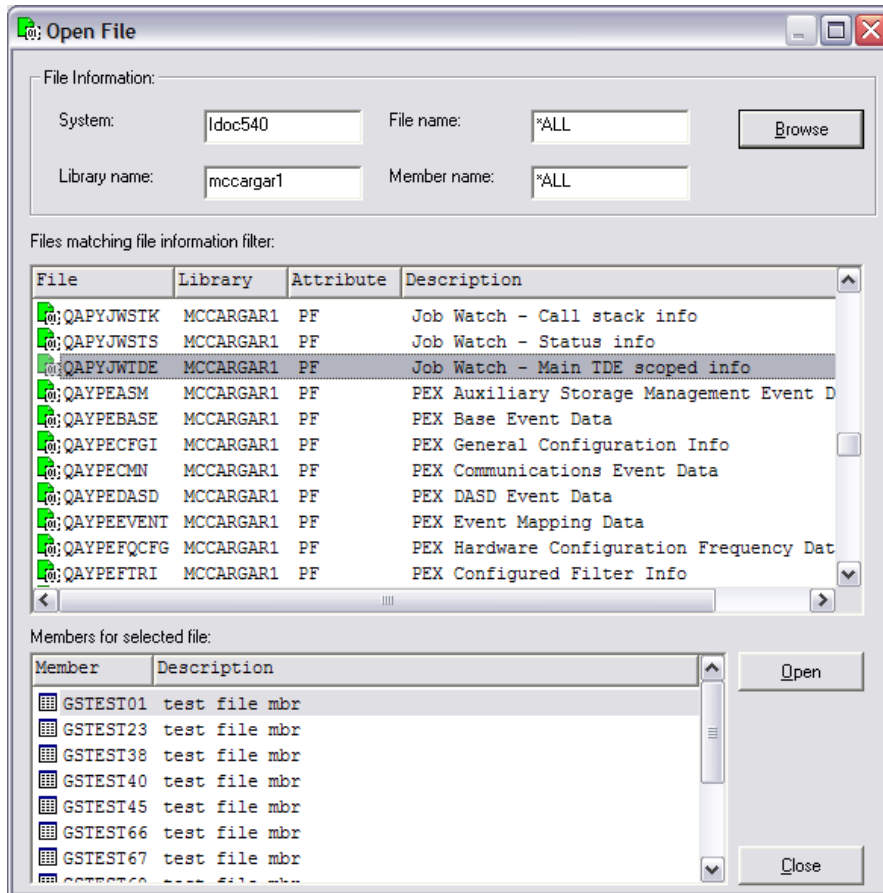


Example of an error shown in the SQL Editor



## 4.23.4 Open File Window

This option allows the user to open any library/file/member on the system. A window is displayed where the user can browse for the physical or logical file to open. When the file selection changes, the list of members shown is also updated based on the selection.



Open File Window

The following table describes the interface elements within this window.

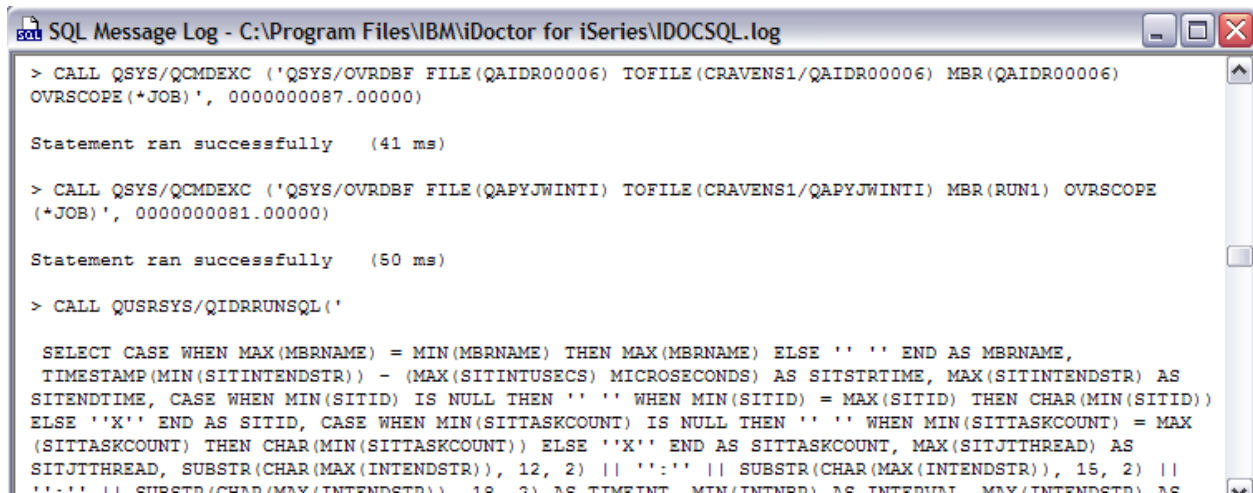
Interface Element	Description
Library name	Type the name of the library to look for files in. Generic library names are not supported for this field. *ALL may also be used for the library name parameter. However if *ALL is used a generic file name should be used otherwise it could take several minutes in order for the list of files to be built.
File name	Type the specific name or generic name of the file to open.
Member name	Type the specific name or generic name of the member you are looking for.
Browse button	This button updates the lists based on the library/file/member information specified.
Files matching file information list	The list of files matching the file library/file specified.
Members for selected file list	The list of members for the selected file in the file list and that match the member name filter.
Open button	Opens the selected library/file/member in the Data Viewer.

## 4.23.5 SQL Message Log View

This view displays a history of all SQL statements executed by iDoctor in the current session. After each statement listed in the log is either a confirmation that it was successful including the time it took for the system to execute the query or the SQL error resulting from the attempt.

This logging must be turned on via the [SQL tab in the Preferences](#) interface. From Preferences you can configure the name of the file that will contain the log. If SQL logging is turned on, the logfile is cleared every time the GUI is restarted. If multiple instances of iDoctor are running on the PC at the same time, this option won't work properly.

You can open the SQL Message Log by using the View -> SQL Message Log menu in the Data Viewer.



```
> CALL QSYS/QCMDEXC ('QSYS/OVRDBF FILE(QAIDR00006) TOFILE(CRAVENS1/QAIDR00006) MBR(QAIDR00006)
OVRSCOPE(*JOB)', 0000000087.00000)

Statement ran successfully (41 ms)

> CALL QSYS/QCMDEXC ('QSYS/OVRDBF FILE(QAPYJWINTI) TOFILE(CRAVENS1/QAPYJWINTI) MBR(RUN1) OVRSCOPE
(*JOB)', 0000000081.00000)

Statement ran successfully (50 ms)

> CALL QUSRSYS/QIDRRUNSQL('

SELECT CASE WHEN MAX(MBRNAME) = MIN(MBRNAME) THEN MAX(MBRNAME) ELSE ' ' END AS MBRNAME,
TIMESTAMP(MIN(SITINTENDSTR)) - (MAX(SITINTUSECS) MICROSECONDS) AS SITSTRTIME, MAX(SITINTENDSTR) AS
SITENDTIME, CASE WHEN MIN(SITID) IS NULL THEN ' ' WHEN MIN(SITID) = MAX(SITID) THEN CHAR(MIN(SITID))
ELSE 'X' END AS SITID, CASE WHEN MIN(SITTASKCOUNT) IS NULL THEN ' ' WHEN MIN(SITTASKCOUNT) = MAX
(SITTASKCOUNT) THEN CHAR(MIN(SITTASKCOUNT)) ELSE 'X' END AS SITTASKCOUNT, MAX(SITJTTHREAD) AS
SITJTTHREAD, SUBSTR(CHAR(MAX(INTENDSTR)), 12, 2) || ':' || SUBSTR(CHAR(MAX(INTENDSTR)), 15, 2) ||
' ' || SUBSTR(CHAR(MAX(INTENDSTR)), 18, 2) AS TIMEINT, MIN(INTENDSTR) AS INTSTART, MAX(INTENDSTR) AS
```

*Example of an the SQL Message Log View in the Data Viewer*

## 4.23.6 Table Views

A table view shows data from database files via SQL statements executed on the system. The user can display millions of records in a table view and use the scroll bar to quickly move to the records desired. For performance reasons, only records actually needed to be displayed are loaded into the client via blocking methods allowing quick relative scrolling.

The SQL behind the table view can be modified at any time using the [SQL Editor](#). The Query Definition interface is also available for SQL statements that are not overly complex. Filters may also be added by right-clicking the column headers and using the Add Filter menu.

The data may also be sorted by clicking the desired column to sort by. Left click will sort a column in ascending sequence. Right click will sort a column in descending sequence. If you hold the down the shift key the next column clicked will be added to the existing sort sequence. You can also change the sort order by modifying the ORDER BY clause of the SELECT statement in the [SQL Editor](#). Another option to modify the sort is using the Sort By tab of the Query Definition interface.

Data in a table view may be selected for copy and paste to a file or to the clipboard. A [set of records](#) -or- a [block of cells](#) may be selected at any one time. Click the left mouse button and drag across the cells desired in order to make a block selection. Once a selection is made, use the Edit | Copy to copy the current selection to the clipboard. Use the File | Save Selection As... menu to write the selection to a file.

The record indicator in the status bar will show which records are currently being viewed out of the total possible in the active view.

An example of a table view is the following:

initial number	Job/task name	Thread status	Current user profile	Job/task birth time of day	Job name extender	Job or task flag	CPU time in microseconds	Original priority
0	RMSRVCKLO			2007-12-17>	RM	T	220	
0	RMTMSAFETASK			2007-12-17>		T	228	
0	SMIOSTCPGTSK0001			2007-12-17>		T	82	
0	SMPOL001			2007-12-17>	SP	T	140	
0	SFLPCONFIGTASK			2007-12-17>	D0	T	13	
0	VIOSLIPDRIVER			2007-12-17>		T	0	
0	IDELANRBOOTP			2007-12-17>		T	181	
0	RMTMTBTODTASK			2007-12-17>		T	2	
0	SD-LANTape-Task			2007-12-17>	VF	T	1	
0	SKFASTTIMER-006			2007-12-17>		T	27	
0	SMXCSPRVS			2007-12-17>	SX	T	85	
0	JO-EVALUATE-ISK1			2007-12-17>		T	146	
699	QDBSRV02 QSYS	033966	DEQW	QSYS	2007-12-17>	RP	P	28
700	QDBSRV03 QSYS	033967	DEQW	QSYS	2007-12-17>	RP	P	11
717	QFILESYS1 QSYS	033984	TIMW	QSYS	2007-12-17>	RP	P	0
727	QDBFSTCCOLQSYS	033991	EVTW	QSYS	2007-12-17>	RP	P	0
729	QWCTJOBS QSYS	033993	DEQW	QSYS	2007-12-17>	RP	P	82
0	SMXCAGER01			2007-12-17>	SX	T	15160	
0	IOCMSITEETH 00			2007-12-17>	DU	T	11	
751	QCTL QSYS	033998	DEQW	QSYS	2007-12-17>	RP	P	0
752	QSYSWRK QSYS	033999	DEQW	QSYS	2007-12-17>	RP	P	0
759	QSERVFP QSYS	034017	DEQW	QSYS	2007-12-17>	RP	P	0

Table View Example

#### 4.23.6.1 Row Menu Options

A popup menu is available by right-clicking on any row within the table. The following options are available:

Menu	Description
Record Quick View	This option will display a vertical view of the current row(s) selected. If multiples are selected this option can be used to show a comparison between two rows in a side-by-side view.
Copy	Copies the current text selection to the clipboard. This may consist of rows or block of cells. Make a block selection by holding down the left mouse button and draw a box.
Find...	This menu allows the user to reposition the current record in a table view, based on input supplied if matching information is found.
Create shortcut	This option will create a shortcut file that can be saved to the desktop or another location to allow a user to quickly reaccess the same report(s) later. If you have multiple views in the Data Viewer you want to be able to reopen later use the "All view" option.
Save	Allows the table view, a selection of it or the query definition behind it to be saved.

<a href="#">Set Font</a>	This menu displays a window allowing customization of the font used for all table views.
<a href="#">Preferences...</a>	This menu displays a window allowing the user to set customized settings for the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application.
Graph Definition	This menu contains an option to create a new user-defined graph from the current report.
Query Definition	This menu contains a set of options each letting the user work with a portion of the query behind the active table view.  <b>Tip:</b> This interface doesn't work with many types of SQL statements. This interface is considered obsolete. You should use the column filtering options instead.
Duplicate as table view	This option creates a copy of the current report as a new table view in the Data Viewer.
Properties	Displays the properties for the current report. The information shown in the property pages varies based on the type of report being viewed.

Depending on the type of report shown in a table view, other menus applicable to that report type will be shown. These are mentioned in the documentation for each of the components.

#### 4.23.6.2 Column Menu Options

Right-clicking columns provide additional options for filtering, sorting or hiding the column from view. Using these options to filter/sort tables are recommend instead of using the Query Definition Interface.

The following options are available:

Menu	Description
Sort descending	Changes the sort order of the SQL statement, removing existing fields in the sort and adding the current field in descending order to the sort sequence.
Sort ascending	Changes the sort order of the SQL statement, removing existing fields in the sort and adding the current field in ascending order to the sort sequence.
Edit	This option lets you change the column description shown for the selected column.
Add filter...	Displays the Filter interface for tables and provides options for defining filtering based on the current selection (column, row) in the table.
Remove selected filter	This option removes the filter defined for the current column. When filters are defined, the column header text is shown in a red color.
Remove all filters	This option removes all filters defined in the SQL statement that were added by the Table Filtering Interface.
Hide	Removes the selected column from view.
Unhide all columns	Redisplays all columns that were previously removed using the Hide menu option.

#### 4.23.6.3 Making Row Selections

Row selections are made by first selecting the desired row.

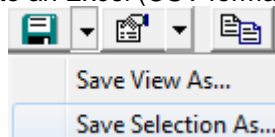
If you desire to select a continuous range of rows, then hold down the shift key and click again on another row. All rows between the 1st and last selection will be selected.

After the selection is made you can copy it to the clipboard by pressing the Ctrl+C keys or using the Copy



button on the toolbar.

You can also export the desired rows to an Excel (CSV format) file using the Save Selection As option



under the Save button on the toolbar.

#### 4.23.6.4 Making Cell Selections

Cells in table views are selected in iDoctor by performing the following action:

- 1) Left-click and hold the button down on the desired (cell). The point clicked on should be the upper left position of the set of cell(s) desired to be selected.
- 2) With the button held down, move the mouse down and to the right. During this process a box is drawn.

Interval number (INTERVAL)	Ending snapshot start time of day (ISTARTTOD)	Ending snapshot end time of day (IENDTOD)	System TDE count (SYSTDECNT)	Selected TDE count (SELTDECNT)	Active selected TDE count (ASELTDECNT)
1	2011-11-28-09.11.08.209000	2011-11-28-09.11.09.580000	1069	1069	101
2	2011-11-28-09.11.18.221000	2011-11-28-09.11.18.296000	1071	1071	100
3	2011-11-28-09.11.28.251000	2011-11-28-09.11.28.511000	1071	1071	123
4	2011-11-28-09.11.38.281000	2011-11-28-09.11.38.285000	1071	1071	93
5	2011-11-28-09.11.48.311000	2011-11-28-09.11.48.315000	1072	1072	83
6	2011-11-28-09.11.58.341000	2011-11-28-09.11.58.354000	1072	1072	98
7	2011-11-28-09.12.08.372000	2011-11-28-09.12.08.375000	1072	1072	92
8	2011-11-28-09.12.18.402000	2011-11-28-09.12.18.420000	1073	1073	99
9	2011-11-28-09.12.28.432000	2011-11-28-09.12.28.444000	1072	1072	120
10	2011-11-28-09.12.38.462000	2011-11-28-09.12.38.465000	1072	1072	88
11	2011-11-28-09.12.48.497000	2011-11-28-09.12.48.521000	1072	1072	85
12	2011-11-28-09.12.58.522000	2011-11-28-09.12.58.536000	1072	1072	76

- 3) Release the mouse button at the desired point, all cells within the box drawn will be selected.

Interval number (INTERVAL)	Ending snapshot start time of day (ISTARTTOD)	Ending snapshot end time of day (IENDTOD)	System TDE count (SYSTDECNT)	Selected TDE count (SELTDECNT)	Active selected TDE count (ASELTDECNT)	Ma: ta: coi (E:
1	2011-11-28-09.11.08.209000	2011-11-28-09.11.09.580000	1069	1069	101	
2	2011-11-28-09.11.18.221000	2011-11-28-09.11.18.296000	1071	1071	100	
3	2011-11-28-09.11.28.251000	2011-11-28-09.11.28.511000	1071	1071	123	
4	2011-11-28-09.11.38.281000	2011-11-28-09.11.38.285000	1071	1071	93	
5	2011-11-28-09.11.48.311000	2011-11-28-09.11.48.315000	1072	1072	83	
6	2011-11-28-09.11.58.341000	2011-11-28-09.11.58.354000	1072	1072	98	
7	2011-11-28-09.12.08.372000	2011-11-28-09.12.08.375000	1072	1072	92	
8	2011-11-28-09.12.18.402000	2011-11-28-09.12.18.420000	1073	1073	99	
9	2011-11-28-09.12.28.432000	2011-11-28-09.12.28.444000	1072	1072	120	
10	2011-11-28-09.12.38.462000	2011-11-28-09.12.38.465000	1072	1072	88	
11	2011-11-28-09.12.48.497000	2011-11-28-09.12.48.521000	1072	1072	85	
12	2011-11-28-09.12.58.522000	2011-11-28-09.12.58.536000	1072	1072	76	
13	2011-11-28-09.13.08.552000	2011-11-28-09.13.08.567000	1072	1072	107	

After the selection is made you can copy it to the clipboard by pressing the Ctrl+C keys or using the Copy



button on the toolbar.

#### 4.23.6.5 Filter

The Filter interface is accessed by right-clicking a column and using the Add Filter menu.

Filters can be defined on one or more columns and each filter will modify the SQL statement (within the where clause) to perform the desired filtering. The column header text of columns that have filters applied are drawn with a red color.

The following shows an example of a table with the Filter window open (but the filter is not yet applied):

Field: SYSTDECNT - System TDE count  
 Operator: = equal (may not work for fields derived from double())  
 Value: 1072

Interval number (INTERVAL)	Ending snapshot start time of day (ISTARTTOD)	Ending snapshot end time of day (IENDTOD)	System TDE count (SYSTDECNT) * = 1072
1	2011-11-28-09.11.08.209000	2011-11-28-09.11.09.580000	1069
2	2011-11-28-09.11.18.221000	2011-11-28-09.11.18.296000	1071
3	2011-11-28-09.11.28.251000	2011-11-28-09.11.28.511000	1071
4	2011-11-28-09.11.38.281000	2011-11-28-09.11.38.285000	1071
5	2011-11-28-09.11.48.311000	2011-11-28-09.11.48.315000	1072
6	2011-11-28-09.11.58.341000	2011-11-28-09.11.58.354000	1072
7	2011-11-28-09.12.08.372000	2011-11-28-09.12.08.375000	1072
8	2011-11-28-09.12.18.402000	2011-11-28-09.12.18.420000	1073
9	2011-11-28-09.12.28.432000	2011-11-28-09.12.28.444000	1072

Table with Filter window, Apply button not yet pressed

Pressing the Apply button reruns the query using the desired filter and updates the results.

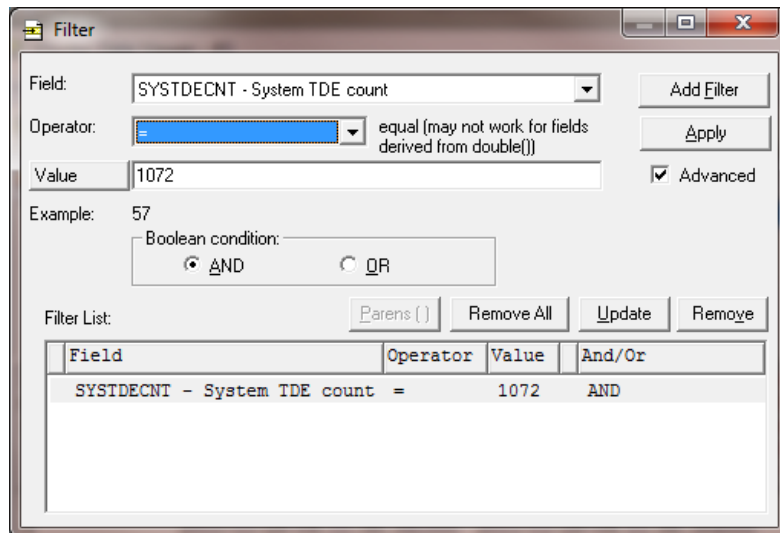
Field: SYSTDECNT - System TDE count  
 Operator: = equal (may not work for fields derived from double())  
 Value: 1072

Interval number (INTERVAL)	Ending snapshot start time of day (ISTARTTOD)	Ending snapshot end time of day (IENDTOD)	System TDE count (SYSTDECNT) * = 1072
5	2011-11-28-09.11.48.311000	2011-11-28-09.11.48.315000	1072
6	2011-11-28-09.11.58.341000	2011-11-28-09.11.58.354000	1072
7	2011-11-28-09.12.08.372000	2011-11-28-09.12.08.375000	1072
9	2011-11-28-09.12.28.432000	2011-11-28-09.12.28.444000	1072
10	2011-11-28-09.12.38.462000	2011-11-28-09.12.38.465000	1072
11	2011-11-28-09.12.48.497000	2011-11-28-09.12.48.521000	1072
12	2011-11-28-09.12.58.522000	2011-11-28-09.12.58.536000	1072
13	2011-11-28-09.13.08.552000	2011-11-28-09.13.08.567000	1072
181	2011-11-28-09.41.13.393000	2011-11-28-09.41.13.412000	1072
182	2011-11-28-09.41.23.423000	2011-11-28-09.41.23.427000	1072
184	2011-11-28-09.41.43.483000	2011-11-28-09.41.43.487000	1072
185	2011-11-28-09.41.53.513000	2011-11-28-09.41.53.527000	1072
186	2011-11-28-09.42.03.543000	2011-11-28-09.42.03.548000	1072
207	2011-11-28-09.45.34.131000	2011-11-28-09.45.34.135000	1072

Table with Filter window, Apply button has been pressed

The following options are available:

Element	Description
Field	Lets you select the field to filter on. By default this is the same field that was right-clicked.
Operator	<p>The type of operation to use for this filter. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>=</li> <li>&lt;</li> <li>&lt;=</li> <li>&gt;</li> <li>&gt;=</li> <li>&lt;&gt;</li> <li>Is null</li> <li>Is not null</li> <li>Range</li> <li>List</li> <li>Not list</li> </ul> <p>Note: the = (equal) operator may not work for fields derived from the double function.</p>
Value	<p>This is the value to apply to the filter.</p> <p>Generally the filter is something like FIELD OP VALUE</p> <p>where OP is the operator, FIELD is the field to filter on and VALUE is a constant numeric or text string.</p>
Add/Update Filter	This button will add or update the desired filter in the table. The change does not take effect until the Apply button is pressed or the table is refreshed.
Apply	This button will rerun the query behind the table and apply any changes made to filters defined.
Advanced checkbox	This checkbox will hide/display the additional options on this window. Generally they are not needed unless you wish to define more advanced options. See the section of the <a href="#">Record Selection tab of the Query Definition</a> interface for more information (these options behave the same as in that interface)



*Filter Window with Advanced options displayed*

#### 4.23.6.5.1 SQL Statement Changes

When filters are used, the SQL statement is modified so that the existing SQL statement becomes a subselect of a new statement. For example the SQL behind the table shown in the previous section is:

```
SELECT * FROM (SELECT * FROM CRAVENS1/QAPYJWINTI ORDER BY INTERVAL) GUI_FILTER
WHERE SYSTDECNT = 1072 ORDER BY INTERVAL
```

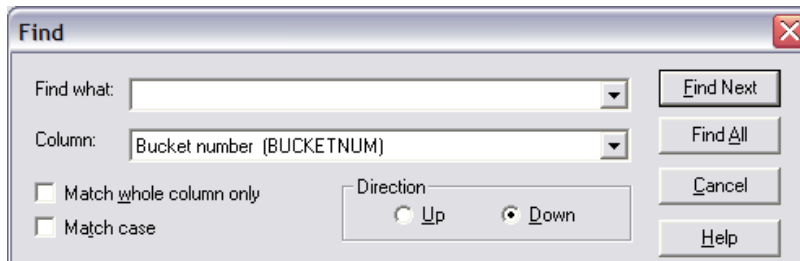


The identifier "GUI\_FILTER" is used by the iDoctor GUI to indicate that this special type of filtering has been defined. Removing or changing this value will cause the filters to be no longer usable via the GUI.

#### 4.23.6.6 The Find Window

The Find Window allows a user to perform a search over a column in a Table View. Use the Edit -> Find... menu or right-click on a Table View and choose the Find... menu to use the Find Window. Find allows the user to search for a text string within a specific column.

An example of the find window is shown below:



*Find Window for a Table View*

The following describes the elements on the Find window.

GUI Element	Field Description
Find what	Enter the string you would like to search on in this field.
Column	This list contains the name of every column in the active Table View. Select the column you would like to search on from this list. Only 1 column can be searched on at a time.
Find Next	Clicking this button will perform a search over the active Table View for the next occurrence (depending on direction up or down) of the string in the Find what textbox in the specified column.
Find All	Click this button to find and select all matching occurrences of the Find what textbox in the specified column.
Match whole column only	Check this to indicate that records should only match if the value in the find what text box matches exactly with the searched on column value.
Match case	Check this to perform a case-sensitive search.
Direction (Up/Down)	Indicates whether the search should be performed over the remaining data in the Table View or the preceding data based on the current position.

#### 4.23.6.7 Properties

This section describes the properties available for all table views in iDoctor. Additional tabs are available in some components for some types of reports.

##### 4.23.6.7.1 Record Quick View

This window is part of the property pages for a table view. The Record Quick View page shows all of the data for the selected record from the table in a vertical list. This can make it easier to see all the data for a single record if many fields exist in the table. Access this window by double-clicking on any record in a table view or by using the Properties menu.

An example of this window for a Job Watcher table view is the following:



Field	Description	Record 9
INTERVAL	Interval number	1
TASKCOUNT	Task count	422
TDEUSECS	Elapsed interval time in microseconds	5081419
STARTOD	Time of day at ending snapshot start	2008-02-28-13.14.
STARTUSECS	Microsecs since IPL at ending snapshot start	6325903809331
ENDUSECS	Microsecs since IPL at ending snapshot end	6325903810029
THREADID	Thread ID in hex	
ITASKCOUNT	Process initial thread task count	0
TDEJOBNAME	Job/task name	SD-LANTape-Task
THRDSTATUS	Thread status	
CURRUP	Current user profile	
BIRTHDAY	Job/task birth time of day	2007-12-17-08.15.
EXTENDER	Job name extender	VF
TDETYPE	Job or task flag	T
DELTACPU	CPU time in microseconds	1
ORIGPRI	Original priority	50
PRIORITY	Current LIC priority	15
THREADPRI	Current XPF priority	0
PRICHG	Priority changed flag	N
POOL	Pool ID	1
POOLCHG	Pool changed flag	N
TOTWRT	Total DASD writes	0
SYNDBRD	Synchronous database reads	0
SYNNDBRD	Synchronous non database reads	0
SYNDBWRT	Synchronous database writes	0
SYNNDBWRT	Synchronous non database writes	0

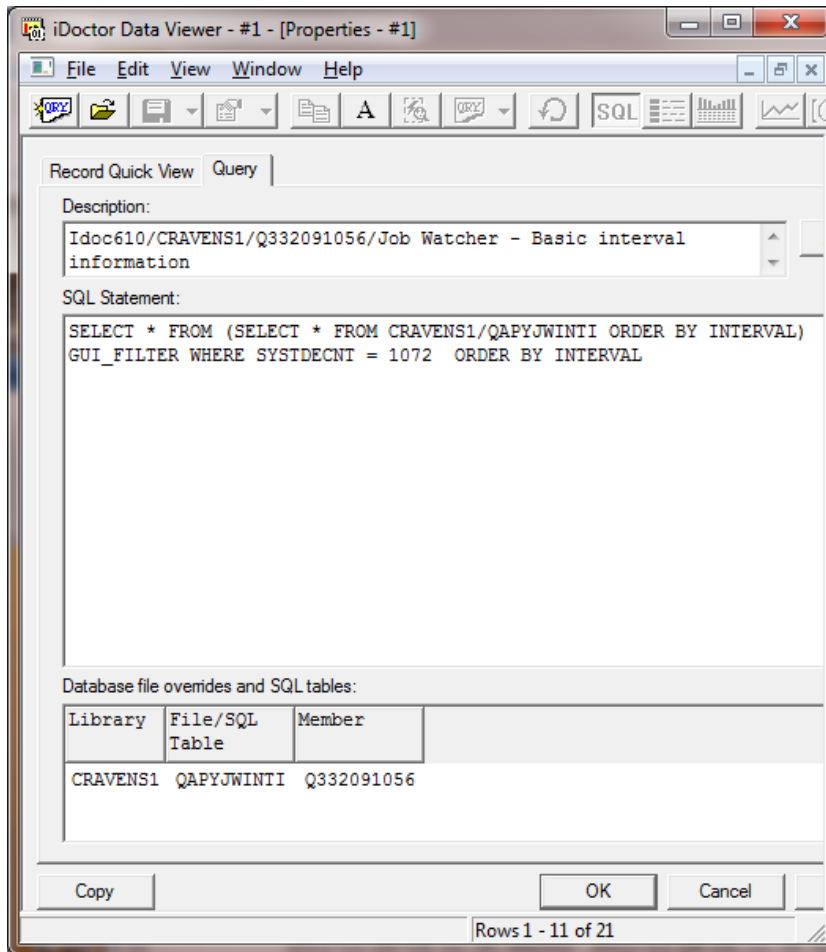
Record Quick View

#### 4.23.6.7.2 Query

The Query page of the Properties window displays the SQL statement used to produce the current table view. This window also displays the title of the table view and the overrides (or SQL tables) used to produce the current table view. Because SQL does not support multiple member tables, overrides (see the OVRDBF command) are issued before the query is executed to select which file(s)/member(s) should be used when running the SQL statements.

**Note:** In some cases aliases are used instead of database file overrides, such as when querying multiple collections simultaneously in Job Watcher.

An example of this page is the following:



*Properties - Query Tab*

The interface elements within this window are described in more detail in the table below:

Interface Element	Description
Description	The text description identifying the report. This is shown on the title bar of the view and can be changed. Update the view's title using the Apply button.
SQL Statement	The complete SQL statement for the query definition.
Database file overrides and SQL tables	This list identifies all of the members used for each physical file/member or SQL table in the SQL statement. When a physical file and member is listed an override is used to point to a specific member when executing the query.  <b>Note:</b> If the SQL statement contains aliases, then the library and alias name will be listed and the member field will be blank.

#### 4.23.6.8 Query Definitions

**NOTE:** This interface options are provided "as-is" and will not work properly for several types of SQL Statements. Using the Filter interface, or the SQL Editor is highly recommended instead.

Tables and graphs are created via an underlying query definition or SQL Statement. The query definition defines exactly how data is to be retrieved and from what files(s), SQL tables, views or aliases. The Query Definition Interface is an interface over (the outermost portion of) an SQL statement. Most table and graph views in iDoctor provide a query definition menu that lets the user work with the SQL Statement behind the report.

The Query Definition Interface allows a user to customize the query for the active table or graph within the Data Viewer. Right-click on the view and use the Query Definition menu to open the Query Definition Interface for the desired tab.

The tabs within the interface are:

**Field selection** - indicates the order of the fields and the ones to display or hide

**Record selection** - used to filter out or only include records that meet certain characteristics

**Sort by** - indicates which field(s) the data should be sorted by

**Group by** - allows for the definition of the group by and having clause of the SQL statement

In order to use the more advanced features of the Query Definition Interface like the "group by" page, the user needs to have an understanding of basic SQL statement syntax. However, most features like field selection, record selection and sort by have been designed to be understandable by anyone.

#### 4.23.6.8.1 Limitations

The Query Definition interface is built by parsing the contents of an SQL statement. This parsing works well for many queries but it does not acknowledge all types of SQL syntax. It will parse most SQL select statements containing "joins" but there are some very complex statements that are not parseable. Although a query can be parsed that contains joins the types of joins, and the files being joined are not changeable through the interface.

The query definition can be used to adjust the where clause, order by and group by clauses of the outermost part of the SQL statement. Any order by clauses, where clauses, or group by clauses for subqueries within the SQL statement are not configurable through this interface.

#### 4.23.6.8.2 Field Selection

The field selection panel allows you to hide or reorder the fields in the associated table view. You may also use this panel to create your own fields by using the buttons at the top of the window to add or edit fields.

The following types of operations can be performed on the field selection page:

- Changing field visibility
- Reordering fields
- Creating/editing fields

Instructions for performing each of these types of operations follows:

##### Working with field visibility

Visible fields are indicated by a checkmark in the Show? column within the Field List. If a field is not checked, then it will not be shown.

You may use the Toggle Selected button to check/uncheck the checkbox for the selected fields. This can be very handy when you want to hide or show a large number of fields at once.

##### Reordering fields

The order that the fields are displayed in the Field List, directly affects the order that the fields are displayed in the table view.

To reorder fields:

1. Select the fields you wish to reorder using the mouse and ctrl/shift keys.
2. Press the left mouse button over one of the selected fields and hold it down.

3. Drag the selection to your desired position in the list. You can scroll through to the bottom of the list if desired.
4. Release the left mouse button.

### Creating new fields

To create a new field:

1. Click the New Field button. After doing this a new field will be added to the list below the current selection.
2. Double click on the new field added to the list or select it and press the Edit Field button.
3. Modify the field description, field name and SQL expression through the Edit Field window. The field description will be shown as the column header. The field name is the short name identifier and the expression must be a valid SQL expression for the field list for this query.

*Edit Field Window*

If desired the Edit field window can remain open to change multiple fields at once by clicking other fields from the field list. The values for the selected field will be shown in the Edit Field window as the selection changes.

An example of the field selection page is the following:

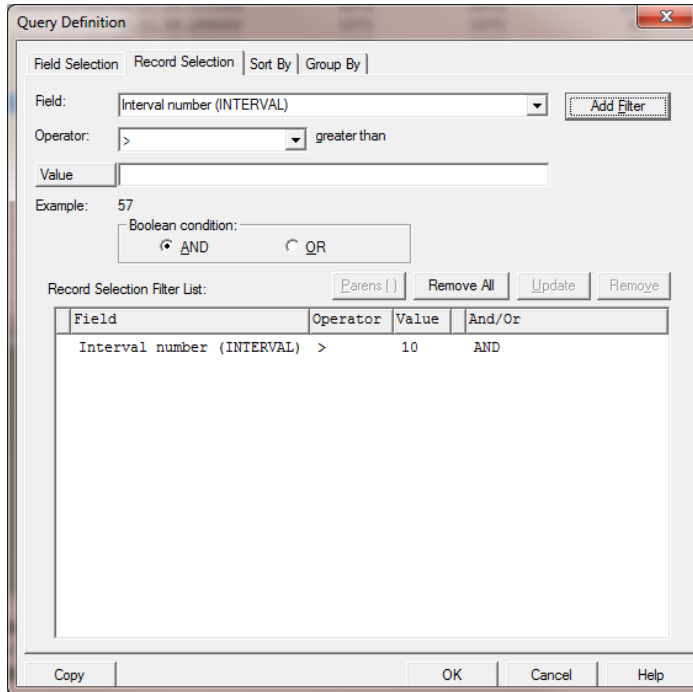
Show?	Field Description	Field	SQL Expre...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Interval number	INTERVAL	<none>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Ending snapshot star...	ISTARTOD	<none>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Ending snapshot end ...	IENDTOD	<none>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System TDE count	SYSIDECNT	<none>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Selected TDE count	SELIDECNT	<none>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Active selected TDE ...	ASELTDECNT	<none>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Maximum system task ...	EXMTDECNT	<none>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Conditional criteria...	ICRITSTAT	<none>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Reserved	IRESERVED	<none>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Elapsed interval tim...	INTUSECS	<none>

*Field Selection Tab*

### 4.23.6.8.3 Record Selection

The Record Selection Tab allows a user to limit the number of records returned in the active table or graph view.

An example of the Record Selection Page is shown below:



*Record Selection Tab*

#### To Add a Filter:

1. First select the field or type in its short name into the field drop down list.
2. Depending on the type of the field selected, various operators available will be displayed in the operator list.
3. Select the desired operator from the operator list.
4. Type in the value that the operator should test for. For example, to specify only records where CPU TIME field is greater than 10 the operator selected would be > (greater than) and the value would be 10.
5. Press the Add Filter button to add the filter to the list.
6. Press the OK button to close this interface and run the query using the new filter.

By selecting more than one concurrent records in the list and pressing the 'Parens ( )' button the user can add or remove a set of parentheses. To remove parentheses around multiple filters, select the range of records that contain the starting and ending parentheses and click the 'Parens ( )' button. Parentheses are necessary in order to make complex evaluations in the where clause of an SQL statement such as: CPU TIME > 10 OR (IO > 1000 AND CPU TIME >= 1)

As the selection changes in the list, the interface objects above the list will change based on the current selection. This allows the user to quickly change values in the filter list by selecting any item in the list, changing any values from the fields above the list, and clicking the 'Update' button. The 'Update' button will update the selected row in the filter list.

A description of all the GUI elements on this panel follows:

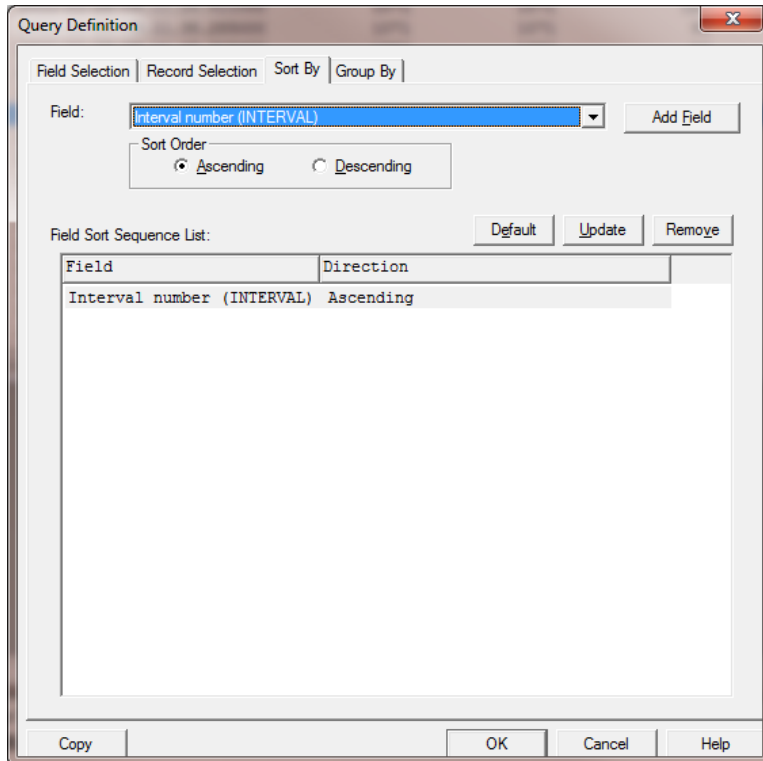
<b>GUI element name</b>	<b>Description</b>
Field drop-down list	This is a list of every field in the current report. Select a field to filter by before clicking the 'Add Filter' or 'Update' buttons. The short name of a field may also be entered.
Operator list	<p>This is a list of every operator available for the currently selected field. A text field has a different set of available operators than does a numeric field. The set of operators is also different for a timestamp field. The operators 'Field contains', 'Field starts with', 'Field ends with', 'Field xxx', etc are not valid for numeric and timestamp fields.</p> <p>The following operators are supported on this page:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Equal</li> <li>Less than</li> <li>Less than or equal to</li> <li>Greater than</li> <li>Greater than or equal to</li> <li>Not equal</li> <li>Is null</li> <li>Is Not null</li> <li>Range</li> <li>List</li> <li>Not List</li> <li>Field contains</li> <li>Field starts with</li> <li>Field ends with</li> <li>Field does not contain</li> <li>Field does not start with</li> <li>Field does not end with</li> </ul>
Value text box	Use this textbox to enter the value to apply to the current field using the selected operator. The value should match the format presented by the 'Example' label directly beneath the text box. Text fields should have their values enclosed in 'single quotes' and if the operator is 'Range', 'List' or 'Not list' then more than one values each separated by a space is expected. Whenever entering a value, follow the example provided.
Add Filter button	This button creates a new filter and adds the filter to the Record Selection Filter List.
Value/Expression button	This button allows the user to enter a valid SQL expression instead of a single value. This provides greater flexibility but requires that you know SQL syntax. Any errors in the SQL statement will prevent the query from running and will cause an SQL error message.
AND/OR options	Use this to indicate whether two filters should be ANDed together or OR'd together.
Parens ( ) button	The 'Parens ( )' button allows grouping of multiple filters in the Record Selection Filter List into a single logical expression by placing parentheses around the set of filters. If parentheses already exist for the starting and ending record in the selected range, the parentheses will be removed by pressing this button.
Remove All	This button will clear the list of filters.
Update button	This provides the ability to change the selected filter from the Record Selection Filter List.
Remove button	This button allows the user to remove one or more records from the Record Selection Filter List.
Record Selection Filter List	This is a list of all of the active filters to be applied to the report. Use the 'Add Filter' button to add a filter to the list. Press the OK button on the bottom of the Query Definition dialog to close the dialog and display the report using the filters from the list.

#### 4.23.6.8.4 Sort by

The Sort By Page allows a user to change the order in which records are sorted in a table or graph view. This screen displays a list of fields to sort by and the sort direction for each field. The field at the top of the list has highest precedence in the sort sequence.

**To add a field to the sort sequence list:**

1. Select the field to add to the list using the Field drop-down list.
2. Select the sort order: ascending or descending.
3. Press the Add Field button. The new field will be added to the Sort Sequence list.



*Sort By Tab*

The GUI elements on this page are described in the table below:

GUI element name	Description
Field drop-down list	This is a list of every field available to sort by in the active view. Choose the field to add to the 'Field Sort Sequence' list before clicking the 'Add Field' or 'Update'
Add Field button	This button adds a field to the sort sequence list, using the sort order currently specified.
Sort order options	Each field may be sorted in ascending (A-Z) or descending (Z-A) order. Choose the desired sort order before clicking 'Add Field' or 'Update'.
Default button	The default button changes the active sort order to whatever the default sort sequence is for the active report. In most cases, this will clear the sort sequence to nothing. In this case the sort order will be based on an ascending sort by relative record number of the raw data in the file.
Update button	The update button will change the sort sequence definition for the currently selected item in the list.
Remove button	This button allows the removal of one or more sort definitions from the list.
Field sort sequence list	This list represents the current sort order to apply to the active table or graph. The field at the top of the list has highest precedence in the sort sequence.  Selecting any item in the list allows the option to change the value for the selected item using the 'Update' button.

#### 4.23.6.8.5 Group by

The Group By Tab allows a user to define the fields that should be used as part of a Group by query. The field at the top of the list has highest precedence in the SQL GROUP BY clause.

Group by queries are only valid when the fields on the field selection page comply with the rules SQL has with running group by SQL statements. Any fields that are not part of the group by clause must be summarized in order to exist in the field selection or the query will not run.

#### To add a field to the group by list:

1. Select the field to add to the list using the Field drop-down list.
2. Press the Add Field button. The new field will be added to the Group By Field List.

The screenshot shows the 'Query Definition' dialog box with the 'Group By' tab selected. The 'Field' dropdown menu is set to 'Task count (TASKCOUNT)'. Below it, the 'Group By Field List' contains a single entry: 'Task count (TASKCOUNT)'. The 'Having clause (proper SQL syntax required):' field contains the SQL expression: `DEC(SUM(QTIME01) * .000001, 25, 6) > 0`. The dialog box has standard 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons at the bottom.



### Group By Tab

The GUI elements on this page are described in the table below:

GUI element name	Description
Field drop-down list	This is a list of every field in the active view. Choose the field to add to the 'Group By Field' list before clicking the 'Add Field' or 'Update' button
Add Field button	This button adds a field to the group by list.
Clear button	Removes all fields from the list.
Update button	Use the update button to change the selected field in the list to match the selected field in the drop-down list.
Remove button	The remove button will delete all selected fields from the Group By Field List.
Group By Field List	This list represents the GROUP BY clause in the Group By query. Selecting any item in the list allows the option to change the value for the selected item using the 'Update' button.
Having clause	This is the exact syntax to use for the Having clause for the group by query. Specifying a Having clause is not required.

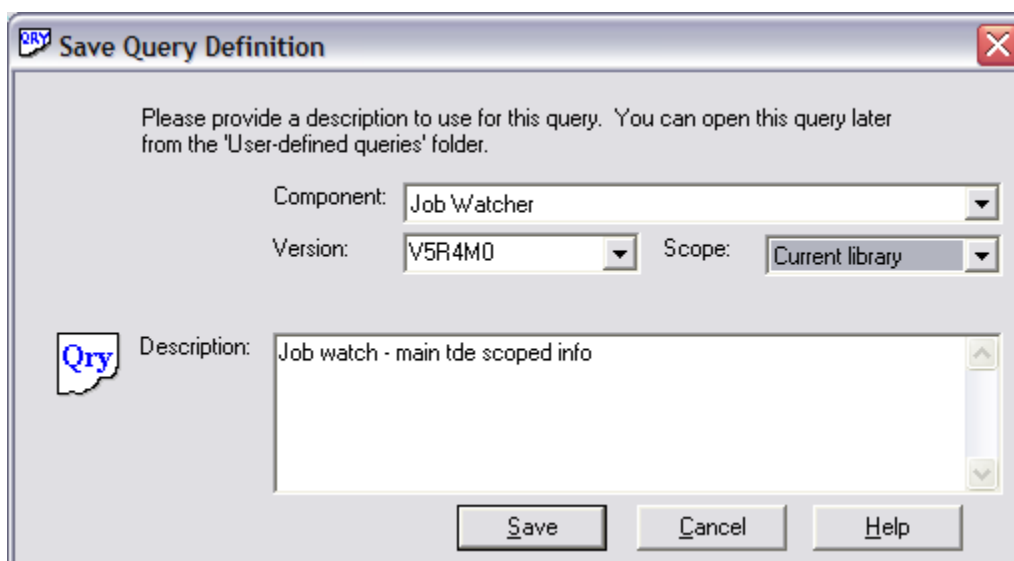
#### 4.23.6.8.6 Reset

The reset submenu under the query definition popup menu may be used to reset a query back to its original state. Whenever a table or graph view is loaded the initial SQL statement is saved. If at some point it is desired to discard the changes made to the report, use the Reset menu.

#### 4.23.6.8.7 Save Query Definition (Save As...)

Query Definitions are saved using the Query Definition -> Save As... menu for an active table view. The query definition behind a graph view is saved using the Graph Definition -> Save As... menu for a graph view. All Query Definitions are saved into the current local database on the client. This is configurable using the User-defined reports menu found by right-clicking on the component icon in the tree/list views.

An example of the Save Query Definition interface is shown below:




The interface elements within this window are described in more detail below:

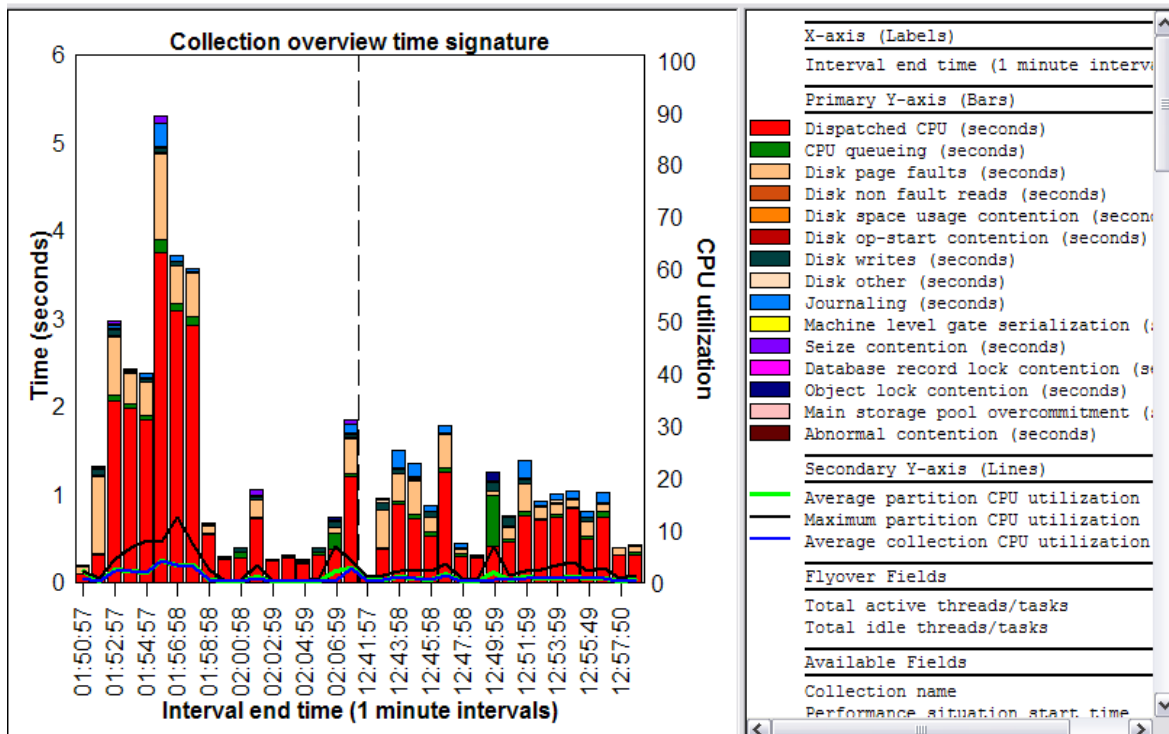
GUI element	Description
Component	The name of the component this query should be visible to.
Version	The collection OS version the query definition should be visible to. If this is set as V5R3, then this user defined query will not be visible under a collections of a different OS release. You must save the query multiple times, once for each desired release to accomplish this.
Scope	Use this option to set the scope of the query. This determines at which level (all systems, current system, current library, or current collection) the query should be visible.
Replace existing query definition option	Check this box to replace the saved query definition with the one currently being used. This checkbox is only visible if the table view was created from a user-defined query definition.
Description	The user-defined description for the definition. This description can be up to 250 characters long.

### 4.23.7 Graph Views

The graph views in iDoctor display line, bar, area and pie charts built using SQL statements executed against data on the system. There are several different types of graphs supported: vertical stacked bar, vertical bar (side-by-side), horizontal stacked bar, horizontal bar (side-by-side), pie chart, step, area, vertical overlapping bar and horizontal overlapping bar.

In most cases, each color in the graph represents a different field from the query and each stacked bar represents a single row in the query results returned. In a few cases in iDoctor, a new 'flattening' technique is used where a single stacked bar may be built from many rows and different values of a single field make up the various colors. (See 12x loop advanced graphs in CSI)

The graphs provide an optional [attached legend](#) identifying the fields in the SQL statement by color and where used within the graph. This button  on the toolbar may be used to hide or show the legend.

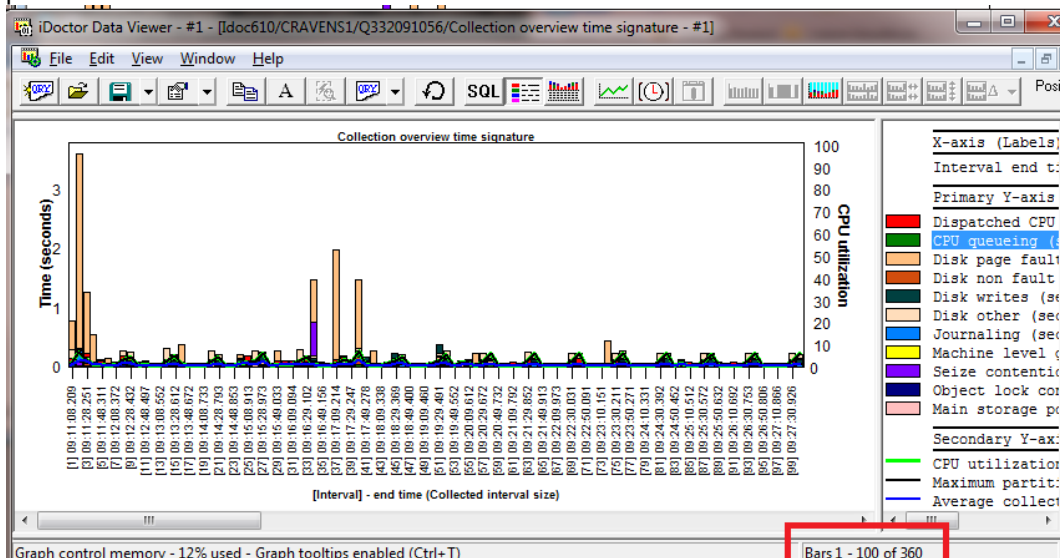


Job Watcher graph built from multiple collections

Use the scroll bars to navigate through the data shown in the graphs. Due to the potential to view vast amounts of data at one time, the graph data is shown a page at a time. The number of bars shown per page is configurable through the Preferences interface. When scrolling through the data the scale of the axes can be set to adjust automatically. This is another option on the Preferences interface. If automatic scaling is disabled then the graph scale will be set to the maximum/minimum values of the first page shown in the graph.

Additional information about each piece of data in the graph is available by moving the mouse over the bar of interest. A flyover help window will appear in yellow providing this information. Some of this information is also displayed in the status bar as the mouse moves from bar to bar. The user can also click on any bar to get a complete look at all the information for that particular piece of the graph and any other applicable data that goes with it (interval, job, etc)..

The position indicator in the status bar indicates exactly which bars are being viewed out of the total possible.



Graph position in status bar highlighted in red

### 4.23.7.1 Graph Menu

iDoctor graphs offer the following features via the right-mouse click popup menu:

Popup Menu	Description
<a href="#">Preferences</a>	Displays the preferences window. With this interface the user can change the number of bars shown per page and customize font and other graph settings.
Change SQL Parameters	Displays the Change SQL Parameters interface allowing you to modify settings in the SQL statement behind the graph. In several graphs in iDoctor parameters are provided to allow users to filter the data more easily (for those that do not know SQL.)
Graph Definition -> Show legend	Displays the legend if it is not already visible.
Graph Definition -> Set bars per page	Allows the user to quickly set the bars shown per page, or to reset this value back to the default.
Graph Definition -> Adjust primary scale	Allows the user to quickly adjust the primary axis maximum value based on a percentage of the current maximum scale value shown. Use the Reset option to set the scale based on the largest value in the graph.
Graph Definition -> Adjust secondary scale	Allows the user to quickly adjust the secondary axis maximum value based on a percentage of the current maximum scale value shown. Use the Reset option to set the scale based on the largest value in the graph.
Graph Definition -> General	Displays the graph definition interface's General tab.
Graph Definition -> X-axis	Displays the graph definition interface's X-axis tab.
Graph Definition -> Primary Y-axis	Displays the graph definition interface's Primary Y-axis tab.
Graph Definition -> Secondary Y-axis	Displays the graph definition interface's Secondary Y-axis tab.
Graph Definition -> Flyover	Displays the graph definition interface's Flyover tab.
Save As	Saves the graph definition.
Query Definition -> Field Selection	Allows the user to modify the fields included in the SQL statement.  <b>Note:</b> This feature is provided "as-is" and it will not work properly for all types of SQL statements provided. Use of the SQL Editor to add/remove fields from the SQL statement is highly recommended.
Query Definition -> Record Selection	Allows the user to modify the filters (where clause) defined in the outermost portion of SQL statement.  <b>Note:</b> This feature is provided "as-is" and it will not work properly for all types of SQL statements. Use of the SQL Editor or the Filter option from within the graph legend to define filters is highly recommended.
Query Definition -> Sort	Allows the user to modify the sort sequence (order by clause) defined in the outermost portion of SQL statement.  <b>Note:</b> This feature is provided "as-is" and it will not work properly for all types of SQL statements provided. Use of the SQL Editor to change the sort sequence is highly recommended.
Query Definition -> Group	Allows the user to modify the grouping (group by clause) included in the SQL statement.  <b>Note:</b> This feature is provided "as-is" and it will not work properly for all types of SQL statements provided. Use of the SQL Editor to modify the SQL statement is highly recommended. In some cases the clock icon on the toolbar can be used to change the grouping of "over time" graphs.
Query Definition -> Reset	Updates the sort order for the query behind the graph to the original value when the graph was first opened.
Duplicate -> using a temporary SQL view	This option creates an SQL view in QTEMP over the current SQL statement and reopens a new graph instance using this new view. The view will vastly simplify the SQL statement behind the graph so that it becomes something like "SELECT *

	FROM QTEMP/VIEWNAME"  <b>Note:</b> This option will only work if the SQL Statement contains SQL tables and not mult-member physical files.
Duplicate as Table	Produces a new table view based on the SQL Statement used to produce the graph.
Duplicate as Graph	Produces a duplicate copy of the graph into a new view.
Properties	Displays the properties for the currently selected point on the graph as well as other information such as the SQL statement behind the graph view.

Other popup menu items are shown depending on the type of data/analysis being viewed. These additional options are covered under the documentation for the appropriate analysis type.

#### 4.23.7.2 Legend

All graphs provide an optional legend. The legend view shows all the fields displayed on the graph and also the fields defined in the SQL Statement that are available to be shown on the graph.

The Legend View is broken up into the following sections, each representing a portion of the graph:

Interface Element	Description
X-Axis (Labels)	Contains the fields shown that make up the labels along the X-axis. Up to 3 fields may be used to construct the X-axis labels.
Primary Y-Axis (Bars)	Identifies the list of fields and colors (and patterns) that make up the stacked bar colors in the graph. You can drag and drop fields in this section to rearrange their order shown on the graph. Up to 32 fields may be included in this section.
Secondary Y-Axis (Lines)	Displays the list of fields and colors used for the secondary Y axis lines shown on the graph. These fields are only displayable for vertical bar graphs. Up to 10 fields may be included.
Flyover Fields	Displays the list of fields to be displayed as optional flyovers when placing the mouse over an area on the graph. Up to 10 flyover fields may be defined.
Available Fields	This section lists all of the fields that are not defined in any of the previous sections in the legend.

Use drag and drop to add, remove or rearrange data shown on the graph.

You can also manipulate the legend and graph using the Legend View's popup menu:

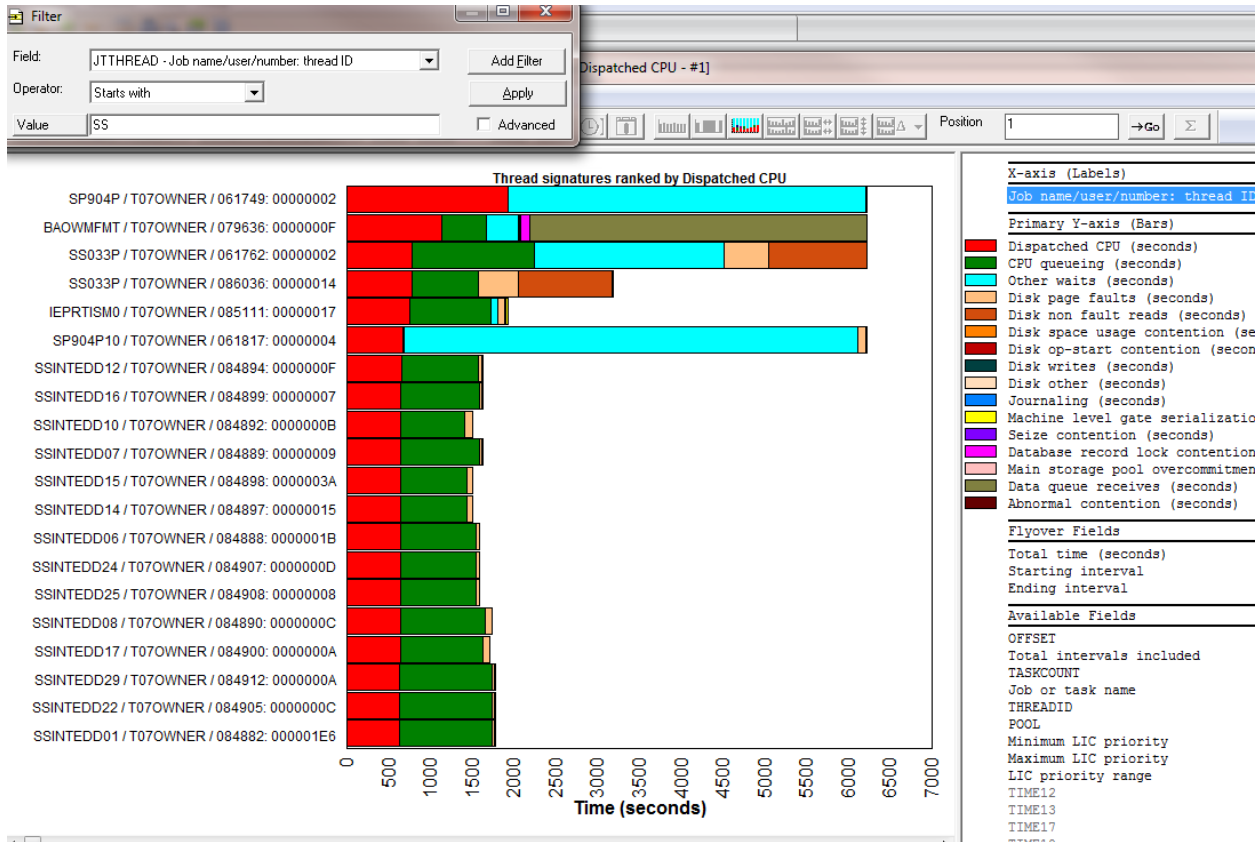
Popup Menu	Description
Alternate Views	If available, allows the user to quickly switch the graph to another IBM-supplied graph built from the current SQL statement.
Set color	Allows the user to change the selected bar or line's color.
Set pattern	Allows the user to change the pattern for the selected bar. These patterns are only visible if the Display Patterns option in the Preferences interface is enabled.
Hide/show borders	This option allows you to remove or redisplay the thin border around every bar in the graph. Removing the border around a field in the bar graph can cause it to become more noticeable.
Add to X-axis label	Adds the selected field to the X-axis
Add to primary Y-axis	Adds the selected field to the Primary Y-axis
Add to secondary Y-axis	Adds the selected field to the Secondary Y-axis
Add to flyover	Adds the selected field to the Flyover.
Remove from graph	Removes the selected field from the graph and adds it to the list of Available fields.
Hide legend	Hides the legend.

**Tip:** You can quickly go to the desired page within the graph definition interface by double-clicking the legend view within the section of interest.

### 4.23.7.3 Filter

The Filter interface is accessed by right-clicking a field in the legend and using the Add Filter menu. Filters can be defined on one or more columns and each filter will modify the SQL statement (within the where clause) to perform the desired filtering. The text for fields that have filters applied are drawn with a red color.

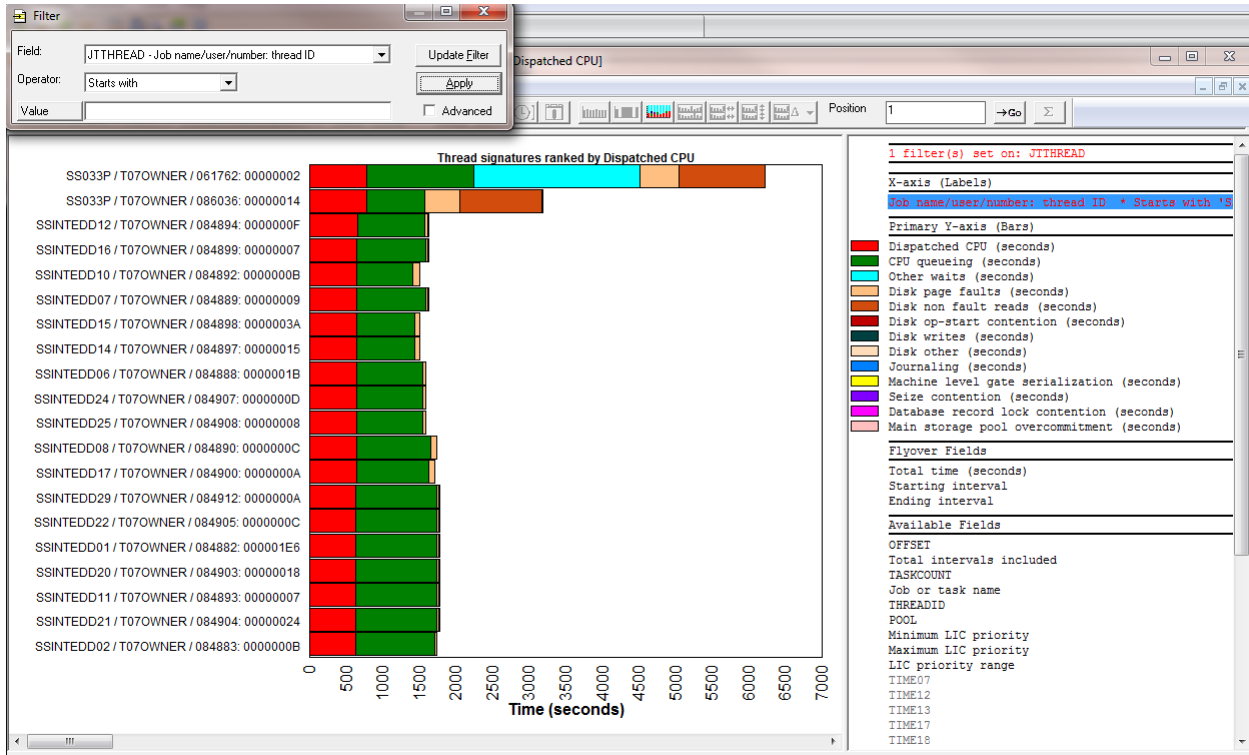
The following shows an example of a graph with the Filter window open (but the filter is not yet applied):



Graph with Filter window, Apply button not yet pressed

Pressing the Apply button reruns the query using the desired filter and updates the results.

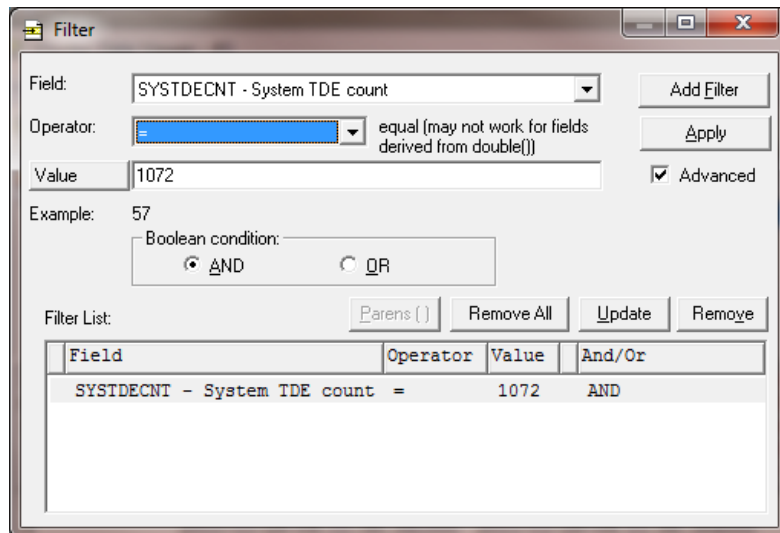
IBM iDoctor for IBM i



Graph with Filter window, Apply button has been pressed

The following options are available:

Element	Description
Field	Lets you select the field to filter on. By default this is the same field that was right-clicked.
Operator	<p>The type of operation to use for this filter. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>=</li> <li>&lt;</li> <li>&lt;=</li> <li>&gt;</li> <li>&gt;=</li> <li>&lt;&gt;</li> <li>Is null</li> <li>Is not null</li> <li>Range</li> <li>List</li> <li>Not list</li> </ul> <p>Note: the = (equal) operator may not work for fields derived from the double function.</p>
Value	<p>This is the value to apply to the filter.</p> <p>Generally the filter is something like FIELD OP VALUE</p> <p>where OP is the operator, FIELD is the field to filter on and VALUE is a constant numeric or text string.</p>
Add/Update Filter	This button will add or update the desired filter in the graph. The change does not take effect until the Apply button is pressed or the graph is refreshed.
Apply	This button will rerun the query behind the graph and apply any changes made to filters defined.
Advanced checkbox	This checkbox will hide/display the additional options on this window. Generally they are not needed unless you wish to define more advanced options. See the section of the <a href="#">Record Selection tab of the Query Definition</a> interface for more information (these options behave the same as in that interface)



*Filter Window with Advanced options displayed*

#### 4.23.7.3.1 SQL Statement Changes

When filters are used, the SQL statement is modified so that the existing SQL statement becomes a subselect of a new statement. For example the SQL behind the table shown in the previous section is:

```
SELECT * FROM (SELECT * FROM CRAVENS1/QAPYJWINTI ORDER BY INTERVAL) GUI_FILTER
WHERE SYSTDECNT = 1072 ORDER BY INTERVAL
```



The identifier "GUI\_FILTER" is used by the iDoctor GUI to indicate that this special type of filtering has been defined. Removing or changing this value will cause the filters to be no longer usable via the GUI.

#### 4.23.7.4 iDoctor-supplied graphs

iDoctor-supplied graphs are graphs shipped by IBM within iDoctor. Typically iDoctor-supplied graphs will have additional drill-down options to other graphs that are not accessible from the user-defined graphs.

#### 4.23.7.5 User-defined graphs

User-defined graphs are created by the user and saved into a graph definition within the iDoctor local reports database.

A user-defined graph can be initially created either from a table view or by modifying and saving an iDoctor-supplied graph. Creating a graph from a table view is done using the Graph Definition | Define New... popup menu of a table view.

#### 4.23.7.6 Properties

This section describes the Properties interface for iDoctor graphs. Additional tabs are available in some components for some types of reports.

##### 4.23.7.6.1 Quick View

The Quick View page contains all of the information about a particular bar in the graph from the data retrieved by the SQL Statement. Access this screen by double-clicking on any bar in a graph view.

Description	Value_39
X-axis:	
[Interval] - end time (Collected interval size)	2011-11-28-09.17.39.277000
Primary Y-axis:	
Disk page faults (seconds)	1.4780
Secondary Y-axis:	
CPU utilization	7.16
Maximum partition CPU utilization	7.1700
Average collection CPU utilization	3.40
Flyover fields:	
Total active threads/tasks	110
Total idle threads/tasks	952
Other primary Y-axis fields:	
Dispatched CPU (seconds)	.3140
CPU queueing (seconds)	.0359
Disk non fault reads (seconds)	.1604
Disk space usage contention (seconds)	0
Disk op-start contention (seconds)	0
Disk writes (seconds)	.2659
Disk other (seconds)	.3092
Journaling (seconds)	.0517
Machine level gate serialization (seconds)	.0000
Seize contention (seconds)	.0017
Database record lock contention (seconds)	0

*Graph Properties – Quick View Example*

##### 4.23.7.6.2 Query

The [Query](#) page of the Graph Properties window is identical to the [Query](#) page for table views.

#### 4.23.7.7 Graph Definitions

In IBM iDoctor for IBM i, users can define graphs over data generated by any SQL statement desired. Graphs are defined using a graph definition in iDoctor. Graph definitions supply the unique information

that builds a user-defined or iDoctor-supplied graph. Like query definitions, graph definitions are stored on the PC in the local reports database.

A graph definition defines everything needed to display the graph including the query definition (SQL statement.) Whenever a graph definition is saved, the query definition is also saved.

The menu to create a new graph is the Graph Definition -> Define New... option within a table view. This action will display the graph definition interface. You can also open the graph definition interface for a graph using the graph definition menu or by double-clicking the legend in a graph.

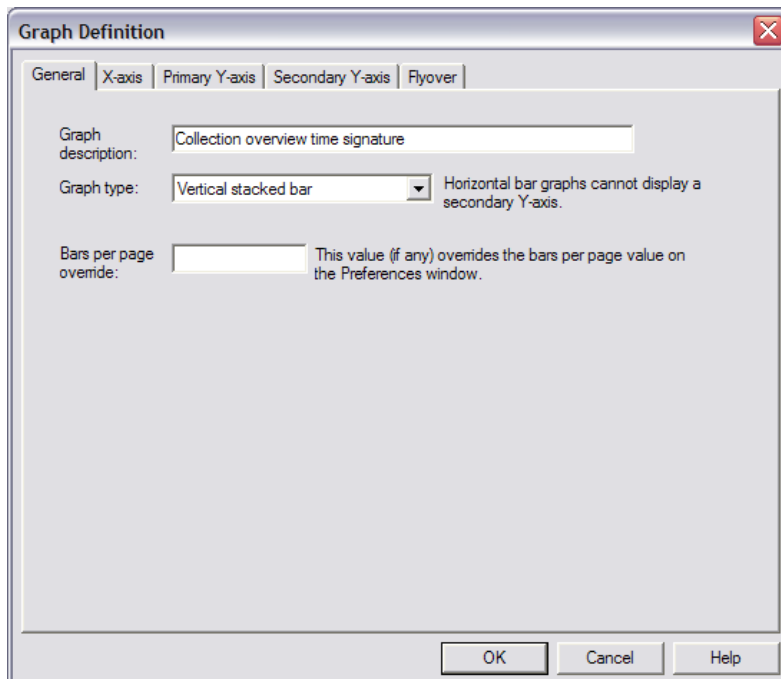
There are several panels in the interface that make up the graph definition. These pages are discussed in greater detail in the next sections. A summary of the pages that make up a graph definition is shown below:

Page Name	Description
General	Defines the general features of the graph, like the type of graph and the graph's title.
X-axis	Defines the field(s) to show on the X-axis as well as the text to separate them if desired.
Primary Y-axis	This page defines the fields, colors, patterns and descriptions to use for the bars in the graph. Up to 32 different fields/colors may be defined in the graph definition.
Secondary Y-axis	This page identifies the secondary Y-axis. This axis consists of multiple lines of the desired color and width. This axis can only be shown on vertical bar graphs.
Flyover	Lists the additional fields to show when the mouse is placed over a bar in the graph.

#### 4.23.7.7.1 General

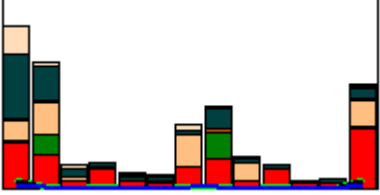
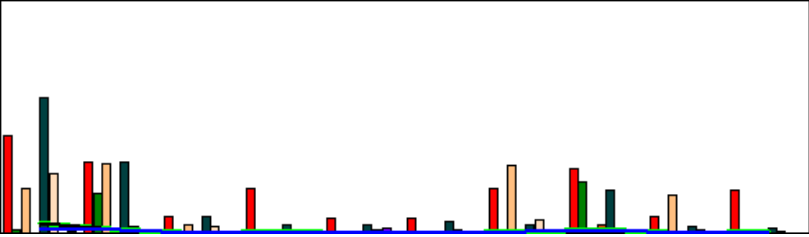
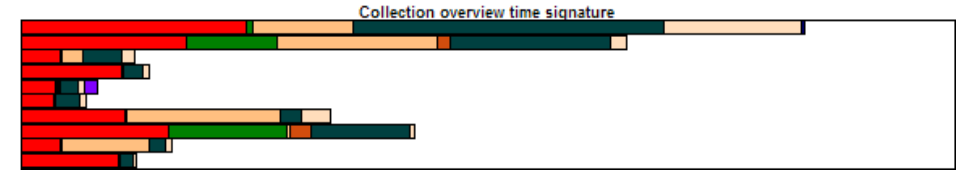
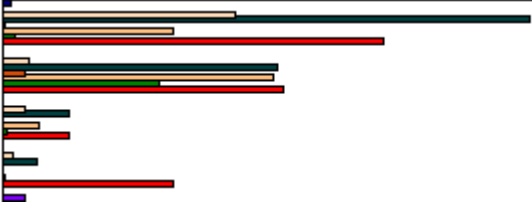
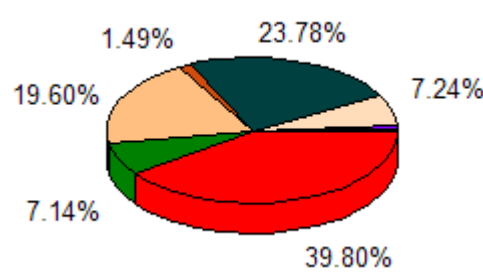
The general page lets the user define the graph description, the type of graph to display as well as the number of bars to show on the graph if this should differ from the value shown on the preferences interface.

An example of the General Page is shown below:



*Graph Definition General Tab*

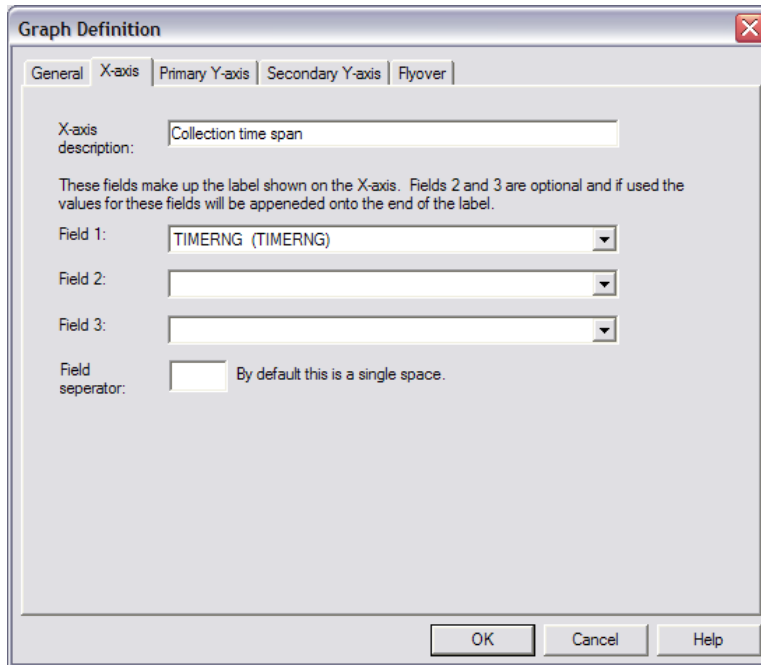
The GUI elements on this panel are described in detail within the table below:

Element name	Description
Graph Description	A description of the graph that is displayed as the graph's title. (50 characters max)
Graph type	<p>Indicates the layout of the graph.</p> <p>Vertical stacked bar</p>  <p>Vertical bar (side-by-side)</p>  <p>Horizontal stacked bar</p>  <p>Horizontal bar (produces side-by-side bars instead of stacked bars)</p>  <p>Pie</p> 
Bars per page override	This value can be used to optionally specify the number of bars to show per page on this graph. If a value is not specified on this page then the applicable bars per page value on the Preferences window will be used instead.

4.23.7.7.2 X-axis

The X-axis page lets you define the fields to display as the X-axis label. Up to 3 fields may be used to make up the label and the text to separate each field may be specified here as well.

An example of this panel is shown below:



*Graph Definition X-axis*

The GUI elements on this panel are described in detail within the table below:

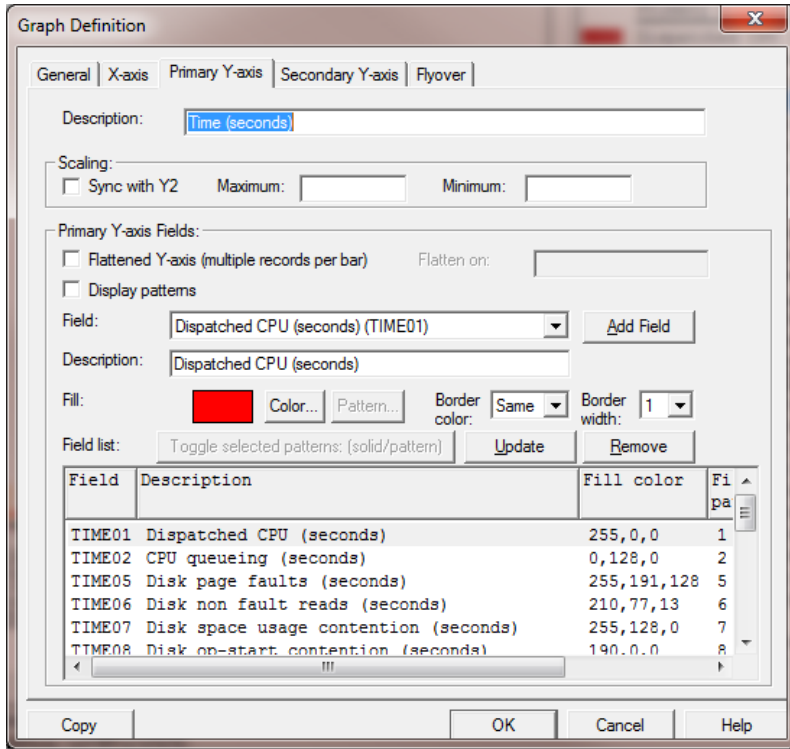
X-Axis Description	The description to display under the X-Axis on the graph. In a user-defined graph, this value defaults to the description of the 1 <sup>st</sup> X-axis field, but it can be changed to something else if desired.
(X-Axis) Field 1	The field to use as the 1 <sup>st</sup> X-axis field on the graph.
(X-Axis) Field 2	The optional field to use as the 2 <sup>nd</sup> X-axis field on the graph.
(X-Axis) Field 3	The optional field to use as the 3 <sup>rd</sup> X-axis field on the graph.
Field separator	The text to separate the fields in the X-axis label if multiple fields are used. By default this is a single space.

#### 4.23.7.7.3 Primary Y-axis

Use the Primary Y-axis page to define the fields that should be displayed on the graph. Each field represents a bar on the graph and can have a different color and customized description.

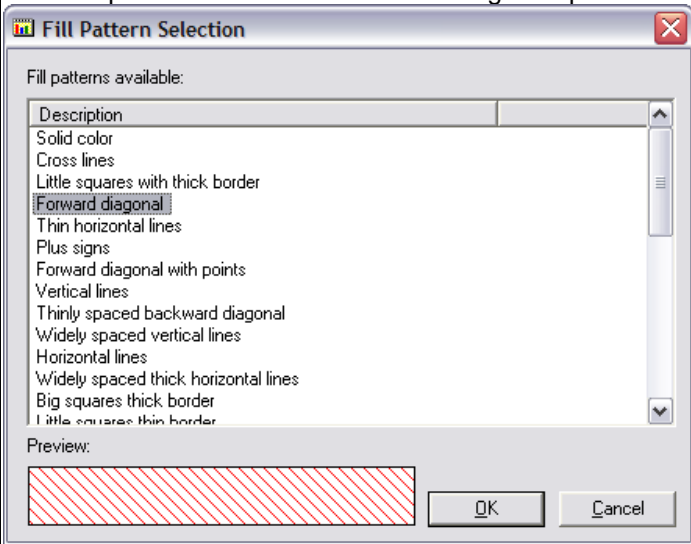
##### To Add a Field.

1. Select the field you wish to use for the new field from the Field drop-down list.
2. If desired, modify the description of the field from the default field description.
3. If desired, define a color and pattern for this Y-Axis field. If this is not done, a color will be automatically assigned.
4. Click the Add Field button to add the field to the list of fields.



Graph Definition Primary Y-axis

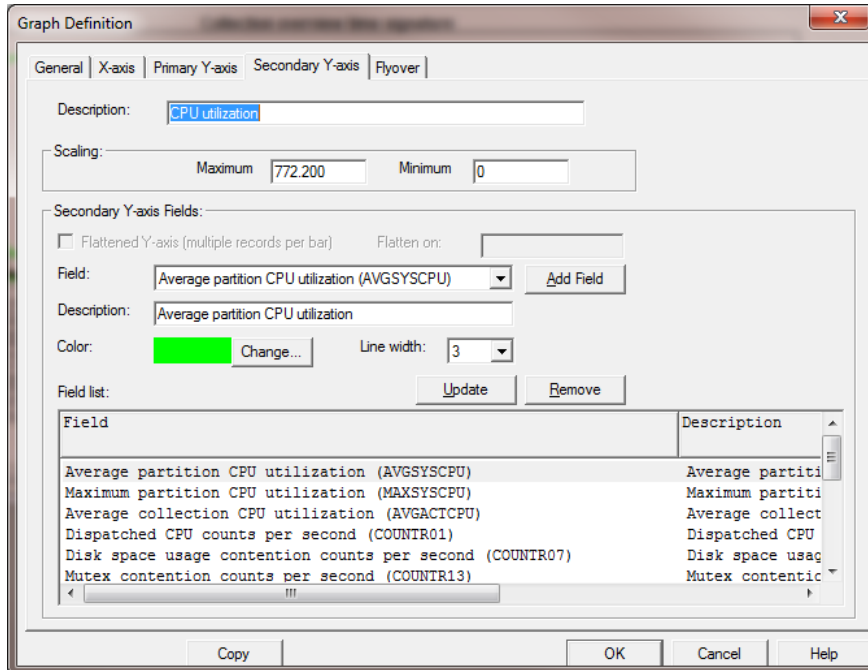
The elements on this page are described in detail within the table below:

Element name	Description
Primary Y-axis Description	A description of the primary Y-axis. (50 characters max)
Scaling - Sync with Y2	This value indicates if the scaling (min/max values) of the primary Y-axis will be in sync with the secondary Y-axis or not.
Scaling - Maximum	This value (if not blank) will be the maximum value shown on the axis.
Scaling - Minimum	This value (if not blank) will be the minimum value shown on the axis.
Flattened Y-axis	If checked, the graph becomes a "flattened" graph. Flattened graphs are built such that each stacked bar is defined from multiple rows in the data.  <b>Note:</b> Special SQL syntax is required in order for this to work properly. For an example see the 12x loop graphs in CSI.
Flatten on	This value indicates the field the flattened graph is using to define the colors/values shown.
Display patterns	This option allows you to turn patterns on or off in the current graph. It overrides the same setting in Preferences.
Field	Allows selection of a field to add to (or modify in) in the field list. Changing the field will update the description to match the field description for the selected field.
Description	The 50-character description that identifies the data in the graph for the current field. This description will be displayed in the graph's legend.
Fill Color	The fill color to use for the field selected. If no color is selected a color will be randomly assigned.
Pattern	Identifies the type of pattern to use for the current field. These patterns will only be shown if the Display Patterns checkbox is checked or the Display Patterns option within the Preferences interface is checked.  An example of the interface used to change the pattern is: 
	To use this interface simply select the pattern desired and press the OK button.
Border color	The color to give the border. By the default this color is black but it could be set to another color to make the bar stand out more on the graph than others.
Border width	The width of the border around every bar (in number of pixels).
Toggle selected patterns	This option will toggle the selected fields' pattern setting to solid fill or back to a pattern. Use this button in order to more easily construct a graph where only 1 or 2 fields use a pattern and the rest show a solid fill pattern.
Update	The update button is used to modify the selected field in the field list. For example this could be used to change the color of an existing field in the field list.

Remove	This option will remove the selected fields from the list.
Field list	Displays the field names, descriptions and colors to use for the bars in the bar graph.

#### 4.23.7.7.4 Secondary Y-axis

This page allows the user to define a secondary Y-axis on a bar graph. This axis may contain up to 10 fields which are represented as solid lines of the desired color and width. This axis is only visible for horizontal graphs.



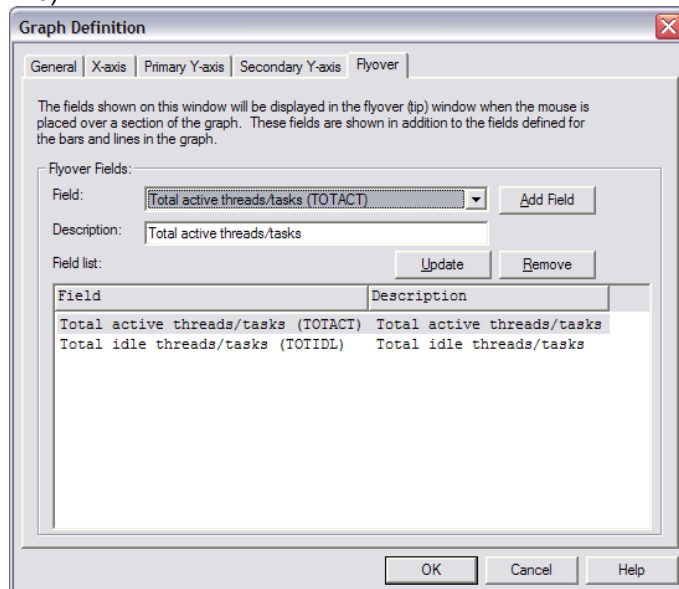
Graph Definition Secondary Y-axis

The GUI elements on this page are described in detail within the table below:

GUI element	Description
Secondary Y-axis description	The title to give the secondary Y-axis.
Scaling - Maximum	This value (if not blank) will be the maximum value shown on the axis.
Scaling - Minimum	This value (if not blank) will be the minimum value shown on the axis.
Flattened Y-axis	If checked, the graph becomes a "flattened" graph. Flattened graphs are built such that each stacked bar is defined from multiple rows in the data. This field is read only on this tab and must be edited on the Primary Y-axis.  <b>Note:</b> Special SQL syntax is required in order for this to work properly. For an example see the 12x loop graphs in CSI.
Flatten on	This value indicates the field the flattened graph is using to define the colors/values shown. This field is read only on this tab and must be edited on the Primary Y-axis.
Field	The list of fields available to add to the secondary Y-axis.
Description	The description for the field to show on the legend to add to the secondary Y-axis. (50 characters max)
Color	The color to use for the current field.
Line width	The number of pixels wide to draw the current line of the secondary Y-axis.
Update	The update button is used to modify the selected field in the field list. For example this could be used to change the color of an existing field in the field list.
Remove	This option will remove the selected fields from the list.
Field list	Displays the field names, descriptions and colors to use for the lines in the graph.

#### 4.23.7.7.5 Flyover

This page allows the user to define up to 10 additional fields to show on the flyover window for the current graph. Flyovers are shown when the mouse is placed over a point of interest on the graph (like a bar or line).



*Graph Definition - Flyover*

The GUI elements on this page are described in detail within the table below:

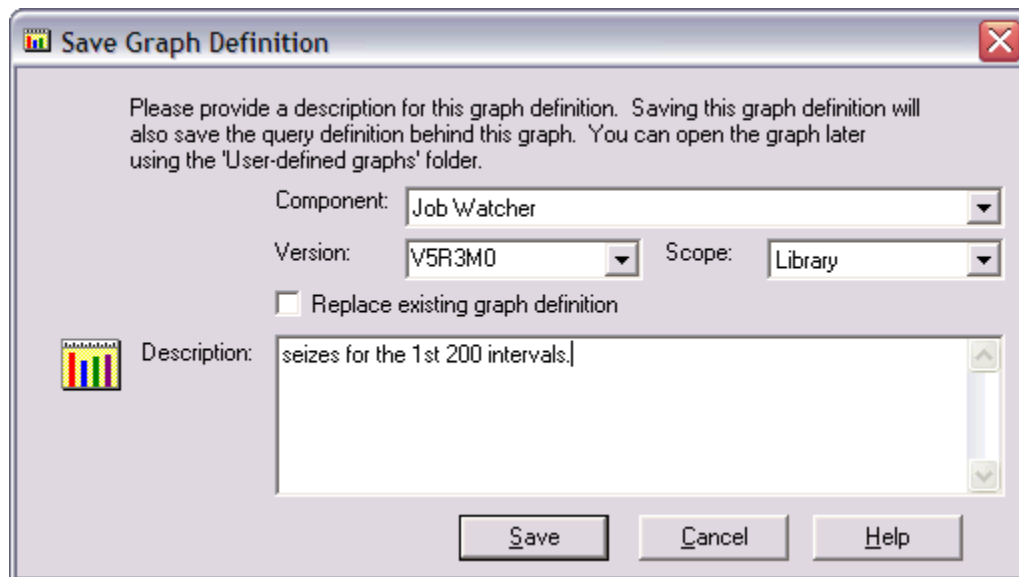


GUI element	Description
Field	The list of fields available to add to the flyover.
Description	The description for the flyover field to include. (50 characters max)
Update	The update button is used to modify the selected field in the field list.
Remove	This option will remove the selected fields from the list.
Field list	Displays the field names and descriptions for the flyovers on the graph.

#### 4.23.7.7.6 Save Graph Definition (Save As...)

Graph Definitions are saved using the Graph Definition -> Save As... menu for the active graph view. All Graph Definitions are saved into the current local database on the client. This is configurable using the User-defined reports menu found by right clicking on the component icon in the tree/list views.

An example of the Save Graph Definition interface is shown below:



The interface elements within this window are described in more detail below:

GUI element	Description
Component	The name of the component this graph should be visible in.
Version	The collection OS version the graph definition should be visible to. If this is set as V5R3, then this user-defined graph will not be visible under collections of a different OS release. You must save the graph multiple times, once for each desired release to accomplish this.
Scope	Use this option to set the scope of the query. This determines at which level (all systems, current system, current library, or current collection) the query should be visible.
Replace existing graph definition option	Check this box to replace the saved graph definition with the one currently being used. This checkbox is only visible if the graph view was created from a user-defined graph definition.
Description	The description for the Graph Definition. This description can be up to 250 characters long.

## 4.23.8 Spool File Views

The Data Viewer can be used to display the contents of spool files on the server. Whenever a job log for a collection is viewed that has already ended the job log is displayed in this view.

The spool file viewer will read in the entire contents of the spool file into the viewer. Although this will cause delays when reading large files this allows the user to more quickly perform a text search using the Find feature on the toolbar after the data is loaded into the client.

Other types of spool files besides job logs are displayable. However, they can only be opened using the Object Explorer component. An example of a Spool File View is shown below:

```
{5722881 V5R4M0 060210{ Job Log{IDOC540{02/28/08 13:16:04{ Page{" 1
Job name . . . . . :{QWCHJOB{User . . . . . :{MCCARGAR{Number . . . . . :{045333
Job description . . . . . :{QIDRBCH{Library . . . . . :{QIDRWCH

MSGID      TYPE          SEV  DATE      TIME          FROM PGM      LIBRARY      INST      TO PGM
-----
CPF1124    Information          00  02/28/08  13:14:53.936744 QWTPIIPP      QSYS         066E      +EXT
Message . . . . . : Job 045333/MCCARGAR/QWCHJOB started on 02/28/08
13:14:53 in subsystem QIDRJW in QSYS. Job entered system on 02/28/08
13:14:53.
CPI1125    Information          00  02/28/08  13:14:53.937304 QWTPCRJA      QSYS         010F      +EXT
Message . . . . . : Job 045333/MCCARGAR/QWCHJOB submitted.
Cause . . . . . : Job 045333/MCCARGAR/QWCHJOB submitted to job queue
in QGPL from job 045229/MCCARGAR/QSTRJWMON. Job 045333/MCCARGAR/QWCHJOB
started using the Submit Job (SBMJOB) command with the following job
attributes: JOBPTY(3) OUTPTY(3) PRITXT() RTGDTA(QIDRBCH) SYSLIBL(QIDRWCH)
QSYS2 QHLPSYS QUSRSYS CURLIB(*CRTDFT) INLLIB(QIDRWCH) QTEMP
(QTEMP) INLASGRP(*NONE) LOG(4 00 *NOLIST) LOGCLPGM(*NO) LOGOUTPUT(*
OUTQ(/*DEV) PRIDEV(PRT01) INQMSGRPY(*RQD) HOLD(*NO) DATE(*SYSVAL)
SWS(00000000) MSGQ(QUSRSYS/MCCARGAR) CCSID(37) SRTSEQ(*N/*HEX) LAM
CNTRYID(US) JOBMSGQMX(16) JOBMSGQFL(*NOWRAP) ALWMLTHD(*NO) SPLFACI
02/28/08 13:14:53.937496 QWTSCSBJ *N QCMD
+NONE      Request
Message . . . . . : -QIDRWCH/WCHJOB OUTLIBMBR(MCCARGAR1 GSTEST01) REPI
UNTIL(((DASDMB 01000)) ((NBRSEC 03600))) INTDELAY(0005.0) JOBS(*I
TASKS(*ALL) DATATYPEU(*CALLSTACK) DATATYPEC(*CONFLICTCALLSTACK
(*BADBLOCKCALLSTACK 1))
+NONE      Information
02/28/08 13:14:53.977392 QIDRJWPTFC QIDRWCH 0032 QCMD
Message . . . . . : The PTF override data area (QPTFOVR) contains a
```

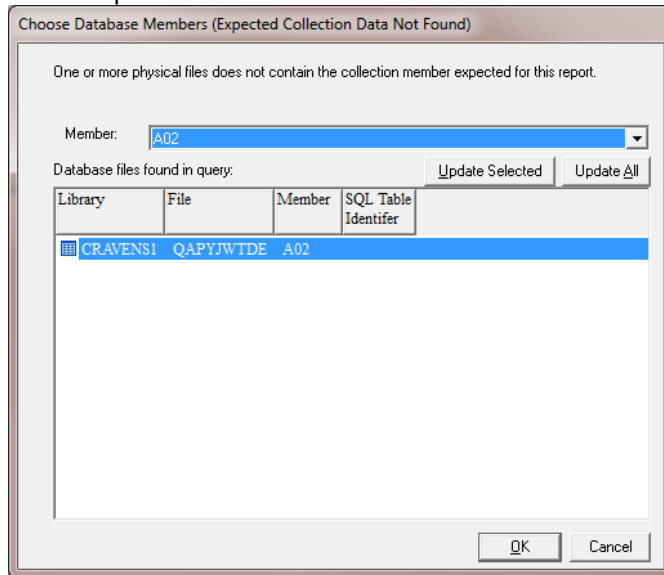
Spool File View showing a Job Log.

## 4.24 Choose Database Members

This window allows the user to pick which database file members the current report should be displayed over. The window may be displayed during iDoctor use, if a query unexpectedly finds that a file/member needed for a report does not exist.

The window is also displayed by using the Choose Database Members menu option from the SQL Editor.

An example of this interface is:



*Choose Database Members Window*

For the selected table in the list the Member drop down box will contain a list of all available members. Simply select the desired member and hit the *update* or *update all* buttons. The *update selected* button will only update the member for the selected table. The *update all* button will update the member for all tables shown in the list.

**Tip:** Press ESC on the keyboard will close this window if you wish to cancel the operation.

## 4.25 Analyses

Analyses in iDoctor are used to process performance data to either summarize the data in some manner or dig deeper and look for specific information to a given performance problem.

Analyses can be found in the main iDoctor components: Job Watcher, PEX Analyzer, Disk Watcher and CSI (Collection Services Investigator).

Analyses are initiated by right-clicking collection(s) (or library(ies)) and using the Analyses menu and picking either the Analyze Collection... menu (which shows a window to pick and choose from any available analyses) or pick one of the available "fast path" analysis options such as "Run Collection Summary", "Run Situational Analysis", etc.

Collection	Status	Ending reason	Collection summary available/status	Collection size (MB)	System collected on VRM	Sys col on
SQL tables						
Q129155321	Ready for analysis	Ended by user	Yes	11.23	V6R1M0	ID
A02	Ready for analysis	Ended by user	No,	5.61	V6R1M0	ID
Q090114933	Ready for analysis	Ended by user	No,	.88	V6R1M0	ID

Explore	Analyze Collection...
Record Quick View	Run Collection Summary
Analyses	Run Situational Analysis
Wait graphs	Run Update Wait Bucket Actives + Idles
CPU graphs	Run Call Stack Summary
I/O graphs	Run Long Transactions
IFS graphs	
Classic JVM graphs	
J9 JVM graphs	
Other graphs	

A list of available analyses for a collection in Job Watcher.

The Analyses menu is also available if you select multiple collections and right-click. This will run the desired analyses on all the selected collections.

Analyses in iDoctor are SQL stored procedures. When an analysis runs it runs in the [Remote SQL Statement Status View](#) at the bottom of the main window. This window shows the progress of the analysis and from there completion or error messages will be shown. If an error is shown, you should right-click the error and use the Display job log menu to view the job log and try to determine the error. Of course if you are unable to determine the reason for the error, send the job log and related information about the component, collection you are trying to analyze to [iDoctor@us.ibm.com](mailto:iDoctor@us.ibm.com).

Remote SQL Statement Status		
System	Status	SQL Statement
✓ Idoc610	Collection Summary SQL Tables created successfully (55.224 seconds)	CALL QIDRGUI/QIDRJWS1 ('CRAVENS1', 'Q129155321', '', '', ''

After an Analysis is complete, the tables it creates can be accessed under the SQL Tables folder found in iDoctor under the component icon or under each library within the Libraries folder. Reports are often available from the SQL tables generated by the analysis. In many cases additional reporting options are also available under the collection, by right-clicking the collection an accessing a new menu option applicable to the new analysis.

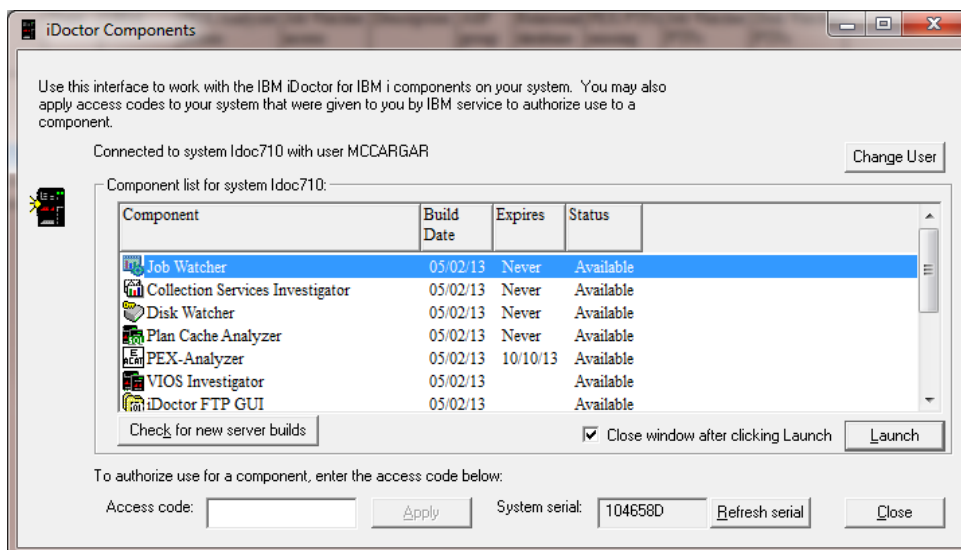
## 5 Job Watcher

This chapter provides an overview of the interfaces within iDoctor's Job Watcher component.

### 5.1 Starting Job Watcher

Job Watcher is a component of the iDoctor suite of tools. iDoctor can be started using the Start menu: Start->Programs->IBM iDoctor for IBM i. Once the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application appears, the Job Watcher component is started from the Connection List View by double-clicking on the desired system.

A list of available components will appear on the next window. Double-click on the Job Watcher component or select Job Watcher and click the Launch button in order to continue

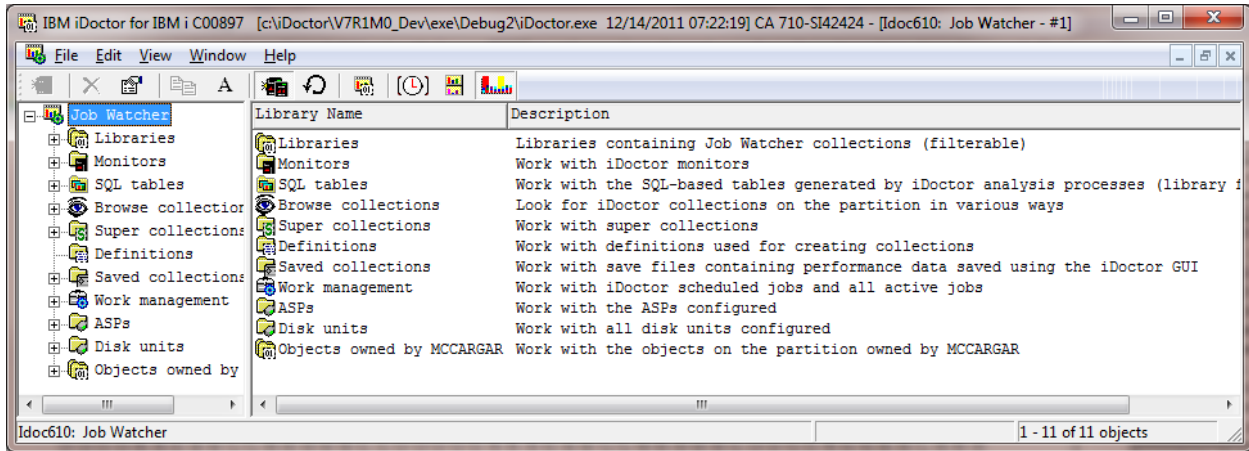


*iDoctor Components Window*

**Note:** Collection Services Investigator, Plan Cache Analyzer and Disk Watcher will only be available if Job Watcher is installed correctly and a valid access code for Job Watcher has been applied. These components are included with the Job Watcher license.

### 5.2 Job Watcher Component View

The Job Watcher view is the interface used to add definitions, start new collections or monitors, or work with existing data.



Job Watcher Component View

The 'Job Watcher' folder contains a list of folders, each providing different features available. Collections can be displayed in various ways, either under the Libraries folder on a per library basis, or under the Monitors or Super Collections folders for Job Watcher collections that exist within a monitor or Super Collection.

## 5.2.1 Menu Options

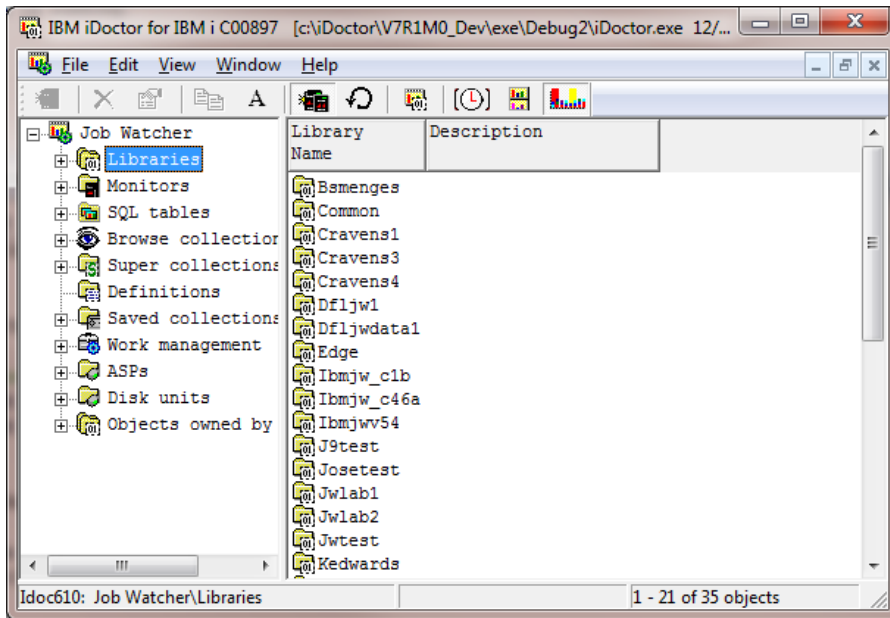
The following Job Watcher specific menu options are available by right clicking on the 'Job Watcher' icon in the component view above:

Menu Item	Description
Add Definition	This option displays the <a href="#">Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard</a> . The definition defines characteristics about the collection such as which data options to collect.  At 6.1 or higher a definition is required when starting a collection.
Start Collection	This menu will open the <a href="#">collection wizard for Job Watcher</a> where the user can define and run a collection.  At 6.1 or higher, a definition must be defined first before creating a collection unless you wish to use an IBM-supplied definition.
Start Monitor	This menu will open the <a href="#">Start Monitor Wizard</a> for iDoctor where the user can start a Job Watcher, PEX Analyzer or Disk Watcher monitor. Monitors are designed to provide 24x7 collection of performance data.
Start Super Collection	This menu will open the <a href="#">Start Super Collection Wizard</a> for iDoctor where the user can create a collection consisting of data from multiple collection types.

Descriptions for additional menu options that are common to all components can be found [here](#).

## 5.3 Libraries

This folder contains the libraries on the system that contain Job Watcher data (specifically the libraries containing file QAPYJWRUNI). The list displays each library's name and description. By clicking on a library in the tree you will see its contents (the collection(s) that exist in the library)



*Libraries in the Job Watcher Component View*

**Note:** The method in which the list of libraries is built can be controlled by using the "[Preferences -> SQL -> Use SQL catalog tables to improve performance](#)" option. If checked the SQL catalog tables are used to build the list, otherwise the older/slower, but sometimes more reliable method of using IBM i APIs is used. If you get an error "Invalid cursor state" or "SQL system error" when building the list of libraries then try unchecking this preference.

### 5.3.1 Menu Options

The following Job Watcher specific menu options are available by right clicking on a library in the component view.

Menu Item	Description
<a href="#">Start Collection...</a>	This menu will open the collection wizard for Job Watcher where the user can define and run a collection.  At V6R1, a definition must be defined first before creating a collection unless you wish to use an IBM-supplied definition.

Additional menu options that are common to all library folders in iDoctor are discussed [here](#).

## 5.4 Monitors

Job Watcher monitors allow for 24x7 collection of Job Watcher data on a system. They run continuously storing only the most recent collections desired. Job Watcher monitors will run until ended manually by the user. For more information about Job Watcher monitors, see the section on [Monitors](#) in chapter 4.

## 5.5 SQL Tables

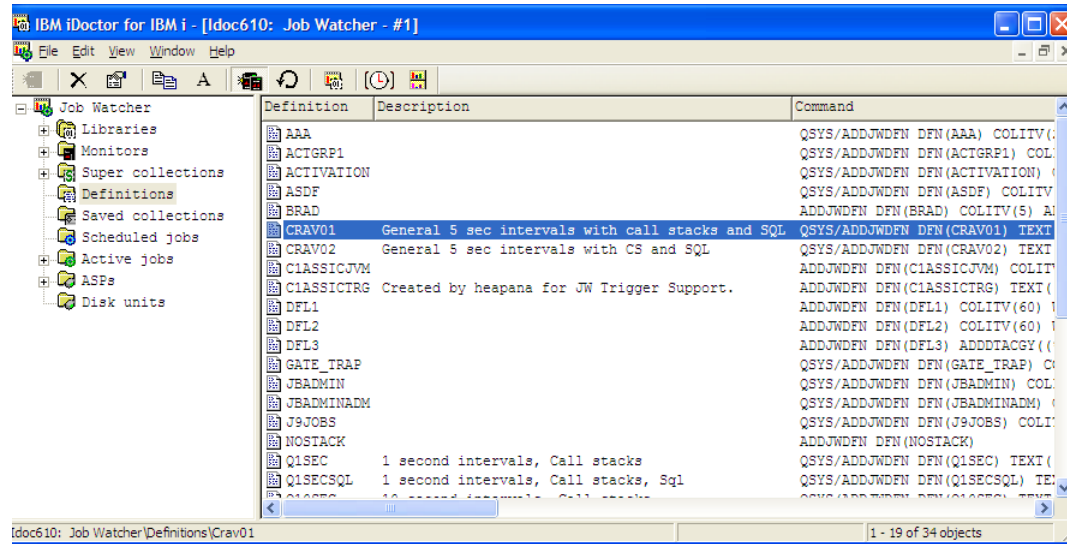
This folder contains all the SQL tables that exist on the system generated by Job Watcher analyses. See the [SQL Tables](#) section in chapter 4.

## 5.6 Super Collections

See the [Super Collections](#) section in chapter 4.

## 5.7 Definitions

A Definitions folder is provided in Job Watcher to allow the user to work with the Job Watcher definitions that exist on the current system. An example of this interface is:



### Job Watcher Definitions Folder

The fields shown in this view are as follows:

Field	Description
Definition	Name of the definition. IBM-supplied definitions begin with Q.
Description	An optional description given to the Job Watcher definition
Command	The command string used to create the definition.

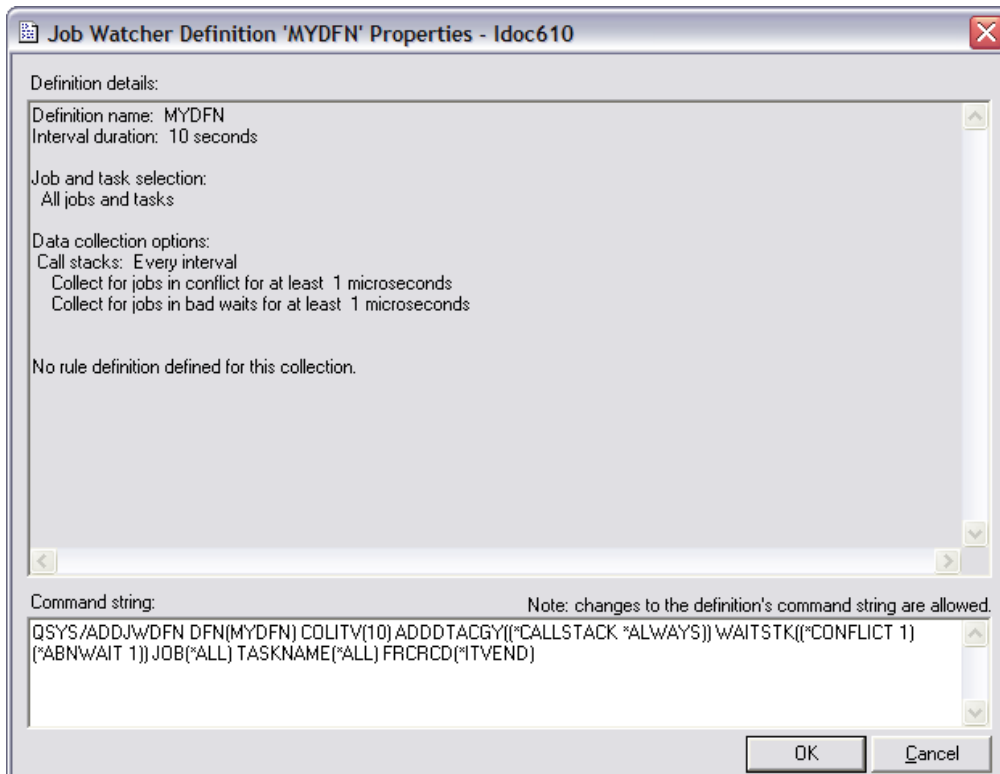
The following options are available when right clicking on one or more definitions in the list:

Field	Description
Change Definition	Opens the Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard and loads the selected definition into it so it can be changed.
Add Definition	Opens the Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard in order to create a new definition.
Start Collection	Opens the Start Job Watcher Collection Wizard using the selected definition.
Start Monitor	Opens the Start iDoctor Monitor Wizard using the selected definition.
Delete	Removes the selected definitions from the system.
Properties	Displays the properties for the selected Job Watcher definition.

### 5.7.1 Properties

Double-clicking on a definition or using the Properties menu from the Job Watcher Definitions View displays all of the parameters that were used when creating the definition. An example of this interface is:





*Job Watcher Definition Properties*

Advanced users can change the command string that defines the definition if desired. If changes have been made to the command string, pressing the OK button will remove the existing definition from the system and replace it using the command string specified.

**Note:** IBM-supplied definitions cannot be changed.

---

## 5.8 Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard

At release V6R1, Job Watcher was changed so that creating a collection requires a definition. These definitions include all the parameters that define which types of data to include in the collection. A user can use either the IBM-supplied definitions, or create their own by adding a definition to the system using this interface.

**Note:** This is an interface over the IBM i command ADDJWDFN.

---

### 5.8.1 Welcome

The Welcome page in the Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard introduces the user to the wizard and explains what the wizard will do.

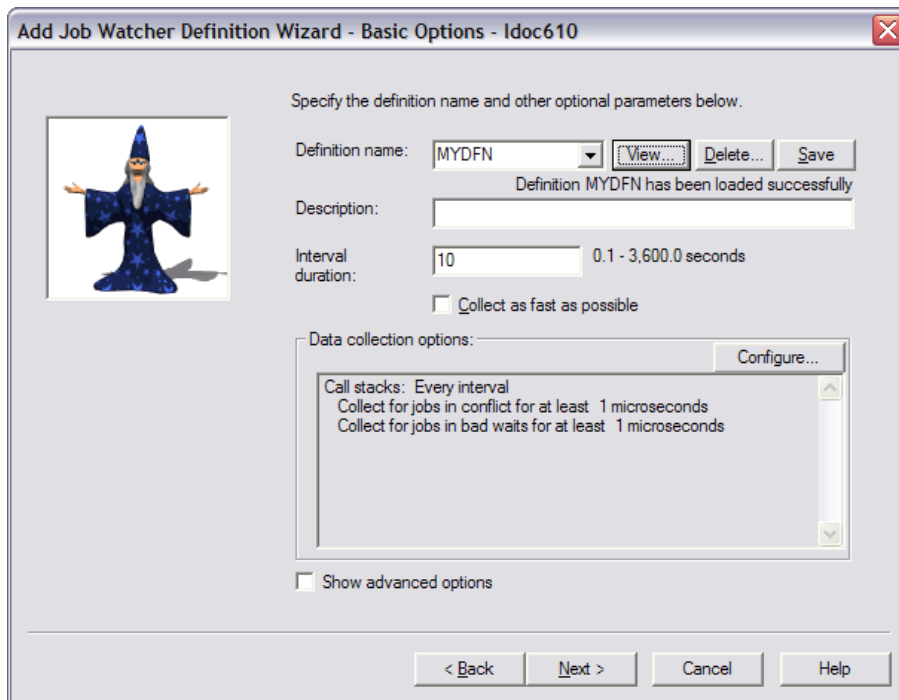
---

### 5.8.2 Basic Options

The basic options page in the Wizard allows you to enter the definition's name, description and interval duration. It also provides information about the data collection options selected with a button to configure them.

If you wish you can change a definition using this interface by selecting a different definition on the system from the drop down list. This action will discard all changes made into this interface and load the parameters for the definition selected into the Wizard.

An example of the Basic Options panel is shown below:



GUI element	Description
Definition name	This field allows you to either provide the definition name of the definition to add to the system, or select from the existing definitions on the system in order to make updates the definition.
View	The view button will display the properties for the definition listed in the definition name field.
Delete	The delete button will remove the current definition from the system.
Save	The save button will add or update the current definition on the system.
Description	The 50-character text description that describes the definition.
Interval duration	The size of each sample of data in seconds.  Check the collect as fast as possible button to collect the next snapshot immediately after the previous one finishes (no delay).
Data collection options	This section lists the data collection options that are currently defined for the current definition and a button to enter the <a href="#">Data Collection Options window</a> in order to configure them.
Show advanced options	When checked the <a href="#">Advanced options page</a> of the Wizard will be shown when the Next button is pressed. This screen contains options that are normally only set by IBM support personnel.

### 5.8.3 Data Collection Options

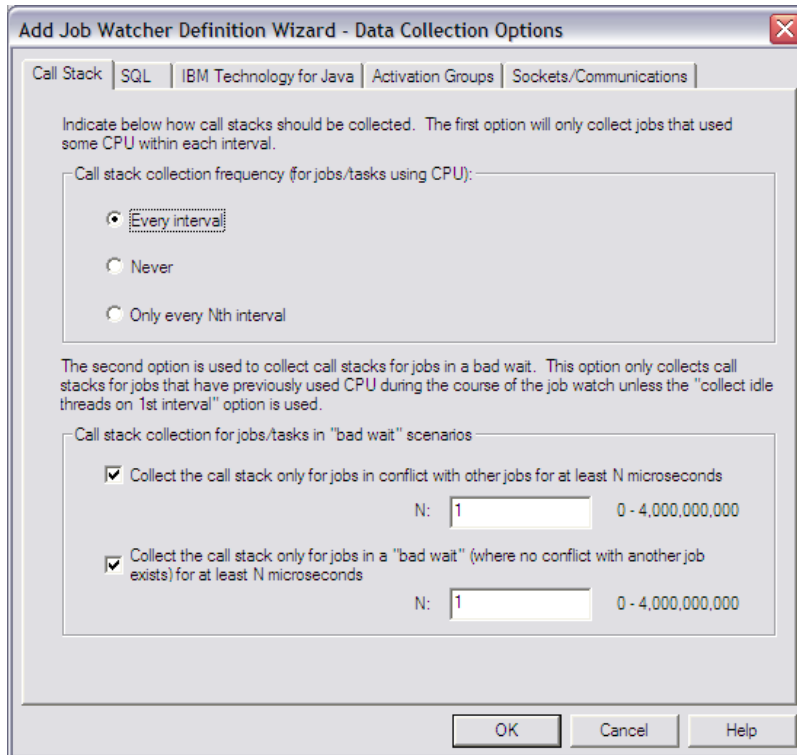
The Data Collection Options interface allows you to specify which types of data Job Watcher should collect. The types of data that may be collected are broken up into several different panels.

### 5.8.3.1 Call Stack

The call stack tab allows you to specify whether or not call stacks should be collected and how often. Job Watcher normally only collects call stacks for jobs that used CPU during the interval collected. You may also indicate if call stacks should be collected for jobs that are experiencing performance issues even though no CPU was used.

The call stack file is QAPYJWSTK. This file contains a number of trace back table address entries for each call stack, which could be up to 1000 levels deep. The applicable library, program, procedure for each address are listed in the procedure information file QAPYJWPROC.

An example of this interface is the following:

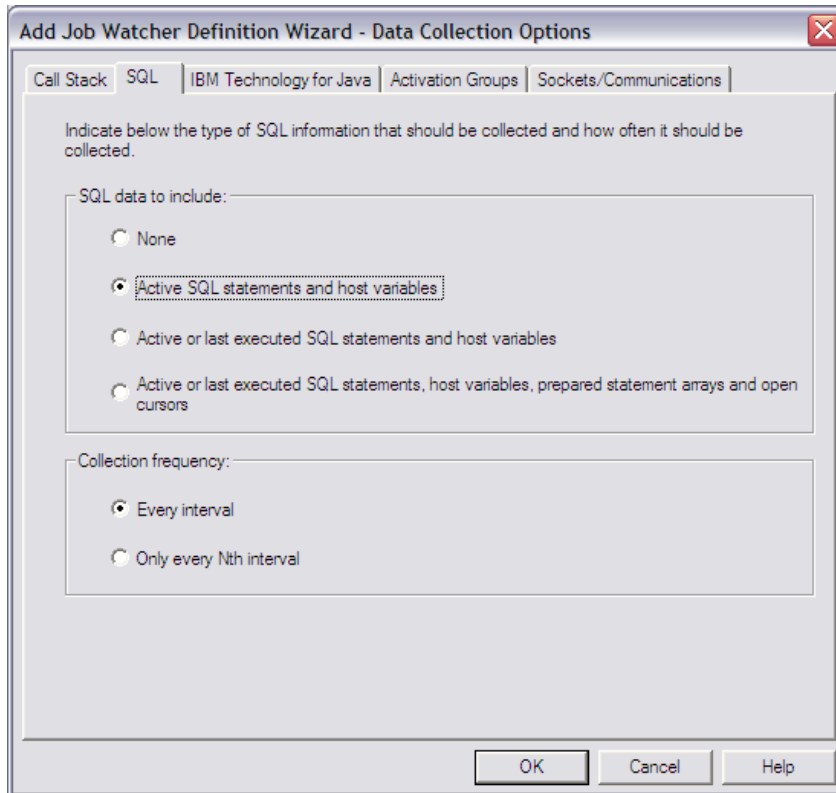


GUI Element	Description
Collection frequency - Every interval	The call stack will be harvested every interval for every job in the collection that used CPU during each interval.
Collection frequency - Never	The call stack will never be harvested during the collection for any jobs that used CPU.
Collection frequency - Only every Nth interval	The call stack will only be harvested for jobs using CPU every Nth interval. Selecting this option will display a field where the value for N can be entered.  If the value for N is 5 then only jobs that used CPU every 5th interval of the collection will include call stacks.
Collect call stacks for jobs in conflict	This option indicates if call stacks should be collected for jobs that are in conflict with other jobs. The value N defines how long the job needs to have been in conflict in order for the call stack to be collected. N is specified in microseconds.
Collect call stacks for jobs in bad waits	This option indicates if call stacks should be collected for jobs that are in bad waits. The value N defines how long the job needs to have been in a bad wait in order for the call stack to be collected. N is specified in microseconds.

### 5.8.3.2 SQL

This page allows the user to define the options for collecting SQL statements for jobs included in the collection.

SQL statements are created into file QAPYJWSQL. Host variables for SQL statements are created in QAPYJWSQLH. QAPYJWSQLO and QAPYJWSQLP contain open cursor lists and prepared statement areas if the most detailed choice is selected.



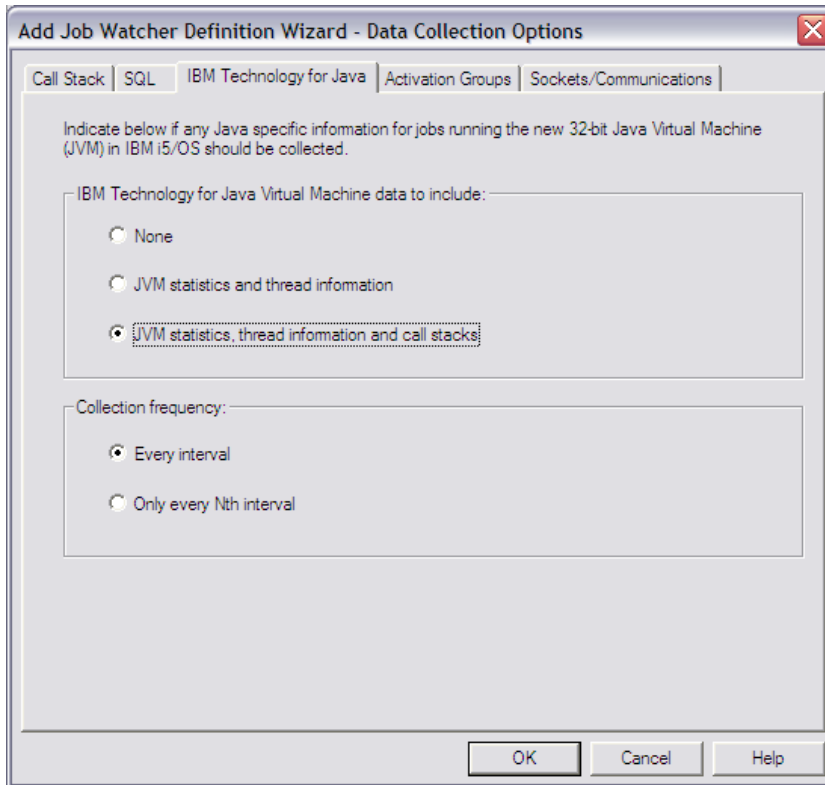
Option	Description
None	No SQL statements collected. This is the default.
Active SQL statements and host variables	SQL statements will be collected for any jobs that are currently running SQL statements (at the moment each interval is harvested) within the collection. If this option is used it's quite possible not to get any SQL information if the statements that are running complete
Active or Last executed SQL statements and host variables	This option will collect the last executed SQL statement and host variable for every job in the collection, for every interval the job is active. <b>Tip:</b> For most users, this is the recommended choice if you wish to collect SQL statements.
Last executed SQL statements, host variables, prepared statement areas	This option will collect the last executed SQL statement and host variable for every job in the collection, for every interval the job is active. In addition this option will collect information about the prepared statement areas and open cursors for the job running the SQL statement.
SQL collection frequency	If one of the above SQL collection options is selected, this option allows the user to determine how often the SQL data should be collected.

### 5.8.3.3 IBM Technology for Java

This page allows for the collection of IBM Technology for Java Virtual Machine statistics and thread data. IBM Technology for Java is also known as J9 and is the new 32-bit JVM.

JVM statistics for J9 are written to file QAPYJWIJVM. JVM thread data is written to file QAPYJWIJVT.

If J9 call stacks are collected they are written to file QAPYJWIJVS. Call stacks for J9 jobs are not collected in the regular call stack file QAPYJWSTK.

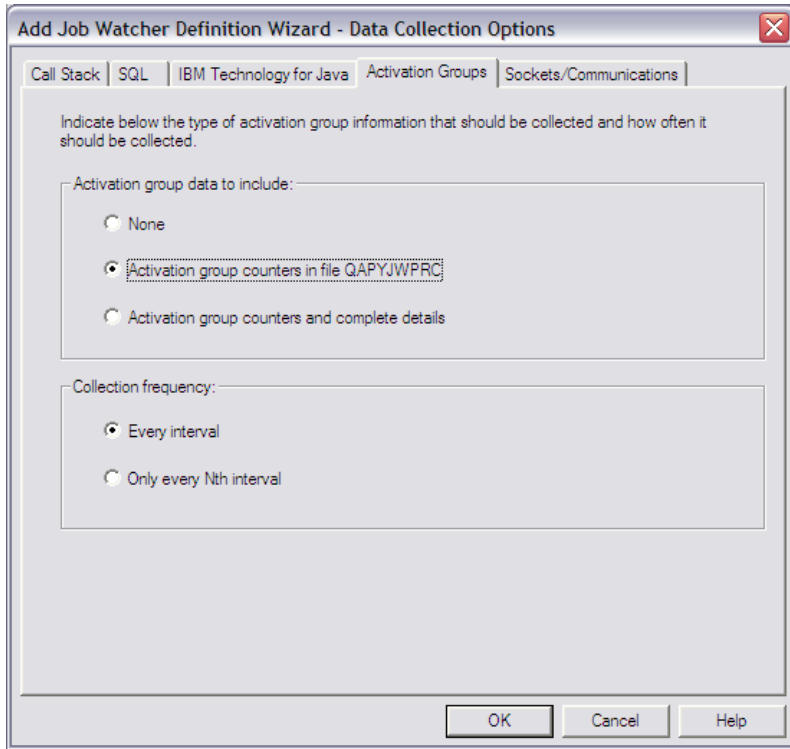


Option	Description
None	No J9 JVM information will be collected. This is the default.
JVM statistics and thread information	J9 JVM statistics and thread information will be collected.
JVM statistics, thread information and call stacks	J9 JVM statistics, thread information and J9 call stacks will be collected.
Collection frequency	If one of the above J9 collection options is selected, this option allows the user to determine how often the J9 data should be collected.

**Tip:** If you wish to collect this data using the STRJW command, you must specify the “allow multiple threads” parameter on the SBMJOB command using \*YES.

### 5.8.3.4 Activation Groups

This page allows the user to define the options for collecting activation group information for jobs included in the collection.



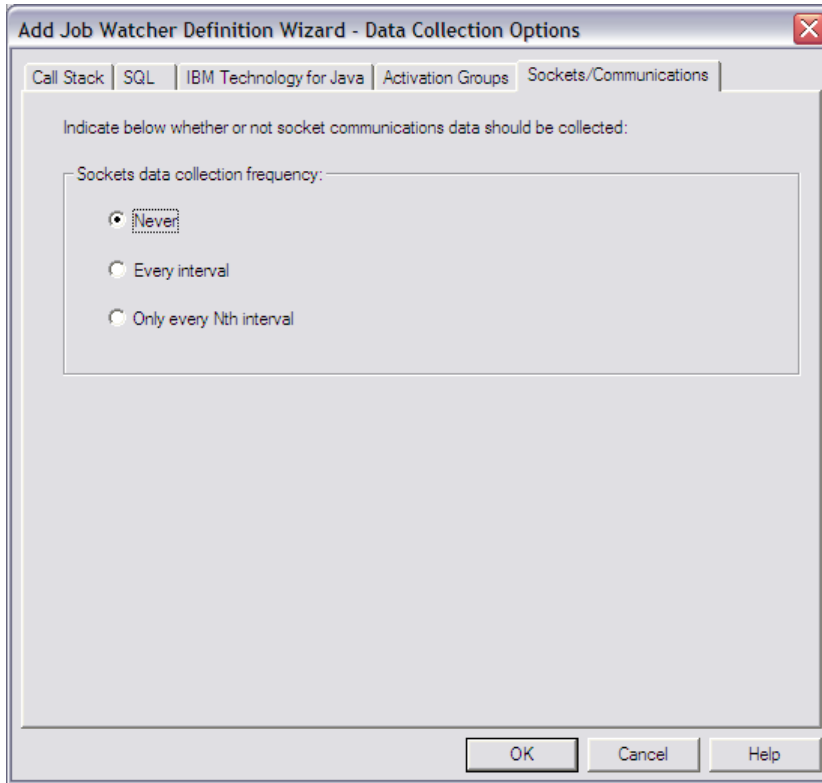
The following table describes the parameters available on this page of the Wizard.

Option	Description
None	No activation group data collected
Activation group counters in file QAPYJWPRC	If this option is selected, the counters in file QAPYJWPRC (the job/process information file) will be filled. The fields that will be filled are: CURNUMACTG (current number of activation groups) and CURNUMACT (current number of activations)
Activation group counters and complete details	This option will collect the activation group counters in the QAPYJWPRC file as well as additional files containing complete information about the activation groups for all jobs included in the collection.  The files filled by this option are:  QAPYJWAIGP - general activation group information QAPYJWAIHP - activation group heap sizes and counts QAPYJWAIPA - list of programs in each activation group collection
Collection frequency	If one of the above activation group collection options is selected, this option allows the user to determine how often the activation group data should be collected.

### 5.8.3.5 Sockets/Communications

This page allows the user to capture communications and socket information for jobs running in the collection. Socket data is collected into files QAPYJWSKTC and QAPYJWSKJB.

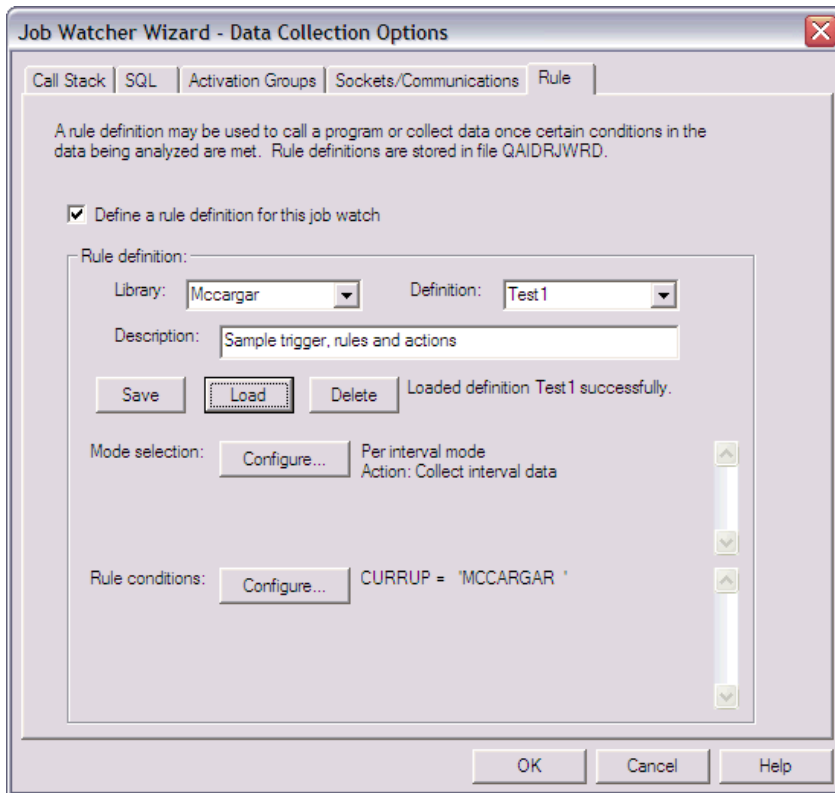
An example of this window is shown below:



Option	Description
None	No activation group data collected
Every interval	Socket information will be collected every interval
Only every Nth interval	Socket information will be collected every Nth interval

### 5.8.3.6 Rule (applies to JW 5.4 and 5.3 only)

This page is used to define a rule definition for the collection. A rule definition is used to collect data based on certain criteria over the data encountered during collection. Rule definitions are saved into file QAIDRJWRD. An example of creating a rule definition via the green screen is available in file QAIDRJWRD in library QIDRWCH.



Field	Description
Library	List of the libraries found on the system containing existing rule definitions. The value is editable. To save the rule definition into a new library, type the library name into this field before pressing the Save button.
Definition	Within the current library selected, the definition (member) names that were found. The value is editable. To save a new rule definition, provide the name into this field before pressing the Save button.
Description	Description of the rule definition.
Save, Load, Delete	Buttons to save, load or delete a rule definition into the library and definition name specified. Rule definitions are saved into file QAIDRJWRD.  When a collection is created that uses a rule definition, a copy of the definition is saved into file QAIDRJWRDB with a member name matching the collection name.
Mode	Displays and configures the type of rule definition.
Rule conditions	Displays and allows configuration of the conditions against the collection data that should be used when evaluation the rule.

### 5.8.3.7 Mode Selection

There are two possible modes for rule definitions: per interval and lurk.

Per interval mode is used to allow the collection to only contain data for intervals where the conditions defined are met. In addition a program call can be made each interval the conditions are met.

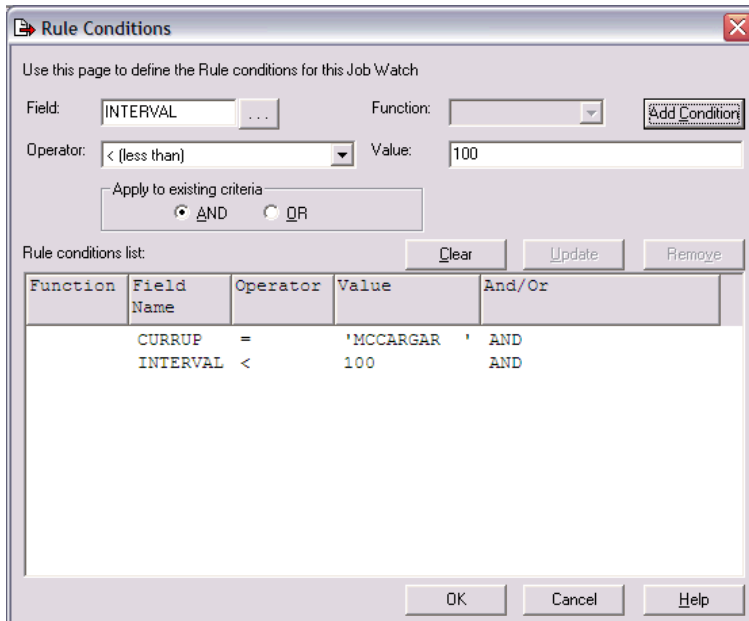
Lurk mode allows the collection to investigate the collected data without actually storing it until the rule conditions defined are met. Once the conditions are met, a program can be called, data can begin collection or both. In addition historical data can be dumped to the files for a period of time before the conditions were met.





### 5.8.3.8 Rule Conditions

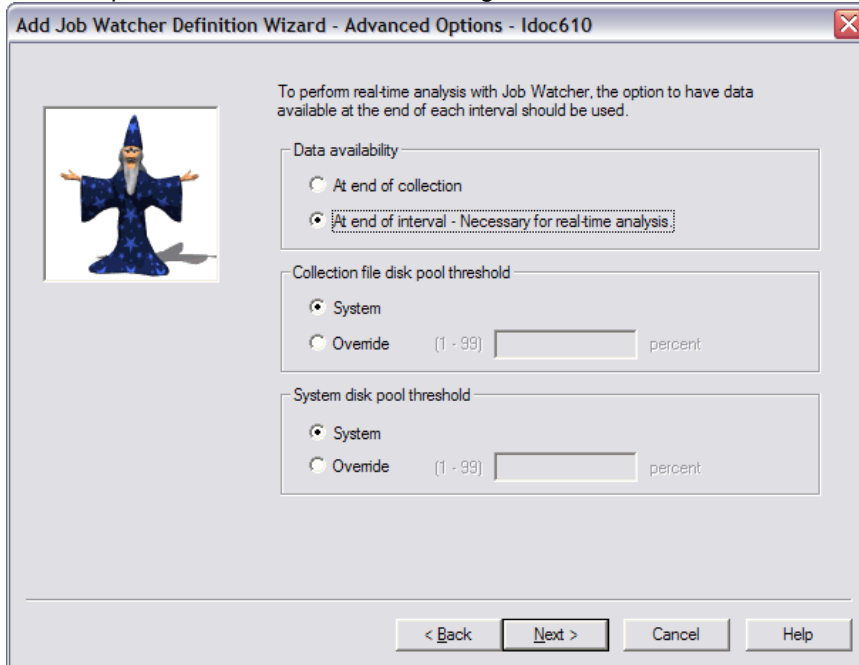
Rule conditions are defined within the window below over many of the fields in the Job Watcher data files.



## 5.8.4 Advanced Options

The Advanced Options page in the Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard allows the user to configure options that are normally only needed in rare circumstances.

An example of this screen is the following:



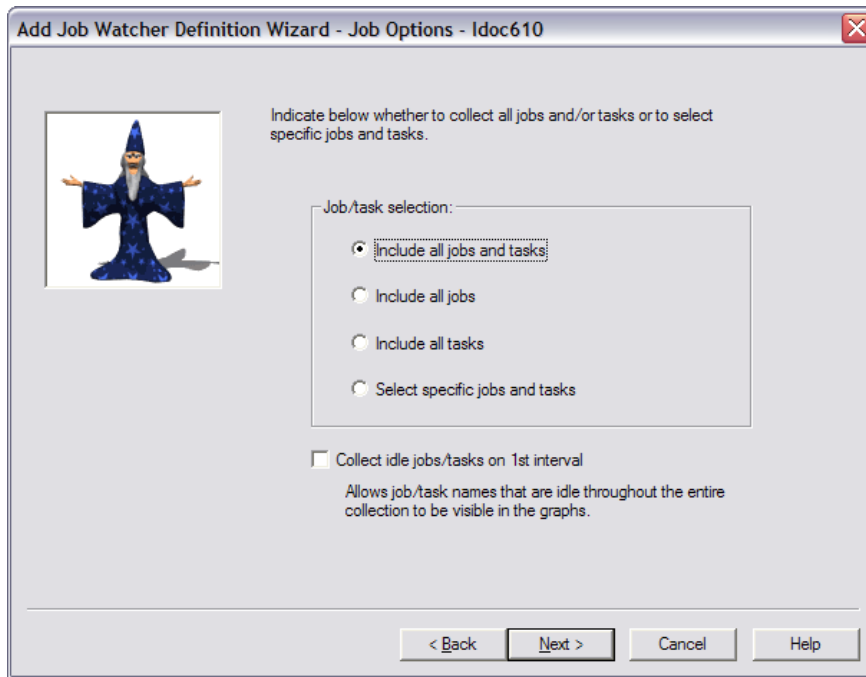
Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard – Advanced Options

GUI Element	Description
Data availability	<p>Indicates how soon the collection data will be ready for use. Job Watcher has the capability to collect data for several intervals before actually writing any data to the database files.</p> <p>There are some slight performance gains possible in the collection by specifying "At end of collection", but the downside to doing this is the data may only exist in the database files until after the collection has ended.</p>
Collection file disk pool threshold	<p>Specifies the percentage of the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) that contains the Job Watcher database files that can be used before the collection is forced to end.</p> <p>Use the Change Storage Threshold function of the Start System Service Tools (STRSST) command in order to change the system threshold for an ASP.</p>
System disk pool threshold	<p>Specifies the percentage of the system auxiliary storage pool (ASP) which can be used before the collection is forced to end.</p> <p>Use the Change Storage Threshold function of the Start System Service Tools (STRSST) command in order to change the system threshold for the system ASP.</p>

## 5.8.5 Job Options

This page allows the user to determine whether all jobs/tasks should be collected, or if specific jobs and tasks should be collected. If the option "Select specific jobs and tasks" is selected then the job/task selection page will be shown next in order for the user to define which jobs and/or tasks should be collected.

An example of this window is shown below:



*Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard – Job Options*

The following table describes the parameters available on this page of the Wizard.

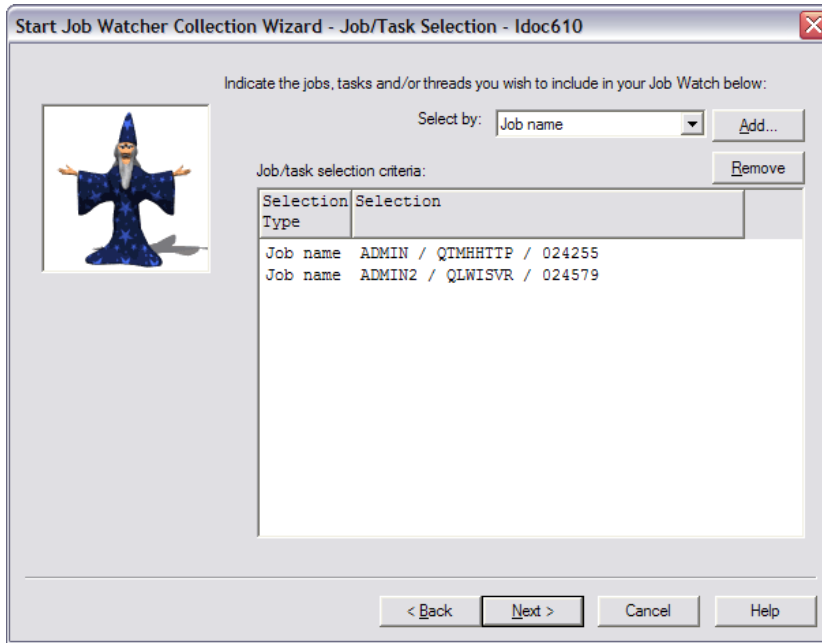
Note: Active jobs/tasks are defined as those jobs or tasks that used the CPU for each interval collected.

Option	Description
Include all jobs and tasks	All "active" jobs and tasks running on the system will be collected.
Include all jobs	All "active" jobs running on the system will be collected
Include all tasks	All "active" tasks running on the system will be collected.
Select specific jobs and tasks	Selecting this option will display the Job/task selection page when the 'Next' button on the Wizard is pressed. This window provides many ways to select or filter which jobs/tasks to collect among the jobs/tasks running on the system.
Collect idle jobs/tasks on 1st interval	This option will collect an interval of data for every job/task found within the collection regardless if the job/thread/task used CPU or not. Normally data is not collected for jobs and tasks that did not use CPU during an interval.  If a job never uses CPU throughout the entire collection the job name and thread ID will not be displayable in the reports unless this option is used.

## 5.8.6 Job/task selection

This window provides the user with the ability to select the jobs and tasks to include in the collection. There are six different ways to select the jobs/tasks to use in the collection: Job name, task name, current user profile, subsystem, pool ID, and taskcount. These options are listed within the select by drop down list. After making the selection in the list, pressing the Add... button will display the appropriate interface in order to make the selection and add it to the list of job/task selection criteria.

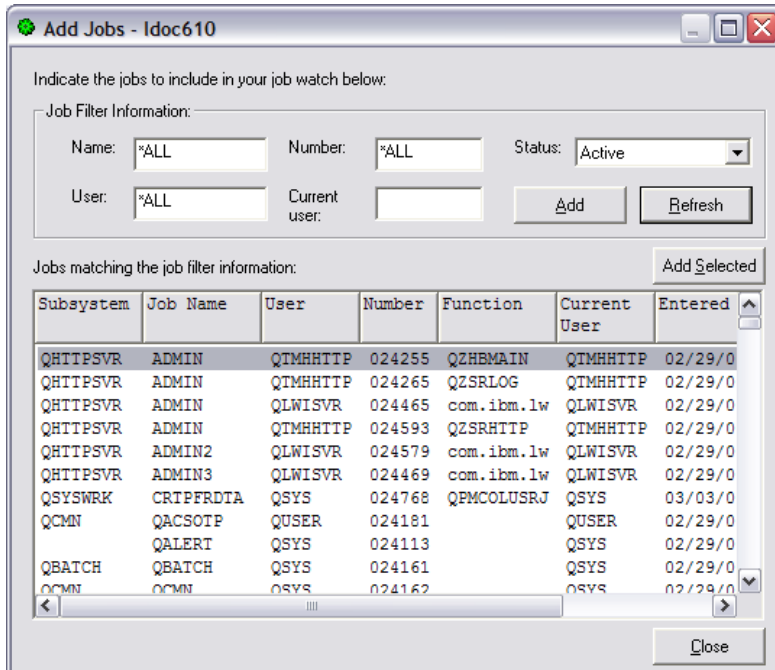
An example of this page of the Wizard is:



Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard – Job/Task Selection

### 5.8.6.1 Job name selection

Pressing the Add... button while "Job name" is selected in the Select by drop down list will display the following window:



Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard – Add Jobs Window

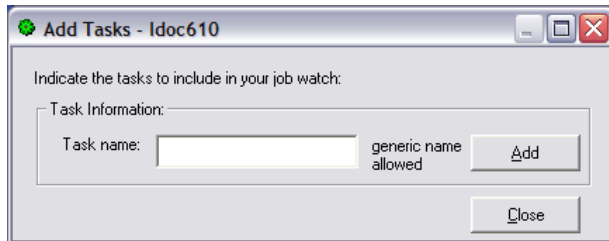
This window displays the list of jobs on the system and allows the user to add generic or specific job names to the job/task selection criteria list on the job/task selection page of the Wizard.

The following table describes the fields on this window:

Option	Description
Job Filter information: Job Name	This field is used to specify a generic job name. This job name may be used to either display a list of active jobs running on the system that match the generic name (by pressing the Refresh button), or add a job/task selection criteria using a generic name (by pressing the Add button).
Job Filter information: Job User	This field is used to specify a generic job user name. This job user name along with the job name filter may be used to either display a list of active jobs running on the system that match the generic job user name (by pressing the Refresh button), or add a job/task selection criteria using a generic job user name (by pressing the Add button).
Job Filter information: Job Number	This field is used to specify the job number to use when either filtering the list of active jobs or adding a job selection criteria to the job/task selection page of the Wizard.
Job Filter information: Current user	Indicates the current user profile to use when displaying the list of active jobs. This option only applies to the "Refresh" button for updating the active list of jobs to select from and does not apply to the Add... button (can't select jobs by current user profile using the Add button). To select all jobs for a specific user profile use the "current user profile" selection type on the Job/Task selection page of the Wizard.
Add	This button will add the currently specified job information filter (job name, job user and job number) to the list of job/task selection criteria on the Job/Task selection page of the Wizard. This option does not apply to the current user field.
Refresh	This button will update the list of "jobs matching the job filter information".
Jobs list	This is the list of jobs matching the job name, job user, job number and current user profile specified. This list may be used to select individual jobs to collect in the job watch.

### 5.8.6.2 Task name selection

Pressing the Add... button while "Task name" is selected in the Select by drop down list will display the following window.



*Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard – Add Tasks Window*

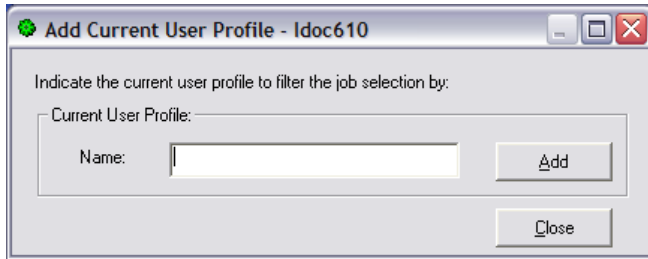
This window displays a field to specify a generic task name to include in the job/task selection criteria list on the job/task selection page of the Wizard.

The following table describes the fields on this window:

Option	Description
Task name	This field is the generic task name. Pressing the Add button will add the generic task name to the list on the Job/task selection page of the Wizard.  This field could also contain a specific task name if it is keyed in correctly, but there is not an option to view the list of active tasks from this window.

### 5.8.6.3 Current user profile selection

Pressing the Add... button while "Current user profile" is selected in the Select by drop down list will display the following window.



*Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard – Add Current User Profile Window*

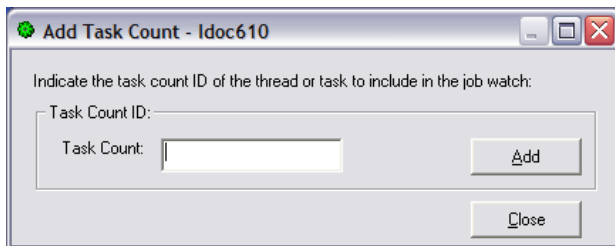
This window displays a field to specify a current user profile name to include in the job/task selection criteria list on the job/task selection page of the Wizard.

The following table describes the fields on this window:

Option	Description
Current user profile name	This field is for entering the current user profile to collect job information for. Generic names are not allowed for this field.

#### 5.8.6.4 Task count selection

Pressing the Add... button while "Task count" is selected in the Select by drop down list will display the following window:



*Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard – Add Task Count Window*

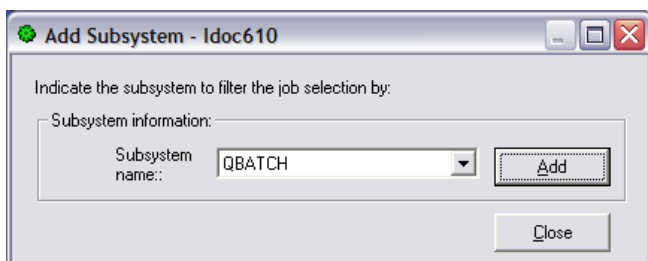
This window displays a field to specify the task count to include in the job/task selection criteria list on the job/task selection page of the Wizard.

The following table describes the fields on this window:

Option	Description
Task count	This field is the task count which uniquely identifies a job/thread or task on a system. The task count must be entered in 16 character HEX format.

#### 5.8.6.5 Subsystem name selection

Pressing the Add... button while "Subsystem" is selected in the Select by drop down list will display the following window:



*Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard – Add Subsystem Window*

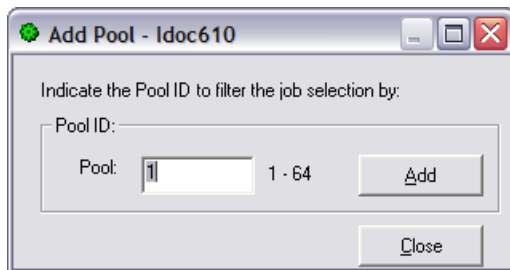
This window displays a list of subsystems that are running on the system to select from. By selecting a subsystem this indicates that all jobs that running in that subsystem will be included in the collection (if not filtered out by other parameters which may also be used).

The following table describes the fields on this window:

Option	Description
Subsystem	Contains a list of active subsystems. Clicking the Add button will add the selected subsystem to the list on the Job/task selection page.

### 5.8.6.6 Pool ID selection

Pressing the Add... button while "Pool ID" is selected in the Select by drop down list will display the following window:



*Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard – Add Pool Window*

This window allows the user to select the jobs/tasks to include in the job watch by the pool the jobs/tasks are running in.

The following table describes the fields on this window:

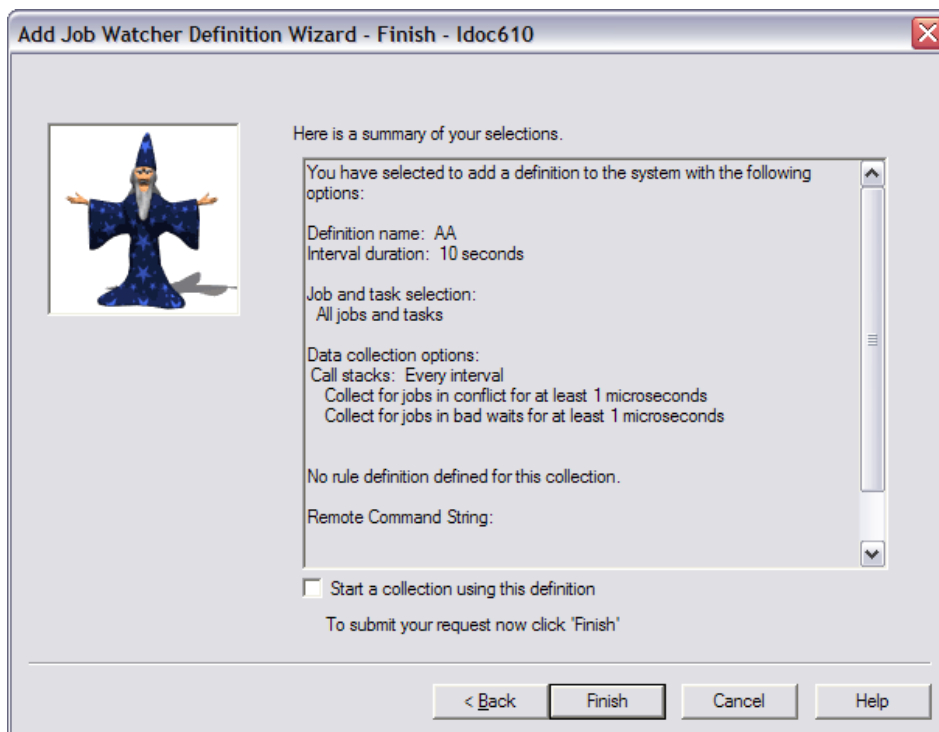
Option	Description
Pool ID	This field contains the desired pool ID to collect job/task/threads from. Clicking the Add button will add the selected pool information to the list on the Job/task selection page of the Wizard.

---

## 5.8.7 Finish

The Finish page provides complete details about all selections made in the wizard. If anything listed doesn't look right, use the Back button to go back and make any changes necessary. After clicking 'Finish' the command (ADDJWDFN) to add the definition to the system will be issued. The command string is listed at the bottom this page, and can be copied to a green screen session and modified if necessary.

An example of this interface is:



*Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard – Finish*

**Note:** Click the “Start a collection using this definition” option in order to launch the Start Job Watcher Collection Wizard right after the definition is added to the system.

---

## 5.9 Start Job Watcher Collection Wizard (6.1+)

Job Watcher provides the capability to collect detailed information about all jobs and tasks on the system.

This section covers the creation of a collection using the Start Job Watcher Collection Wizard. The Wizard is accessible via the Start Collection menu on the Job Watcher or library folder icons. This Wizard guides the user step by step through the process of creating a collection. Each page is covered in detailed within the next sections.

**Note:** This documentation covers the 6.1 and higher version of the wizard. At 5.4 many elements of the Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard are included in the Start Job Watcher Collection Wizard.

**Tip:** If Job Watcher data already exists in the library it must match the currently installed OS release of IBM i or you will be unable to collect more data in that library. You cannot combine data of different releases in the same library.

---

### 5.9.1 Welcome

The Welcome page in the Start Job Watcher Wizard introduces the user to the wizard and offers information about what it will do.

**Tip:** Starting a collection requires a definition. Use the Add Job Watcher Definition Wizard first if you do not wish to use the IBM-supplied definitions.



## 5.9.2 Basic Options

The Basic Options Page allows the user to specify the collection name, definition name, library, interval duration, and description as well as scheduling options. The following is an example of this interface:

Start Job Watcher Collection Wizard - Basic Options - Idoc710

Specify the definition name and other optional parameters to use when creating the collection:

Definition name:

Collection name:  Generate using Julian date format (Qdddhmmss)

Library name:

Description:

Interval duration:  0.1 - 3,600.0 seconds

Collect as fast as possible

Scheduled start time:  Immediate

*Start Job Watcher Collection Wizard – Basic Options*

The following table provides details about each of the parameters on this page:

Field	Description
Definition name	The name of the definition to create the collection with. A Job Watcher definition contains most of the data collection options that define the types of information to include in the collection. IBM-supplied definitions begin with Q.  You can also use the View button to see the properties for the definition selected in the drop down list.
Collection name	The name of the collection to create. This name matches the member name used when creating the Job Watcher QAPYJW* database files on the server.  If you want the system to generate a collection name for you, use the “Generate using Julian date format” option.
Library	The name of the library to create the collection in. If the library does not exist, the GUI will ask if it should be created.
Description	A description to give the collection.
Interval duration	The size of each sample of data in seconds.  Check the “collect as fast as possible” checkbox to collect the next snapshot immediately after the previous one finishes (no delay).
Scheduled start time	This option allows you to schedule when the collection should start.

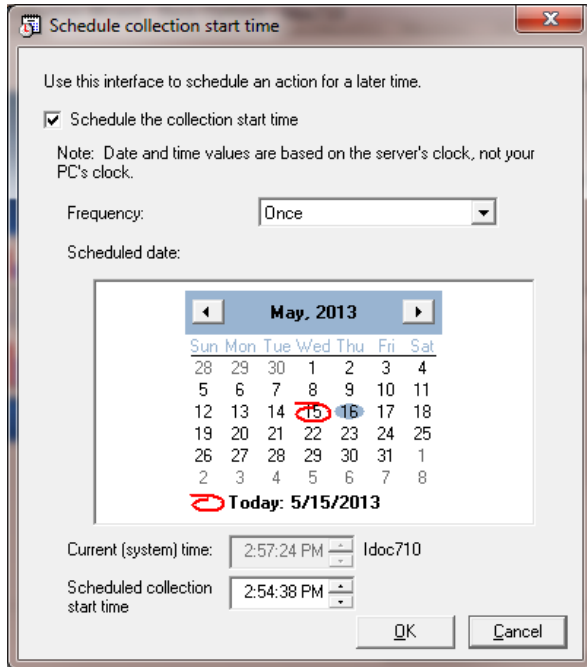
## 5.9.3 Scheduling Options

This page allows the user to determine a specific date and time for the collection to begin collecting data. By clicking the checkbox the user can optionally include a date/time to schedule the collection. This option will create a scheduled job on the system.

Use the iDoctor Scheduled Jobs window to check the status of scheduled iDoctor jobs on the system. Access that window by right clicking the Job Watcher icon in the Job Watcher component view.

**Tip:** To configure the default scheduled time (number of days, hours in advance) preference, see the [Preferences -> Scheduling](#) interface.

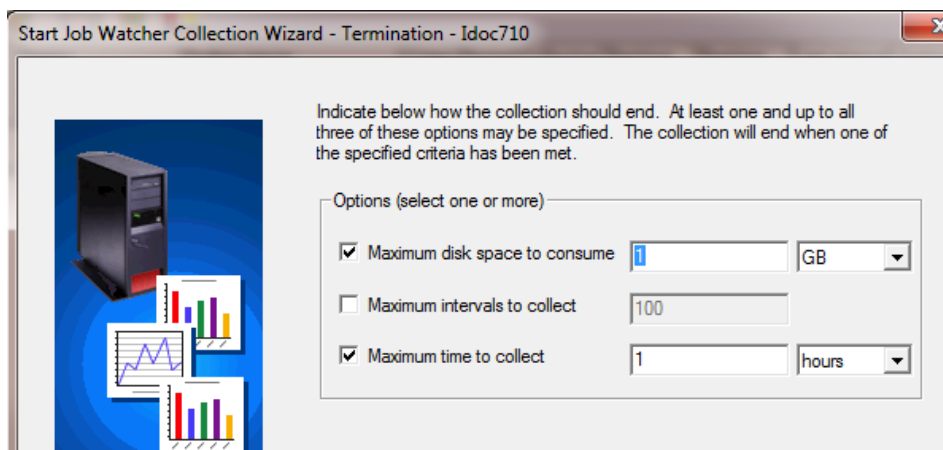
An example of this page of the Wizard is:



*Start Job Watcher Collection Wizard – Schedule Collection Start Time*

## 5.9.4 Termination

The Termination Page allows the user to specify what conditions should cause the collection to end. Whichever option is satisfied first, will cause the collection to end immediately.



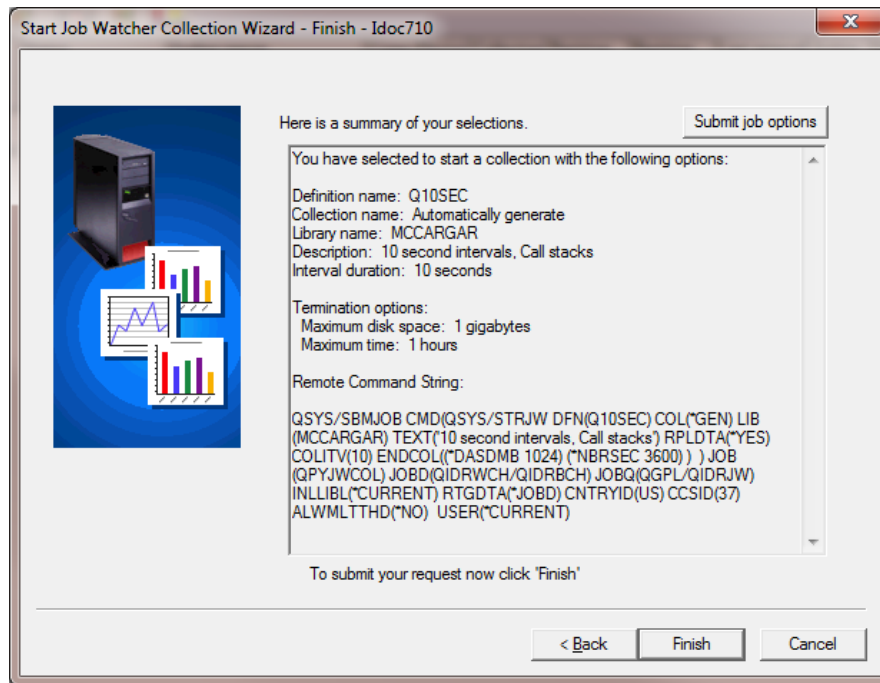
*Start Job Watcher Collection Wizard – Termination*

Field	Description
Maximum disk space to consume	If checked, the collection will end if the amount of disk space consumed by the collection reaches the amount specified.
Maximum intervals to collect	If checked, the collection will end once the specified number of intervals has been collected.
Maximum time to collect	If checked, the collection will end once the specified amount of time has elapsed. The time value may be entered in seconds, minutes or hours.

## 5.9.5 Summary

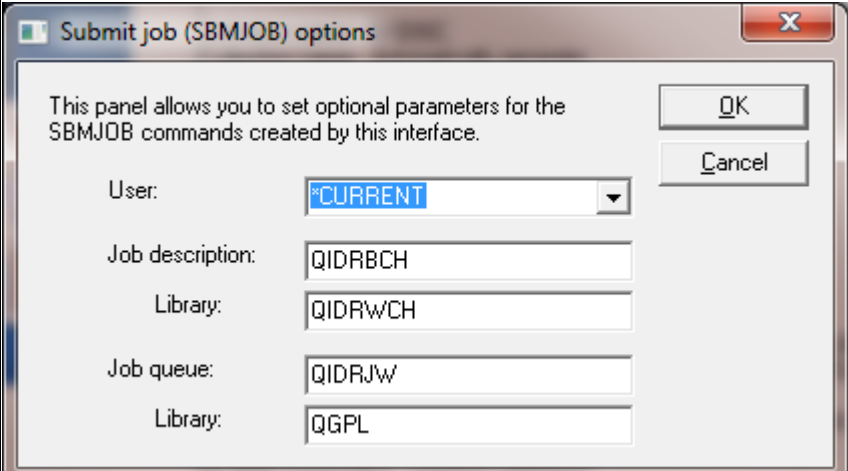
The Summary page provides complete details about all selections made in the wizard. If anything listed doesn't look right, use the Back button to go back and make any changes necessary. After clicking 'Finish' a STRJW command will be issued to start the collection. This command is listed at the bottom this page, and can be copied to a green screen session and modified if necessary.

After the collection is started will take several seconds before anything appears in the GUI while the collection is initialized. Use F5 to refresh the list of collection in the collection library in order to work with the new collection.



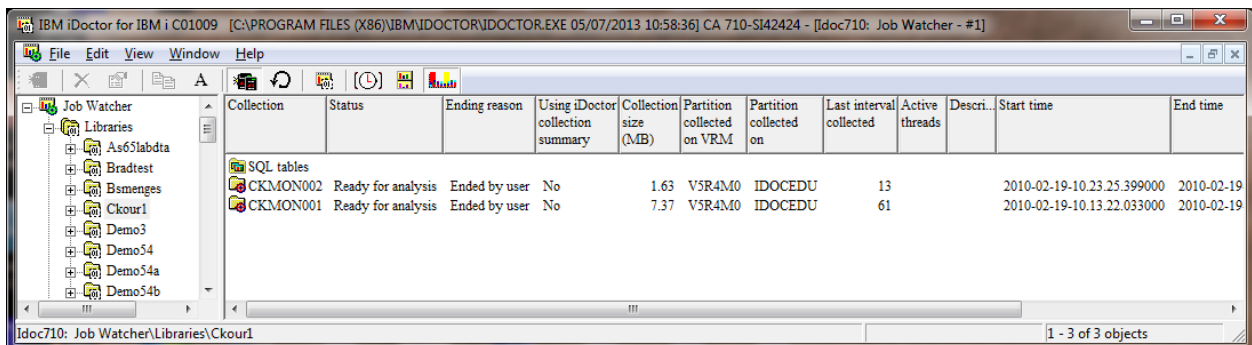
*Start Job Watcher Collection Wizard – Finish*

The following section lists the parameters available on this interface:

GUI Element	Description
Submit job options	<p>This button allows you to change parameters on the SBJOB command.</p> 

## 5.10 Collections

Moving down the tree within each Library folder are one or more collections that have been created (or are currently being created) within the current library. The green icons indicate active collections and red icons indicate collections that have completed. The status field is used to indicate if any errors occurred during collection or the current status of an active collection.



*Job Watcher Collections in a Library*

Each collection has a status field indicating whether or not it is currently running. You can also tell the status by the color of the icon: Green = active, Red = not active.

### 5.10.1 Collection Fields

The list of collections displays the collection name, description, status as well as several additional fields.

Each collection in the list has a set of fields available which can be optionally reordered and displayed. To change the current field selections for the collection list, use the Select fields... menu from the library folder. A listing of the available fields and a short description is provided in the table below:

Field	Description
Collection	Name of the collection. This name matches the member name used in the database files named QAPYJW* that exist in the current library.
Status	The status field indicates the status of the job on the system running the collection (if active) or if not active the status indicates whether or not the collection is ready for use.
Ending reason	This field indicates what caused the collection to end. There are several possible reasons a collection may end as described below:  Size limit – The collection exceeded the maximum disk space allowed as described in the definition. Interval limit – The collection stopped when the maximum intervals to collect was met. Time limit – The collection stopped when the maximum time limit to collect was met. ASP limit – The system ASP limit as defined in SLIC service tools has been exceeded causing the collection to end. Ended by user – Job Watcher detected that the user ended the collection manually.  Rule time limit – A rule was defined was not met within the specified time limit. Rule interval limit – A rule was defined that was not met within the specified interval limit. Rule trigger program error – A rule was defined where the conditions were met but when Job Watcher attempted to call the program associated with the rule, the program did not correctly.
Using iDoctor collection summary	Indicates if the collection has been summarized or not. If this is No, then many of the graphs will take longer to run and fewer analysis options will be presented. If certain summary files are missing they will be listed here. Use the Analyses -> Run Collection Summary menu for a collection to create the summary tables.
Collection size (MB)	Displays the approximate size of the collection in megabytes. This size does <u>not</u> include the size of the summary files.
Partition collected on VRM	The version of IBM i that was used to create this collection. It is possible to view and analyze collections from a previous (or even later) release using the GUI. Versions V5R3 through V6R1 are currently supported.
Partition collected on	Indicates the name of the system the data was originally collected on.
Last interval collected	This value shows the last interval collected. If the collection is not running, this value indicates the total number of intervals that were collected.
Active threads/tasks	The total number of active jobs/threads (meaning used CPU in the last interval) detected in this collection. A value is only shown when the collection is actively running.
Description	A description for the collection specified at creation time.
Start time	The date/time the collection started.
End time	The date/time the collection ended (if not active)
Job creating collection	The fully qualified job that created (or is currently creating) the collection.

## 5.10.2 Menu Options

The table below outlines the different types of operations that may be performed by right clicking on a collection within the Job Watcher component view.

Menu Item	Description
Explore	Displays the contents of the collection folder in the right pane of the Job Watcher component view.
Record Quick View	Displays the fields for a collection in the list view vertically for easier viewing. Not available from the tree side.
Analyses -> Analyze Collection	Displays the <a href="#">Analyze Collection window</a> showing the available analyses that can be ran against the desired collection(s). Data generated by these analyses are stored in SQL tables which are accessible under the SQL tables folder.
Analyses -> Run ALL default analyses	Creates all analyses with default options.
Analyses -> Run Collection Summary	This analysis summaries the data in the collection in order to improve graphing performance and provide more options to group and manipulate the data. Job and wait bucket statistics are added up on a per interval basis and metrics from file QAPYJWSTS are expanded into an iDoctor SQL table (QAIDRJWGAP_<<COLNAME>>) for easier processing.  <b>Note:</b> When running this option you may be prompted (depending on a preference) for any desired filtering you wish to perform against the data. Filtered data can be analyzed under the SQL tables interface. Do not filter the data if you want to analyze it here.
Analyses -> Run XYZ	The rest of the list of Job Watcher analyses is described in the <a href="#">Job Watcher Analyses</a> section.

<a href="#">Wait graphs</a>	Contains collection-wide wait summary graphs either by time interval or by thread. If unsure of where to investigate first, the Collection overview time signature under the by time interval subfolder is the best place to start.
<a href="#">CPU graphs</a>	Contains collection-wide CPU graphs showing CPU utilization along with Dispatched CPU and CPU queuing.
<a href="#">I/O graphs</a>	This option provides collection-wide summary graphs showing IO operations and disk activity by time interval.
IFS graphs	This option provides collection-wide summary graphs showing IFS activity by time interval.
Classic JVM graphs	These graphs summarize the JVM statistics for all classic JVMs found in the collection.
J9 JVM graphs	These graphs summarize the JVM statistics for all J9 JVMs (IBM Technology for Java) found in the collection. This menu is only available at 6.1+.
Top consumers graphs	These graphs show the job, generic jobs or users that used the most CPU or spent the most time in any of the wait buckets.
Other graphs	This option provides collection-wide summary graphs showing other types of information such as state transitions and transactions by time interval.

<a href="#">Search...</a>	Performs a search over the entire collection looking for a specific piece of data specified by the user.
<a href="#">Generate Reports...</a>	This option can be used to build a report of the desired set of Job Watcher tables and graphs. The report consists of a screenshot of each graph along with its title and collection information. The reports are built into a HTML page and displayed in the web browser when completed.
<a href="#">Copy URL</a>	Creates a link to the component, library and collection that can be accessed later, or sent to another user.
<a href="#">Copy...</a>	Copies one or more collections to another library. Selecting multiples is only available from the list side of the Job Watcher component view.
<a href="#">Delete...</a>	Deletes a collection. Select multiple collections in order to delete more than one at a time. Selecting multiples is only available from the list side of the Job Watcher component view.
<a href="#">Save</a>	Saves the selected collections to a save file on the system. The save file will be added to the list under the Saved collections folder under the Job Watcher icon.
<a href="#">Split</a>	Divides a collection into multiple pieces based on an interval range or a time range. This can be used to focus on a particular set of data or to improve performance of the graphs if the collection is very large.
<a href="#">Transfer to...</a>	FTP one or more collections to another system. Selecting multiples is only available from the list side of the Job Watcher component view.
<a href="#">Stop</a>	Ends an active collection by issuing the ENDJW command. Once a collection is stopped it cannot be restarted again.
<a href="#">Properties</a>	Use this menu to display the property pages for the collection. The property pages provide quick access to additional summary information about the collection.

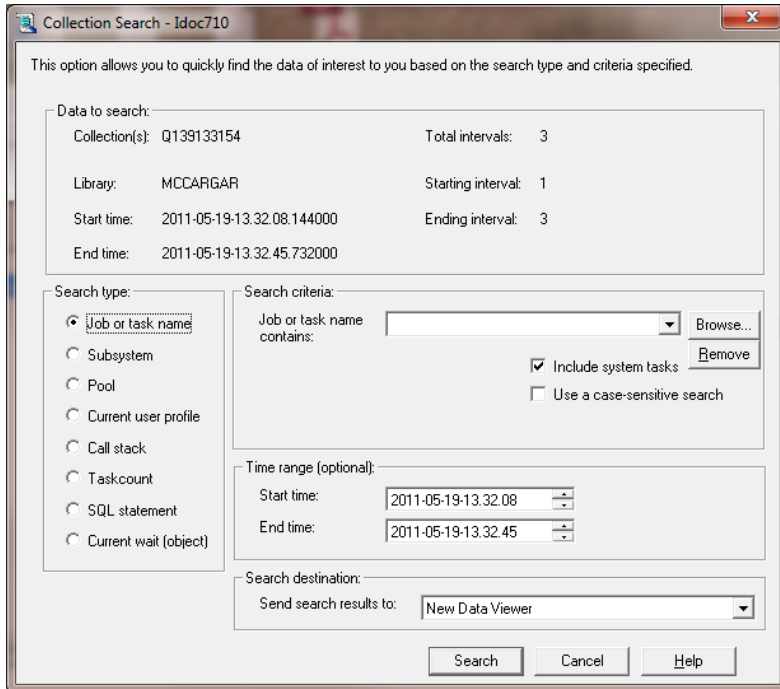
---

### 5.10.3 Search

The Search function in Job Watcher allows the user to look for a known job name, program name, subsystem, pool, user profile, or even part of an SQL statement in order to build a report for the detailed data found in the collection that matches the search criteria. The window offers a browse function so the unique values found in the collection for each type can be selected from if desired.

You can search over a single collection in the library or **multiple collections** in the same library if you select multiples before right-clicking them and then use the Search menu.

An example of this interface is:



Collection Search Window

The following table describes the fields in the Collection information frame:

GUI Element	Description
Collection	Name of the collection(s) to search.
Library	Library name of the collection.
Start time	The date and time the earliest collection started.
End time	The date and time the oldest collection ended.
Total intervals	Total number of intervals found in the collection(s).
Starting interval	The smallest interval number found in the collection(s).
Ending interval	The highest interval found in the collection(s).
Search type	The search type allows you to pick which kind of data you want to search for. Changing the selection will change the fields shown in the Search criteria area of the window as appropriate.
Search criteria	The content of this section varies depending on the search type selected. Generally you can use the Browse option to find the possible values in the collection(s) for the desired search type.  The search drop down lists contain search values used from previous searches. By selecting one and pressing the Remove button you can remove the entry from the list.
Include system tasks	This option is used to include or exclude system tasks from the search results when searching by Job name, subsystem or pool. The default value is to include system tasks in the search results.
Use a case-sensitive search	If you need to search on a mixed case system task name, then check this box.
Time range	The time range fields allow you to narrow you search based on the desired time range. The default time values shown match the start time and end times shown at the top of the window.
Search destination	This drop down list allows you to pick which Data Viewer to send the search results to if multiple Data Viewers are active.

The Search criteria section allows you to enter the values appropriate for the search type selected. The fields available to search on change based on search type picked.



The Time range section allows you to narrow the search to only a specific time period. You may use this for example if a user reports a system slow down within a certain time for example.

For example performing a search using search type “Job or task name” with the value QZDA would give a report similar to this:

Job name/user/number: thread ID	Interval number	Interval end timestamp	Job or task flag	Current user profile	Thread status	Current or last state	Current or last blocking bucket	Cu: la: bl:
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023171: 00000026	1	2008-02-25-15.17.40.109000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMA	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023171: 00000026	2	2008-02-25-15.17.41.420000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMA	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023171: 00000026	4	2008-02-25-15.17.43.480000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMW	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023171: 00000026	10	2008-02-25-15.17.49.660000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMA	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023171: 00000026	11	2008-02-25-15.17.50.690000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMA	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023171: 00000026	12	2008-02-25-15.17.51.720000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMA	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023171: 00000026	13	2008-02-25-15.17.52.751000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMA	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023171: 00000026	14	2008-02-25-15.17.53.781000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMA	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023171: 00000026	15	2008-02-25-15.17.54.811000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMA	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023171: 00000026	17	2008-02-25-15.17.56.846000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMW	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023179: 00000075	17	2008-02-25-15.17.56.846000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMA	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023179: 00000075	19	2008-02-25-15.17.58.906000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMW	WAIT		25
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 023179: 00000075	21	2008-02-25-15.18.00.966000	P	MCCARGAR	TIMW	WAIT		25
QZDASRVSD / QUSER / 021590: 00000001	16	2008-02-25-15.17.55.841000	P	QUSER	SELW	WAIT		26

Job or task name search results

From this report there are drill down options available to view graphs for any job and interval selected. For this example, right click and choose an option under the “Selected thread” menu.

The other search types such as call stack provide different outputs and drill down options as applicable.

### 5.10.4 Split

Job Watcher provides a function that allows a user to split a large collection into one or more smaller collections. This is sometimes useful if the time range of interest within a collection is known and you wish to isolate the data for only that time period.

An example of this interface is:

This option allows you to split a collection into one or more smaller collections. Most reports will run faster over smaller collections.

From:

- Collection: Q139133154
- Library: MCCARGAR
- Total intervals: 3
- Starting interval: 1
- Ending interval: 3
- Start time: 2011-05-19-13.32.08.144000
- End time: 2011-05-19-13.32.45.732000

Selection:

- Single split  Multi split
- Starting interval:
- Ending interval:
- 

To:

- Collection:
- Library: MCCARGAR
- Include summary files

Split Collection Window – Single Split Mode

When performing only a single split, some of the options on the screen are different than when performing multiple splits. The following tables describe the elements shown on this interface:

From Frame Element	Description
Collection	Name of the collection to search.
Library	Library name of the collection.
Total intervals	Total number of intervals found in the collection.
Starting interval	The 1 <sup>st</sup> interval found in the collection.
Ending interval	The last interval found in the collection.
Start time	The date and time the collection started.
End time	The date and time the collection ended.

Selection Frame Element	Description
Single split/Multi split	Toggles the split type between single and multiple splits
Starting interval	The 1 <sup>st</sup> interval to include in the generated collection.
Ending interval	The last interval to include in the generated collection.
Starting time	The starting time to include in the generated collection.
Ending time	The ending time to include in the generated collection.
Select time range/ Select interval range	This is a toggle button that switches from selecting by interval numbers or by timestamp.
Intervals per collection	If multi split mode is enabled this field allows you to enter how many intervals each generated collection should contain.
Minutes per collection	If multi split mode is enabled this field allows you to enter how many minutes each generated collection should contain.

To Frame Element	Description
Collection	Name of the collection to generate. When generating multiple collections the name must be less than 8 characters.
Library	Library name to place the generated collections into

**Note:** At 5.4 and higher, the split function does not split data in the summary files. The summary files must be reran after the collection has been split. This option is only available when splitting a 5.3 collection.

---

## 5.10.5 Stop

An active collection can be stopped by using the Stop menu found by right clicking on a collection within the Job Watcher component view.

This option will issue an ENDJOB command for the job running the collection.

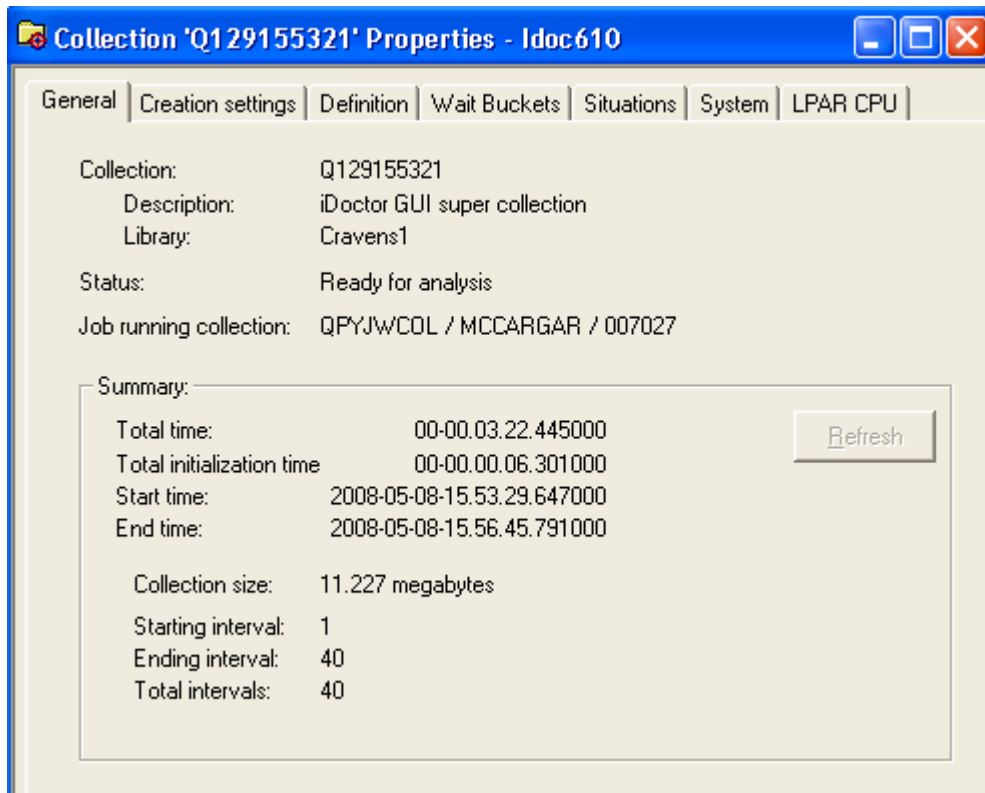
---

## 5.10.6 Properties

This section covers the property pages for a collection. Access the property pages by right clicking on a collection and choosing the Properties menu.

### 5.10.6.1 General

The General property page provides basic information about the collection such as when it was created.



*Collection Properties - General*

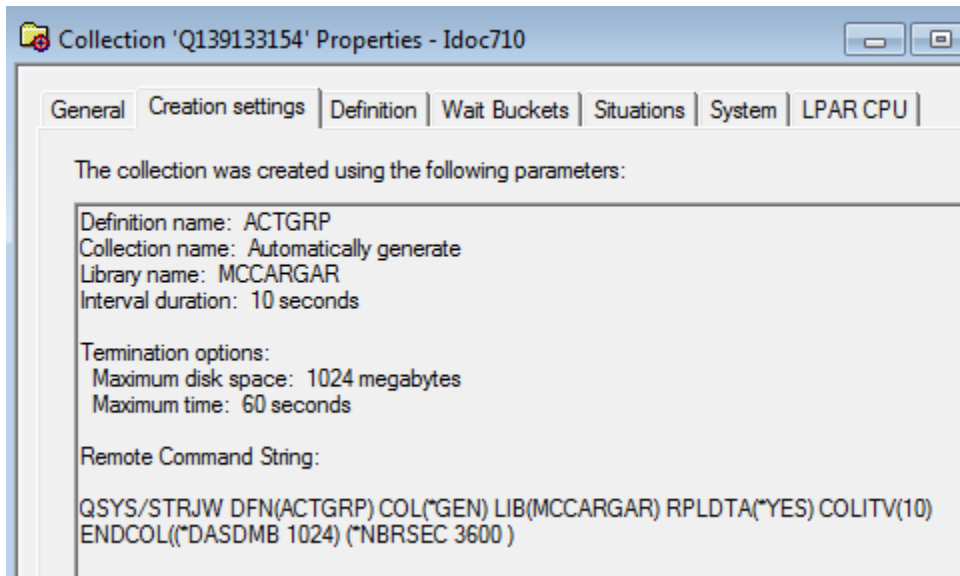
The following information is displayed on the General property page:

GUI Element	Field Description
Collection	Name of the collection. This matches the member name used in the QAPYJW* files on the server in the library specified.
Description	Description of the collection.
Library	Library the collection resides in.
Status	The status of the collection. This could indicate if the job running the collection failed or that the collection is ready for analysis.
Job running collection	Displays the name of the job that created or is currently creating the collection. If the job log is available a button will be shown to display it.

Total time	Displays the total run time of the collection in timestamp format.
Total initialization time	Displays the estimated initialization time for the collection in timestamp format. This is an estimate of the amount of time it took between the collection being started and the 1st interval of data being collected
Start time	The time the collection was started.
End time	The time the collection ended (if it has ended).
Collection size	The total size of the collection. This number does not include any summary files generated.
Starting interval	The 1st interval number detected in the collection.
Ending interval	The last interval number detected in the collection.
Total interval	The total number of intervals found in the collection.

### 5.10.6.2 Creation Settings

The Creation settings property page provides details about the parameters that were used when creating the collection.

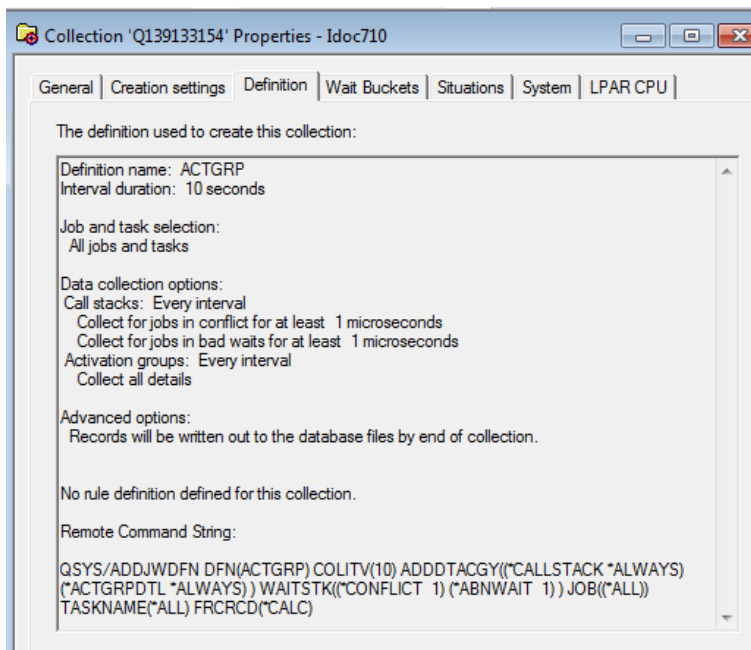


*Collection Properties – Creation Settings*

The information shown on this window matches the summary page of the Start Job Watch Wizard when the collection was created.

### 5.10.6.3 Definition

The definition page displays the parameters that were defined in the definition used to create the collection at the time the collection was created.



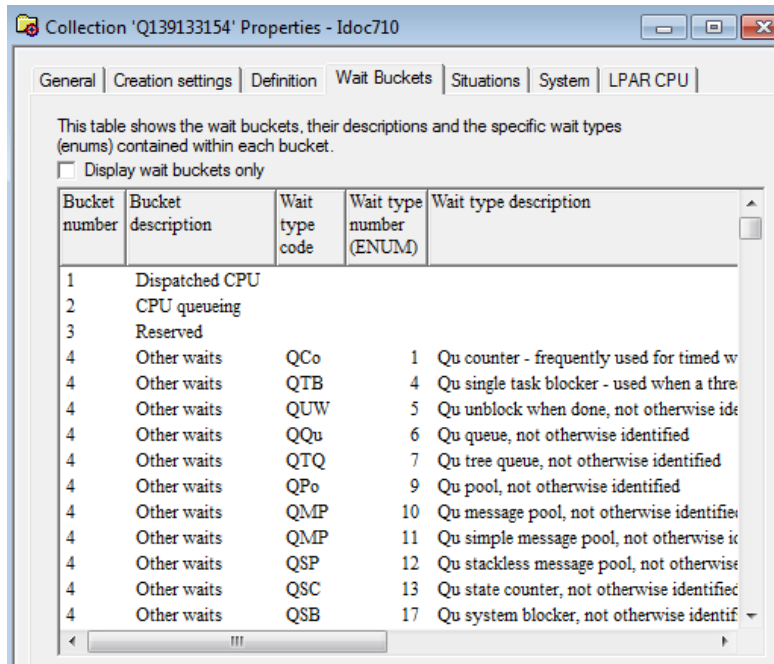
*Collection Properties – Definition*

### 5.10.6.4 Wait Buckets

At V6R1, the wait buckets defined in the system in IBM i changed so that both Collection Services and Job Watcher utilize the same 32 wait buckets. A new bucket was also added for PASE to keep track of time spent in J9.

The wait bucket page displays the wait bucket and enums that were used during creation of the collection. These are the building blocks for the wait graphs shown in Job Watcher and Collection Services Investigator.

Each specific type of wait is identified by an enum (a wait point on the system) and each enum is given a wait bucket. In Job Watcher we can tell how much time was spent in each wait bucket for each thread during each interval. We can also tell what enum (wait) each thread was in at the end of interval and how long the thread was in that wait (the current wait).



This table shows the wait buckets, their descriptions and the specific wait types (enums) contained within each bucket.

Display wait buckets only

Bucket number	Bucket description	Wait type code	Wait type number (ENUM)	Wait type description
1	Dispatched CPU			
2	CPU queueing			
3	Reserved			
4	Other waits	QCo	1	Qu counter - frequently used for timed w
4	Other waits	QTB	4	Qu single task blocker - used when a thre
4	Other waits	QUW	5	Qu unblock when done, not otherwise ide
4	Other waits	QQu	6	Qu queue, not otherwise identified
4	Other waits	QTQ	7	Qu tree queue, not otherwise identified
4	Other waits	QPo	9	Qu pool, not otherwise identified
4	Other waits	QMP	10	Qu message pool, not otherwise identifi
4	Other waits	QMP	11	Qu simple message pool, not otherwise ic
4	Other waits	QSP	12	Qu stackless message pool, not otherwis
4	Other waits	QSC	13	Qu state counter, not otherwise identifi
4	Other waits	QSB	17	Qu system blocker, not otherwise identif

Collection Properties – Wait Buckets

**Tip:** Check the box “Display wait buckets only” if you just want to see a list of all the wait buckets with the ENUM mapping.

### 5.10.6.5 Situations

The Situations panel shows the Job Watcher Situational Analysis situations that have been defined by iDoctor. From here you can see the ID # of each situation, its name, as well as the problem and resolution descriptions.

This page also shows the number of times each situation occurred during the collection via the Total column, however if the collection has not been summarized yet the 0 values may not be accurate (i.e. situations may have in fact occurred)

This table shows the situations defined by the current level of Job Watcher. Also includes a count of the total situations that occurred in this collection for each type.

ID	Total	Name	Problem Description
0	0	Multiple situations occurred	
1	0	Seize/lock table large	Job(s) are waiting fo
2	0	Starting/ending commitment control	Job(s) appear to be
3	0	Poorly written/performing SQL	Job(s) may be execu
4	0	Missed jobs	A high percentage of
5	0	Seize contention due to data forced to disk	Job(s) are using forc
6	0	Fixed length of varchar or blob too small	Fixed allocated lengt
7	0	High number of opens/closes	Contention on 'DB i
8	0	Contention on user profile	High number of crea
9	0	High synchronous write response time	
10	0	Concurrent write support not enabled	Concurrent write su
11	0	Journal cache could help performance	Journal cache may n
12	0	Jobs ineligible to run	Jobs are ineligible to
13	0	Holder job delaying other work	A holder job is prev
14	0	CPU queueing may be less than what is reported by JW	CPU queueing was c
15	0	Potentially large number of locks	One or more call sta

Collection Properties – Situations

### 5.10.6.6 System

The system property page displays details about the system the collection was created on. This information includes the type, model, operating system VRM and the number of processors.

System information at the time of collection:

Description	Value
System name	IDOC710
Operating system VRM	V7R1M0
System serial number	104658D
System type	9406
System model	570
Number of processors	8

Collection Properties – System

### 5.10.6.7 LPAR CPU

The LPAR CPU property page provides details about the CPU utilization on the current partition during collection as well as the current processor capacity (CPC) value.

Description	Average	Maximum	Minimum
Interval delta time (seconds)	15.9027	25.9216	10.0017
Interval CPU time (seconds)	.1400	.2100	.0880
System % CPU utilization	4.51%	9.97%	1.14%
Uncapped % CPU utilization	4.51%	9.97%	1.14%
Current processor capacity	.5000	.5000	.5000

Collection Properties – LPAR CPU

## 5.11 Analyses

The available Analyses in Job Watcher and what they provide is described in this section.

All analyses are written as SQL stored procedures and are initiated from the Analyses menu after selecting one or more collections and right-clicking. Each analysis has a 'fast path' option that allows it to be ran without visiting the Analyze Collection window.

### 5.11.1 Analyze Collection Window

The Analyze Collection window presents the user with a list of available analyses that can be ran over the currently selected collection(s). It is opened using the Analyze -> Analyze Collection... menu.

Description	Used by	Program
<input type="checkbox"/> Collection Summary	Wait, CPU, I/O, IFS and other graphs	QIDRJWS1
<input type="checkbox"/> Situational Analysis	(Optional) Wait, CPU, I/O, IFS and other graphs	QIDRJWA1
<input type="checkbox"/> Call Stack Summary (16 levels)	(Optional) SQL tables	QIDRJWS3
<input type="checkbox"/> Call Stack Summary (50 levels)	(Optional) SQL tables	QIDRJWCSS
<input type="checkbox"/> Long Transactions	Long transactions folder	QIDRJWS4
<input type="checkbox"/> Create Job Summary	SQL tables -> Thread/Job totals	QIDRJWCJS

Submit this request to a batch job instead of using a QZDASOINIT job.

Always run analyses in a batch job

Each available analysis is presented to the user on this screen. Special options for Situational Analysis such as creating your own situations or modifying the parameters used by the IBM defined situations are accessible by clicking the Situations button.

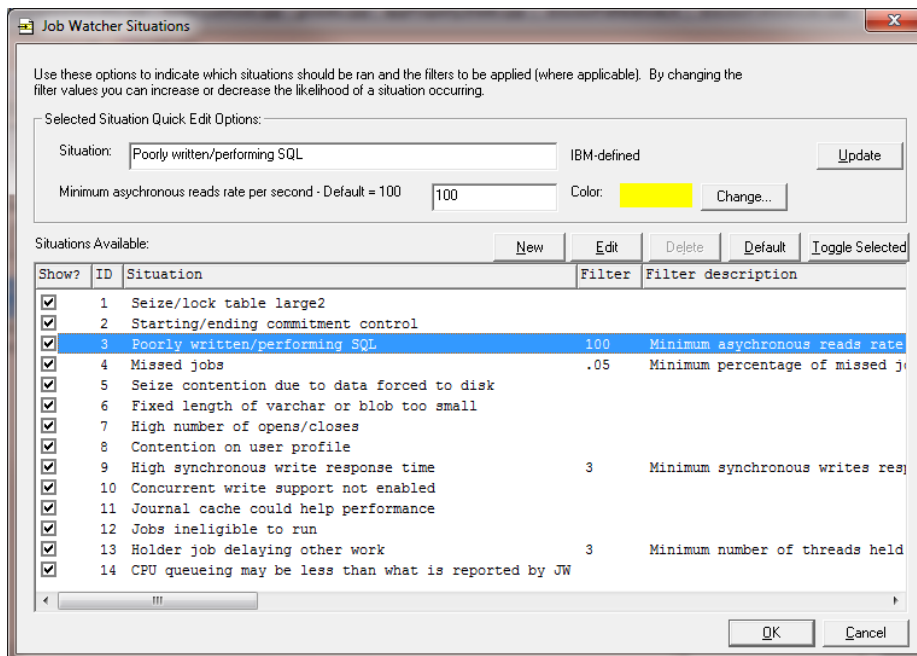
The controls on this interface and what they do is described in more detail in the following table:

Control	Description
Situations... button	Opens the <a href="#">Job Watcher Situations window</a> which allows the user to modify the parameters used by the IBM-defined situations or create new ones.
Clear button	This button clears all selections.
Toggle selected button	This button changes the checked state of all selected analyses in the list.
Analyses available list	This is the list of the <a href="#">Job Watcher analyses</a> currently available. The analyses available can vary from collection to collection depending on the OS VRM of the system the data was collected on and the data found in the collection.  Checking an analysis name indicates that it will be ran when the OK button is pressed.
Submit this request to a batch job	If this option is used an SQL script will be created on the server and ran on the server in a new submitted job.  The default behavior is to run the analyses from the <a href="#">Remote SQL Statement Status View</a> which uses a QZDASOINIT job created by the GUI. Though this gives better status of the progress of the analysis processes, it is not ideal if the analysis is expected to take a very long time as closing the GUI would end the analysis processing as well.
Analyses run analyses in a batch job	This option is a preference linked with <a href="#">Preferences -&gt; Miscellaneous</a> tab -> "Always run analyses in a batch job". If checked the analysis will run in a batch job instead of a remote SQL statement status view.

### 5.11.1.1 Job Watcher Situations Window

The Job Watcher Situations Window allows the user to control parameters used by the IBM defined situations or to create brand new user-defined situations against the Job Watcher data. Using this interface you can also control which situations should be ran.

An example of this interface is:



The controls on the interface above is described in the table below:



Control	Description
Selected situation quick edit options	This area contains controls that allow you to modify some of the attributes for the selected situation such as name, filter value and color.
Situation text box	This field allows the user to modify the name of the situation.
Update button	This button will save any changes made within the Selected situation quick edit options frame to the selected situation in the list.
Filter value text box	The filter value text box lets you modify the filter's value to use. The filter value replaces the <<FILTLE>> parameter marker within the SQL statement.
Color change button	Changes the situations color shown as the background color when graphed. If multiple situations occur in a time period then the color is always red.

Situations available list	This list contains all the IBM-defined and user-defined situations. The show checkbox/column can be used to avoid running certain situations if desired. The ID number is used to uniquely identify each situation. The filter and filter description (if they exist) are used as a parameter to control whether or not a situation is triggered when the SQL query behind the situation is executed. Color column identifies the color of the situation. SQL column shows the complete SQL statement for each situation. It may be modified by pressing the Edit button.
New button	The new button displays the <a href="#">Job Watcher Situations Editor</a> window which allows you to create your own situation.
Edit button	The edit button displays the <a href="#">Job Watcher Situations Editor</a> window and fills in the information for the current situation.
Delete button	This button lets you delete the currently selected user-defined situations. IBM-defined situations cannot be removed.
Default button	This button removes all changes made to the IBM-defined situations and restores them to their original (shipped) state.
Toggle selected button	This button changes the checked state of all selected items in the list.

### 5.11.1.2 Job Watcher Situations Editor

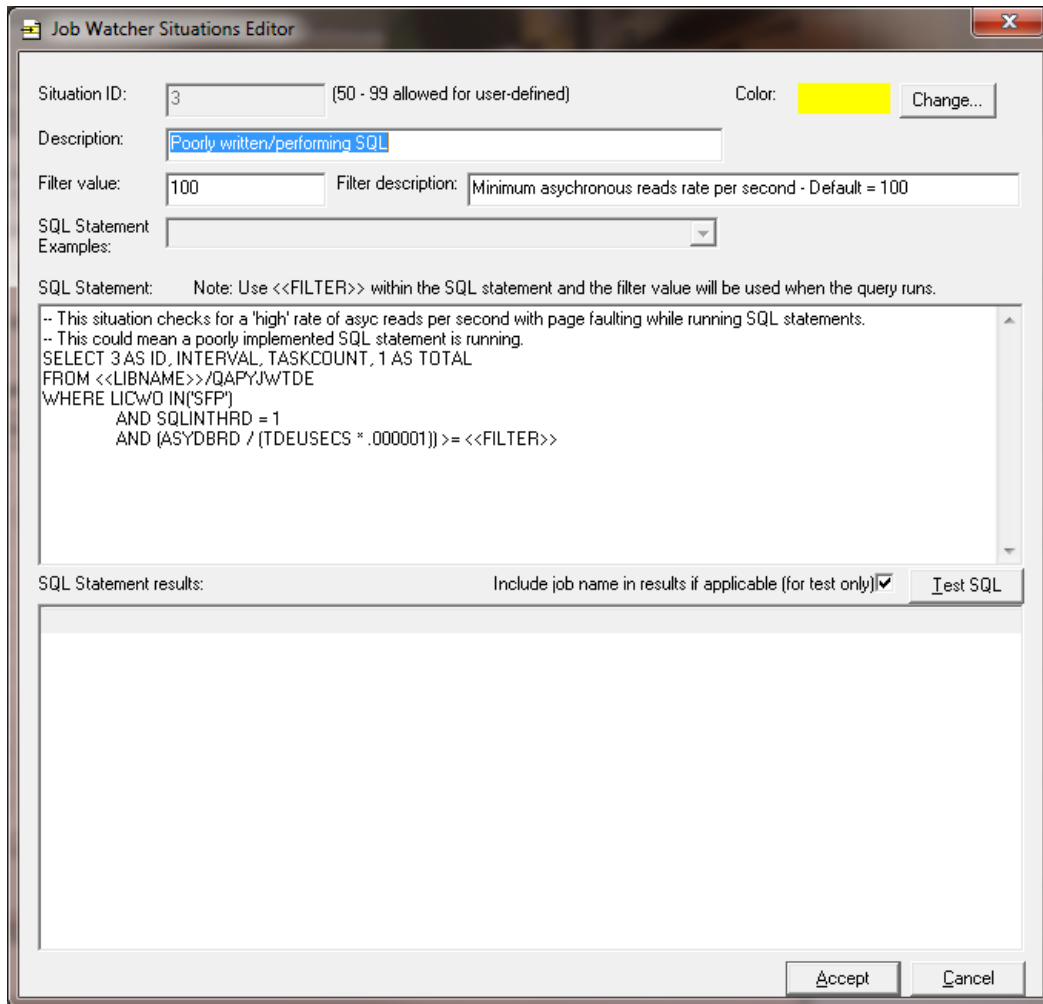
The Job Watcher Situations Editor window is used to create a new situation or modify an existing one. It allows the user to modify a situation to suit their individual needs. Situations are built from a special SQL that meets certain characteristics:

It must contain the following 4 fields (in this order):

1. ID = situation ID
2. INTERVAL = interval number when the situation occurred
3. TASKCOUNT = unique identifier for the job/task. Use value of 0 if the situation applies to the entire collection.
4. TOTAL = The number of jobs/threads that experienced this situation if the situation applies to the entire collection. Otherwise a value of 1 must be used.

For testing purposes, use the Test SQL button and the "Include job name in results checkbox" to see the jobs in your test collection that match your situation before using. In this way you can modify the SQL Statement to control verbosity to best suit your needs.

An example of this window looks like this:



*Job Watcher Situations Editor*

GUI Element	Description
Situation ID	The situation ID must be unique and needs to be between 50-99 for user-defined situations.
Color change button	Changes the situations color shown as the background color when graphed. If multiple situations occur in a time period then the color is always red.
Description text box	This field allows the user to modify the name of the situation.
Filter value text box	The filter value text box lets you modify the filter's value to use. The filter value replaces the <<FILTLE>> parameter marker within the SQL statement.
Filter description	The filter description describes the filter that has been included in the SQL statement.
SQL Statement examples	The SQL statement examples drop down box contains a list of all IBM-defined situations. Selecting one of these situations replaces the current SQL statement shown. These examples contain comments and should help you get a better idea on how to create your own situation to suit your needs.

SQL Statement	<p>The SQL statement that performs the testing to see if the situation has been satisfied in the data. Job Watcher tables should be referred to using &lt;&lt;LIBNAME&gt;&gt;/QAPYJWTDE syntax where &lt;&lt;LIBNAME&gt;&gt; is a parameter marker replaced at runtime with the current library and QAPYJWTDE is the desired Job Watcher file.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Aliases will be automatically created for you to point to the current collection member and do not need to be referred to here.</p> <p>The SQL Statement must contain the following 4 fields (in this order):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ID = situation ID</li> <li>2. INTERVAL = interval number when the situation occurred</li> <li>3. TASKCOUNT = unique identifier for the job/task. Use value of 0 if the situation applies to the entire collection.</li> <li>4. TOTAL = The number of jobs/threads that experienced this situation if the situation applies to the entire collection. Otherwise a value of 1 must be used.</li> </ol>
Include job name in results	This option will modify the SQL statement slightly under the covers in order to display the Job name and thread ID associated with each taskcount found. Because Job name and thread ID are not returned in the situation analysis table they are only shown here for test purposes.
Test SQL	This button executes the current SQL statement shown above against the current collection. IF any hits are found they will be shown in the SQL Statement results list.
SQL Statement results	This list contains the result set returned by running the SQL Statement shown above.
Accept button	Accepts all changes made and closes the window, returning to the <a href="#">Job Watcher Situations Window</a> .

---

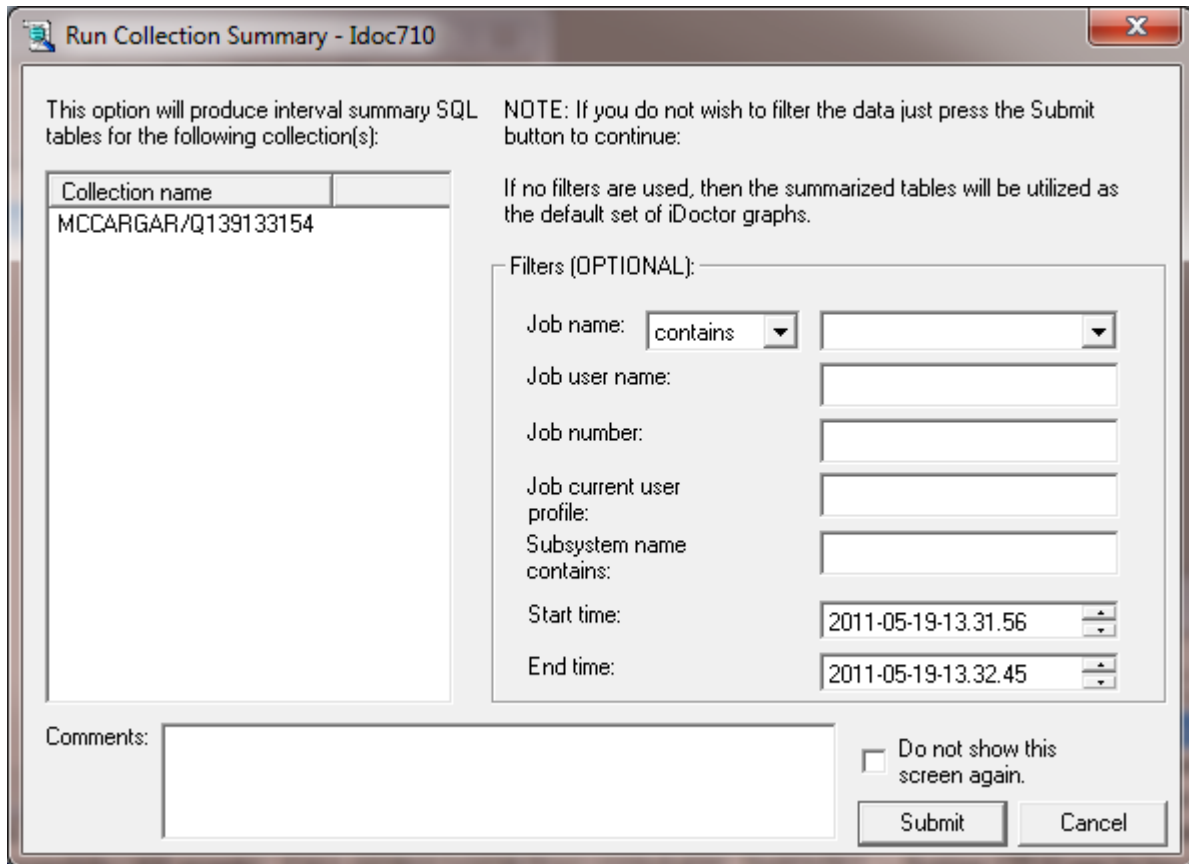
## 5.11.2 Collection Summary

The Collection Summary analysis (formerly known as the Summarize option) summarizes the job and wait bucket data in order to improve performance of graphs shown in Job Watcher and to offer more graphing options.

### 5.11.2.1 Run Collection Summary Window

New in fall 2010, is the ability to create a filtered Collection Summary, or one that reduces the data by job, subsystem, time period, etc. Analyzing filtered Collection Summary is possible through the SQL tables interface. Several graphs are available there by right-clicking the interval summary SQL table generated by this analysis.

If you do not wish to filter the data and just run the summary, then just press the OK button when prompted. An example of the Run Collection Summary window follows:



This window contains the list of collections to run the analysis over, and several optional filters. You can also attach a comment to all SQL tables generated by the analysis by filling in the comments field. This comment is visible within the SQL tables interface and could be used to help better manage large number of tables.

Control	Description
Collection list	This is the list of all collections to be analyzed.
Job name filter	If a value is provided the data will be filtered by the given portion of the job name. Use the drop down list to control whether the job name should "contain" the value anywhere within the job name or if the job name should only "start with" the value given.
Job user name filter	This value allows the user to filter by job user name. Unlike the job name filter this must be an exact match.
Job number filter	Filter the data by job number.
Job current user profile filter	Allows the user to filter the data by current user profile.
Subsystem name contains	This value allows the user to filter on subsystem name.
Start time/end time	These fields allow the user to filter the start and end time of the resulting tables.
Comments	This field contains the comment to apply to all SQL tables generated by the analysis.
Do not show this again	Check this box if you do not wish to see this interface again. Reenable it later via the <a href="#">Preferences -&gt; Confirm</a> -> "Prompt for filtering options when running the Collection Summary Analysis..."

### 5.11.2.2 Features Offered





After running the analysis the following features become available in Job Watcher:

- 1) Graphing multiple collections (select them and right-click to pick the graph)
- 2) Search over multiple collections (select them and right-click and pick Search)
- 3) Collection overview graph shows additional CPU lines on secondary Y axis.
- 4) Over time graphs provide many more rankings graph drill down options (by job, job user, current user, subsystem, generic job , etc)
- 5) SQL tables -> collection summary -> right-click selected table(s) to access most of the same graphs accessible under the collection but from here the data will be filtered as specified when running the analysis.

### 5.11.2.3 SQL Tables Generated

The list of SQL tables generated by the analysis is shown below:

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
Collection summary	Collection summary (Interval summary)	QAIDRJWSUM_<<MBRNAME>> -or- if any parameters are defined then the name becomes: QAIDRJWSUM_<<MBRNAME>>_<<JOBINFO>>_<<CURRENTUSER>>_<<SBS>>_<<STARTTIME>>_<<ENDTIME>>
Wait bucket actives + idles	Active and idle wait bucket times	QAIDRJWGAP_<<MBRNAME>>
Threads/tasks list	List of identified taskcounts	QAIDRJWTL_<<MBRNAME>>

Analysis output	Description
 Collection Summary	Summarizes Job Watcher statistics for the collection to improve analysis options.
 Situational Analysis	Looks for problem "situations" in the collection and highlights them in the background
 Wait Bucket Actives + Idles	Wait bucket idle and actives table (includes all 32 buckets every interval)
 Threads/Tasks List	List of unique jobs/tasks/threads

*The Collection Summary analysis SQL tables output folders (selected) as they appear in Job Watcher*

## 5.11.3 Situational Analysis

Situational Analysis is a function in iDoctor that looks for performance problems in a collection as an optional analysis. When ran and if situations (problems) are found in the data, they will be highlighted on the collection's high level (over time) graphs. Each situation identifies the job(s) associated with the situation and offers drill down options to view those jobs.

Users can control the Situations executed when running this analysis by using the Situations... button on the [Analyze Collection window](#).

### 5.11.3.1 Situations Window

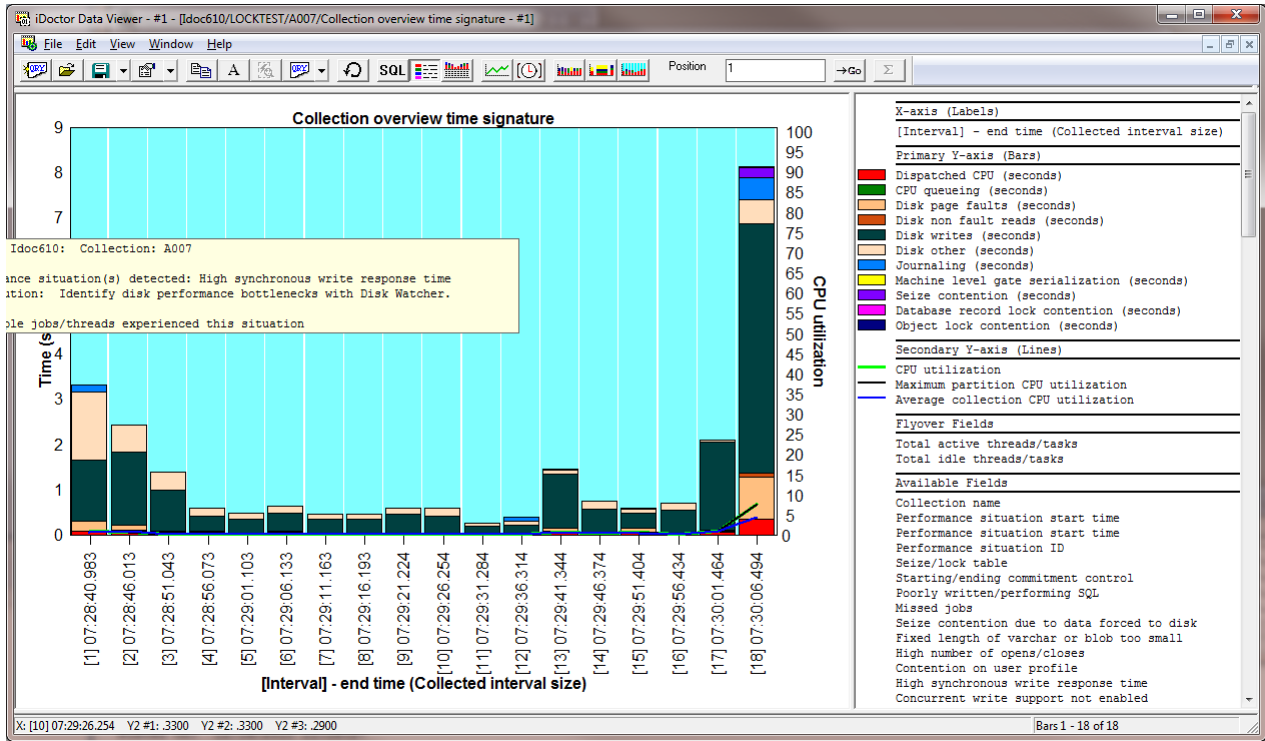
See the Job Watcher [Situations Window](#) section for more information.

### 5.11.3.2 Features Offered

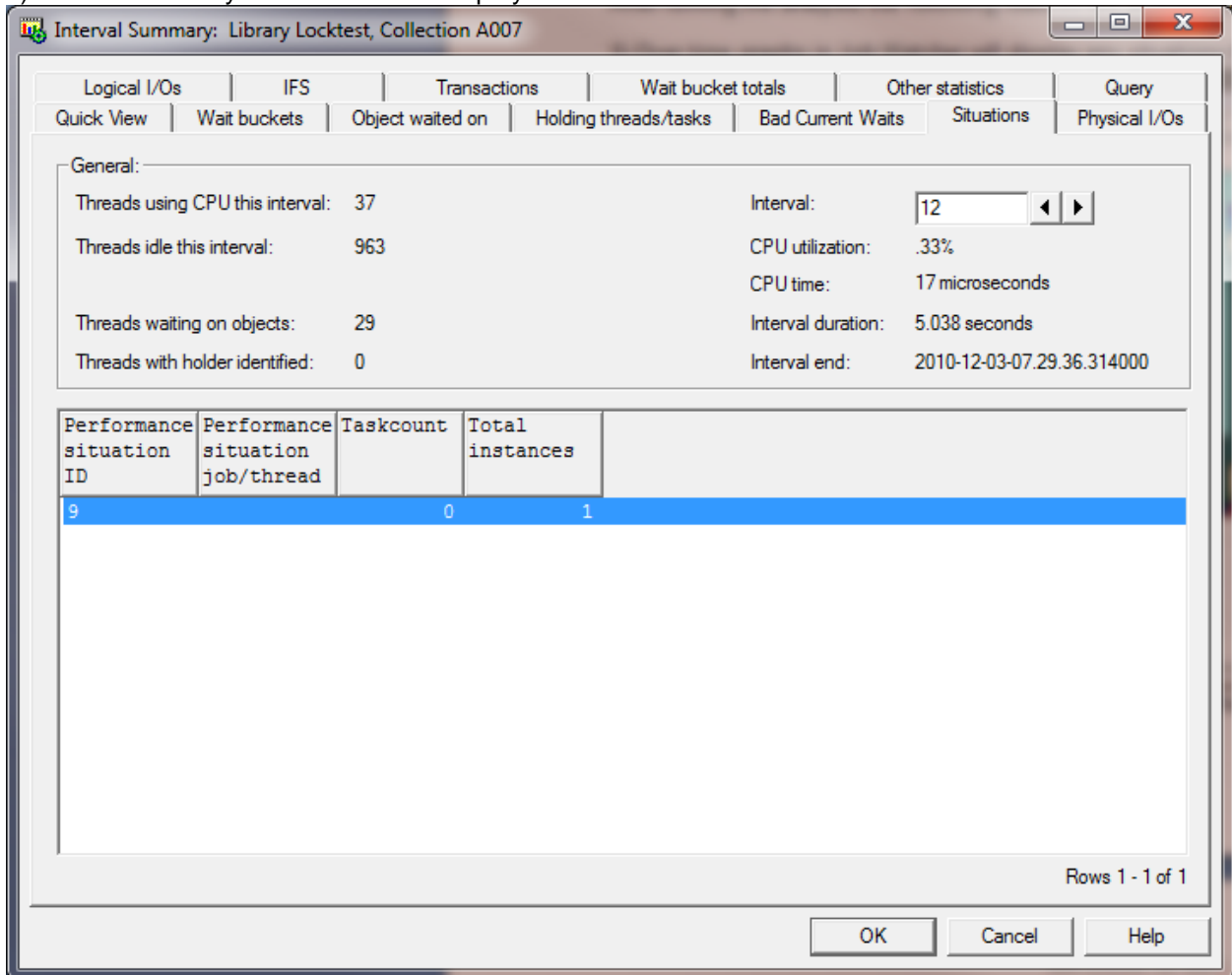
After running the analysis the following features become available in Job Watcher:

- 1) Over time graphs in Job Watcher will display any situations that occurred as background colors.

IBM iDoctor for IBM i



2) Interval summary -> Situations tab displays the situations that were found in the interval.



3) If the option under [Preferences -> Job Watcher](#) -> display advanced reporting options is checked then a drill down option under the Details reports menu from the over time graphs will appear called Detail reports -> Situations -> Situation details. This report gives a similar list to the one shown above under the Interval summary interface.

### 5.11.3.3 SQL Tables Generated

The list of SQL tables generated by the analysis is shown below:

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
Situational Analysis	Situational Analysis Detail file	QAIDRJWANL_DTL_<<MBRNAME>>

## 5.11.4 Call Stack Summary

This analysis is used to analyze the call stack data captured in Job Watcher to look for stacks that are common or associated with certain performance characteristics.

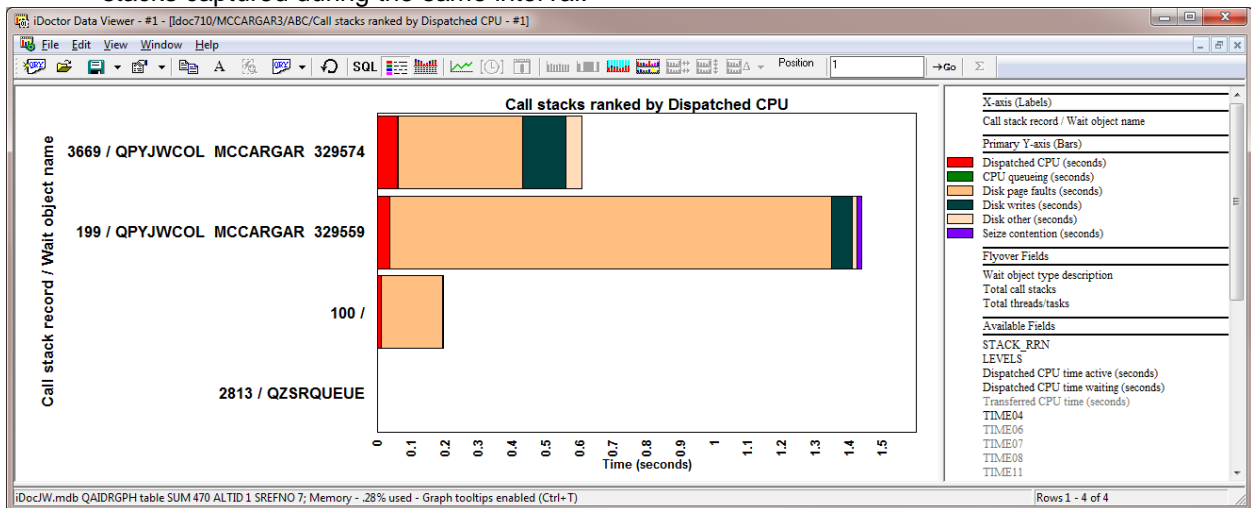
2 versions of this analysis are available:

1. Call Stack Summary (16 levels)
2. Call Stack Summary (50 levels)

### 5.11.4.1 Features Offered

After running the analysis the following features become available in Job Watcher:

- 1) Call stack summary folder appears under the collection containing a report into the list of top call stacks with statistics associated with each.
- 2) Rankings graph folder is provided which lets you associate CPU or wait bucket times with the call stacks captured during the same interval.



### 5.11.4.2 SQL Tables Generated

**Note:** Only 1 file is created for both versions of this analysis (16 levels and 50 levels.) Running the other version will overwrite the previous data created.

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
Call Stack summary	Call stack summary file	QAIDRJWSTKSUM_<<MBRNAME>>

---

## 5.11.5 Long Transactions

The long transactions analysis is perhaps poorly named. This analysis does not look for long running 5250 transactions but instead looks for time periods in the job data where no normally 'idle' waits occurred. It identifies time where jobs spent exclusively doing real work without pause. It also identifies long running SQL statements (assuming those SQL statements also did not experience any 'idle' waits during their execution).

From the SQL table generated by this analysis a user to view the longest periods of activity in the collection and the jobs that caused them.

### 5.11.5.1 Features Offered

After running the analysis the following features become available in Job Watcher:

- 1) Right-click collection -> Long transaction folder -> Long transactions for DB server jobs report
- 2) Right-click collection -> Long transaction folder -> Long transactions for all jobs report

**Note:** These options will only appear if the long transactions analysis table exists **AND** contains at least 1 record.

### 5.11.5.2 SQL Tables Generated

The list of SQL tables generated by the analysis is shown below:

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
Long transactions	Job Watcher long transactions	QAIDRJWTXNSUM_<<MBRNAME>>

---

## 5.11.6 Create Job Summary

The Create Job Summary analysis allows a user to build tables that add up job statistics across 1 or more collections. These summaries are stored in the [SQL tables](#) folder in iDoctor.

**Note:** If the collections specified have not already been summarized (i.e. the Collection Summary analysis has not yet been ran), it will be ran automatically by running this analysis.

An example of this interface is:



IBM iDoctor for IBM i

Create Job Summary Analysis Window

The following table describes the various components of this window.

GUI Element	Description
Library	The name of the library to select available collections from.
Collection(s) list	Displays the list of collections available in the current library to select from.
Add >>	Adds the selected collections in the Collection(s) available list to the Collections to summarize list.
Job (10 max)	This field indicates which jobs to include in the reports by specifying a portion of the job name. If you leave this field blank all jobs will be included in the report.  Up to 10 job name values may be entered. Separate multiple values with a comma.  The drop down list allows you to specify if each value used should be a "contains" comparison or a "starts with" comparison.
Current user profile (10 max)	This is the list of up to 10 current user profiles to filter the analysis output on.
Subsystem name (10 max)	This is the list of up to 10 subsystem names to filter the analysis output on.
Start and end time	Use these fields to filter the data by time.
Minimum run time (hours)	If you wish to filter the job data by a minimum time the job ran, then enter a value in hours.
Minimum CPU (secs)	If you wish to filter the job data by a minimum CPU time used, then enter a value in seconds.

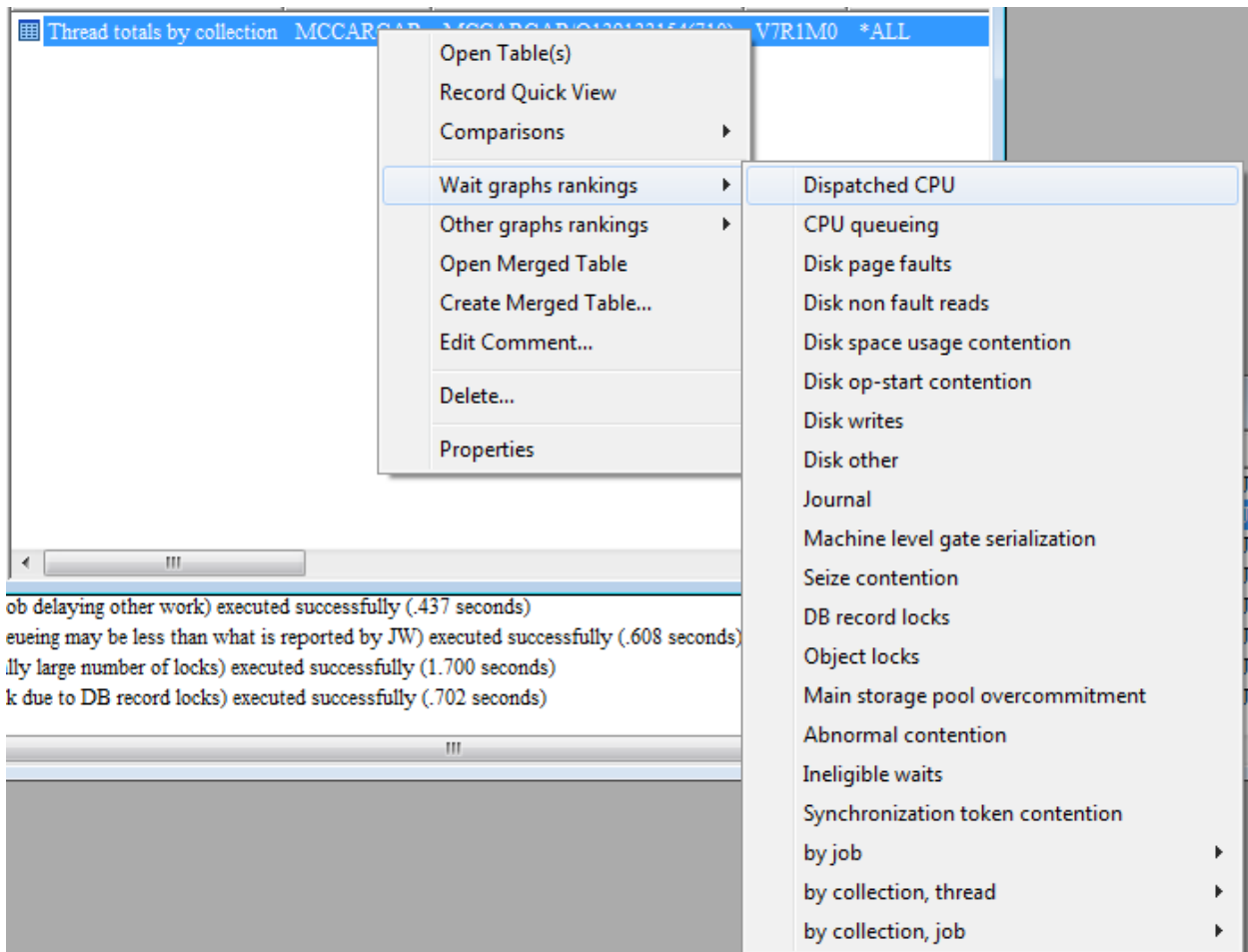
Comments	The comments field is used to apply a comment to all SQL tables generated by this analysis.
Collections to summarize	The list of collections to include in the analysis.
Remove / Remove All buttons	Removes collections from the Collections to Summarize list.
Creation options: library	This field allows the user to specify a different library than the current one for the SQL tables generated.
Job totals option	If checked a report will be generated that summarizes the data across all collections by job .
Threads totals option	If checked a report will be generated that summarizes the data across all collections by thread/taskcount.

Pressing the Submit button will run the analysis over the desired collections and place the results in the SQL tables repository. One folder is created for each of the SQL table creation options checked.

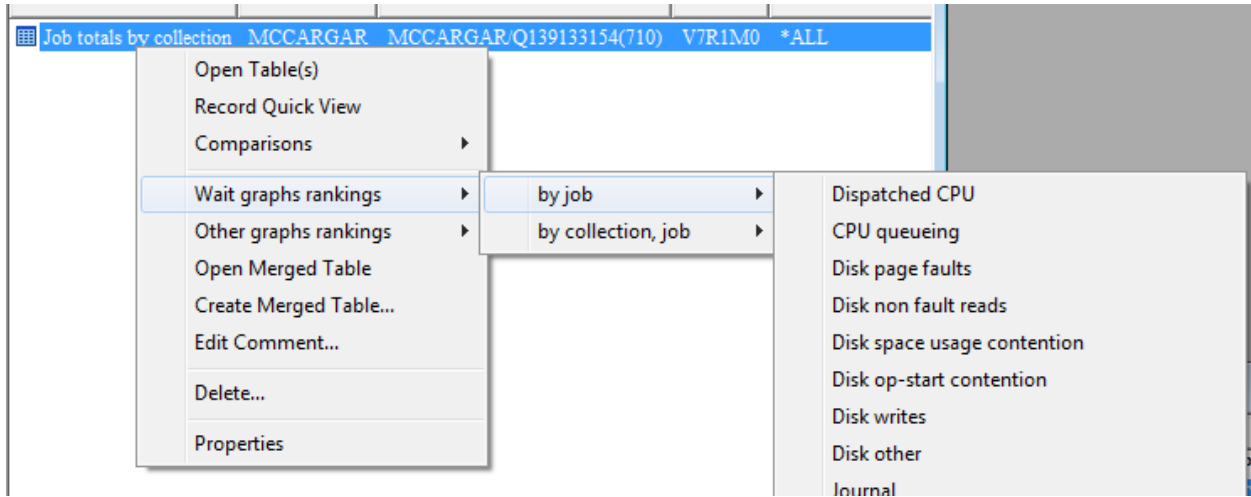
When running the analysis the progress is shown in the [Remote SQL Statement Status View](#).

### 5.11.6.1.1 Features Offered

After running the analysis the following features become available in Job Watcher under the SQL tables folder by right-clicking the SQL tables.



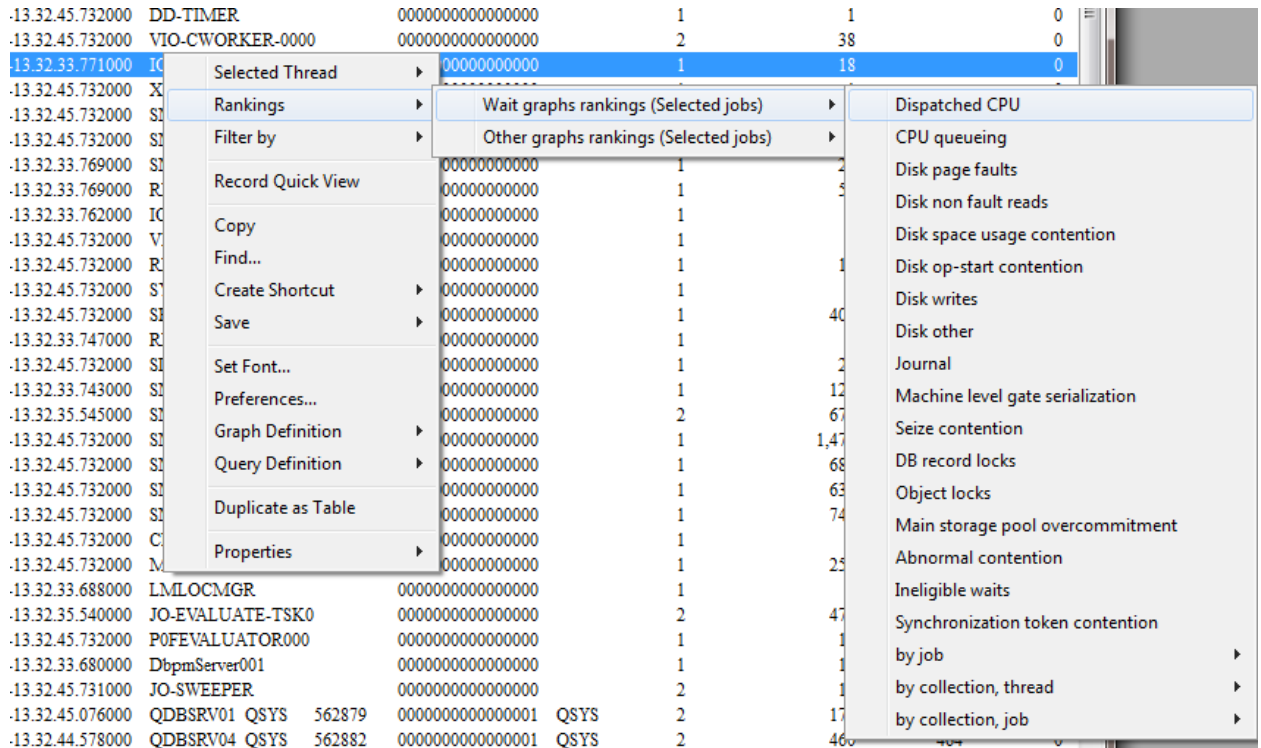
Thread totals SQL tables graphing options



Job totals SQL tables graphing options

Opening a Create Job Summary SQL table and right-clicking individual records provides these additional options:

1. Selected thread (or job) over time
2. Rankings (for either selected jobs, all jobs, or jobs matching a generic job name filter)
3. Filter by menu (to configure how the rankings graphs should be filtered)



### 5.11.6.2 Statistics provided

The data included in this analysis is generated from job statistics from files QAPMJOBMI, QAPMJOBOS, QAPMJOBWT and QAPMJOBWTG (at 6.1+ only). The columns included in this analysis are:

Collection name (except in the job totals for all collections reports)

## OSVRM

Duration of job in hours - (job may have ran longer outside the collected data)  
Elapsed seconds  
Start of job included 1-Yes, 0-No - (whether the job started during the collection)  
End of job included 1-Yes, 0-No - (whether the job ended during the collection)  
Start timestamp  
End timestamp  
Fully qualified job name or task name  
Thread ID  
Current user profile (max value, there could be multiples)  
Job pool  
Job subsystem  
Thread CPU microseconds  
Job CPU microseconds  
Synchronous database reads  
Synchronous non database reads  
Synchronous database writes  
Synchronous non database writes  
Asynchronous database reads  
Asynchronous non database reads  
Asynchronous database writes  
Asynchronous non database writes  
Active to wait transitions  
Wait to ineligible transitions  
Active to ineligible transitions  
I/O pending page faults  
Waits for asynchronous writes  
Page faults  
Allocated DASD pages  
Deallocated DASD pages  
Binary overflows  
Decimal overflows  
Floating point overflows  
Stream file reads  
Stream file writes  
New mainstore frames stolen  
Successful removes  
Max prepared statement areas used  
Intervals SQL statements running  
Total threads active since job start  
Total threads created since job start  
Communication file writes  
Communication file reads  
Logical database writes  
Logical database reads  
Logical database others  
Application input queueing  
Application input queueing transactions  
Resource usage time in microsecs  
Resource usage transactions  
Display I/O response time in microsecs  
Display I/O transactions  
IFS symbolic link reads  
IFS directory reads  
IFS lookup cache hits  
IFS lookup cache misses  
IFS opens  
IFS directory creates

- IFS non directory creates
- IFS directory deletes
- IFS non directory deletes
- Socket reads
- Socket writes
- Socket bytes read
- Socket bytes written
- Fully opened SQL cursors
- Pseudo closed SQL cursors
- Maximum activation groups
- Task count - (unique identifier for the job/thread/task. In the CS database files this is called TDE)
- Initial thread task count - (unique identifier for the primary job/thread.)
- Wait bucket times
- Wait bucket counts - (these are how many unique occurrences there were within each bucket)

### 5.11.6.2.1 SQL Tables Generated

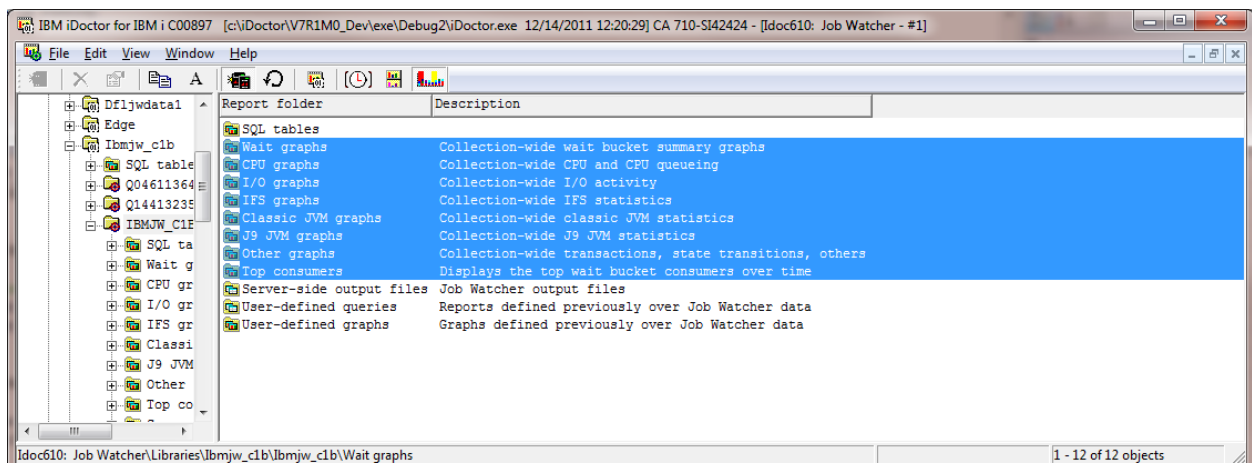
This function generates 1 table for each type of report indicated to be created (where <<X>> is a unique number):

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
Job totals	Job totals	QAIDRJW4SUM_<<X>>
Thread totals	Thread totals	QAIDRJW3SUM_<<X>>
Job totals by collection	Job totals by collection	QAIDRJW2SUM_<<X>>
Thread totals by collection	Thread totals by collection	QAIDRJW1SUM_<<X>>

## 5.12 Collection-wide Graphs

This section discusses the graphs directly underneath a Job Watcher collection and how to use them.

The collection-wide graphs in Job Watcher are contained within several folders under the collection. You can also access this same set of graphs by right-clicking the collection and picking the corresponding menus.



### Collection-wide Graphs in Job Watcher

Each folder contains a series of graphs. You can open one by expanding the folder and double-clicking on the desired graph name. You can also open graphs by right-clicking them and choosing the desired menu option to either open the graph in a new Data Viewer or into an existing one.

Often most of these graphs in a folder will have several alternate views available. This allows you to quickly toggle between one graph and a different one. You can also use the Graph Compare icon on the toolbar of the Main Window in order to perform comparisons between graphs.

**Tip:** Select multiple collections in a library then right-click and choose a graph of interest from the menu to produce a single graph from the selected collections.

**Tip:** Use the graph compare function by clicking the Graph Compare icon on the toolbar of the main window. This will allow you to view two graphs at once with synchronized scrolling. The graph compare function is either on (if pressed in the toolbar on Main Window) or off. Any graph opened while the compare mode is on will produce a split view two areas used to analyze graphs. Either an alternate view graph can be used as the comparison graph or the clock icon can be pressed to compare graphs of different interval sizes.

**Tip:** Use the clock icon on the toolbar to change the default time interval size. This is useful if you have many thousands of intervals and wish to group those intervals into fewer bars than would be shown if you graphed at the Collected interval size.

---

## 5.12.1 Graph Menu options

Right-clicking a graph gives a menu with the following options:

Menu	Field Description
Open graph(s)	Opens the selected graphs into a new Data Viewer or an existing one depending on the submenu available that shows the list of Data Viewers (if any are open).
Edit	This option will open the graph without running the SQL statement. The SQL Editor will be opened allowing the user to modify the query before running the SQL.

---

## 5.12.2 CPU Utilization

Many of the Collection-wide graphs show different types of CPU utilization.

CPU utilization (green line) – This is the average CPU utilization for each interval as collected by the **partition**.

Maximum **partition** CPU utilization (black line) – Because each bar in the graph could contain data from several intervals, this is the highest partition CPU utilization that occurred.

Average **collection** CPU utilization (blue line) – CPU utilization as taken from the Job Watcher jobs captured by the Job Watcher engine.

A JW collection may not contain all jobs on the system because Job Watcher will 'miss' job cpu contributions if they live and die within a single Job Watcher interval. These contributions don't get recorded in the main JW file QAPYJWTDE.

To account for this Job Watcher also collects CPU statistics for the entire system while the collection is running. We call that "partition CPU". At V5R3/V5R4 the file is QAIDRJWCPU, at V6R1 the file is QAPYJWSYS.

Given the reasons above, sometimes collection CPU utilization will be less than the partition CPU utilization which can be interesting. (Possibly lots of short lived threads/tasks started up and were within the "collection CPU" statistic).

Avg vs maximum is used because the time interval can be configured to something greater than the collected interval size (1 min, 10 min, etc).

If you are looking at the collected interval size however, they will be the same and the green and black lines merge together.

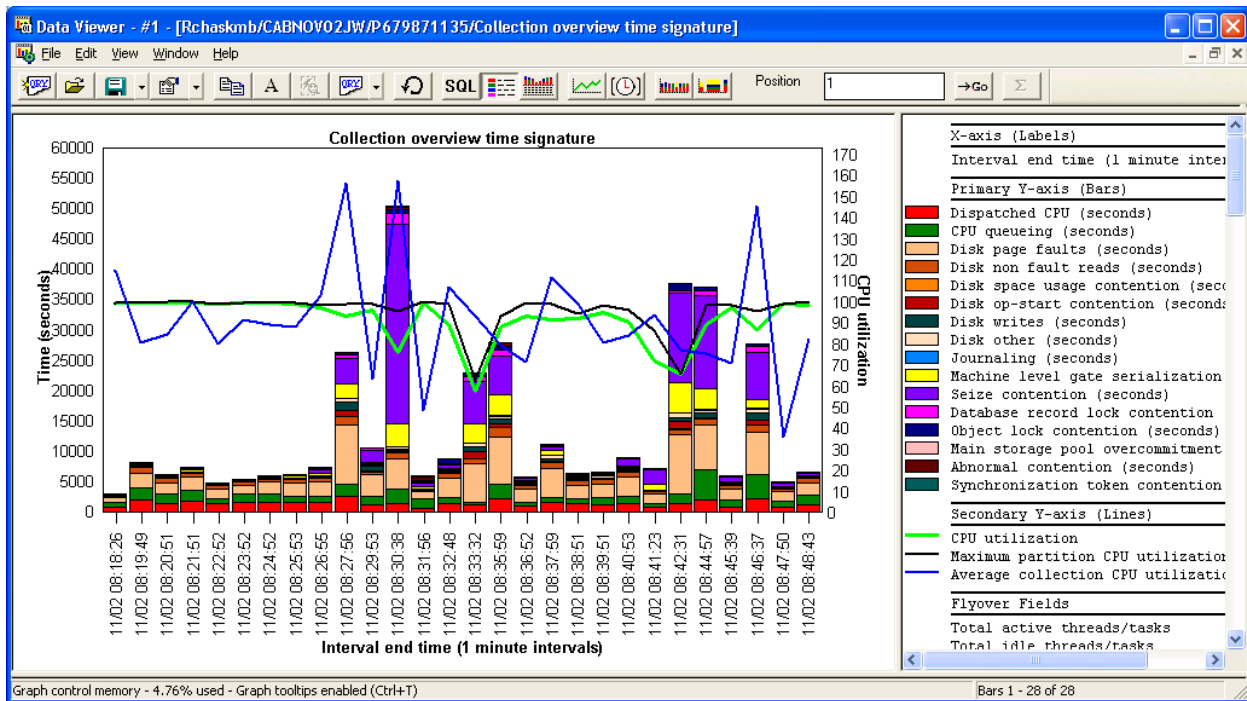
**Note:** Only the 1<sup>st</sup> CPU utilization field is shown on the graphs if the collection has NOT been summarized.

## 5.12.3 Wait Graphs

These graphs show running and waiting time across all jobs in the collection over time. These graphs are wait bucket graphs which divides up the wait times into various buckets. These buckets contains enums which are the individual wait types grouped into each bucket. The wait buckets and enums are visible from the [Wait Buckets tab](#) of the Collection's Properties.

Typically the graph most users start with is the Collection Overview Time Signature graph.

### 5.12.3.1 Collection Overview Time Signature



#### Collection Overview Time Signature

This graph shows CPU time and the “most interesting” wait bucket times added together across all jobs on the system. In the example above, a user could right-click intervals where the purple seize time is showing and drill down in order to view the jobs which experienced the highest amount of time for the selected time period.

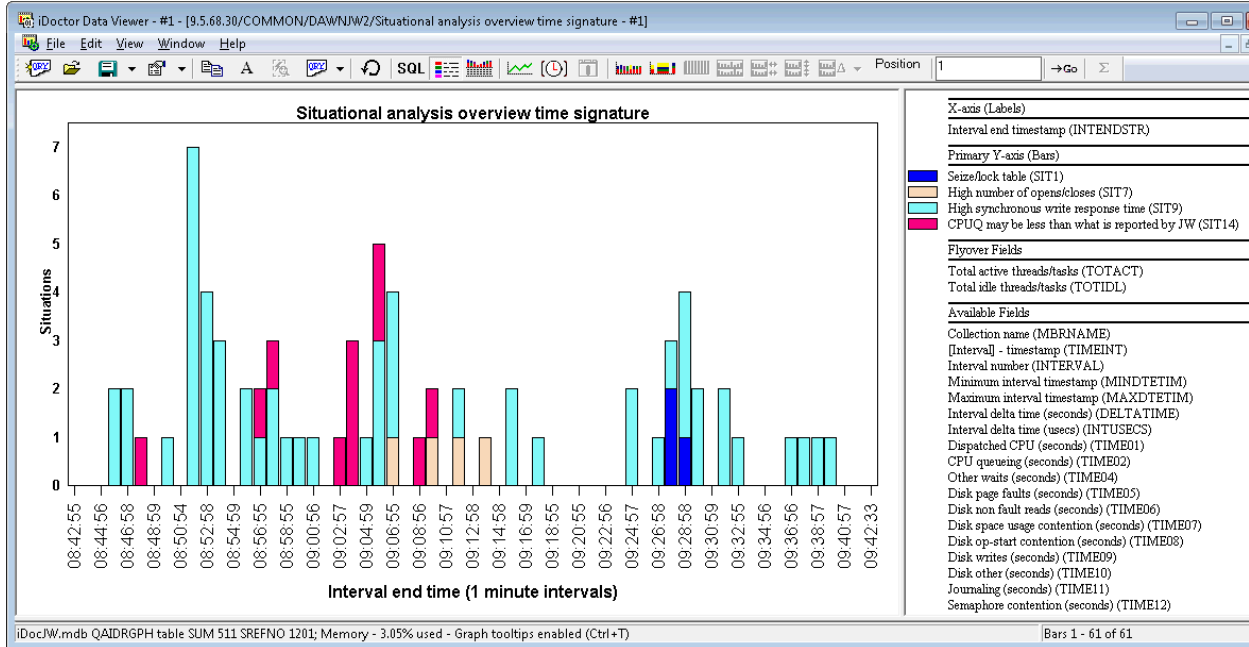
**Tip #1:** You can make a selection by clicking the 1<sup>st</sup> bar, hold down the shift key and clicking the last bar of the desired time range and right-click a bar and color in that time period to drill down into the jobs experiencing the most amount of time in that wait bucket you clicked on.

**Tip #2:** If you wish to group threads in the [ranking graphs](#) with groupings (job name, generic job name, subsystem, etc) you must run the Collection Summary analysis first.

**Tip #3:** If you want to access the “[Detail reports](#)” drill down options from these graphs you must enable the [Preference -> Data Viewer -> Display advanced reporting options](#) (when available)

**Tip #4:** If you want to estimate how performance might improve if SSDs are installed, right-click the graph and use the [SSDs Improvement Estimator](#) menu.

### 5.12.3.2 Situational analysis overview time signature

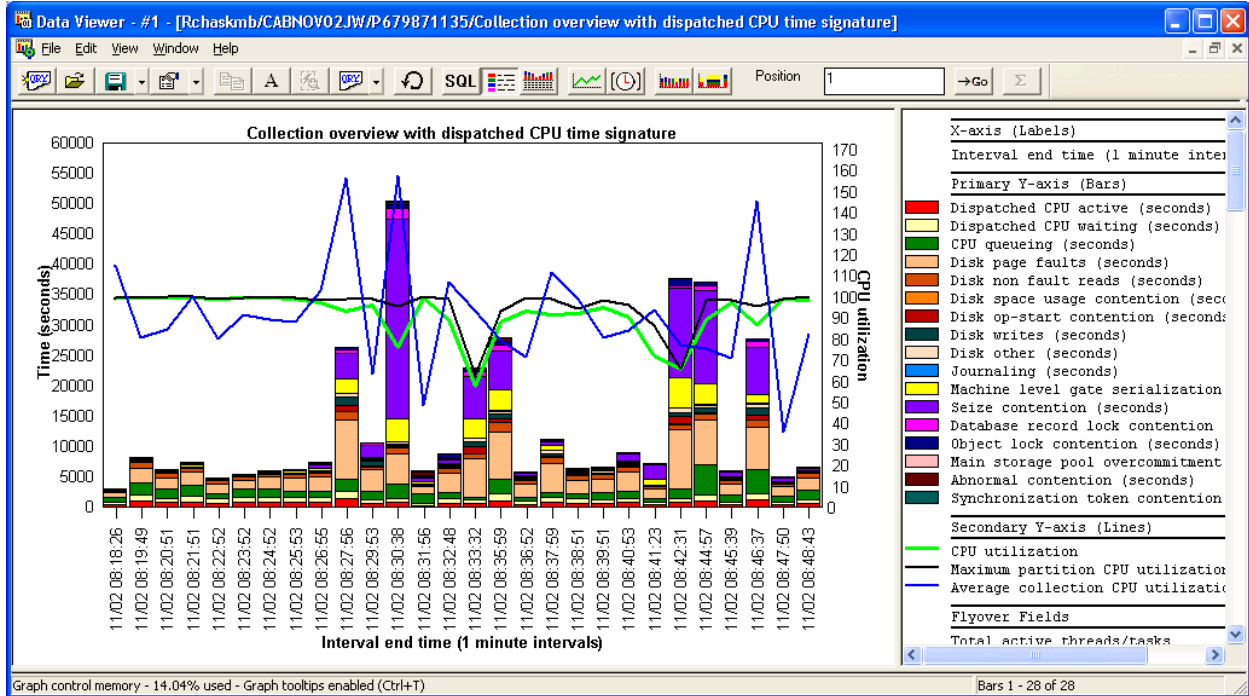


*Situational Analysis Overview Time Signature*

This graph shows the number of times each type of situation occurred in the collection over time. In order to see this graph included in the list of available graphs, the collection summary analysis must be ran. In order to see this graph with any data in it, the situational analysis must also be ran.



### 5.12.3.3 Collection Overview with dispatched CPU Time Signature



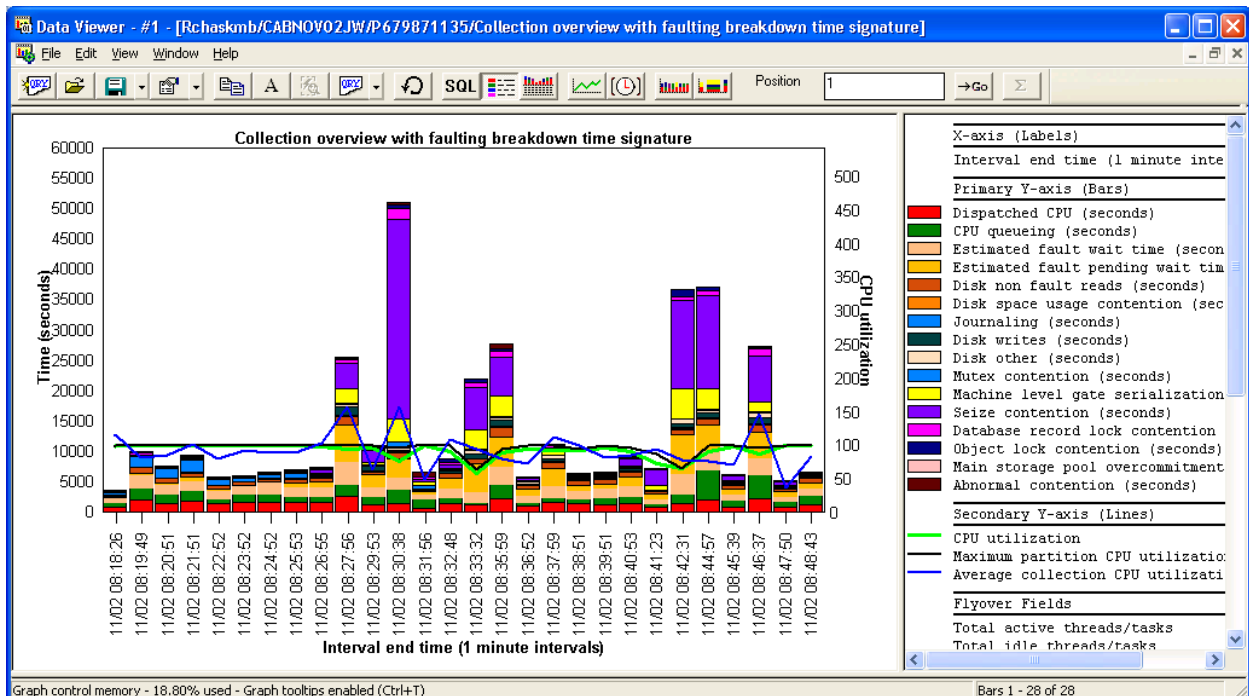
#### Collection Overview with dispatched CPU Time Signature

This graph is identical to the previous one except the CPU time is divided into 2 different buckets:

**Dispatched CPU active** (red) – This is time spent actually burning CPU.

**Dispatched CPU waiting** (light yellow) – This is a type of wait time we can measure where we are dispatched to the processor but NOT actually burning CPU.

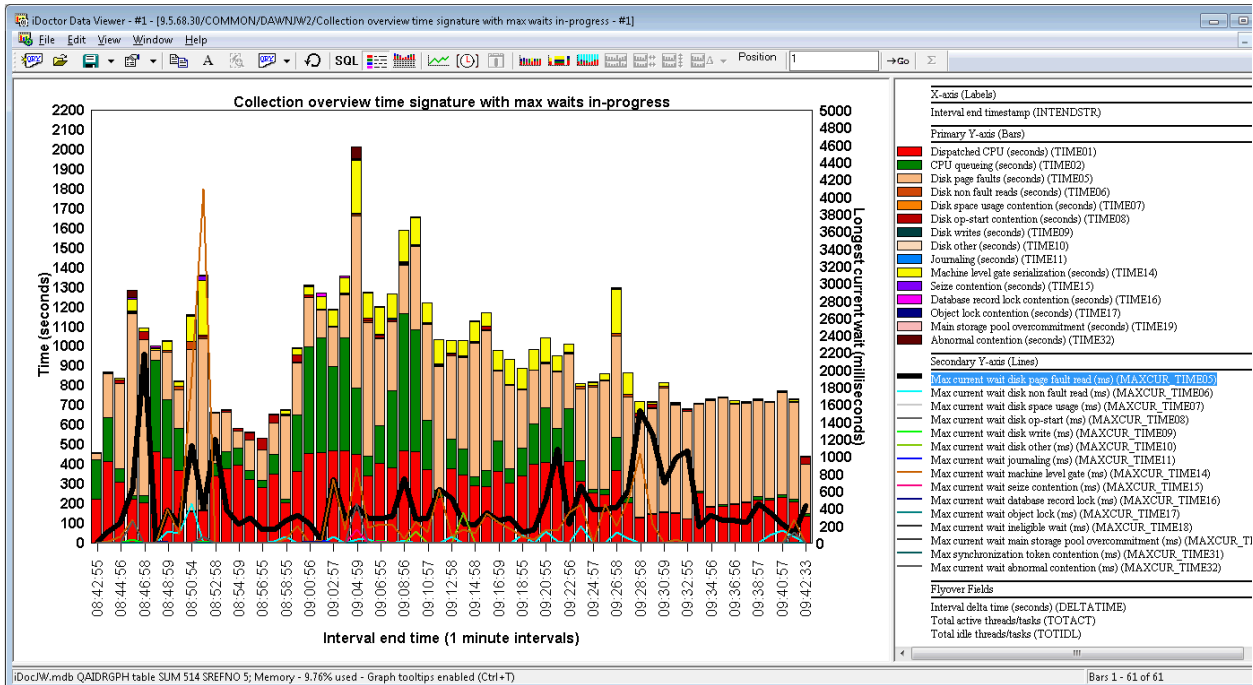
### 5.12.3.4 Collection Overview with faulting breakdown Time Signature



#### Collection Overview with faulting breakdown Time Signature

This graph is identical to the Collection Overview Time Signature except the disk page faults time is divided into 2 different buckets in order to distinguish between page fault waits vs IO pending page faults.

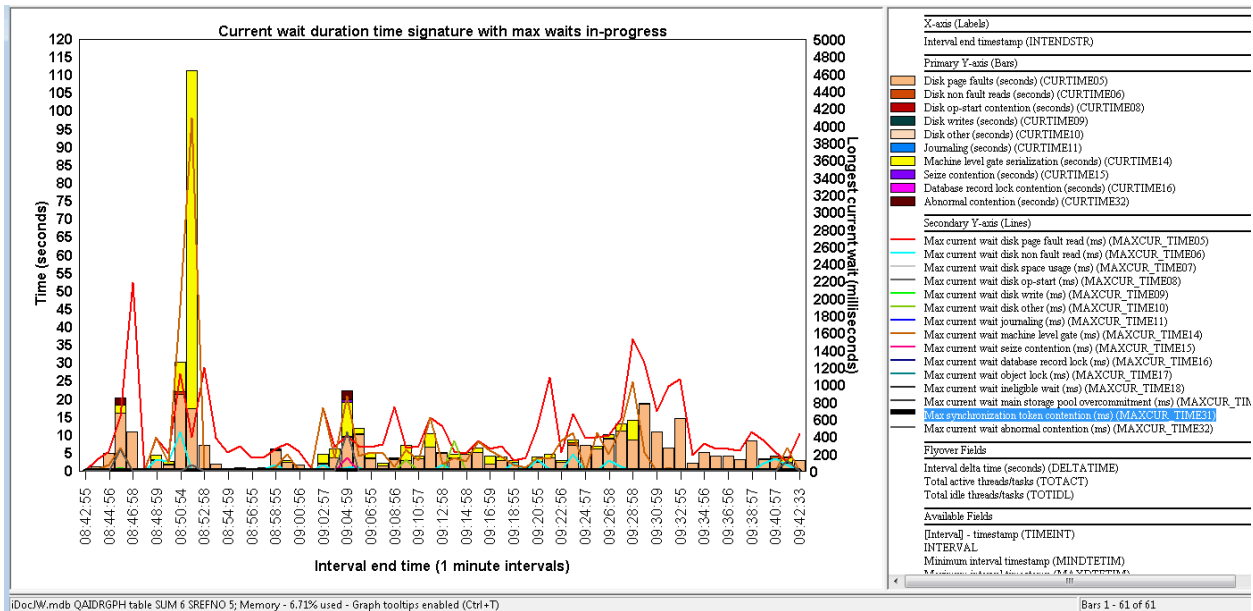
### 5.12.3.5 Collection overview time signature with max waits in-progress



Collection overview time signature with max waits in-progress

This graph is the same as the Collection Overview Time Signature except the longest waits that occurred in any job are shown on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis for any of the “interesting” types of waits. These longest waits are captured from the current wait duration field (CURRWT DUR) in the QAPYJWTDE file.

### 5.12.3.6 Current wait duration time signature with max waits in-progress



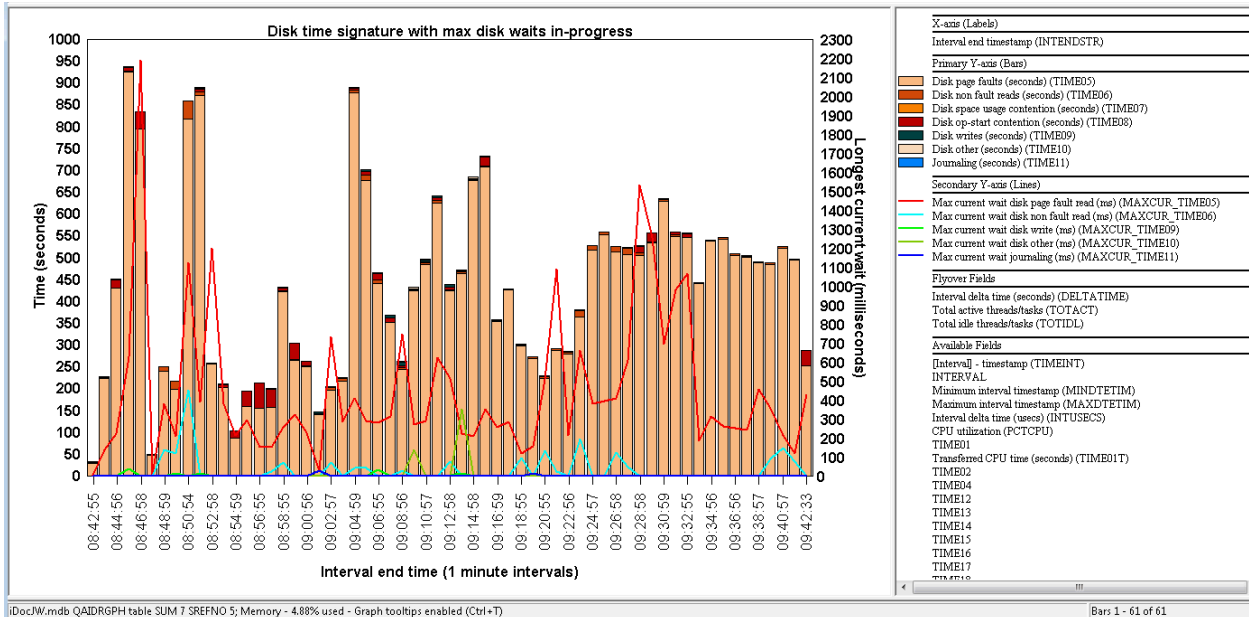
Current wait duration time signature

This graph is unlike the others in this folder since it only shows the total wait times for the “current wait”.

The “current wait” is the wait time that occurs at the end of every snapshot interval for every job. By adding these waits together and only showing the “interesting wait buckets” across all jobs we may begin to see patterns or situations of interest that would not be otherwise readily apparent.

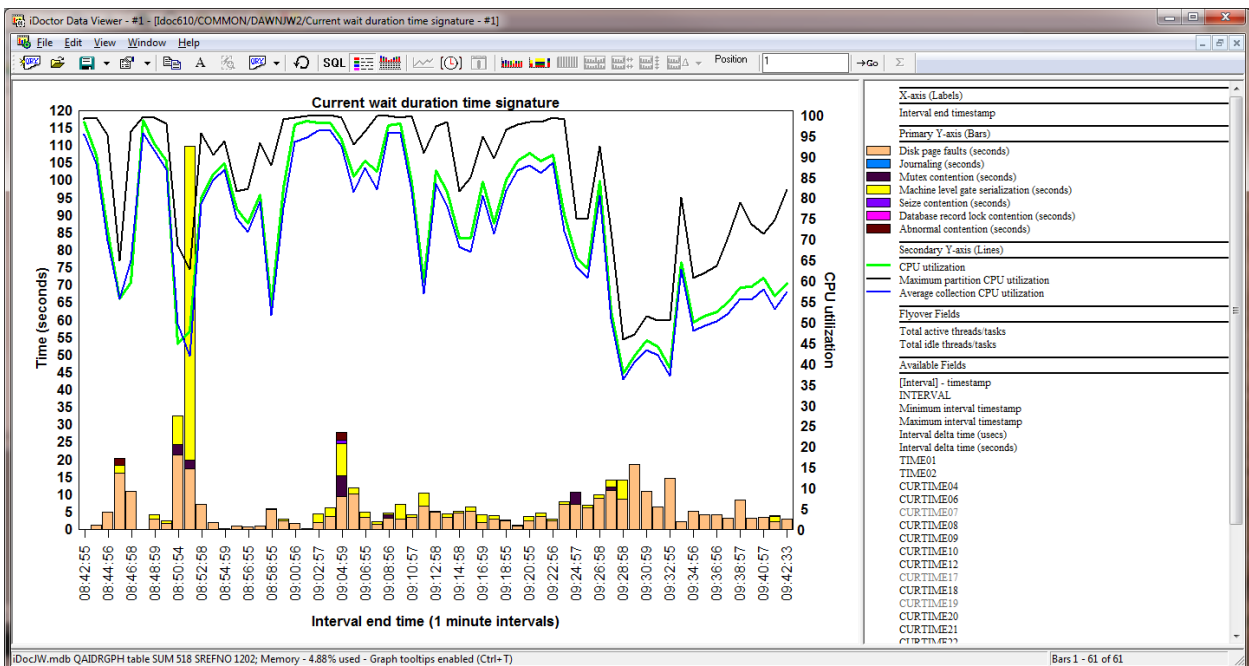
The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis on this graph shows the longest single job current wait duration instead.

### 5.12.3.7 Disk time signature with max disk waits in-progress



This graph is like the Collection overview time signature with max waits in-progress except it only shows fields related to disk times and journal times.

### 5.12.3.8 Current wait duration time signature



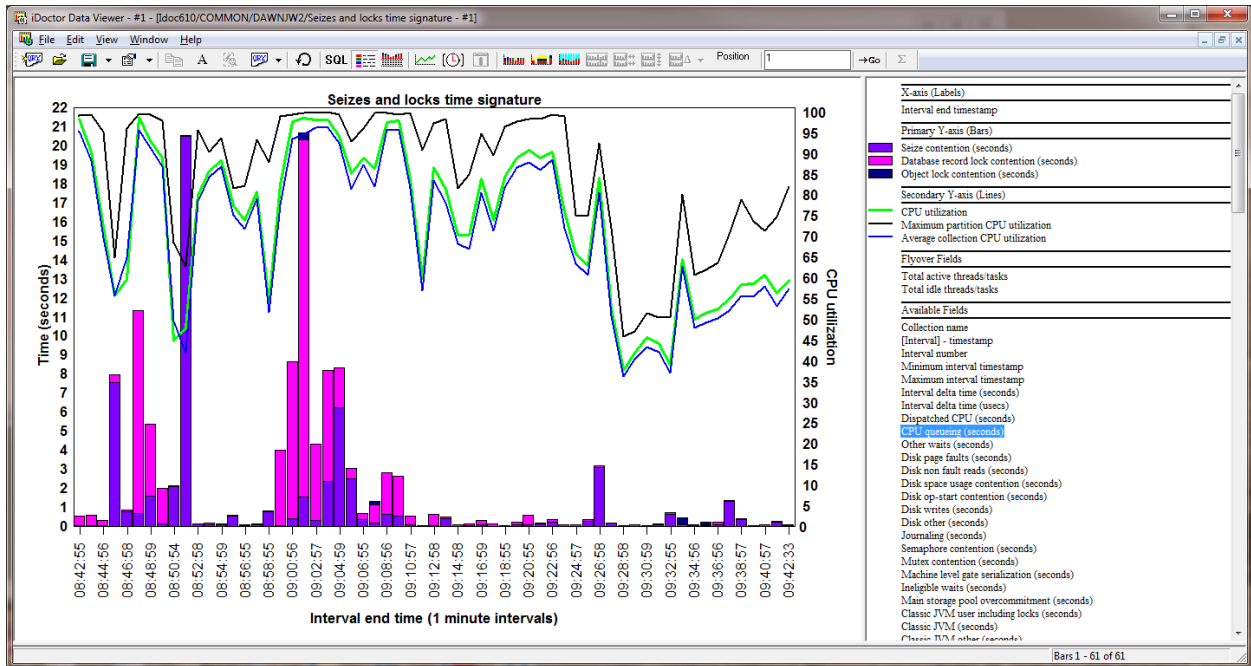
Current wait duration time signature

This graph is unlike most others in this folder since it primarily shows the total wait times for the “current wait”.

The “current wait” is the wait time that occurs at the end of every snapshot interval for every job. By adding these waits together and only showing the “interesting wait buckets” across all jobs we may begin to see patterns or situations of interest that would not be otherwise readily apparent.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis on this graph shows the CPU utilization.

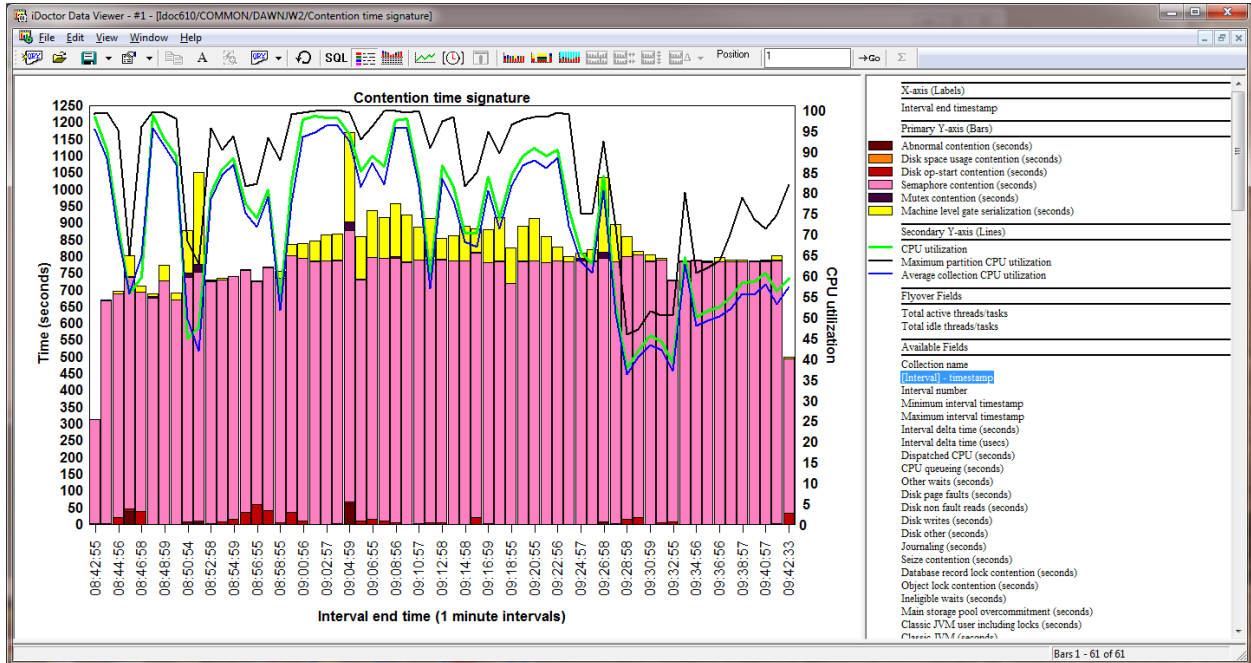
### 5.12.3.9 Seizes and locks time signature



*Seizes and locks time signature*

This graph just shows seizes, record locks and object lock times.

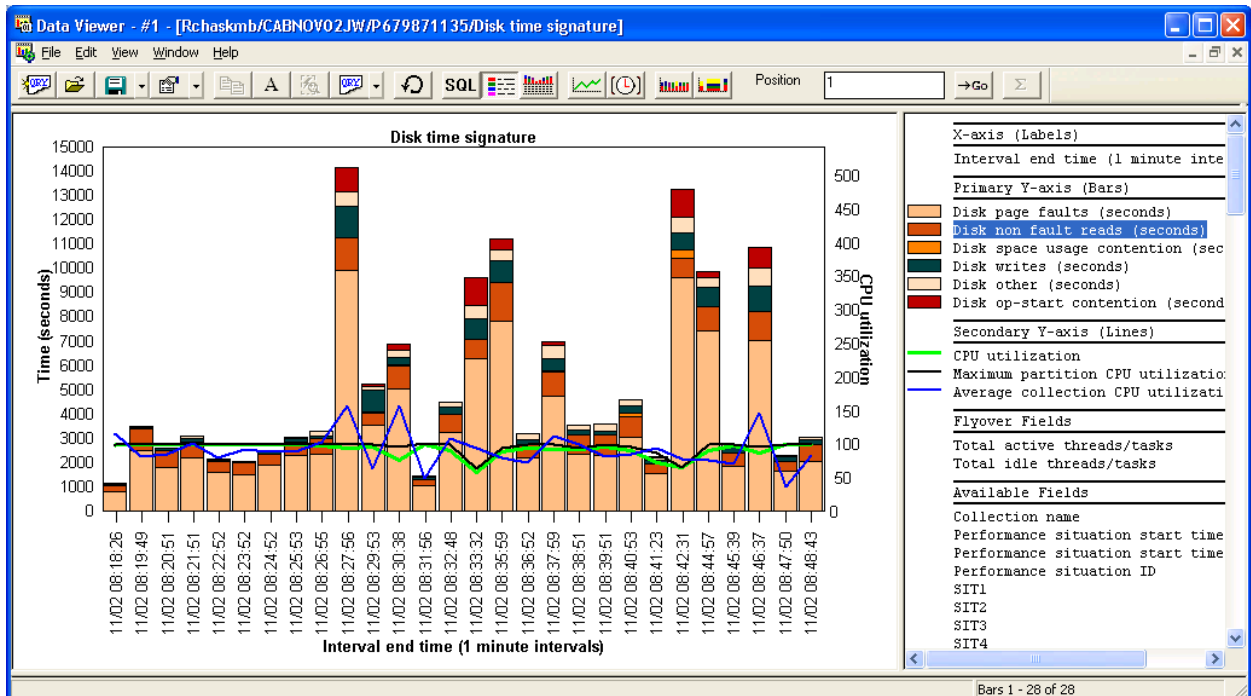
### 5.12.3.10 Contention time signature



Contention time signature

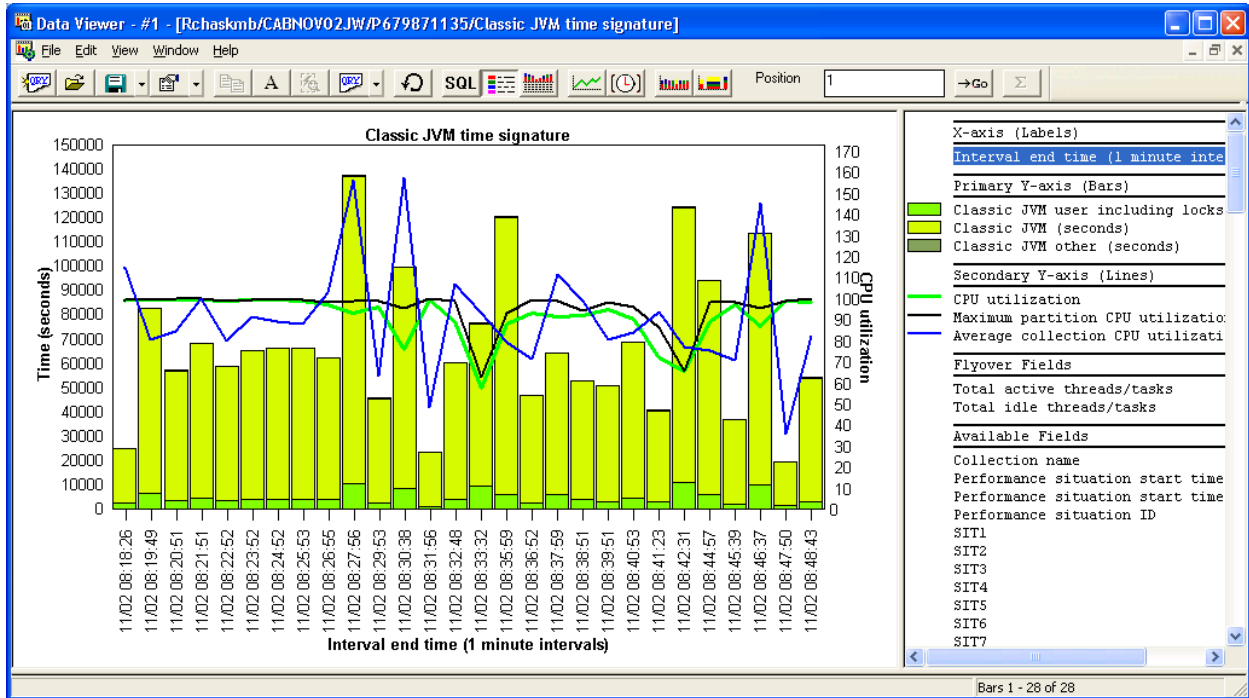
This graph only shows wait buckets that are usually (but not always) associated with some type of contention on the system. Occasionally there are system tasks that use enums in these buckets as their normal "idle" wait when they shouldn't.

### 5.12.3.11 Disk time signature



Disk time signature

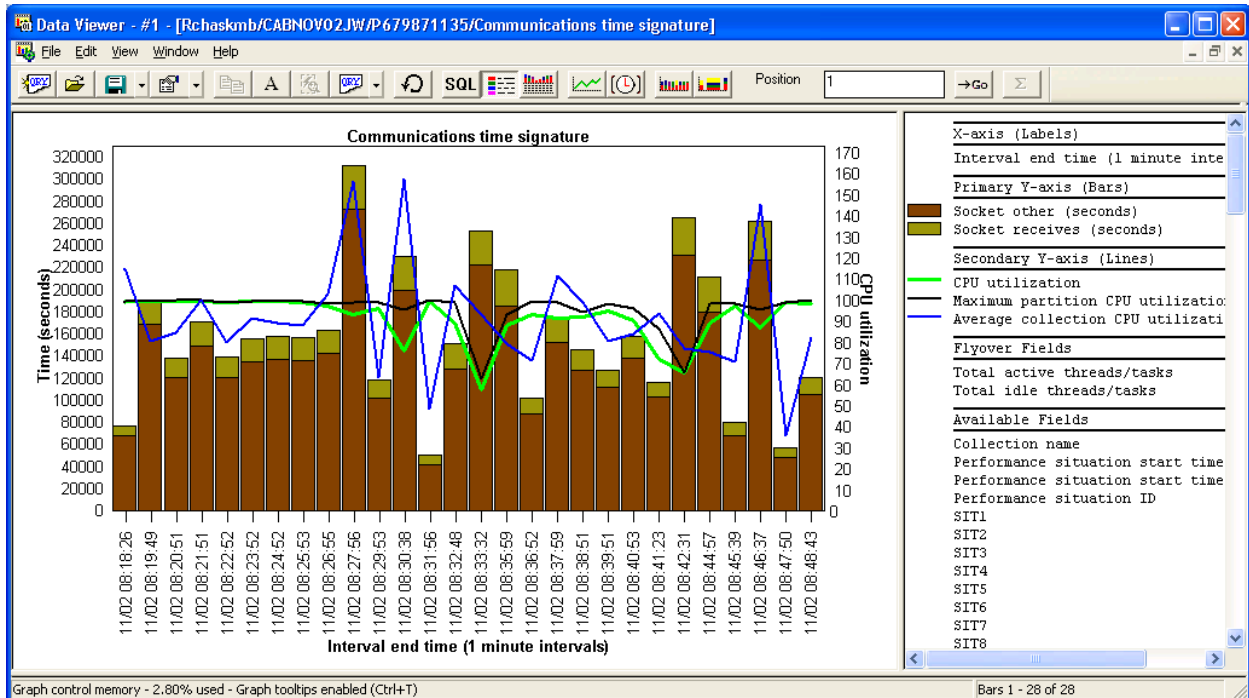
### 5.12.3.12 Classic JVM time signature



Classic JVM time signature

This graph show wait time contributions due to classic JVM activity. J9 JVM wait times are shown under the PASE bucket at 6.1 and higher.

### 5.12.3.13 Communications time signature



Communications time signature

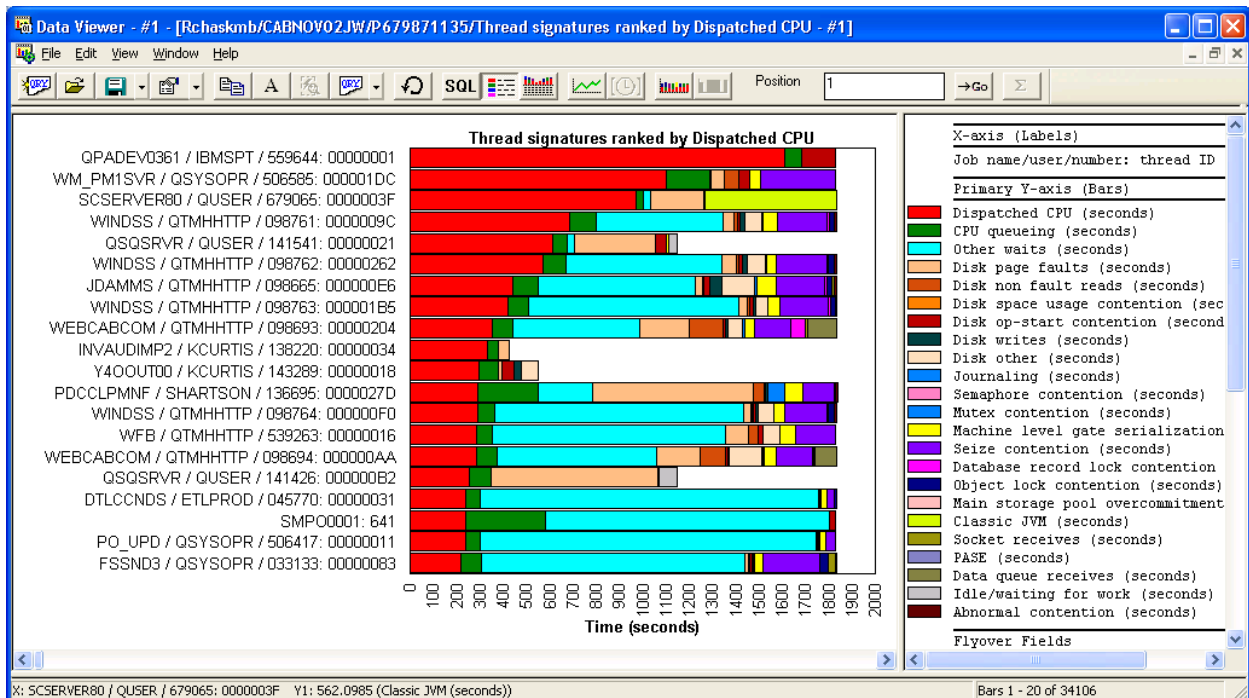
These waits are idle waits and indicate time waiting to actually receive or send data or other types of socket waits. An example of a socket receive is what a QZRCRSVJ job (iDoctor remote command job servicing the GUI) will do when it is idle waiting for requests from the PC. Once the job receives data over the comm line other types of *non-idle* waits (CPU, disk IO) will be shown.

### 5.12.4 Wait Graphs -> By Thread

Under the Wait graphs folder is the By Thread subfolder which contains a set of wait bucket ranking graphs by thread over the entire collection. One graph is listed for each type of wait.

The wait type indicated is used to filter the data (any jobs that did not experience that wait are removed from the ranking chart) and sort the data.

Here's an example of the rankings sorted by Dispatched CPU.



Collection-wide Wait graphs By Thread Example (ranked by Dispatched CPU)

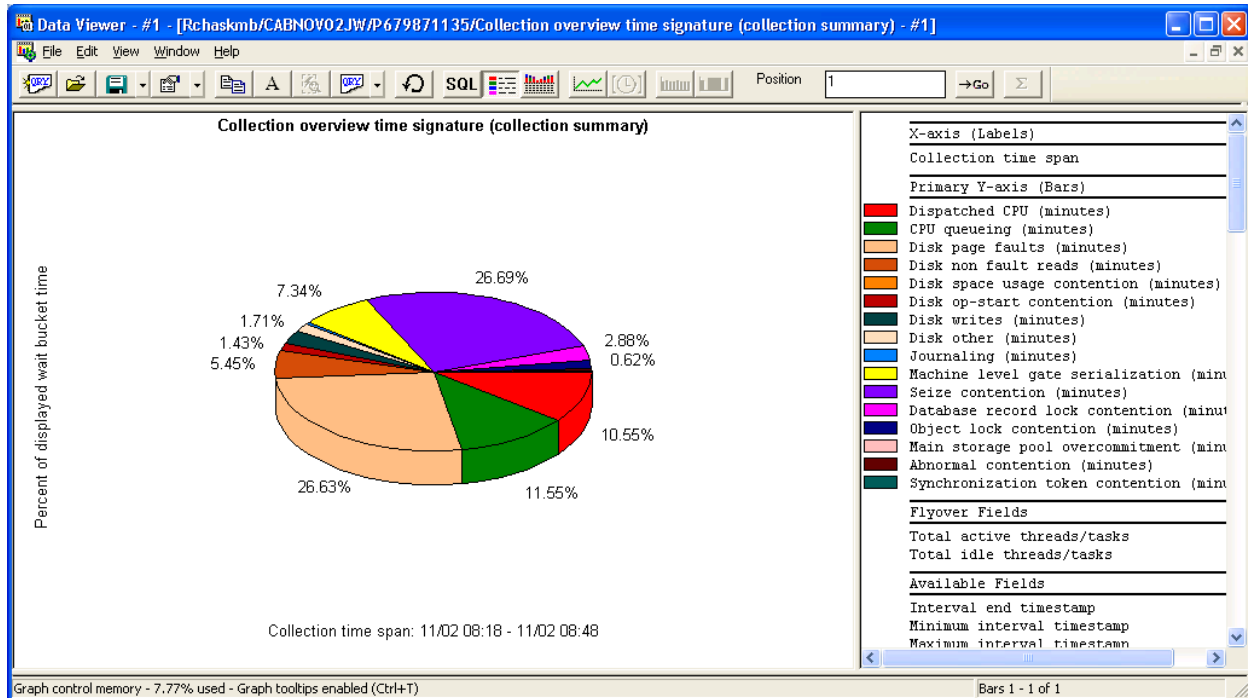
These are the same set of graphs offered as a drill down from the Wait Graphs (by time interval), with the exception that the time period the graph is over will be for the selected one from the prior graph.

From these ranking graphs you can right-click the desired job and graph its wait buckets over time.

### 5.12.5 Wait Graphs -> Collection totals

Under the Wait graphs folder is the Collection totals subfolder which contains a set of pie charts showing the same set of graphs from the Wait graphs folder except the times are added together across the entire collection instead of on a per interval basis.





### Collection overview time signature (collection summary)

It's important to realize that these percentages shown are only based on the waits given in the legend and NOT for all possible wait types. The wait types that are typically NOT of interest like idle communications or JVM waits are excluded. You can modify the legend to add or remove fields by right-clicking the desired bucket or use drag and drop.

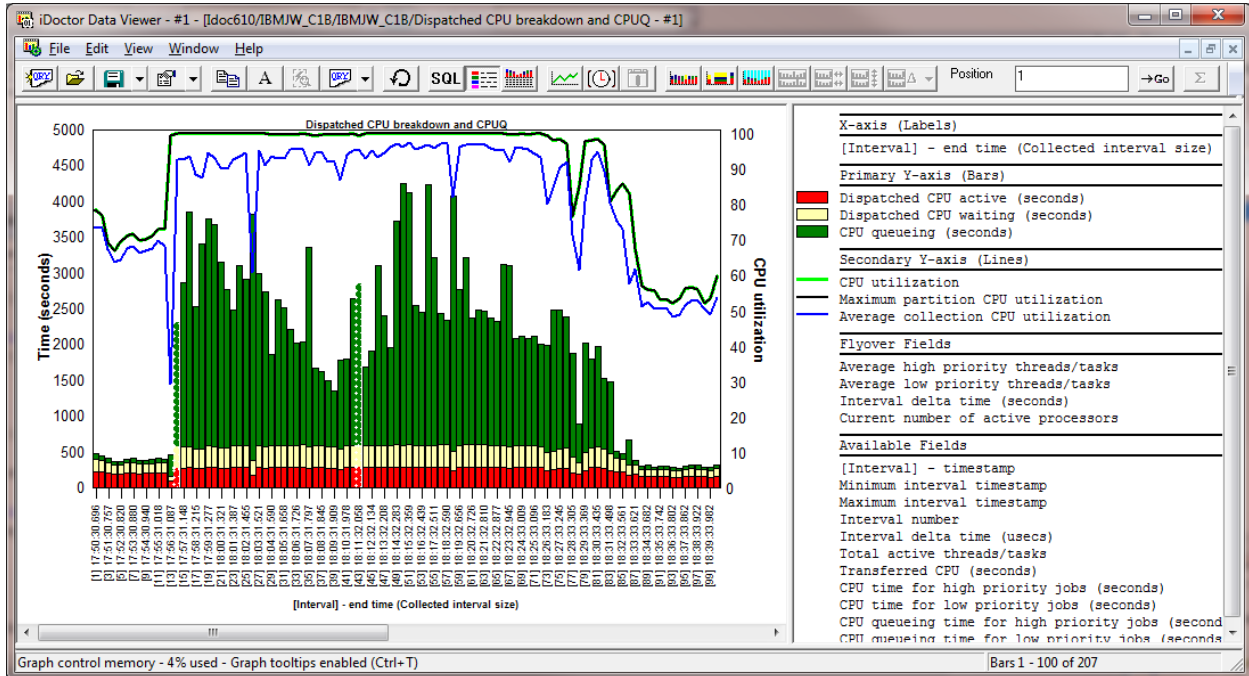
**Tip:** You can drill down from these graphs in the same way that you drill down from the Collection overview time signature graph, but keep in mind that all drill downs will be against the entire collection.

## 5.12.6 CPU Graphs

These graphs show CPU utilization and CPU times for the collection in various ways.



### 5.12.6.1 Dispatched CPU breakdown and CPUQ



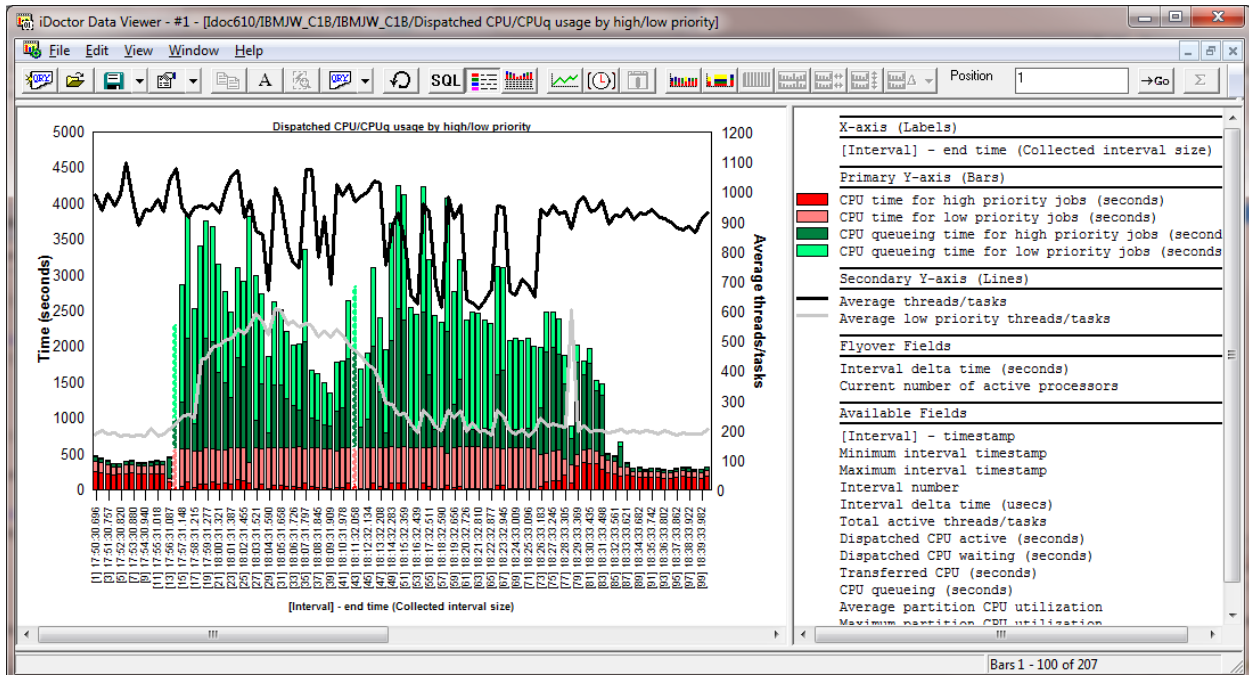
Dispatched CPU breakdown and CPUQ

This graph shows CPU utilization, CPU queuing and CPU dispatched time divided into 2 different buckets:

**Dispatched CPU active (red)** – This is time spent actually burning CPU.

**Dispatched CPU waiting (light yellow)** – This is a type of wait time we can measure where we are dispatched to the processor but NOT actually burning CPU. This is time spent sharing the CPU.

### 5.12.6.2 Dispatched CPU/CPUq usage by high/low priority

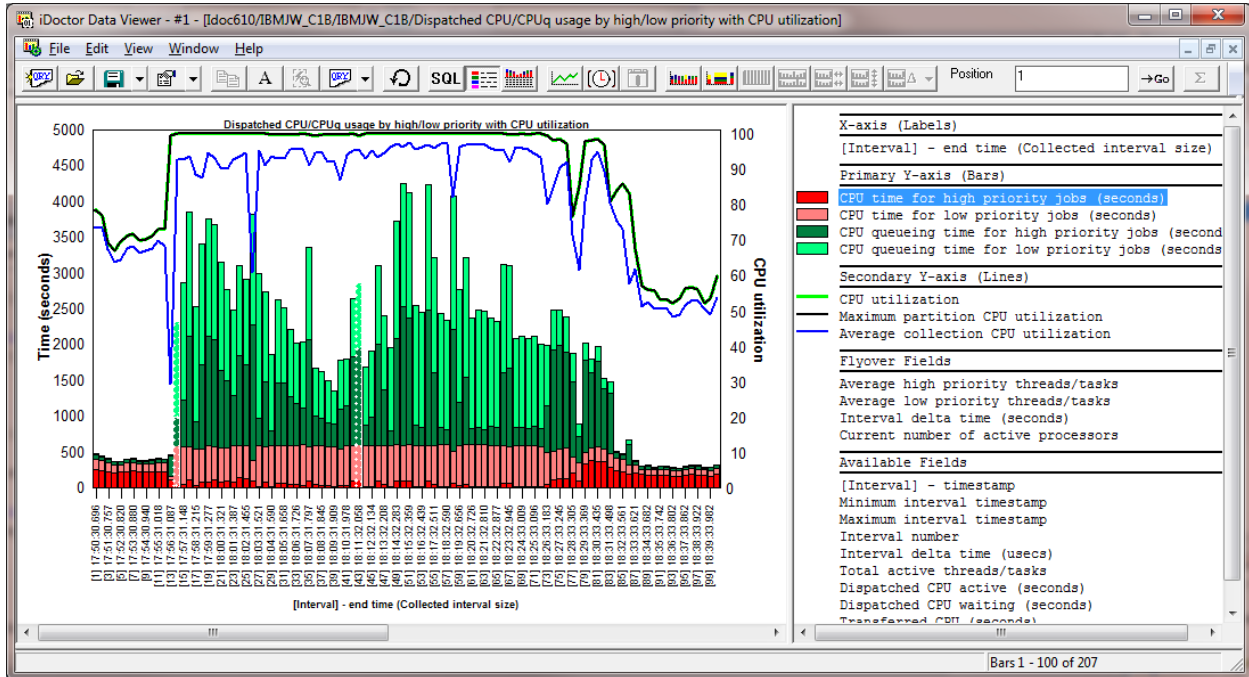


### Dispatched CPU/CPUq usage by high/low priority

This graph shows CPU and CPU queuing times grouped by high or low priority jobs. For the purpose of the graph, high priority is considered 29 or less. Low priority jobs are considered priority 30 or higher.

The graph also shows the average number of threads/tasks and the average number of low priority threads/tasks each interval.

### 5.12.6.3 Dispatched CPU/CPUq usage by high/low priority with CPU utilization

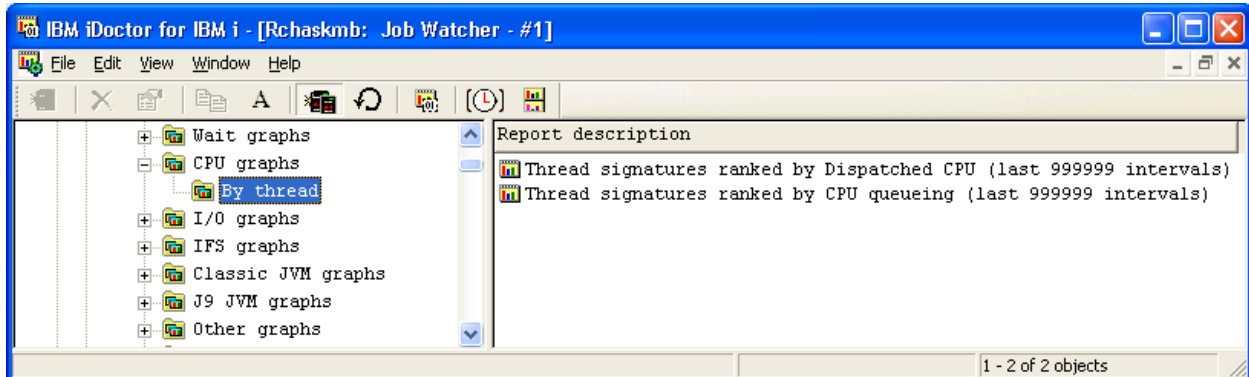


Dispatched CPU/CPUq usage by high/low priority with CPU utilization

This graph shows the same graph as the previous one but with CPU utilization on the secondary Y-axis.

### 5.12.6.4 CPU Graphs -> by Thread

This folder contains the Dispatched CPU and CPU queuing graphs from the [Wait Graphs -> by Thread folder](#)



CPU graphs -> By thread folder contents

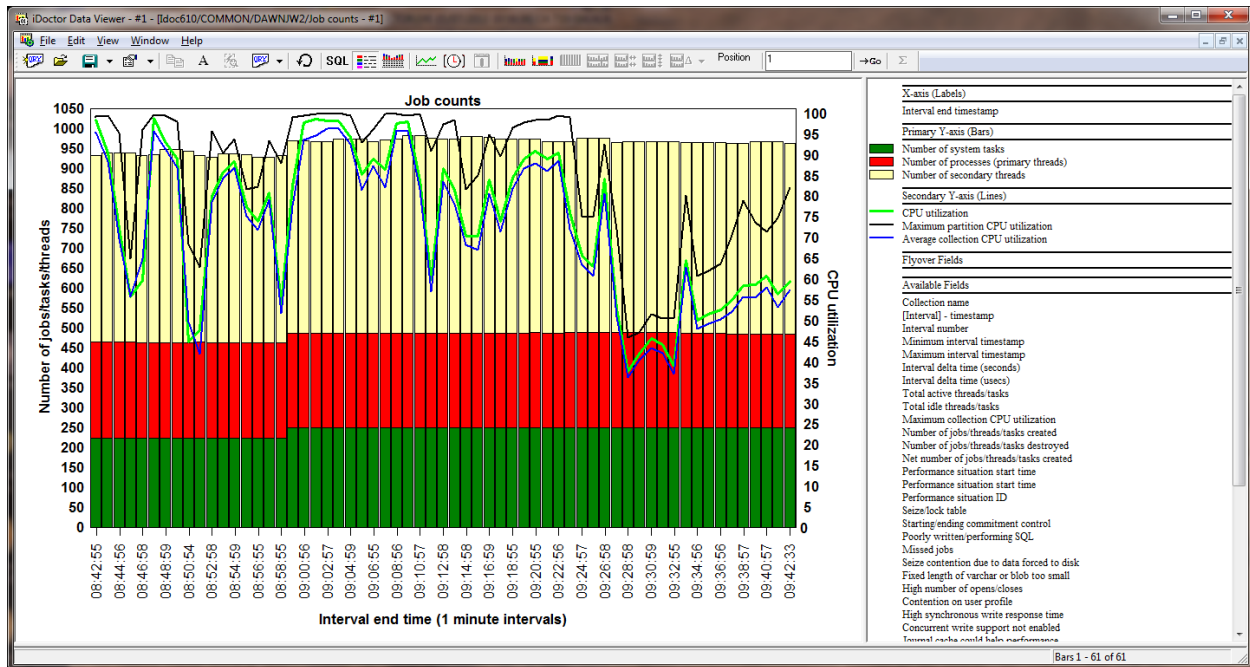
## 5.12.7 Job counts graphs

These graphs show counts of threads, jobs and system tasks in various ways. Keep in mind however that Job Watcher is a snapshot taker and frequently misses short-lived jobs/tasks/threads. The numbers shown are always an estimate and are not actual results.

You can also drill down from these graphs to get counts by job name, generic job name, etc.

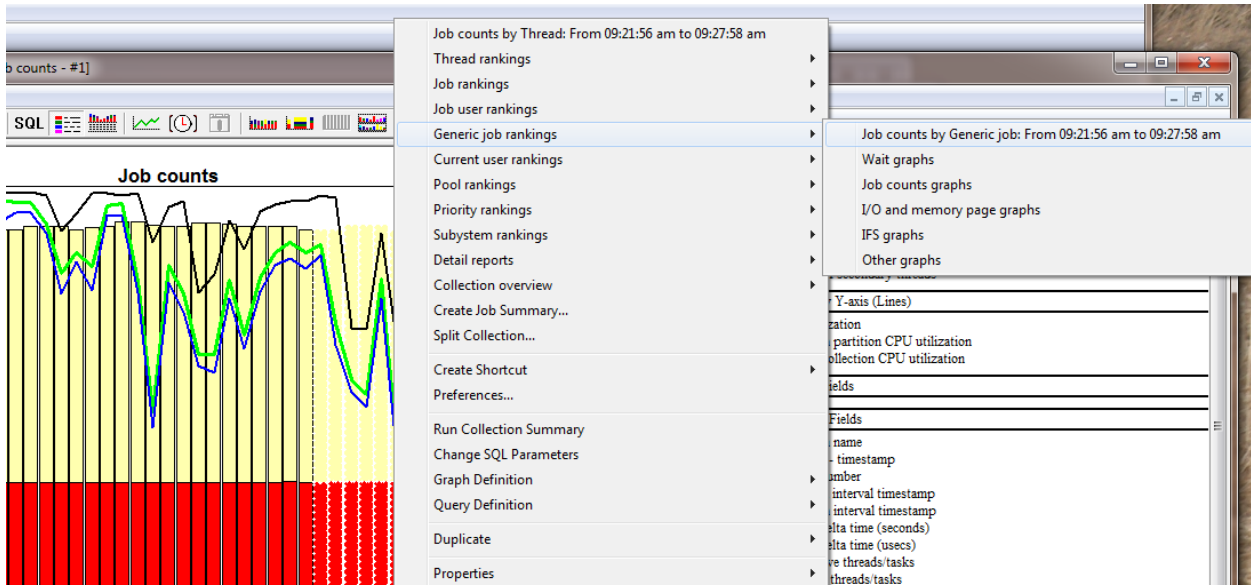
**Note:** These graphs are only available if the collection summary analysis has been ran.

### 5.12.7.1 Job counts

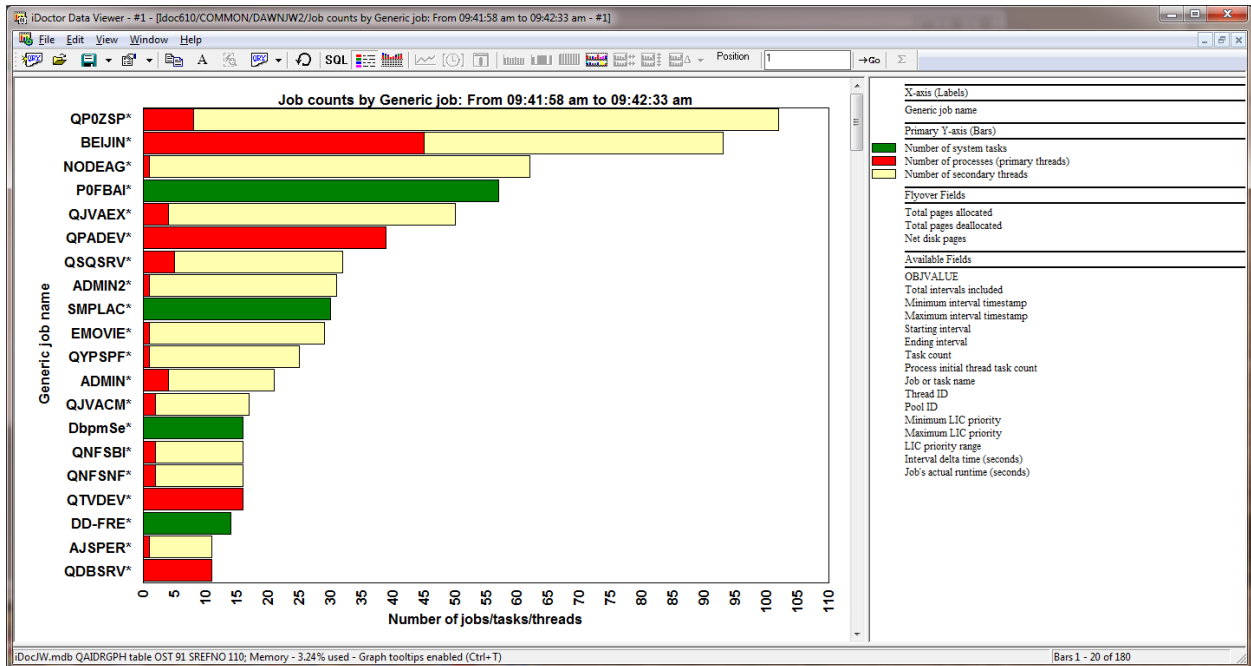


This graph shows the total number of active tasks, processes (primary threads) and secondary threads over time. CPU utilization is shown on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

**Tip:** Select a time period and right-click and drill down into Job counts by generic job (or other desired groupings) like this:

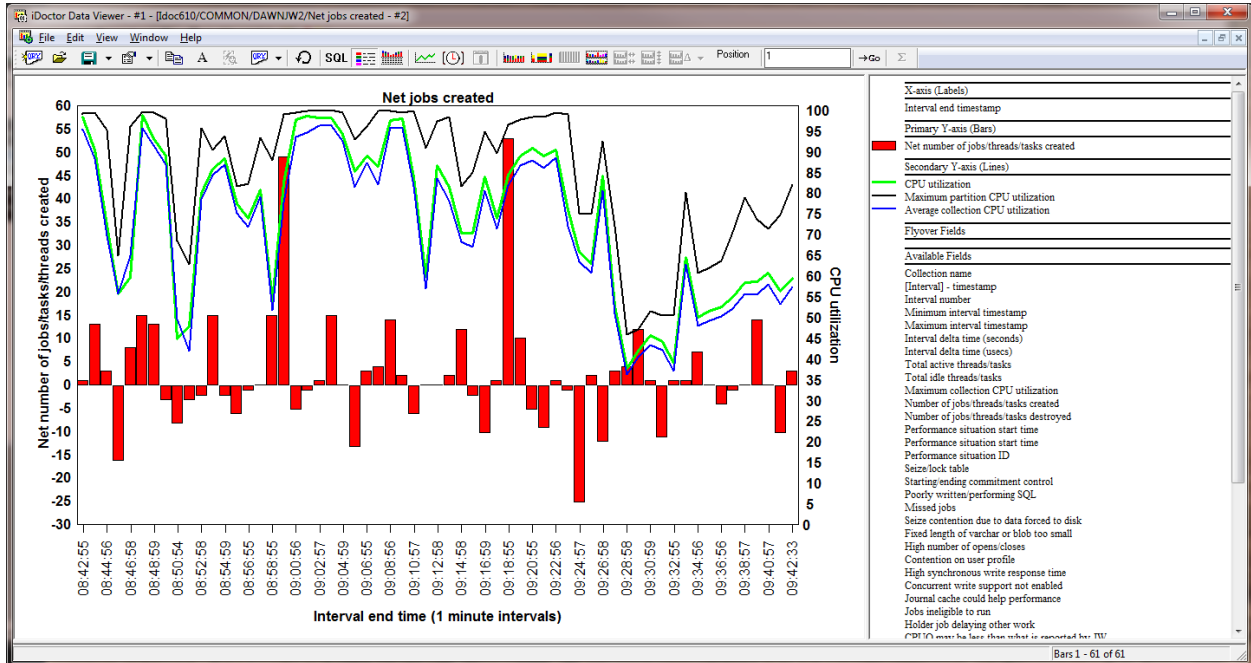


Example of drilling down into job counts by generic job



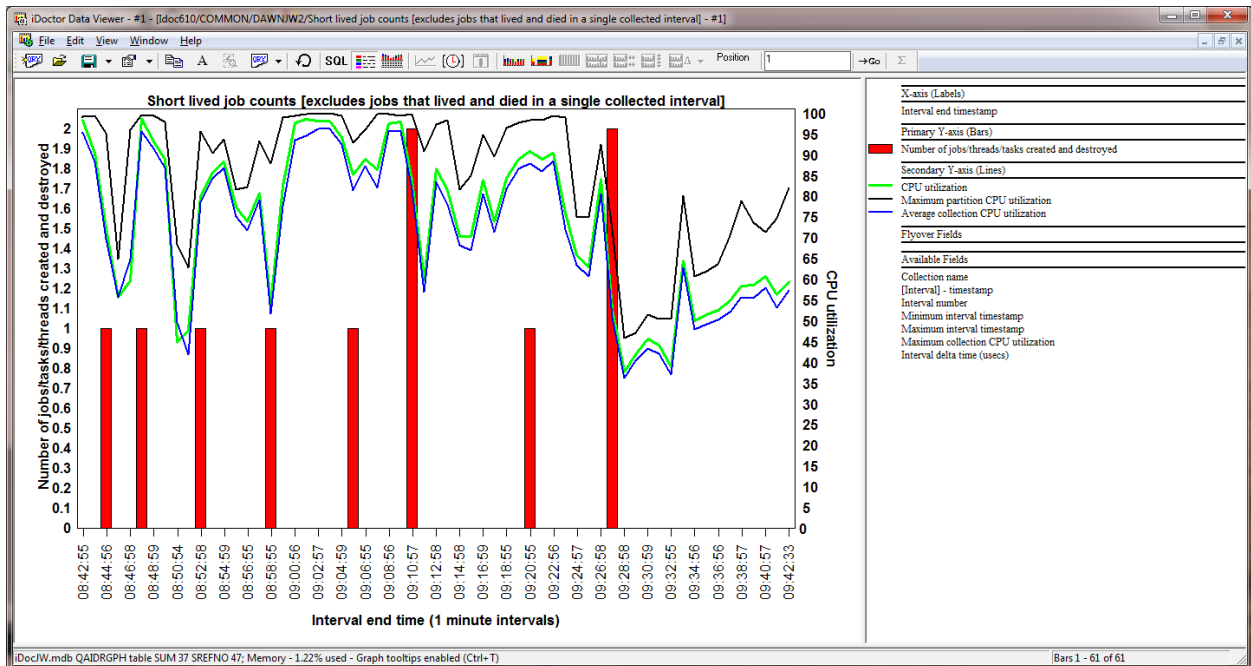
Job counts by generic job example

### 5.12.7.2 Net jobs created



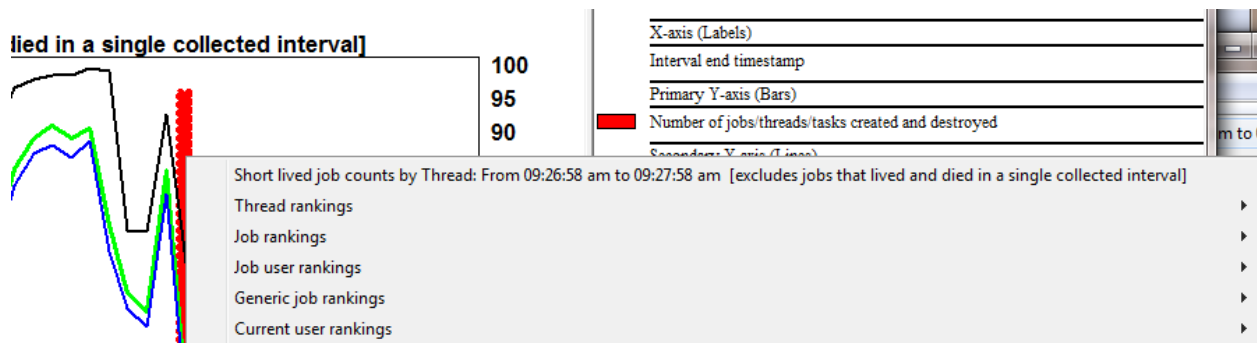
This graph shows the Net jobs/threads/tasks created over time. Negative values indicate the number of jobs destroyed exceeded the number of jobs created.

### 5.12.7.3 Short lived job counts

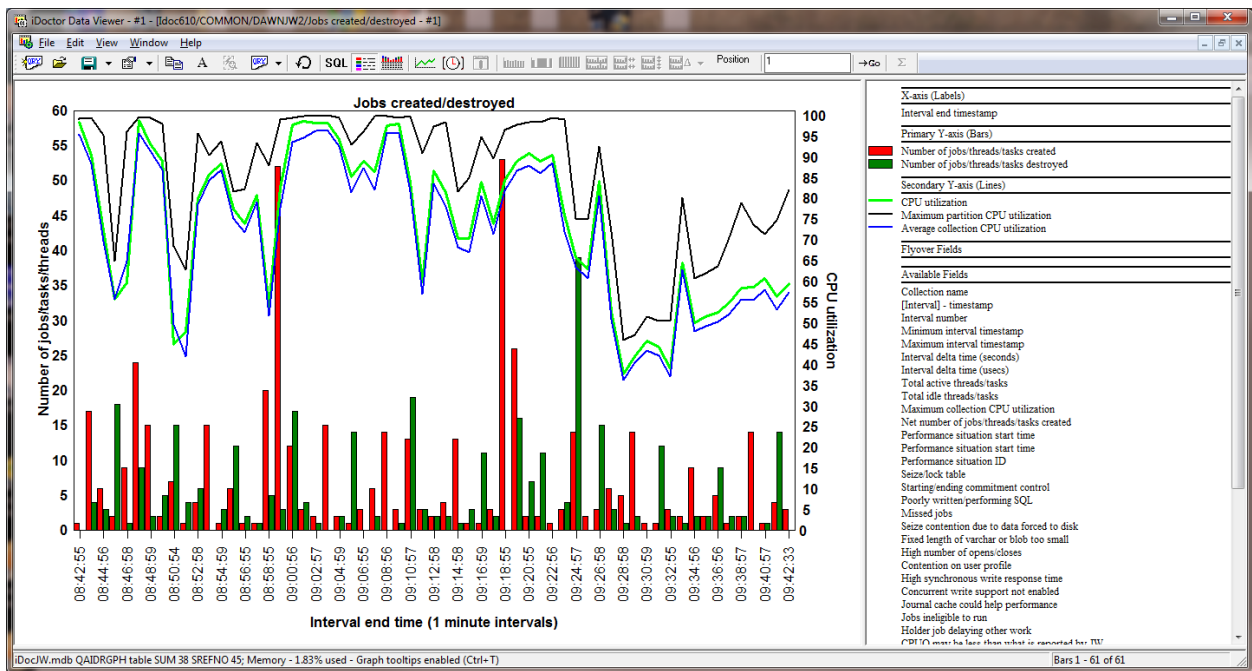


This graph shows the minimum number of jobs that were created and destroyed and only lived for 1 interval. The totals given excludes jobs that lived and died before a single interval could be collected by Job Watcher.

**Tip:** You can drill down into a list of jobs/threads/tasks that contributed to these counts by the desired job grouping.



### 5.12.7.4 Jobs created/destroyed



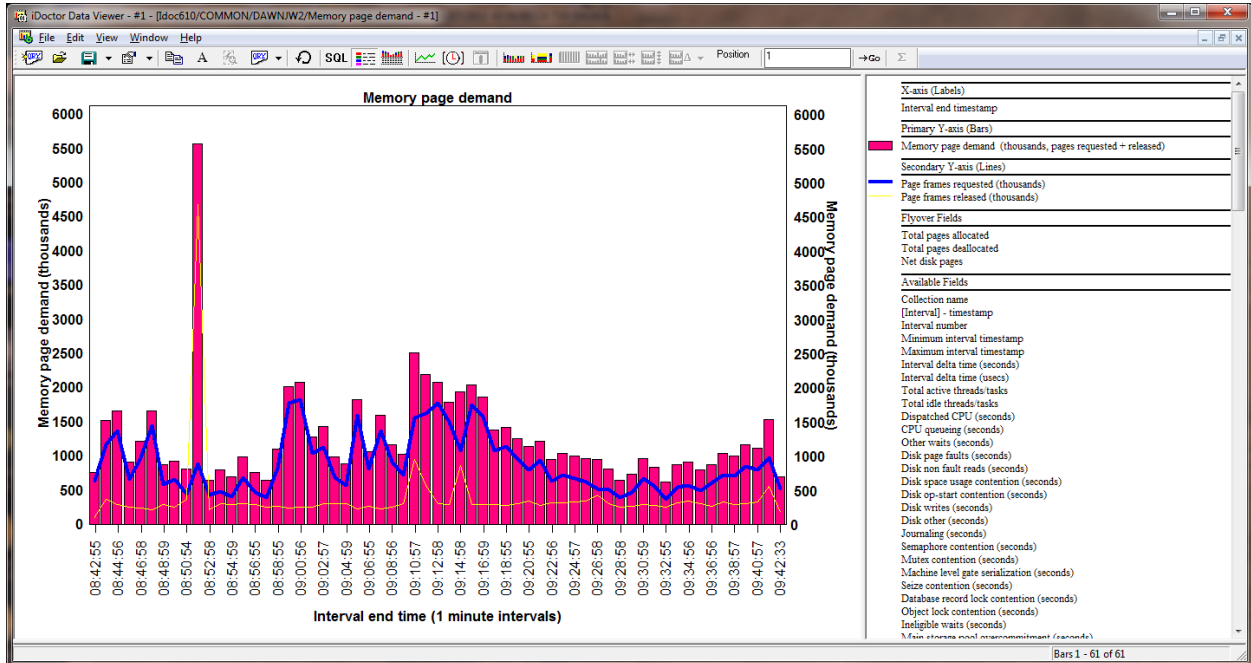
This graph shows the number of jobs created and destroyed over time using side-by-side bars.

### 5.12.8 I/O and memory page graphs

These graphs show physical and logical I/Os, pages allocated and page faults as either totals or rates per second over time. Memory page demand and net page frames requested are also included in this folder.

**Tip:** You can right-click a time interval or interest and pick the top drilldown menu option to graph the same data as a (job/thread/generic job/etc) rankings graph.

### 5.12.8.1 Memory page demand (6.1+)

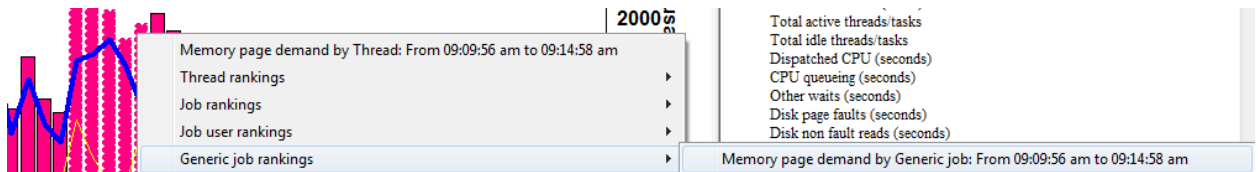


This graph displays the memory pages requested and released which gives a sense of how much memory is being utilized by the jobs captured by Job Watcher.

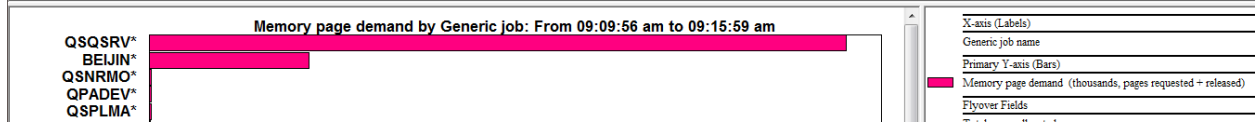
The bars display the total of the page frames requested and released. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays the 2 values as separate lines instead.

Below is an example of how to drill down into the generic jobs behind the memory page demand shown above:

1.

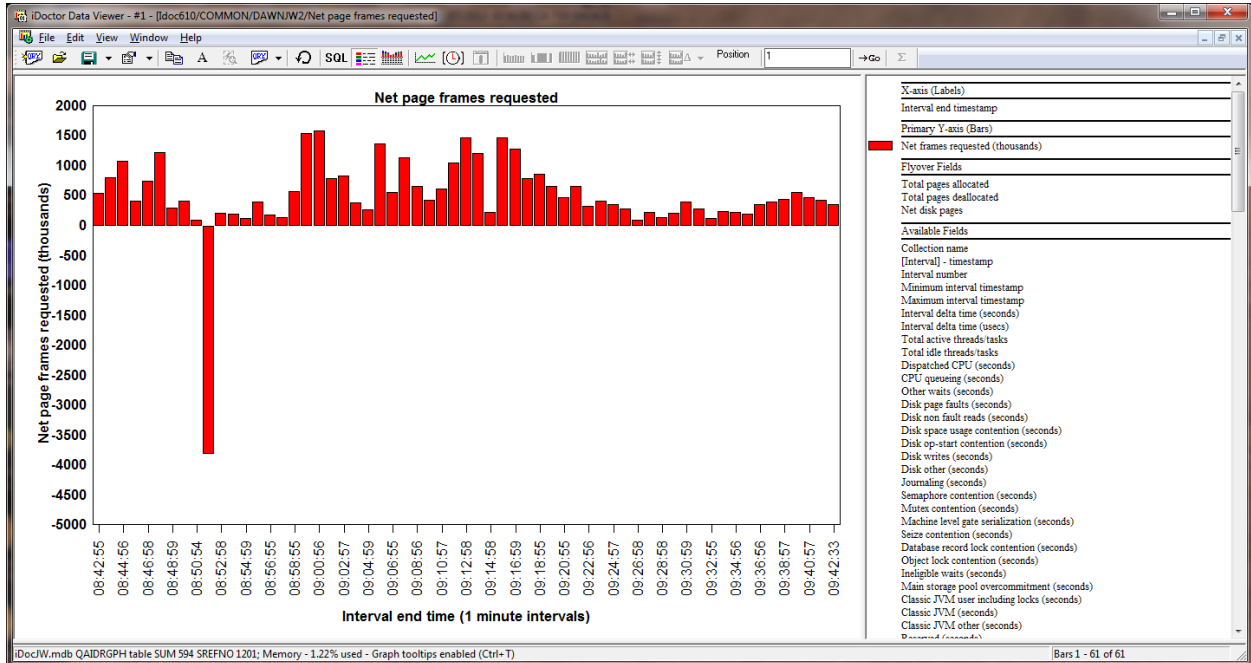


2.



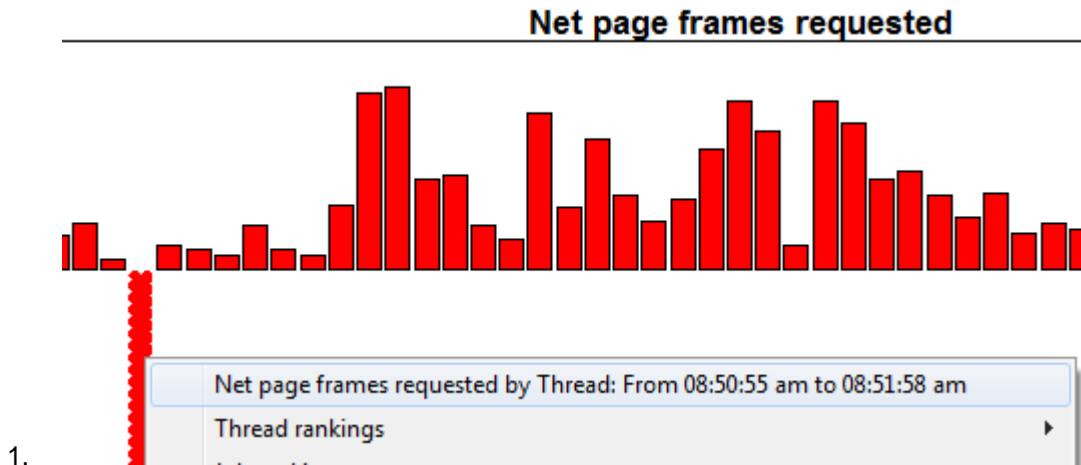


### 5.12.8.2 Net page frames requested (6.1+)



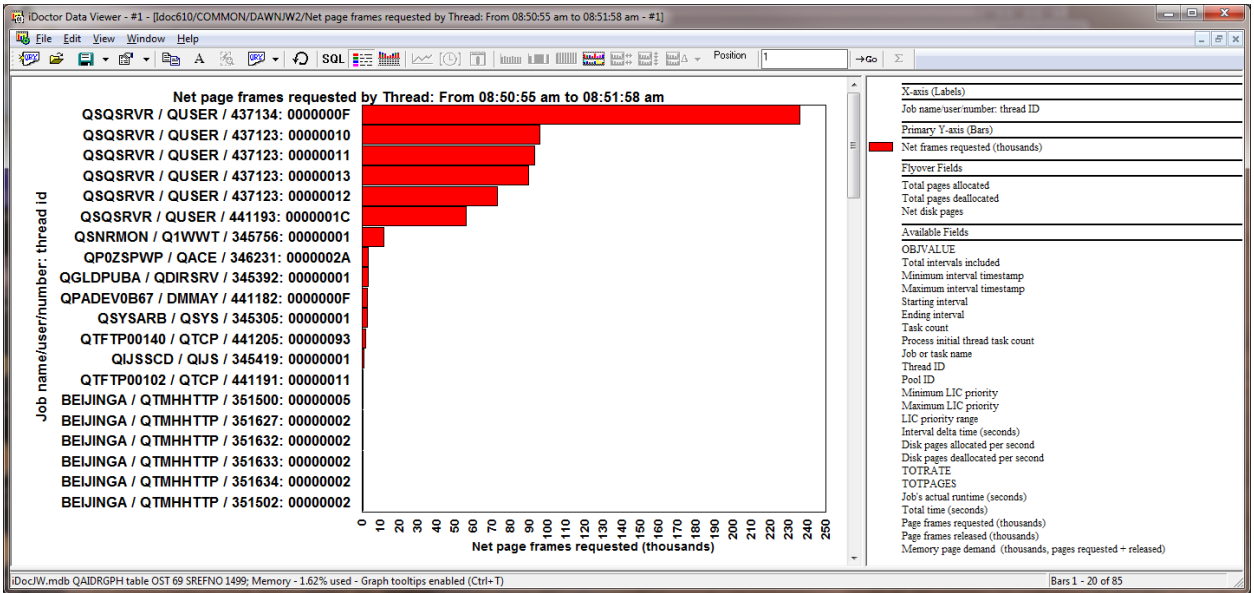
This graph is like the memory page demand graph except it just shows the Net memory pages requested. A negative value indicates that more pages were released than requested in that time interval.

Below is an example of how to drill down and investigate the threads behind the negative value shown above:

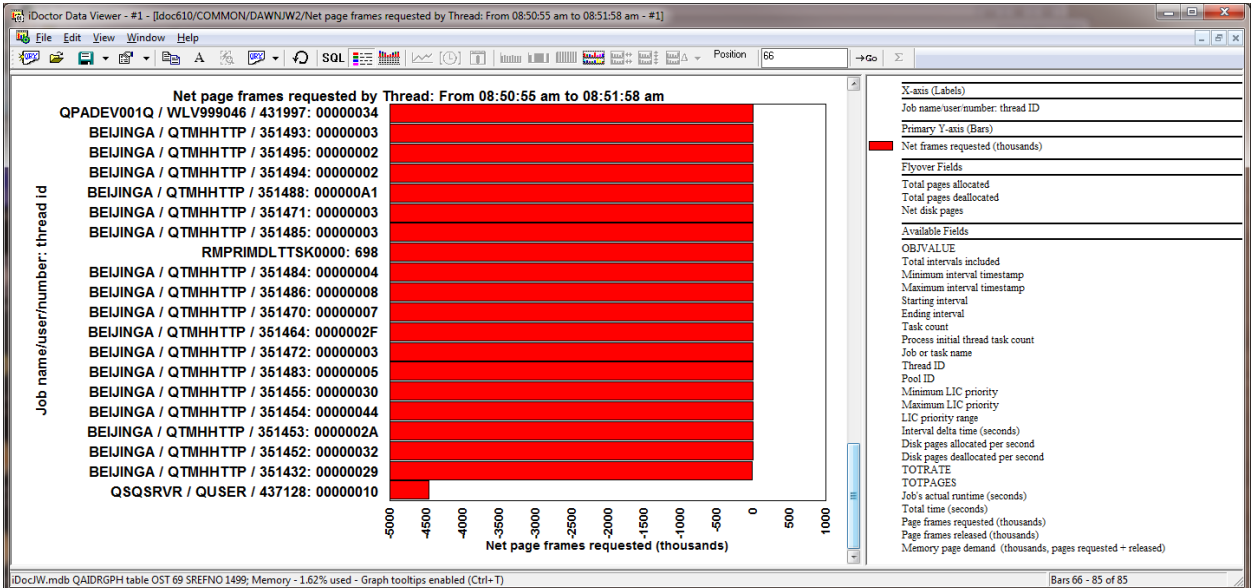




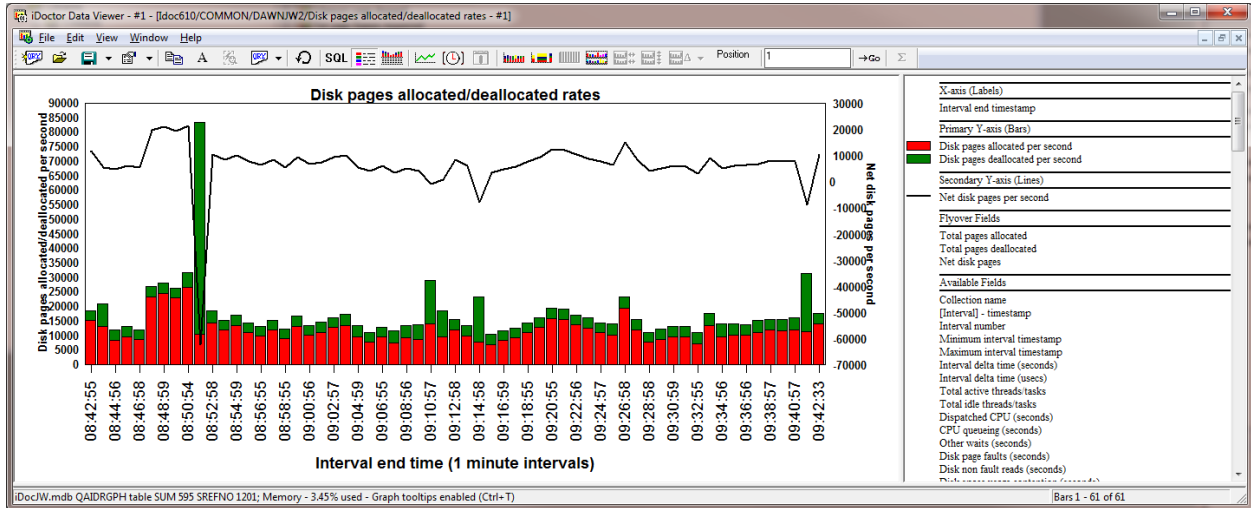
IBM iDoctor for IBM i



- 2.
3. Now scroll to the bottom to see the negative values



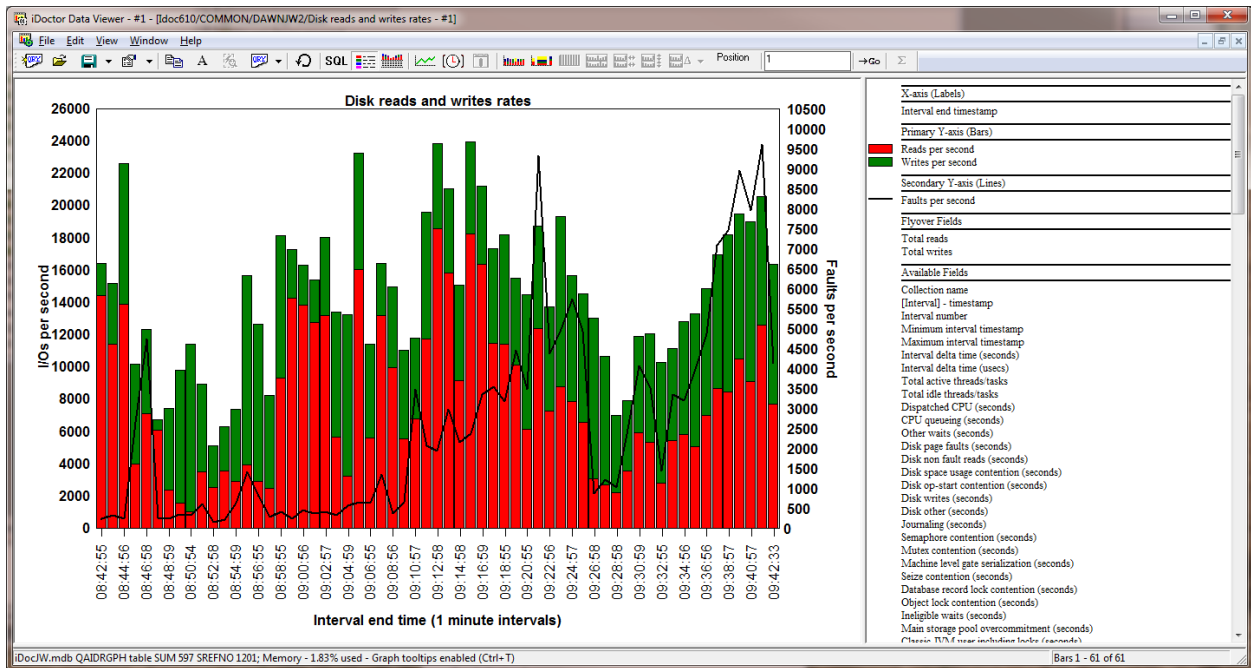
### 5.12.8.3 Disk pages allocated/deallocated (rates/totals)



#### Disk pages allocated/deallocated

These graphs show disk page allocations and deallocations as well as the net difference (allocations – deallocations) across all jobs in the collection per time interval.

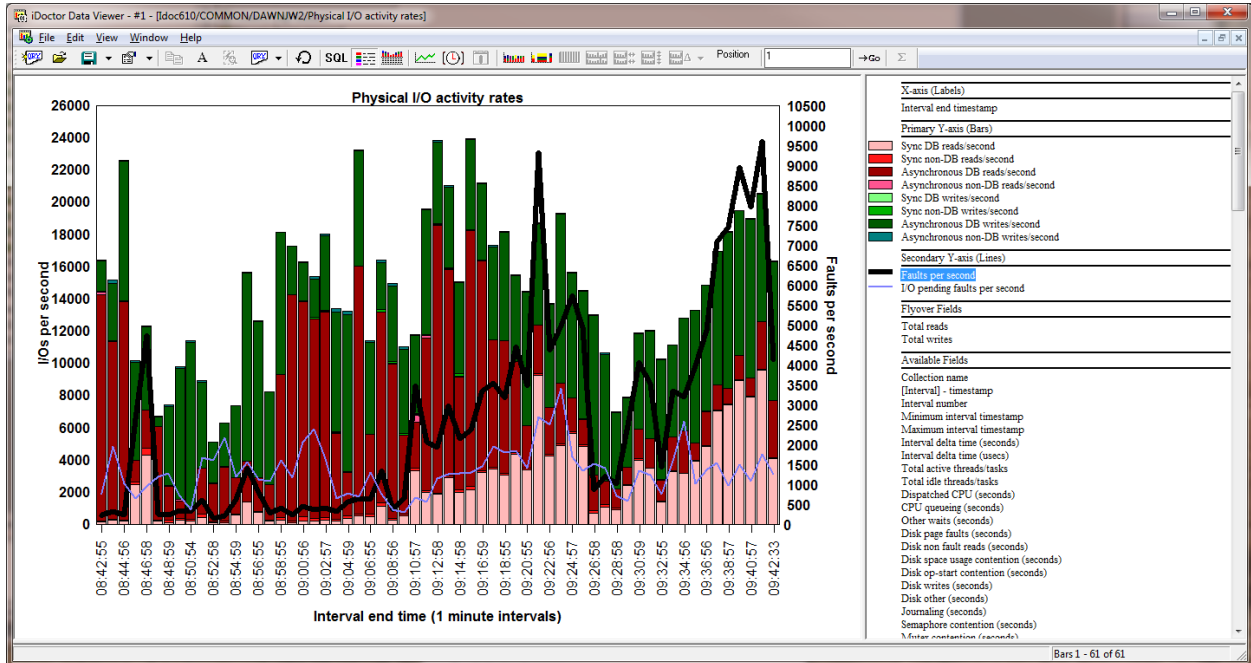
### 5.12.8.4 Disk reads and writes (rates/totals)



#### Disk reads and writes

These graphs simply show reads and writes across all jobs in the collection per time interval. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays the faults per second.

### 5.12.8.5 Physical I/O activity (rates/totals)

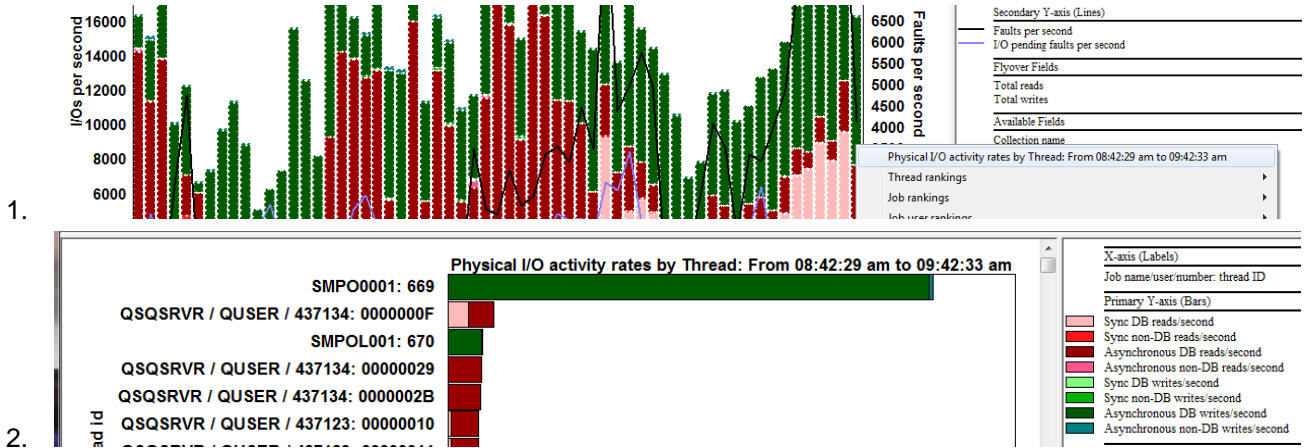


#### Physical I/O activity

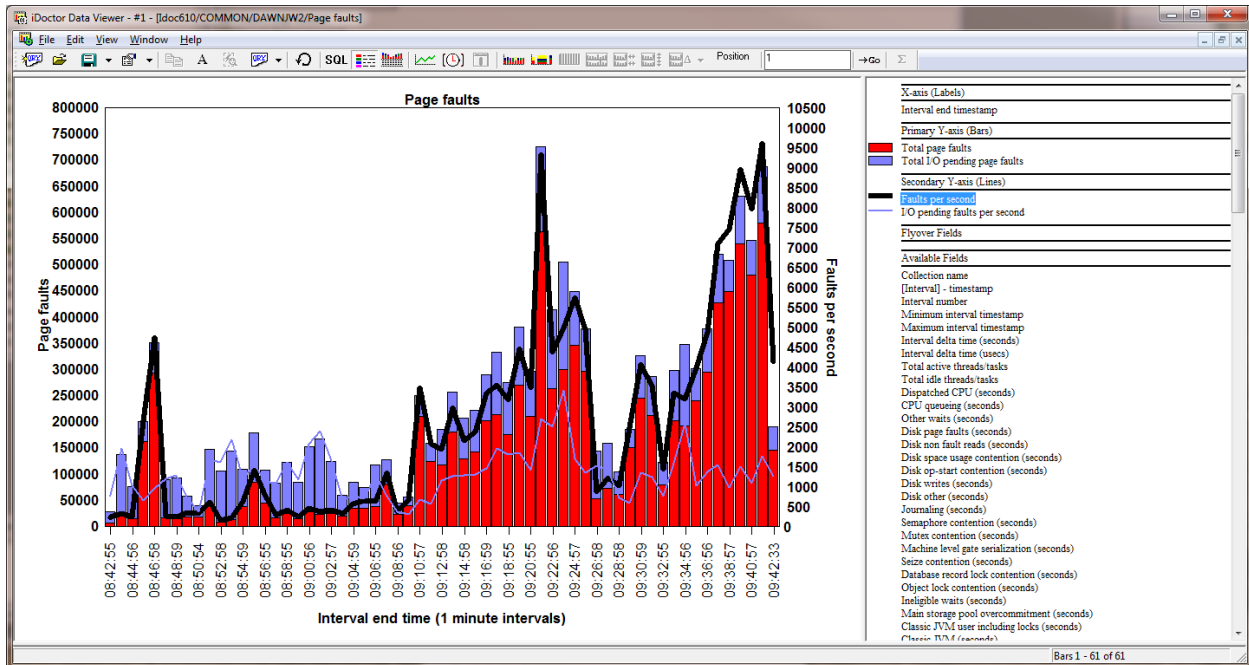
These graphs show I/O rates or counts for all physical I/O job counters for all jobs added together per time interval.

These counters include synchronous or asynchronous, database or non-database reads and writes.

The following example shows how to see the same graph grouped by thread:



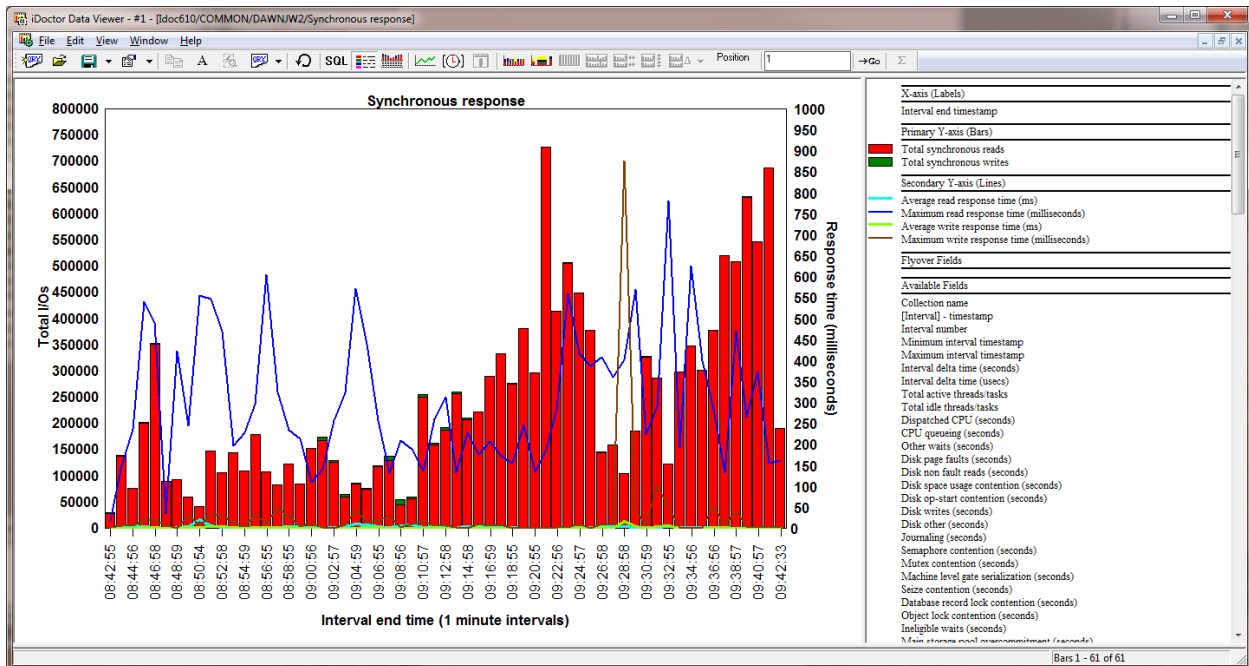
### 5.12.8.6 Page faults



#### Page faults

This graph shows total page faults, total I/O pending page faults as well as the rates for each on the secondary Y-axis.

### 5.12.8.7 Synchronous response

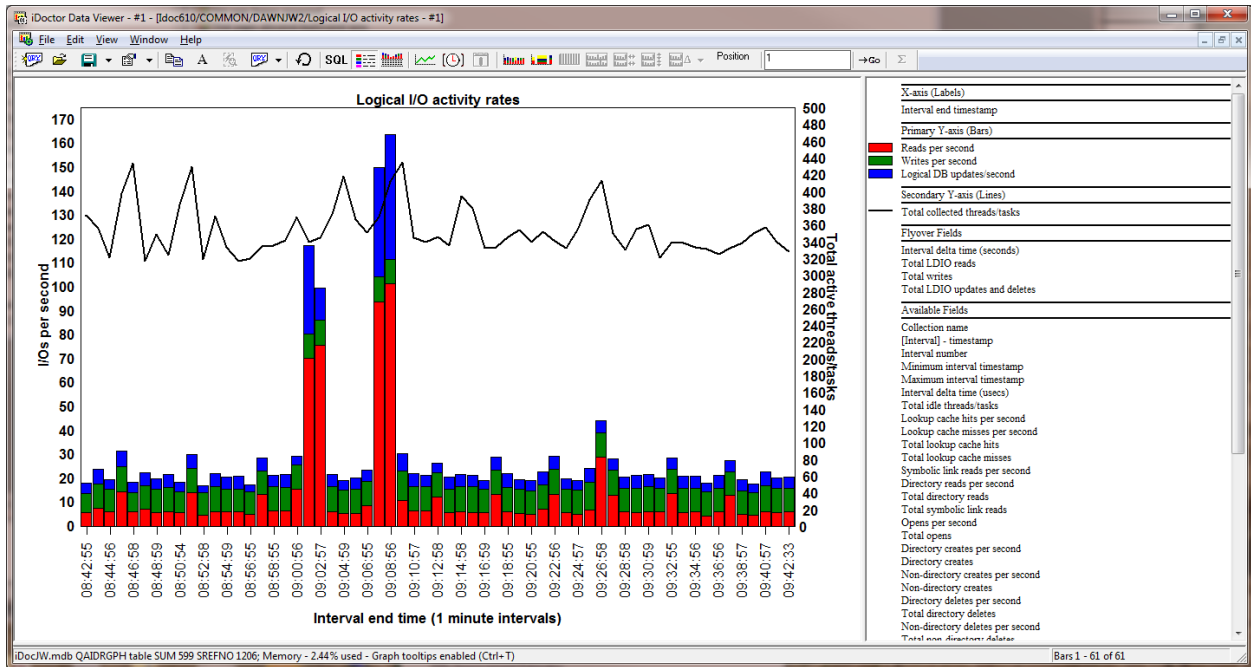


#### Synchronous response

This graph shows the total number of synchronous reads and writes as well as the avg and maximum read and write response time (in milliseconds) for each interval.

**Note:** The average and maximum times will only differ if the time range is set to something larger than the collected interval size.

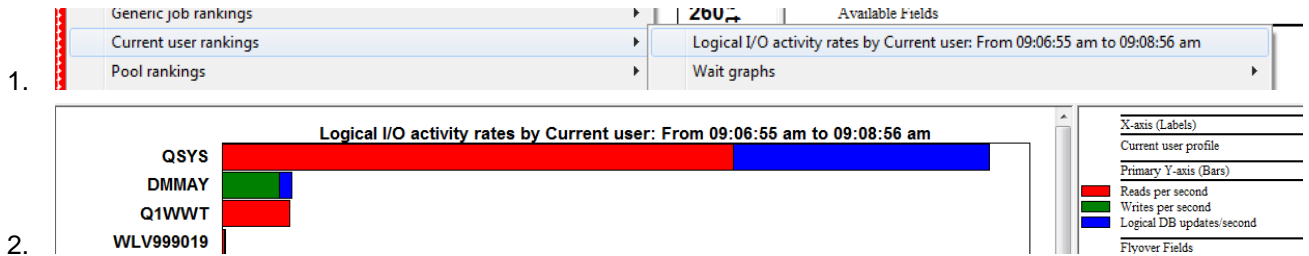
### 5.12.8.8 Logical I/O activity (rates/totals)



#### Logical I/O activity

These graphs show logical DB I/O rates or counts. Three types of logical I/Os are available: reads, writes and (updates/deletes).

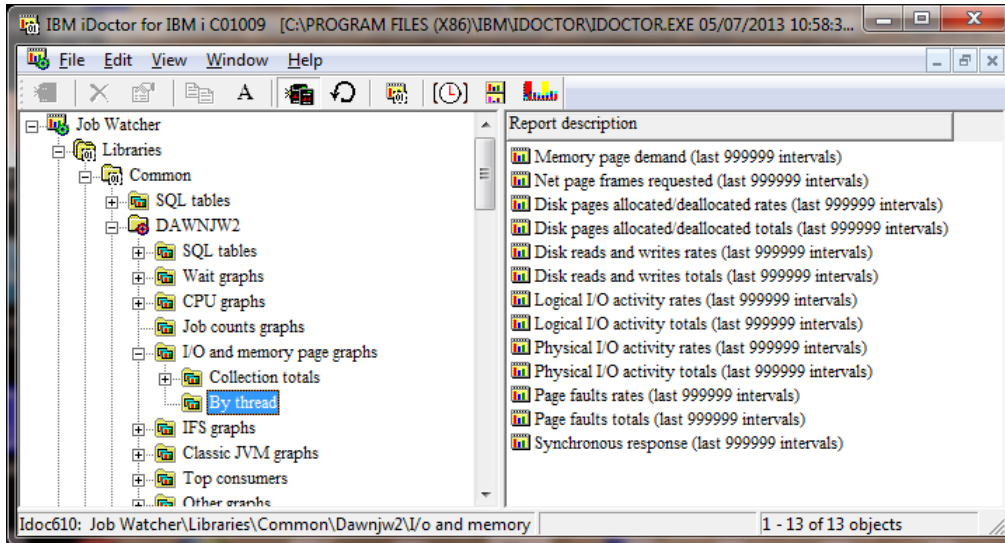
The following example shows how to drill down into Logical I/O activity rates by current user:



### 5.12.9 I/O Graphs -> By Thread

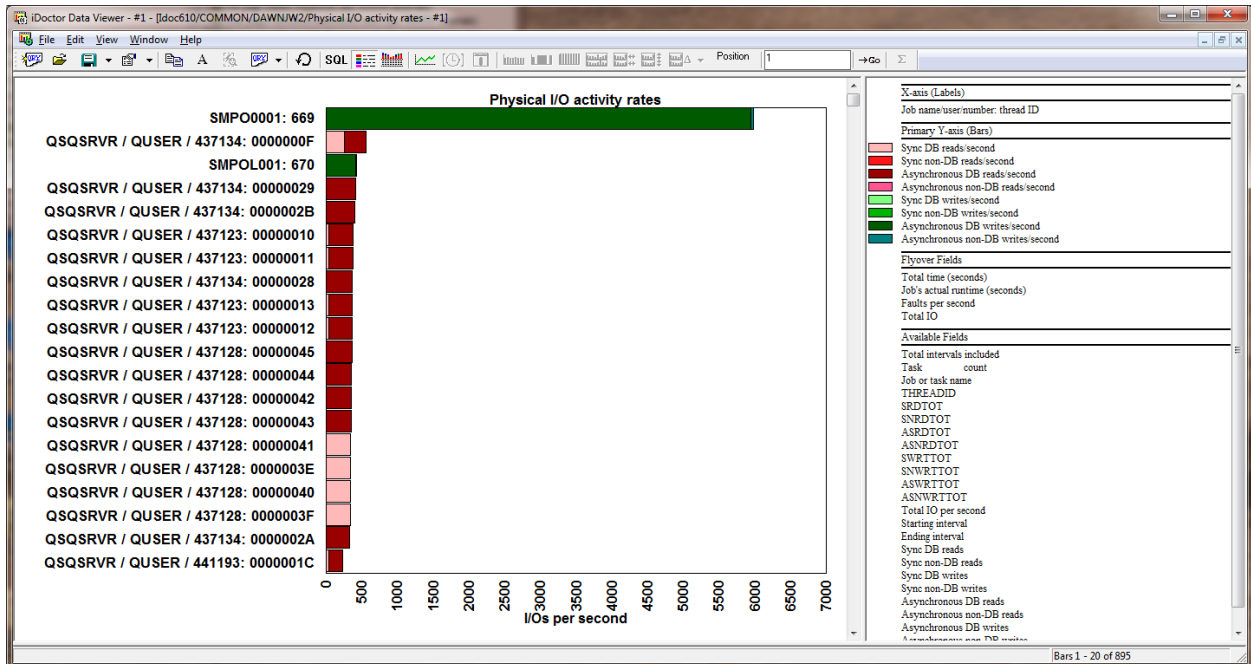
The I/O graphs By Thread subfolder contains the same series of graphs from the I/O graphs folder but instead of provided graphs over time, these graphs are thread ranking graphs showing only rates.

**Tip:** If you drilldown from the I/O graphs for the desired time period, you will the option to graph either rates or times under the Thread rankings -> I/O graphs submenu.



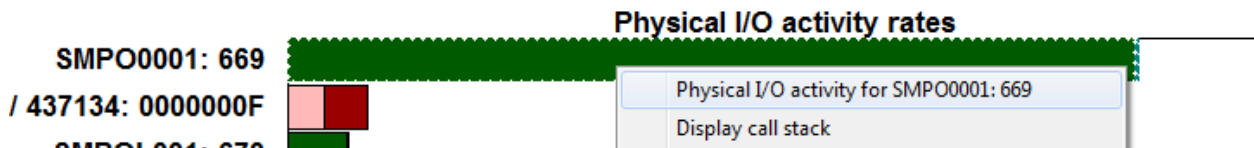
*I/O graphs By thread folder*

Here is an example of one of the I/O graphs -> By Thread:



*Physical I/O activity rates (Thread ranking graph)*

From the above graph a user can right-click the desired thread or task and graph its I/Os over time by picking the default (top) drill down option.

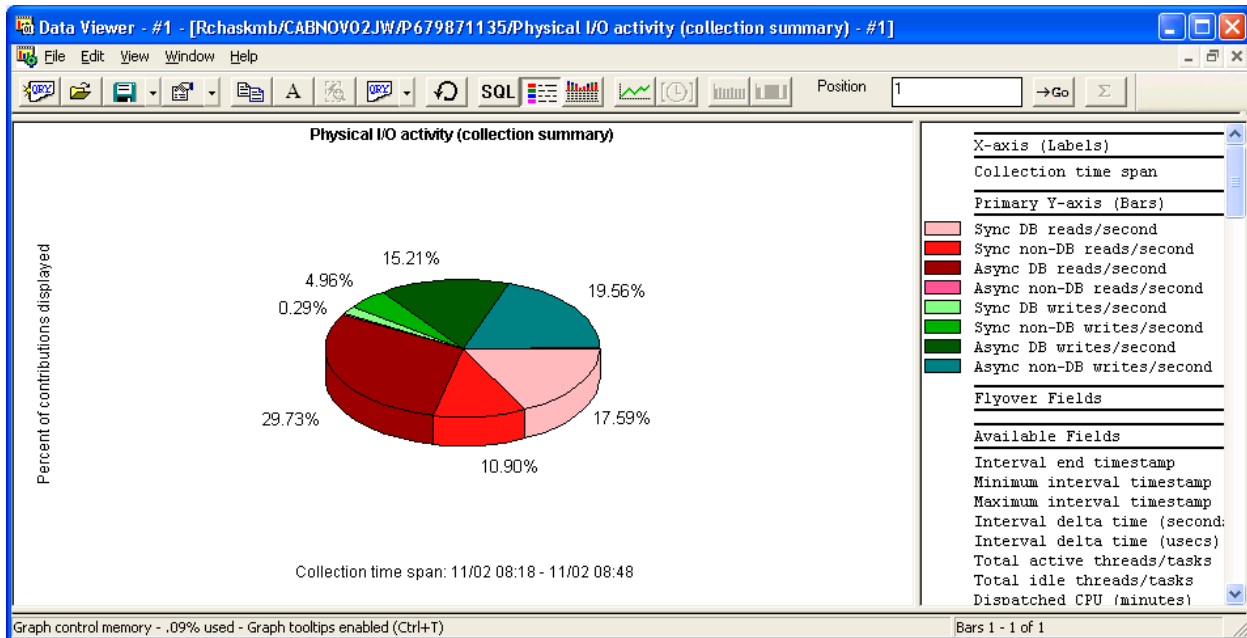


*Drilldown example*



## 5.12.10 I/O Graphs -> Collection totals

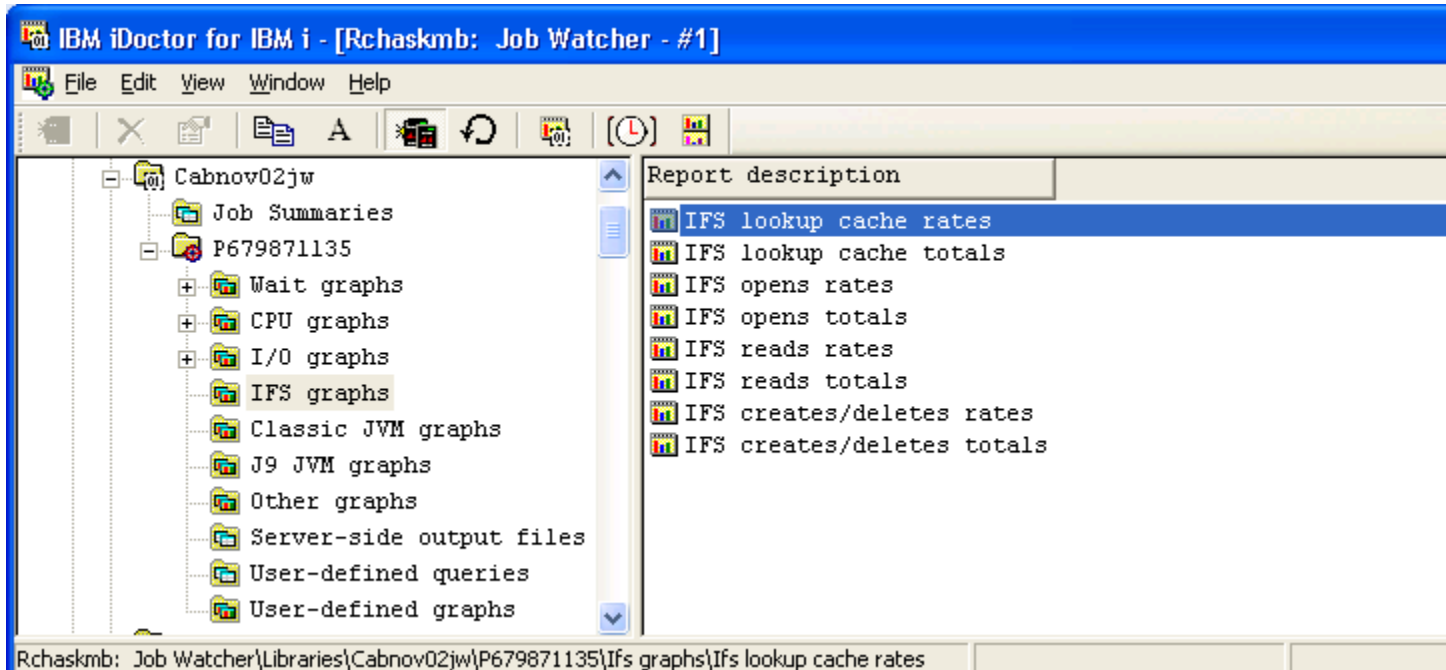
Under the I/O graphs folder is the Collection totals subfolder which contains a set of pie charts showing a subset of graphs from the I/O graphs folder except the I/Os are added together across the entire collection instead of on a per interval basis.



*Physical I/O activity (collection summary)*

## 5.12.11 IFS Graphs

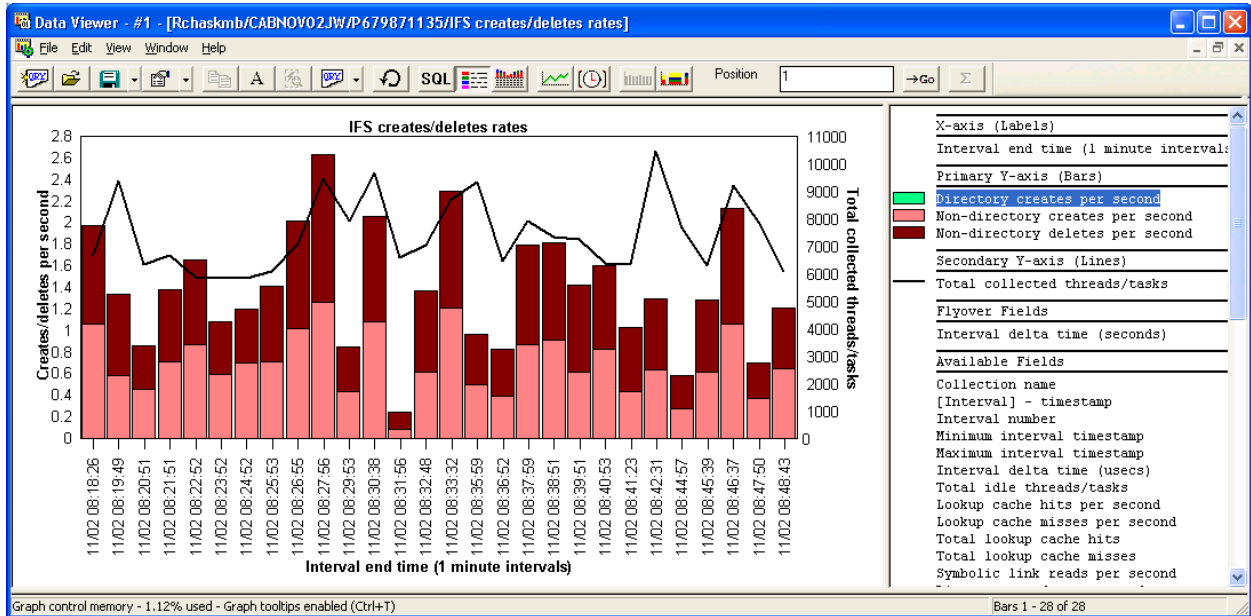
These graphs show IFS statistics for all jobs as either rates or totals over time. These statistics include IFS lookup cache hits/misses, opens, reads (symbolic link reads and directory reads), and creates/deletes.



IFS Graphs Folder

**Tip:** You can right-click a time interval or interest and pick the top drilldown menu option to graph the same data as a thread rankings graph.

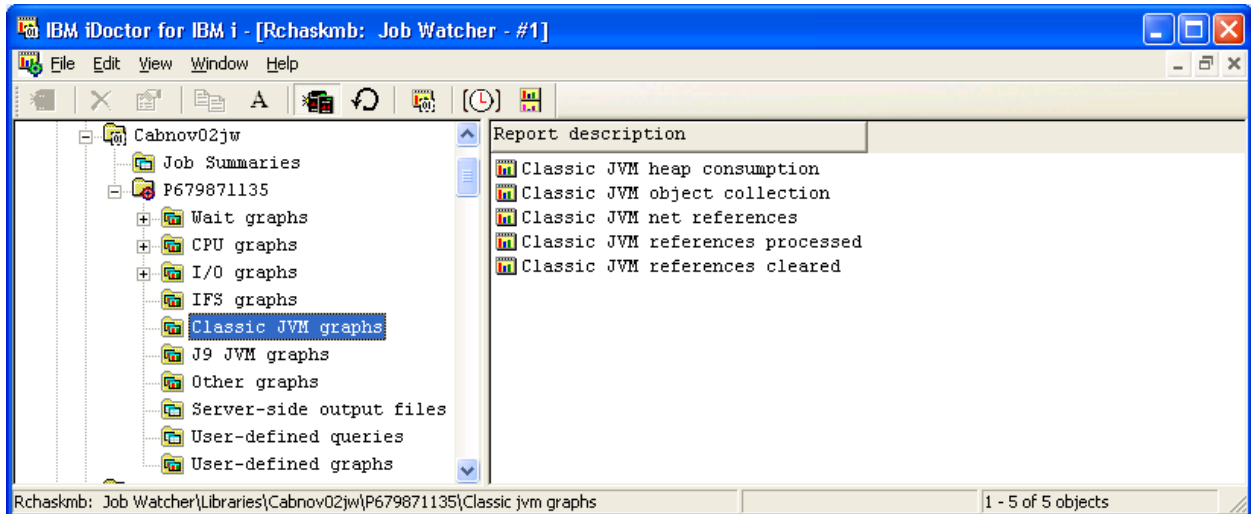
The following is an example of one of the IFS graphs:



IFS creates/deletes rates

### 5.12.12 Classic JVM Graphs (6.1 or earlier)

The classic JVM graphs show information about all classic JVMs found in the collection summarized together over time. These statistics show JVM information as of the last garbage collection cycle.

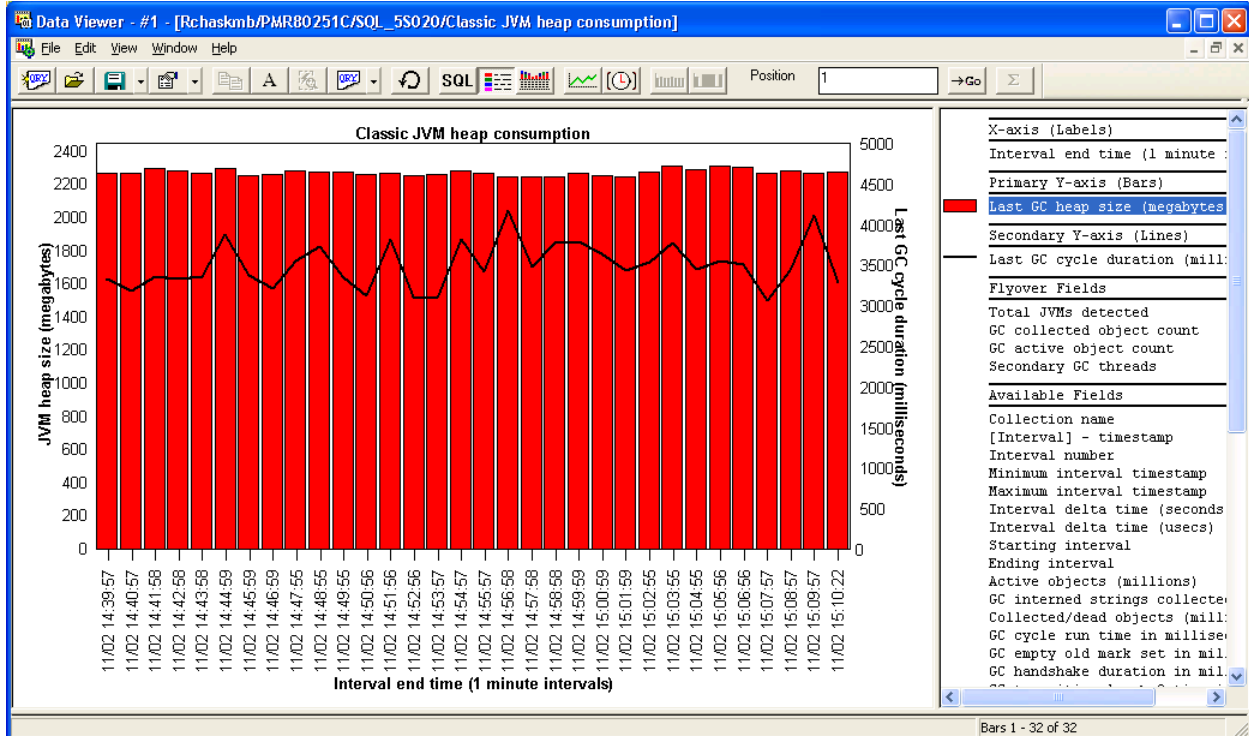


Classic JVM Graphs Folder

**Tip:** You can rank these graphs by JVM for the desired time interval by right-clicking the interval of interest and choosing the 1<sup>st</sup> menu option.



## 5.12.12.1 Classic JVM heap consumption



### Classic JVM heap consumption

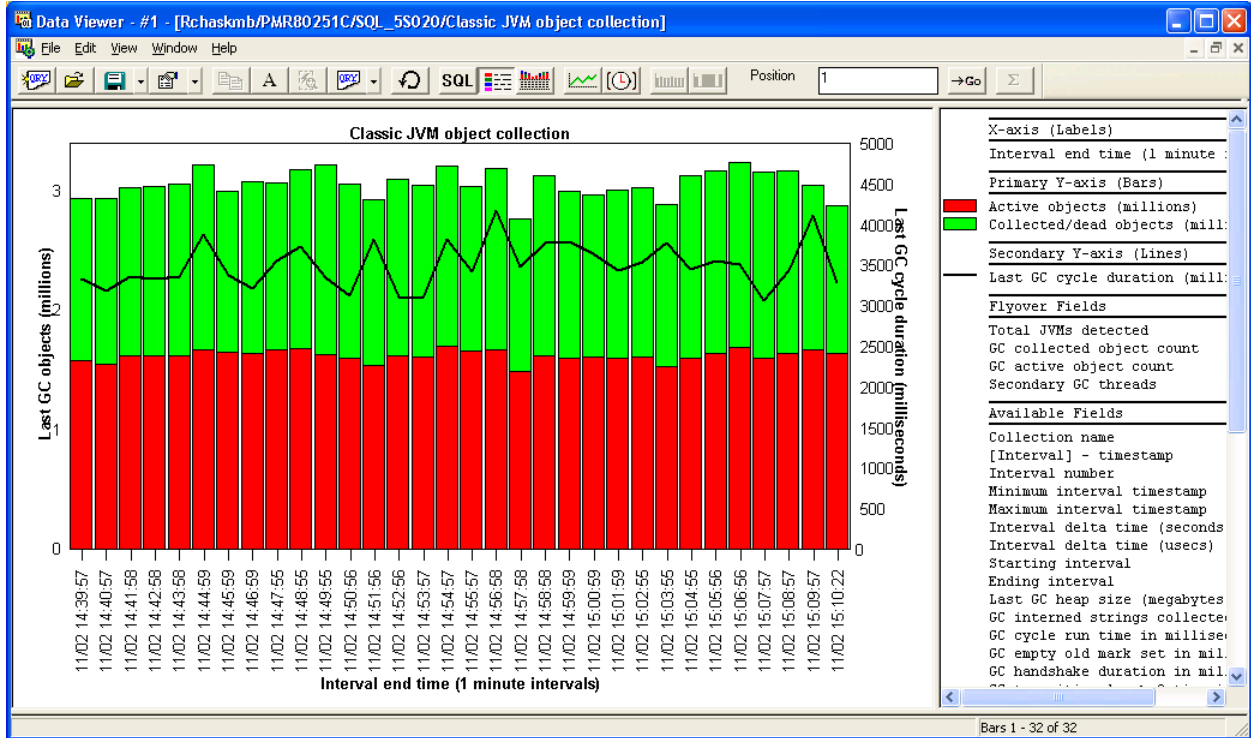
This graph shows the total Classic JVM heap size and total cycle duration (in milliseconds) for all JVMs in the collection over time.

The graph flyover fields include:

Collection: SQL\_5S020

```
Interval end time (1 minute intervals): 11/02 14:58:58
Starting interval number: 221
Last GC heap size (megabytes): 2249.9390
Last GC cycle duration (milliseconds): 3771.6143
Total JVMs detected: 85
GC collected object count: 1508079.1757
GC active object count: 1620667.5564
Secondary GC threads: 0
```

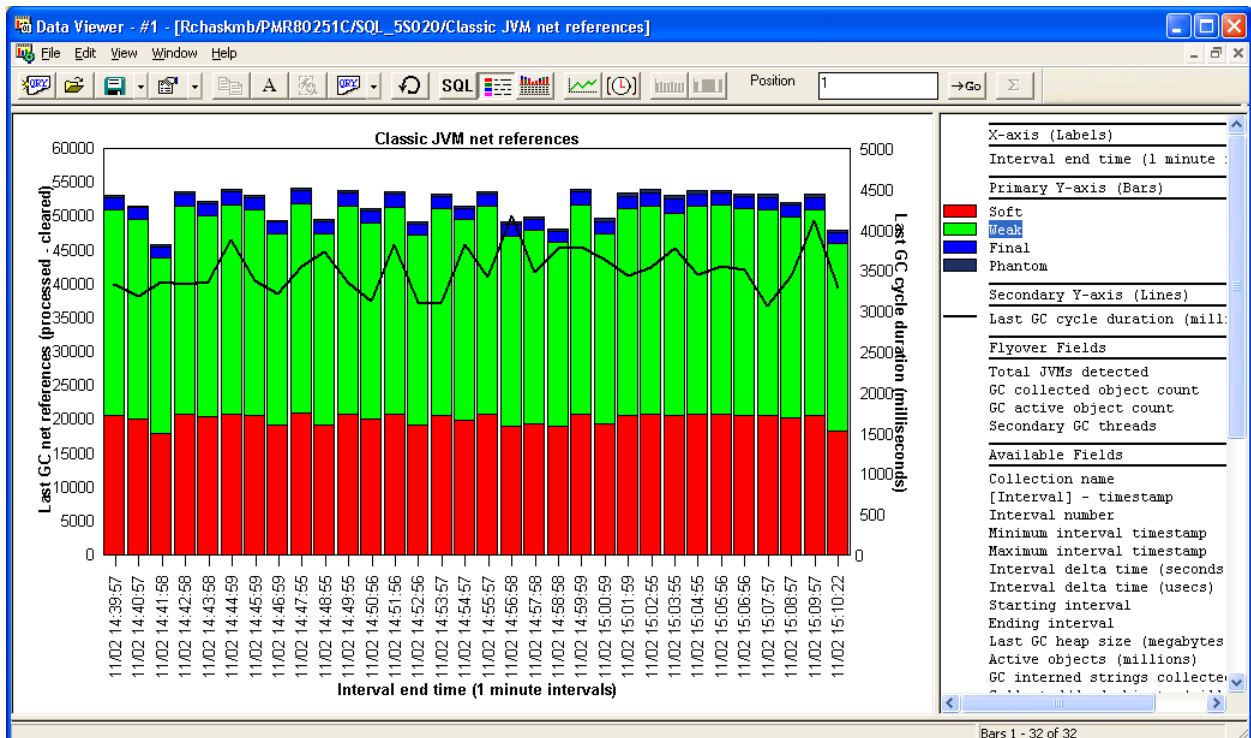
### 5.12.12.2 Classic JVM object collection



Classic JVM object collection

This graph shows the total number of objects collected by the garbage collectors in all JVMs found in the collection. Active objects are objects that are still reachable in memory. Dead objects are not reachable in memory and the space was reclaimed by the garbage collectors.

### 5.12.12.3 Classic JVM net references



Classic JVM net references

### Classic JVM net references

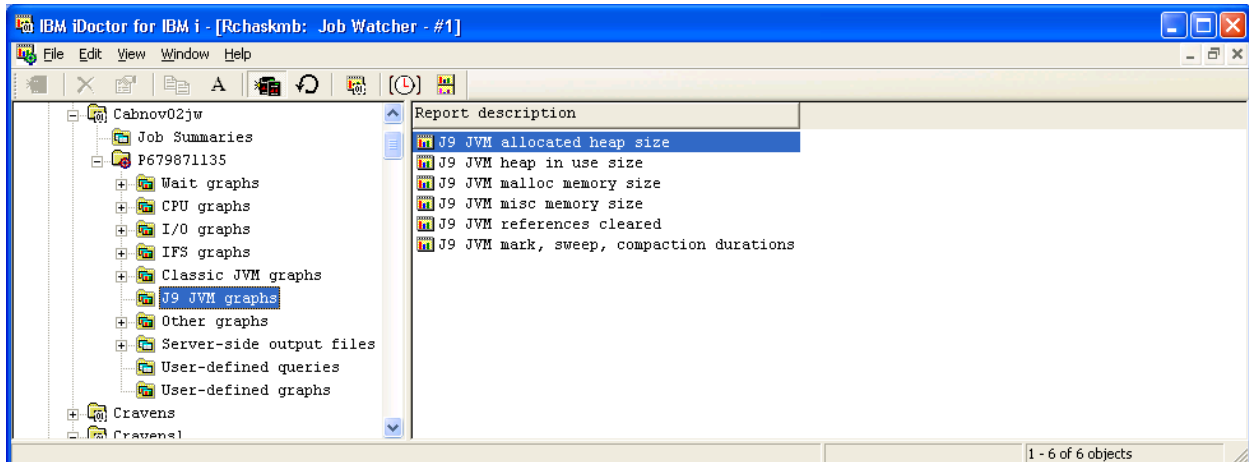
This graph shows the various types of net references processed – cleared for all classic JVMs found in the collection over time.

The remaining two graphs shows the number of references processed or cleared rather than the net difference as in this graph.

---

## 5.12.13 J9 JVM Graphs (6.1+)

The J9 JVM graphs show information about all J9 JVMs (IBM Technology for Java) found in the collection summarized together over time. These statistics show JVM information as of the last garbage collection cycle.



### J9 JVM Graphs Folder

**Tip:** You can rank these graphs by JVM for the desired time interval by right-clicking the interval of interest and choosing the 1<sup>st</sup> menu option.

**Note:** The data to build these graphs is NOT collected by default. You must define a definition that includes the IBM Technology for Java data in order for the required files to get created which will then allow these graphs to work.

---

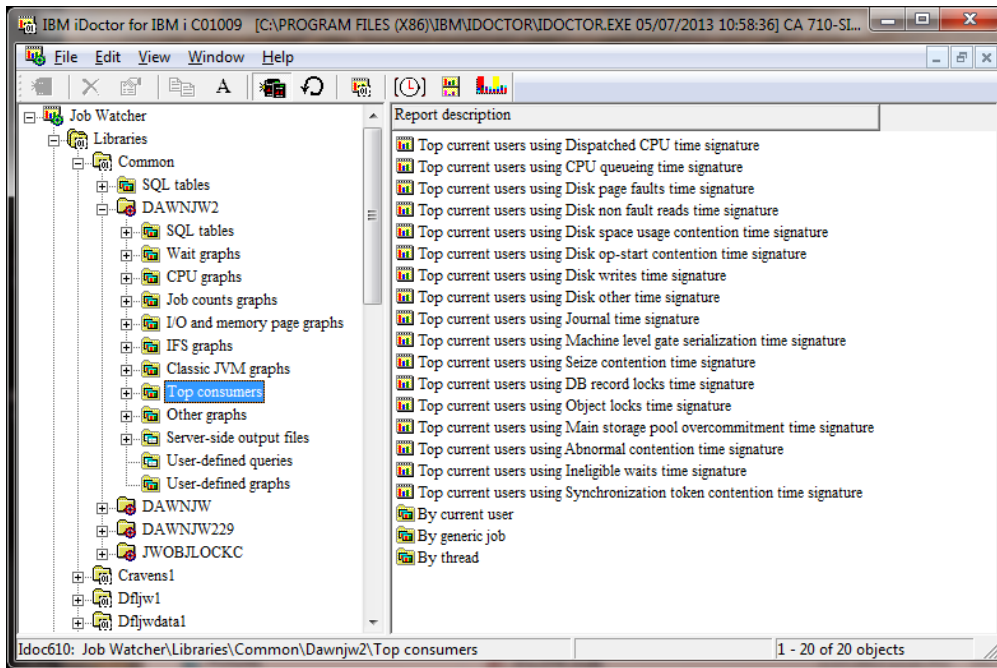
## 5.12.14 Top consumers

This folder contains a unique set of graphs that job the top current user profiles, generic job names or threads that used CPU, or any of the most interesting types of wait buckets over time.

These graphs are a special kind of graph called “flattened” graphs in iDoctor. Flattened graphs have special rules in order for them to work correctly they must:

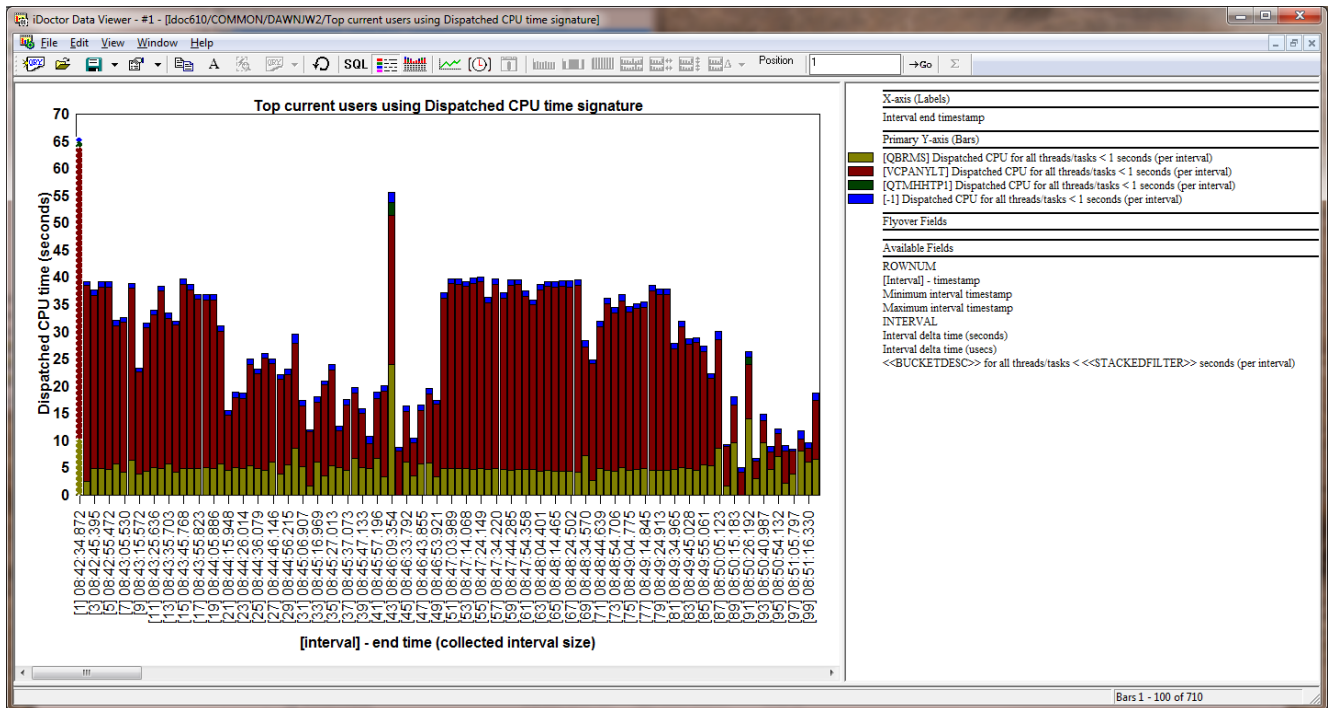
1. Contain a ROWNUM (row number) field in the SQL statement which also must be the field the data is sorted by.
2. The Graph Definition -> Primary Y-axis tab, flatten on value must be the field to “flatten” the multiple records per interval on. This is something like a job name, current user profile, etc where each color on the graph varies based on these values.

IBM iDoctor for IBM i

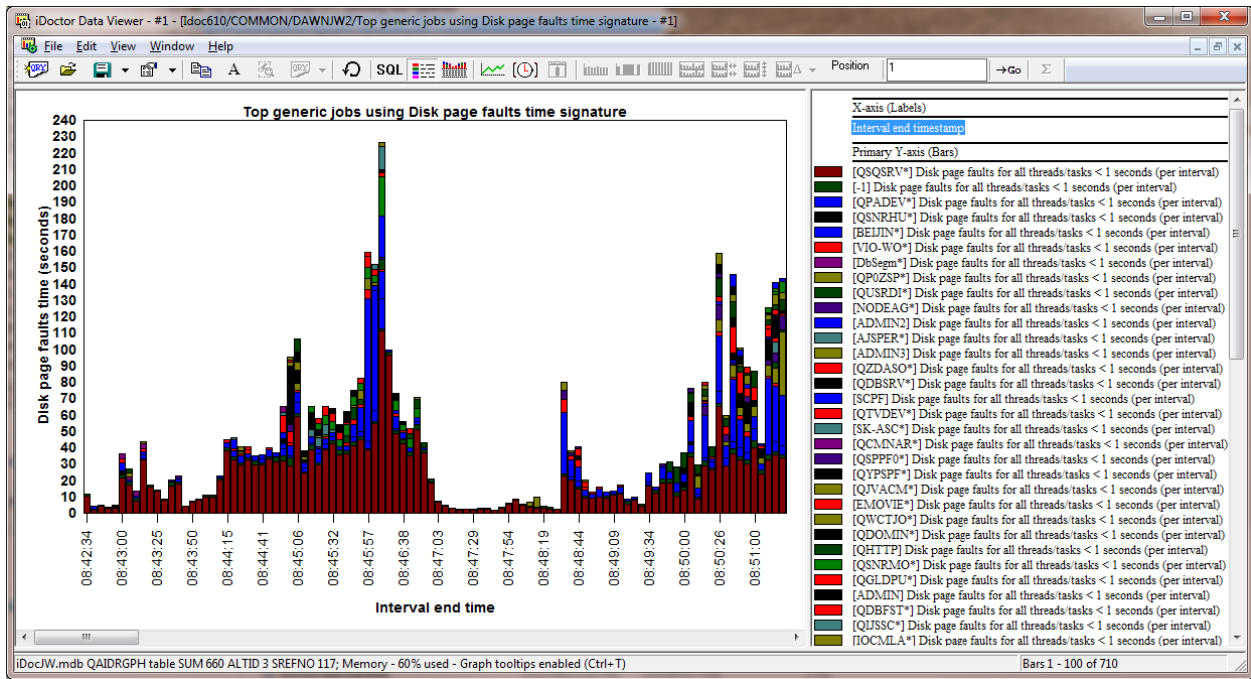


Top consumers graph folder

An example of this type of graph is shown below:



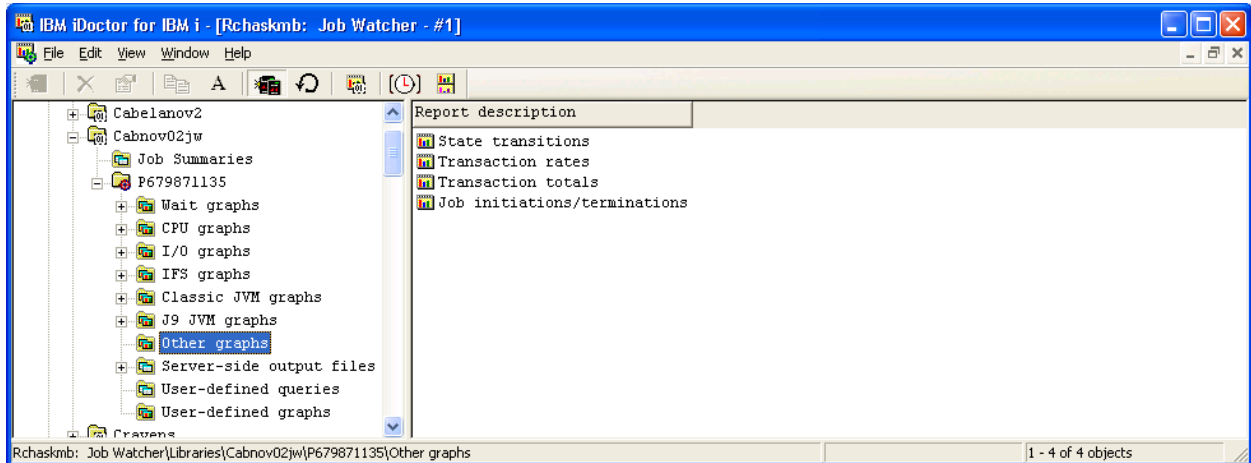
Current user profiles consuming the most Dispatched CPU time over time



Top generic jobs experiencing disk page faults

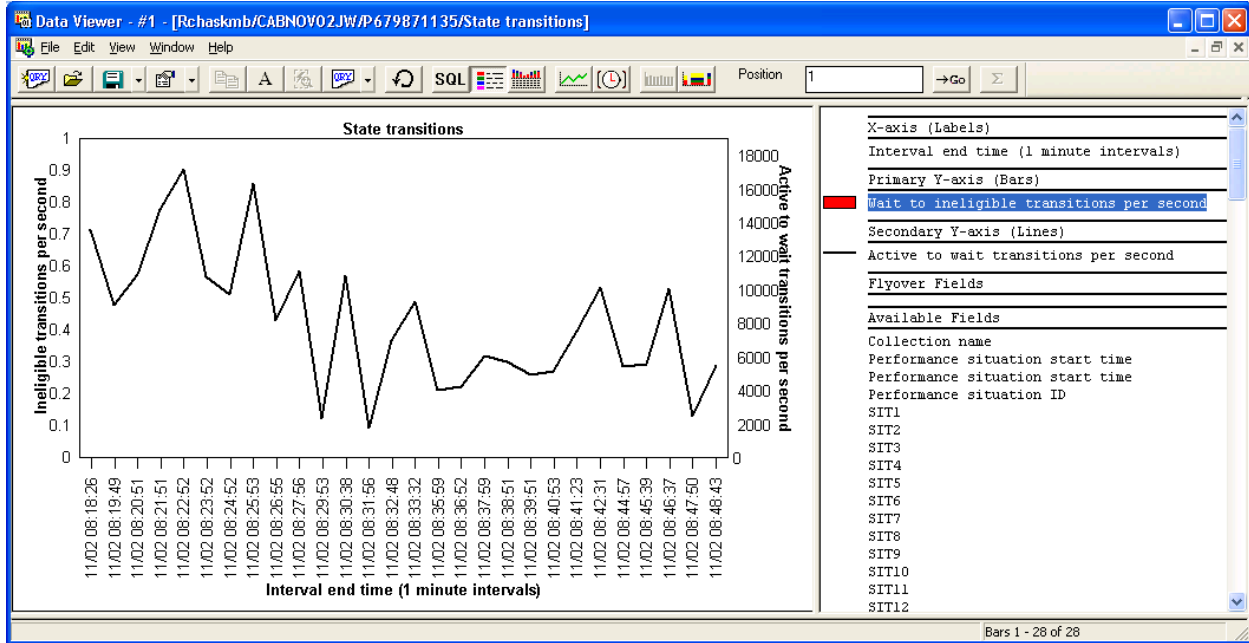
### 5.12.15 Other Graphs

This folder contains some additional graphs covering other statistics not found in the previous graphs. These statistics include: State transitions, transactions and job initiations/terminations.



Other Graphs Folder

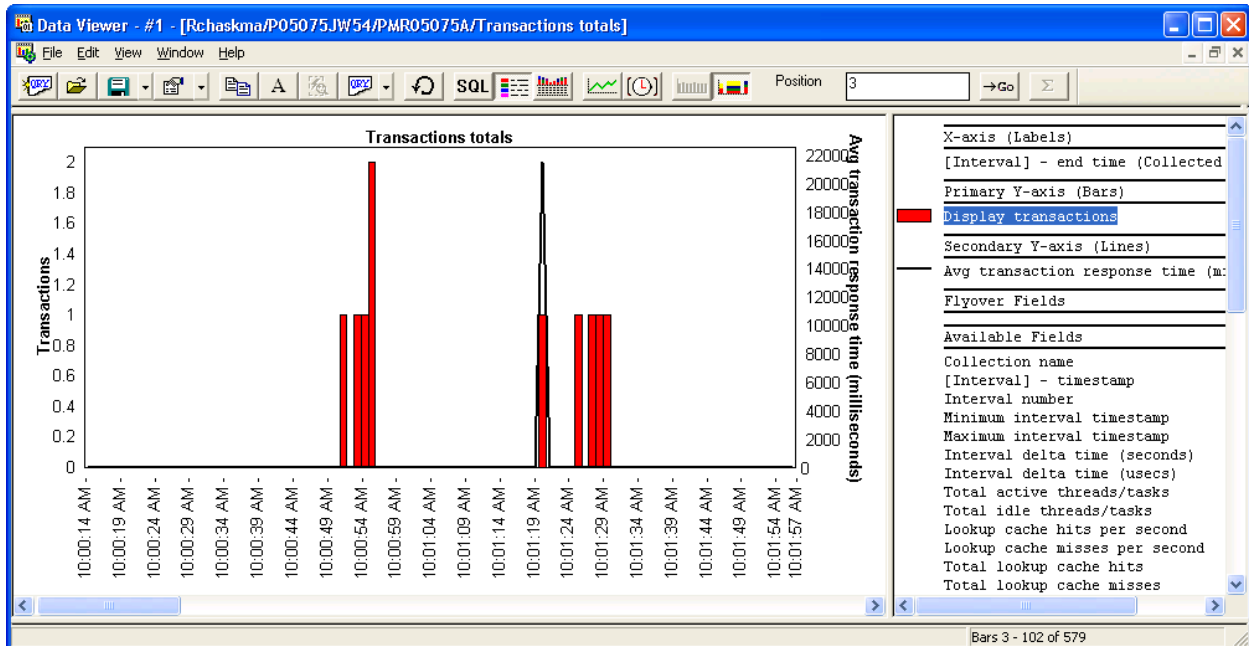
### 5.12.15.1 State transitions



#### State transitions

This graph shows the rate of various types of transitions. The more rare/interesting type of transition is when a job goes from an active (or wait state) to an ineligible to run state. These ineligible to run states are not shown in the graph above but would consist of bars on the graph. The secondary Y-axis is less interesting but shows the rate of active to wait transitions per second.

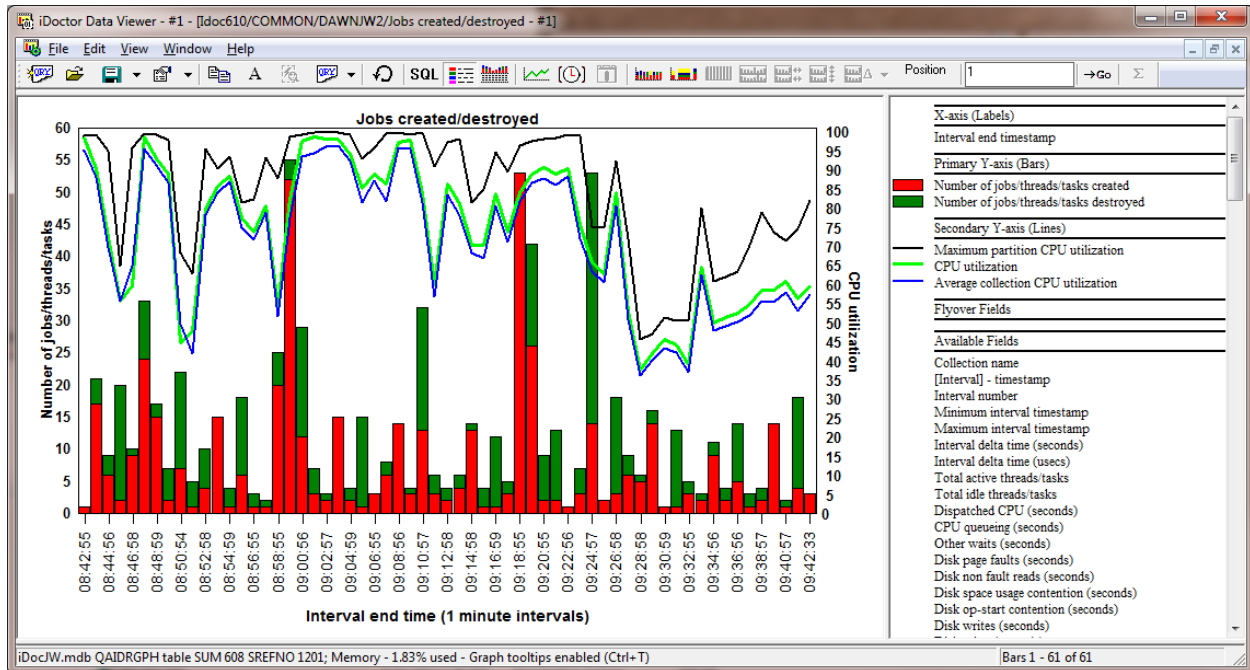
### 5.12.15.2 Transaction (rates/totals)



#### Transaction (rates/totals)

These graphs show the rates or counts for 5250 display transactions along with the average response times.

### 5.12.15.3 Jobs created/destroyed



#### Jobs created/destroyed

This graph shows the number of jobs/threads created and destroyed over time for the collection. It also shows the CPU utilization fields on the secondary Y-axis.

## 5.12.16 Interval Summary Property Pages

The interval summary property pages are a series of panels that provide more detailed information about the desired interval from a Collection-wide graph.

To access this interface simply double-click the desired interval from any collection-wide (over time) graph.

A large number of tabs are shown each covering a specific set of metrics or purpose.

### 5.12.16.1 Quick View

The Quick View tab displays the data from the desired bar/row in a vertical list for easier readability. This shows a complete list of all field descriptions and values from the SQL statement used to build the graph. These fields are grouped together and shown on the other tabs of this interface for easier usability.

### 5.12.16.2 Wait buckets

The Wait buckets tab shows all jobs in the interval that experienced wait time for the desired wait bucket (specified using the Sort and Filter by drop down list).

In the example below only jobs that had some CPU time are included. The data is also sorted by Dispatched CPU time in descending sequence.



Transactions		Wait bucket totals		Other statistics		Query		
Quick View	Wait buckets	Objects waited on	Holders	Bad Current Waits	Situations	Physical I/Os	Logical I/Os	IFS
General:								
Threads/tasks using CPU:	95	Interval:	216					
Threads/tasks idle:	882	CPU utilization:	.83%					
Threads/tasks waiting on objects:	61	CPU time:	42 milliseconds					
Threads/tasks with holder identified:	1	Interval duration:	10.031 seconds					
		Interval end:	2011-11-28-09.47.04.382000					
Threads/tasks:	Exclude jobs not in current wait <input type="checkbox"/>		Sort and filter by:		01 - Dispatched CPU (includes all)			
name/user/number: thread ID	Current wait duration (usecs)	Current or last blocking bucket	Current wait enum and description			Dispatched CPU (seconds)		
WCOL / MCCARGAR / 329683: 0000001C	1,267,830	4	(1) QUCOUNTER, NOT OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED			.0144		
WCOL / MCCARGAR / 329559: 00000002	0	1	(1) QUCOUNTER, NOT OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED			.0138		
WCOL / MCCARGAR / 329558: 00000002	0	1	(1) QUCOUNTER, NOT OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED			.0137		
MSAFETASK: 276	4,598	4	(4) QUSINGLETASKBLOCKER, NOT OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED			.0047		
MTSPSRVD / QTCP / 329237: 00000001	2,862,560	26	(223) COMM/SOCKETS: SELECT LONG WAIT			.0020		
JWMON / MCCARGAR / 329560: 00000057	4,025,915	4	(1) QUCOUNTER, NOT OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED			.0019		
IN4 / QWEBADMIN / 329252: 00000007	1,276	28	(362) RESERVED			.0015		
IN / QLWISVR / 329250: 00000007	1,413	28	(362) RESERVED			.0015		
IN3 / QLWISVR / 329231: 00000007	1,788	28	(362) RESERVED			.0014		
MON / QSYS / 328840: 00000007	2,730	28	(362) RESERVED			.0013		
IN2 / QLWISVR / 329251: 00000007	1,236	28	(362) RESERVED			.0013		
IN / QTMHHTTP / 329294: 00000002	760,474	4	(6) QUQUEUE, NOT OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED			.0007		
VALUATE-TSK1: 586	3,311,382	4	(6) QUQUEUE, NOT OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED			.0006		
SCAVENGER: 1578	4,288,682	4	(1) QUCOUNTER, NOT OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED			.0006		
CH / QPM400 / 328827: 00000001	6,005,083	4	(1) QUCOUNTER, NOT OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED			.0006		
IN4 / QWEBADMIN / 329252: 0000001C	760,953	28	(374) RESERVED			.0005		
IN3 / QLWISVR / 329231: 0000001A	760,681	28	(374) RESERVED			.0005		
IN4 / QWEBADMIN / 329252: 00000005	562,100	28	(374) RESERVED			.0005		

Rows 1 - 17 of 63

*Interval Summary - Wait buckets*

The General section at the top of this interface is the same on all other pages (except Query.) Therefore the General section fields will be described in the following table but applies to the other tabs too:

GUI Element	Description
Threads using CPU this interval	This is the total number of threads/tasks in the interval where CPU usage was > 0.
Threads idle this interval	The total number of threads/tasks where CPU usage was 0.
Threads waiting on objects	The total number of threads/tasks that were waiting on an object. <b>Note:</b> If the collection summary analysis has not been ran, this value may be lower than it really is.
Threads with holder identified	The total number of threads/tasks that had a holder (another thread/task preventing work being done.) <b>Note:</b> If the collection summary analysis has not been ran, this value may be lower than it really is.
Interval	The current interval number being analyzed.
CPU utilization	The average partition CPU utilization for the interval.
CPU time	The total CPU time used by all jobs in the interval.
Interval duration	The delta time between the end of this interval and the end of the previous interval.
Interval end	The timestamp that marked the end of the current interval.



Exclude jobs not in current wait	<p>If this option is unchecked, then all jobs that contain data in the selected wait bucket are shown for the interval.</p> <p>If this option is checked, then only jobs that were in the selected wait bucket during the current wait (the wait that occurred at the end of the interval when the JW snapshot was taken) will be shown.</p>
----------------------------------	--

### 5.12.16.3 Object Waited on

The Object Waited on tab displays information about the wait objects that were detected by Job Watcher for the jobs/threads running on the system in a single interval. A wait object is the object that the current job wants to use but can't. Sometimes the current job may be waiting for another job to release its lock on the object.

An example of this interface is:

Transactions		Wait bucket totals			Other statistics		Query	
Quick View	Wait buckets	Objects waited on	Holders	Bad Current Waits	Situations	Physical I/Os	Logical I/Os	IFS
General:								
Threads/tasks using CPU:	95	Interval:	216					
Threads/tasks idle:	882	CPU utilization:	.83%					
Threads/tasks waiting on objects:	61	CPU time:	42 milliseconds					
Threads/tasks with holder identified:	1	Interval duration:	10.031 seconds					
		Interval end:	2011-11-28-09:47:04.382000					
Threads/tasks waiting on objects:	Include segments waited on <input type="checkbox"/>		Filter by: 17 - Object lock contention					
Job name/user/number: thread ID	Current wait duration (usecs)	Current or last blocking bucket	Current wait enum and description		Wait object name	Object type and description	Segment type and description	Rec'd in D lock
QZRCRSVS / QUSER / 329586: 0000002A	20,652,380	17	(114) LOCK: SHARED READ ONLY		QAPYJWRUNI	1901-FILE	0001-BAS->	

#### Object waited on

**Tip:** If you want to include segments waited on in the output, then check the “Include segments waited on” checkbox.

On the Object waited on page, the list contains all waiting jobs with a wait object identified where the type of wait occurring matches the one shown in the drop down list.

**Note:** If the drop down list is set to Dispatched CPU or CPU queuing then all jobs that had a wait object are shown.

The list of jobs waiting on objects contains the following fields:

Column	Description
Waiting job or task information	This is the complete job name/user/number: thread ID or task name that is waiting on the object.
Current wait time	This value is the current wait duration (in microseconds). This is how long the job has been waiting on the object to become available. The type of wait is shown in the next column
Current wait (enum/eye catcher) description	This shows the wait enum (number identifying a specific type of wait), and eye catcher (a SLIC code used to identify different types of waits) and a description of the enum.
Wait object	The name of the wait object. If the wait object is a file this will contain the library and filename.
Object type and description	This field contains the wait object type and description.
Segment type and description	This is the segment type code and description.
Record number if DB record lock conflict	If the wait type happens to be a record lock, then this field shows the record number where the record lock occurred.
Holding job or task information	This is the job name/user/number (without thread ID) of the holder job. This is the job that is holding/locking the object the current job is waiting on. A holder job will not always be present.

### 5.12.16.3.1 Drilldown for a particular job waiting on an object

To perform a drill down on a specific job, simply right-click the row for the waiting job and pick one of the “Selected thread” menu options. If the job had a holder on the wait object, you can use the “Holder” menu to drill down into the holder job instead. Often the holder job (or its call stack) shows the cause of the problem whereas the waiter job is usually just one of the “victims” of the holder.

Waiting job or task information	Current wait time (microseconds)	Current wait (enum/eye-catcher) description	Wait object name	Object type and description
QZDAS0INIT / QUSER / 239252* 00000001	1230354	(116/RIa) LOCK: EXCLUSIVE ALLOW READ	QSPSCB	19C2-SPC
QZDAS0INIT / QUSER / 239252* 00000001	1042743	(116/RIa) LOCK: EXCLUSIVE ALLOW READ	QSPSCB	19C2-SPC
QZDAS0INIT / QUSER / 239252* 00000001	1836328	(116/RIa) LOCK: EXCLUSIVE ALLOW READ	QSPSCB	19C2-SPC

Threads with holder identified: 305 Interval end: 2009-06-06-22.03.13.434000

Jobs waiting on objects at end of interval: Sort and filter by: 17 - Object lock contention

Context menu options for the selected row:

- Holder
- Display call stack
- Holder chase
- Selected thread
- Wait graphs
- Call stacks
- I/O graphs
- Collection overview
- IFS graphs
- Record Quick View
- Classic JVM graphs
- Other graphs
- Copy
- Find

#### Drilldown example

In the example above you may also notice the special “Holder chase” option. Sometimes holder jobs can be held up by other holders. This report traverses the holder “chain” until no more holders are found.

LEVEL	Interval number	Job name/user/number: thread ID	Waiting job's taskcount	Holding job's taskcount	Current or last blocking bucket	Current or last blocking enum	Current wait time (microseconds)	Current user profile	Current LIC priority	Pool ID
1	107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 239123: 00000005	53459	52058	17	116	1025654	@WEBPR>	161	2
2	107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 238018: 00000083	52058	0	5	161	2188	@WEBPR>	161	2

Holder chase example (The waiter job is at level 1 and the holder job is at level 2 with no other holders)

### 5.12.16.4 Holders

The Holders page is very similar to the Objects waited on page except it only shows jobs in the list that had a holder job. The drilldown options are similar to the ones described previously under the Objects waited on section above.

General:

- Threads/tasks using CPU: 95
- Threads/tasks idle: 882
- Threads/tasks waiting on objects: 61
- Threads/tasks with holder identified: 1

Interval: 216  
 CPU utilization: .83%  
 CPU time: 42 milliseconds  
 Interval duration: 10.031 seconds  
 Interval end: 2011-11-28-09.47.04.382000

Holders (at end of interval): Filter by: 17 - Object lock contention

Job name/user/number: thread ID	Holder	Current wait duration (usecs)	Current or last blocking bucket	Current wait enum and description	Wait o name
QZRCRSRV / QUSER / 329586: 00000002A	QIDRRMVJW1 / MCCARGAR / 329685	20.652.380	17	(114) LOCK: SHARED READ ONLY	QAP

### 5.12.16.5 Bad Current Waits

The Bad Current waits tab shows the jobs that were experiencing a known “bad” type of wait at the end of the interval. For 6.1 (and 7.1) this list includes wait bucket numbers 5, 7, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19 and 32.

Interval Summary - Bad Current Waits

Interval number	Job name/user/number: thread ID	Current or last blocking bucket	Current or last blocking enum	Total time in current wait in microseconds	Task count
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 237823: 00000005	17/Object lock	contention	16	2501383 51860
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 237828: 00000003	17	116	2449145	51865
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 237817: 00000008	17	116	2431856	51854
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 238053: 00000003	17	116	2418952	52093
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 237897: 00000002	17	116	2402809	51934
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 238098: 00000004	17	116	2381334	52138
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 238050: 00000006	17	116	2376700	52090
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 237822: 00000006	17	116	2367870	51859
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 237915: 00000005	17	116	2364877	51952
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 237852: 00000006	17	116	2358632	51889
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 238288: 0000002F	17	116	2338060	52328
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 238015: 00000003	17	116	2333026	52054
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 237965: 00000004	17	116	2324978	52002
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 238047: 00000004	17	116	2320503	52087
107	QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 237861: 00000003	17	116	2317542	51988

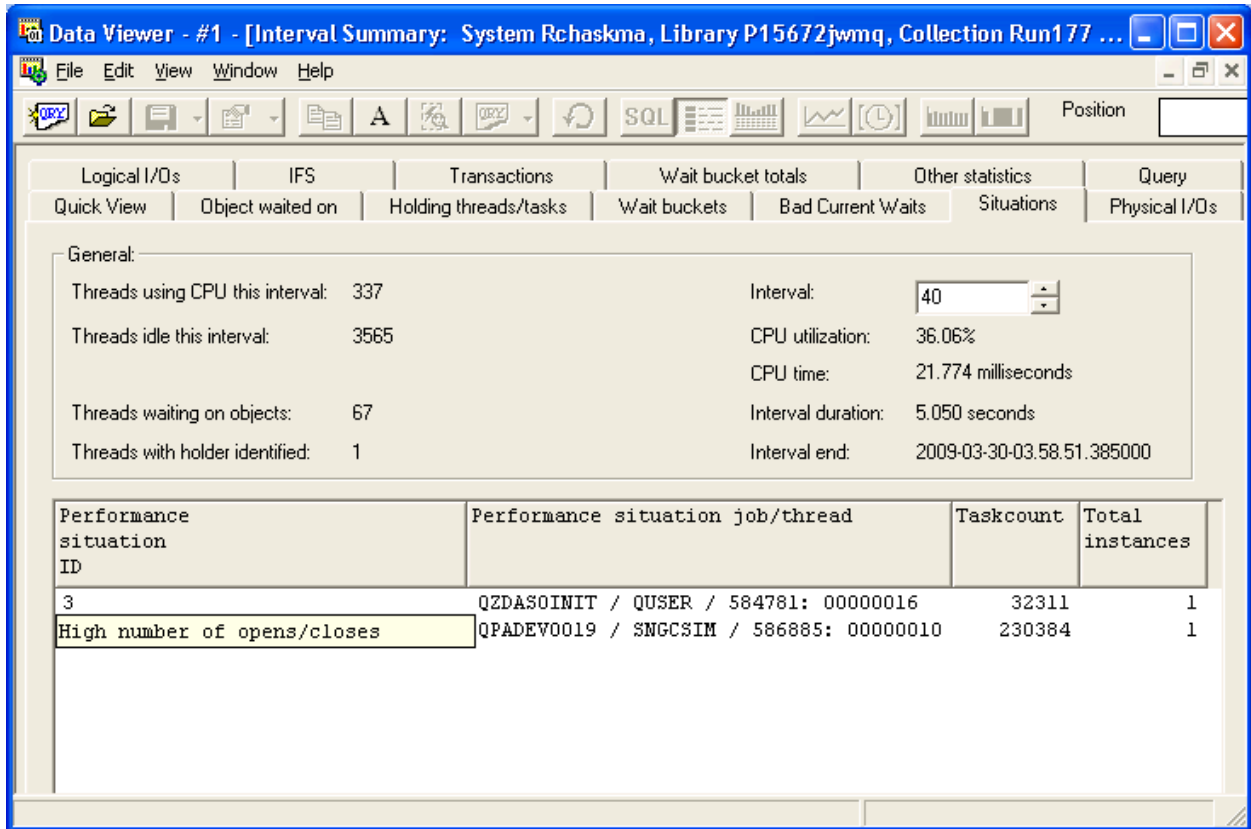
Rows 2 - 15 of 346

*Interval Summary - Bad Current Waits*

From the list the user can right-click the desired job and pick one of the “Selected Thread” drill down graphs in order to graph the job’s data over time.

**5.12.16.6 Situations**

The Situations tab displays jobs that were detected by the Summary process as having experienced one or more situations defined in the Job Watcher Situational Analysis feature.



*Interval Summary - Situations*

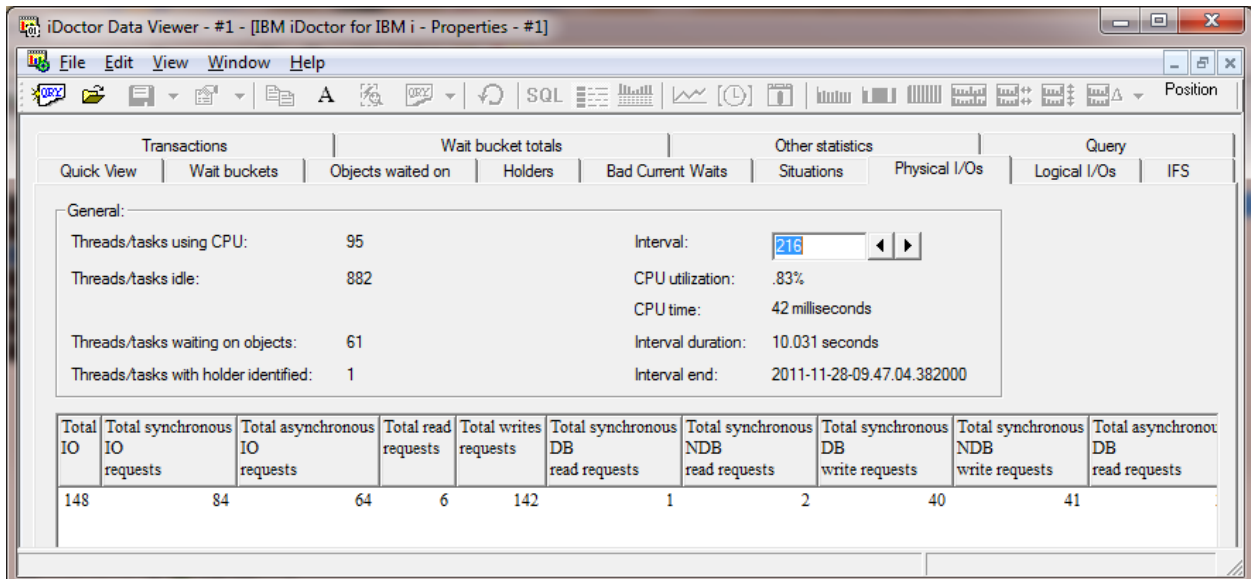
**Tip:** You can put your mouse over the situation ID column to get a description of the situation.

From the list the user can right-click the desired job and pick one of the “Selected Thread” drill down graphs in order to graph the job’s data over time.

**5.12.16.7 Physical I/Os**

This panel displays physical I/O metrics for the desired interval.

**Tip:** Right-click the record and use the Record Quick View menu to see all the fields at once more easily.



*Interval Summary – Physical I/Os***5.12.16.8 Logical I/Os**

This panel displays logical I/O metrics for the desired interval.

Logical DB writes	Logical DB reads	Logical DB updates and deletes
36	9	27

*Interval Summary – Logical I/Os***5.12.16.9 IFS**

This panel displays IFS metrics for the desired interval.

**5.12.16.10 Transactions**

The transactions panel displays information about green screen transactions that occurred in the specified interval.

**5.12.16.11 Wait bucket totals**

The wait bucket totals panel displays the total amount of time all the jobs in the interval spent time in. Wait buckets that no jobs spent any time in are excluded from the list.

Quick View	Wait buckets	Objects waited on	Holders	Bad Current Waits	Situations	Physical I/Os
Logical I/Os	IFS	Transactions	Wait bucket totals	Other statistics	Query	
General:						
Threads/tasks using CPU:	103		Interval:	34		
Threads/tasks idle:	858		CPU utilization:	1.35%		
Threads/tasks waiting on objects:	61		CPU time:	68 milliseconds		
Threads/tasks with holder identified:	0		Interval duration:	10.028 seconds		
			Interval end:	2011-11-28-09:16:39.132000		
Wait bucket number	Description	Total bucket time (seconds)	Count	Contributing jobs/tasks		
1	Dispatched CPU	105,687	1,319	72		
2	CPU queueing	12,048	1,319	57		
4	Other waits	6,776,659,599	342	675		
5	Disk page faults	1,471,184	173	3		
6	Disk non fault reads	94,808	4	2		
9	Disk writes	152,292	201	5		
10	Disk other	185,428	84	7		
15	Seize contention	751,041	6	4		
26	Socket other	331,179,094	2	33		
28	PASE	1,043,273,204	499	104		
30	Idle/waiting for work	903,415,266	7	90		

Interval Summary – Wait bucket totals

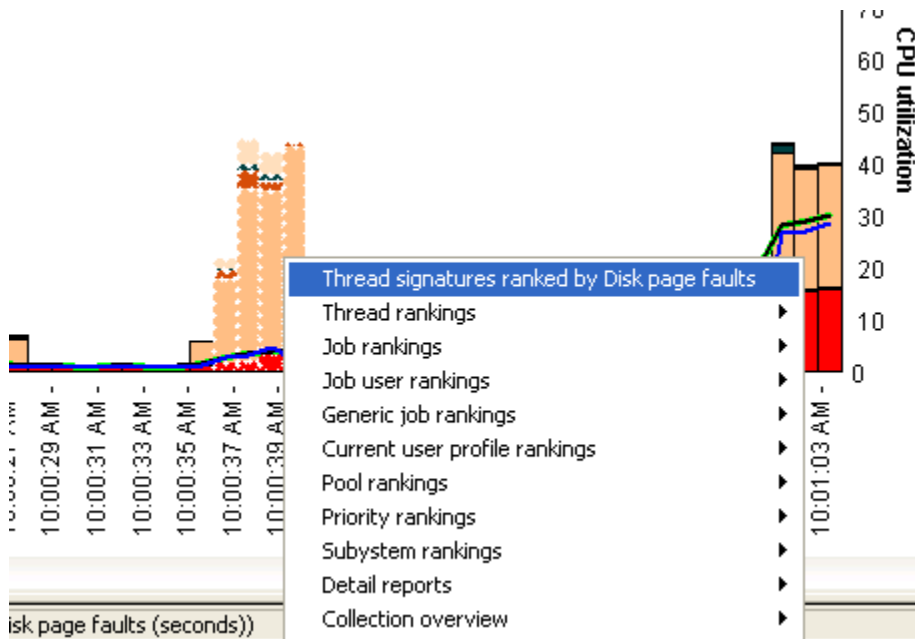
### 5.12.16.12 Other statistics

The other statistics panel displays numeric overflows, stream file statistics and job state transitions.

## 5.12.17 Drilling down into Rankings graphs

When drilling down into ranking graphs (from Collection-wide graphs) you can select the desired time period of interest by holding down the shift key and clicking the 1<sup>st</sup> and last bars of the desired time period. Then right-click on one of the bars in the time period and pick the desired drill down graph.

This action will look something like this:

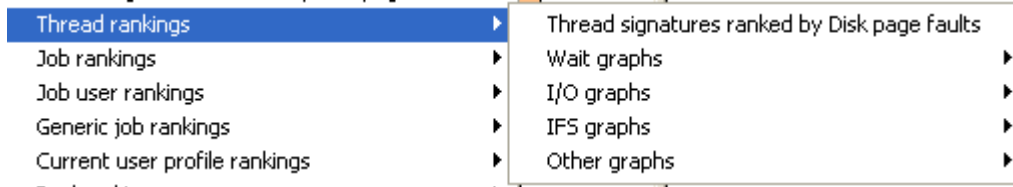


Drilling down from Collection-Wide graph's time period into ranking graphs

The default action at the top is Thread signatures ranked by disk page faults. This is because the bucket right-clicked on is the disk page faults time bucket. If it had been CPU time then it would give a default drilldown of Thread signatures ranked by Dispatched CPU instead.

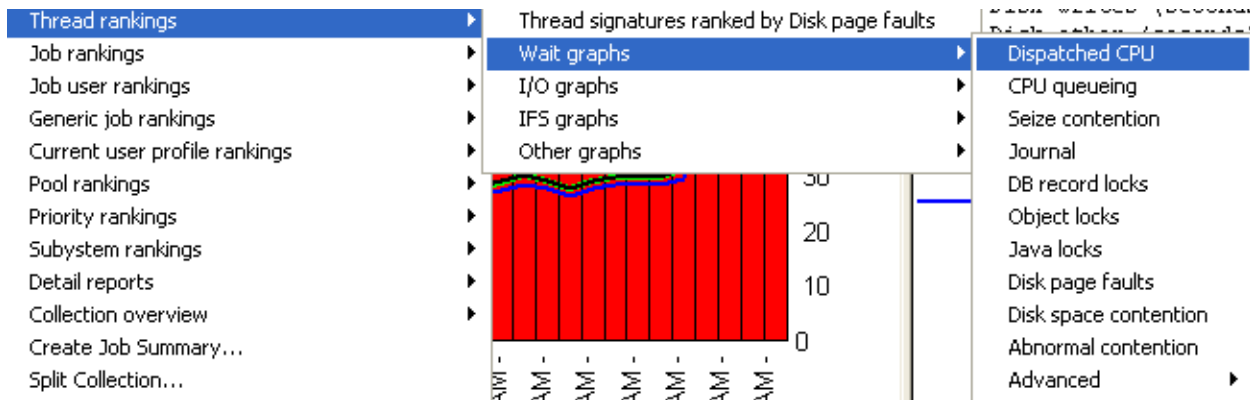
However in the event that you don't want to drill down into wait buckets or the bucket you care about isn't on the graph you are looking at, you can use one of the XYZ rankings menus and pick from there the desired graph you want.

Here is an example of the options available if you right-click and choose the Thread rankings menu:



*Thread rankings drilldown options*

All of these graphs categories are the same as those in the Collection-wide graphs



*Thread rankings -> wait graphs -> showing the possible wait buckets to rank by*

Under wait graphs we see the complete list of wait buckets with the most likely choices listed first and the rest listed under "Advanced".

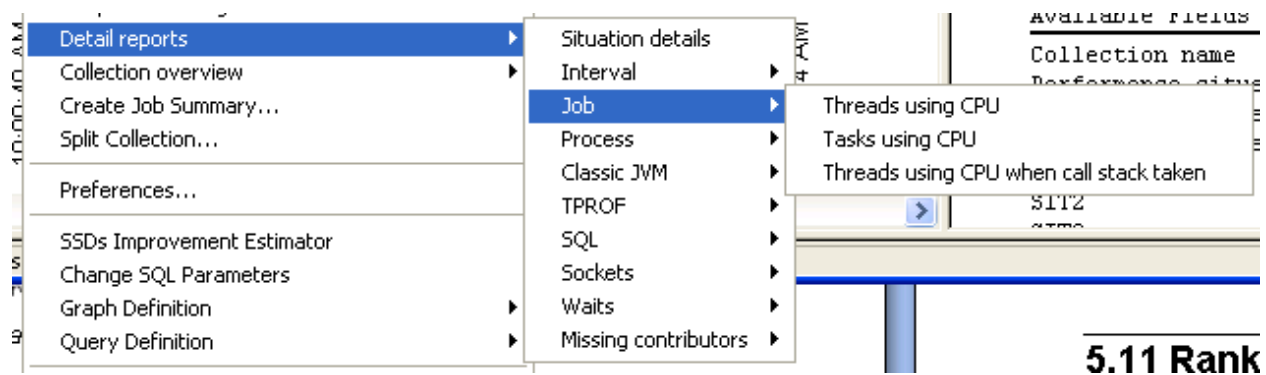
See the section on [Rankings graphs](#) for more information.

## 5.12.18 Drilling down into Detail reports

Another drilldown option from the Collection-wide graphs is found under a menu called "Detail reports". This menu offers a series of table views that provide quick access to many of the raw data found in the collection.

An example of this menu and list of report categories it contains is:





All of these reports are based on either the single interval or time range selected.

**PLEASE NOTE:** This drill down option is only visible if the preference on the Data Viewer tab called "Display advanced reporting options" is enabled.

---

### 5.12.19 Collection overview menu

The Collection overview menu from a Collection-wide graph provides the user with the ability to easily open a different Collection-wide graph from the current one. The complete list of graphs (the same list as shown underneath a Job Watcher collection) is provided.

---

### 5.12.20 Create Job Summary option

The Create Job Summary menu option allows the user to create a [Job Summary](#) for only the time period selected.

**PLEASE NOTE:** This option is only show if a time range (> 1 interval) has been selected.

---

### 5.12.21 Split Collection option

The [Split Collection](#) option allows the user to create a new collection from the selected time period in the current one.

**PLEASE NOTE:** This option is only show if a time range (> 1 interval) has been selected.

---

### 5.12.22 Run Collection Summary

This option allows the user to run a filtered [Collection Summary](#) analysis for the currently selected interval or time period.

See the section on the [Run Collection Summary](#) interface for more information.

---

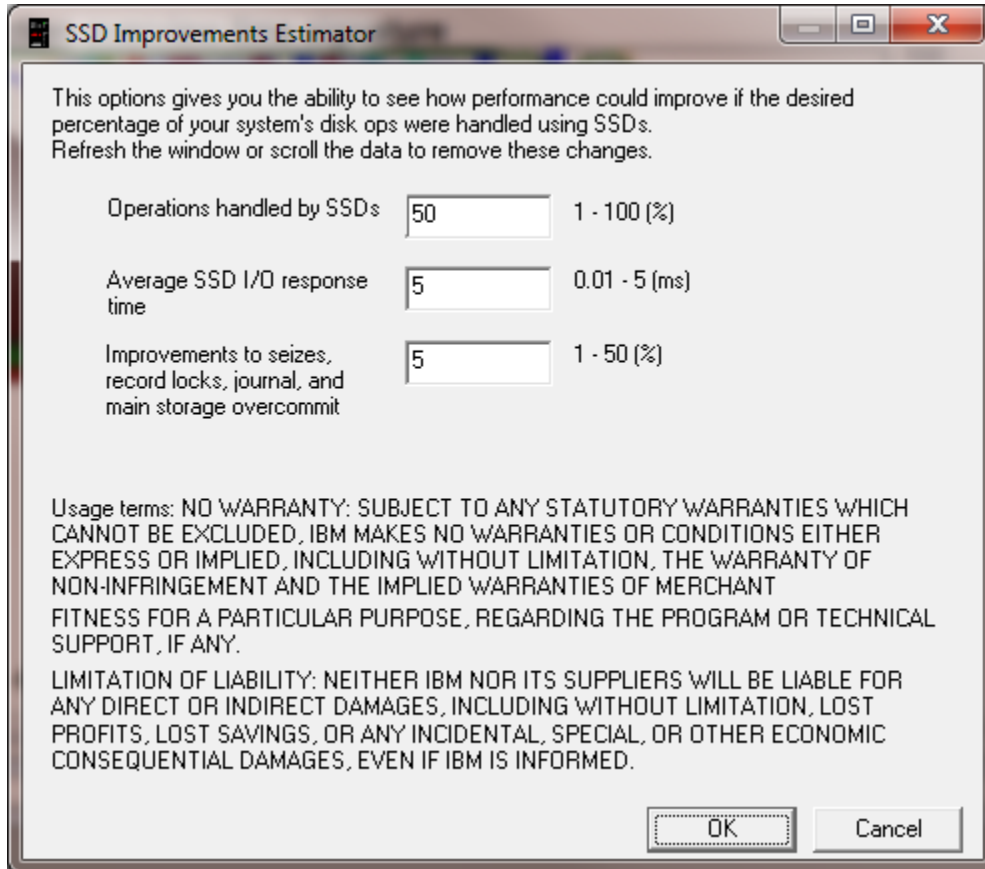
### 5.12.23 SSDs Improvement Estimator

The SSDs improvement estimator is intended to show the user how a wait bucket (over time) graph might look if SSDs were added to the current system. It alters wait bucket graphs in CSI/JW to show possible disk time reductions if SSDs were installed based on % of SSDs, avg SSD I/O response time and estimated improvements to other types of waits besides disk.

Here are a few tips when using this option:

- 1) This function primary modifies disk wait times (buckets Disk page faults and disk non fault reads) If these times are not present on the graph then don't bother.
- 2) Use the clock icon to summarize the data so that all the data you wish to estimate improvements for is on the current page of the graph. As soon as you scroll the graph the changes are lost.

An example of the interface follows:

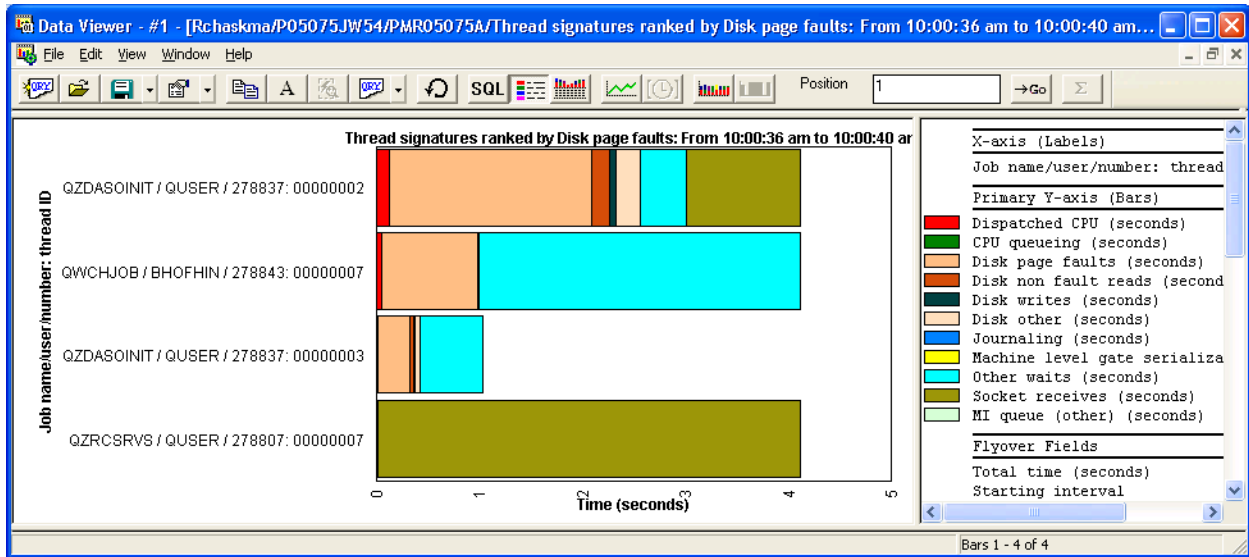


The estimations given are truly that and may vary significantly from the data captured after SSDs are installed.

## 5.13 Rankings Graphs (via the Collection-Wide graphs)

This section covers the ranking graphs in Job Watcher that are available as drilldowns from any of the Collection-wide graphs.

Ranking graphs show a list of objects (jobs, threads, units, etc) ranked by the desired metric.



Threads ranked by disk page faults

**Note:** If the collection has NOT been summarized then the only ranking graphs available are the Thread ranking graphs.

### 5.13.1 Drilling down into rankings graphs

See the [related section in the Collection-wide graphs](#) documentation for more information.

### 5.13.2 Ranking graph groupings

Summarized Job Watcher collections provide several different ranking graphs grouping job data in various ways.

These groupings are described in the following table:

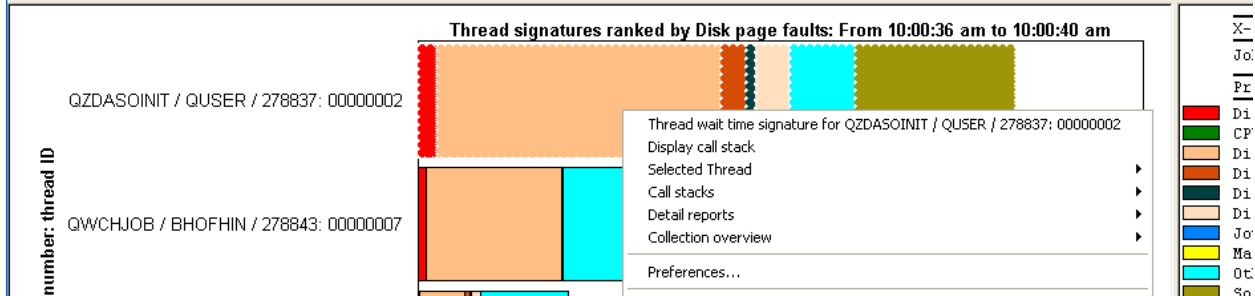
Graph groupings	Description
Thread rankings	One bar is shown per thread. The data is grouped by taskcount which uniquely identifies every job/thread/task on the system.
Job rankings	One bar is shown for each job (all threads added together). The data is grouped by initial taskcount (ITASKCOUNT field).
Job user rankings	One bar is shown for each job user name. All jobs having the same user name are grouped together. The data is grouped by the jobname portion of the TDEJOBNAME field.
Generic job rankings	One bar is shown for each generic job name of the default number of characters. You can control this number on <a href="#">Preferences -&gt; Miscellaneous tab</a> .
Current user profile rankings	One bar is shown for each current user profile found in the Job Watcher data. All intervals where jobs had the same current user profile are grouped together.
Pool rankings	One bar is shown for each memory pool.
Priority rankings	One bar is shown for each job priority.

If the collection has not been summarized, then the only ranking graphs available are the thread ranking graphs.

### 5.13.3 Drilling down to Selected Thread/Job/etc graphs

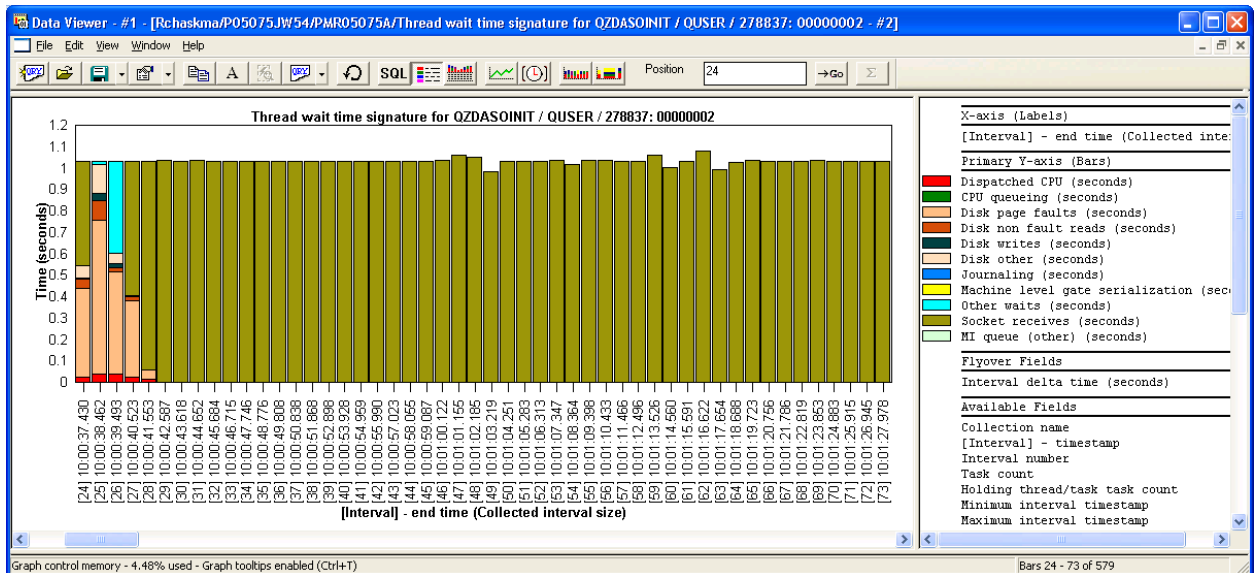
When drilling down from rankings graphs the default (top) menu is to show the current thread/job/job user/generic job, etc in a time interval graph. By default the time interval size is set to the collected interval size even if this is not your default preference. This was done deliberately since most users prefer to work with the collected interval size when dealing with this type of graph.

However, you can easily change this if desired by clicking the clock icon on the Data Viewer's toolbar.



Drilldown from a thread rankings graph to show a single job over time

To drill down simply right-click a job/thread/etc and choose the desired option. Typically the top menu is what you want, but you could also use the Selected Thread menu (name varies depending on the graph grouping) if you need to select a different graph than the one you are currently working with.



Thread wait time signature for a specific thread

In the example above the graph is showing the wait bucket times for a single thread over time. Also the graph is automatically scrolled to the start of the time interval displayed in the previous rankings graph.

### 5.13.4 Analyzing multiple threads/jobs/etc

From a rankings graph you can hold down the Ctrl key and click multiple jobs/threads (depending on the graph grouping) and then when right-clicking you will have the option to combine the data from multiple jobs/threads/etc into a single graph. Just choose the menu option called Selected Thread (combine).

A result of this action looks like this:

**Thread signatures ranked by Disk page faults: From 03:59:06 am to 03:5**

QZRCRSRV / QUSER / 586861: 00000006	
QPADEV006L / HNKDGLAS / 586848: 0000000D	
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 583077: 00000001	
QPADEV0019 / SNGCSIM / 586885: 00000010	
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 583080: 00000001	
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 583081: 00000001	
QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 583133: 00000001	

Thread wait time signature for QPADEV006L / HNKDGLAS / 586848: 0000000D

- Display call stack
- Selected Threads (separate)
- Selected Threads (combine)**
- Call stacks
- Detail reports
- Collection overview
- Create Job Summary...

X-axis (Labels) [Interval] - end time (Collect

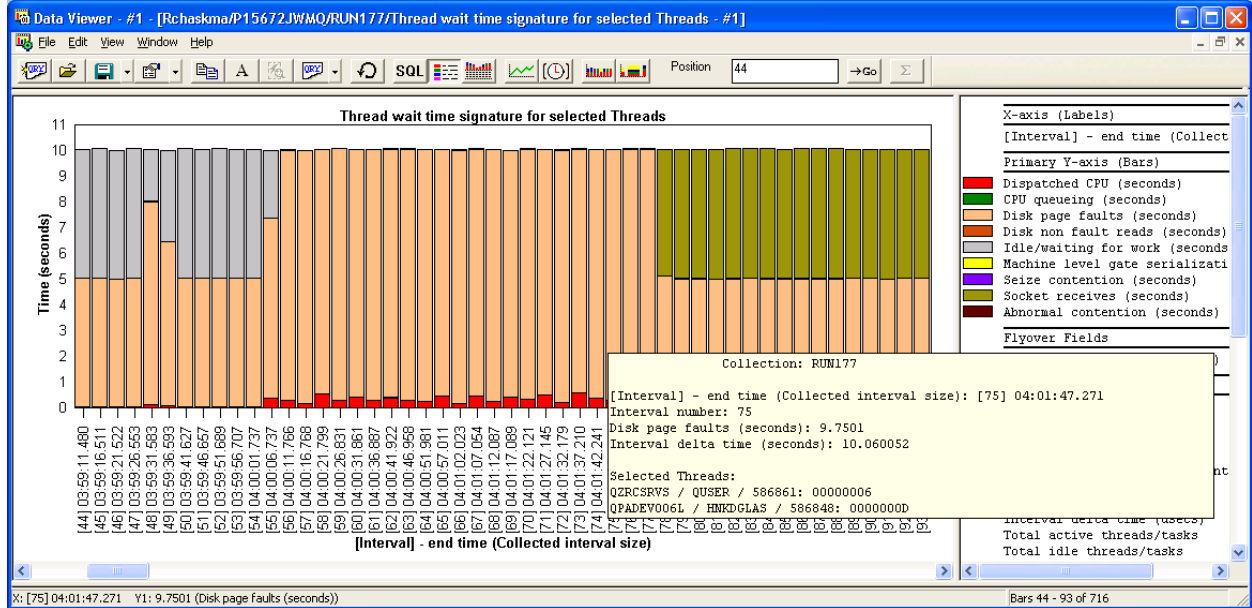
Primary Y-axis (Bars)

- Dispatched CPU (seconds)
- CPU queuing (seconds)
- Disk page faults (seconds)
- Disk non fault reads (seconds)
- Idle/waiting for work (seconds)
- Machine level gate serializati
- Seize contention (seconds)
- Socket receives (seconds)
- Abnormal contention (seconds)

Flyover Fields

**Selected Threads (combine) menu**

The resulting wait graph over time for these threads will combine the wait times from all selections into a single graph.



**Graph combining data from multiple threads**

The flyover will include the selections that make up the graph.

Also if you wish to select multiple jobs and have a different graph created for each one, (in one step), use the Selected Thread (Separate) menu.

**5.13.5 Display call stack menu**

The Display Call Stack menu from a rankings graph allows the user to quickly [go to the call stack](#) for the 1<sup>st</sup> interval in the time period indicated at the top of the rankings graph for the selected thread/task.

**5.13.6 Call stacks menu**

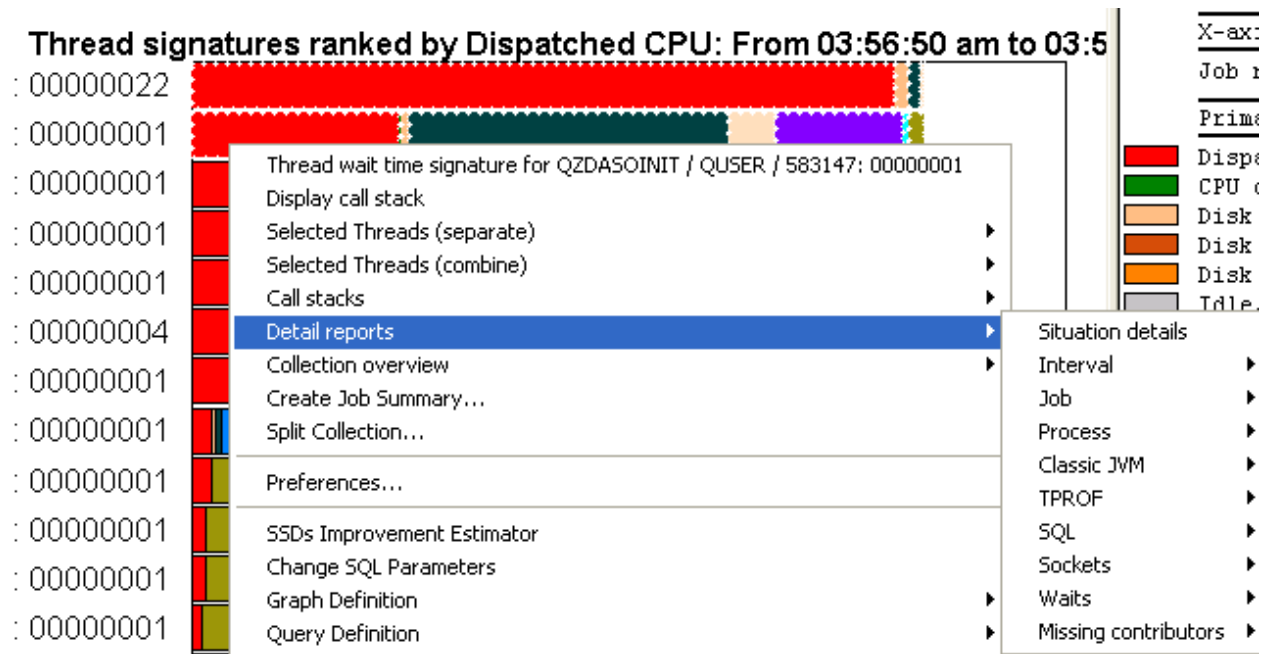
The Call Stacks menu is a special option that allows the user to display all the call stacks for all threads in the selected job from a rankings graph in various ways. This option was initially designed for use when analyzing JVM (Java), but could be used for any type of job if you pick the appropriate menu option from the list.

Menu	Description
Call stacks for selected job, interval X	This report shows all threads call stacks for the current job for the first interval of the time range selected (in the rankings graph)
Call stacks for selected job, interval X to Y	This report shows all threads call stacks for the current job for the entire time period selected in the rankings graph. Be careful not to pick too large of a time period for this one as the report could take a long time to generate.
Classic JVM call stacks for selected job, interval X	This report shows all threads call stacks for the current job for the first interval of the time range selected (in the rankings graph). This report contains extra fields specific to the classic JVM data. If the job selected is not a classic JVM job then this option won't provide data.

### 5.13.7 Drilling down into Detail reports

Another drilldown option from the Rankings graphs is found under a menu called "Detail reports". This menu offers a series of table views that provide quick access to many of the raw data found in the collection.

An example of this menu and list of report categories it contains is:



All of these reports are filtered on the time period selected by the rankings graph as well as the current selections (jobs/threads) from the graph.

**PLEASE NOTE:** This drill down option is only visible if the preference on the Job Watcher tab called "Display advanced reporting options" is enabled.

### 5.13.8 Collection overview menu

This is identical to the menu described [previously](#).





## 5.14 Interval Details Property Pages






These pages show information about a thread or task during an interval. The information provided includes the call stack, wait object, holder job, wait buckets, physical disk I/Os, IFS statistics, SQL statements, logical I/Os, display transactions and more.

### 5.14.1 General Section

The interval details property pages contains a section at the top that is consistent for all (except Quick View and Query). This section allows the user to consistently see required data about the thread or task when viewing any of the property pages.

An example of this section is:

General:				
Primary thread:	<input type="text" value="UFRFEXTR1 / FFMCCOLL / 586971: 0000000E"/>	Interval:	<input type="text" value="77"/>    	
Job subsystem:	QBATCH	Thread status:	RUN	
Job function:	PGM-UCFR001C	Pool:	3	
Current user profile:	FFMCCOLL	Current state:	RUN	
Priority (XPF/LIC):	55/195	Original LIC:	211	
Current or last wait:	[167/Swt] Mainstore/logical-dasd-io: dasd write		Wait duration:	0 microseconds
Object waited on:	<input type="text" value="UCETRN1 GMITRN1"/>	Interval duration:	5.030 seconds	
Holding job or task:	None detected this interval		Interval end:	2009-03-30-04.01.57.344000

GUI Element	Description
Primary thread, secondary thread or system task	This label of this first field varies depending on the type of thread or task. This field simply shows the job name/user/number and thread ID or the system task name and taskcount.  You can also click this field in order to drill down into one of the Selected Thread graphs.
Interval	These buttons allow you to navigate through the intervals for the current job.  Refresh the data for the interval given in the text box.  or  Move to the previous or next interval where a TDE record exists. Since Job Watcher only collects these records when CPU was used, gaps may exist in the data and these buttons allow you to quickly jump over these gaps. If on the Call stack tab these buttons will take you to the previous or next valid call stack. If on the SQL tab these buttons will take you to the prior or next collected SQL statement.   These buttons increase or decrease the interval number to the next or prior one.
Job subsystem	The subsystem the job is running in.
Thread status	The thread status indicates what the thread was doing at the moment the call stack was taken. The possible field values are the same as those for the Status field in WRKACTJOB's help text.
Job function	The function the primary thread of the job was in when the call stack was taken (if any).
Pool	The pool number the job is running in.
Current user profile	The current user profile identifies the profile under which the initial thread is running at this time.  For jobs that swap user profiles, this user profile name and the user portion of the job name can be different.
Current state	Indicates the running or waiting state for the thread. The possible values are: RUN, CPUQ or WAIT
Priority	This field displays the XPF and LIC priorities.
Original LIC	This is the original LIC priority when the job or task started.
Current or last wait	Contains the ENUM and eye catcher as well as the enum description. The enum uniquely identifies the type of wait.
Wait duration	The duration of the current wait.
Object waited on	The name of the object waited on. Several drill down reports are available based on the wait object by clicking this field. These reports indicate how many times the wait object was detected and by which jobs.
Interval duration	The elapsed duration of the current interval.
Holding job or task	If provided, this field contains the holder job or job that is most likely preventing the current job from using CPU. A holder job could have another job holding it. You can click this field to drill down into the holder job via the Selected Thread menu options.
Interval end	The timestamp marking the end of the interval. This is the time (or very close to) when the call stack was taken.

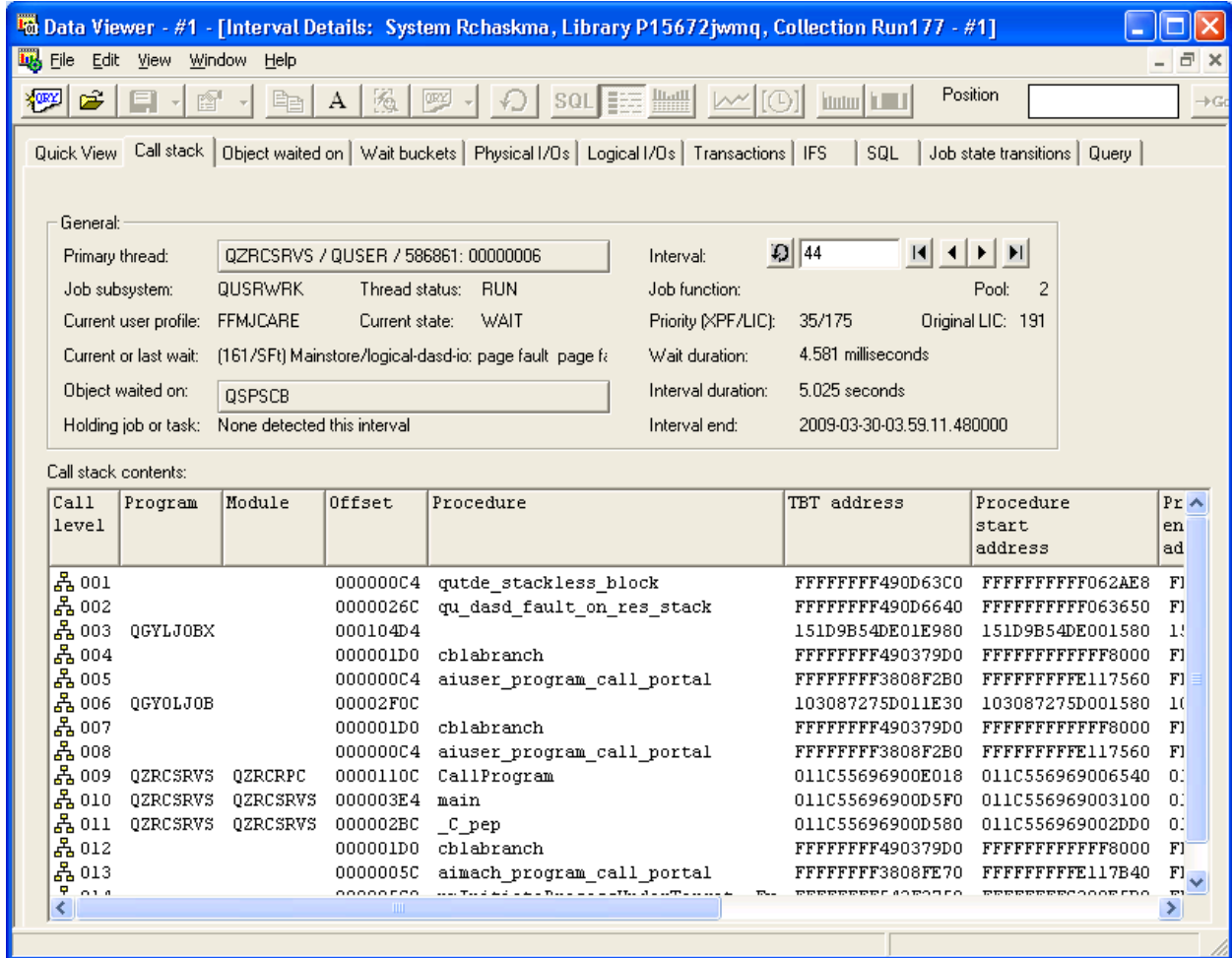
## 5.14.2 Call Stack

The Call Stack panel helps tell you what the job/application was doing at a particular point in time. The stack can be up to 1000 levels deep and provides complete information about the program/module /procedure for each level. Call stacks are also provided for J9 (Pase) jobs. These have a different look to them as the data must be retrieved from a separate file for J9 call stacks.



Above the call stack you may notice a label that indicates how many holder call stacks were collected. This is an unintended feature of Job Watcher where call stacks are collected for holder jobs. If a holder job is holding up many waiter jobs a call stack can be collected of the holder job for every waiter. These are of the holder job for the same interval but at different very slightly different instances in time (perhaps less than a microsecond apart). Most of these stacks are going to be identical and there is currently no way to view these (you just see the 1<sup>st</sup> one). But the fact that this many holder stacks were collected gives you a strong indicator of how many jobs this particular job was 'holding up'.

An example of this interface is:



### Interval Details – Call Stack

**Tip** If there is a particularly long procedure name in the stack (they can be hundreds of characters long) and you need to see the entire thing you can right-click the row where the procedure is found and choose the Display Full Procedure Name menu.

If you wish to know how frequently a program/procedure in the stack was found in other call stacks in the collection, you can right-click (1 or more) selected rows from the call stack and a menu option is displayed giving you several ways to look for that same stack information in the other jobs in the collection.

Call stack contents:

Call level	Program	Module	Offset	Procedure
001			000005E4	buildSubtreeCandidateTables_8IxRadix4FPQ2_8IxRadix422SubtreeCandidateTabl
002			00000070	releaseUpd
003			00000304	insertOp
004			00002970	#dbixchn
005			0000E220	#dbinsim
006			00005674	#dbinseq
007			000000EC	#cfmir
008			0000012C	syscall_A
009	QDBPUTM		00003CF4	
010			000001D0	cblabrancl
011			000000C4	aiuser program call nortal

Call Stack Reports Menu from Interval Details – Call Stack

An example of one of these reports is:

Interval number	Initial thread task count	Job/task name	Thread ID in hex	Thread status	Current user profile	Program library	Program name	Module name	Procedure name
78	235198	UFRFEXTRL FFMCCOLL	586971 0000000000000000E	RUN	FFMCCOLL				releaseUpdateC
296	91781	QPADEV001QLDN3STEI	585703 00000000000000003	RUN	LDNJSTEI				releaseUpdateC
347	5381	QZDASOINITQUSER	583166 00000000000000001	RUN	FIMASTAR				releaseUpdateC
359	130025	QZDASOINITQUSER	585972 00000000000000019	RUN	ECCLOAD				releaseUpdateC
398	147008	QZDASOINITQUSER	586061 00000000000000003	RUN	DTWINTR				releaseUpdateC

Jobs with this occurrence (call stack selection): all intervals

**Note:** the call stack reports do not currently work over the J9 call stack data.

### 5.14.3 Object Waited on

This page provides extra details about the object waited on not shown in the general section.

This information includes the Object (and segment) type descriptions, type identifiers and LIC wait object handle.

**Data Viewer - #1 - [Interval Details: System Rchaskmb, Library Cravens1, Collection Q077115116 - #1]**

File Edit View Window Help

Position 10

Quick View Call stack **Object waited on** Wait buckets Physical I/Os Logical I/Os Transactions IFS SQL Job state transitions Query

**General:**

Primary thread: QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 810987: 00000015 Interval: 40  
 Job subsystem: QUSRWRK Thread status: RUN Job function: Pool: 2  
 Current user profile: CRAVENS Current state: RUN Priority (XPF/LIC): 23/163 Original LIC: 176  
 Current or last wait: (162/SFP) Mainstore/logical-dasd-io: page fault io pent Wait duration: 0 microseconds  
 Object waited on: QAYPETSKSW/SRC1 (Record #10189335) Interval duration: 5.016 seconds  
 Holding job or task: None detected this interval Interval end: 2009-03-18-11.55.04.015000

**Wait object information:**

Description	Value
Wait object name	QAYPETSKSW/SRC1 (Record #10189335)
Wait object type description	PHYSICAL FILE MBR - DATA PART
Wait object segment type description	DB PHYSICAL FILE MEMBER RECORDS
Wait object type identifier	0B90
Wait object segment type identifier	0003
LIC wait object	SFP
LIC wait object handle	386029CB4EAA5000

Rows 10 - 6 of 56

*Interval Details – Object Waited on*

## 5.14.4 Wait Buckets

The wait buckets tab displays a breakdown of all the wait types that occurred during the thread's interval. The number of occurrences for each wait bucket and the avg duration is also provided.

**General:**

Primary thread: QZDASQINIT / QUSER / 810987: 00000015 Interval: 42  
 Job subsystem: QUSRWRK Thread status: TIMW Job function: Pool: 2  
 Current user profile: CRAVENS Current state: WAIT Priority (XPF/LIC): 20/160 Original LIC: 176  
 Current or last wait: (214/STR) Comm/sockets: short wait for tcp receive Wait duration: 3.533 seconds  
 Object waited on: Segment type LIC HEAP (MWS) AREA DATA Interval duration: 5.030 seconds  
 Holding job or task: None detected this interval Interval end: 2009-03-18-11.55.14.075000

Wait bucket statistics (only buckets with a time value greater than zero shown):

Bucket number	Description	Percent of Total Time	Time (seconds)	Total occurrences	Average time (seconds)	Occurrences per second	Current wait time
01	Dispatched CPU	.00	.000007	1	.000007	.20	
02	CPU queueing	.00	.000001	1	.000001	.20	
25	Socket receives	100	5.029845	1	5.029845	.20	3.533 seconds

Rows 10 - 6 of 56

#### Interval Details – Wait buckets

The last column in the example above shows the current wait duration in the socket receives bucket. The value of 3.5 seconds means it has been that long since the job used CPU (which you can also see in the interval with 1 occurrence). The wait time before that was (idle) socket receives time.

### 5.14.5 SQL

The SQL tab displays information about any SQL statements that were running in the job at the end of the interval.

**General:**

Primary thread: QZDASOINIT / QUSER / 810987: 00000015 Interval: 56

Job subsystem: QUSRWRK Thread status: RUN Job function: Pool: 2

Current user profile: CRAVENS Current state: RUN Priority (XPF/LIC): 23/163 Original LIC: 176

Current or last wait: (161/SFT) Mainstore/logical-dasd-io: page fault page fi Wait duration: 0 microseconds

Object waited on: QAYPE00004/QAYPE00004 (Record #1714070) Interval duration: 5.038 seconds

Holding job or task: None detected this interval Interval end: 2009-03-18-11.56.24.505000

**SQL:**

Launch Run SQL Scripts Include host variables  Other information:

Description	Value
Remote DBS name	
Number of host variables	0
Package library	No SQL package fo
Package name	
Package source library	
Package source file	
Package source member	
Package source date	

Rows 10 - 6 of 56

### Interval Details – SQL

The SQL statement(s) if any are found are shown within the textbox in the bottom left side of the window.

Host variables will often (but not always) be collected separately in the SQL data and iDoctor will attempt to parse them back into the SQL statement where they belong. However this is not always possible and sometimes these host variable values are not even given or in a format that is readable. Check or uncheck the include host variables option to enable or disable this option.

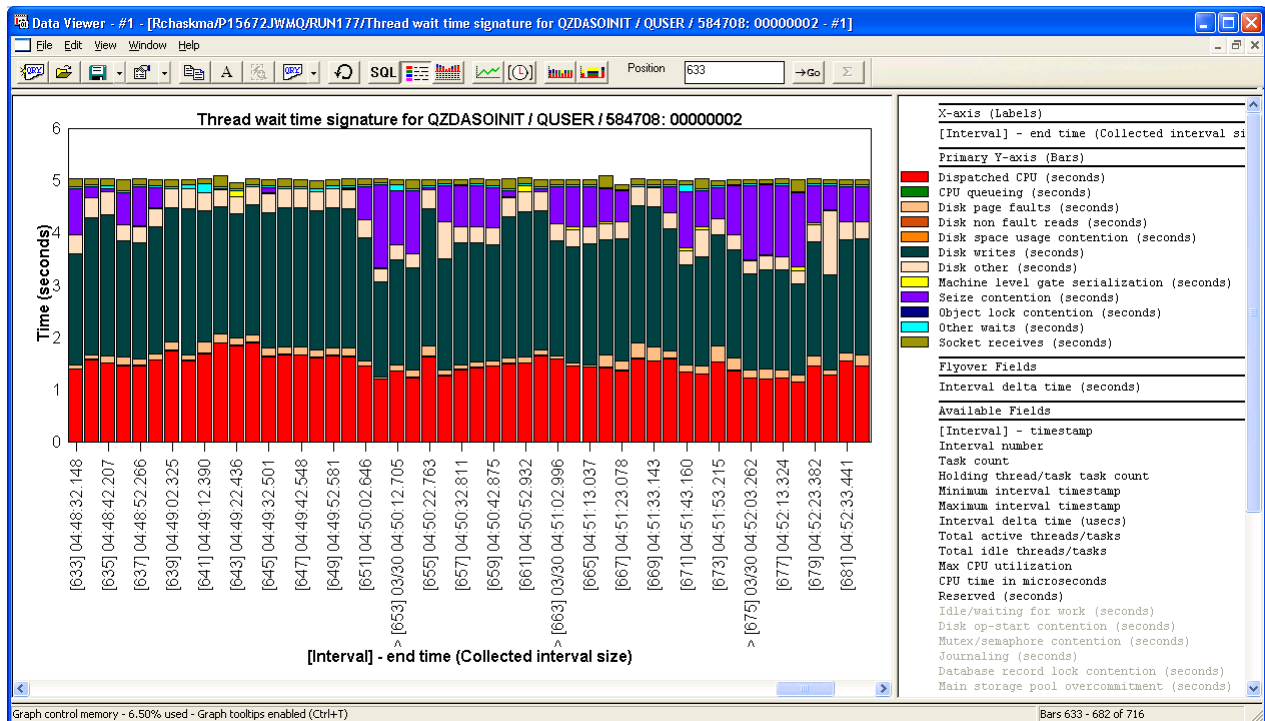
Also information about the SQL package is also provided on this panel if it is available.

The Launch Run SQL Scripts button can be used to open the Run SQL Scripts interface from System i Navigator. From there you could use Visual Explain to analyze the performance of the query. Of course if the host variables have not been parsed into the SQL statement, some tweaking of the SQL would be required.

## 5.15 Selected Thread Graphs

This graph type shows the currently selected thread (or job, generic job, user, etc) over time. The size of time interval is configurable (greater than the collected size only) by using the clock icon on the toolbar.

By default when opening this type of Job Watcher graph the data will be shown at the collected interval size for the best level of granularity. However if this requires too much scrolling to see a big picture view of this particular job, use the clock icon to effectively “zoom out”.



Selected Thread graph for a QZDASOINIT job

If viewing a Thread this type of graph contains a visual indicator that the thread had a holder for a particular interval. This is a ^ symbol on the X axis. There are 3 shown in the example above.

From any of these intervals you can double-click to go to the [Interval details and view the call stack](#) and holder information. Or you can also right-click the desired interval and a “Holder” menu will appear allow you to view the Holder’s call stack, perform a [Holder chase](#) or to graph the holder job over time.

### 5.15.1 Drilling up

From the Selected thread graphs you can select a time period of interest and right-click to have the same [Rankings graphs](#) options available to you but over the new time period. This allows you to navigate through your job over time, find something of interest and then compare that time period with the rest of the jobs on the system.

## 5.16 Job Watcher Analysis Demos

Analyzing Job Watcher data effectively consists of the use of many graphs and reports available within the collections. Some information on how to analyze and use the Job Watcher graphs is provided in demos on the website and additional ones will be added.

Visit the following page to access the current iDoctor demos:

[http://www-912.ibm.com/l\\_dir/idoctor.nsf/downloadsDemos.html](http://www-912.ibm.com/l_dir/idoctor.nsf/downloadsDemos.html)

or the iDoctor YouTube channel here:

<http://www.youtube.com/user/IBMiDoctorForIBMi>

## 6 Collection Services Investigator

This chapter provides an overview of the interfaces within the IBM iDoctor for IBM i - Collection Services Investigator component.

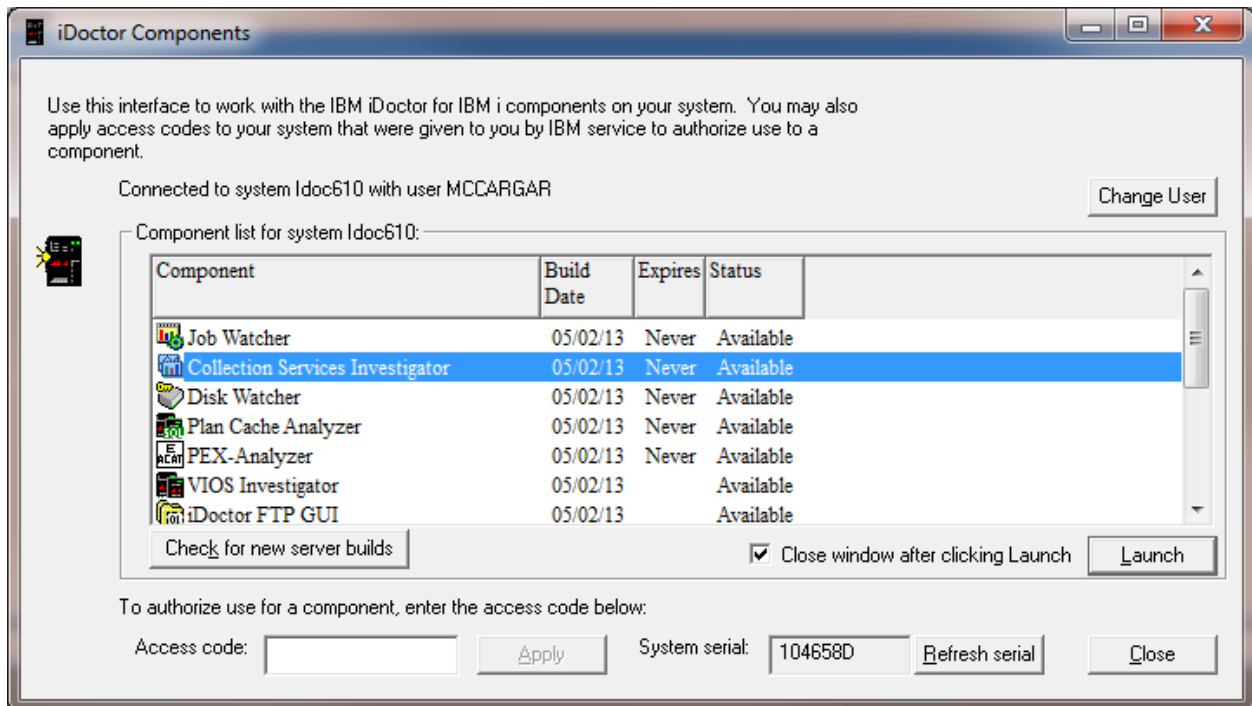
The Collection Services Investigator component provides a number of interfaces designed to help the user analyze performance problems on IBM i using data collected by Collection Services. Collection Services is shipped with IBM i and is typically run 24x7.

This component analyses the database files produced by Collection Services for releases V5R3 and higher.

### 6.1 Starting Collection Services Investigator

Collection Services Investigator is a component of the iDoctor suite of tools. iDoctor can be started using the Start menu: Start->Programs->IBM iDoctor for IBM i. Once the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application appears, the Collection Services Investigator component is started from the Connection List View by double-clicking on the desired system.

A list of available components will appear on the next window. Double-click on the Collection Services Investigator component or select Collection Services Investigator and click the Launch button in order to continue



*iDoctor Components View*

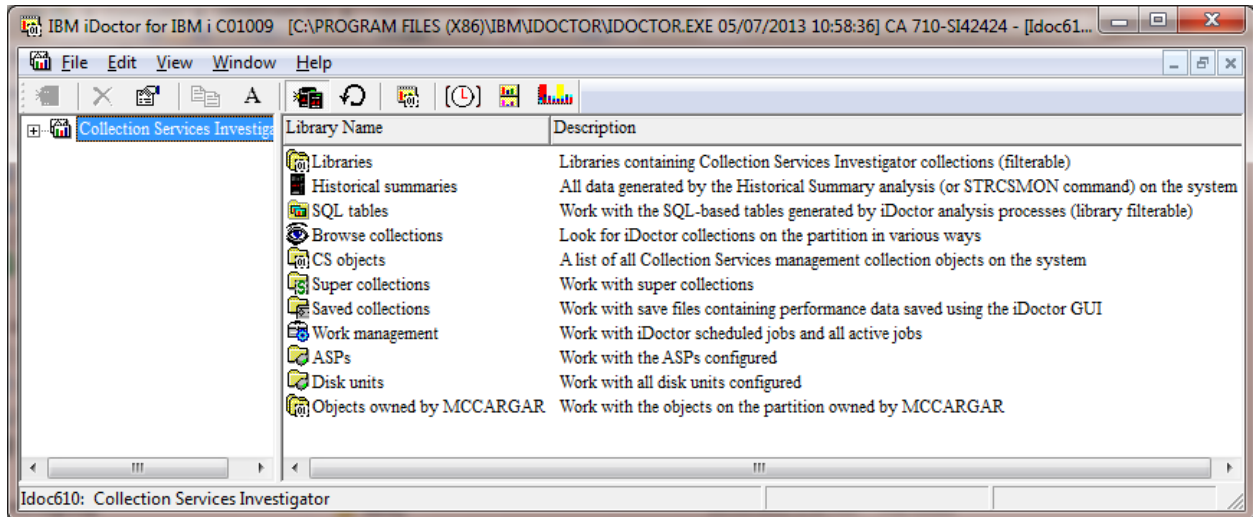
### 6.2 Collection Services Investigator Component View

The 'Collection Services Investigator' folder contains a list of folders, each providing different features available.

Collections can be displayed in various ways, either under the Libraries folder on a per library basis, or under the Super Collections folders for Collection Services collections that exist within a Super Collection.

A special type of summarized analysis over Collection Services data is provided within the Historical Summaries folder. This provides the ability to graph data over weeks/months.

Collection Services data that is stored in \*MGTCOL objects is also available under the CS objects folder.



Collection Services Investigator Component View

The Collection Services Investigator Icon (when right-clicked) provides following menu options:

Menu	Description
Explore	Displays the contents of the root folder in the right pane of component view.
Configure Collection Services	Displays the <a href="#">Configure Collection Services</a> window.
Cycle Collection Services	This option will end the current Collection Services collection and start another one.
Start Collection Services	This option will start a new Collection Services collection if it is not already running.
End Collection Services	This option will end the currently active Collection Services collection.

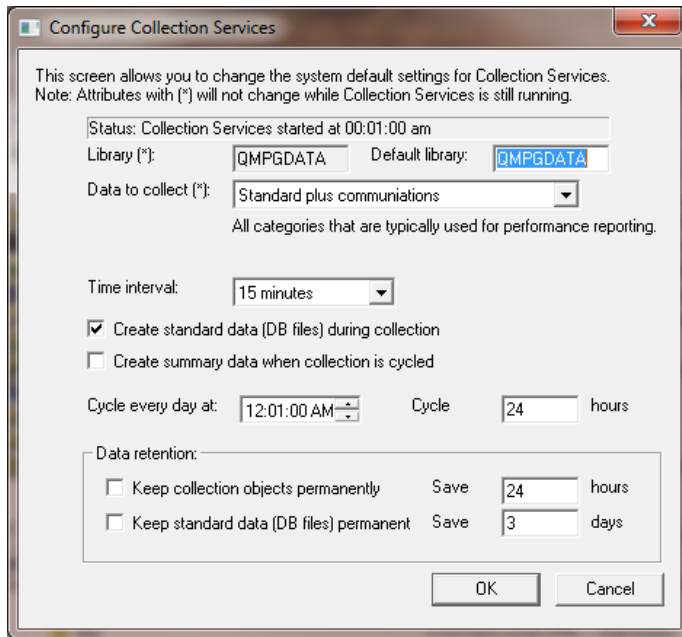
Additional [menu options](#) that are provided with all components are also included.

## 6.2.1 Configure Collection Services

This interface allows the user to change the system default settings for Collection Services data capture. Some of the settings cannot change while Collection Services is running. It must be stopped and restarted in order for the changes to take effect and be visible on this window.

An example of this window is:



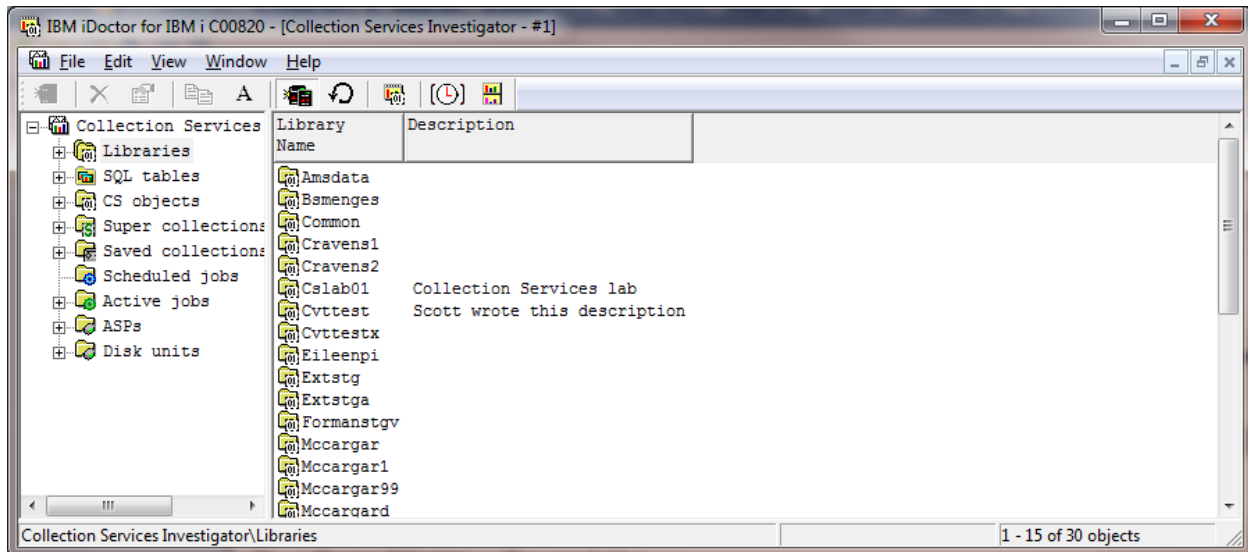


Configure Collection Services

GUI Element	Description
Status	Displays if Collection Services is active or not and when it was last started.
Library	The library where Collection Services data is currently being collected in (if active). This setting cannot be changed by the user.
Default library	The library where Collection Services data will reside when it is next restarted.
Data to collect	These are data collection categories for Collection Services. The default setting will be pre-selected.
Time interval	The time interval indicates how often new data is captured.
Create standard data (DB files) during collection	If checked, the Collection Services DB files (named QAPM*) will be created along with the *MGTCOL object.
Create summary data when collection is cycled	If checked, the Collection Services summary data files will be created.
Cycle every day at	Indicates the time of day when a new collection will start each day.
Cycle hours	The number of hours between cycles (a new collection starts.)
Keep collection objects permanently	Check this box if you don't want the system to delete your Collection Services *MGTCOL objects.  You can also specify how many hours they should be retained.
Keep standard data (DB files) permanently	Check the box if you don't want the system to automatically delete your Collection Services DB files.  You may also specify how many days the data should be retained.

## 6.3 Libraries

This folder contains the libraries on the system that contain Collection Services DB files (specifically the libraries containing file QAPMCONF). The list displays each library's name and description. By clicking on a library in the tree you will see the collection(s) that exist in the library.



*Libraries in the Collection Services Investigator Component View*

### 6.3.1 Menu Options

Menu options that are common to all library folders in iDoctor are discussed [here](#).

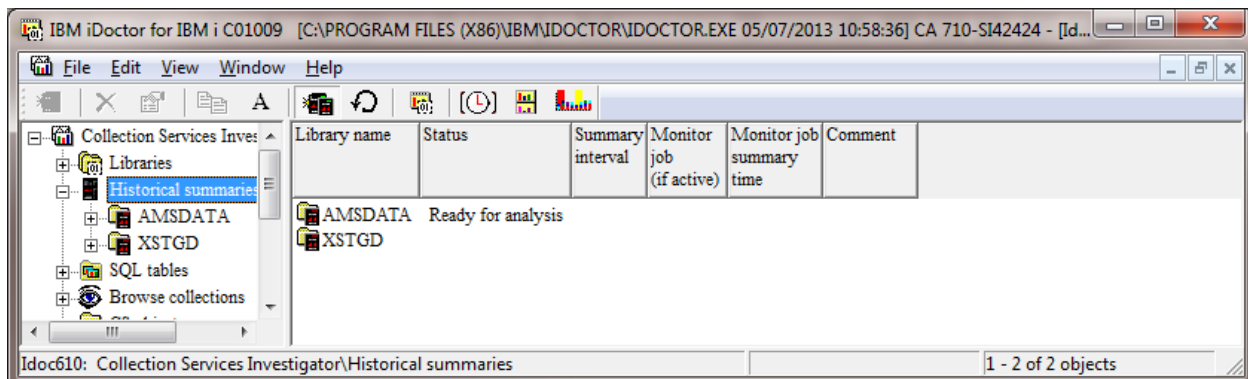
## 6.4 Historical Summaries (6.1+)

The Historical Summaries folder displays Collection Services data that has been summarized into time periods larger than a single day (weeks/months.)

Data can be created in two possible ways:

1. Right-click the Historical summaries folder and click the Start Collection Services Monitor menu option and submit the job. The data will be summarized every day at the specified time until the job ends. **Note:** If you wish for this to continue after an IPL you will need to configure your system to resubmit the command.
2. Right-click a library and use the Analyses -> Run Historical Summary menu. This will summarize all Collection Services data within the specified library. This provides the user with a much easier way to graph data from multiple days in a single graph.

After data has been created the Historical Summaries folder will contain an entry for each library on the current system that contains this type of data. Expanding the library will lead to graphing options very similar to those available when analyzing a single Collection Services collection.

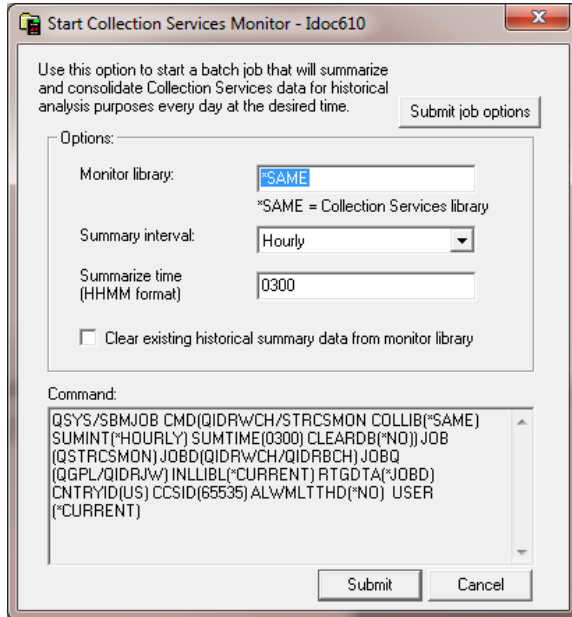


*Historical Summaries folder in Collection Services Investigator*

## 6.4.1 Start Collection Services Monitor

Use this interface to start a batch job that will summarize and consolidate Collection Services data. The data will be created each day at the specified time.

**Tip:** If the iDoctor Historical Summary database files have changed (see the update history notes), then it will be necessary to use the clear existing historical summary data option. Otherwise the Historical Summary analysis will fail to add new data for all files.



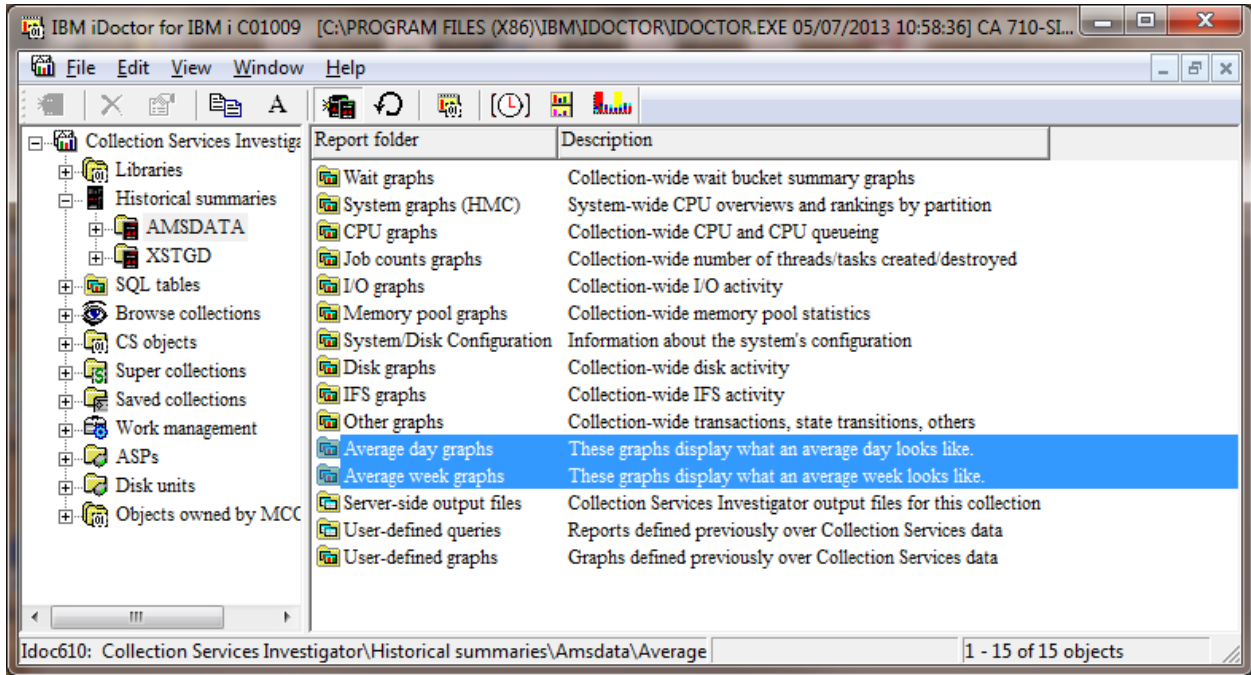
GUI Element	Description
Monitor library	The library where Historical Summary data will be stored. It is recommended to use the *SAME value where *SAME is the default Collection Services data library.
Summary interval	This value indicates the lowest level of detail to provide after the data is summarized.  The possible values are 15 minutes, hourly, every 4 hours, every 8 hours, every 12 hours or daily.
Summarize time	This is the time of when the data will be summarized. It must be entered in HHMM format. (example: 1300 for 1 pm.)
Clear existing data	If checked any existing Historical Summary data will be removed.
Command	The command string shown is what the GUI will use to start the Collection Services Monitor. You can copy and paste this to a green screen to best suite your needs.

## 6.4.2 Historical Summaries analysis options

A large set of graphs are available which are very similar the ones provided in Collection Services Investigator.

Additional graphs are also provided showing what an average day or average week looks like. Those are most useful if the historical summaries contains data from many weeks or months.

An example of the list of graphs available is shown below:



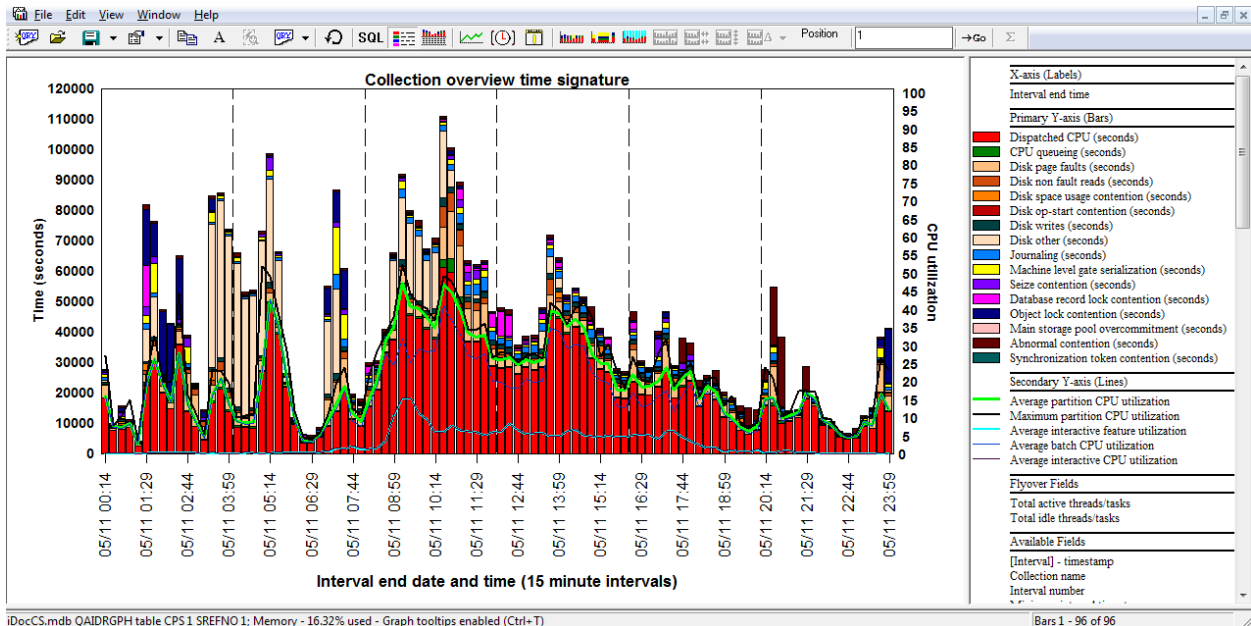
Historical Summaries average day and week folders selected

The next section will list some example graphs:

### 6.4.2.1 Collection overview time signature

This overview graph shows the “interesting” wait bucket times and CPU utilization for all collections included in the analysis.

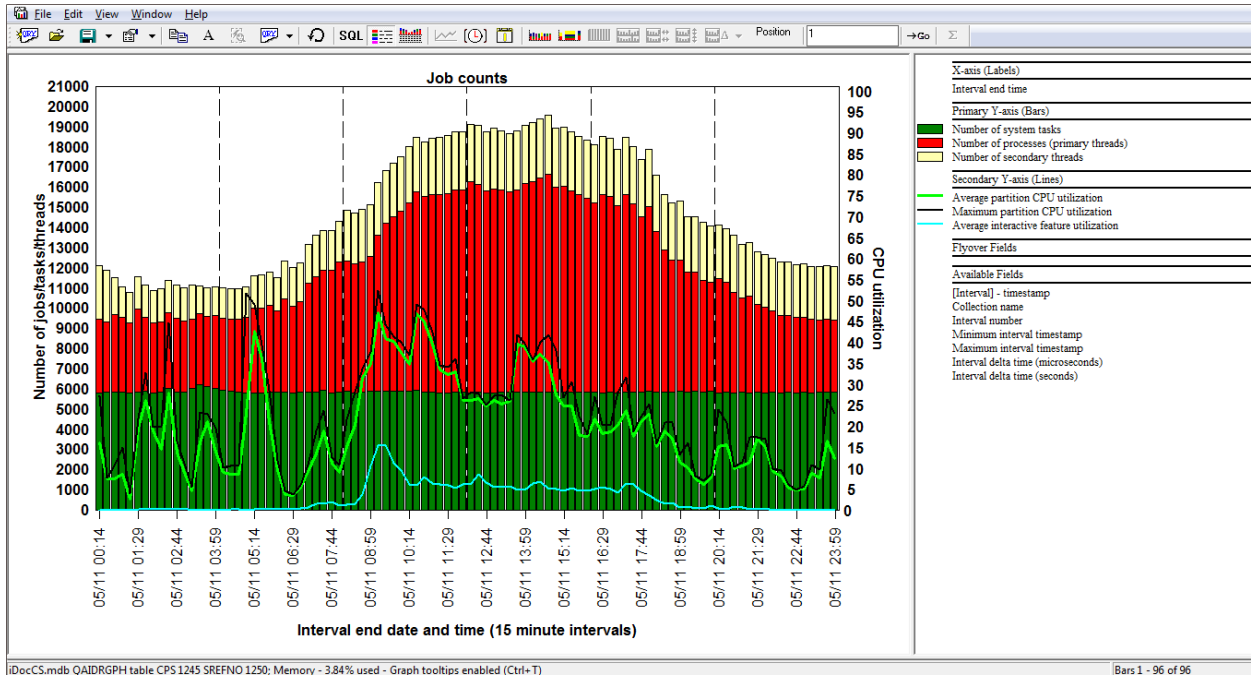
Each dashed line indicates the start of a new collection (this is usually also the start of a new day.)



Historical summaries – Collection overview time signature

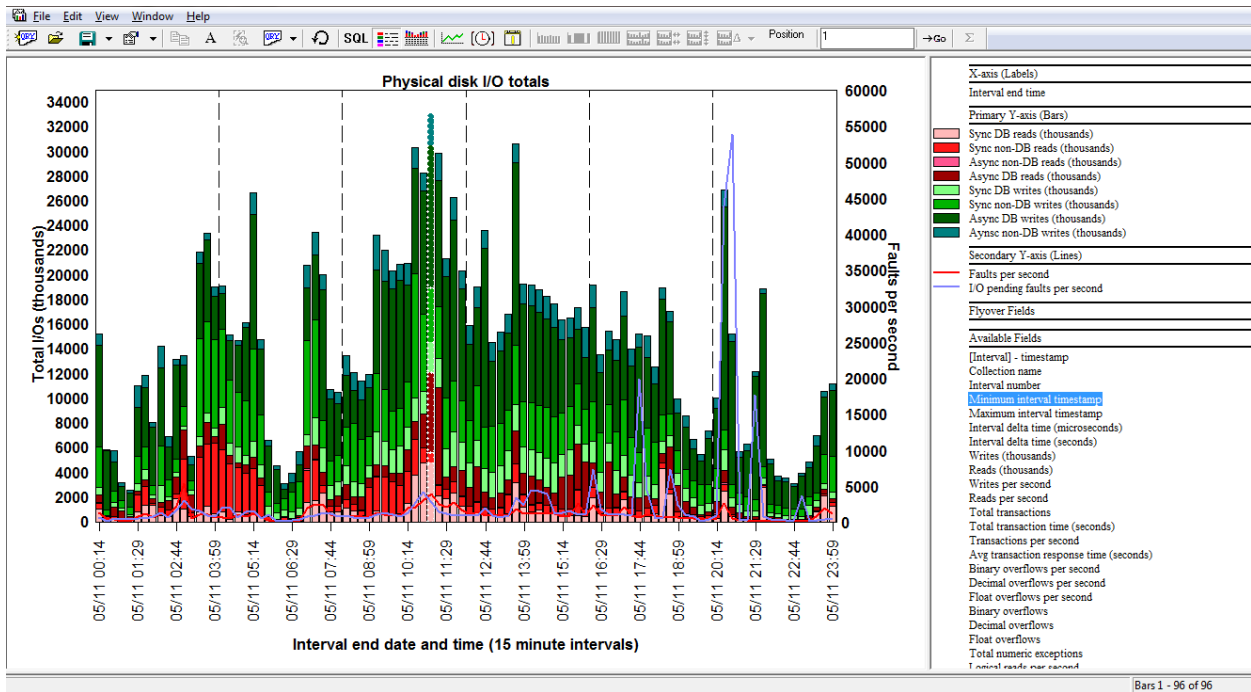
### 6.4.2.2 Job counts

This graph shows number of tasks, primary threads and secondary threads over several days.



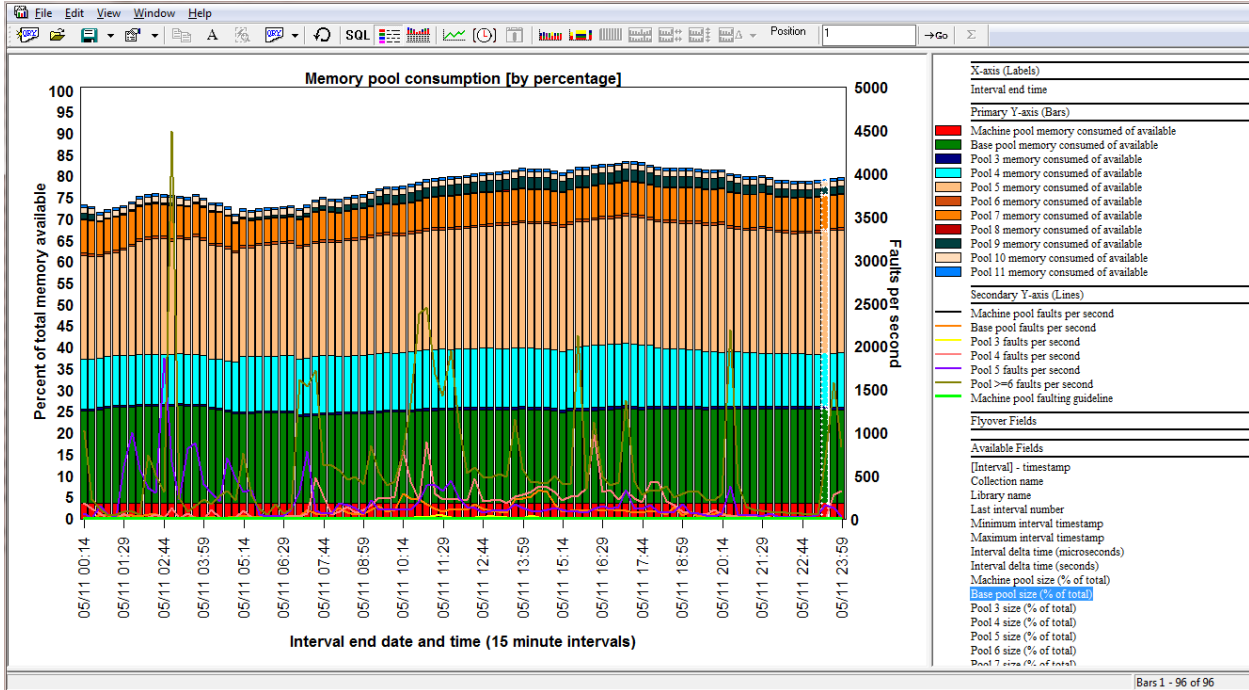
Historical summaries – Job counts

### 6.4.2.3 Physical disk I/O totals



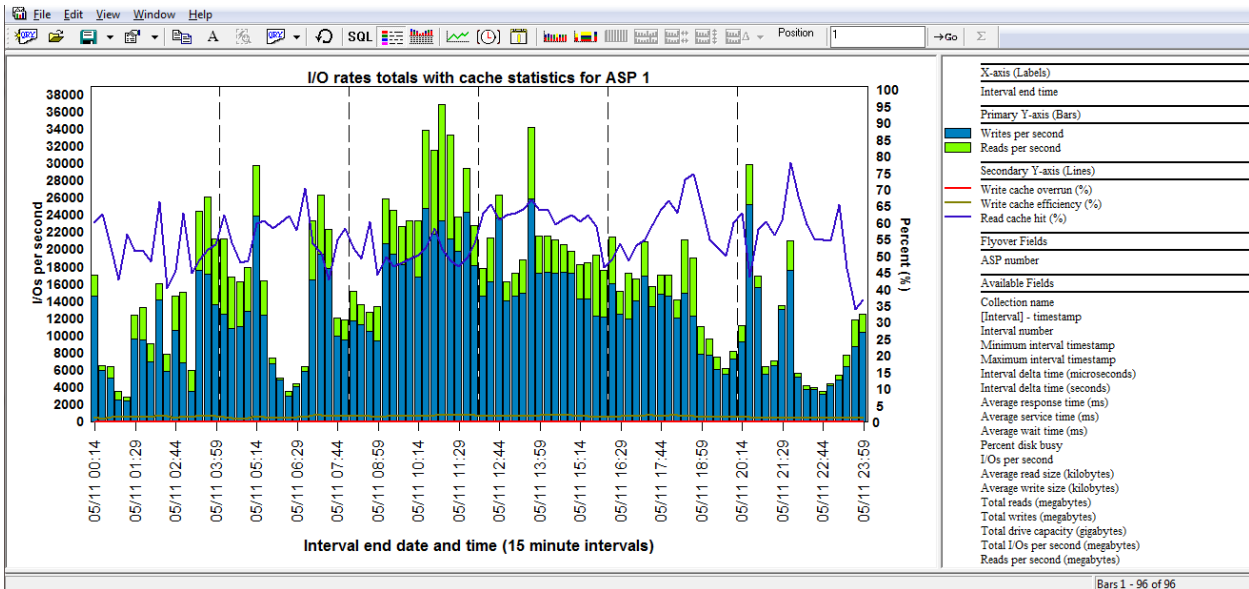
Historical summaries – Physical disk I/O totals

### 6.4.2.4 Memory pool consumption



Historical summaries – Memory pool consumption

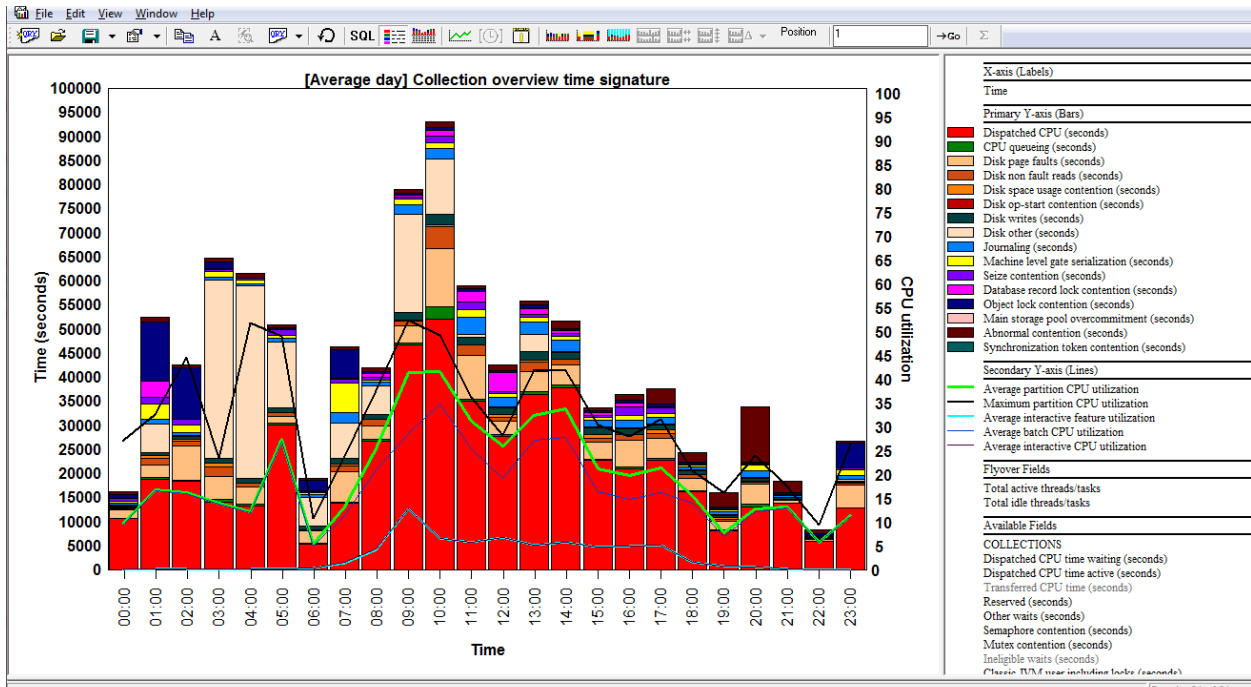
### 6.4.2.5 I/O rates totals with cache statistics



Historical summaries – I/O rates with cache statistics

### 6.4.2.6 [Average day] Collection overview time signature

The average day graphs take the average hour for of all collections and graphs the results as a single day. In this example shown, it is the average day based on the “interesting” wait buckets.



Historical summaries – [Average day] Collection overview time signature

## 6.5 SQL Tables

This folder contains all the SQL tables that exist on the system generated by Collection Services Investigator analyses.

For more information, see the [SQL Tables](#) section in chapter 4.

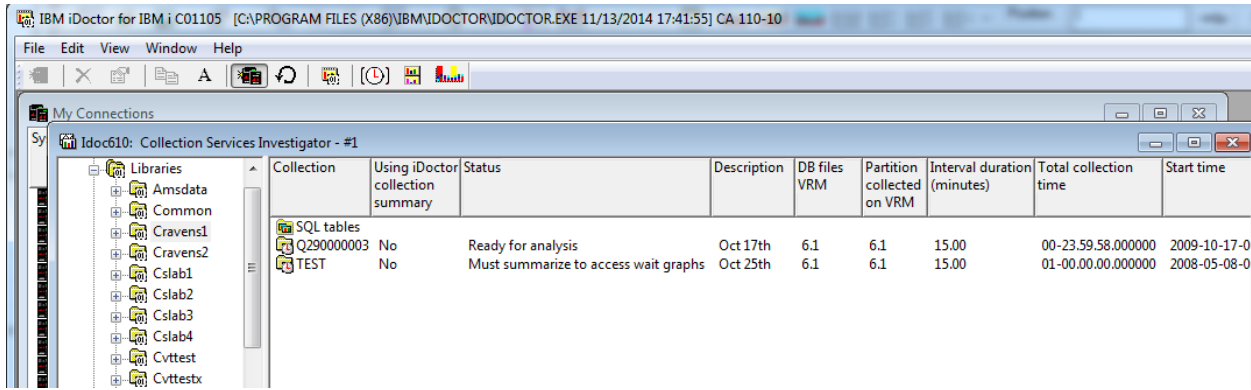
## 6.6 Collections

Moving down the tree within each Library folder are one or more collections that have been created within the current library.

Creating collections must be done using the CRTPFRTA command (from a Collection Services management collection object) or your system needs to be setup to do this for you automatically. See the IBM i Performance Tools documentation for more information.

Collection Services collections can also be created from \*MGTCOL objects viewed from the CS objects folder.





Collection Services Investigator Collections in a Library

## 6.6.1 Collection Fields

The list of collections displays the collection name, description, status as well as several additional fields.

Each collection in the list has a set of fields available which can be optionally reordered and displayed. To change the current field selections for the collection list, use the Select fields... menu from the library folder. A listing of the available fields and a short description is provided in the table below:

Field	Description
Collection	Name of the collection. This name matches the member name used in the database files named QAPM* that exist in the current library.
Status	This column indicates if all required collection services DB files exist. If some required files are missing, then some graphing options or analyses may not be available or may not work.
Using iDoctor collection summary	Indicates if the collection is using data generated by the iDoctor collection summary analysis.
DB files VRM	The version of the DB files. If this doesn't match the partition collected on VRM it means the files have been converted to a different release which sometimes causes analysis issues.  <b>Tip:</b> Don't convert Collection Services files from one release to another especially if you want to analyze wait buckets.
Partition collected on VRM	The version of IBM i that was used to create this collection.
Interval duration	The size of each interval produced in the database files (in minutes).
Total collection time	The total duration of the collection data in timestamp format.  <b>Example:</b> 00-10.42.28.000000 is 10 hours 42 minutes, 28 seconds.
Start time	The date/time the collection started..
End time	The date/time the collection ended.
Partition collected on	The name of the partition the collection was created on.

## 6.6.2 Menu Options

The table below outlines the different types of operations that may be performed by right clicking on a collection within the component view.



Menu Item	Description
Explore	Displays the contents of the collection folder in the right pane of the component view.
Record Quick View	Displays the fields for a collection in the list view vertically for easier viewing. Not available from the tree side, only the list side.

Analyses -> Analyze Collection	Displays the Analyze Collection window showing the available analyses that can be ran against the desired collection(s). Data generated by these analyses are stored in SQL tables which are accessible under the SQL tables folder.
Analyses -> Run Collection Summary	This analysis summaries the data in the collection in order to improve graphing performance and provide more options to group and manipulate the data. Job and wait bucket statistics are added up on a per interval basis and metrics from file QAPMJOBWTG are expanded into an iDoctor SQL table (QAIDRCSGAP_<<COLNAME>>) for easier processing.  Note: When running this option you will be prompted for any desired filtering (time, job, subsystem, etc) you wish to perform against the data. Filtered data can be analyzed under the SQL tables interface.
Analyses -> Run XYZ	The rest of the list of analyses is described in the Collection Services Investigator Analyses section.

<a href="#">Wait graphs</a>	Contains collection-wide wait summary graphs either by time interval or by thread. If unsure of where to investigate first, the Collection overview time signature under the by time interval subfolder is the best place to start.  This folder also provides reports on workload capping and seizes and locks (if the appropriate data has been collected.)
<a href="#">CPU graphs</a>	Contains collection-wide CPU graphs showing CPU utilization along with Dispatched CPU and CPU queuing.
Memory pool graphs	These graphs show memory pool consumption in various ways by time interval.
Job counts graphs	These graphs provides counts of jobs/tasks/threads in several ways.
<a href="#">I/O and memory page graphs</a>	This option provides collection-wide summary graphs showing IO operations and disk activity by time interval.
Disk configuration	The disk configuration reports show the layout of disk configuration by ASP -> IOP -> IOA -> Unit.

SSD candidate screening	These reports are designed to help a user determine if the current system is likely to benefit from having SSDs installed.
Disk graphs	The disk graphs show many views over the disk statistics with rankings by unit, path, IOA, IOP, ASP and disk type.
IFS graphs	This option provides collection-wide summary graphs showing IFS activity by time interval.
Communications graphs	The communication graphs includes IOP utilization graphs, socket statistics graphs and SSL handshaking statistics graphs.
Other graphs	This option provides collection-wide summary graphs showing other types of information such as state transitions and transactions by time interval.
Virtual I/O graphs	This graphs displays virtual I/O statistics.
JVM graphs	These graphs display J9 JVM statistics.
SQL graphs	These graphs display SQL statistics but only if the appropriate data has been collected.  <b>Tip:</b> For more information about enabling this data:  <a href="https://www.ibm.com/developerworks/community/wikis/home?lang=en#!/wiki/IBM+i+Technology+Updates/page/Job+Level+SQL+Metrics">https://www.ibm.com/developerworks/community/wikis/home?lang=en#!/wiki/IBM+i+Technology+Updates/page/Job+Level+SQL+Metrics</a>

<a href="#">Search...</a>	Performs a search over the entire collection looking for a specific piece of data specified by the user. If you select multiple collections before right-clicking it will search all of them.
<a href="#">Generate Reports...</a>	This option can be used to build a report of the desired set of tables and graphs. The report consists of a screenshot of each graph along with its title and collection information. The reports are built into a HTML page and displayed in the web browser when completed.
<a href="#">Launch Workload Estimator</a>	This option performs a summary of the CPU and disk data found in the current collection and then sends it to WLE (Workload Estimator) for further analysis.
<a href="#">Copy URL</a>	Creates a link to the component and library that can be accessed later, or sent to another user.
<a href="#">Copy...</a>	Copies one or more collections to another library. Selecting multiples is only available from the list side of the component view.
<a href="#">Delete...</a>	Deletes a collection. Select multiple collections in order to delete more than one at a time. Selecting multiples is only available from the list side of the component view.
<a href="#">Save</a>	Saves the selected collections to a save file on the system. The save file will be added to the list under the Saved collections folder.
<a href="#">Transfer to...</a>	FTP one or more collections to another system. Selecting multiples is only available from the list side of the component view.
<a href="#">Properties</a>	Use this menu to display the property pages for the collection. The property pages provide quick access to additional summary information about the collection.

### 6.6.3 Search

The Search function in Collection Services Investigator allows the user to look for a known job name, subsystem, pool, user profile, etc in order to build a report for the detailed data found in the desired collection(s). The Search window offers a browse function so the unique values found in the collection for each type can be selected from if desired.

You can search over a single collection in the library or **multiple collections** in the same library if you select multiples before right-clicking them and then use the Search menu.

An example of this interface is:

This option allows you to quickly find the data of interest to you based on the search type and criteria specified.

**Data to search:**

Collection(s):	Q290000003	Total intervals:	96
Library:	CRAVENS1	Starting interval:	1
Start time:	2009-10-17-00.15.00.000000	Ending interval:	96
End time:	2009-10-18-00.00.00.000000		

**Search type:**

- Job or task name
- Subsystem
- Pool
- Current user profile
- Current wait

**Search criteria:**

Job or task name contains:

Include system tasks

Use a case-sensitive search

**Time range (optional):**

Start time:

End time:

**Search destination:**

Send search results to:

Collection Search Window

The following table describes the fields in the Collection information frame:

GUI Element	Description
Collection(s)	Name of the collection(s) to search.
Library	Library name the collections reside in.
Start time	The date and time the earliest collection started.
End time	The date and time the oldest collection ended.
Total intervals	Total number of intervals found in the collection(s).
Starting interval	The smallest interval number found in the collection(s).
Ending interval	The highest interval found in the collection(s).
Search type	The search type allows you to pick which kind of data you want to search for. Changing the selection will change the fields shown in the Search criteria area of the window as appropriate.
Search criteria	The content of this section varies depending on the search type selected. Generally you can use the Browse option to find the possible values in the collection(s) for the desired search type.  The search drop down lists contain search values used from previous searches. By selecting one and pressing the Remove button you can remove the entry from the list.
Include system tasks	This option is used to include or exclude system tasks from the search results when searching by Job name, subsystem or pool. The default value is to include system tasks in the search results.
Use a case-sensitive search	If you need to search on a mixed case system task name, then check this box.
Time range	The time range fields allow you to narrow you search based on the desired time range. The default time values shown match the start time and end times shown at the top of the window.
Search destination	This drop down list allows you to pick which Data Viewer to send the search results to if multiple Data Viewers are active.

The Search criteria section allows you to enter the values appropriate for the search type selected. The fields available to search on change based on search type picked.

The Time range section allows you to narrow the search to only a specific time period. You may use this for example if a user reports a system slow down within a certain time for example.

For example performing a search using search type "Job or task name" with the value QZDA would give a report similar to this:

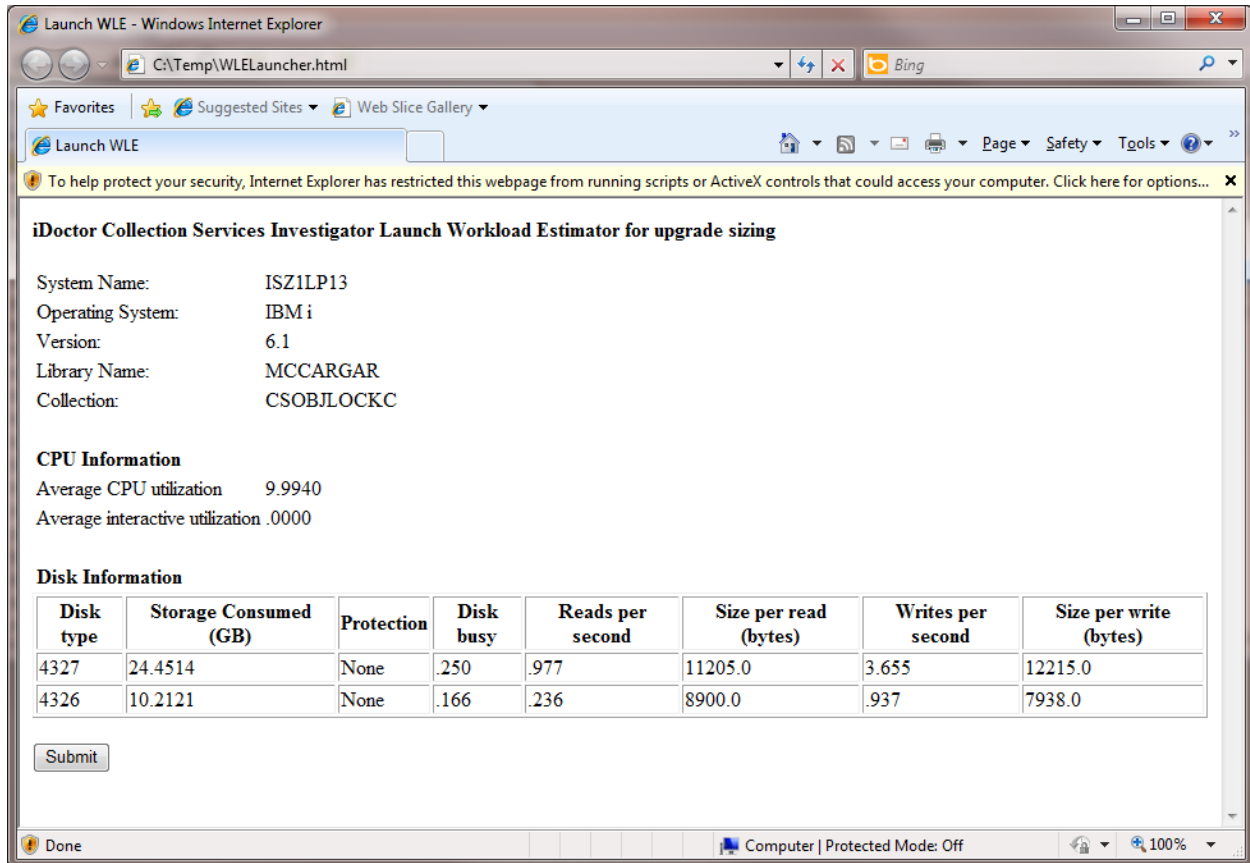
Collection name	Grouping display name	Grouping unique identifier	INTNUM	DTETIM	INTSEC	DTECN	JBNAME	JBUSER	JBNBR	JBTYPE	JBSTYP	JBSTSF	JBTTYP	JBTTVE	Pool number	JBPRTY	JBCPU	JBRSF
Q132160002	QZDAINIT / QUSER / 017326: 00000001	00000000000001A73	1	120511160500	297	1	QZDAINIT	QUSER	017326	B	J	0	03	RP	03	020	0	0
Q132200002	QZDAINIT / QUSER / 017326: 00000001	00000000000001A73	1	120511200500	298	1	QZDAINIT	QUSER	017326	B	J	0	03	RP	03	020	0	0
Q132160002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 014309: 000000045	0000000000011A5F48	1	120511160500	297	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	014309	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132200002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 014309: 000000045	0000000000011A5F48	1	120511200500	298	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	014309	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132160002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016812: 00000001	00000000000001240	1	120511160500	297	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016812	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132200002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016812: 00000001	00000000000001240	1	120511200500	298	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016812	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132160002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016815: 00000001	00000000000001243	1	120511160500	297	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016815	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132200002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016815: 00000001	00000000000001243	1	120511200500	298	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016815	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132160002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016817: 00000001	00000000000001245	1	120511160500	297	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016817	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132200002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016817: 00000001	00000000000001245	1	120511200500	298	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016817	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132160002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016819: 00000001	00000000000001249	1	120511160500	297	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016819	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132200002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016819: 00000001	00000000000001249	1	120511200500	298	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016819	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132160002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016821: 00000001	0000000000000124D	1	120511160500	297	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016821	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132200002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016821: 00000001	0000000000000124D	1	120511200500	298	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016821	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132160002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016824: 00000001	0000000000000124E	1	120511160500	297	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016824	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132200002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016824: 00000001	0000000000000124E	1	120511200500	298	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016824	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132160002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016825: 00000001	00000000000001250	1	120511160500	297	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016825	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132200002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016825: 00000001	00000000000001250	1	120511200500	298	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016825	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132160002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016826: 00000001	00000000000001251	1	120511160500	297	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016826	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132200002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016826: 00000001	00000000000001251	1	120511200500	298	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016826	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132160002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016827: 00000001	00000000000001252	1	120511160500	297	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016827	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0
Q132200002	QZDAASOINIT / QUSER / 016827: 00000001	00000000000001252	1	120511200500	298	1	QZDAASOINIT	QUSER	016827	B	J	0	03	RP	02	020	0	0

From this report there are drill down options available to view graphs for any job and interval selected. For this example, right click and choose an option under the "Selected thread" menu.

## 6.6.4 Launch Workload Estimator

This option summarizes the CPU and disk data in the selected collection and then opens a web browser that will send the data to WLE (Workload Estimator) for further analysis.

An example of this option in action is shown below:



Launch WLE - Windows Internet Explorer

C:\Temp\WLElauncher.html

Launch WLE

To help protect your security, Internet Explorer has restricted this webpage from running scripts or ActiveX controls that could access your computer. Click here for options...

**iDoctor Collection Services Investigator Launch Workload Estimator for upgrade sizing**

System Name: ISZ1LP13  
 Operating System: IBM i  
 Version: 6.1  
 Library Name: MCCARGAR  
 Collection: CSOBJLOCKC

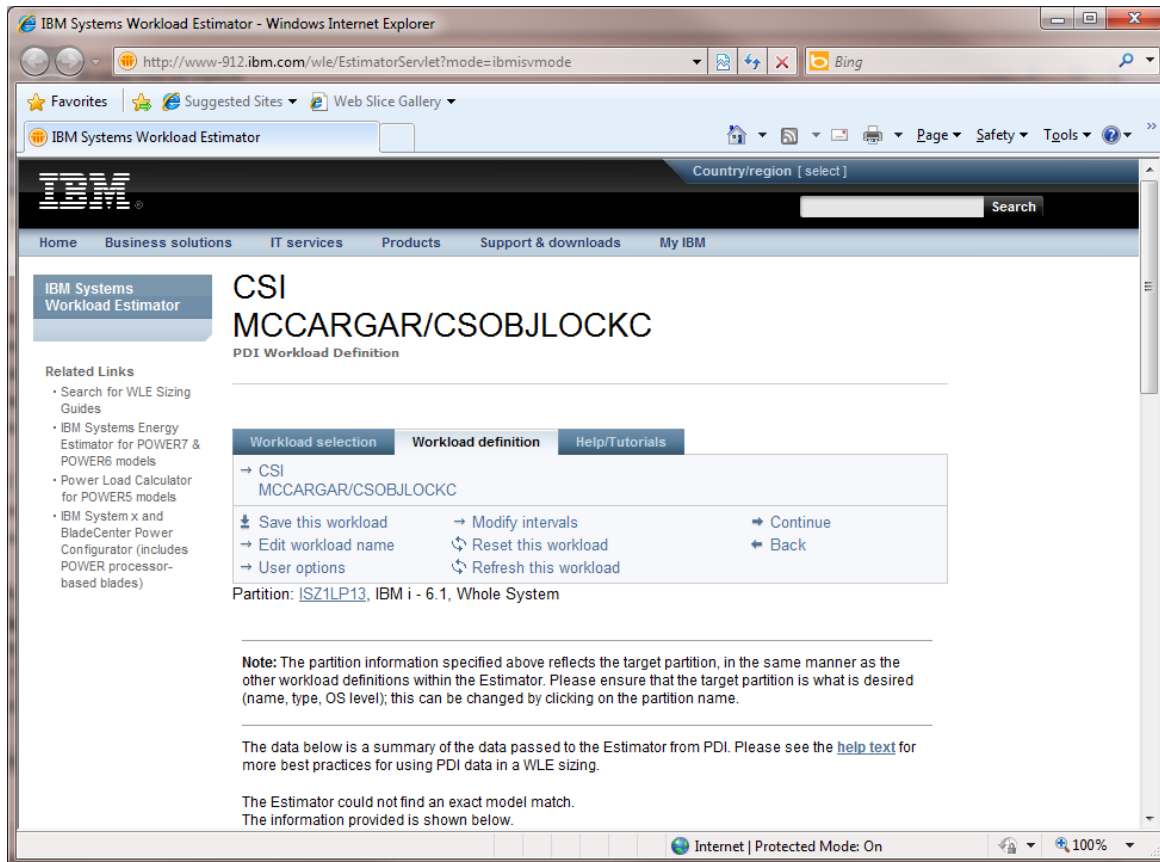
**CPU Information**  
 Average CPU utilization 9.9940  
 Average interactive utilization .0000

**Disk Information**

Disk type	Storage Consumed (GB)	Protection	Disk busy	Reads per second	Size per read (bytes)	Writes per second	Size per write (bytes)
4327	24.4514	None	.250	.977	11205.0	3.655	12215.0
4326	10.2121	None	.166	.236	8900.0	.937	7938.0

Submit

Done Computer | Protected Mode: Off 100%



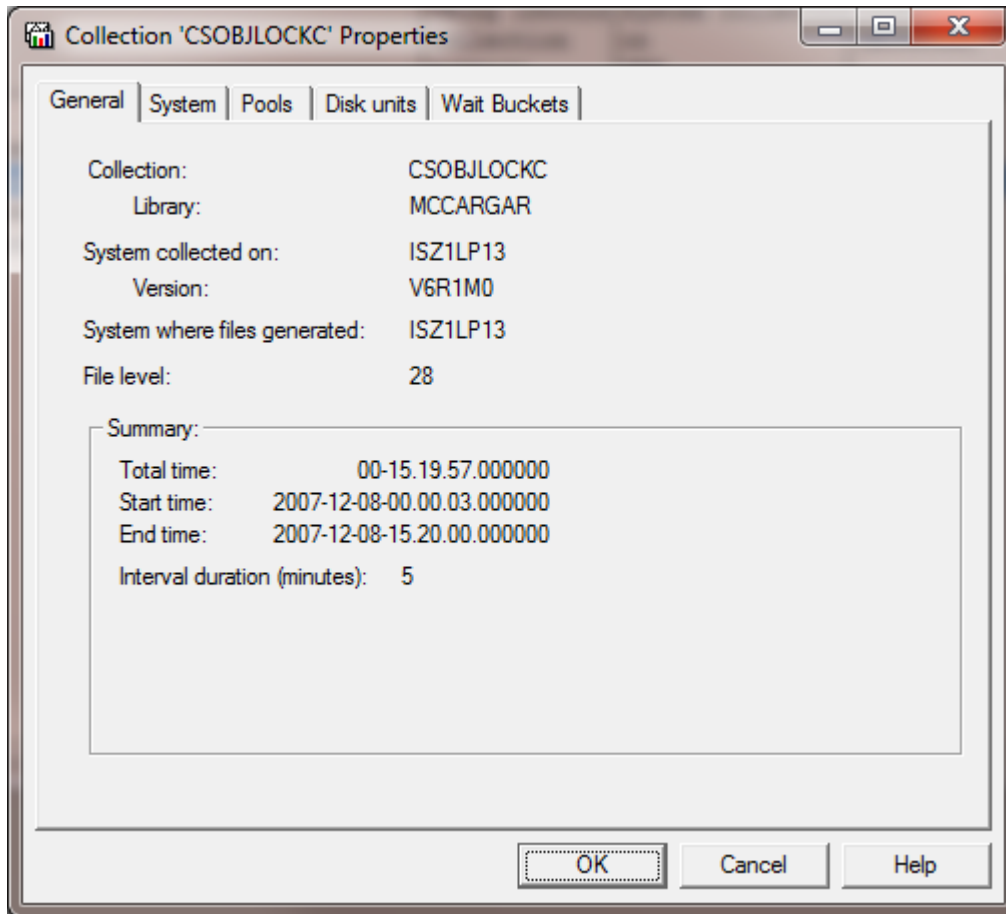
Launch Workload Estimator Example

## 6.6.5 Properties

This section covers the property pages for a collection. Access the property pages by right clicking on a collection and choosing the Properties menu.

### 6.6.5.1 General

The General property page provides basic information about the collection such as when it was created and what system.



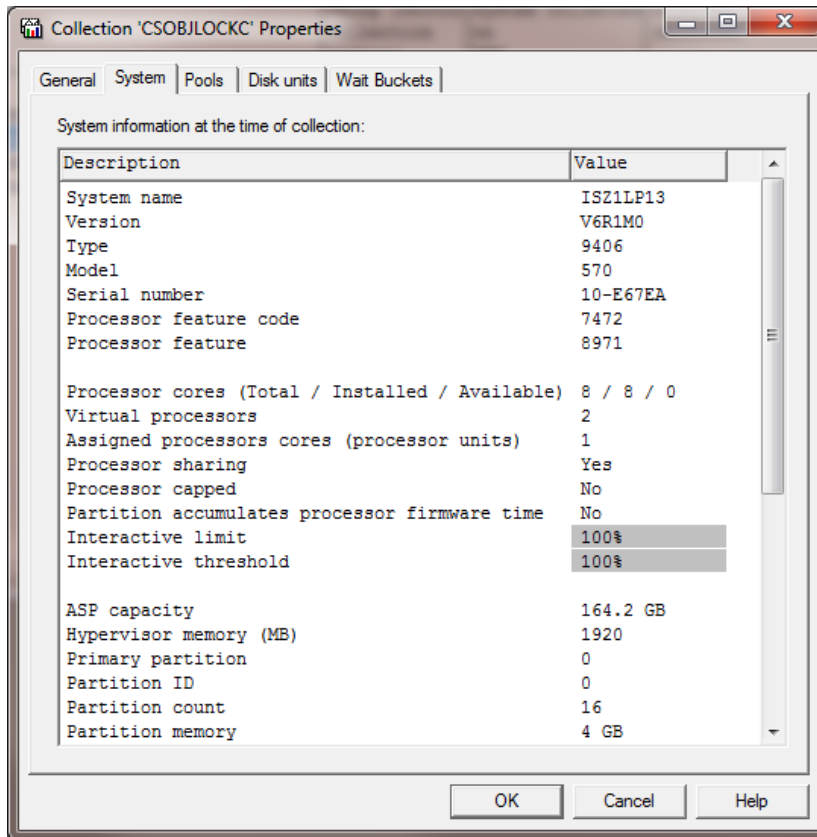
Collection Properties - General

The following information is displayed on the General property page:

GUI Element	Field Description
Collection	Name of the collection. This matches the member name used in the QAPM* files on the server in the library specified.
Library	Library the collection resides in.
System collected on	Name of the system that collection was created on.
System collected on VRM	VRM of the system the collection was created on.
File level	Version of the Collection Services files used to create the collection.
Total collection time	The total duration of the collection data in timestamp format.  <b>Example:</b> 00-10.42.28.000000 is 10 hours 42 minutes, 28 seconds.
Start time	The date/time the collection started..
End time	The date/time the collection ended.
Interval duration	The size of each interval produced in the database files (in minutes).

### 6.6.5.2 System

The System page provides details about the system at the time the collection was started (as described in file QAPMCONF).



Collection Properties – System

Information in this window can also be created into a field-described SQL table using the Analyses -> Run System configuration menu for a collection.

### 6.6.5.3 Pools

The pools page displays a report of the memory pools that exist on the system. Similar information can also be displayed using the Memory pools graphs under the collection.



Collection Properties – Pools							
Pool identity number	Avg activity level	Avg pool size (in MB)	Total DB faults	Total DB faults per second	Total non-DB faults	Non-DB faults per second	DB pages read
01	0	237,692.011	0	0	47	.003264	0
02	1,000	691,434.421	141,306	9.814279	122,073	8.478469	5,033,156
03	50	20,198.398	0	0	13,654	.948326	29
04	500	444,364.796	520,341	36.139811	290,938	20.206834	5,161,729
05	1,000	976,562.499	761,021	52.856021	313,405	21.767259	41,852,0>
06	30	20,198.398	57	.003958	3,349	.232601	1,483
07	200	403,967.996	5,424,0>	376.724753	311,613	21.642797	23,120,8>
08	240	40,396.796	32	.002222	9,020	.626475	2,690
09	100	80,793.597	123,789	8.597652	266,044	18.477844	1,108,893
10	200	40,396.796	0	0	3	.000208	0
11	20	40,396.796	19,732	1.370468	8	.000555	119,447

Collection Properties – Pools

### 6.6.5.4 Disk units

The Disk units page displays a report over the disk units captured in the collection. The disk graphs under the collection can also be used to produce similar statistics.

Collection Properties – Disk units									
Disk arm number	Disk letter	Device resource name	Disk drive type	ASP number	Reads per second (in KB)	Writes per second (in KB)	Disk capacity (in GB)	Total 512-byte block reads	Total 512-byte block writes
0001		DD001	4326	1	2.029	7.162	32.750	223680	7
0002		DD004	4327	1	5.300	22.818	65.718	584256	2
0003		DD003	4327	1	5.242	20.182	65.718	577888	2

Collection Properties – Disk units

### 6.6.5.5 Wait Buckets

At V6R1, the wait buckets defined in the system in IBM i changed so that both Collection Services and Job Watcher utilize the same 32 wait buckets. A new bucket was also added for PASE to keep track of time spent in J9.

The wait bucket page displays the wait bucket and enums that were used during creation of the collection. These are the building blocks for the wait graphs shown in Job Watcher and Collection Services Investigator.

This table shows the wait buckets, their descriptions and the specific wait types (enums) contained within each bucket.

Display wait buckets only

Bucket number	Bucket description	Wait type code	Wait type number (ENUM)	Wait type description
1	Dispatched CPU			
2	CPU queueing			
3	Reserved			
4	Other waits	QCo	1	Qu counter - frequently used for timed
4	Other waits	QTB	4	Qu single task blocker - used when a thr
4	Other waits	QUW	5	Qu unblock when done, not otherwise i
4	Other waits	QQu	6	Qu queue, not otherwise identified
4	Other waits	QTQ	7	Qu tree queue, not otherwise identified
4	Other waits	QPo	9	Qu pool, not otherwise identified
4	Other waits	QMP	10	Qu message pool, not otherwise identifi
4	Other waits	QMP	11	Qu simple message pool, not otherwise
4	Other waits	QSP	12	Qu stackless message pool, not otherwi
4	Other waits	QSC	13	Qu state counter, not otherwise identifi
4	Other waits	QSB	17	Qu system blocker, not otherwise ident
4	Other waits	OMC	18	On maso condition not otherwise ident

Collection Properties – Wait Buckets

Each specific type of wait is identified by an enum (a wait point on the system) and each enum is given a wait bucket. We can tell how much time was spent in each wait bucket for each thread during each interval. We can also tell what enum (wait) each thread was in at the end of interval and how long the thread was in that wait (the current wait).

For more information about Wait Buckets, see the Job Watcher white paper:

[http://public.dhe.ibm.com/services/us/igsc/idoctor/Job\\_Waits\\_White\\_Paper\\_61\\_71.pdf](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/services/us/igsc/idoctor/Job_Waits_White_Paper_61_71.pdf)

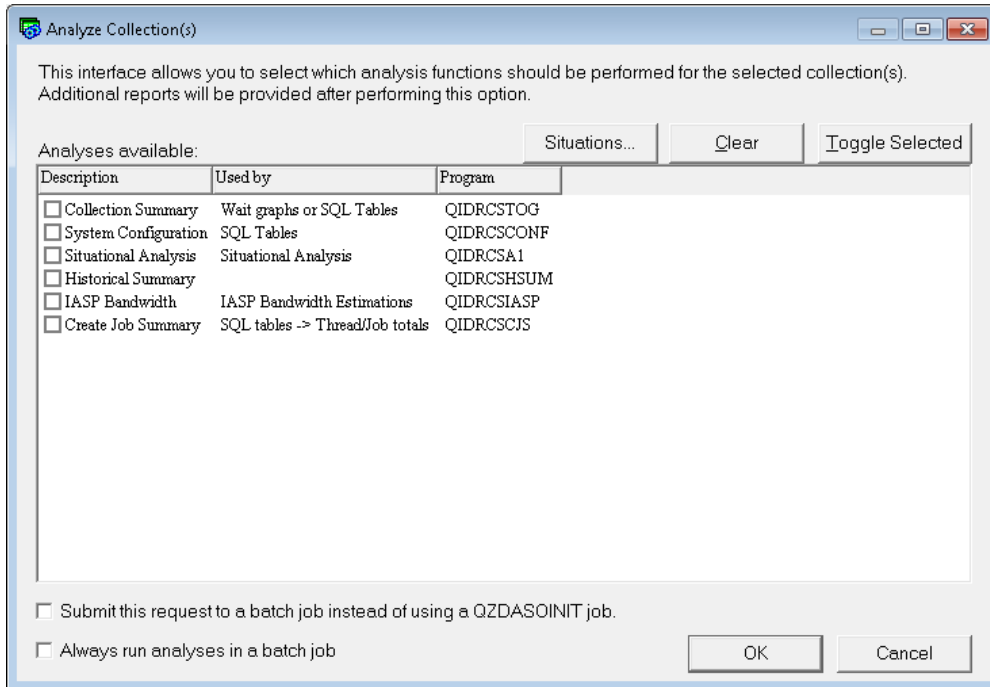
## 6.7 Analyses

The available Analyses in Collection Services Investigator and what they provide is described in this section.

All analyses are written as SQL stored procedures and are initiated from the Analyses menu after selecting one or more collections and right-clicking. Each analysis has a 'fast path' option that allows it to be ran without visiting the Analyze Collection window.

### 6.7.1 Analyze Collection Window

The Analyze Collection window presents the user with a list of available analyses that can be ran over the currently selected collection(s). It is opened using the Analyze -> Analyze Collection... menu.



Analyze Collection(s) Window

Each available analysis is presented to the user on this screen. Special options for Situational Analysis such as creating your own situations or modifying the parameters used by the IBM defined situations are accessible by clicking the Situations button.

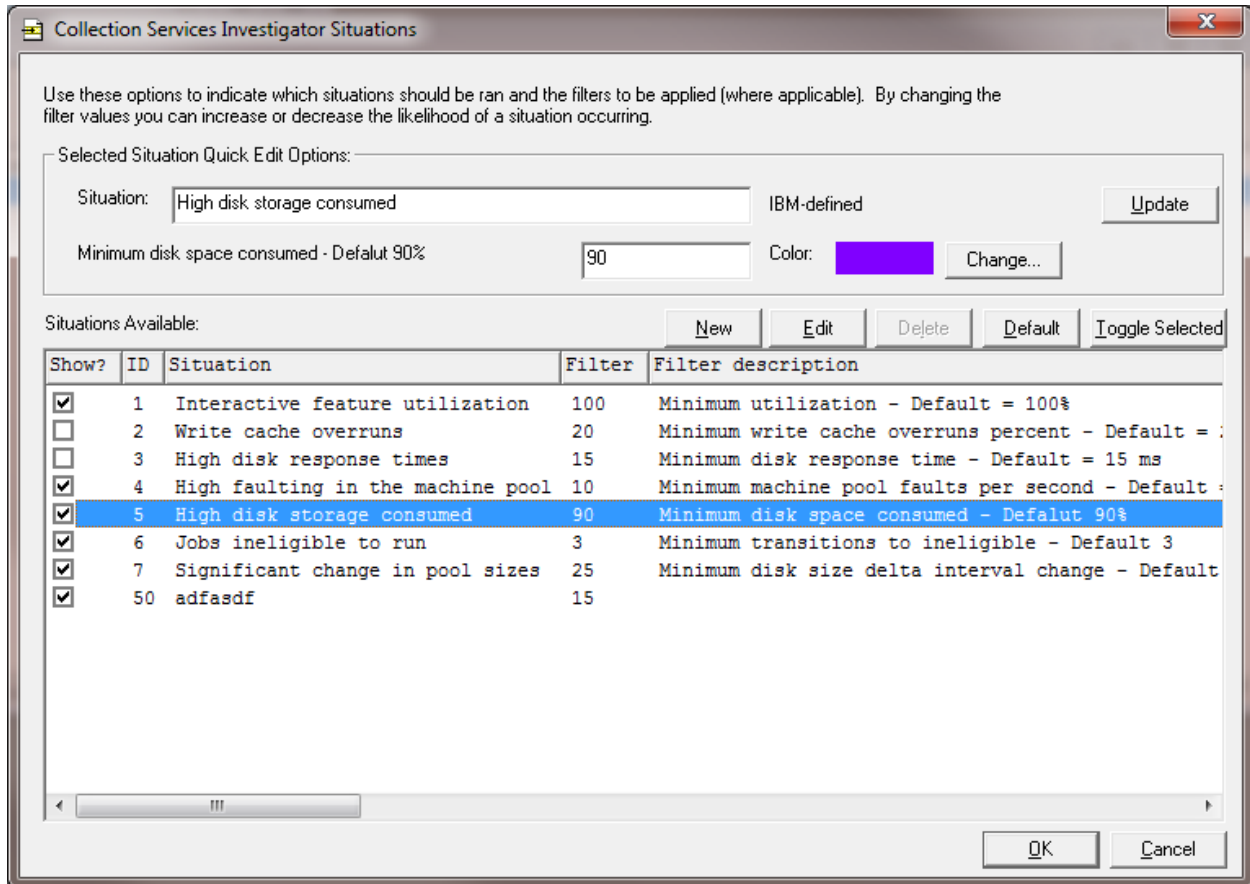
The controls on this interface and what they do is described in more detail in the following table:

Control	Description
Situations... button	Opens the Situations Window which allows the user to modify the parameters used by the IBM-defined situations or create new ones.
Clear button	This button unchecks all analyses that have been selected.
Toggle selected button	This button changes the checked state of all selected analyses in the list.
Analyses available list	This is the list of analyses currently available. The analyses available can vary from collection to collection depending on the OS VRM of the system the data was collected on and the data found in the collection.  Checking an analysis name indicates that it will be ran when the OK button is pressed.
Submit this request to a batch job	If this option is used an SQL script will be created on the server and ran on the server in a new submitted job.  The default behavior is to run the analyses from the <a href="#">Remote SQL Statement Status View</a> which uses a QZDASOINIT job created by the GUI. Though this gives better status of the progress of the analysis processes, it is not ideal if the analysis is expected to take a very long time as closing the GUI would end the analysis processing as well.
Analyses run analyses in a batch job	This option is a preference linked with <a href="#">Preferences -&gt; Miscellaneous</a> tab -> "Always run analyses in a batch job". If checked the analysis will run in a batch job instead of a remote SQL statement status view.

### 6.7.1.1 Situations Window

The Collection Services Investigator Situations Window allows the user to control parameters used by the IBM defined situations or to create brand new user-defined situations against the Collection Services data. Using this interface you can also control which situations should be ran.

An example of this interface is:



*Collection Services Investigator Situations*

The controls on the interface above is described in the table below:

<b>Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Selected situation quick edit options	This area contains controls that allow you to modify some of the attributes for the selected situation such as name, filter value and color.
Situation text box	This field allows the user to modify the name of the situation.
Update button	This button will save any changes made within the Selected situation quick edit options frame to the selected situation in the list.
Filter value text box	The filter value text box lets you modify the filter's value to use. The filter value replaces the <<FILTLE>> parameter marker within the SQL statement.
Color change button	Changes the situations color shown as the background color when graphed. If multiple situations occur in a time period then the color is always red.
Situations available list	This list contains all the IBM-defined and user-defined situations. The show checkbox/column can be used to avoid running certain situations if desired. The ID number is used to uniquely identify each situation. The filter and filter description (if they exist) are used as a parameter to control whether or not a situation is triggered when the SQL query behind the situation is executed. Color column identifies the color of the situation. SQL column shows the complete SQL statement for each situation. It may be modified by pressing the Edit button.
New button	The new button displays the Situations Editor window which allows you to create your own situation.
Edit button	The edit button displays the Situations Editor window and fills in the information for the current situation.
Delete button	This button lets you delete the currently selected user-defined situations. IBM-defined situations cannot be removed.
Default button	This button removes all changes made to the IBM-defined situations and restores them to their original (shipped) state.
Toggle selected button	This button changes the checked state of all selected items in the list.

### 6.7.1.2 Situations Editor

The Situations Editor window is used to create a new situation or modify an existing one. It allows the user to modify a situation to suit their individual needs. Situations are built from a special SQL that meets certain characteristics:

It must contain the following 6 fields (in this order):

1. ID = situation ID
2. INTERVAL = interval number when the situation occurred
3. OBJID = unique identifier for the job/task, disk arm, disk resource, memory pool etc. Use value of 0 if the situation applies to the entire collection.
4. OBJIDTYPE = type of value in the OBJID field
5. VALUE = the actual value of the metric that exceeded the situations filter (if applicable)
6. TOTAL = The number of jobs/threads that experienced this situation if the situation applies to the entire collection. Otherwise a value of 1 must be used.

For testing purposes, use the Test SQL button to preview results of your SQL statement before saving.

An example of this window looks like this

**Collection Services Investigator Situations Editor**

Situation ID:  (50 - 99 allowed for user-defined) Color:  

Description:

Filter value:  Filter description:

SQL Statement Examples:

SQL Statement: Note: Use <<FILTER>> within the SQL statement and the filter value will be used when the query runs.

```
-- High disk storage consumed
-- This situation identifies disk units where the disk space consumed is > X%. (Default X = 90%)
SELECT 5 AS ID, INTNUM AS INTERVAL, DSDRN AS OBJID, 4 AS OBJIDTYPE,
       DOUBLE(DSCAP - DSAVL)/DOUBLE(DSCAP) * 100 AS VALUE,
       1 AS TOTAL
FROM <<LIBNAME>>/QAPMDISK
WHERE DOUBLE(DSCAP - DSAVL)/DOUBLE(DSCAP) * 100 >= <<FILTER>>
```

SQL Statement results:

Collection Services Investigator Situations Editor

Control	Description
Situation ID	The situation ID must be unique and needs to be between 50-99 for user-defined situations.
Color change button	Changes the situations color shown as the background color when graphed. If multiple situations occur in a time period then the color is always red.
Description text box	This field allows the user to modify the name of the situation.
Filter value text box	The filter value text box lets you modify the filter's value to use. The filter value replaces the <<FILTNER>> parameter marker within the SQL statement.
Filter description	The filter description describes the filter that has been included in the SQL statement.
SQL Statement examples	The SQL statement examples drop down box contains a list of all IBM-defined situations. Selecting one of these situations replaces the current SQL statement shown. These examples contain comments and should help you get a better idea on how to create your own situation to suit your needs.
SQL Statement	<p>The SQL statement that performs the testing to see if the situation has been satisfied in the data. Collection Services tables should be referred to using &lt;&lt;LIBNAME&gt;&gt;/QAPMJOBMI syntax where &lt;&lt;LIBNAME&gt;&gt; is a parameter marker replaced at runtime with the current library and QAPMJOBMI is the desired Collection Services file.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Aliases will be automatically created for you to point to the current collection member and do not need to be referred to here.</p> <p>The SQL Statement must contain the following 6 fields (in this order):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ID = situation ID</li> <li>2. INTERVAL = interval number when the situation occurred</li> <li>3. OBJID = unique identifier for the job/task, disk arm, disk resource, memory pool etc. Use value of 0 if the situation applies to the entire collection.</li> <li>4. OBJIDTYPE = type of value in the OBJID field</li> <li>5. VALUE = the actual value of the metric that exceeded the situations filter (if applicable)</li> <li>6. TOTAL = The number of jobs/threads that experienced this situation if the situation applies to the entire collection. Otherwise a value of 1 must be used.</li> </ol>
Test SQL	This button executes the current SQL statement shown above against the current collection. IF any hits are found they will be shown in the SQL Statement results list.
SQL Statement results	This list contains the result set returned by running the SQL Statement shown above.
Accept button	Accepts all changes made and closes the window, returning to the previous window.

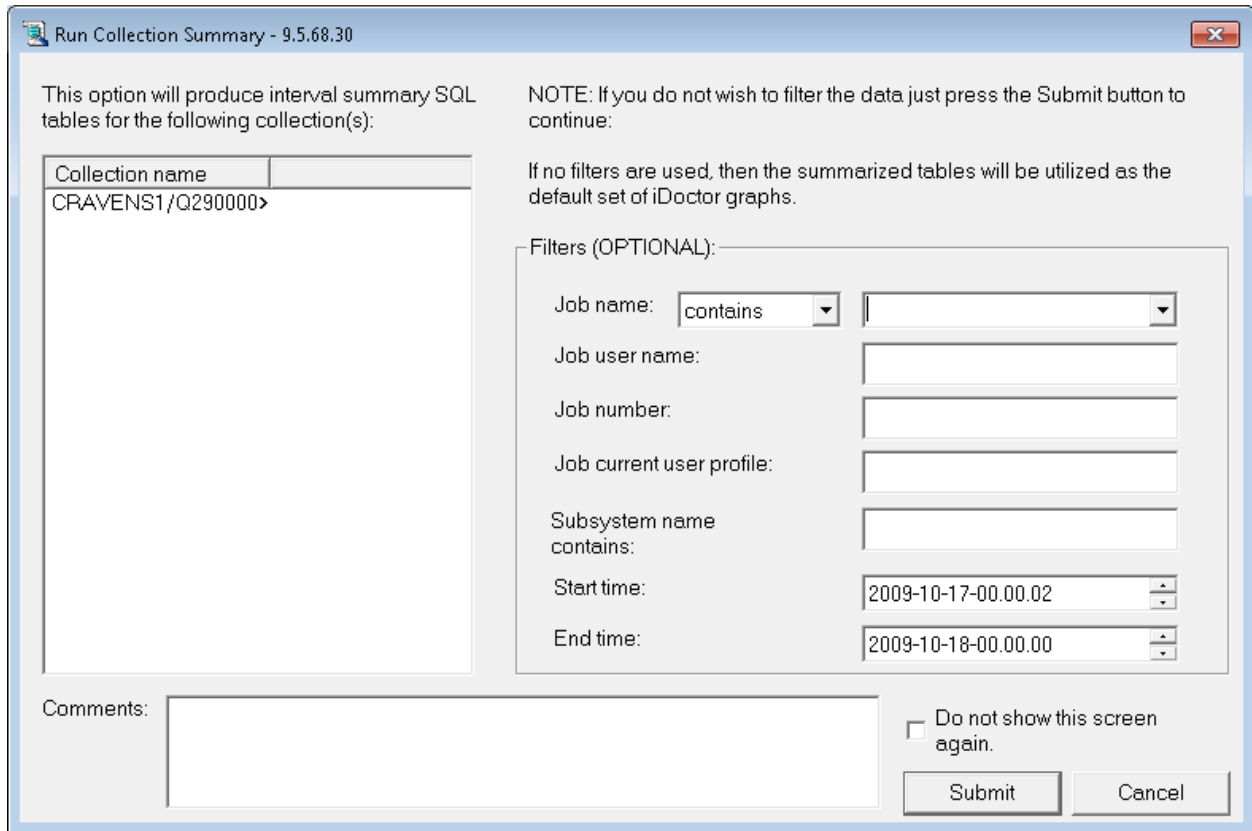
## 6.7.2 Collection Summary

The Collection Summary analysis (formerly known as the Summarize option) summarizes the job and wait bucket data in order to improve performance of graphs shown in Collection Services Investigator and to offer more graphing options.

### 6.7.2.1 Run Collection Summary Window

New in fall 2010, is the ability to create a filtered Collection Summary, or one that reduces the data by job, subsystem, time period, etc. Analyzing filtered Collection Summary is possible through the SQL tables interface. Several graphs are available there by right-clicking the interval summary SQL table generated by this analysis.

An example of the Run Collection Summary window is shown below:



Run Collection Summary Window

This window contains the list of collections to run the analysis over, and several optional filters. You can also attach a comment to all SQL tables generated by the analysis by filling in the comments field. This comment is visible within the SQL tables interface and could be used to help better manage large number of tables.

Control	Description
Collection list	This is the list of all collections to be analyzed.
Job name filter	If a value is provided the data will be filtered by the given portion of the job name. Use the drop down list to control whether the job name should "contain" the value anywhere within the job name or if the job name should only "start with" the value given.
Job user name filter	This value allows the user to filter by job user name. Unlike the job name filter this must be an exact match.
Job number filter	Filter the data by job number.
Job current user profile filter	Allows the user to filter the data by current user profile.
Subsystem name contains	This value allows the user to filter on subsystem name.
Start time/end time	These fields allow the user to filter the start and end time of the resulting tables.
Comments	This field contains the comment to apply to all SQL tables generated by the analysis.
Do not show this again	Check this box if you do not wish to see this interface again. Reenable it later via the <a href="#">Preferences -&gt; Confirm</a> -> "Prompt for filtering options when running the Collection Summary Analysis..."



## 6.7.2.2 Features Offered

After running the analysis the following features become available in CSI:

1. Graphing multiple collections (select them and right-click to pick the graph)
2. At 6.1+, if QAPMISUM file is not available, the wait graphs will become usable.
3. SQL tables -> Collection Summary -> right-click selected table(s) to access the Wait graphs accessible under the collection but from here the data will be filtered as specified when running the analysis.
4. SQL tables -> Collection Summary Totals -> select 2 tables to perform a wait bucket comparison.
5. SQL tables -> Collection Summary Totals -> Wait graphs (various graphs showing wait buckets)
6. SQL tables -> Collection Summary Totals -> I/O graphs (graphs showing physical disk IO and logical disk IO statistics)

## 6.7.2.3 SQL Tables Generated

The list of SQL tables generated by the analysis is shown below:

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
Collection summary	Interval summary	QAIDRCSISUM_<<MBRNAME>> -or-  if any parameters are defined then the name becomes: QAIDRCSISUM_<<MBRNAME>>_<<JOBINFO>>_<<CURRENTUSER>>_<<SBS>>_<<STARTTIME>>_<<ENDTIME>>
Collection summary totals	Aggregated interval summary	QAIDRCSISUMTOTALS_<<MBRNAME>> -or-  if any parameters are defined then the name becomes: QAIDRCSISUMTOTALS_<<MBRNAME>>_<<JOBINFO>>_<<CURRENTUSER>>_<<SBS>>_<<STARTTIME>>_<<ENDTIME>>
Wait bucket actives + idles	Wait bucket gap file	QAIDRCSGAP_<<MBRNAME>>
Threads/tasks list	Threads/tasks list	QAIDRCSTL_<<MBRNAME>>

Analysis output	Description
Job Totals	Create Job Summary function output grouped by job
Thread Totals	Create Job Summary function output grouped by thread
Job Totals by Collection	Create Job Summary function output grouped by job and collection
Thread Totals by Collection	Create Job Summary function output grouped by thread and collection
Collection Summary	Summarizes statistics for the collection to improve analysis options.
Collection Summary Totals	Totals over the Collection Summary SQL tables
System Configuration	Field described version of system configuration file QAPMCONF
Threads/Tasks List	List of unique jobs/tasks/threads
Wait Bucket Actives + Idles	Wait bucket idle and actives table (includes all 32 buckets every interval)
Situational Analysis	iDoctor situational analysis
External Storage Cache Statistics	DS6000/DS8000 cache statistics (with local IBM i statistics by interval, u
External Storage Cache Deltas	DS6000/DS8000 cache statistics (raw data with deltas calculated)

The Collection Summary analysis SQL tables output folders (selected) as they appear in CSI

## 6.7.3 System Configuration

The system configuration analysis produces a field-described QAPMCONF. QAPMCONF is a file that is very difficult to query by a novice SQL writer. After running the analysis, multiple configurations can be compared in order to find differences under the SQL tables -> System configuration folder.

### 6.7.3.1 Features Offered

After running the analysis the following features become available in CSI:

- 1) SQL tables -> System configuration -> Select 2 tables and right-click 2 -> compare configurations reports

### 6.7.3.2 SQL Tables Generated

The list of SQL tables generated by the analysis is shown below:

SQL Tables folder	Table description	SQL table
Situational Analysis	Configuration information	QAIDRCS_CONFIG_<<MBRNAME>>

---

## 6.7.4 Situational Analysis

Situational Analysis is a function in iDoctor that looks for performance problems in a collection as an optional analysis. When ran and if situations (problems) are found in the data, they will be highlighted on the collection's high level (over time) graphs. Each situation identifies the job(s) associated with the situation and offers drill down options to view those jobs.

Users can control the Situations executed when running this analysis by using the Situations... button on the [Analyze Collection window](#).

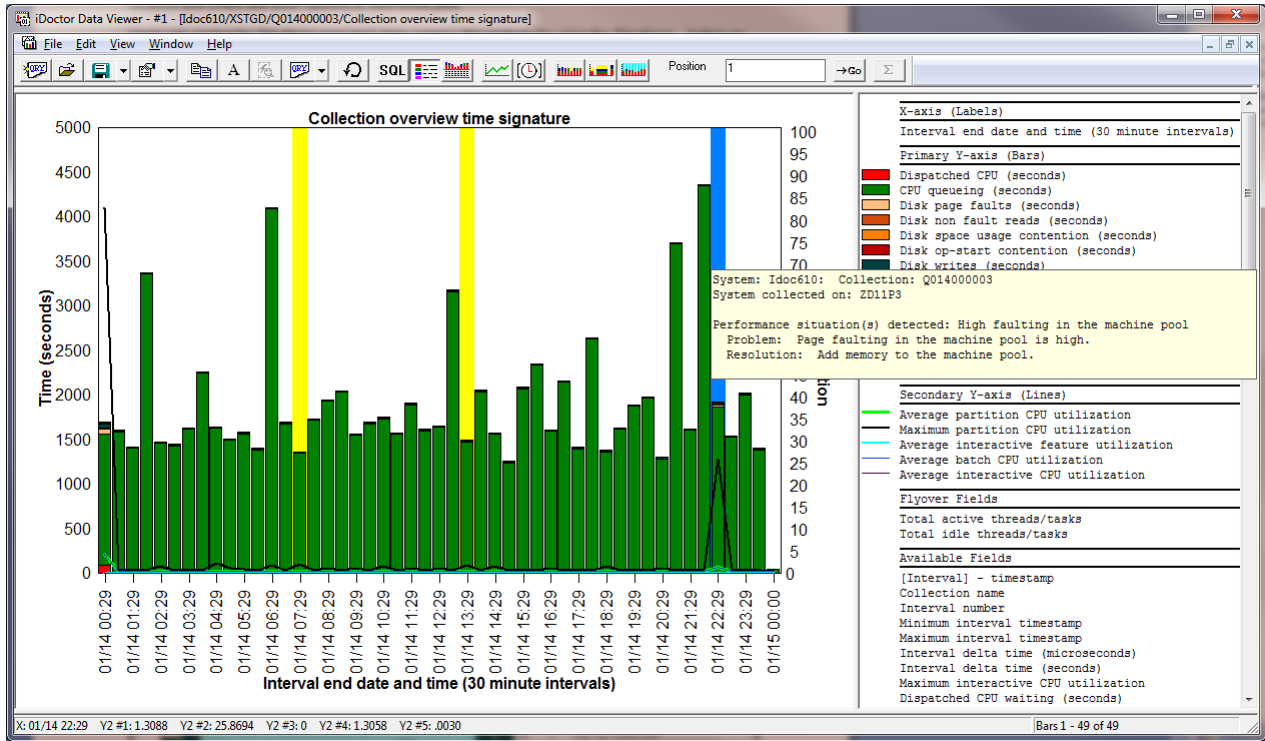
### 6.7.4.1 Situations Window

See the Collection Services Investigator [Situations Window](#) section for more information.

### 6.7.4.2 Features Offered

After running the analysis the following features become available in CSI:

- 1) Over time graphs in CSI will display any situations that occurred as background colors.



2) Interval summary -> Situations tab displays the situations that were found in the interval.

### 6.7.4.3 SQL Tables Generated

The list of SQL tables generated by the analysis is shown below:

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
Situational Analysis	Situational Analysis file	QAIDRCSANL_<<MBRNAME>>

## 6.7.5 External Storage Cache Statistics (6.1.1+)

This analysis is used to process DS6K/DS8K statistics related to cache. It can be useful to determine latency delays between the IBM i box and the external storage subsystem.

This data is only available at 6.1.1. or higher if PTF SI36359 is installed. This analysis parses data out from file QAPMXSTGV. If the file does not exist then this analysis won't be available.

For additional analysis tips see section 8.2.5 in the following RedBook.  
<http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/pdfs/sg247858.pdf>

### 6.7.5.1 Features Offered

After running the analysis the following features become available in CSI:

1) Under the collection, a new folder External Storage cache statistics appears.

These graphs provide over time, by disk unit and ASP over the external storage data. Table views are also provided to access the SQL tables.

The by time interval, by disk unit options will prompt you for desired ASP or give comparison option to compare 1 ASP with another.

2) SQL Tables -> External Storage Cache Statistics -> Select the desired table , right-click External Storage Cache Statistics menu appears offering the same graphs as shown under #1 above.

### 6.7.5.2 SQL Tables Generated

The list of SQL tables generated by the analysis is shown below:

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
External storage cache statistics	External storage X32 by unit	QAIDRCSEXT_UNITS_<<MBRNAME>>
External storage cache deltas	External storage X32 deltas	QAIDRCSEXT_<<MBRNAME>>
External storage cache cumulative totals	External storage X32 totals (these are raw totals returned from the DS6K/DS8K box and thus keep increasing over time)	QAIDRCSEXT_TOT_<<MBRNAME>>

---

## 6.7.6 External Storage Links and Ranks Statistics (7.1+)

This analysis is used to process DS6K/DS8K statistics for links and ranks. This analyses parses data out from file QAPMXSTGD. If the file does not exist then this analysis won't be available.

For additional analysis tips see section 8.2.5 in the following RedBook.  
<http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/pdfs/sg247858.pdf>

### 6.7.6.1 Features Offered

After running the analysis the following features become available in CSI:

1) Under the collection, a new folder External Storage link and rank statistics appears.

These graphs provide over time graphs for links or ranks, and link rankings and rank rankings. Table views are also provided to access the SQL tables.

2) SQL Tables -> External Storage Links and Ranks -> Select the desired table , right-click External Storage link and rank Statistics menu appears offering the same graphs as shown under #1 above.

### 6.7.6.2 SQL Tables Generated

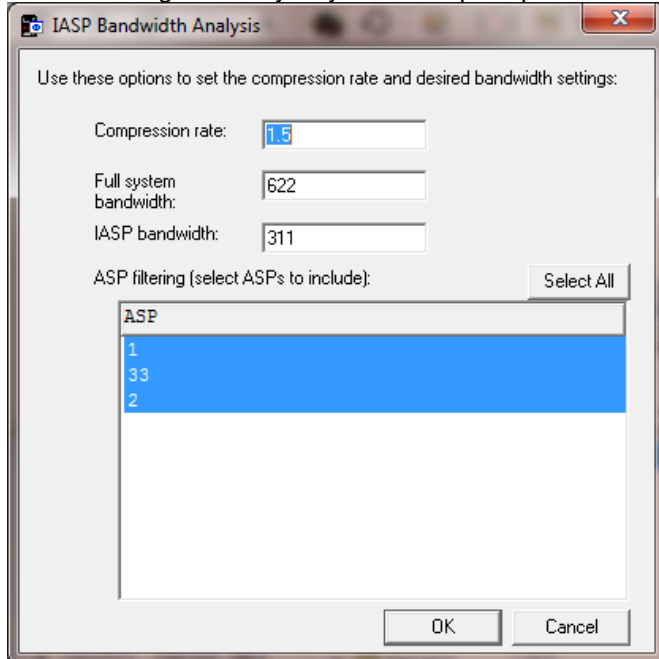
The list of SQL tables generated by the analysis is shown below:

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
External storage links	Link deltas	QAIDRCSEXT_LINKD_<<MBRNAME>>
External storage ranks	Rank deltas	QAIDRCSEXT_RANKD_<<MBRNAME>>

## 6.7.7 IASP Bandwidth

The IASP Bandwidth analysis was created from an Excel spreadsheet created by David Frost (IBM Lab Services). Its purpose is to analyze the Collection Services data with the intent to determine if the system is a good candidate for migrating to Independent ASPs.

When running the analysis you will be prompted for several parameters:

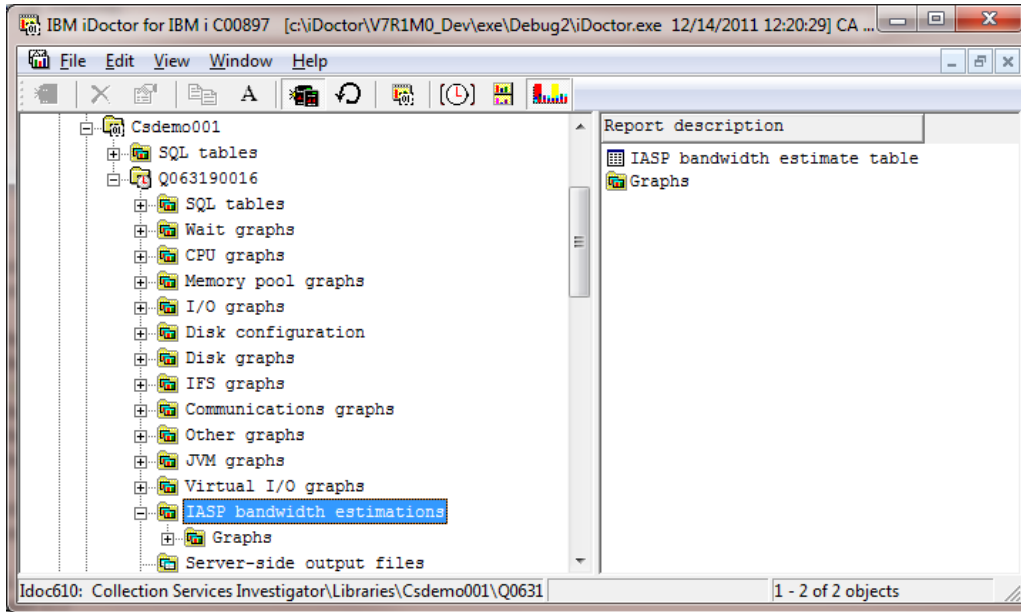


*IASP Bandwidth Analysis Options*

Parameter	Description
Compression rate	The estimated network (comm line) compression rate (between the system and the IASP). A value of 1 means no compression. 1.5 (the default) means 50% compression. Values less than 1 should not be used.
Full system bandwidth	Estimated bandwidth required by system without IASPs (in megabits per second). <b>Note:</b> depending on the system/data you may want to adjust this value much higher.
IASP bandwidth	Estimated bandwidth required by system with IASPs implementation (in megabits per second) <b>Note:</b> depending on the system/data you may want to adjust this value much higher.
ASP filtering	This option allows you to select which ASPs to include when running the analysis.

### 6.7.7.1 Features Offered

After running the analysis a new folder IASP bandwidth estimations will be available containing the table generated and a subfolder with graphs.



IASP bandwidth estimations folder

### 6.7.7.1.1 IASP bandwidth estimate table

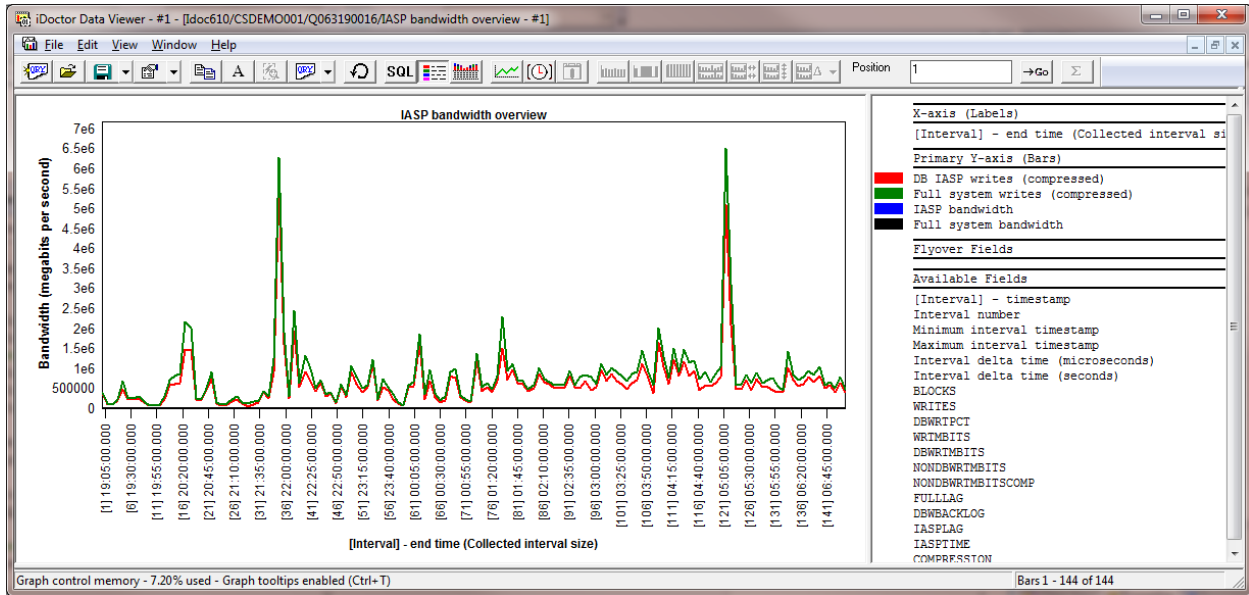
This table represents the statistics generated by the analysis. The statistics generated includes the number of blocks, writes, database write percentage and various bandwidth estimates (all in megabits per second)

INTENDSTR	INTNUM	INTSEC	BLOCKS	WRITES	DBWRPCT	WRITMBITS	DEWRITMBITS	NONDBWRITMBITS	WRITMBITSCOMP	DBWRITMBITSCOMP	NONDBWRITMBITSCOMP
2010-03-04-19.05.00.000000	1	280	43,078,131,360	1,886,959,074	.9315	610,368.6825	568,577.9919	41,790.6906	406,912.4550	379,051.9946	
2010-03-04-19.10.00.000000	2	300	13,550,556,160	903,125,720	.7929	179,196.4010	156,293.8400	22,902.5611	119,464.2674	104,195.8933	
2010-03-04-19.15.00.000000	3	300	12,598,881,840	966,086,280	.8845	166,611.1897	147,364.9347	19,246.2550	111,074.1265	98,243.2898	
2010-03-04-19.20.00.000000	4	300	26,604,848,296	1,395,876,094	.8181	351,830.0658	316,619.3166	35,210.5492	234,553.3772	211,079.6777	
2010-03-04-19.25.00.000000	5	299	76,841,777,848	4,261,396,293	.6586	1,019,576.00	738,660.4808	280,915.5882	679,717.3793	492,440.3205	
2010-03-04-19.30.00.000000	6	300	28,309,509,464	1,600,190,683	.7958	374,372.9889	327,709.8657	46,663.1232	249,581.9926	218,473.2438	
2010-03-04-19.35.00.000000	7	300	28,196,020,288	1,494,397,860	.8102	372,872.1758	332,302.1108	40,570.0650	248,581.4506	221,534.7406	
2010-03-04-19.40.00.000000	8	300	34,893,339,624	1,724,291,613	.7888	461,439.4278	400,373.3028	61,066.1250	307,626.2852	266,915.5352	
2010-03-04-19.45.00.000000	9	300	21,047,713,600	737,026,650	.7958	278,340.9391	243,649.7032	34,691.2360	185,560.6261	162,433.1354	
2010-03-04-19.50.00.000000	10	299	9,476,184,336	351,502,438	.9158	125,734.8677	115,142.8111	10,592.0566	83,823.2452	76,761.8741	
2010-03-04-19.55.00.000000	11	300	8,029,227,568	269,896,146	.9227	106,180.7845	97,974.1830	8206.6015	70,787.1897	65,516.1220	
2010-03-04-20.00.00.000000	12	300	10,962,525,016	403,485,328	.8507	144,971.5426	123,323.4273	21,648.1152	96,647.6950	82,215.6382	
2010-03-04-20.05.00.000000	13	300	34,591,146,976	877,064,060	.6747	457,443.1465	338,517.2859	117,925.8566	304,962.0976	226,344.8599	
2010-03-04-20.10.00.000000	14	299	80,217,949,952	1,476,487,880	.7658	1,064,372.80	896,649.4619	167,723.3879	709,581.8999	597,766.5031	
2010-03-04-20.15.00.000000	15	299	91,423,986,720	2,579,206,212	.6770	1,213,060.20	903,330.7546	309,729.5311	808,706.8572	602,220.5031	
2010-03-04-20.20.00.000000	16	300	97,975,515,744	4,346,998,872	.6759	1,295,656.00	963,358.8881	332,297.1429	863,770.6873	642,239.2587	
2010-03-04-20.25.00.000000	17	300	245,189,883,048	5,869,430,864	.6213	3,242,460.60	2,215,930.9979	1,026,529.6137	2,161,640.4077	1,477,287.3319	
2010-03-04-20.30.00.000000	18	300	229,171,620,216	4,765,829,173	.6575	3,030,830.50	2,191,844.5083	839,786.0487	2,020,420.3714	1,461,229.6722	
2010-03-04-20.35.00.000000	19	300	28,851,704,896	837,123,742	.7860	381,843.1352	329,894.5783	51,648.5569	254,362.0901	229,829.7189	
2010-03-04-20.40.00.000000	20	300	25,373,821,200	765,805,415	.8675	335,550.6140	291,076.1070	44,474.5070	223,700.4093	194,050.7380	
2010-03-04-20.45.00.000000	21	300	59,092,877,600	813,522,700	.8109	781,460.9871	697,092.6058	84,368.3813	520,973.9914	464,728.4039	
2010-03-04-20.50.00.000000	22	299	104,586,336,128	3,832,631,535	.7354	1,387,705.00	1,122,552.0506	265,153.0292	925,136.7199	748,368.0337	
2010-03-04-20.55.00.000000	23	300	16,406,711,808	692,597,758	.7236	216,967.0141	172,686.0259	44,280.9881	144,644.6760	115,124.0173	
2010-03-04-21.00.00.000000	24	300	11,887,361,664	326,298,880	.6640	157,201.8449	114,813.6321	42,388.2129	104,801.2299	76,542.4214	
2010-03-04-21.05.00.000000	25	299	15,239,919,120	471,251,952	.6713	202,131.4421	149,257.9664	52,873.8758	134,754.2948	99,505.0442	
2010-03-04-21.10.00.000000	26	300	25,914,798,632	692,671,434	.7252	342,704.5870	273,370.9184	69,333.6686	228,469.7247	182,247.2789	
2010-03-04-21.15.00.000000	27	300	35,894,617,488	649,313,170	.6835	474,680.6105	356,906.2032	117,774.4073	316,453.7403	237,937.4688	
2010-03-04-21.20.00.000000	28	300	16,832,711,112	588,173,343	.7086	222,600.5498	173,513.5631	49,086.9867	148,400.3665	115,675.7087	
2010-03-04-21.25.00.000000	29	299	14,636,746,400	365,179,828	.3737	194,207.8486	79,834.2810	114,373.5676	129,471.8991	53,222.8540	
2010-03-04-21.30.00.000000	30	300	20,862,570,720	879,440,610	.5239	275,892.5571	159,006.7734	116,885.7837	183,928.3714	106,004.5156	
2010-03-04-21.35.00.000000	31	299	20,531,016,192	703,561,856	.7489	272,416.0394	224,413.8915	48,002.1479	181,610.6929	149,609.2610	

IASP bandwidth estimate table

### 6.7.7.1.2 IASP bandwidth overview graph

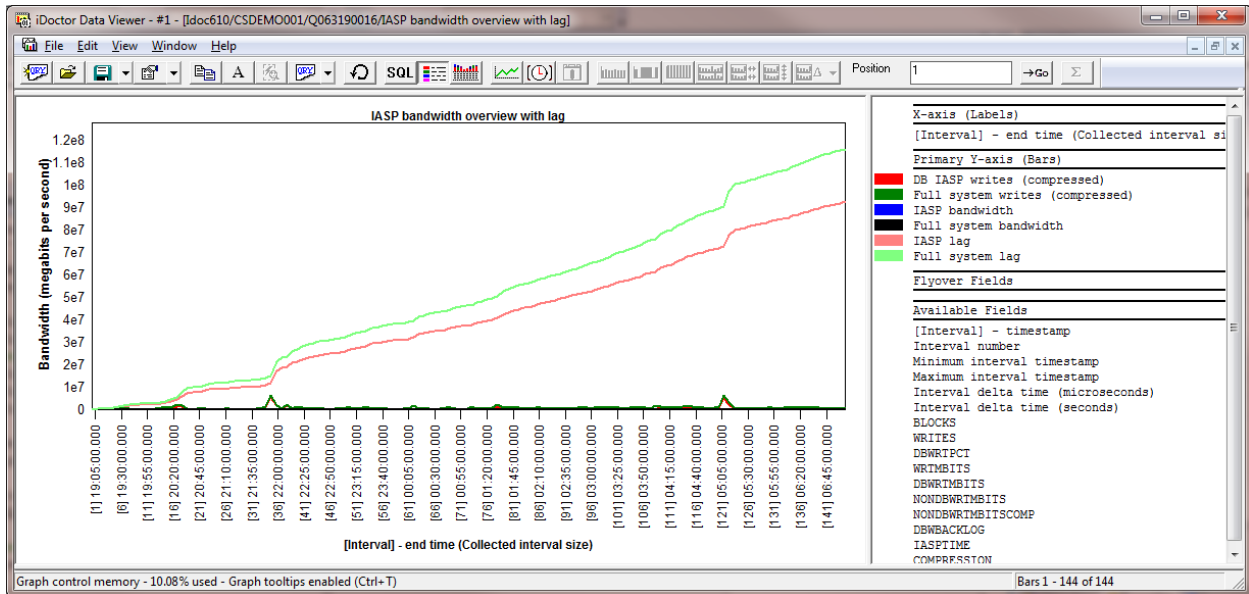
This graph displays the database writes for IASPs as well as the full system writes. The estimated bandwidth numbers provided when running the analysis are also given (not visible here because they were way too small.)



IASP bandwidth estimate graph

### 6.7.7.1.3 IASP bandwidth overview graph with lag

This graph is like the previous graph except it includes how much bandwidth lag there would be based on the parameter estimation values given when the analysis was created.



IASP bandwidth estimate graph with lag

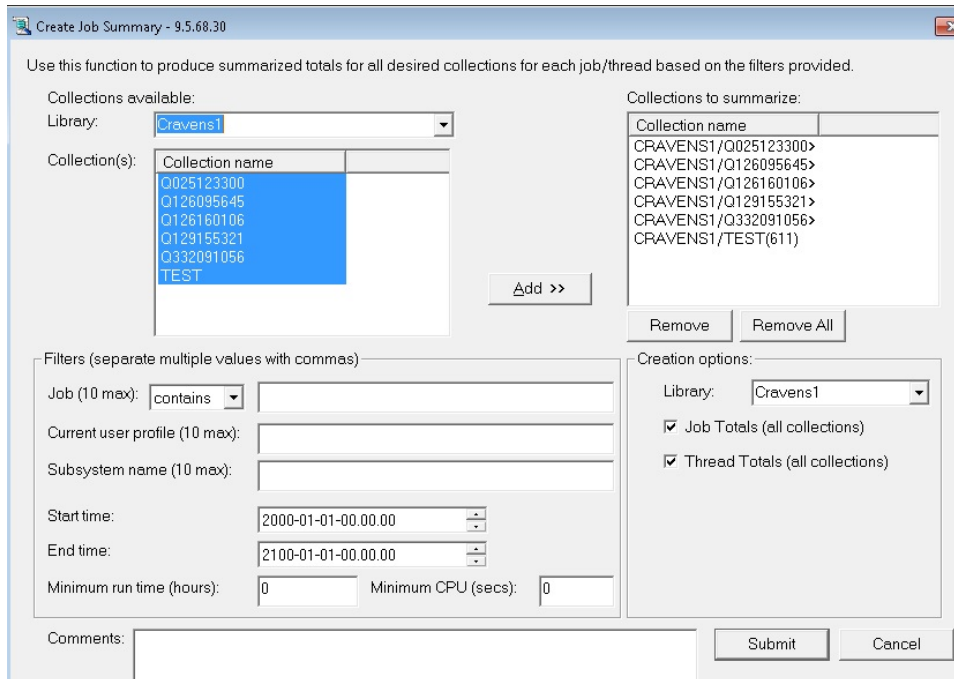
## 6.7.8 Create Job Summary

The Create Job Summary analysis allows a user to build tables that add up job statistics across 1 or more collections. These summaries are stored in the [SQL tables](#) folder in iDoctor.

**Note:** If the collections specified have not already been summarized (i.e. the Collection Summary analysis has not yet been ran), it will be ran automatically by running this analysis.

**Advanced Usage Note:** At 5.4, the wait bucket times do NOT include wait bucket idle time in intervals where the job used zero CPU. In some types of threads/tasks this may be significant. At 6.1 (with latest builds), these times are included and are derived from file QAPMJOBWTG.

An example of this interface is:



Create Job Summary Analysis Window

The following table describes the various components of this window.

GUI Element	Description
Library	The name of the library to select available collections from.
Collection(s) list	Displays the list of collections available in the current library to select from.
Add >>	Adds the selected collections in the Collection(s) available list to the Collections to summarize list.
Job (10 max)	This field indicates which jobs to include in the reports by specifying a portion of the job name. If you leave this field blank all jobs will be included in the report.  Up to 10 job name values may be entered. Separate multiple values with a comma.  The drop down list allows you to specify if each value used should be a "contains" comparison or a "starts with" comparison.
Current user profile (10 max)	This is the list of up to 10 current user profiles to filter the analysis output on.
Subsystem name (10 max)	This is the list of up to 10 subsystem names to filter the analysis output on.
Start and end time	Use these fields to filter the data by time.
Minimum run time (hours)	If you wish to filter the job data by a minimum time the job ran, then enter a value in hours.
Minimum CPU (secs)	If you wish to filter the job data by a minimum CPU time used, then enter a value in seconds.



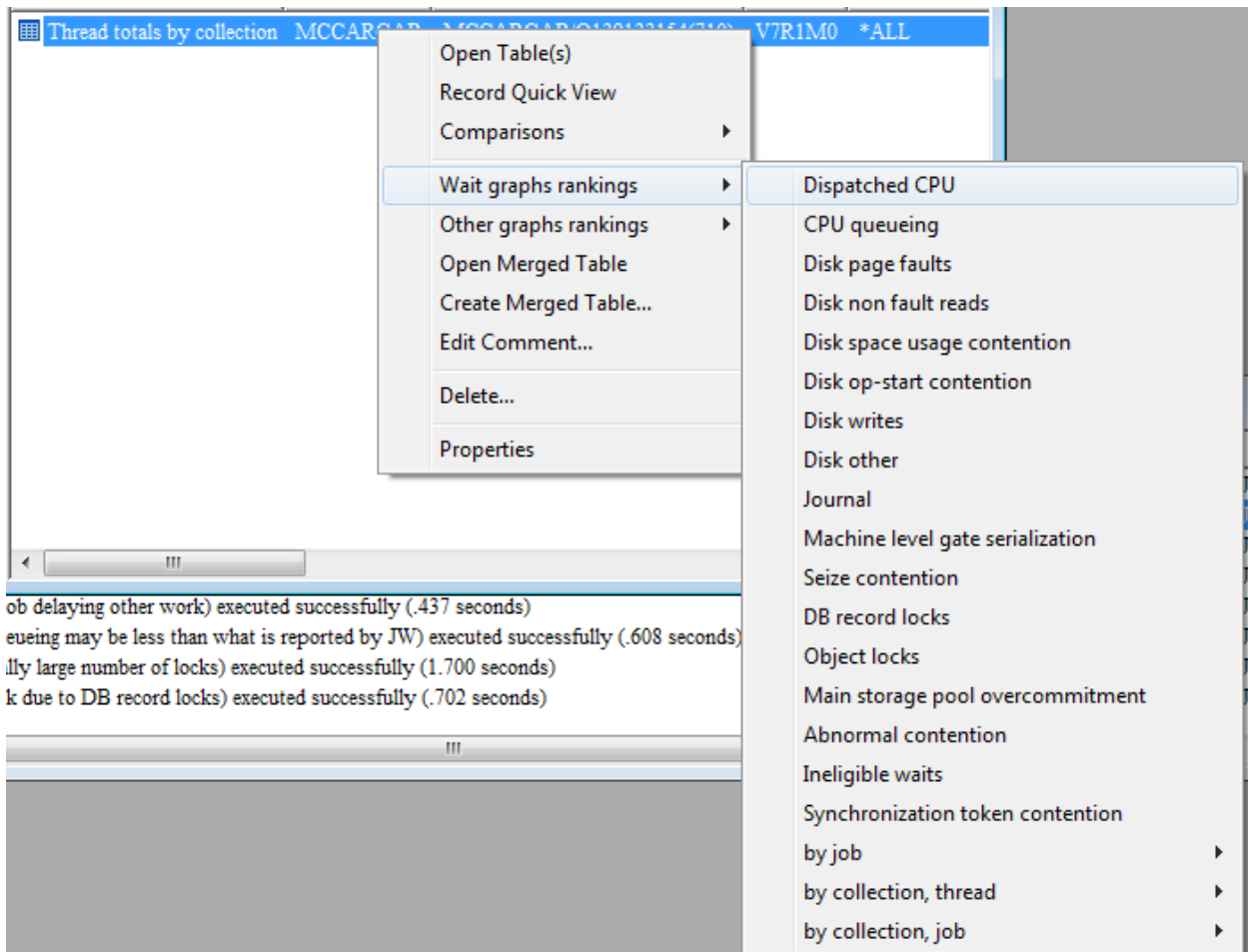
Comments	The comments field is used to apply a comment to all SQL tables generated by this analysis.
Collections to summarize	The list of collections to include in the analysis.
Remove / Remove All buttons	Removes collections from the Collections to Summarize list.
Creation options: library	This field allows the user to specify a different library than the current one for the SQL tables generated.
Job totals option	If checked a report will be generated that summarizes the data across all collections by job .
Threads totals option	If checked a report will be generated that summarizes the data across all collections by thread/taskcount.

Pressing the Submit button will run the analysis over the desired collections and place the results in the SQL tables repository. One folder is created for each of the SQL table creation options checked.

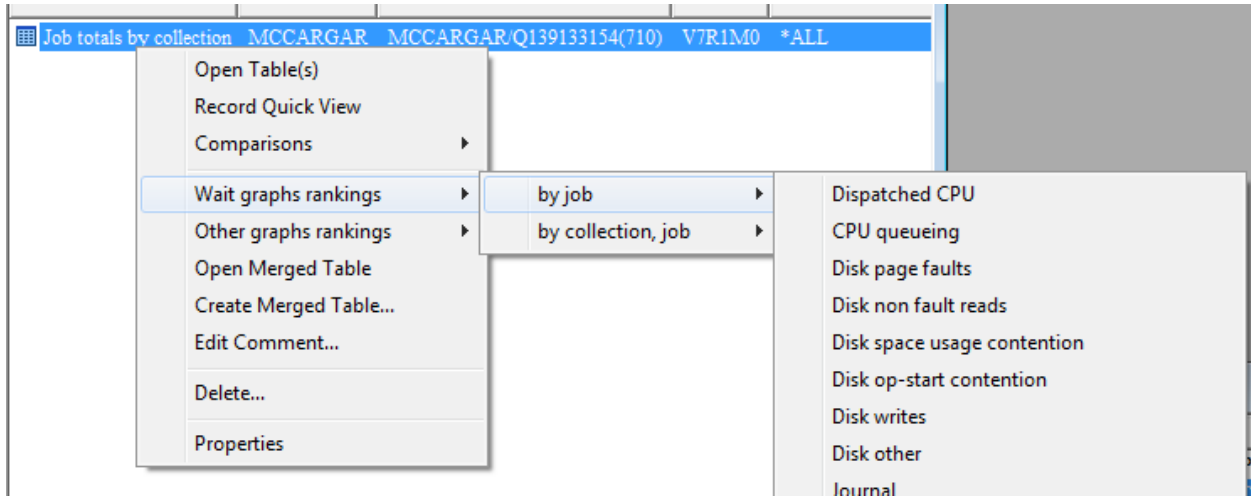
When running the analysis the progress is shown in the [Remote SQL Statement Status View](#).

### 6.7.8.1.1 Features Offered

After running the analysis the following features become available in under the SQL tables folder by right-clicking the SQL tables.



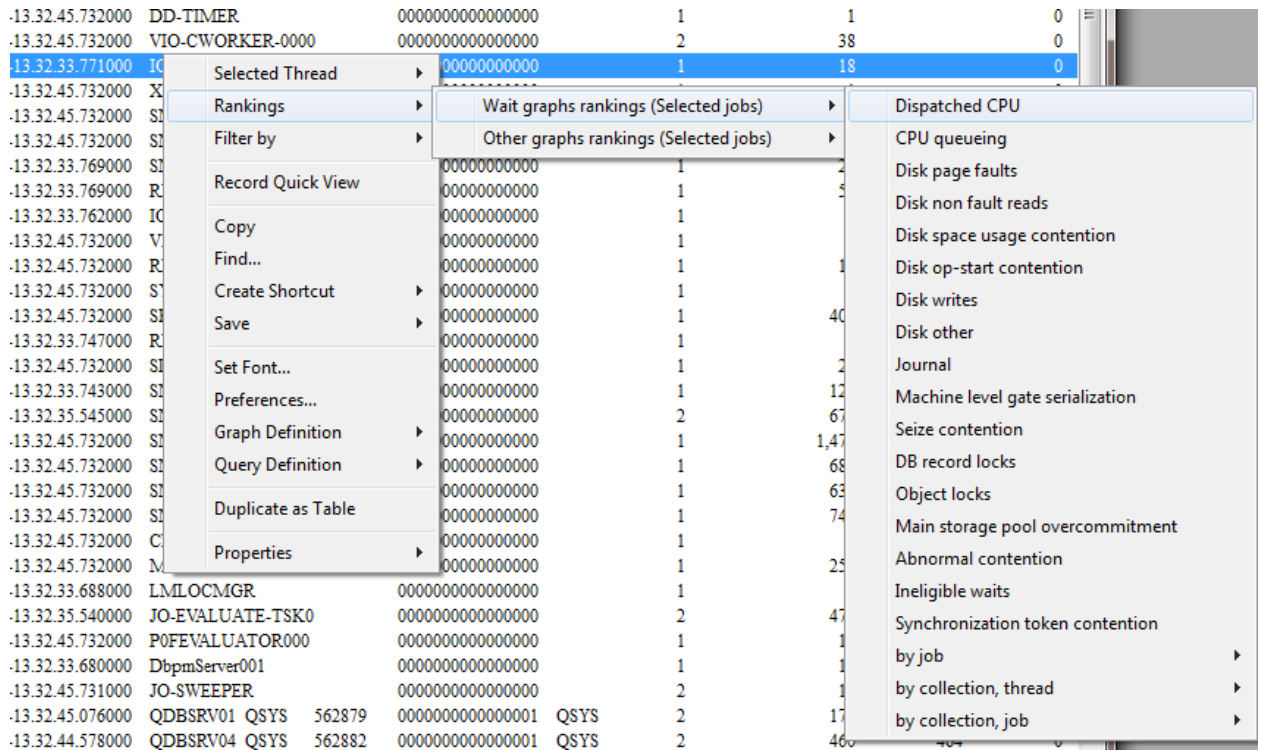
Thread totals SQL tables graphing options



Job totals SQL tables graphing options

Opening a Create Job Summary SQL table and right-clicking individual records provides these additional options:

4. Selected thread (or job) over time
5. Rankings (for either selected jobs, all jobs, or jobs matching a generic job name filter)
6. Filter by menu (to configure how the rankings graphs should be filtered)



### 6.7.8.2 Statistics provided

The data included in this analysis is generated from job statistics from files QAPMJOBMI, QAPMJOBOS, QAPMJOBWT and QAPMJOBWTG (at 6.1+ only). The columns included in this analysis are:

Collection name (except in the job totals for all collections reports)  
OSVRM  
Duration of job in hours - (job may have ran longer outside the collected data)  
Elapsed seconds  
Start of job included 1-Yes, 0-No - (whether the job started during the collection)  
End of job included 1-Yes, 0-No - (whether the job ended during the collection)  
Start timestamp  
End timestamp  
Fully qualified job name or task name  
Thread ID  
Current user profile (max value, there could be multiples)  
Job pool  
Job subsystem  
Thread CPU microseconds  
Job CPU microseconds  
Synchronous database reads  
Synchronous non database reads  
Synchronous database writes  
Synchronous non database writes  
Asynchronous database reads  
Asynchronous non database reads  
Asynchronous database writes  
Asynchronous non database writes  
Active to wait transitions  
Wait to ineligible transitions  
Active to ineligible transitions  
I/O pending page faults  
Waits for asynchronous writes  
Page faults  
Allocated DASD pages  
Deallocated DASD pages  
Binary overflows  
Decimal overflows  
Floating point overflows  
Stream file reads  
Stream file writes  
New mainstore frames stolen  
Successful removes  
Max prepared statement areas used  
Intervals SQL statements running  
Total threads active since job start  
Total threads created since job start  
Communication file writes  
Communication file reads  
Logical database writes  
Logical database reads  
Logical database others  
Application input queueing  
Application input queueing transactions  
Resource usage time in microsecs  
Resource usage transactions  
Display I/O response time in microsecs  
Display I/O transactions  
IFS symbolic link reads  
IFS directory reads  
IFS lookup cache hits  
IFS lookup cache misses  
IFS opens

- IFS directory creates
- IFS non directory creates
- IFS directory deletes
- IFS non directory deletes
- Socket reads
- Socket writes
- Socket bytes read
- Socket bytes written
- Fully opened SQL cursors
- Pseudo closed SQL cursors
- Maximum activation groups
- Task count - (unique identifier for the job/thread/task. In the CS database files this is called TDE)
- Initial thread task count - (unique identifier for the primary job/thread.)
- Wait bucket times
- Wait bucket counts - (these are how many unique occurrences there were within each bucket)

### 6.7.8.2.1 SQL Tables Generated

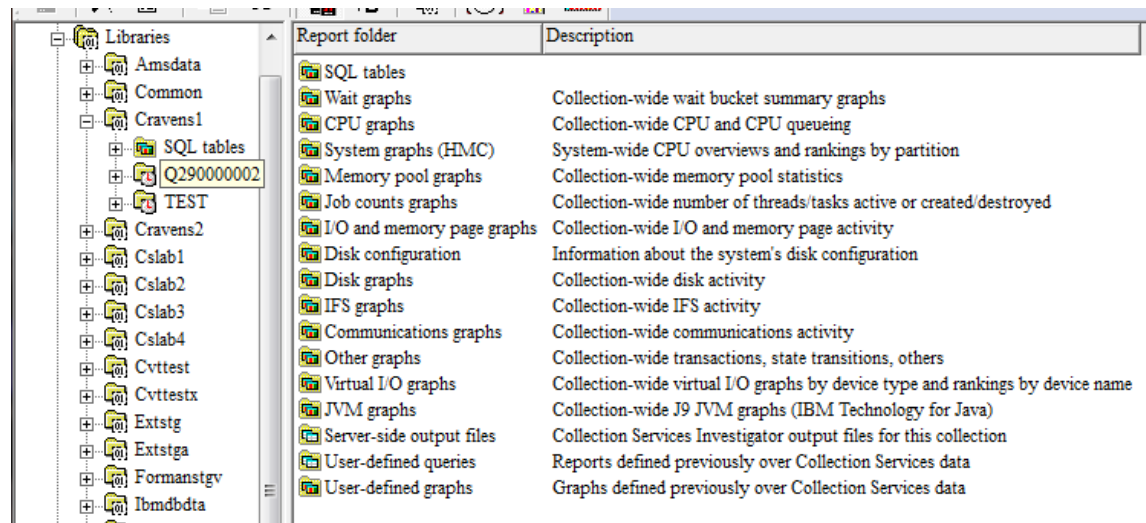
This function generates 1 table for each type of report indicated to be created (where <<X>> is a unique number):

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
Job totals	Job totals	QAIDRCS4SUM_<<X>>
Thread totals	Thread totals	QAIDRCS3SUM_<<X>>
Job totals by collection	Job totals by collection	QAIDRCS2SUM_<<X>>
Thread totals by collection	Thread totals by collection	QAIDRCS1SUM_<<X>>

## 6.8 Collection-wide Graphs

This section discusses the graphs directly underneath a collection and how to use them.

The collection-wide graphs in CSI are contained within several folders under the collection. You can also access this same set of graphs by right-clicking the collection and picking the corresponding menus.



*Collection-wide Graphs in Collection Services Investigator*

Each folder contains a series of graphs or reports. You can open one by expanding the folder and double-clicking on the desired graph or report name. You can also open graphs by right-clicking them and choosing the desired menu option to either open the graph in a new Data Viewer or into an existing one.

Often most of these graphs in a folder will have several alternate views available. This allows you to quickly toggle between one graph and a different one. You can also use the Graph Compare icon on the toolbar of the Main Window in order to perform comparisons between graphs.

**Tip:** Select multiple collections in a library then right-click and choose a graph of interest from the menu to produce a single graph from the selected collections.

**Tip:** Use the graph compare function by clicking the Graph Compare icon on the toolbar of the main window. This will allow you to view two graphs at once with synchronized scrolling. The graph compare function is either on (if pressed in the toolbar on Main Window) or off. Any graph opened while the compare mode is on will produce a split view two areas used to analyze graphs. Either an alternate view graph can be used as the comparison graph or the clock icon can be pressed to compare graphs of different interval sizes.

**Tip:** Use the clock icon on the toolbar to change the default time interval size. This is useful if you have many thousands of intervals and wish to group those intervals into fewer bars than would be shown if you graphed at the collected interval size.

---

## 6.8.1 Graph Menu options


Right-clicking a graph gives a menu with the following options:

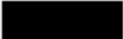
Menu	Field Description
Open graph(s)	Opens the selected graphs into a new Data Viewer or an existing one depending on the submenu available that shows the list of Data Viewers (if any are open).
Edit	This option will open the graph without running the SQL statement. The SQL Editor will be opened allowing the user to modify the query before running the SQL.

---


## 6.8.2 CPU Utilization


Many of the Collection-wide graphs show several different types of CPU utilization. Some of these ma

 Avg partition CPU utilization (green line) – This is the average CPU utilization for each interval as collected by the *partition*.

 Maximum *partition* CPU utilization (black line) – Because each bar in the graph could contain data from several intervals, this is the highest partition CPU utilization that occurred. Avg vs maximum is used because the time interval can be configured to something greater than the collected interval size (15 min, 30 min, 1 hr, etc).

If you are looking at the collected interval size however, they will be the same and the green and black lines merge together.

 Average interactive feature utilization just includes 5250 (green-screen) workstation jobs performing I/O operations.

 Average batch CPU utilization just includes jobs performing batch work.

### 6.8.3 CPU power-savings rate (scaled CPU : nominal CPU)

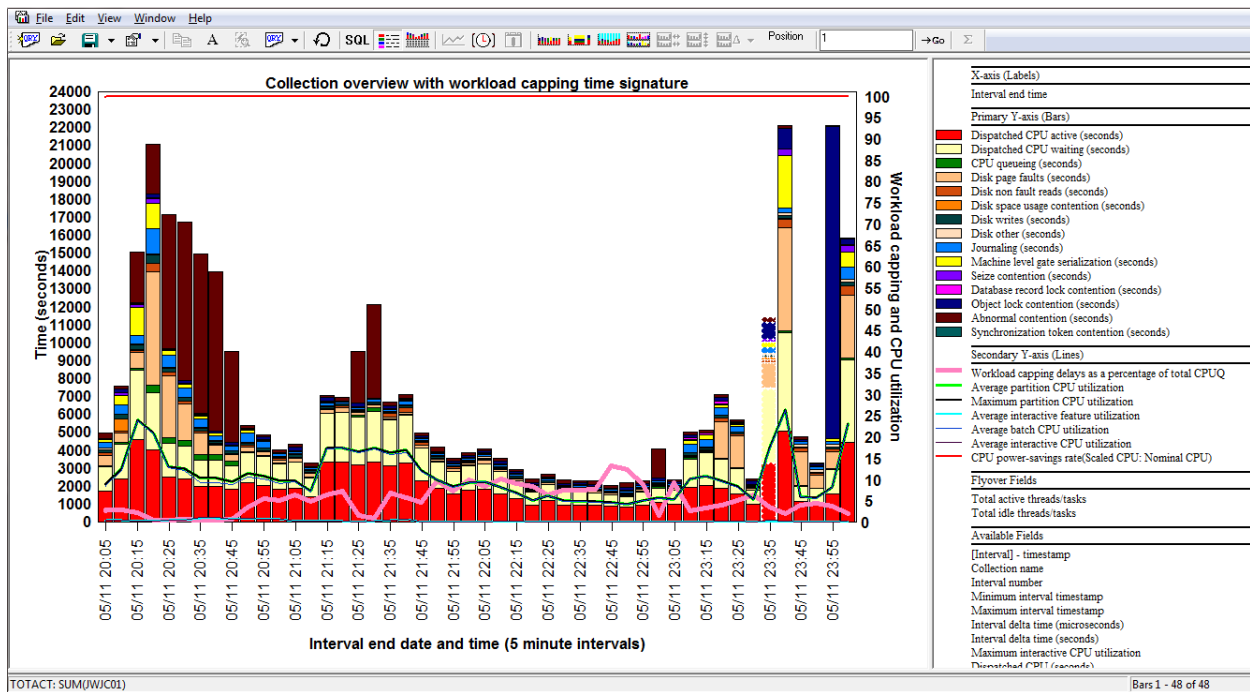
This field shows how much CPU was increased or reduced based on power (energy) savings features. iDoctor shows this value as a percentage so that it can exist on the same graph as CPU utilization (100% value in iDoctor equals 1.0 value shown in PDI.)

For more information:

[http://ibmsystemsmag.blogs.com/i\\_can/2010/03/i-can-understand-scaled-cpu-time.html](http://ibmsystemsmag.blogs.com/i_can/2010/03/i-can-understand-scaled-cpu-time.html)

### 6.8.4 Workload capping delays as a percentage of CPUQ

This field shows what percentage of CPU queuing (green bar color) on the graph was from workload capping delays. It is only available at 7.1 and only shown if workload capping data is present. A special graph called Collection overview with workload capping time signature will be shown in the data is available.



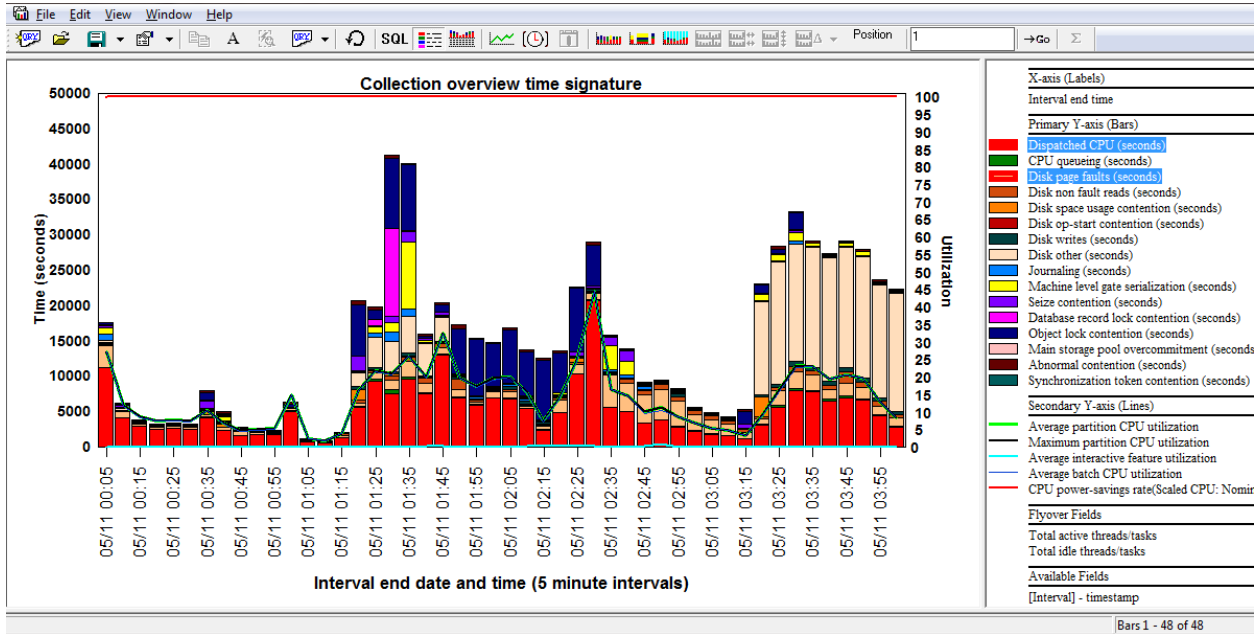
Collection overview with workload capping time signature

### 6.8.5 Wait graphs

These graphs show running and waiting time across all jobs in the collection over time. These graphs are wait bucket graphs which divides up the wait times into various buckets. These buckets contains enums which are the individual wait types grouped into each bucket. The wait buckets and enums are visible from the [Wait Buckets tab](#) of the Collection's Properties.

Typically the graph most users start with is the Collection Overview Time Signature graph.

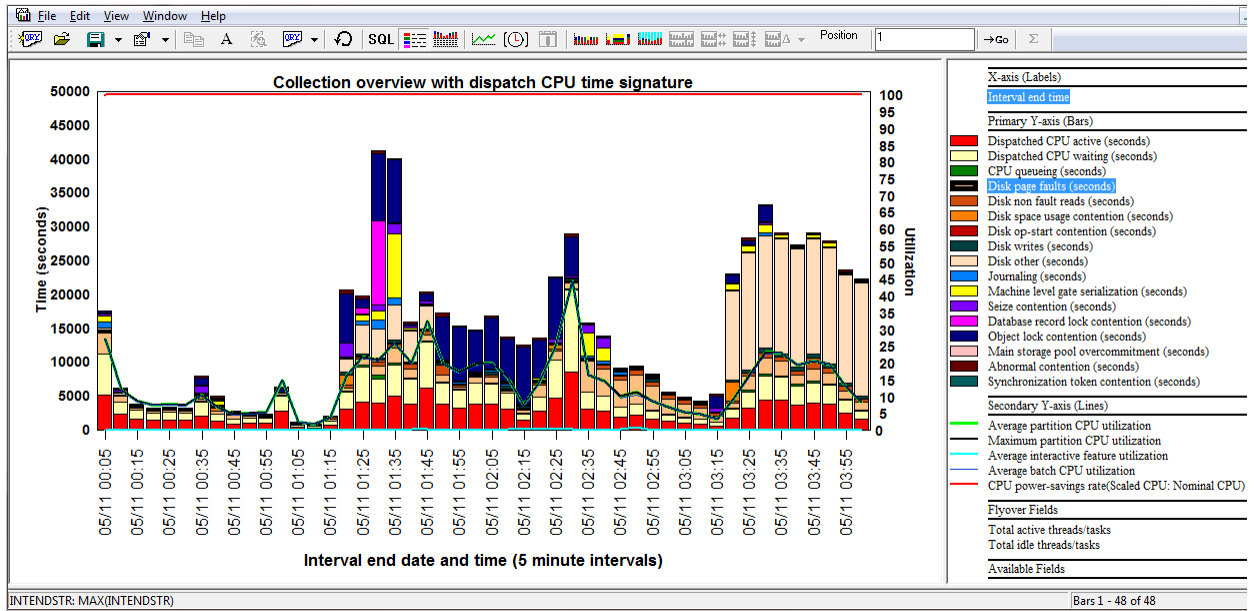
### 6.8.5.1 Collection Overview Time Signature



Collection Overview Time Signature

This graph shows CPU time and the “most interesting” wait bucket times added together across all jobs on the system. In the example above, a user could right-click an interval(s) on the desired wait bucket to drill down and show the jobs that experienced the highest amount of time in the desired wait bucket.

### 6.8.5.2 Collection Overview with dispatched CPU Time Signature



Collection Overview with dispatched CPU Time Signature

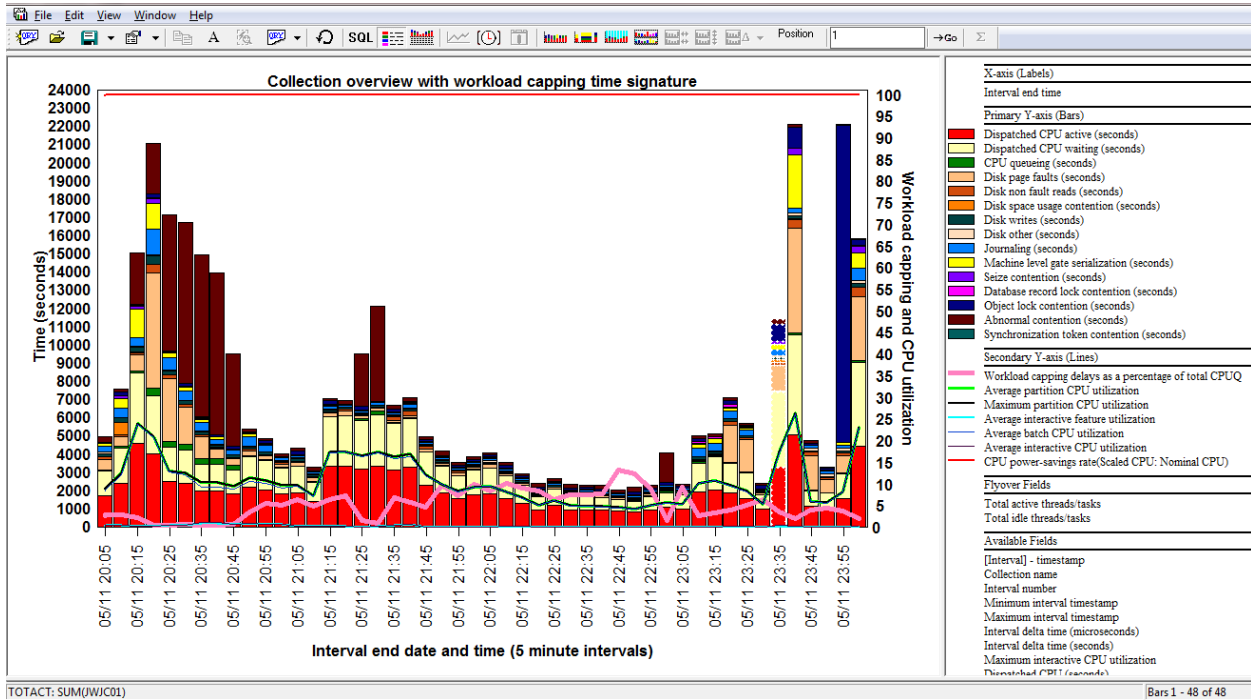
This graph is identical to the previous one except the CPU time is divided into 2 different buckets:

**Dispatched CPU active** (red) – This is time spent actually burning CPU.

**Dispatched CPU waiting** (light yellow) – This is a type of wait time we can measure where we are dispatched to the processor but NOT actually burning CPU.



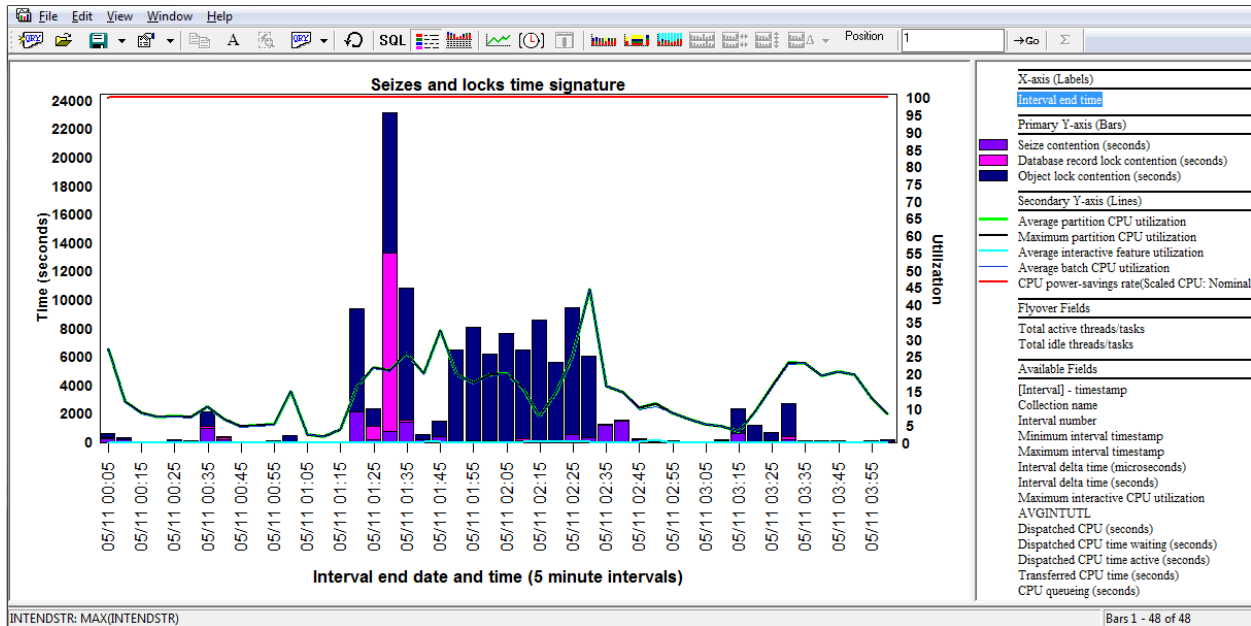
### 6.8.5.3 Collection overview with workload capping time signature (7.1+)



Collection overview with workload capping time signature

This graph is just like the Collection overview graph except it also includes a pink line showing [workload capping delays](#).

### 6.8.5.4 Seizes and locks time signature

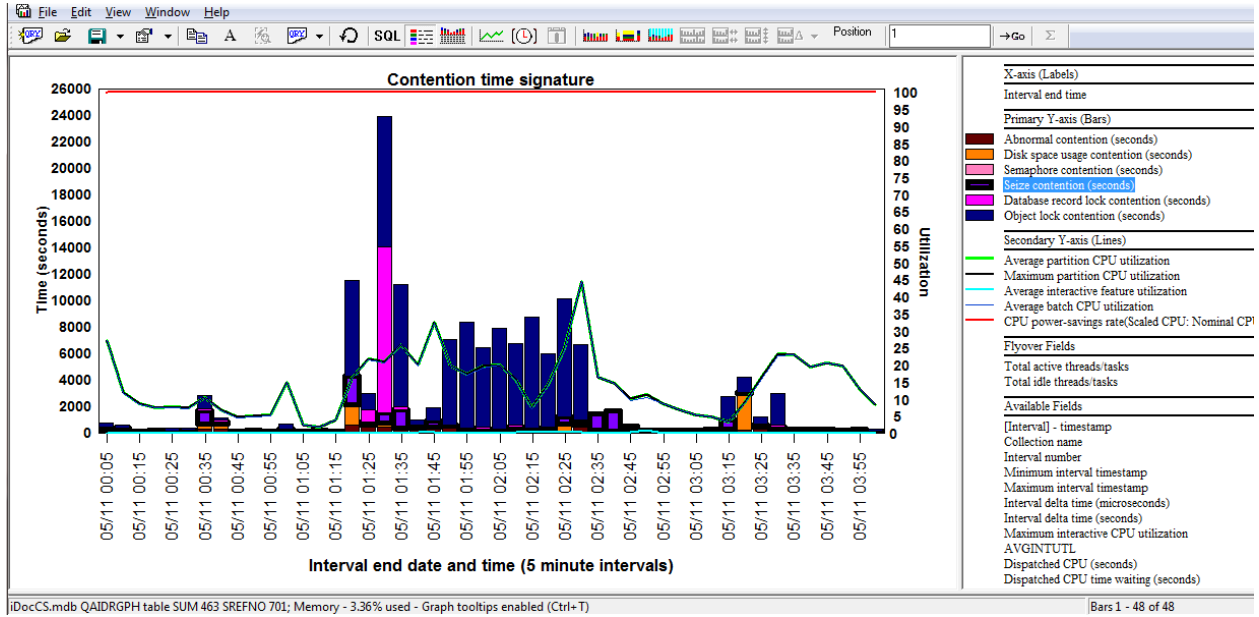


Seizes and locks time signature

This graph just shows seizes, record locks and object lock times.



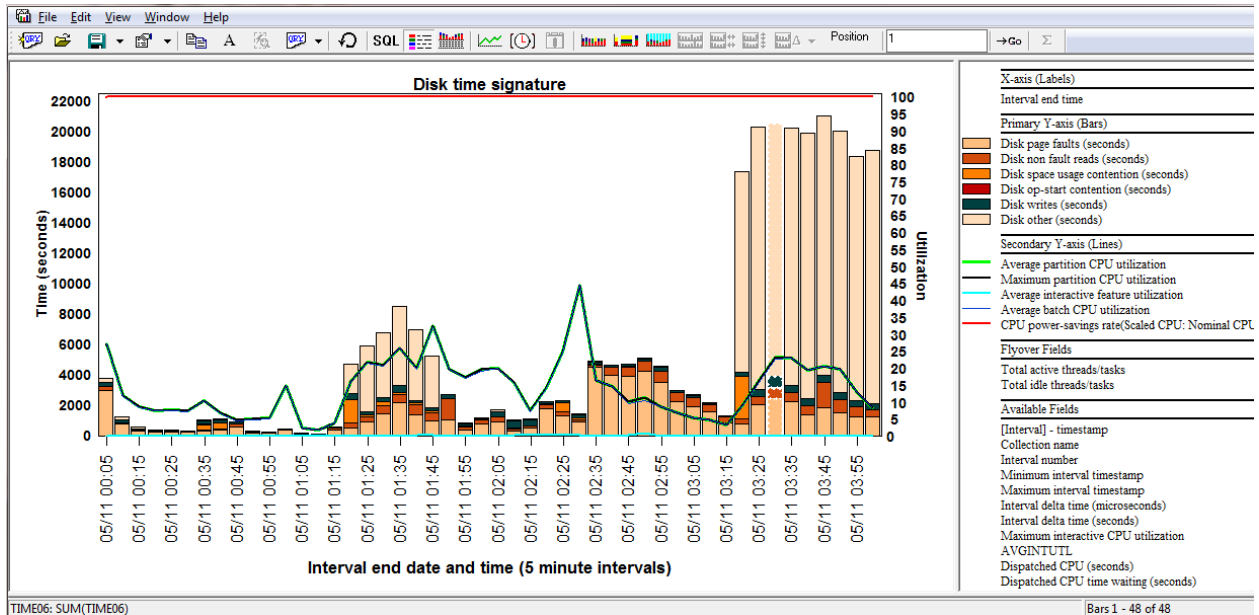
### 6.8.5.5 Contention time signature



Contention time signature

This graph only shows wait buckets that are usually (but not always) associated with some type of contention on the system. Occasionally there are system tasks that use enums in these buckets as their normal "idle" wait when they shouldn't.

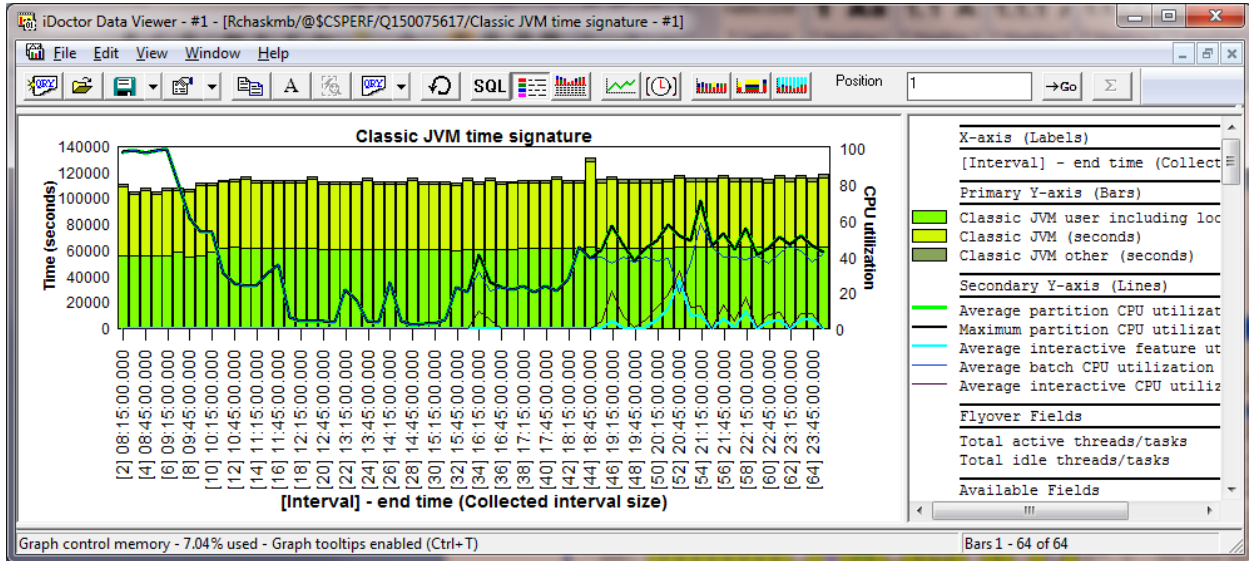
### 6.8.5.6 Disk time signature



Disk time signature

This graph just shows wait bucket times related to disk I/O or disk contention.

### 6.8.5.7 Classic JVM time signature



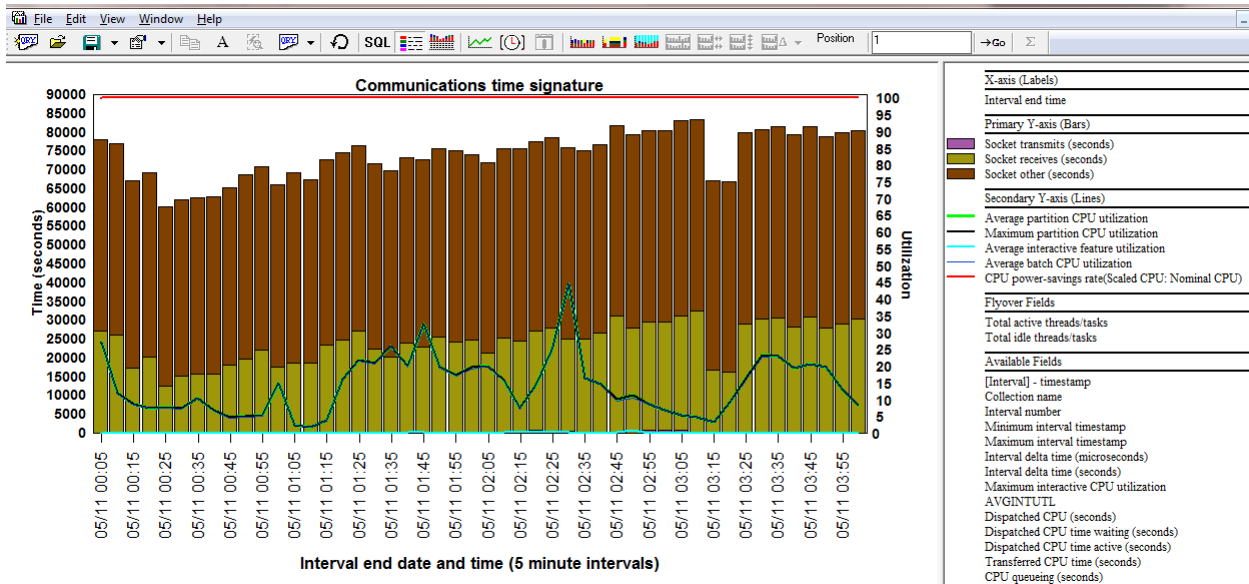
Classic JVM time signature

This graph shows time related to jobs running the classic JVM (Java).

### 6.8.5.8 DB record lock time signature

This graph only shows DB record lock time.

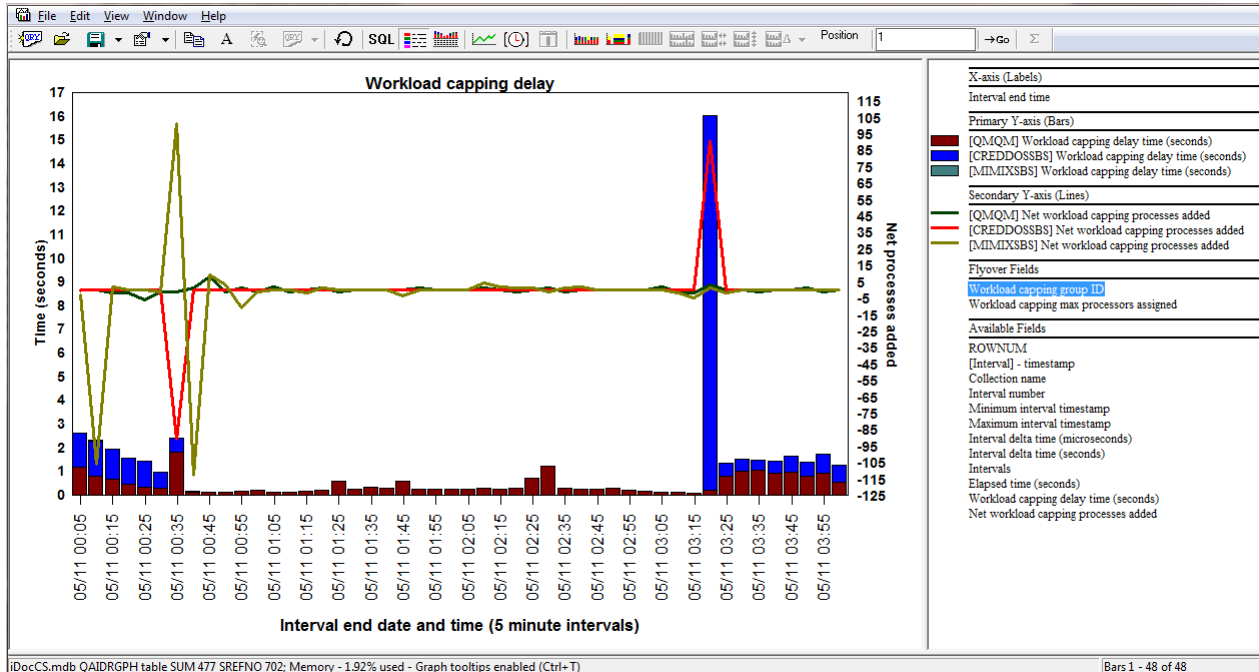
### 6.8.5.9 Communications time signature



Communications time signature

These waits are idle waits and indicate time waiting to actually receive or send data or other types of socket waits. An example of a socket receive is what a QZRCRSRVs job (iDoctor remote command job servicing the GUI) will do when it is idle waiting for requests from the PC. Once the job receives data over the comm line other types of **non-idle** waits (CPU, disk IO) will be shown.

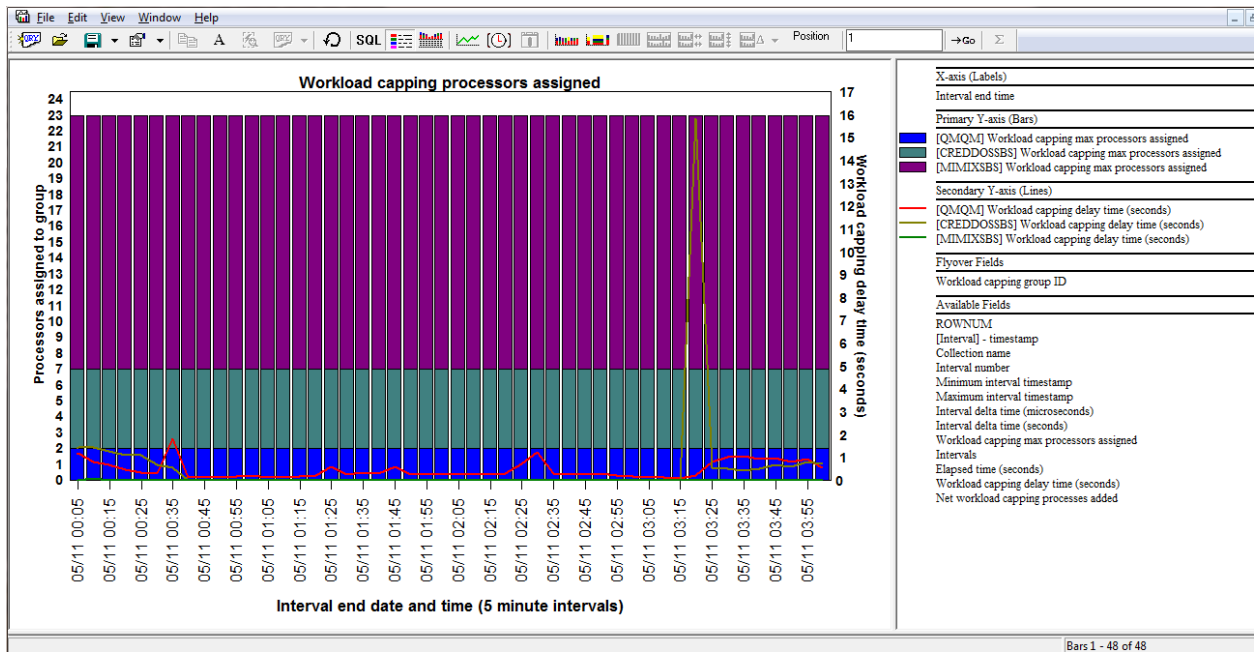
### 6.8.5.10 Workload capping delay (7.1+)



*Workload capping delay*

This graph shows the various workload capping groups defined on the system during the collection and how much times jobs did not run in those groups due to the effects of workload capping. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis also shows how much jobs/tasks/threads were added or removed (negative values) to each group.

### 6.8.5.11 Workload capping processors assigned (7.1+)



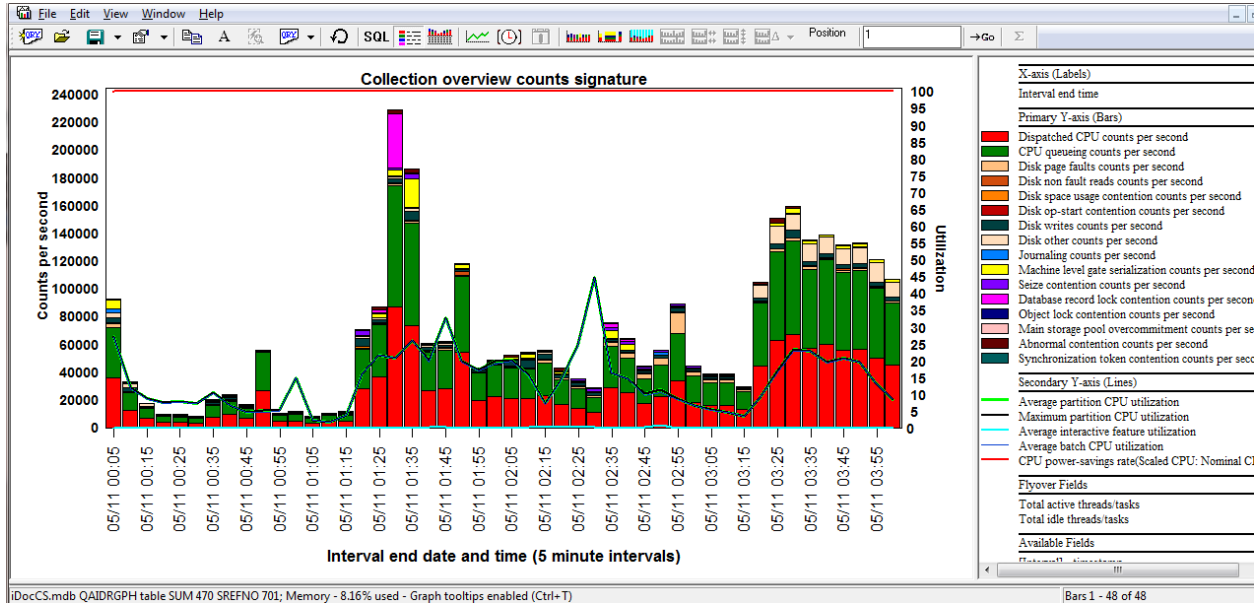
*Workload capping processors assigned*

This graph shows the various workload capping groups defined on the system during the collection and how many processors were assigned to each group. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis also shows the amount of workload capping delay time experienced by each group.

## 6.8.6 Wait graphs -> Counts

This series of graphs shows the number of individual waits that occurred per seconds within each wait bucket over time. This metric is referred to as Counts per second (i.e. Disk write counts per second).

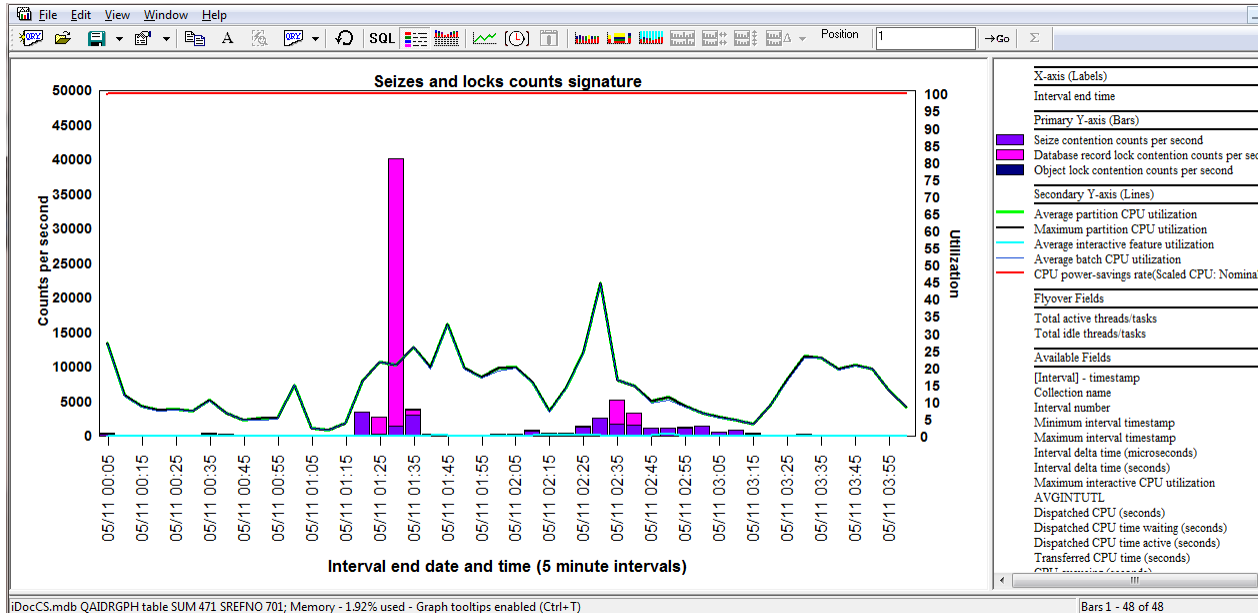
### 6.8.6.1 Collection Overview Counts Signature



Collection Overview Counts Signature

This graph shows CPU and the “most interesting” wait bucket counts per second added together across all jobs on the system.

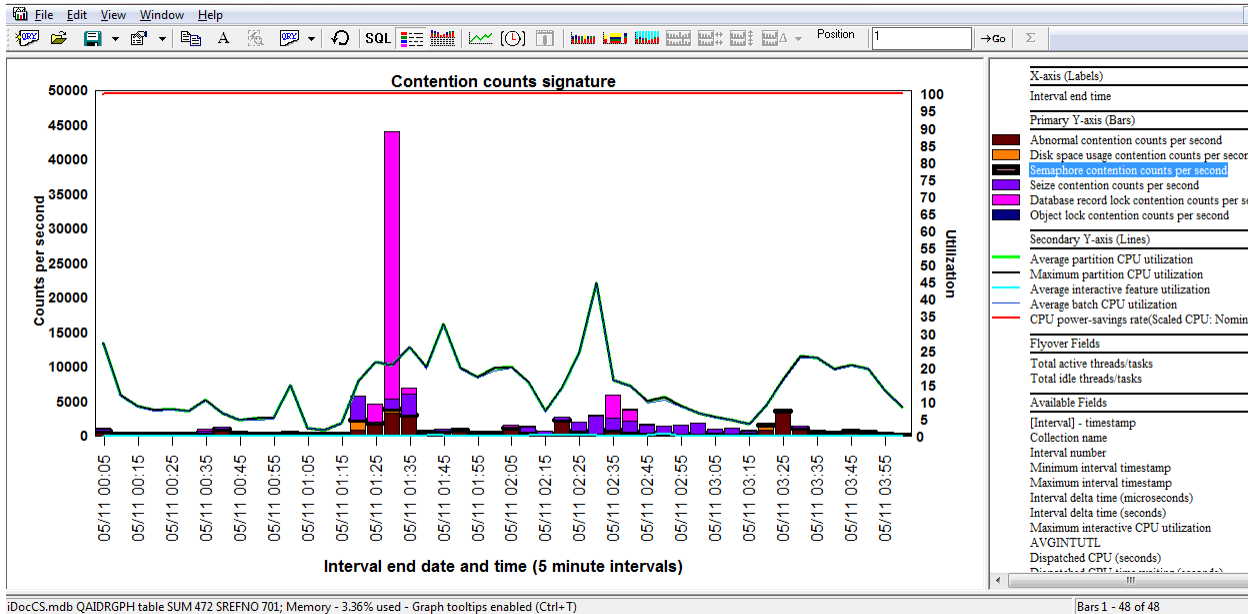
### 6.8.6.2 Seizes and locks counts signature



Seizes and locks counts signature

This graph just shows seizures, record locks and object lock counts per second.

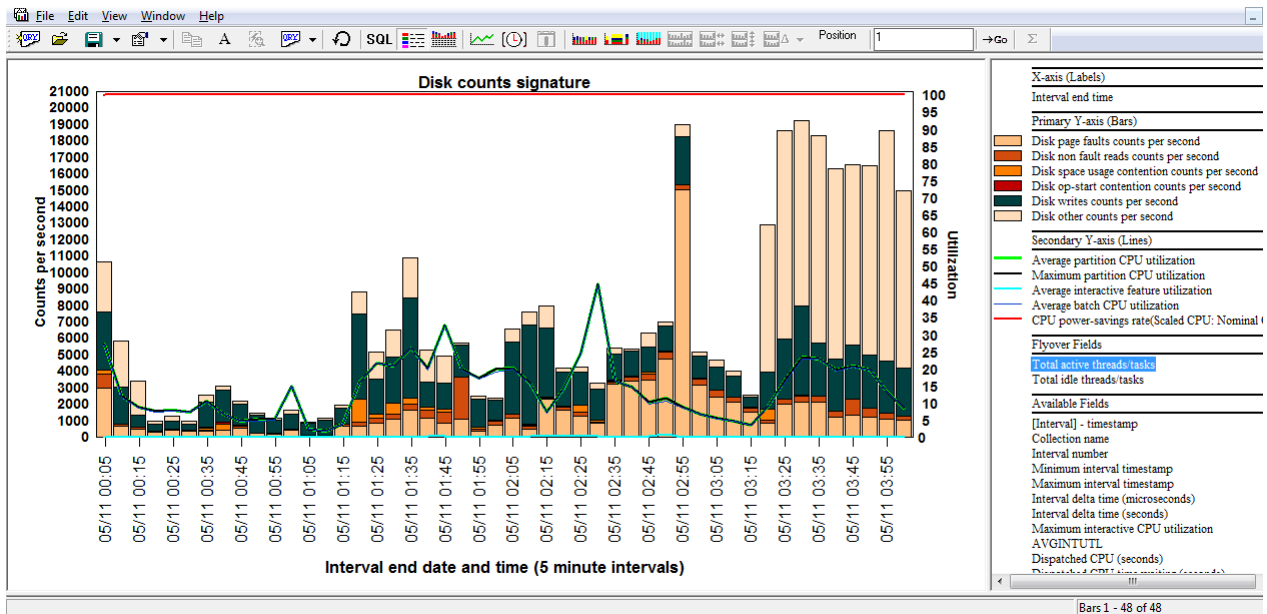
### 6.8.6.3 Contention counts signature



Contention counts signature

This graph only shows wait buckets that are usually (but not always) associated with some type of contention on the system. Occasionally there are system tasks that use enums in these buckets as their normal "idle" wait when they shouldn't.

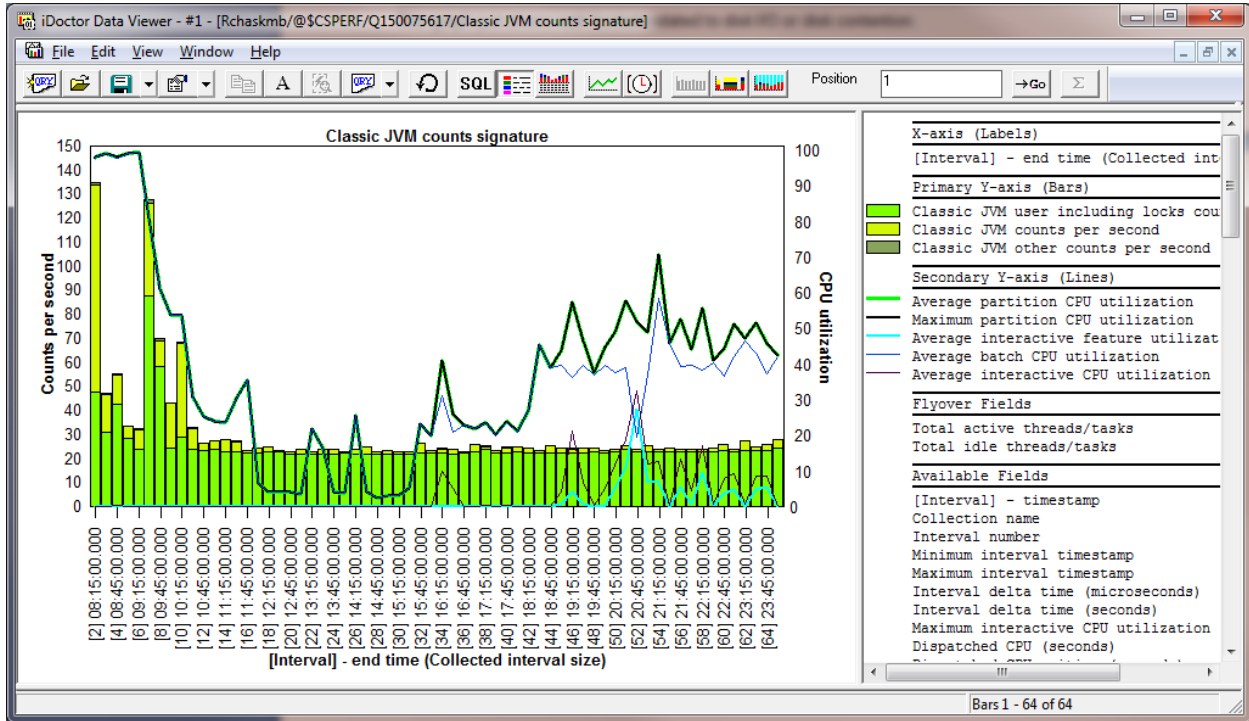
### 6.8.6.4 Disk counts signature



Disk counts signature

This graph just shows wait buckets related to disk I/O or disk contention.

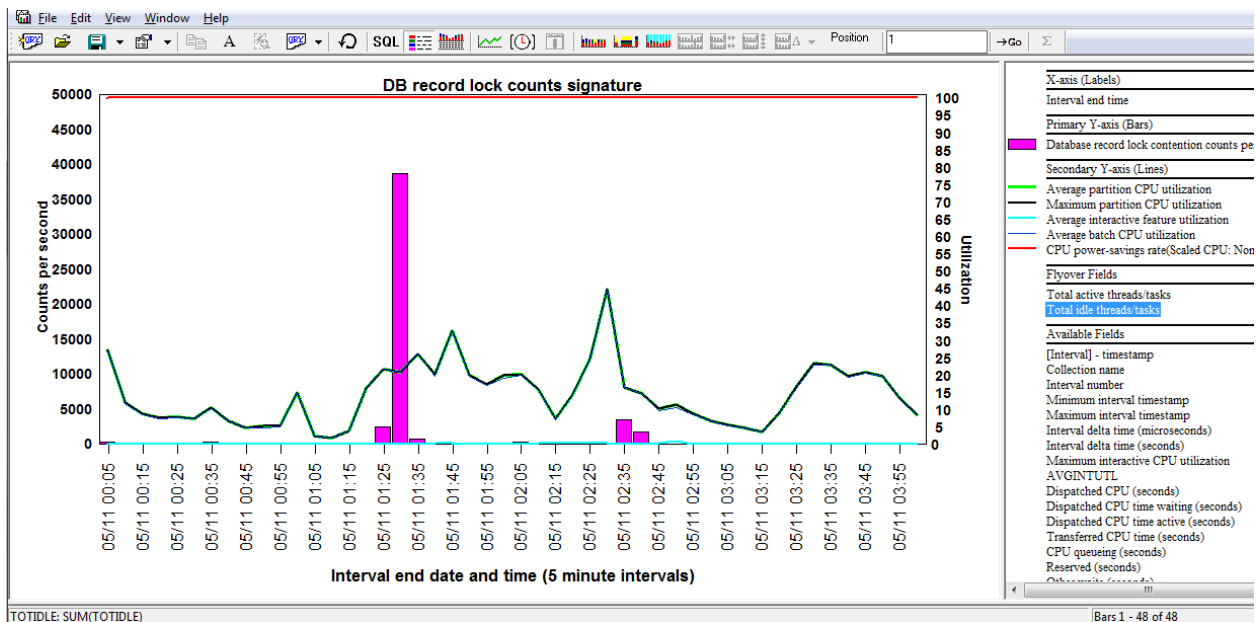
### 6.8.6.5 Classic JVM counts signature



Classic JVM counts signature

This graph shows wait buckets related to jobs running the classic JVM (Java).

### 6.8.6.6 DB record lock counts signature

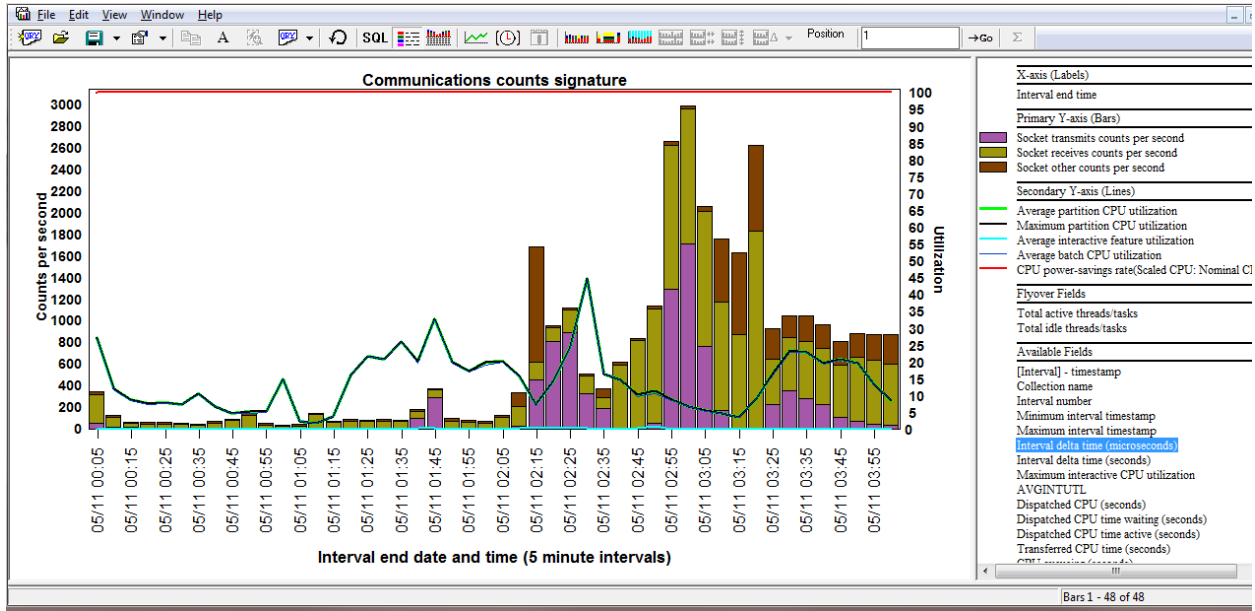


DB record lock counts signature

This graph only shows DB record lock counts per second.



### 6.8.6.7 Communications counts signature



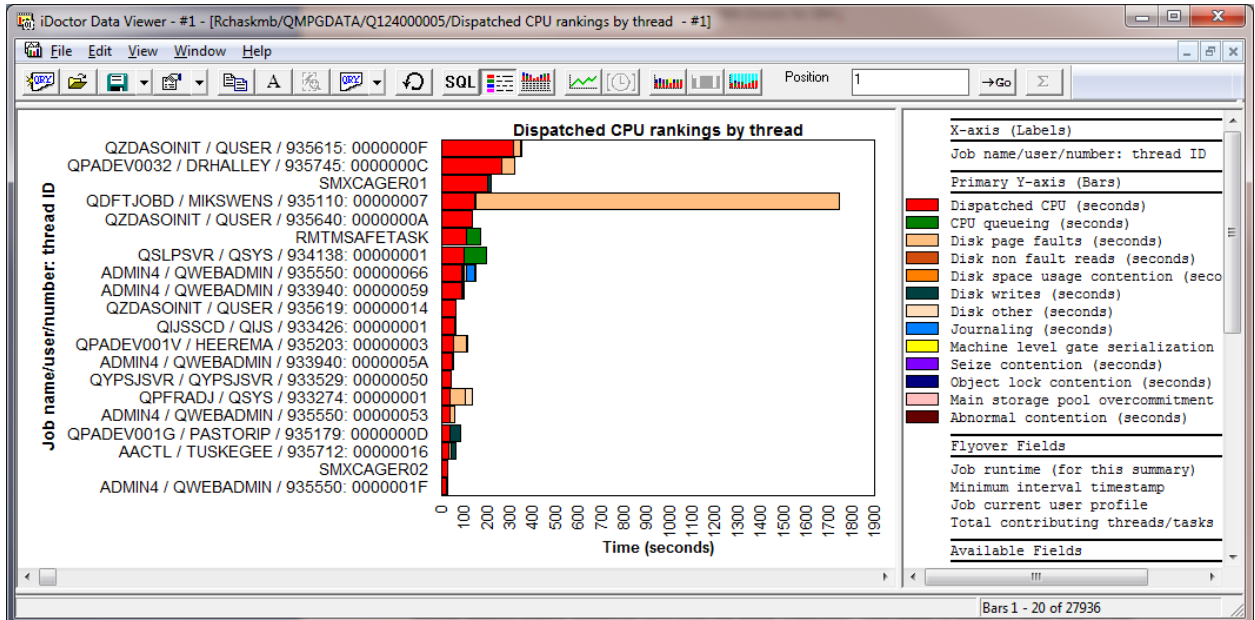
Communications counts signature

## 6.8.7 Wait graphs -> Dispatched CPU rankings

Under the Wait graphs folder is the Dispatched CPU rankings subfolder which contains a set of wait bucket ranking graphs sorted by CPU over the entire collection. One graph is listed for each type of job grouping available (currently 8).

The graph only shows data for jobs that used at least some CPU during the collection.

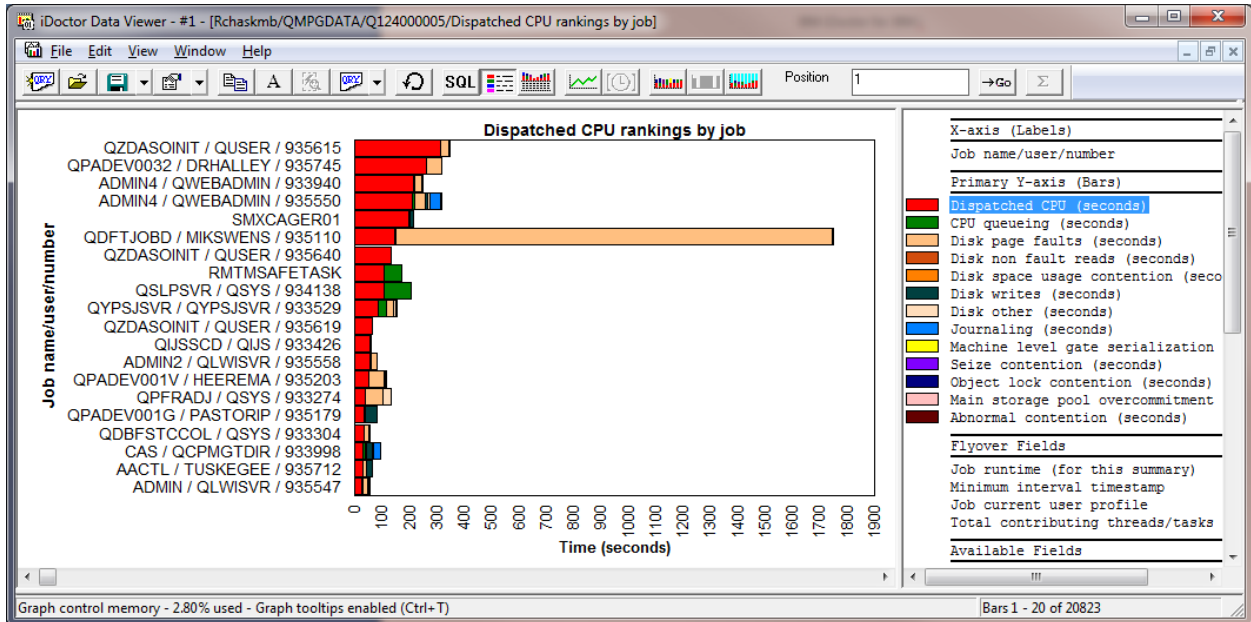
### 6.8.7.1 Dispatched CPU rankings by thread



Dispatched CPU rankings by thread

This graph shows the job/threads or system tasks that used the most CPU during the collection. Right-click to show options to graph it over time.

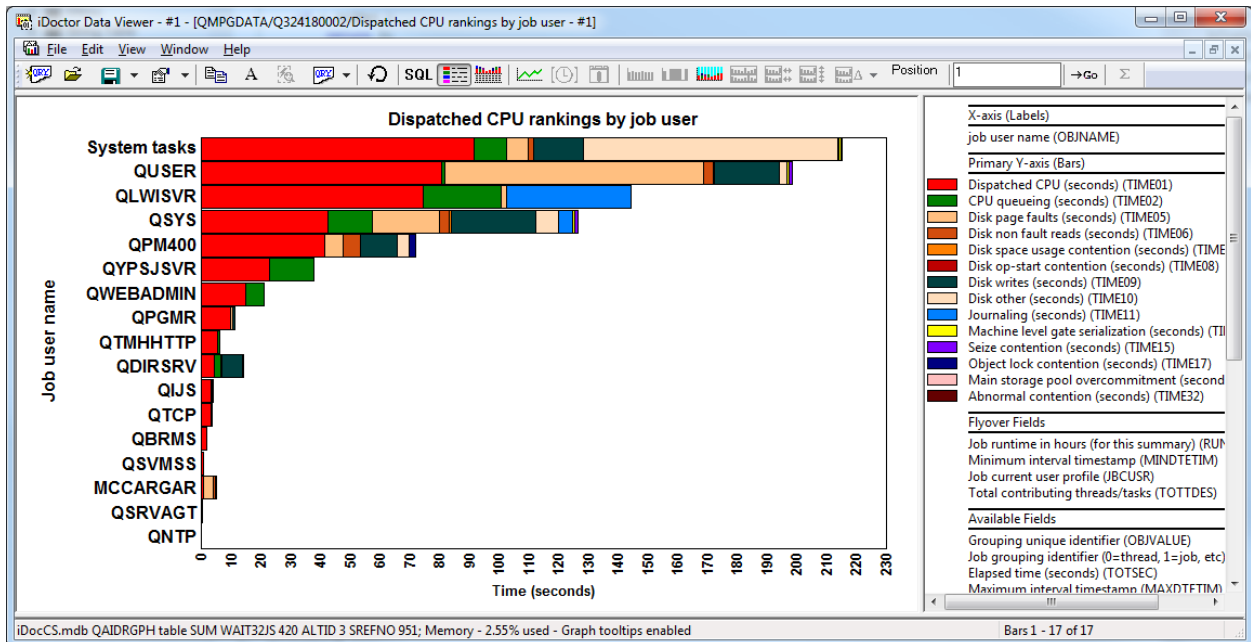
6.8.7.2 Dispatched CPU rankings by job



Dispatched CPU rankings by job

This graph shows the jobs (all threads added together) that used the most CPU during the collection.

6.8.7.3 Dispatched CPU rankings by job user

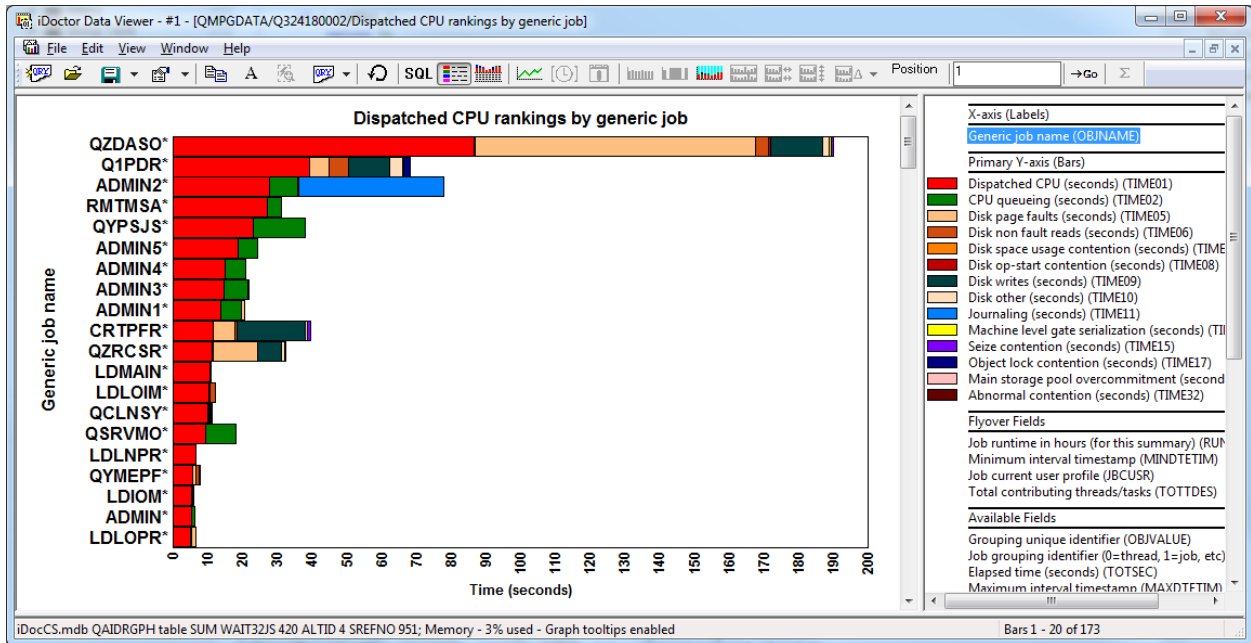


Dispatched CPU rankings by job user

This graph shows the job user name (all jobs having the same user name added together) that used the most CPU during the collection.



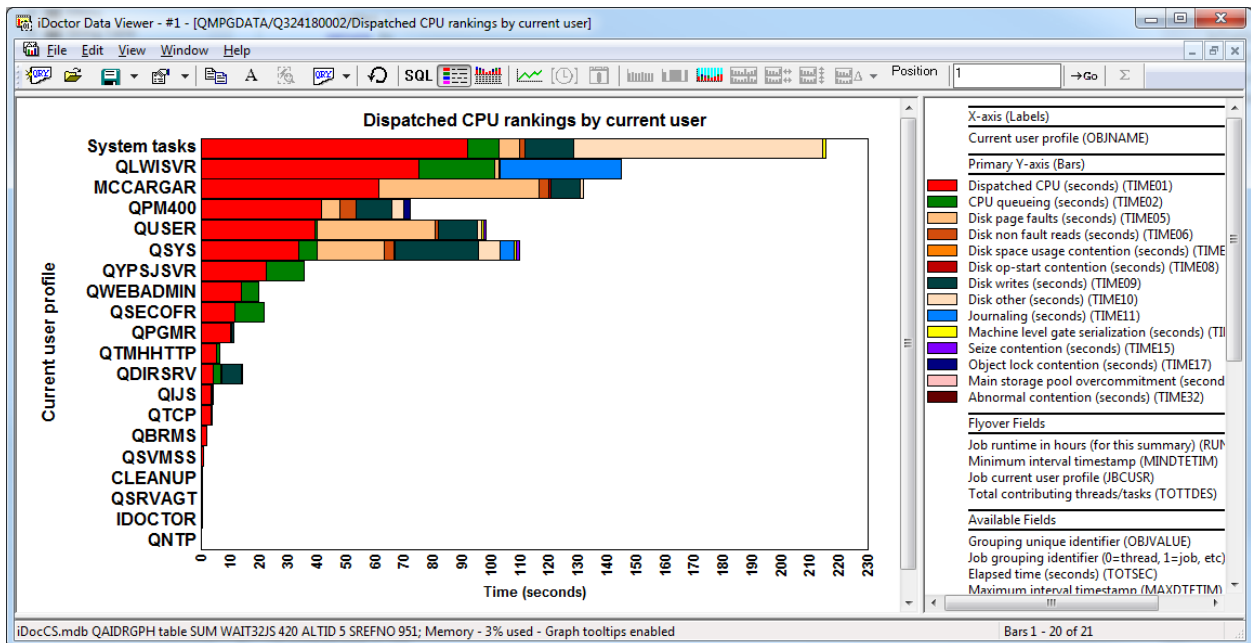
### 6.8.7.4 Dispatched CPU rankings by generic job



Dispatched CPU rankings by generic job

This graph shows the generic job name (all jobs starting with the same N set of characters) that used the most CPU during the collection. You can control the number of characters used in the [generic job name grouping by using the option on the Data Viewer tab of Preferences](#).

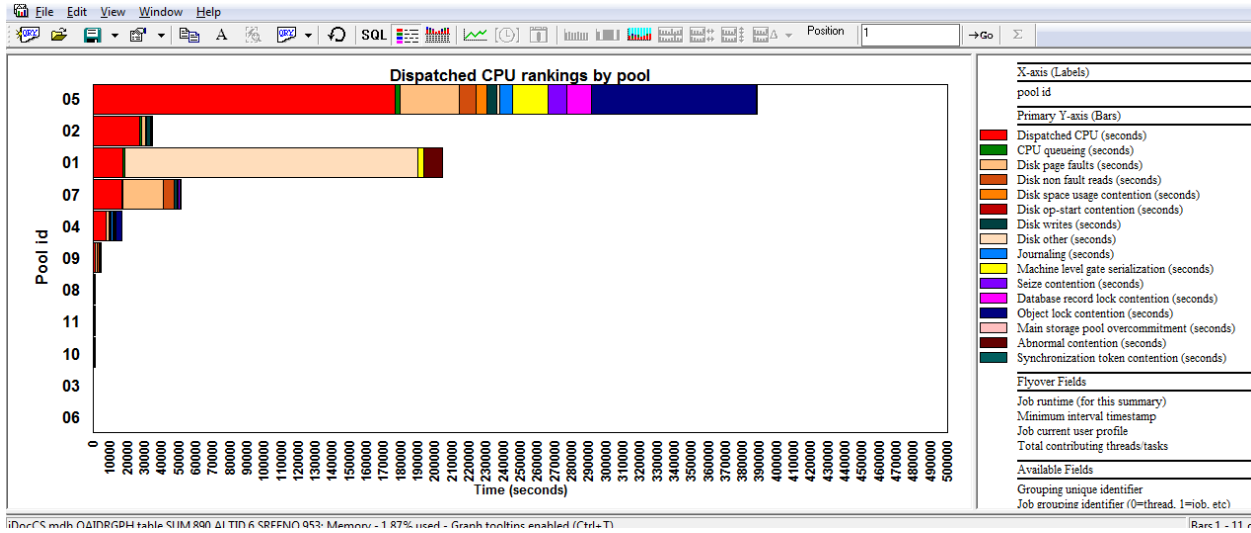
### 6.8.7.5 Dispatched CPU rankings by current user



Dispatched CPU rankings by current user

This graph shows the current user profile (all job time periods that had having the same current user profile added together) that used the most CPU during the collection.

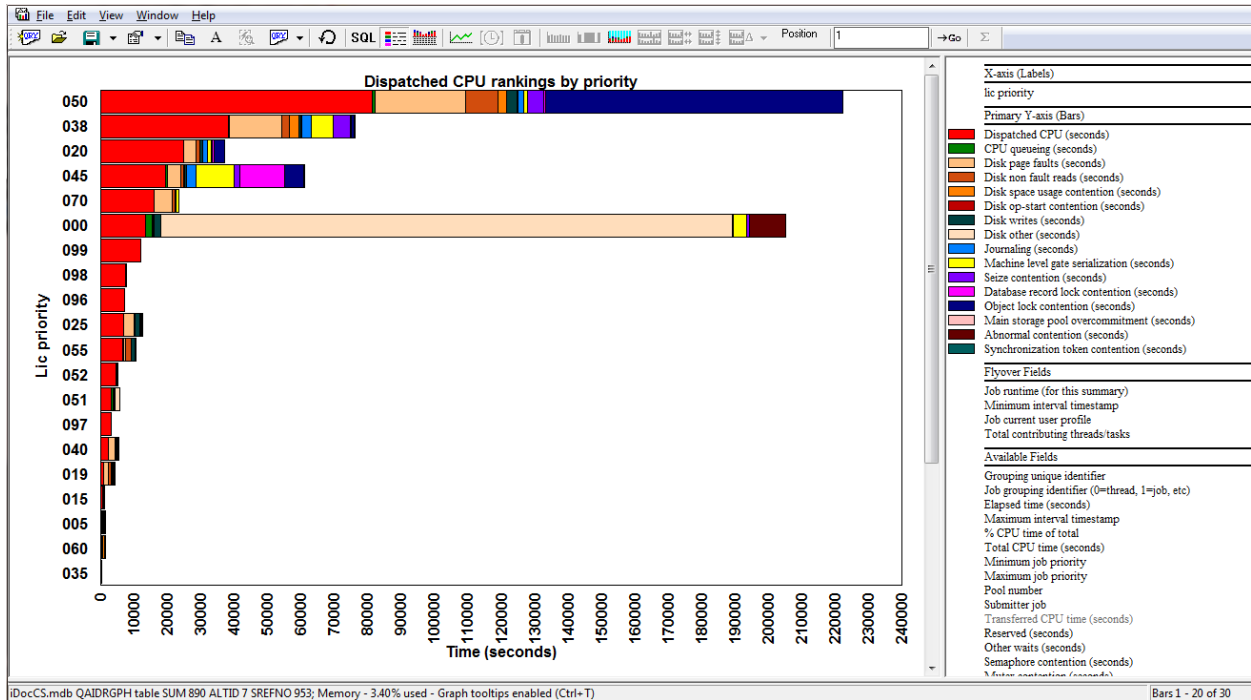
### 6.8.7.6 Dispatched CPU rankings by pool



Dispatched CPU rankings by pool

This graph shows the pool ID (all jobs in each pool added together) that used the most CPU during the collection.

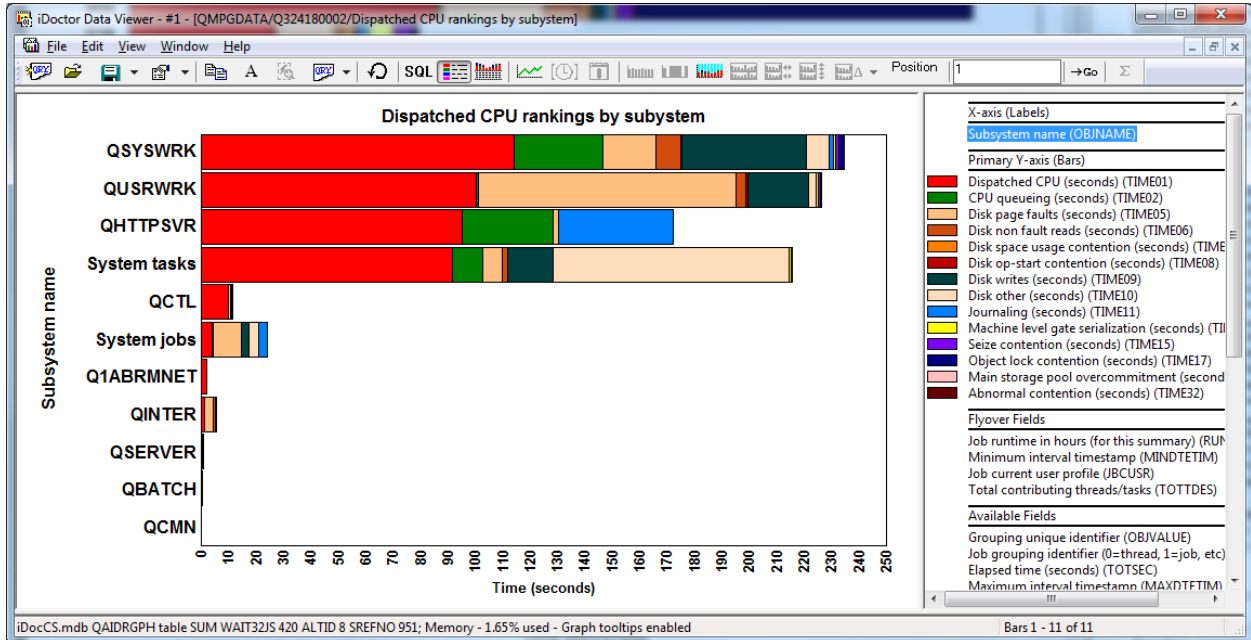
### 6.8.7.7 Dispatched CPU rankings by priority



Dispatched CPU rankings by priority

This graph shows the job priority (all job time periods that had the same priority added together) that used the most CPU during the collection.

### 6.8.7.8 Dispatched CPU rankings by subsystem



Dispatched CPU rankings by subsystem

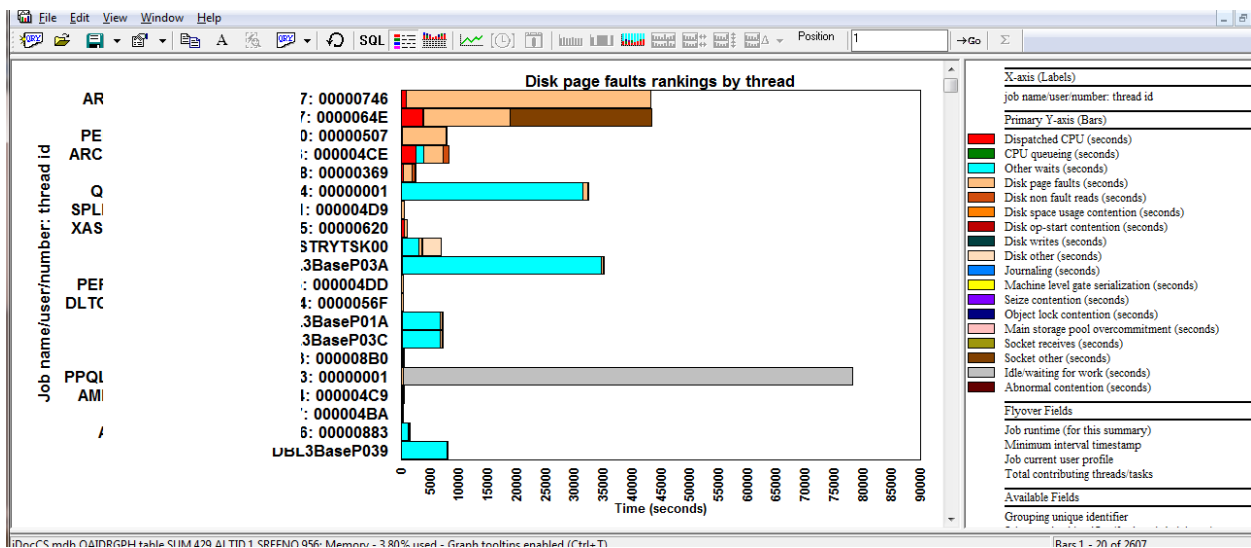
This graph shows the subsystems that used the most CPU during the collection.

### 6.8.8 Wait graphs -> Disk page fault rankings

Under the Wait graphs folder is the Disk page fault rankings subfolder which contains a set of wait bucket ranking graphs sorted by disk page faults time over the entire collection. One graph is listed for each type of job grouping available (currently 8).

The graph only shows data for jobs that had at least some disk page fault time during the collection.

These graphs are the same as the [Dispatched CPU rankings](#) graphs with the only difference being these graphs rank disk page faults instead of Dispatched CPU time.



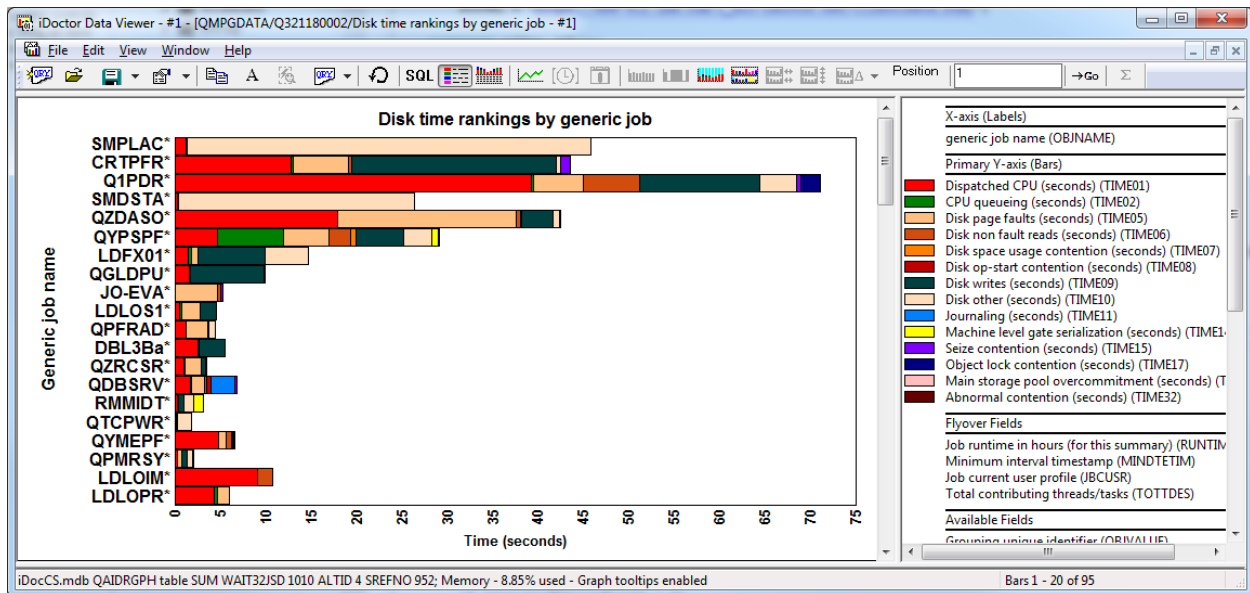
Disk page faults rankings by thread

## 6.8.9 Wait graphs -> Disk time rankings (6.1+)

Under the Wait graphs folder is the Disk time rankings subfolder which contains a set of wait bucket ranking graphs sorted by total disk times (all disk wait buckets 5 through 10 added together) over the entire collection. One graph is listed for each type of job grouping available (currently 8).

The graph only shows data for jobs that had at least some disk time during the collection.

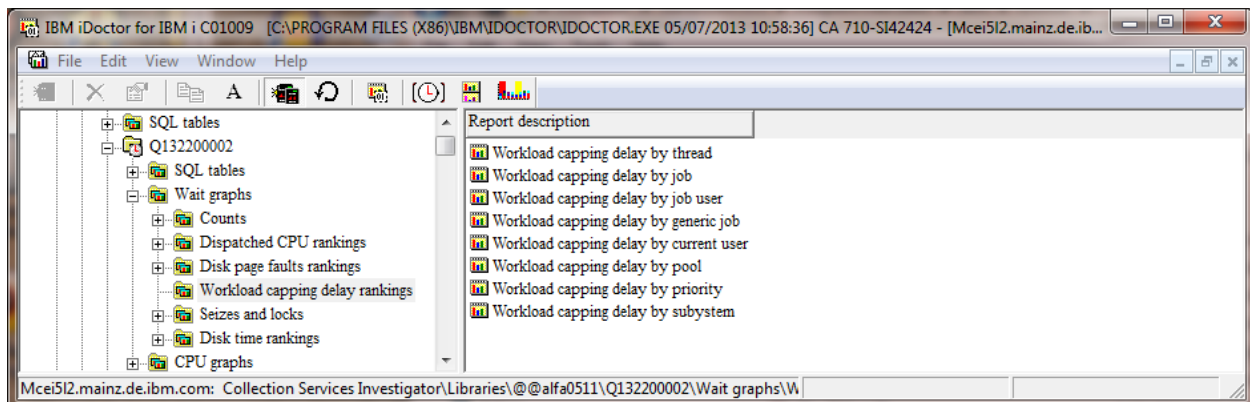
These graphs are the same as the [Dispatched CPU rankings](#) graphs with the only difference being these graphs rank disk times (all disk wait buckets 5 through 10 added together) instead of Dispatched CPU time.



*Disk time rankings by generic job*

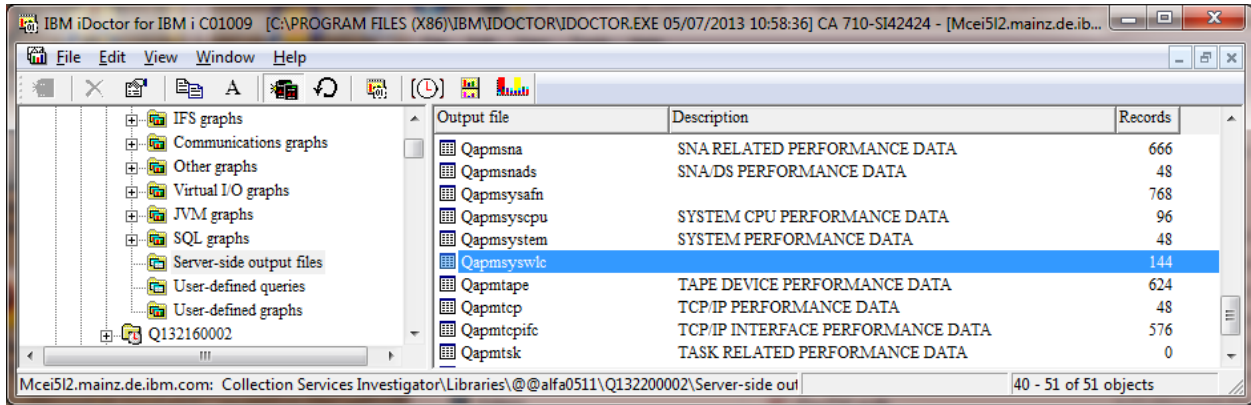
## 6.8.10 Wait graphs -> Workload capping delay rankings

This set of graphs show the effects of workload capping for the desired workload capping group ID. You will be prompted to enter this value before opening any of these graphs.

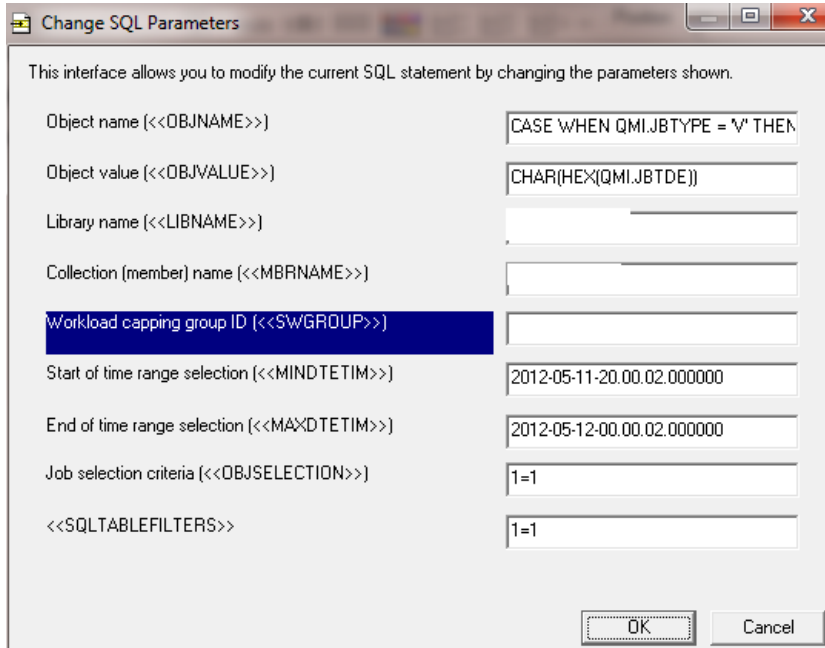


*Workload capping delay rankings graphs*

To determine the group IDs for the workload capping group names on your system, view file QAPMSYSWLC from the server-side output files folder.

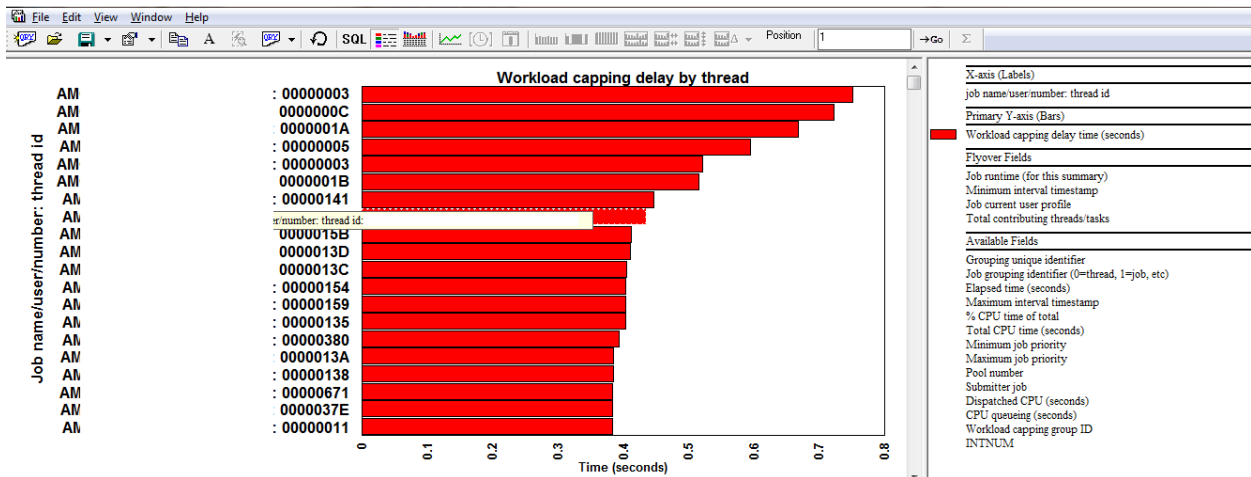


Server-side output files -> File QAPMSYSWLC



Change SQL Parameters -> Prompting for the workload capping group ID

### 6.8.10.1 Workload capping delay by thread

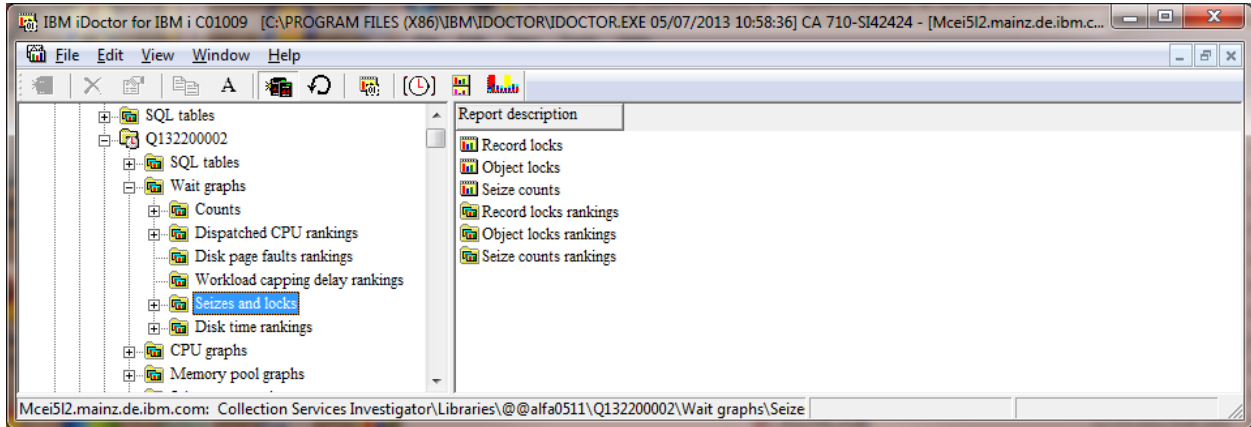


Workload capping delay by thread

This graph shows the effects of workload capping for the desired group ID, by thread.

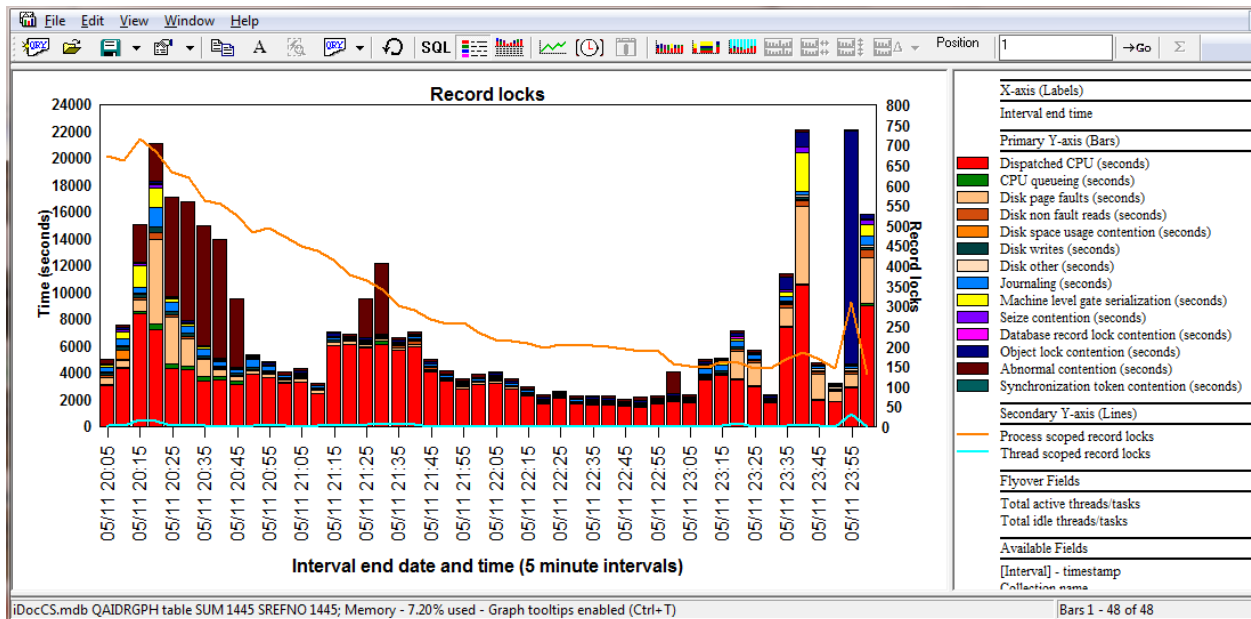
## 6.8.11 Wait graphs -> Seizes and locks (6.1+)

These graphs show counts and the jobs experiencing record locks, object locks and seizures.



Wait graphs -> Seizes and locks

### 6.8.11.1 Record locks

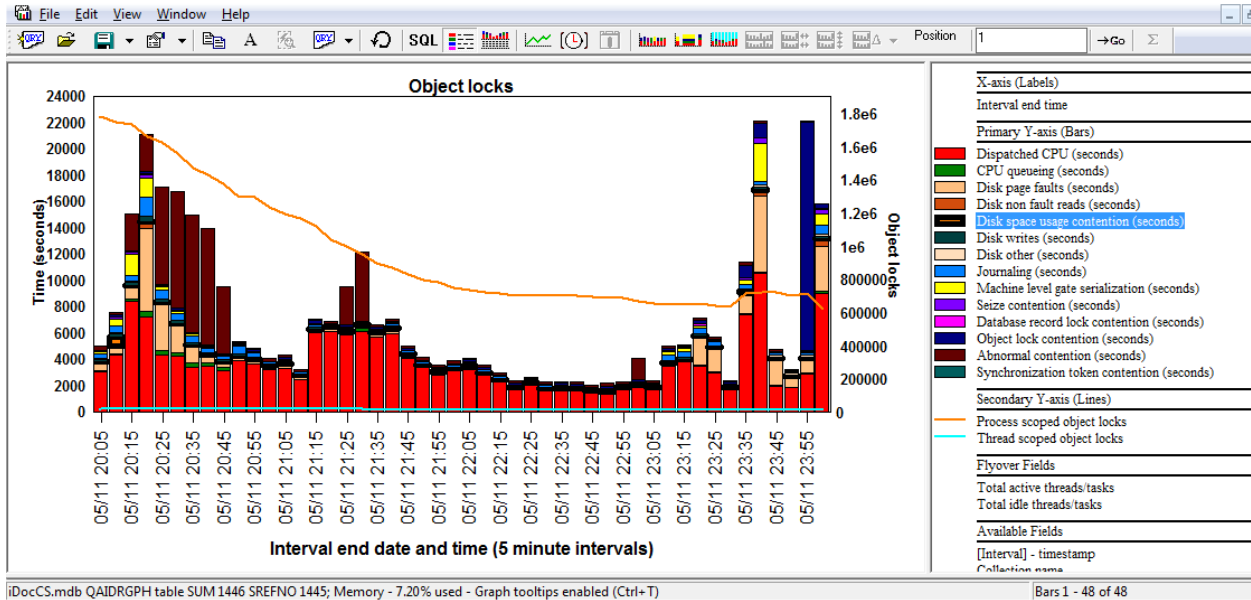


Record locks

This graph is like the [collection overview time signature](#) but contains the number of process scoped record locks and thread scoped record locks on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.



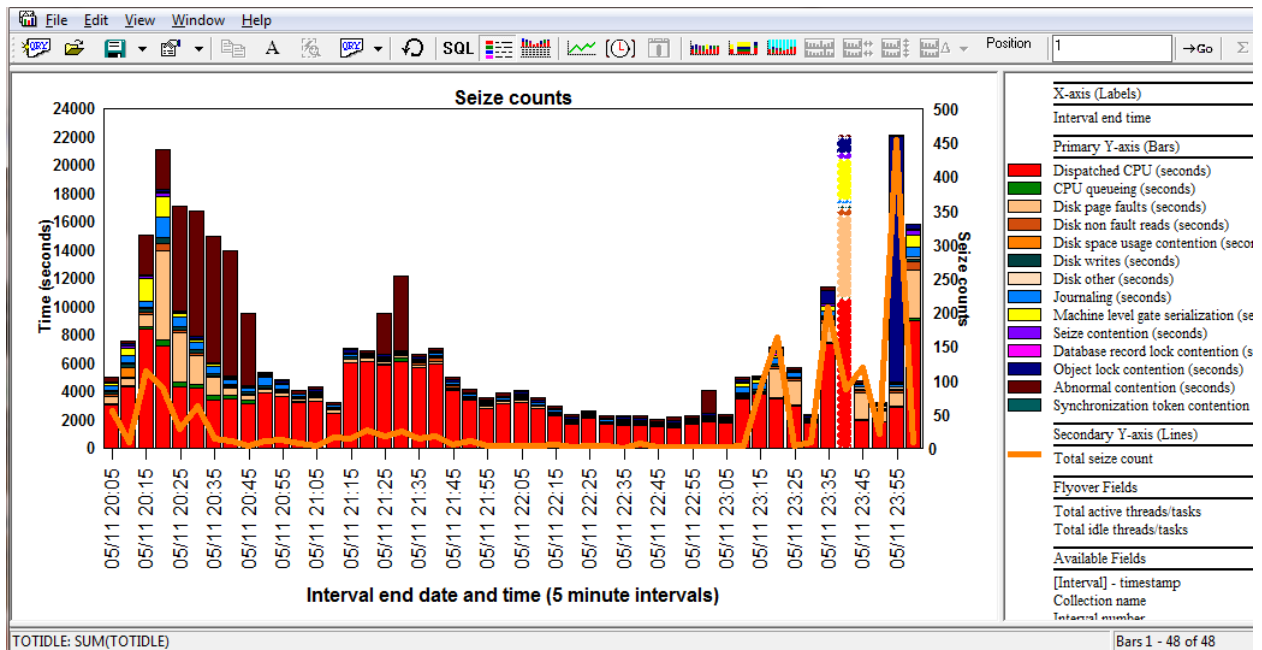
### 6.8.11.2 Object locks



Object locks

This graph is like the [collection overview time signature](#) but contains the number of process scoped object locks and thread scoped object locks on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

### 6.8.11.3 Seize counts

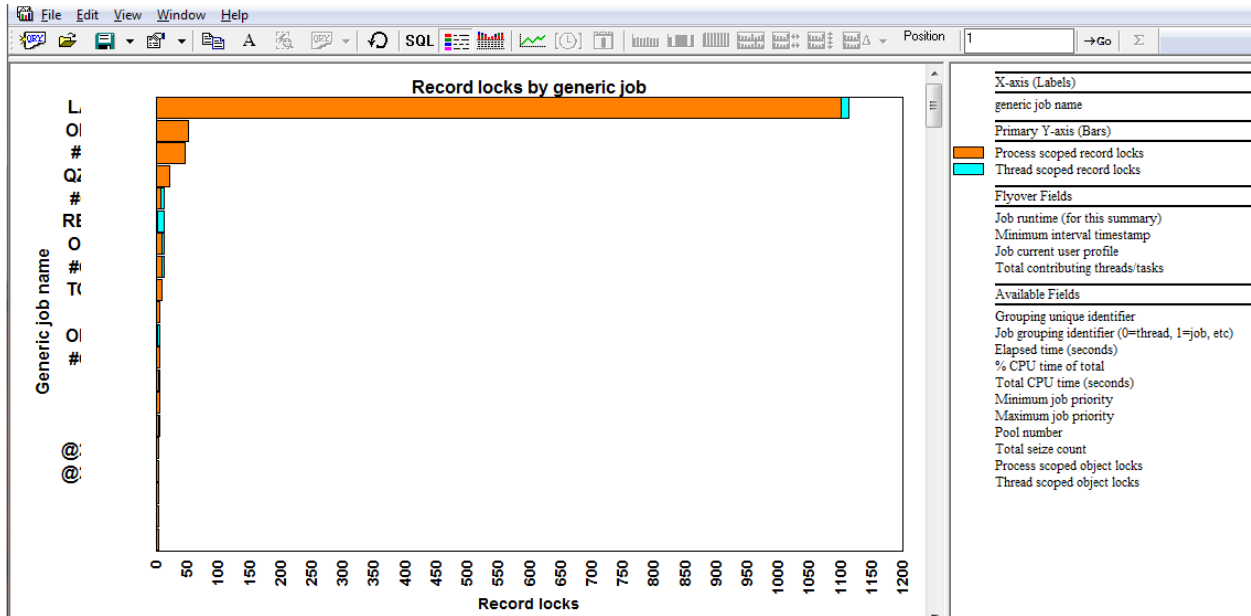


Seize counts

This graph is like the [collection overview time signature](#) but contains the total number of seizes on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

### 6.8.11.4 Record lock rankings

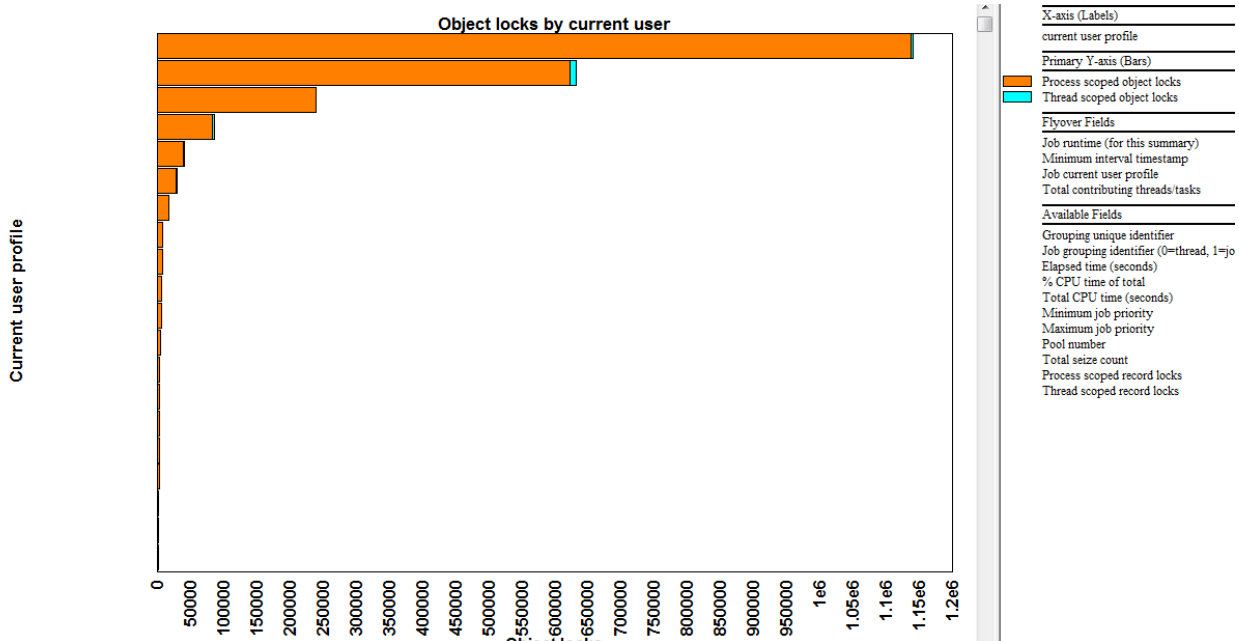
The seizes and locks record lock rankings graphs allow the user to group the record lock counts by any of the 8 types of job groupings.



Record locks by generic job

### 6.8.11.5 Object lock rankings

The seizes and locks object lock rankings graphs allow the user to group the object locks by any of the 8 types of job groupings.

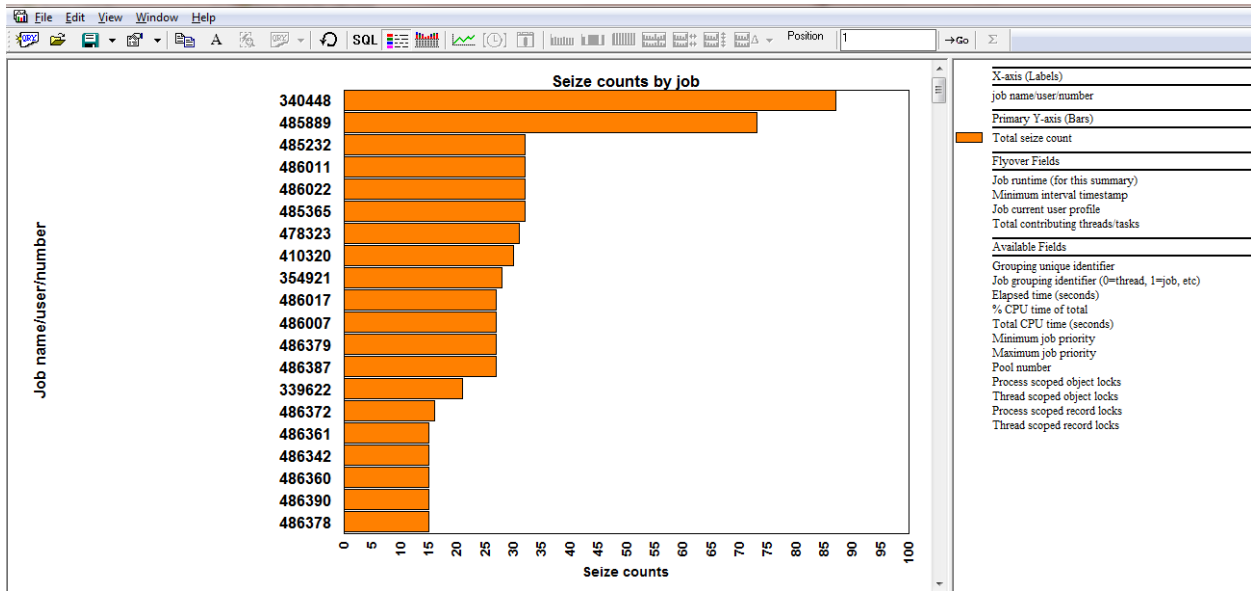


Object locks by current user

### 6.8.11.6 Seize counts rankings

The seizes and locks seize counts rankings graphs allow the user to group the seize counts by any of the 8 types of job groupings.

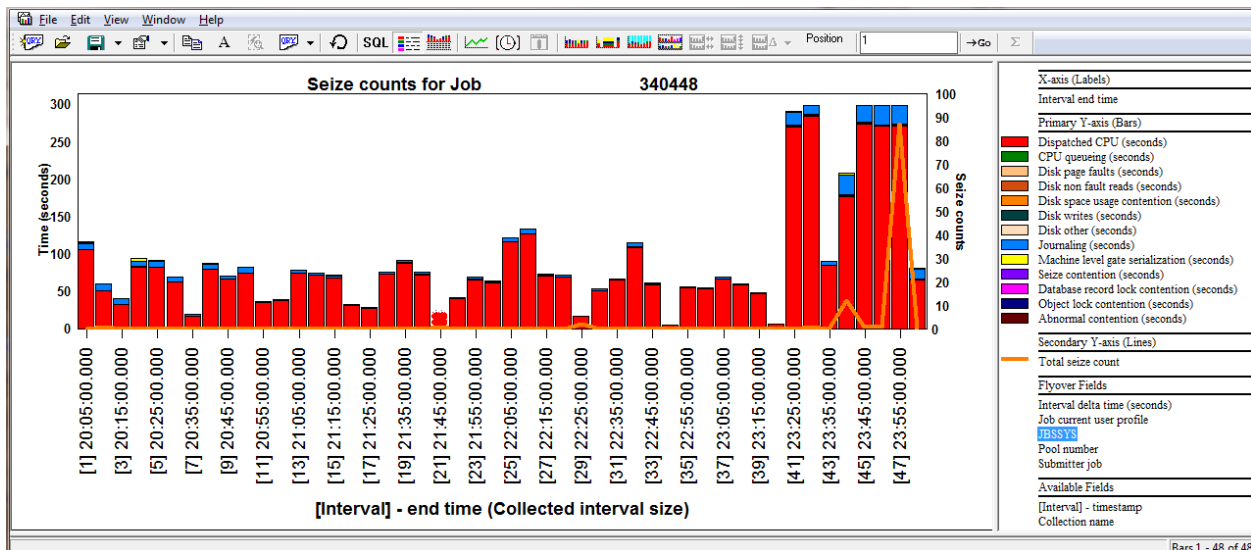




Seize counts by job

### 6.8.11.7 Selected job grouping over time graphs

Any of the 3 types of rankings charts above can be drilled down from by right-clicking a job / current user / etc and picking the 1<sup>st</sup> option. The result graph will contain the wait buckets times for the desired item and the seizes or lock counts on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis. It will look something like this:



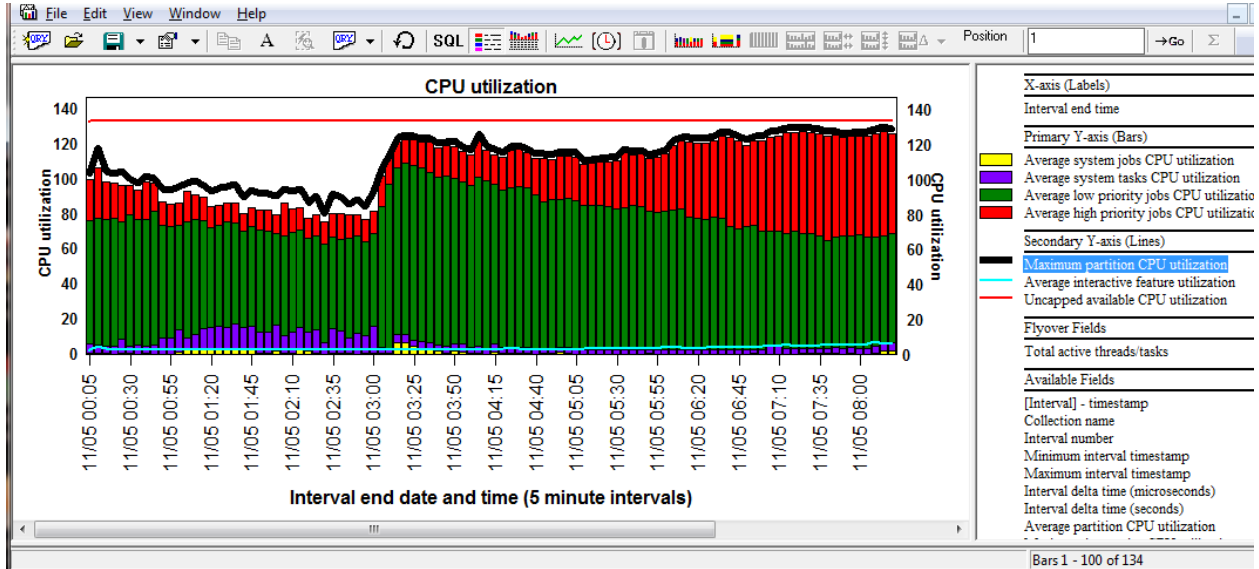
Seize counts for a job over time

### 6.8.12 CPU graphs

These graphs display the various types of CPU and CPU queuing in many different ways. Some graphs are only available at 6.1 or higher.

**Note:** Some graphs refer to jobs as “high priority” jobs. This is defined the SQL statements as priority 1 to 29. Low priority jobs have a priority of 30 to 99.

### 6.8.12.1 CPU utilization

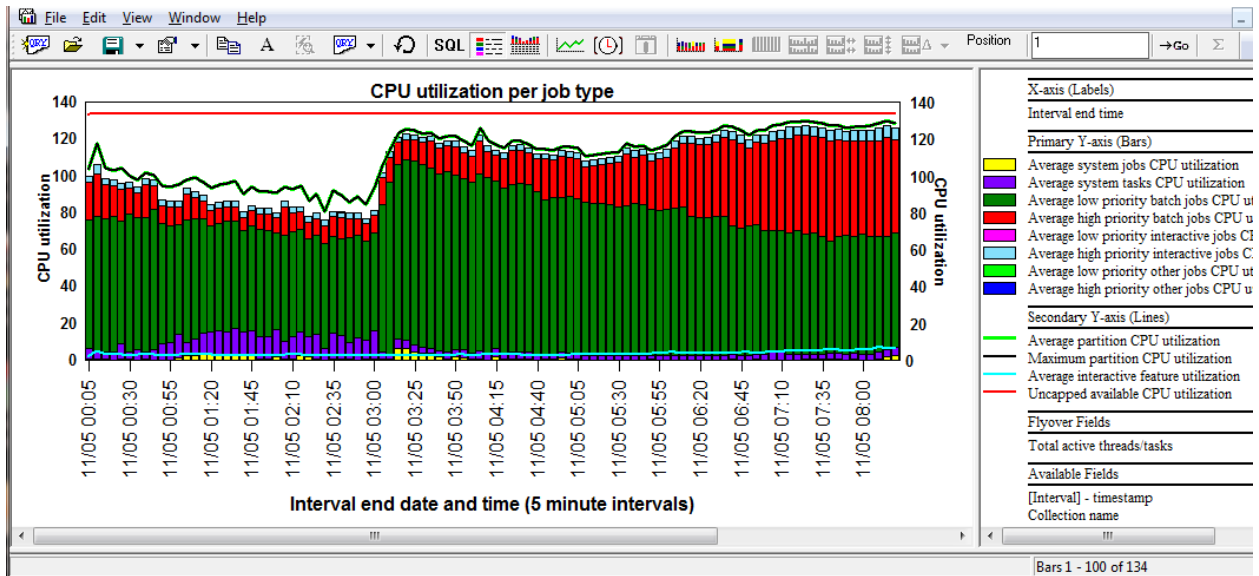


CPU utilization

This graph breaks down the types of jobs and tasks that are using the CPU into 4 different categories:

1. System jobs
2. System tasks
3. Low priority jobs (excludes the system/IBM i jobs)
4. High priority jobs (excludes the system/IBM i jobs)

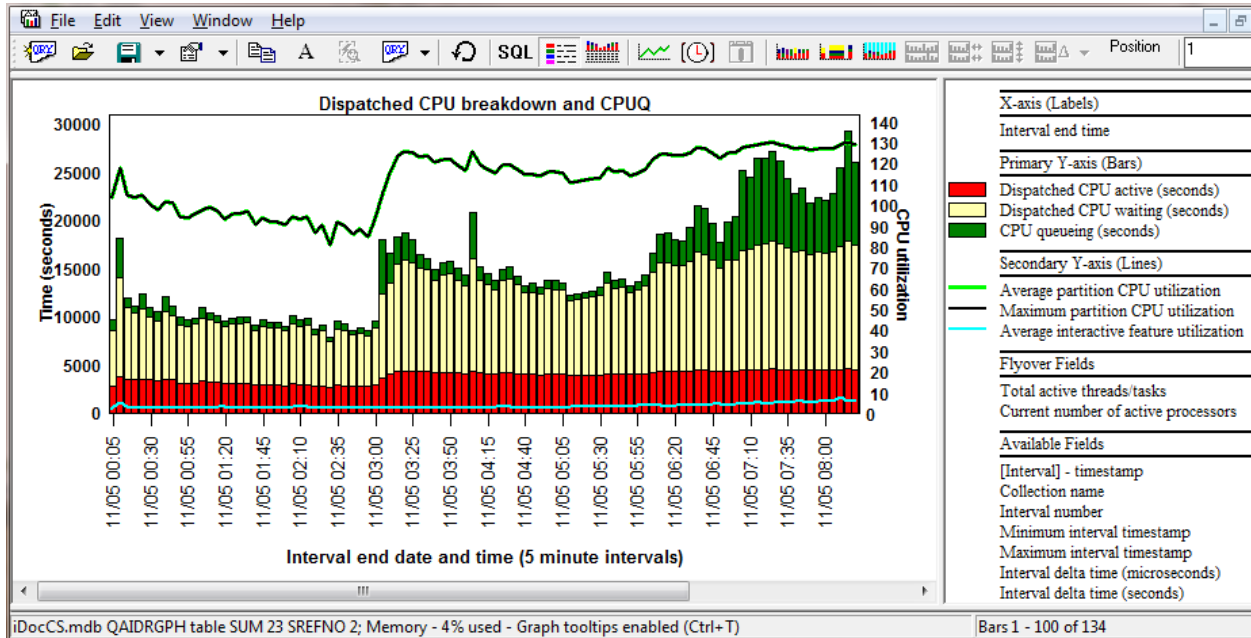
### 6.8.12.2 CPU utilization per job type



CPU utilization per job type

This graph is similar to the previous graph except it breaks down the categories of jobs into 8 types for more granularity.

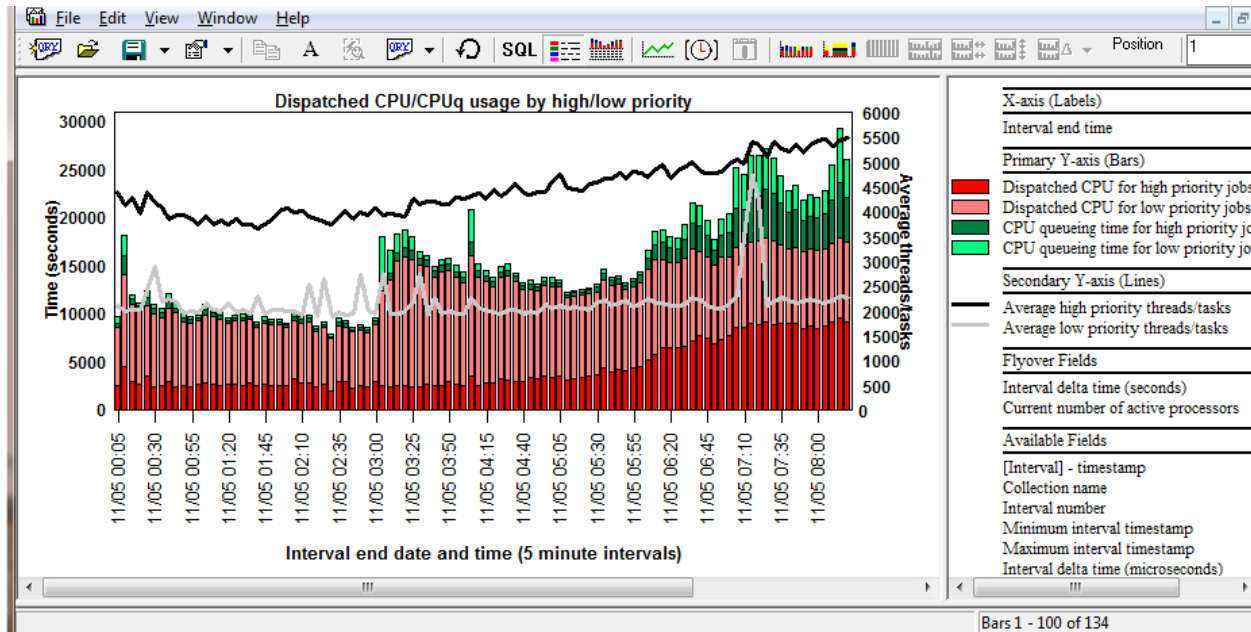
### 6.8.12.3 Dispatched CPU breakdown and CPUQ



Dispatched CPU breakdown and CPUQ

This graph displays a breakdown of Dispatched CPU showing both the active and waiting (sharing) components along with CPU queuing. The typical CPU utilization fields are shown on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

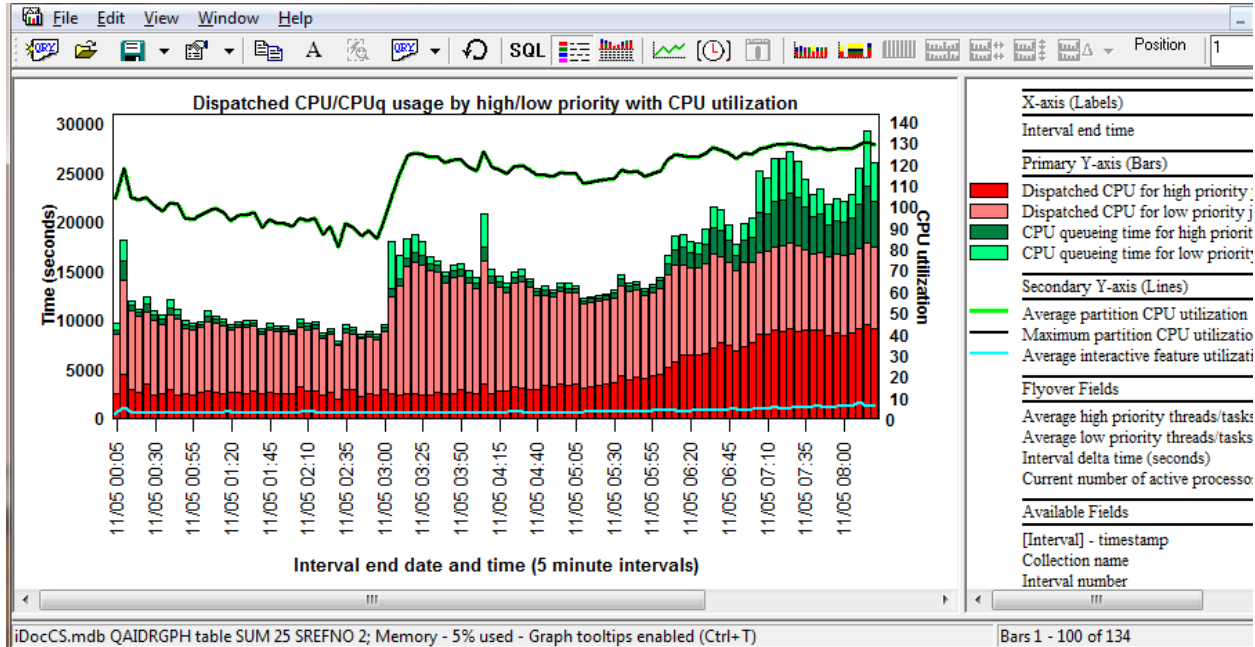
### 6.8.12.4 Dispatched CPU/CPUQ usage by high/low priority



Dispatched CPU/CPUQ usage by high/low priority

This graph shows the Dispatched CPU and CPU queuing for both high and low priority jobs. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays a count of the number of high and low priority threads or tasks.

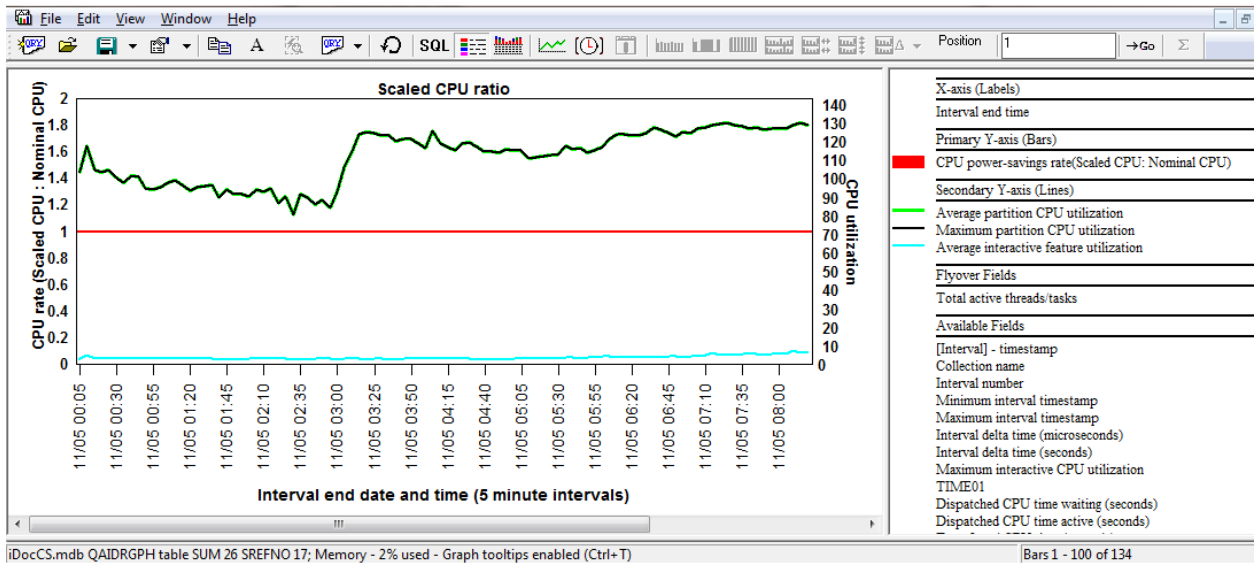
### 6.8.12.5 Dispatched CPU/CPUQ usage by high/low priority with CPU util



Dispatched CPU/CPUQ usage by high/low priority with CPU utilization

This graph is the same as the previous graph except the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis contains the CPU utilization fields.

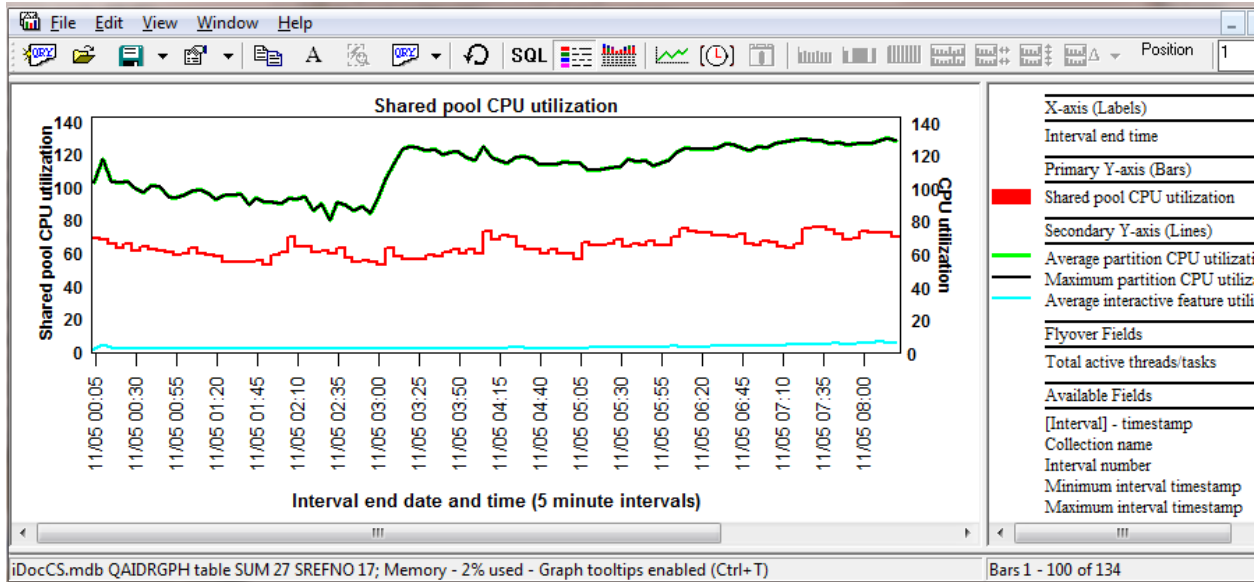
### 6.8.12.6 Scaled CPU ratio (6.1+)



Scaled CPU ratio

This graph shows the effects on the CPU because of energy saving features. If the value is 1 then there is no impact on the CPU.

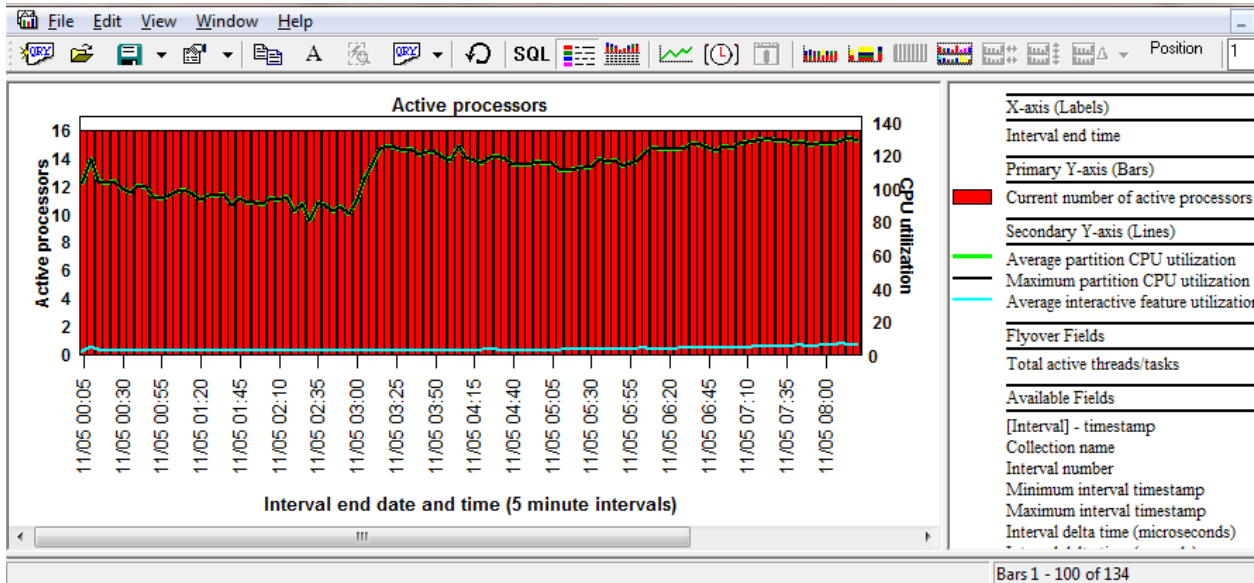
### 6.8.12.7 Shared pool CPU utilization (6.1+)



Shared pool CPU utilization

This graph shows the amount of shared pool CPU utilization (Primary Y-axis) in relation to the normal CPU utilization fields (2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.)

### 6.8.12.8 Active processors



Active processors

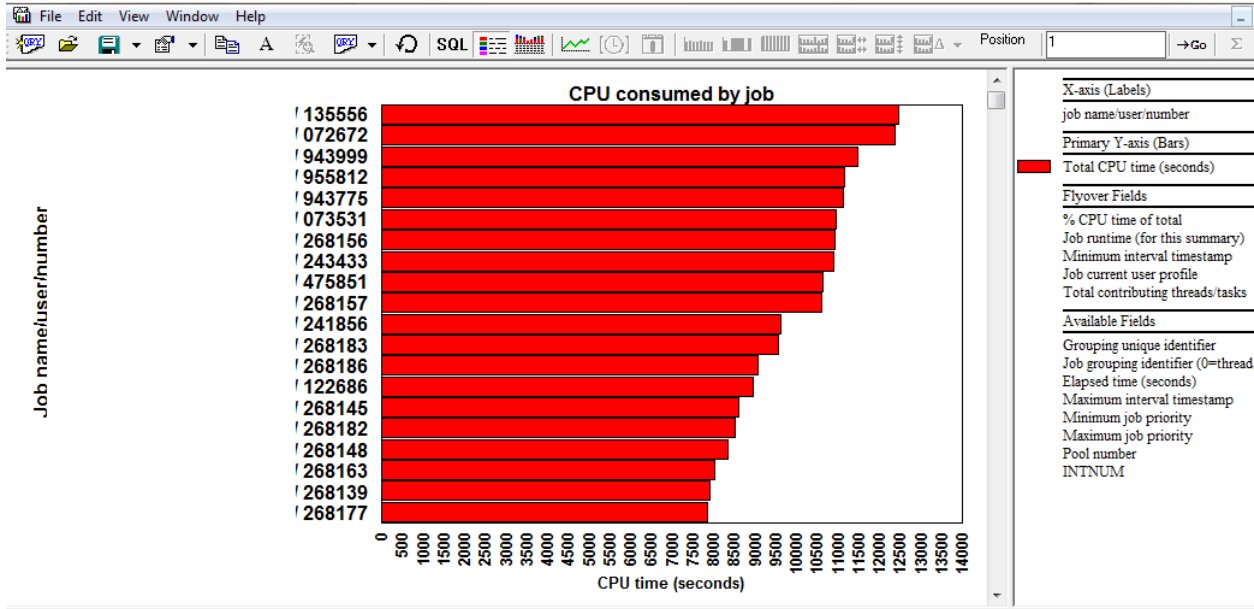
This graph shows the current number of active processors over time along with the CPU utilization fields.

### 6.8.13 CPU graphs -> CPU consumed rankings

These graphs display the amount of “job” CPU (not the same thing as Dispatched CPU) grouped by one of the 8 job groupings:

1. CPU consumed by thread
2. CPU consumed by job
3. CPU consumed by job user

4. CPU consumed by generic job
5. CPU consumed by current user
6. CPU consumed by pool
7. CPU consumed by priority
8. CPU consumed by subsystem

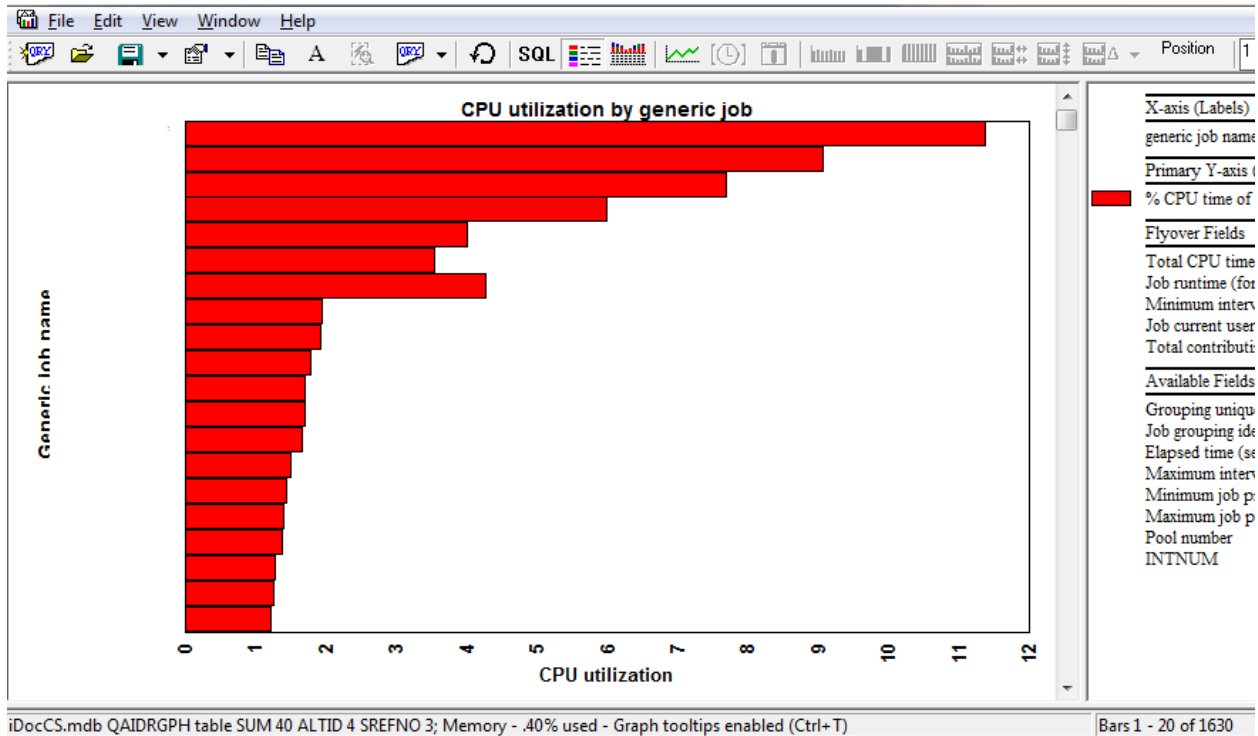


CPU consumed by job

### 6.8.14 CPU graphs -> CPU utilization rankings

These graphs display the amount of CPU utilization grouped by one of the 8 job groupings:

1. CPU utilization by thread
2. CPU utilization by job
3. CPU utilization by job user
4. CPU utilization by generic job
5. CPU utilization by current user
6. CPU utilization by pool
7. CPU utilization by priority
8. CPU utilization by subsystem



*CPU utilization by generic job*

## 6.8.15 System graphs (HMC) (6.1+)

These graphs show some key statistics (CPU, memory) about the entire system for all partitions.

The CPU data is captured through the HMC and stored in Collection Services file QAPMLPARH. You must be running POWER6 hardware and using firmware level xx340\_061 or higher in order to collect this data.

For more information on collecting the CPU statistics for all partitions see this blog post:

[http://ibmsystemsmag.blogs.com/i\\_can/2009/10/i-can-display-cpu-utilization-for-all-partitions.html](http://ibmsystemsmag.blogs.com/i_can/2009/10/i-can-display-cpu-utilization-for-all-partitions.html)

The following graphs are derived from the QAPMLPARH data:

- System CPU utilization
- System memory
- System donated CPU time
- Physical processor utilization

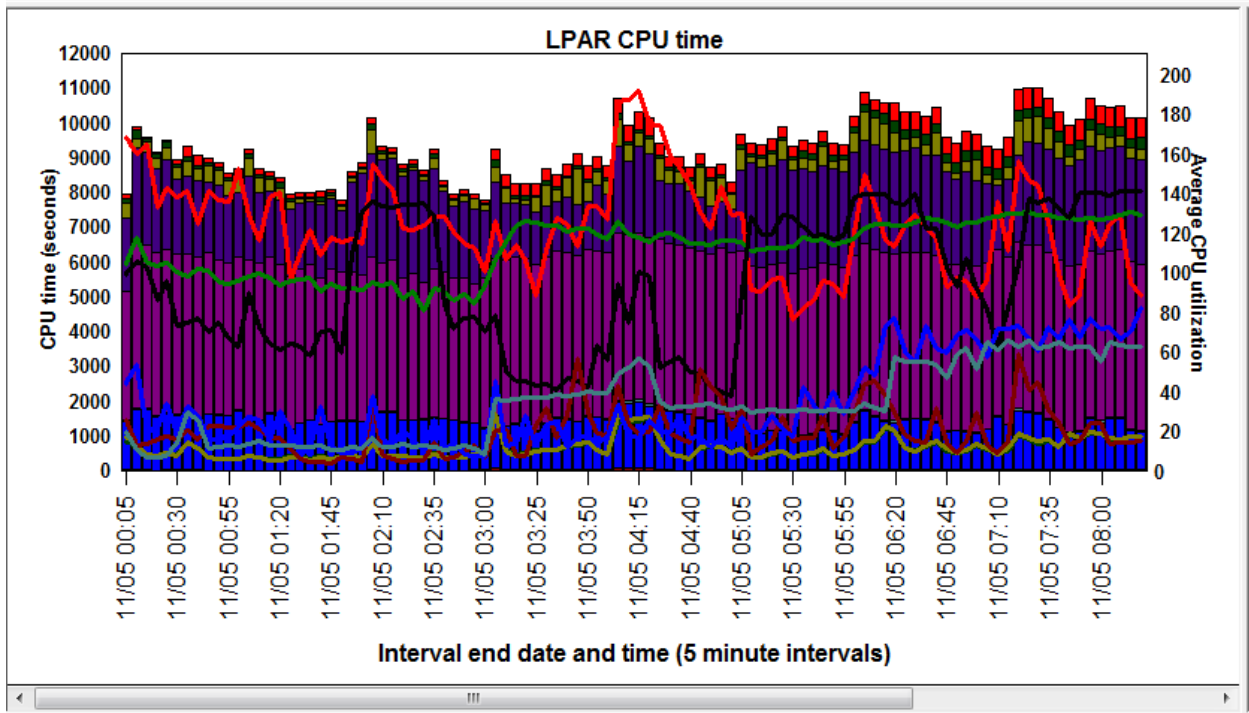
Shared memory pool data is also captured through the HMC and stored in file QAPMSHRMP. Data is generated only when a partition is defined to use a shared memory pool. Data is reported for both the partition's use of the pool as well as pool metrics that are the sum of activity caused by all partitions using the pool. A POWER6® system with firmware level xx340\_075 or later is required for this data to be available

The following graphs are derived from the QAPMSHRMP data:

- Shared memory overview
- Shared memory pool page faults
- Memory for I/Os overview



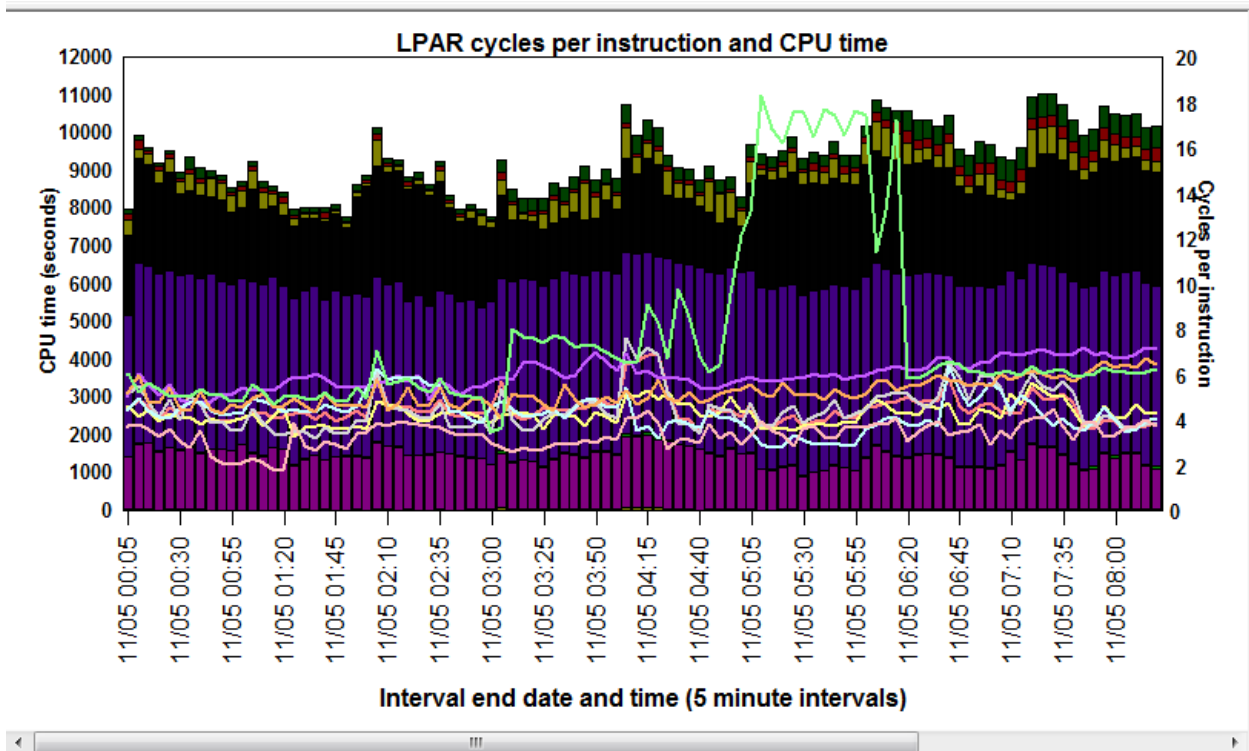
### 6.8.15.1 LPAR CPU time



This graph shows the total CPU time used by each partition (on a physical system) along with the average CPU utilization over time.

**Tip:** If you have a large number of bars/colors, you can click the desired system/field in the legend to highlight a particular value.

### 6.8.15.2 LPAR cycles per instruction and CPU time

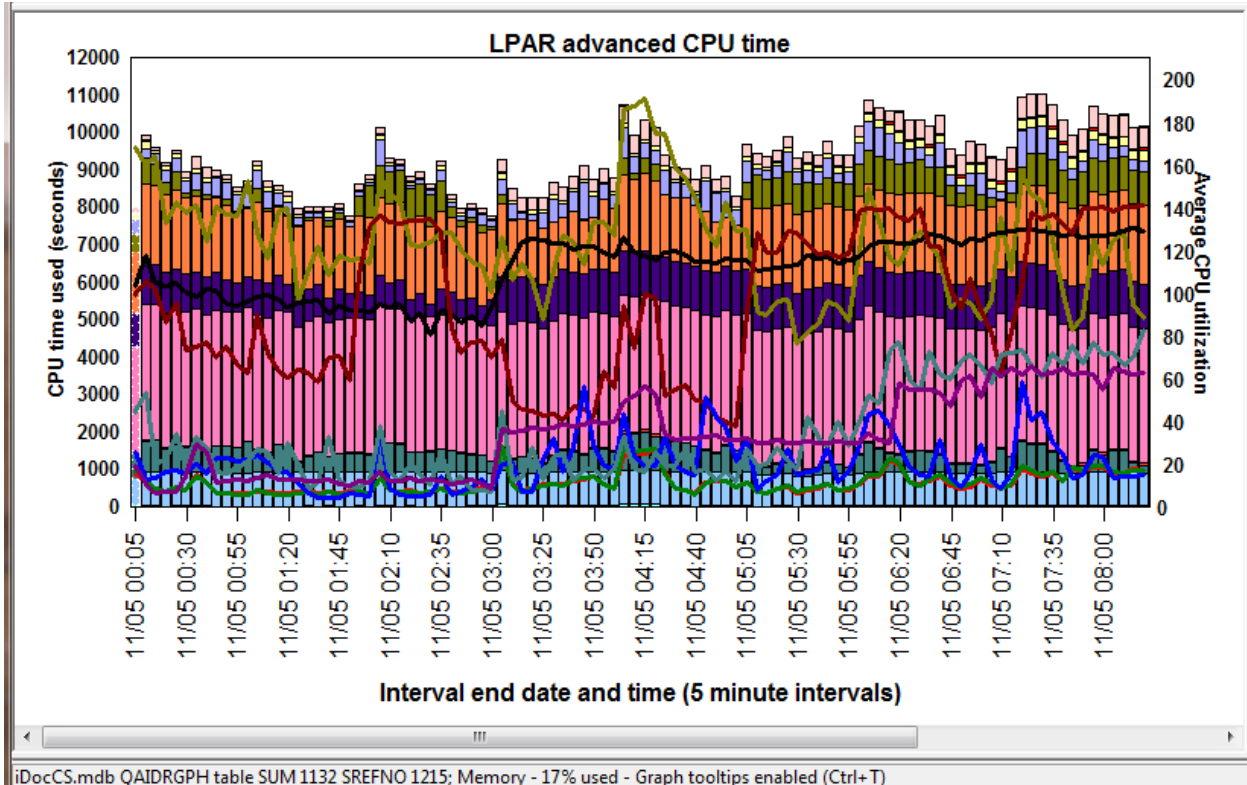




*LPAR cycles per instruction and CPU time*

This graph is the same as the previous graph except the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis contains the CPI (Cycles per instruction) for each partition.

**6.8.15.3 LPAR advanced CPU time**

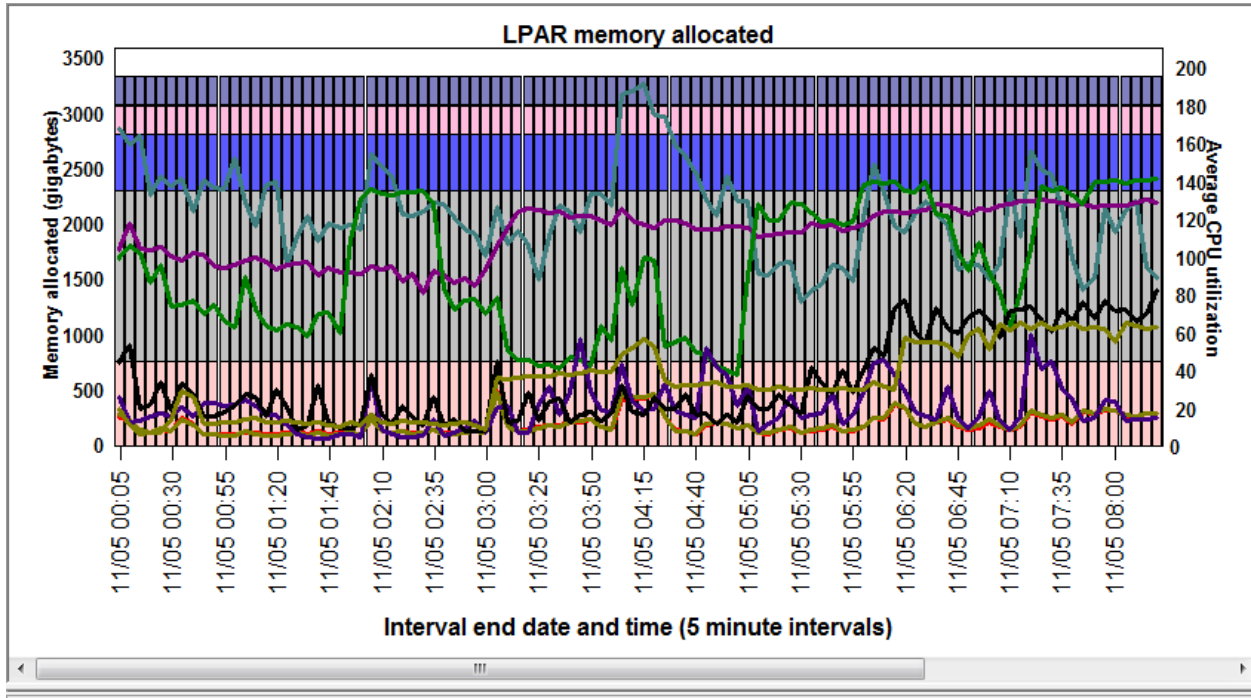


*LPAR advanced CPU time*

This graph is the same as LPAR CPU time except the CPU time is broken out into 2 different buckets per partition:

1. CPU entitled time (consumed by the partition).
2. CPU uncapped entitled time in excess of entitled capacity

### 6.8.15.4 LPAR memory allocated

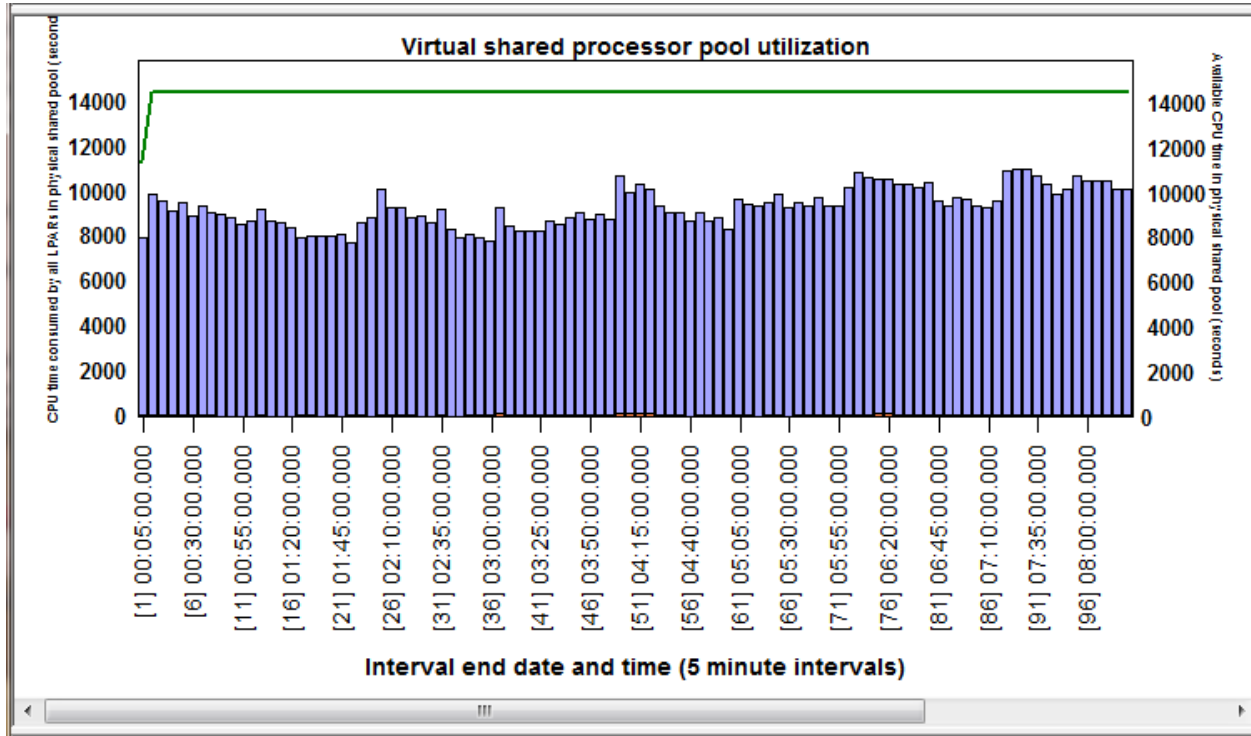


iDocCS.mdb QAIDRGPH table SUM 1133 SREFNO 1215; Memory - 9% used - Graph tooltips enabled (Ctrl+T)

LPAR memory allocated

This graph shows the amount of memory allocated per partition (in GBs.)

### 6.8.15.5 Virtual shared processor pool utilization (per virtual shared pool)



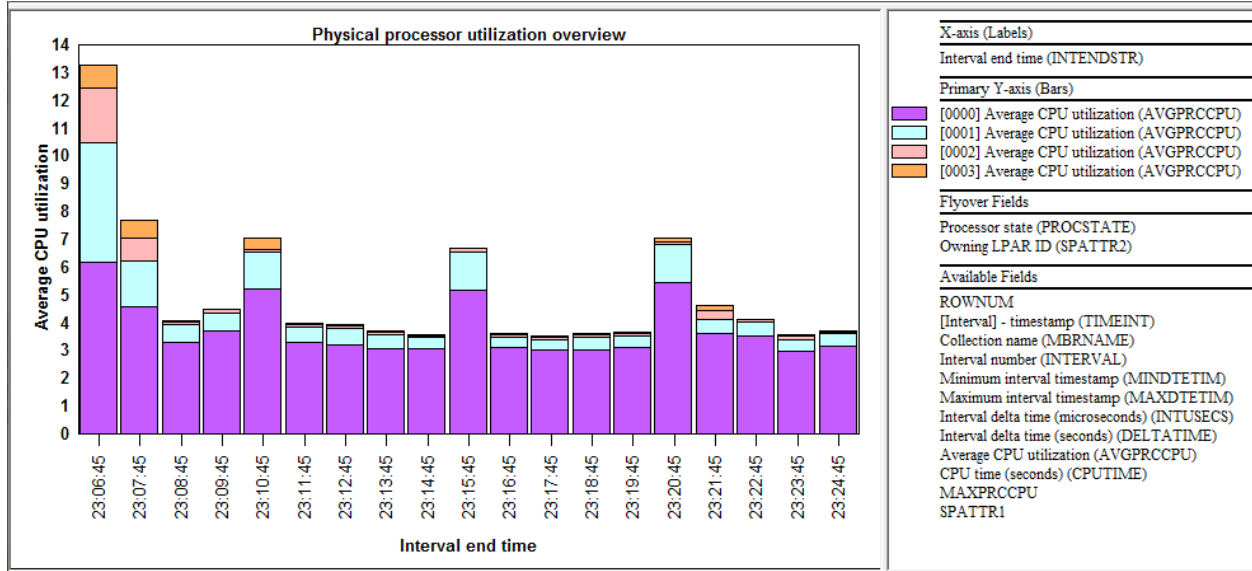
Virtual shared processor pool utilization (per virtual shared pool)

This graph shows each virtual shared pool processor pool (with each virtual shared processor pool ID having a different color) and the total CPU time consumed by all LPARs within each shared processor pool. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis shows the available CPU time.

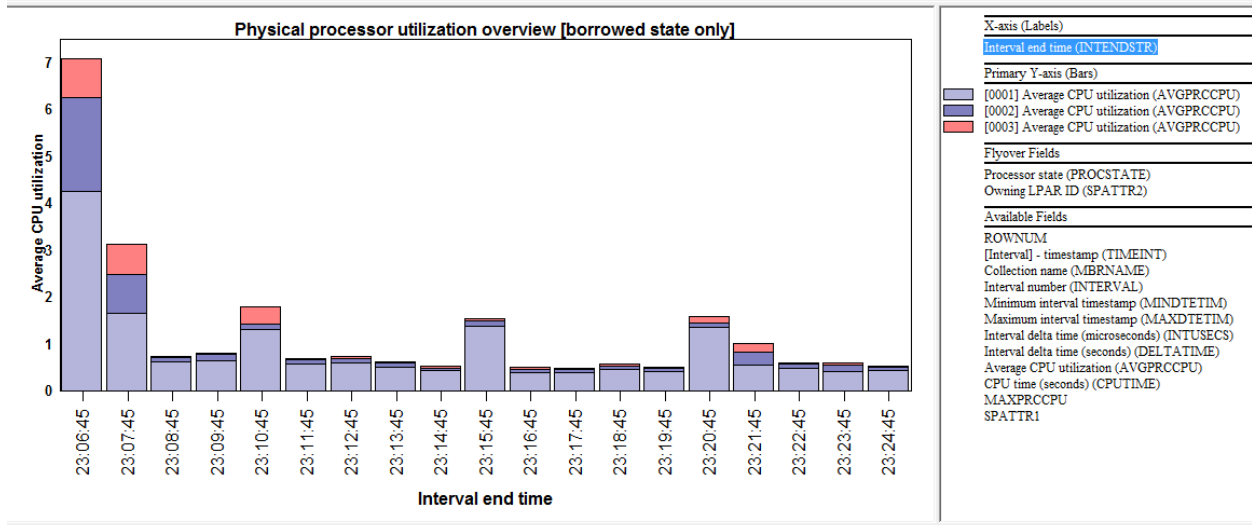
### 6.8.15.6 Physical processor utilization graphs

These six graph shows the CPU utilization for different types of physical processors depending on the filter type shown in brackets next to the graph name.

Some examples follow:



Physical processor utilization overview



Physical processor utilization overview [borrowed state only]

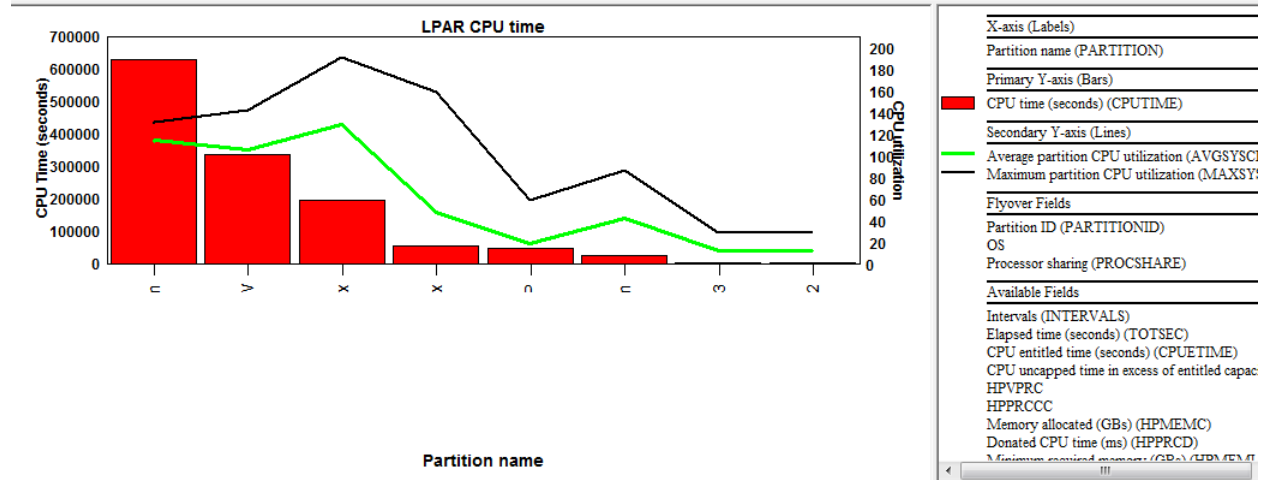
### 6.8.16 System graphs (HMC) -> Rankings

These graphs are similar to the graphs in the previous section but instead of showing data over time, the partitions or processors are ranked.

**Tip #1:** Right-click the desired partition to drill into a graph showing just the selected partition over time.

**Tip #2:** Select 2 partitions and right-click and pick the 1<sup>st</sup> option to show a comparison graph of both.

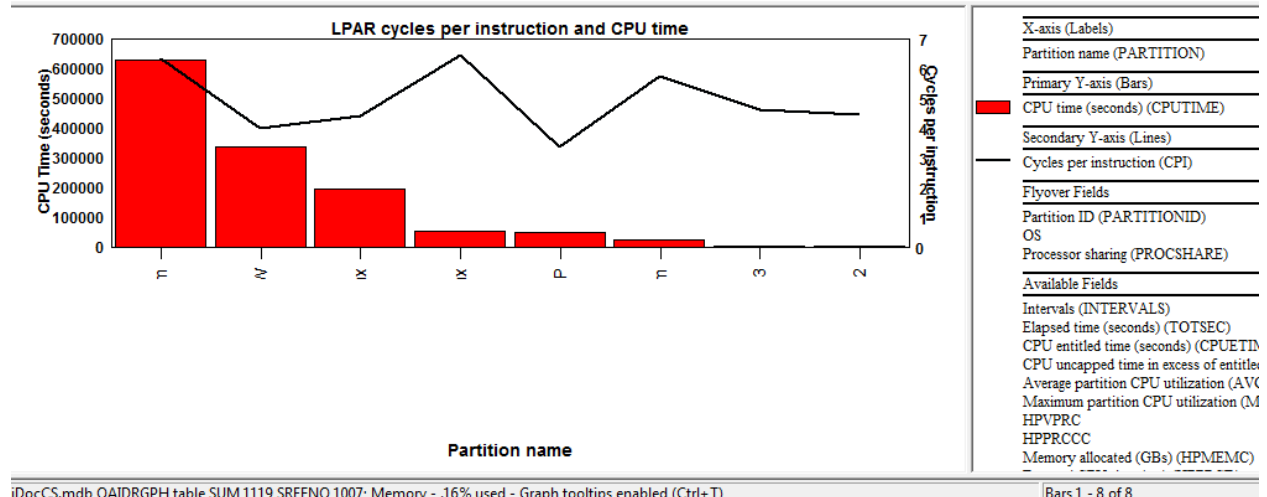
### 6.8.16.1 LPAR CPU time (rankings)



LPAR CPU time (rankings)

This graph shows each partition's total CPU time and average (and max) CPU utilization during the collection.

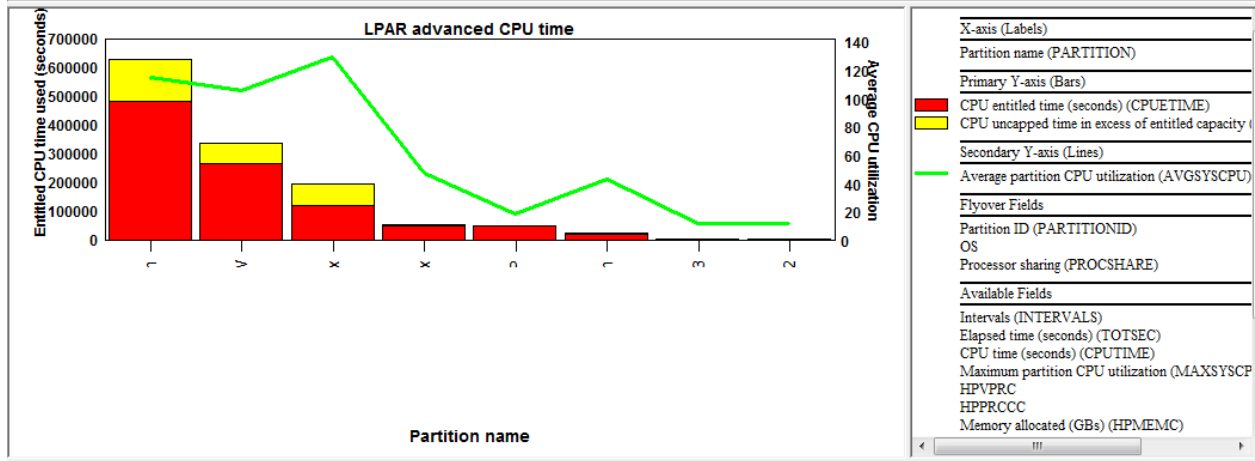
### 6.8.16.2 LPAR cycles per instruction and CPU time (rankings)



LPAR cycles per instruction and CPU time (rankings)

This graph is like the previous graph except the average partition's cycles per instruction is shown on the 2nd Y-axis.

### 6.8.16.3 LPAR advanced CPU time (rankings)



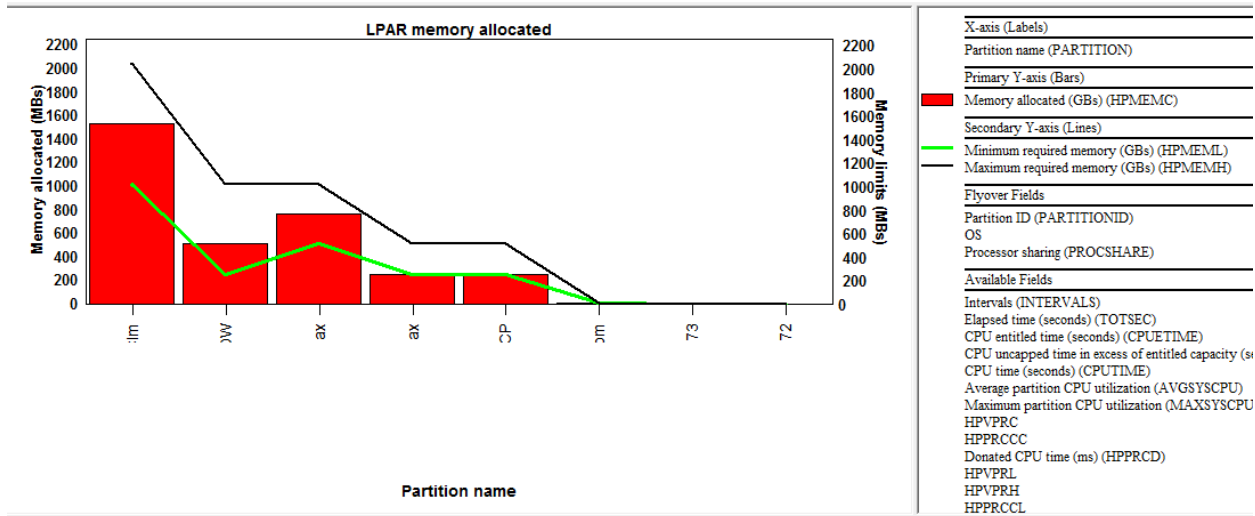
iDocCS.mdb QAIDRGPH table SUM 1120 SREFNO 1007: Memory - .40% used - Graph tooltips enabled (Ctrl+T)

Bars 1 - 8 of 8

LPAR advanced CPU time (rankings)

This graph shows the CPU entitled time and the CPU uncapped time that exceed the entitled capacity for each partition. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-Axis shows the average CPU utilization.

### 6.8.16.4 LPAR memory allocated (rankings)

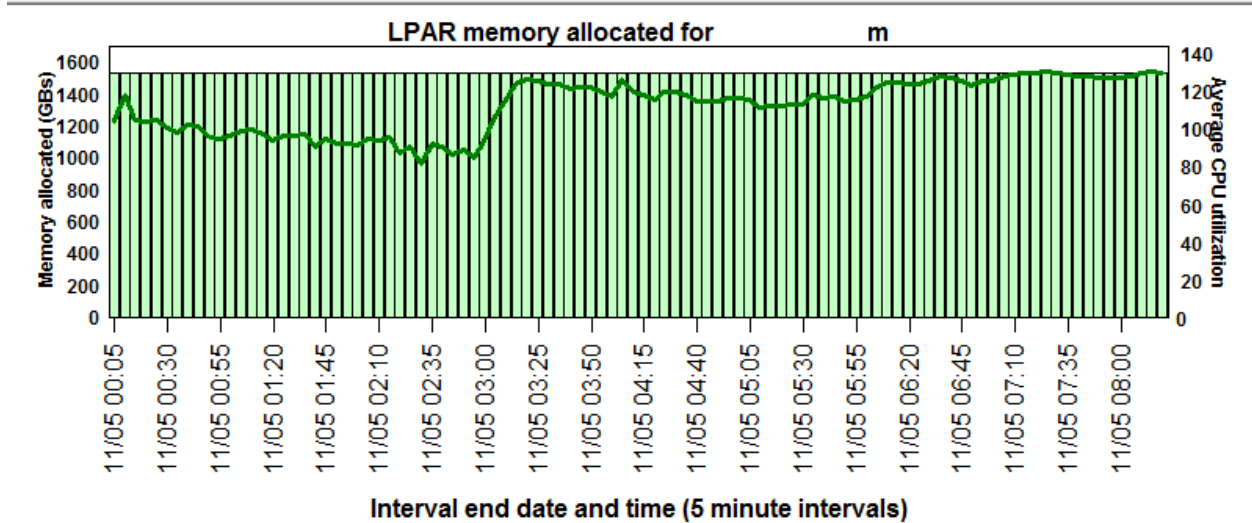
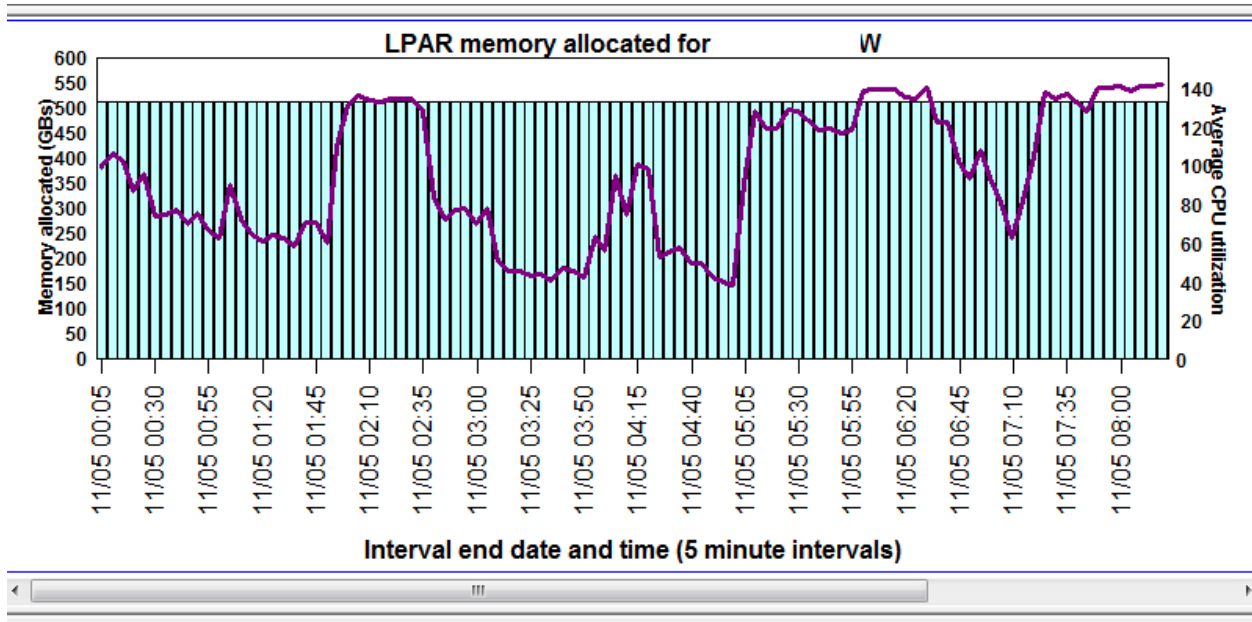


iDocCS.mdb QAIDRGPH table SUM 1121 SREFNO 1007: Memory - .16% used - Graph tooltips enabled (Ctrl+T)

Bars 1 - 8 of 8

LPAR memory allocated (rankings)

This graph displays each partition's memory limits and memory allocated. The next graph was created by selecting the 1<sup>st</sup> two partitions in the graph above, right-clicking and picking the 1<sup>st</sup> option.

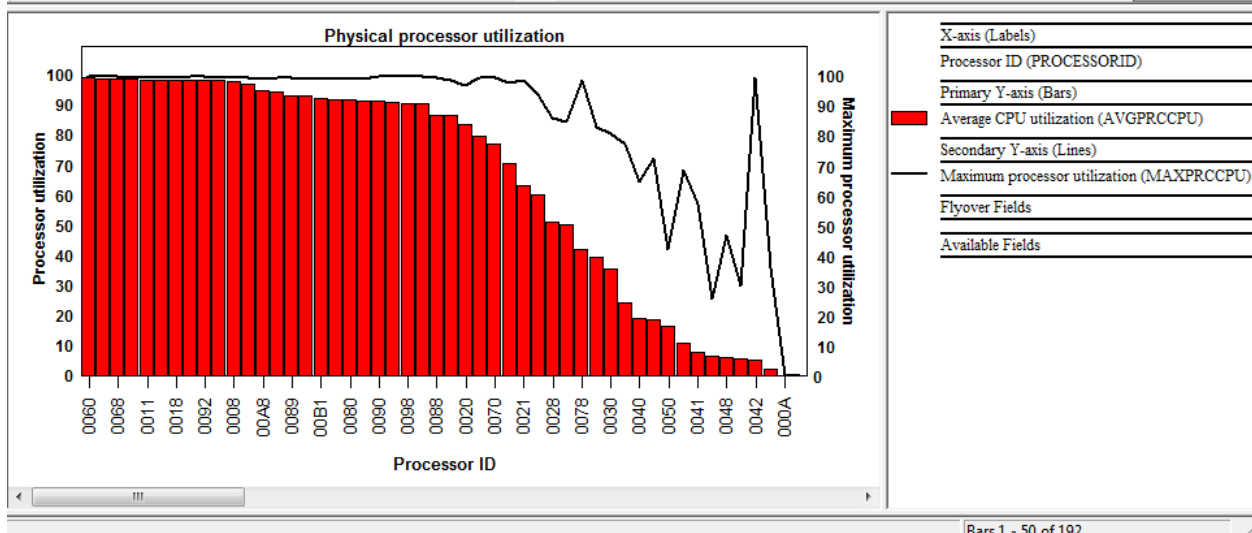


LPAR memory allocated graph comparison for two partitions

### 6.8.16.5 LPAR donated processor time (ranking)

This graph shows the amount of Donated CPU time for each partition.

### 6.8.16.6 Physical processor utilization



Physical processor utilization

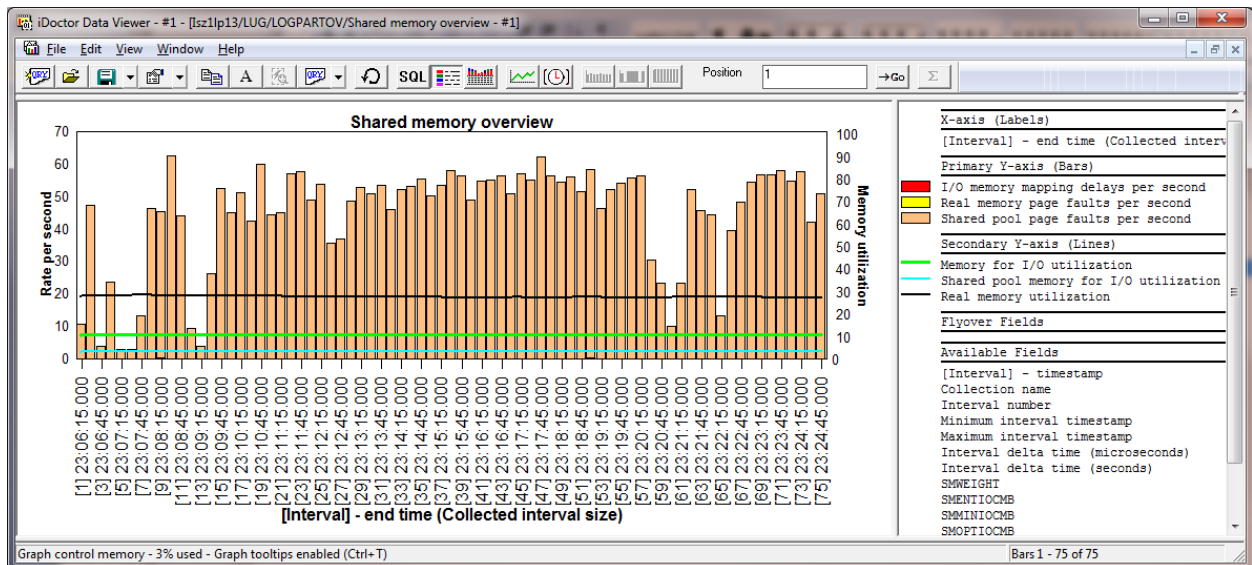
This graph ranks each processor by the average physical CPU utilization. The processor ID is shown for each. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays the maximum processor utilization.

### 6.8.17 System graphs (HMC) -> Shared memory graphs

These graphs report information about shared memory pool usage. Data is reported for both the partition's use of the pool as well as pool metrics that are the sum of activity caused by all partitions using the pool. The data behind these graphs is created in file [QAPMSHRMP](#).

**Note:** This data requires POWER6 system with firmware level xx340\_075 (or higher.)

#### 6.8.17.1 Shared memory overview

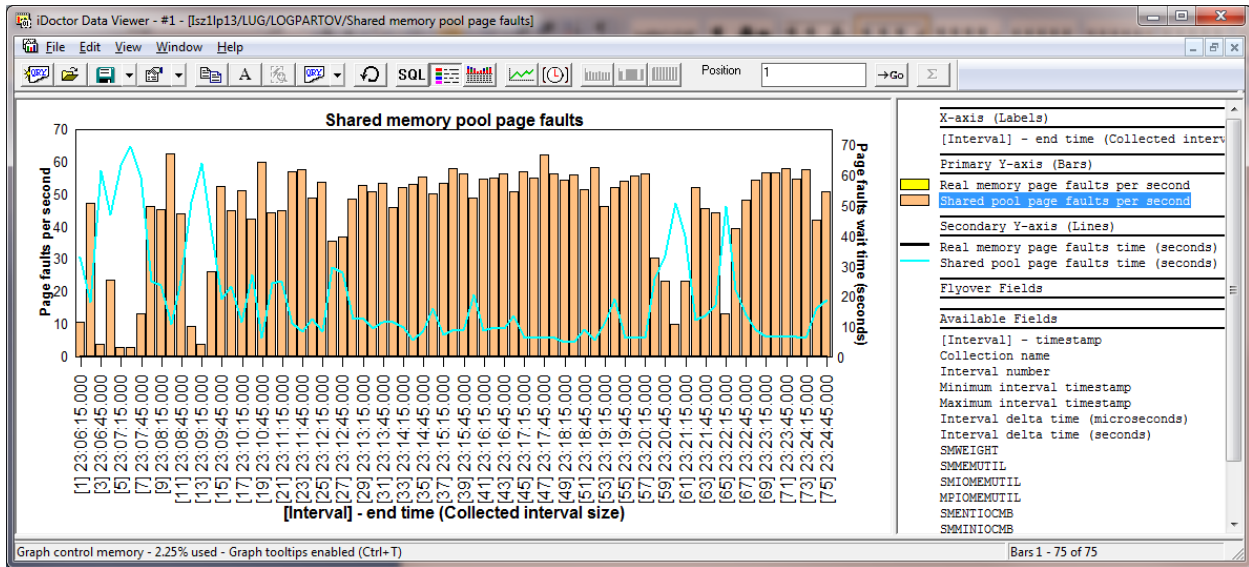


Shared memory overview

This graph shows the rate of I/O memory mapping delays, real memory page faults and shared pool page faults.

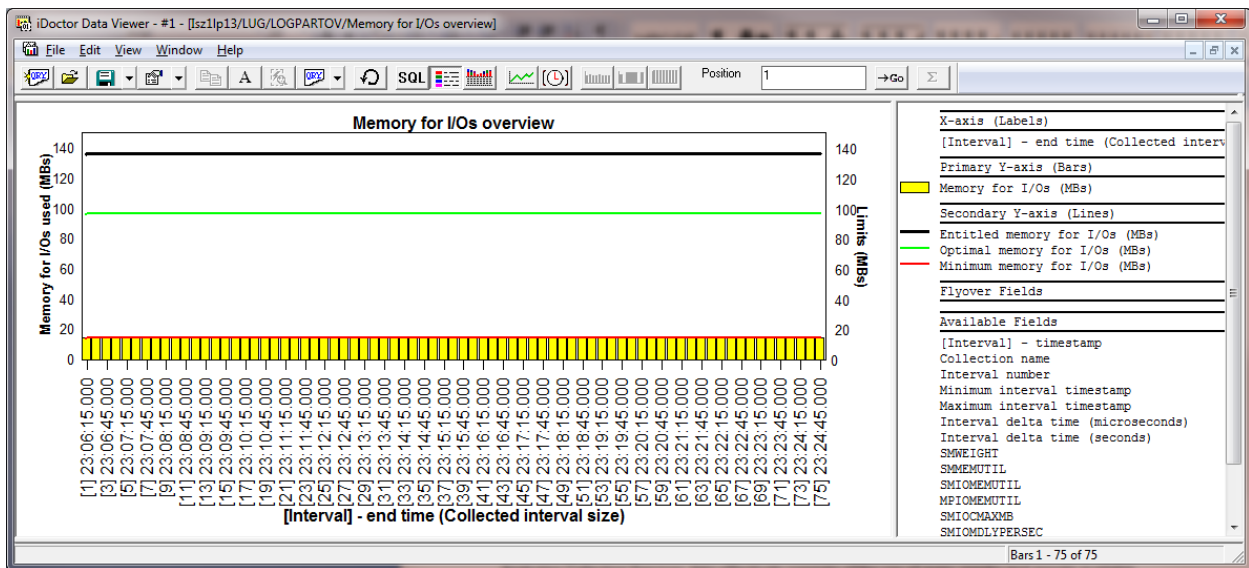


### 6.8.17.2 Shared memory pool page faults



Shared memory pool page faults

### 6.8.17.3 Memory for I/Os overview



This graph shows entitled, optional, actual and maximum memory entitled to perform I/Os.

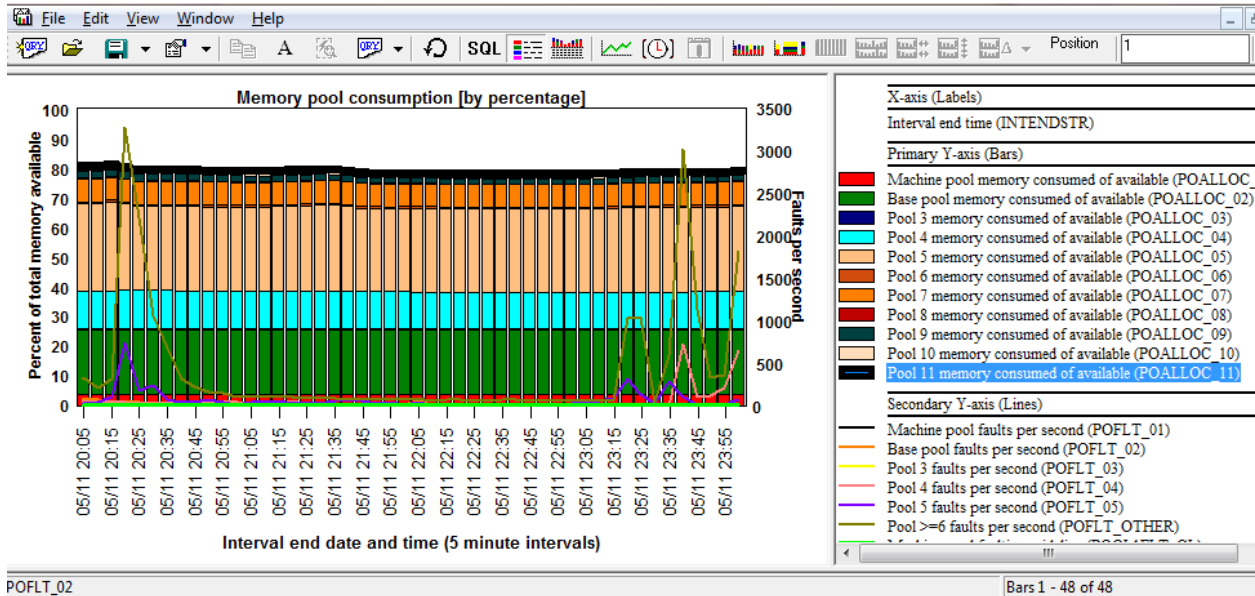
### 6.8.18 Memory pool graphs

These graph displays memory pool statistics over time. There are three types of graphs provided:

1. Default type (where a limited number of pools can be shown)
2. Flattened type (where any number of pools can be shown)
3. Large pool sizes ( where pool sizes > 1 TB)



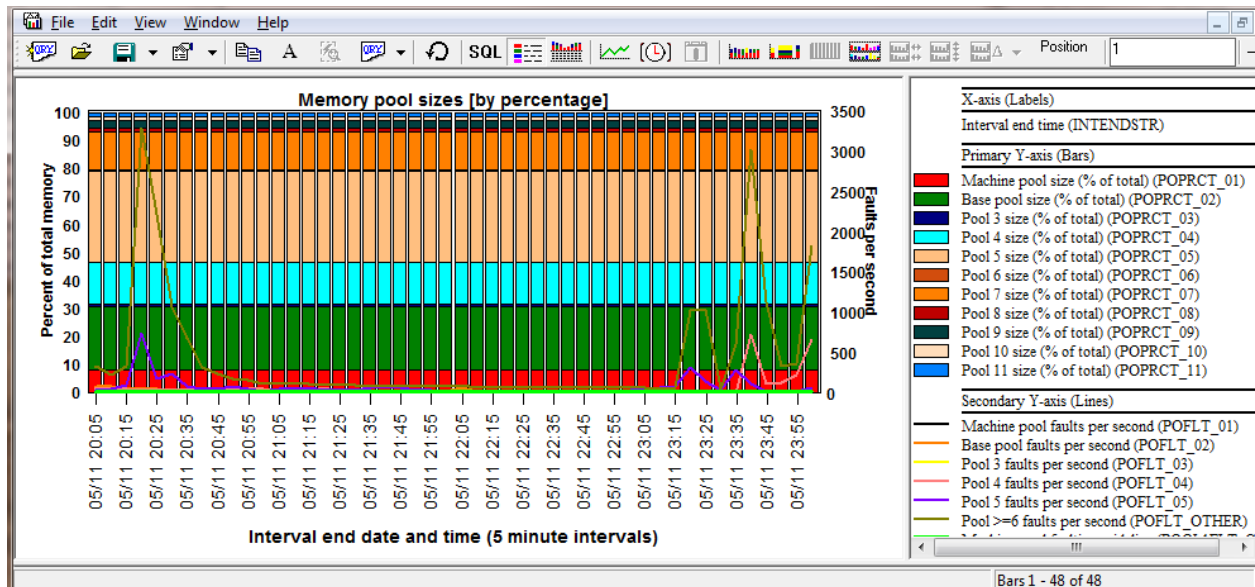
### 6.8.18.1 Memory pool consumption [by percentage]



Memory pool consumption [by percentage]

This default type graph displays up to 24 pools on the primary Y-axis showing the memory consumed and up to 6 pools on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis showing faults per second. The memory consumed is shown as a percentage of the total memory available.

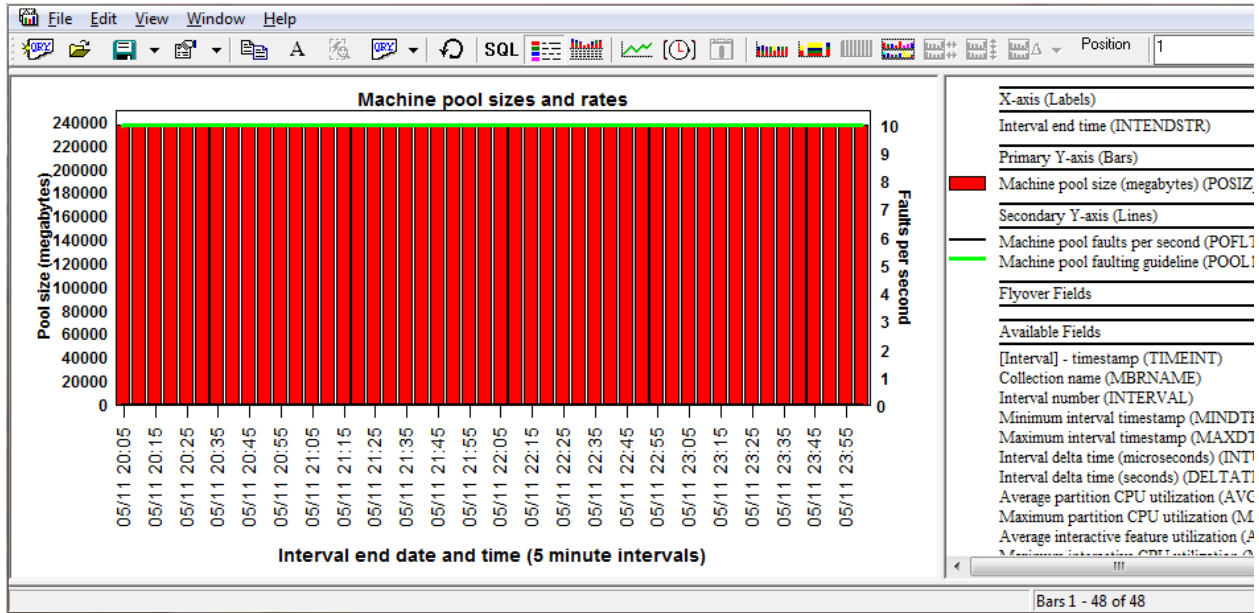
### 6.8.18.2 Memory pool sizes [by percentage]



Memory pool sizes [by percentage]

This default type graph is similar to the previous one except memory pool sizes are shown instead of memory pool consumption.

### 6.8.18.3 Machine pool sizes and rates

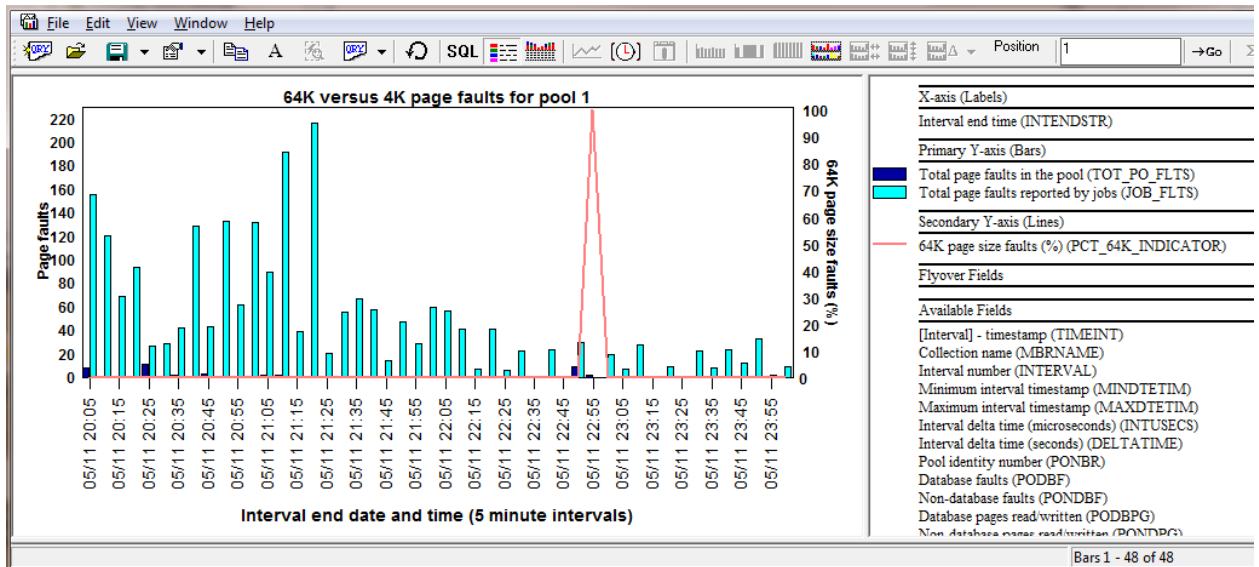


Machine pool sizes and rates

This graph just shows the pool size and faulting rates for the machine (base) pool. A machine pool faulting guideline is also displayed as a green line (with a constant value of 10 faults per second.)

### 6.8.18.4 64K versus 4K page faults for pool <<JBPOOL>>

The graph is intended for IBM service use.



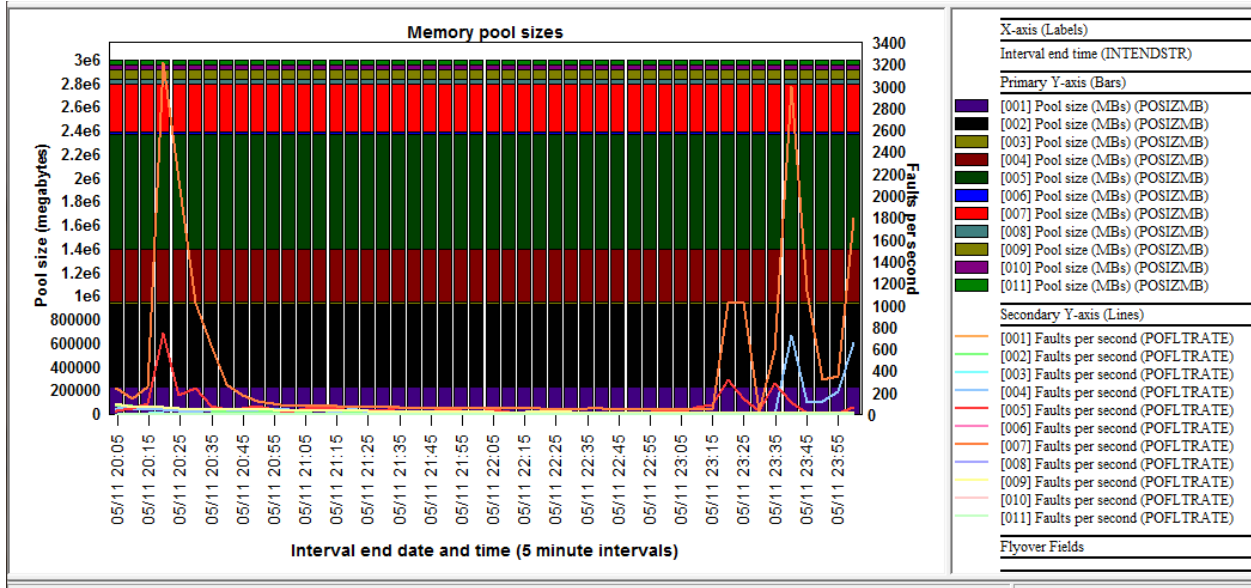
64K versus 4K page faults for pool 1

### 6.8.19 Memory pool graphs -> Flattened type

These graphs are similar the previous set except there are no limits to the number of memory pools they can show. Also some of the graphs in this folder are not available in the [previous folder](#).

**Tip:** From these graphs you can right-click a pool to be able to graph any of the job statistics just for the desired pool. Use the "Selected Pool" menu for an over-time graph, and the "Rankings filtered by selected pool" to show a rankings graph filtered by the desired pool.

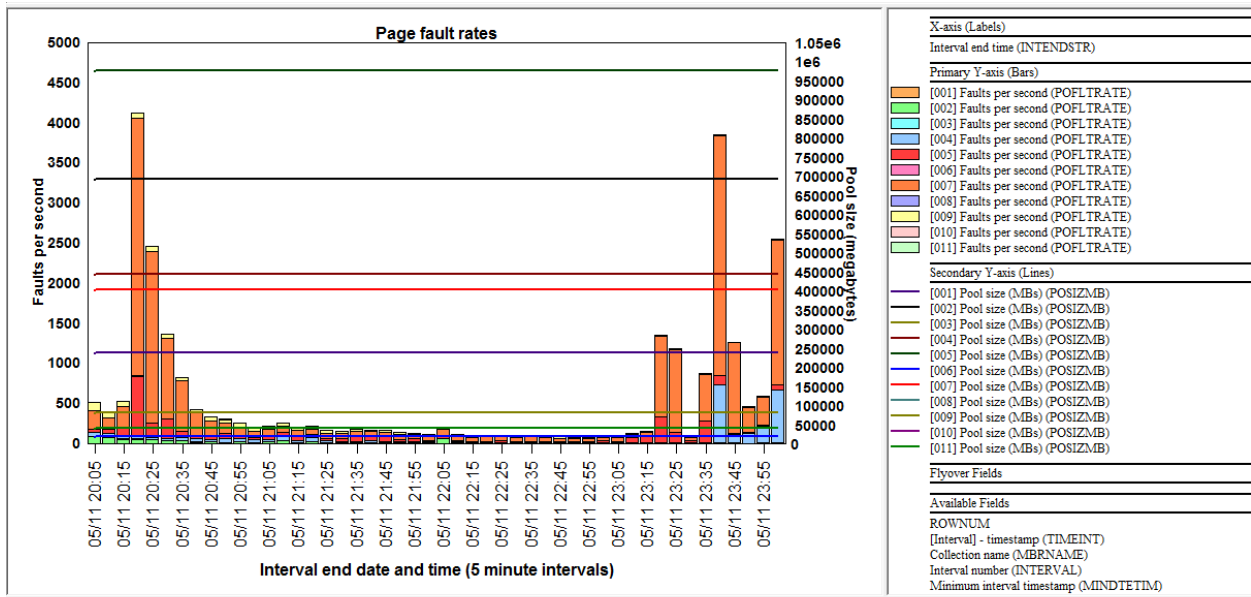
### 6.8.19.1 Memory pool sizes



#### Memory pool sizes

This graph displays the memory pool sizes for each pool over time with the faults per second on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

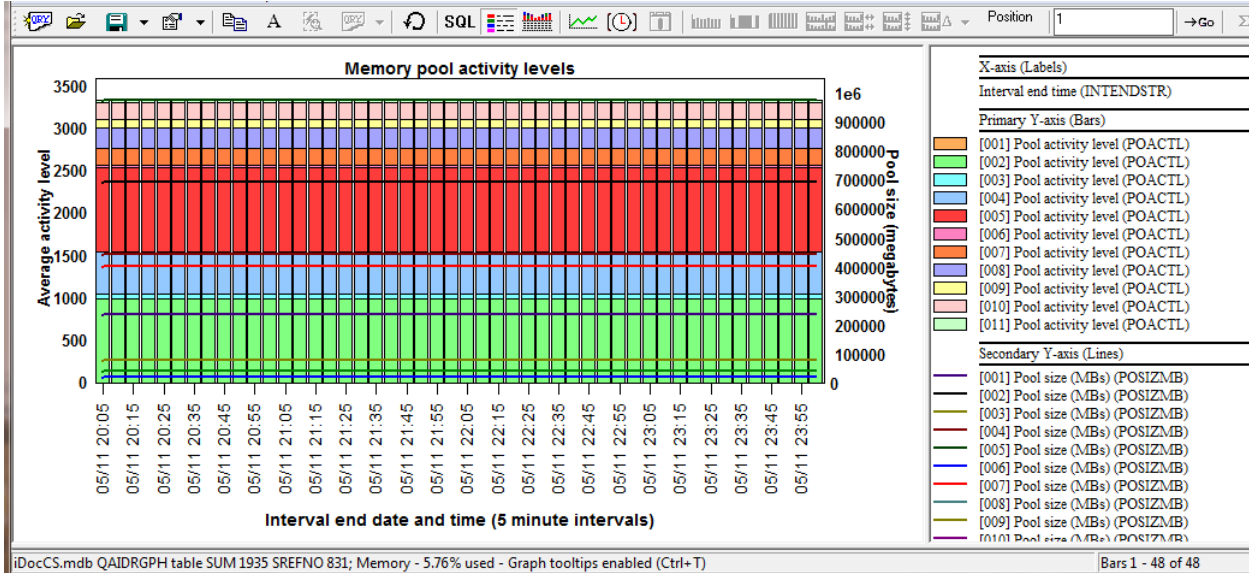
### 6.8.19.2 Page fault rates



#### Page fault rates

This graph is the same as the previous one except the pool sizes and page faults are flipped on opposite Y-axes.

### 6.8.19.3 Memory pool activity levels



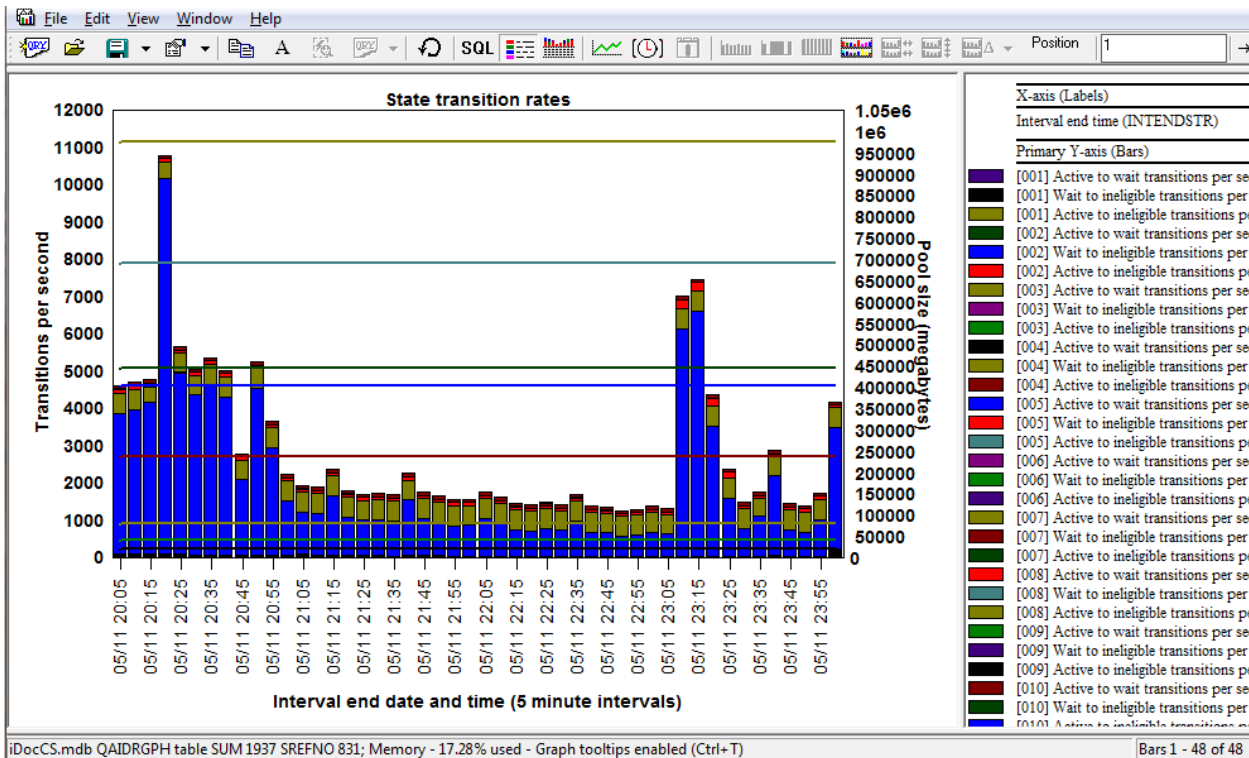
Memory pool activity levels

This graph shows the average pool activity level for all pools on the primary Y-axis and the pool sizes on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

### 6.8.19.4 Transitions to ineligible rates

This graph displays the rates of state transitions to ineligible per second.

### 6.8.19.5 State transition rates



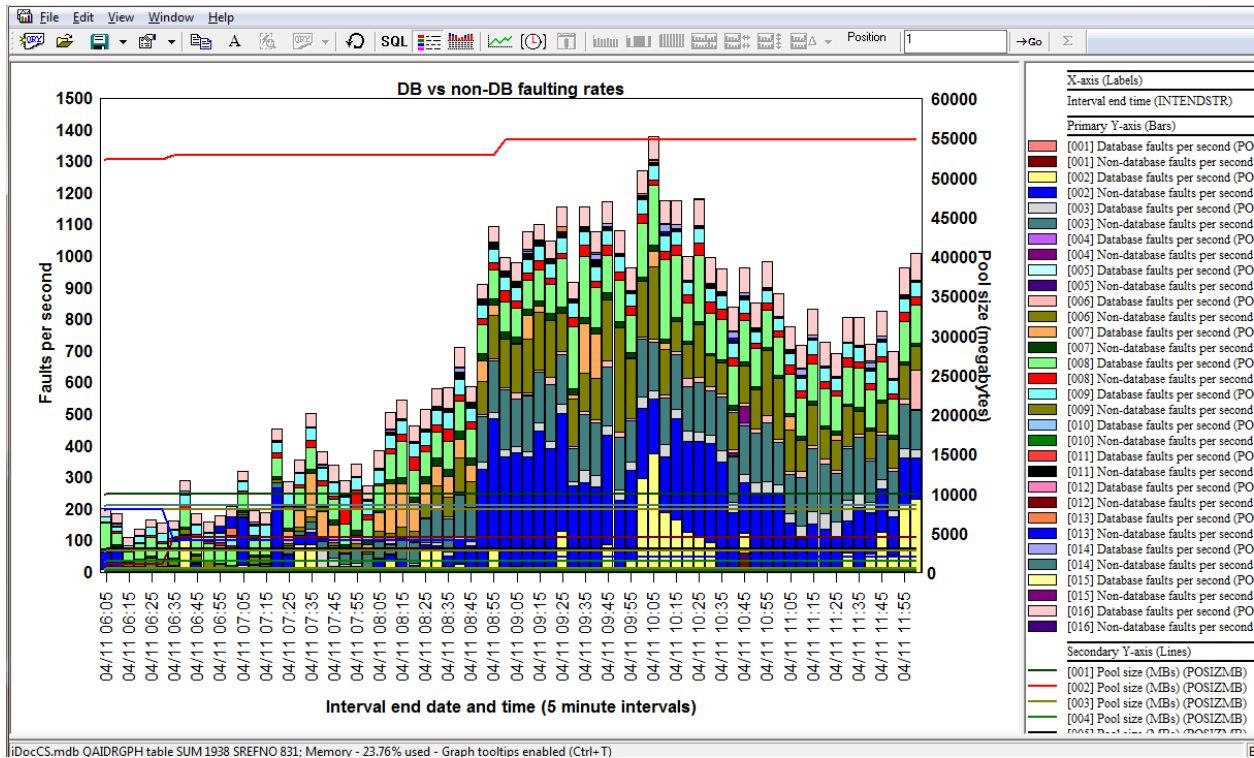
State transition rates

This graph shows 3 types of state transitions for each memory pool over time.

1. Active to wait transitions per second

2. Wait to ineligible transitions per second
3. Active to ineligible transitions per second

### 6.8.19.6 DB vs non-DB faulting rates

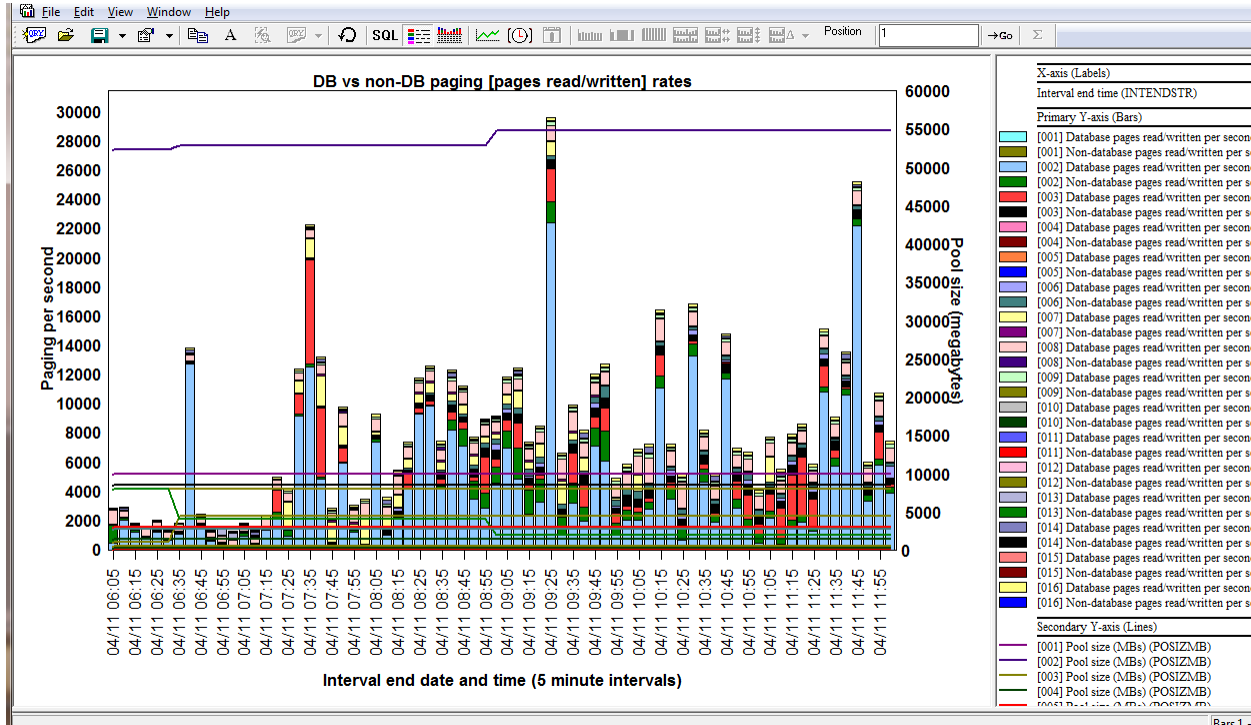


DB vs non-DB faulting rates

This graph shows for every pool:

1. Database faults per second
2. Non-database faults per second
3. Pool size (in megabytes) on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

### 6.8.19.7 DB vs non-DB paging [pages read/written] rates



DB vs non-DB paging [pages read/written] rates

This graph shows for every pool:

1. Database paging (pages read/written) per second
2. Non-database paging (pages read/written) per second
3. Pool size (in megabytes) on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis

### 6.8.20 Memory pool graphs (for pool sizes > 1 TB)

These graphs are only necessary if you have very large pool sizes that exceed the sizes for the pool fields in file QAPMPOOLB.

All of the graphs described in the previous two sections are provided within this set of graphs except for the 64K versus 4K page faults graph.

**Note:** These graphs won't work, if the newer version of file QAPMPOOLB containing an additional set of pool size fields that can handle the larger sizes does not exist in your data library. You will receive an SQL error when trying to open them.

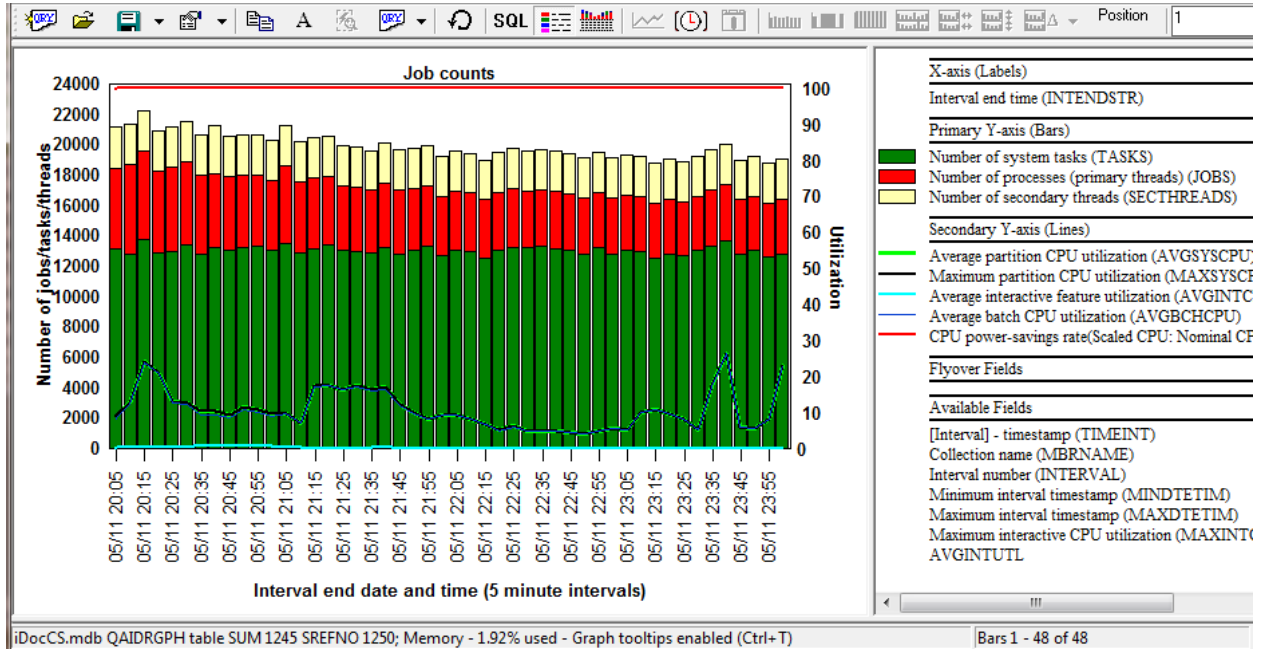
### 6.8.21 Job counts graph

These graphs display the number of jobs/tasks/threads that exist on the system in several different ways. You can generate list of job counts by a job grouping (by job, by job user, generic job, etc.)

**Tip:** You can select a time period and right-click to drill down to view the names of the tasks/jobs/threads behind these counts shown.



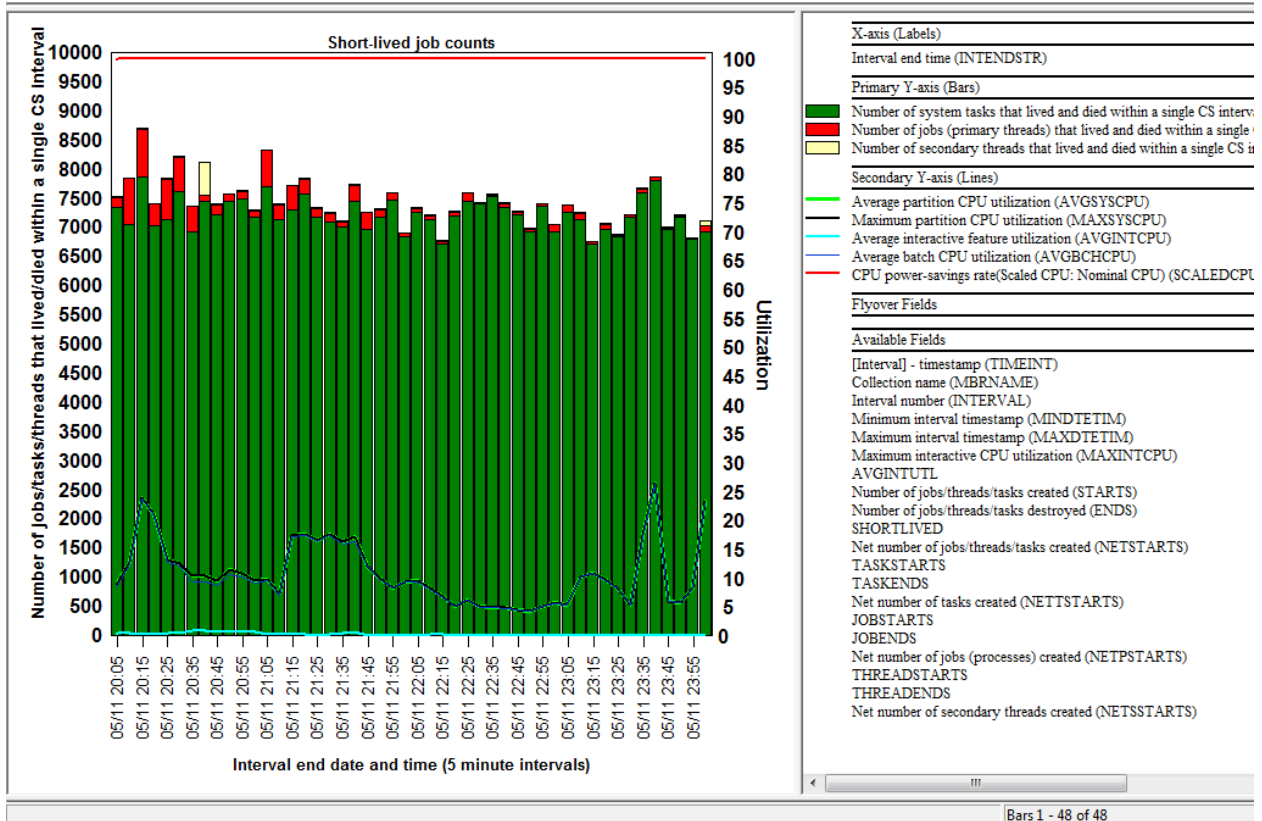
### 6.8.21.1 Job counts



Job counts

This graph simply shows the number of tasks, processes (primary threads) and secondary threads over time. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays the CPU utilization fields.

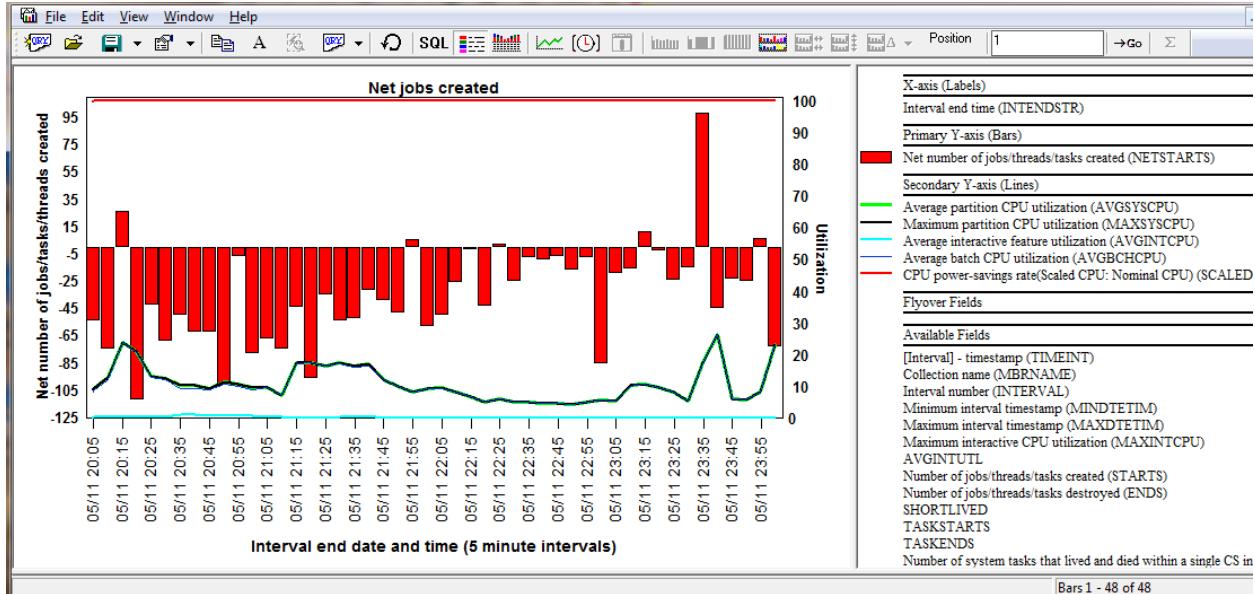
### 6.8.21.2 Short-lived job counts



Short-lived job counts

This graph displays all of the jobs/tasks/threads that only survived for 1 collection services data collection interval or less. This varies but is often set to 5 minutes or 15 minutes.

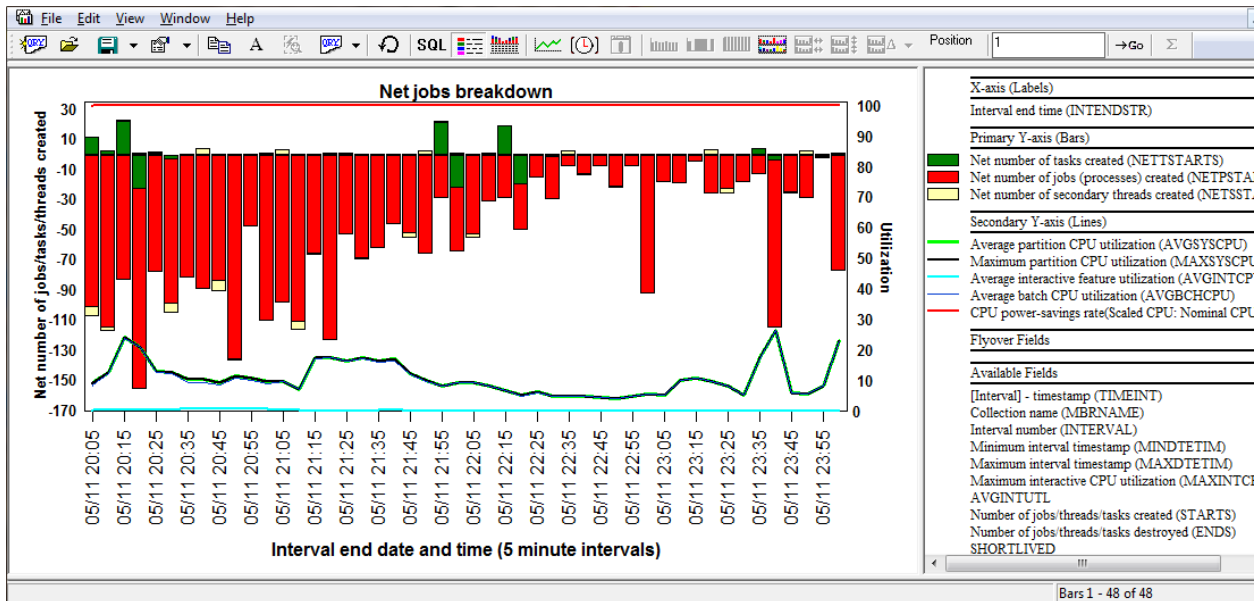
### 6.8.21.3 Net jobs created



Net jobs created

This graph displays the net number of jobs/tasks/threads created over time.

### 6.8.21.4 Net jobs breakdown

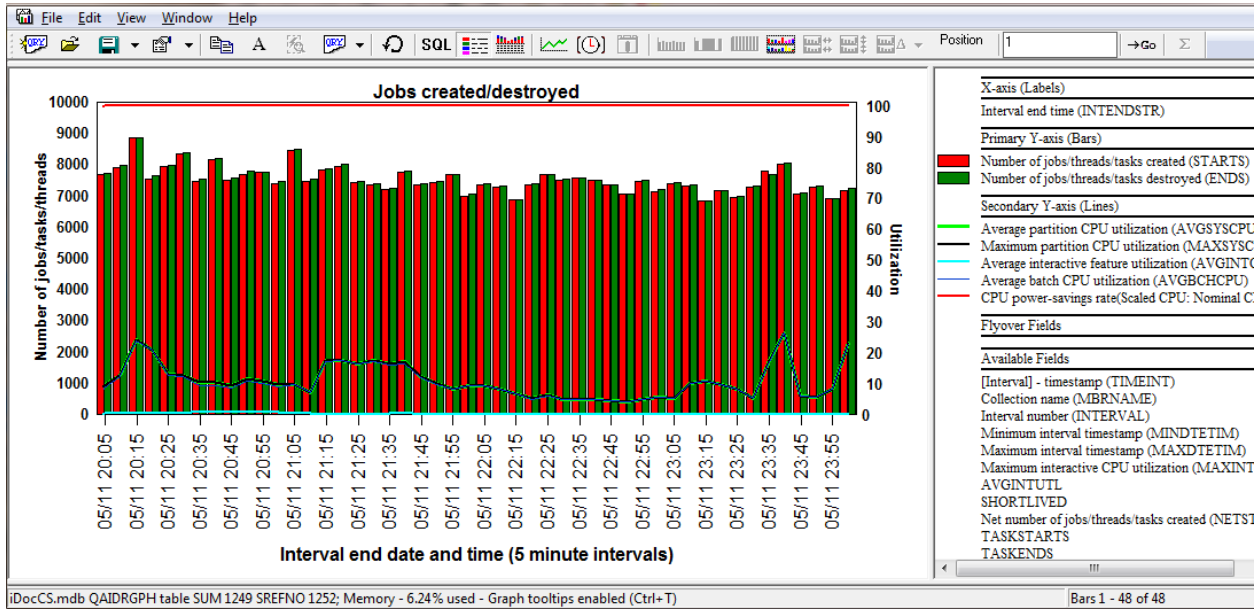


Net jobs breakdown

This graph is the same as the previous graph except the net created values for each of tasks, jobs and secondary threads are shown.



### 6.8.21.5 Jobs created/destroyed

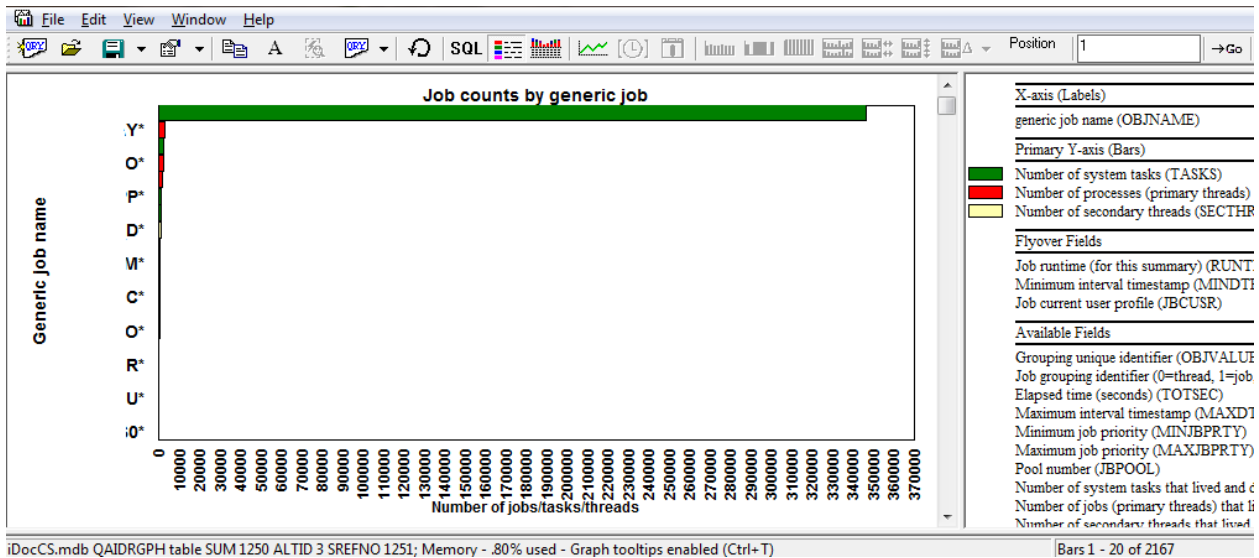


Jobs created/destroyed

This graph displays the number of jobs created and destroyed each interval with side-by-side bars.

### 6.8.22 Job counts graphs -> Job counts rankings

These graphs show the total job counts for any of the job groupings (except thread.) An example is shown below:

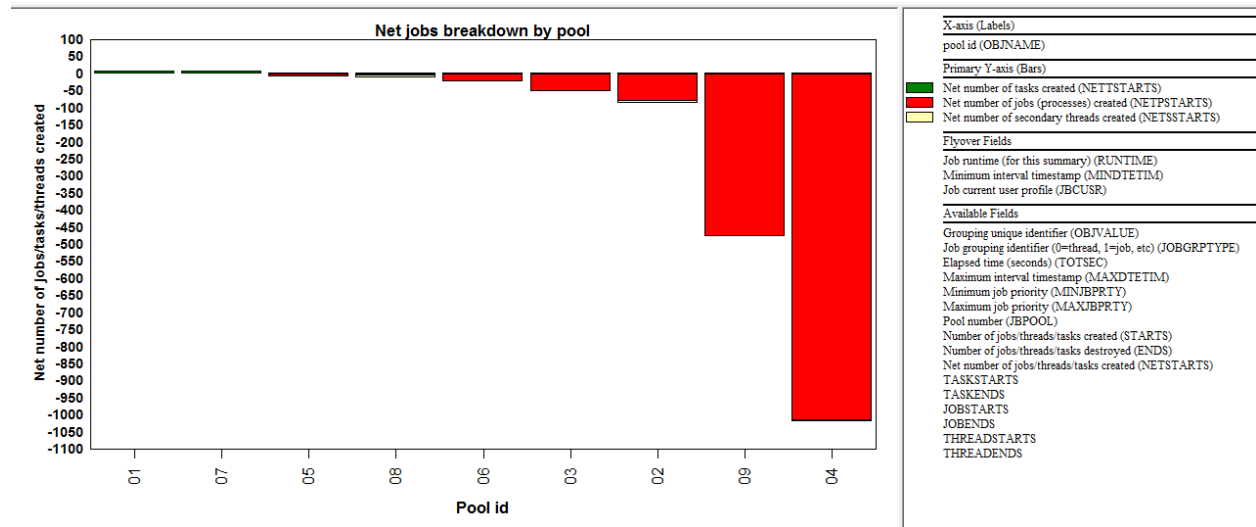


Job counts by generic job

**Tip:** These graphs show data for the entire collection, but you can also drill down into these from the previous graphs in the Job counts folder.

## 6.8.23 Job counts graphs -> Net jobs breakdown rankings

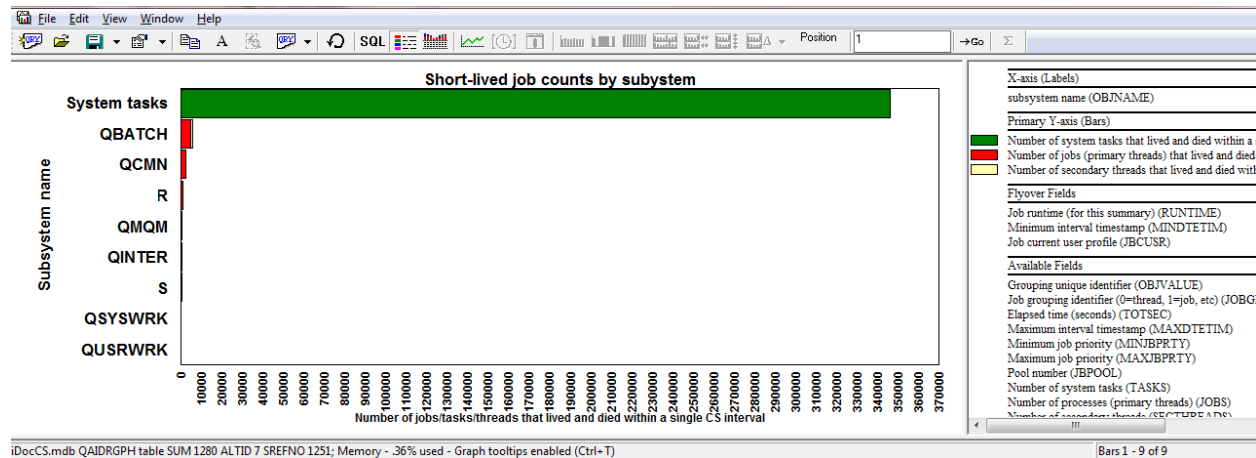
These graph display the net number of jobs/tasks/threads created as a rankings chart for any of the job groupings (except thread.) An example is shown below:



Net jobs breakdown by pool

## 6.8.24 Job counts graphs -> Short-lived counts rankings

These graph display counts of the short-lived jobs/tasks/threads as a rankings chart for any of the job groupings (except thread.) The short-lived counts refers to jobs/threads/tasks that only lived for a single Collection Services data collection interval or less. An example is shown below:



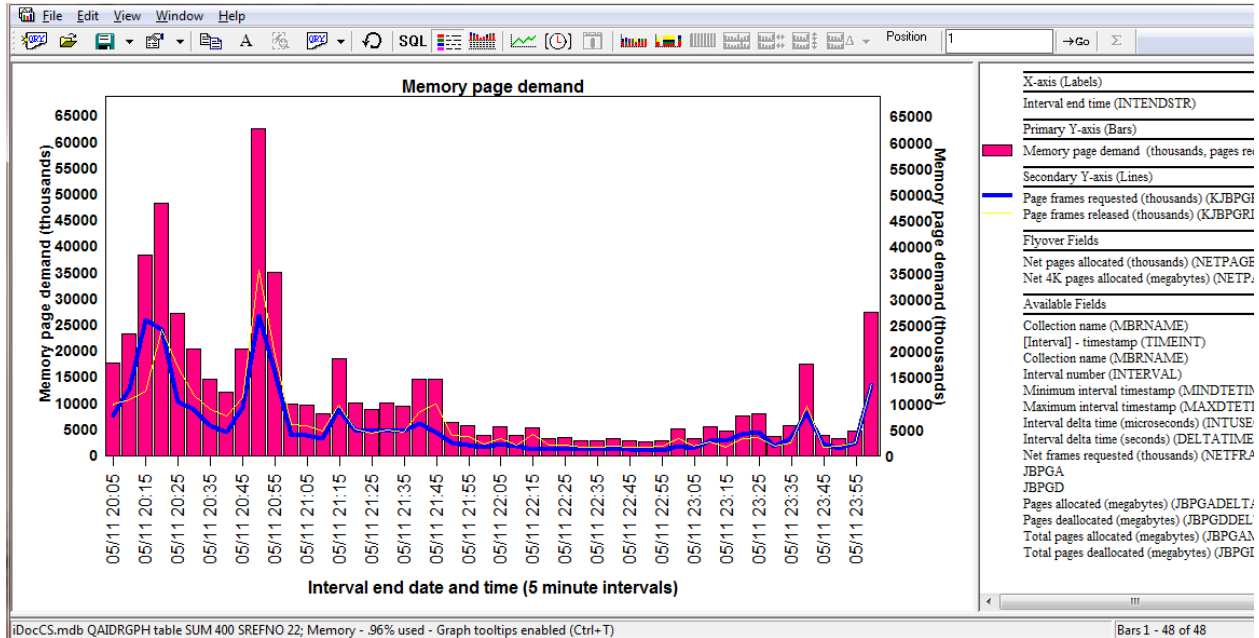
Short-lived job counts by subsystem

## 6.8.25 I/O and memory page graphs

These graphs show physical and logical I/Os, pages allocated and page faults as either totals or rates per second over time. Memory page demand and net page frames requested are also included in this folder.

**Tip:** You can right-click a time interval of interest and pick the top drilldown menu option to graph the same data as a (job/thread/generic job/etc) rankings graph.

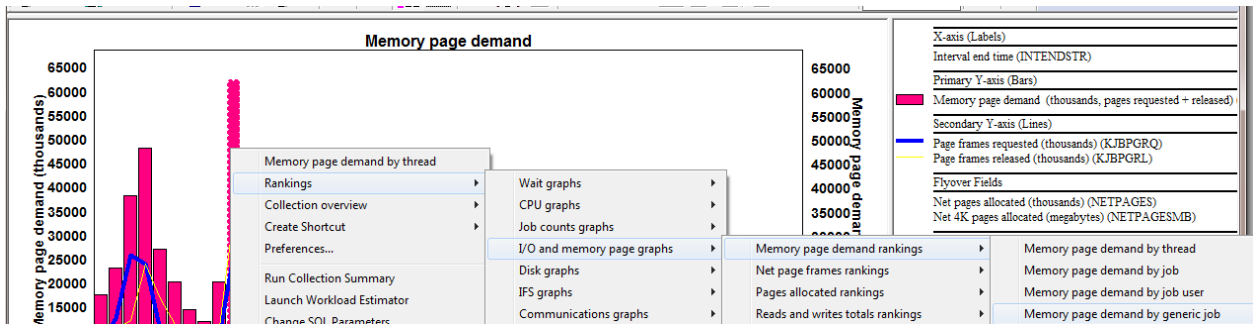
### 6.8.25.1 Memory page demand (6.1+)



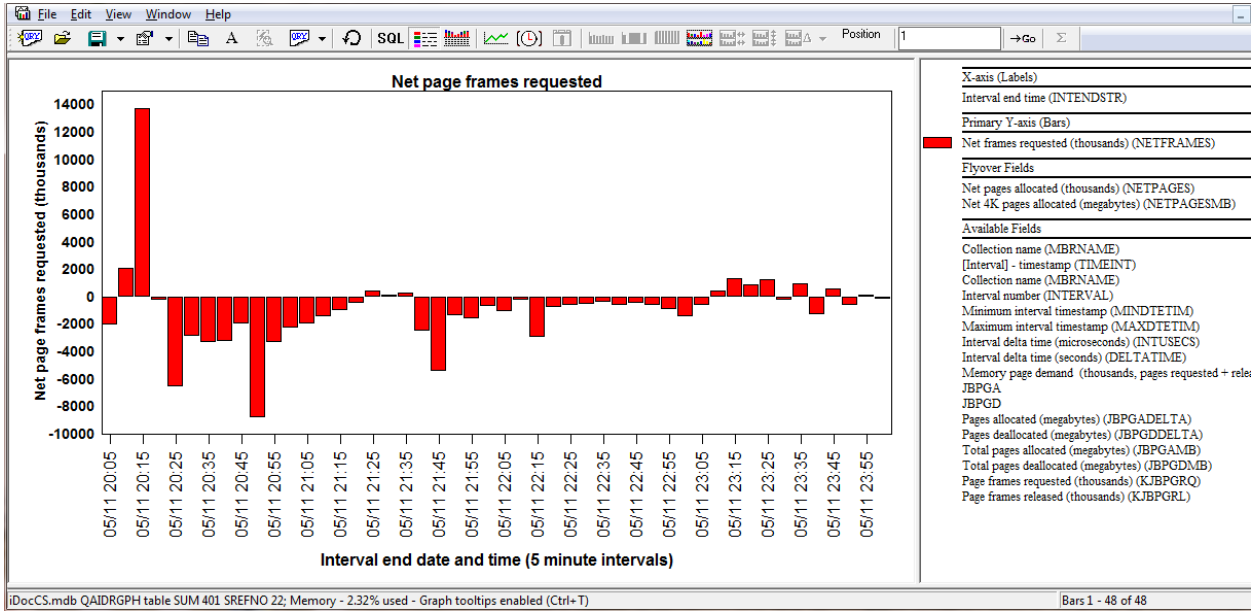
This graph displays the memory pages requested and released which gives a sense of how much memory is being utilized by the jobs captured by Collection Services.

The bars display the total of the page frames requested and released. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays the 2 values as separate lines instead.

Below is an example of how to drill down into the generic jobs behind the memory page demand shown above:

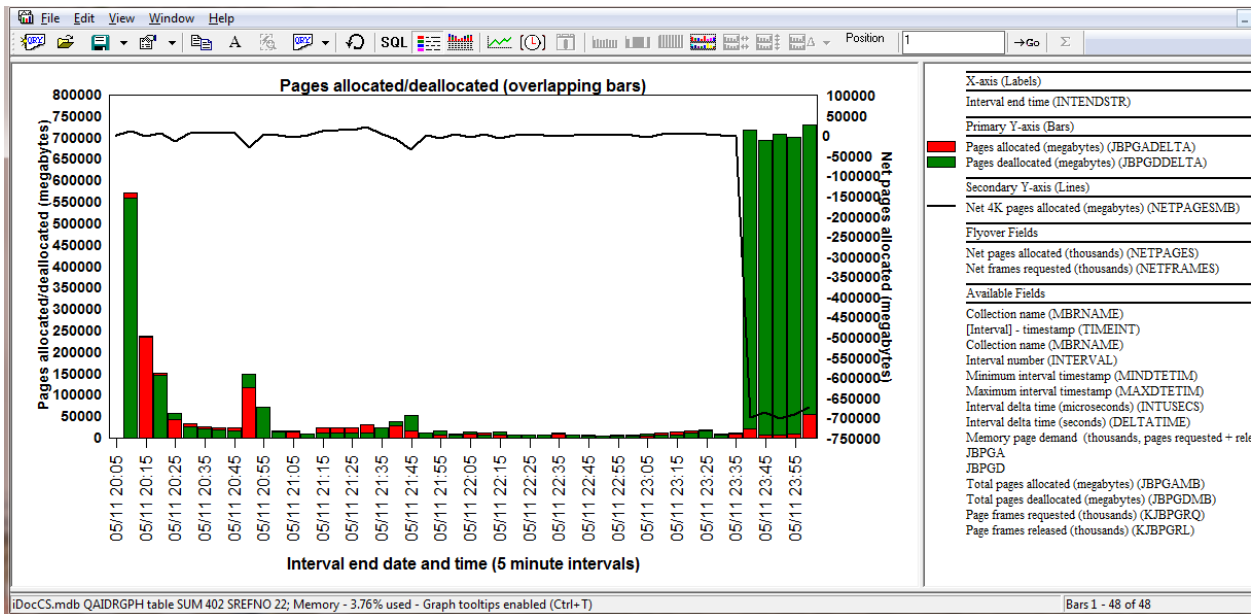


### 6.8.25.2 Net page frames requested (6.1+)



This graph is like the memory page demand graph except it just shows the Net memory pages requested. A negative value indicates that more pages were released than requested in that time interval.

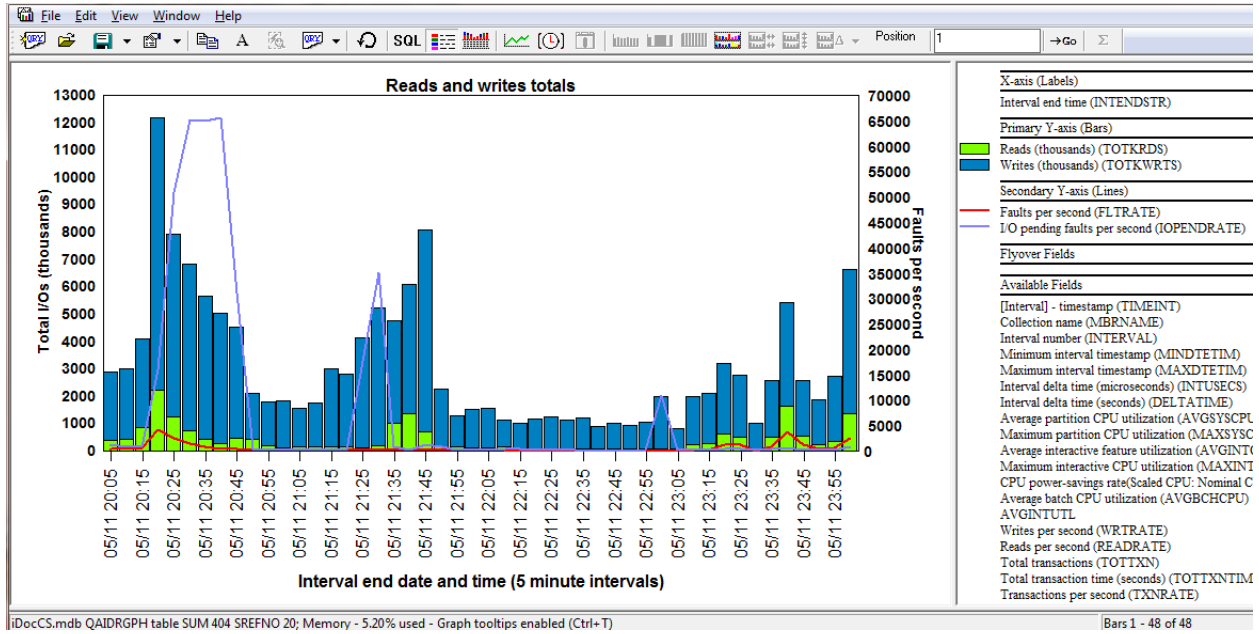
### 6.8.25.3 Pages allocated/deallocated (overlapping bars)



*Pages allocated/deallocated (overlapping bars)*

This graph displays the total size of pages allocated and deallocated (in megabytes) shown with overlapping bars. The larger value will be on top for each bar. The net pages allocated is shown on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

### 6.8.25.4 Reads and writes



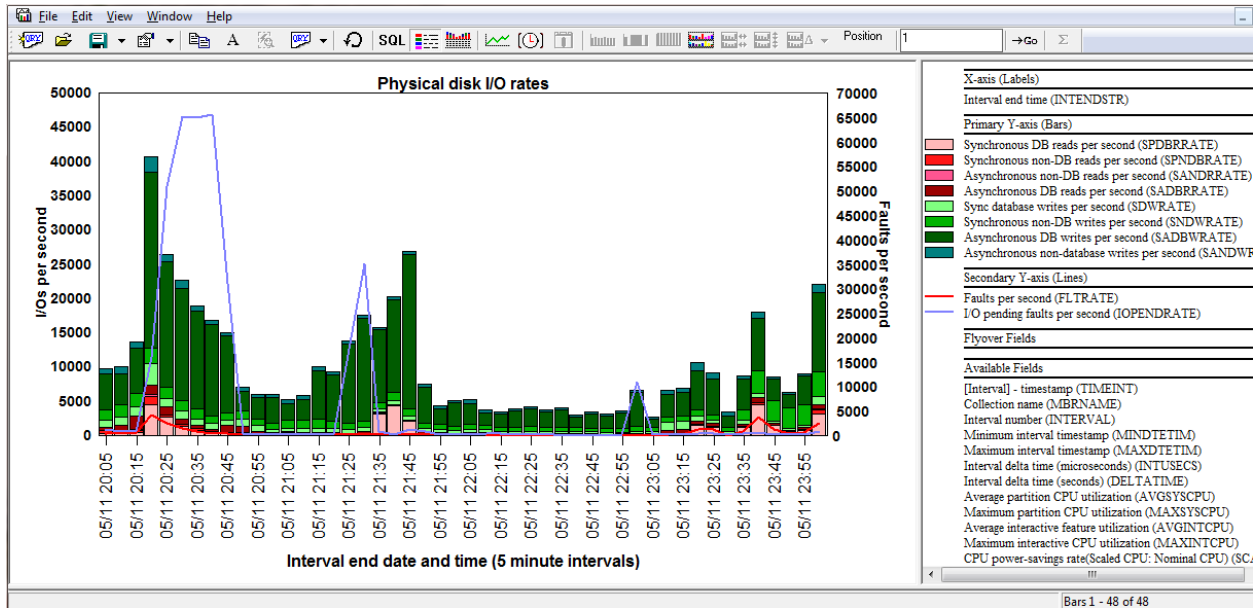
Reads and writes totals

This section covers the following graphs:

1. Reads and writes totals
2. Reads and writes rates

These graphs displays the reads and writes over time (either as a total or as a rate per second) that were found in the job statistics data (file QAPMJOBMI.) The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-Axis displays the faults per second along with the I/O pending page faults.

### 6.8.25.5 Physical disk I/Os



Physical disk I/O rates

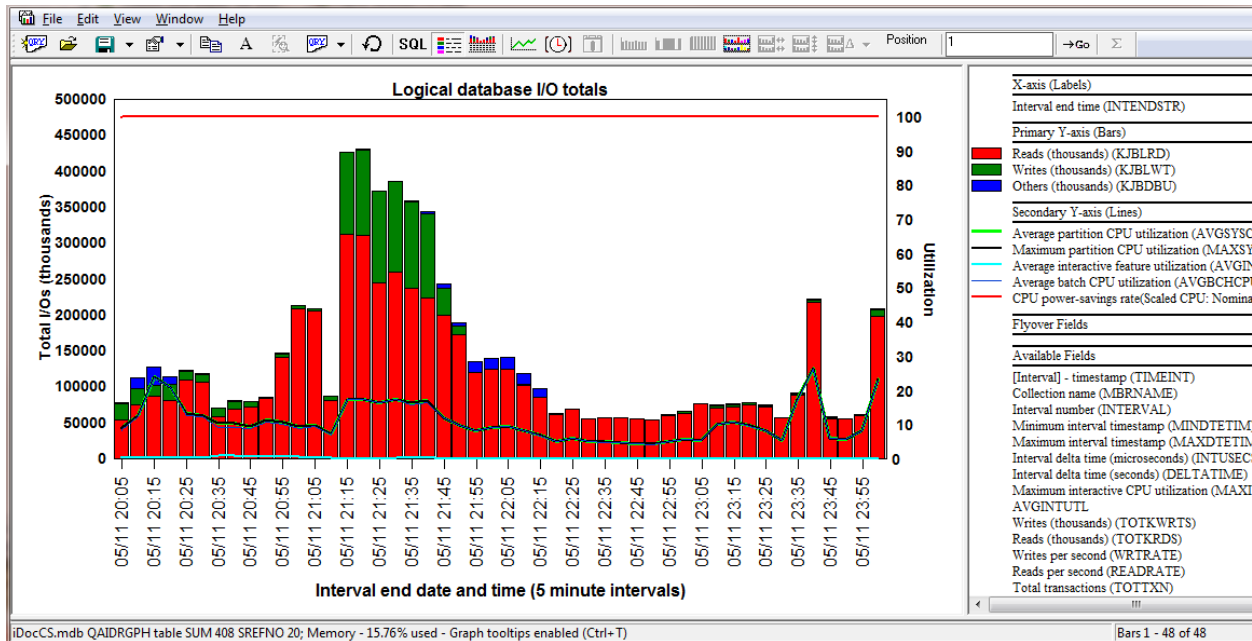
This section covers the following graphs:

1. Physical disk I/O totals
2. Physical disk I/O rates

These graphs displays the 8 physical disk I/O counters for sync and async, DB and non-DB reads and writes over time (either as a total or as a rate per second) that were found in the job statistics data (file QAPMJOBMI.) The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-Axis displays the faults per second along with the I/O pending page faults.

A red color is used for the 4 types of reads and a green color is used for the 4 types of writes.

### 6.8.25.6 Logical database I/Os



Logical database I/O totals

This section covers the following graphs:

1. Logical database I/O totals
2. Logical database I/O rates

These graphs shows the logical I/Os over time. This includes reads, writes and others (updates + deletes.)

### 6.8.26 I/O and memory page graphs -> Rankings

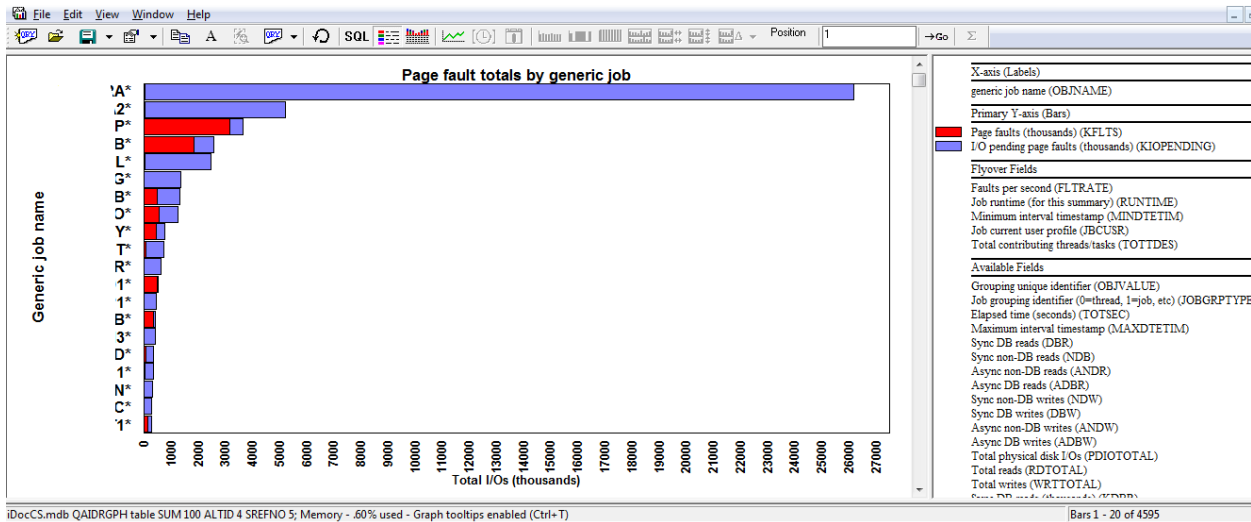
Several different ranking graphs are provided within the I/O and memory page graphs folder. Each of these graph folder provides all 8 job grouping options (thread, job, job user, generic job, current user, pool, priority and subsystem.) The available ranking graph folders (88 individual graphs) are:

1. Memory page demand rankings
2. Net page frames rankings
3. Pages allocated rankings
4. Reads and writes totals rankings
5. Reads and writes rates rankings
6. Physical disk I/O totals rankings
7. Physical disk I/O rates rankings
8. Page fault totals rankings
9. Page fault rates rankings
10. Logical database I/O totals rankings

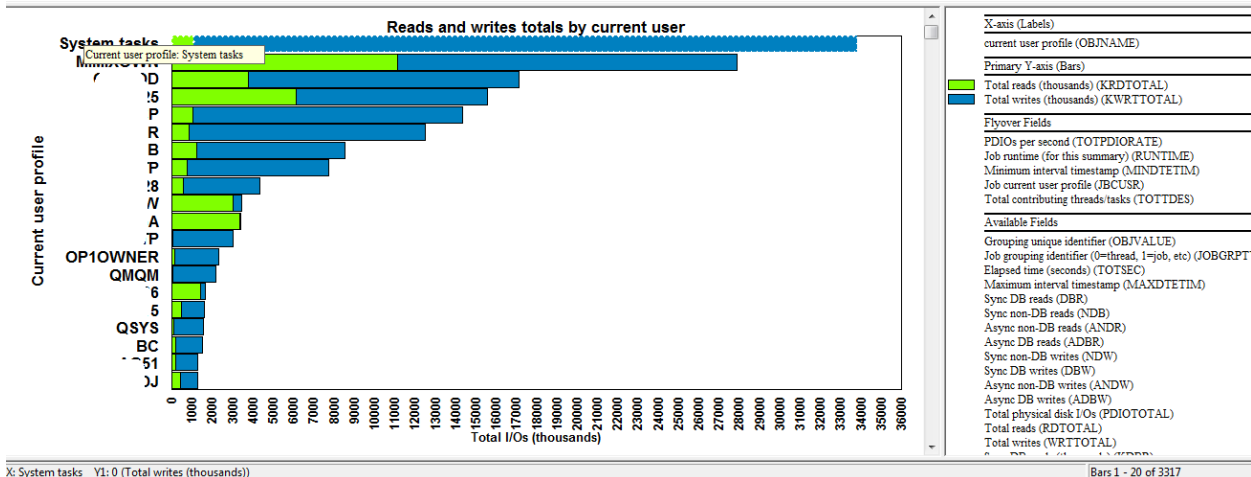


### 11. Logical database I/O rates rankings

Some examples are shown below:



Page fault totals by generic job



Reads and writes totals by current user

**Tip:** You can drill down from any of these ranking graphs by selecting the desired job entries and right-clicking and choosing the 1<sup>st</sup> menu option. This will graph your selection over time using the same graph metrics.

## 6.8.27 Disk configuration

These reports display information about the system's disk configuration including the ASPs, IOPs and IOAs.

### 6.8.27.1 Capacity (in GBs) by ASP with paths

ASP number (DSASP)	Disk drive type (DSTYPE)	Disk unit model (DSMDLN)	Resource status (DORSTS)	RAID type (DSRDT)	"Unit count"	"Path count"	"Total usable GBs"	"Percent full"	"Average drive size (GBs)"	"Min drive size (GBs)"	"Max drive size (GBs)"
1	198C	0050	Operational	0	8	16	1,040.0	.52	139.5948	139.5948	139.5948
1	2107	0A04	Operational	0	736	1,472	48,369.0	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650

Rows 1 - 2 of 2

Capacity (in GBs) by ASP with paths

This report displays each ASP and type of disk with the total disk units and total paths for each provided along with additional information.

### 6.8.27.2 Capacity (in GBs) by ASP/IOP with paths

ASP number (DSASP)	IO processor resource name (IOPRN)	Disk drive type (DSTYPE)	Disk unit model (DSMDLN)	Resource status (DORSTS)	RAID type (DSRDT)	"Unit count"	"Path count"	"Total usable GBs"	"Percent full"	"Average drive size (GBs)"	"Min drive size (GBs)"	"Max drive size (GBs)"
1	CMB08	198C	0050	Operational	0	4	4	520.0	.89	139.5948	139.5948	139.5948
1	CMB10	198C	0050	Operational	0	4	4	520.0	.89	139.5948	139.5948	139.5948
1	CMB11	198C	0050	Operational	0	4	4	520.0	.14	139.5948	139.5948	139.5948
1	CMB12	198C	0050	Operational	0	4	4	520.0	.14	139.5948	139.5948	139.5948
1	CMB26	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB27	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB28	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB29	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB30	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB31	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB32	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB33	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB34	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB35	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB36	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB37	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB38	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB39	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB40	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650
1	CMB41	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.5650

iDocCS.mdb QAIIDRSQI table SUM 81

Row 1 - 20 of 20

Capacity (in GBs) by ASP/IOP with paths

This report is similar to the previous report except it also includes the data for each IOP.

### 6.8.27.3 Capacity (in GBs) by ASP/IOP/IOA with paths

ASP number (DSASP)	IO processor resource name (IOPRN)	Disk IO storage adapter resource name (DSIOARN)	Disk drive type (DSTYPE)	Disk unit model (DSMDLN)	Resource status (DORSTS)	RAID type (DSRDT)	"Unit count"	"Path count"	"Total usable GBs"	"Percent full"	"Average drive size (GBs)"	"Min drive size (GBs)"	"Max drive size (GBs)"
1	CMB08	DC04	198C	0050	Operational	0	4	4	520.0	.89	139.5948	139.5948	139.594
1	CMB10	DC06	198C	0050	Operational	0	4	4	520.0	.89	139.5948	139.5948	139.594
1	CMB11	DC07	198C	0050	Operational	0	4	4	520.0	.14	139.5948	139.5948	139.594
1	CMB12	DC08	198C	0050	Operational	0	4	4	520.0	.14	139.5948	139.5948	139.594
1	CMB26	DC13	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB27	DC14	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB28	DC15	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB29	DC16	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB30	DC17	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB31	DC18	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB32	DC19	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB33	DC20	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB34	DC21	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB35	DC22	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB36	DC23	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB37	DC24	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB38	DC25	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB39	DC26	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB40	DC27	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565
1	CMB41	DC28	2107	0A04	Operational	0	92	92	6,046.1	55.88	70.5650	70.5650	70.565

iDocCS.mdb QAIIDRSQI table SUM 82

Row 1 - 20 of 20

Capacity (in GBs) by ASP/IOP with paths

This report is similar to the first report except it also includes the data for each IOP and IOA.



### 6.8.27.4 Disk configuration

Disk arm number (DSARM)	Device resource name (DSDRN)	Disk drive type (DSTYPE)	Resource model number (DORMOD)	Resource part number (DORPRT)	Disk type description (DISKGRP)	ASP number (DSASP)	IO processor resource name (IOPRN)	Disk IO storage adapter resource name (DSIOARN)	Disk drive size (GBs) (CAPACITY)	Resource status (DORSTS)	IOA CCIN (IOACCIN)	IO (IC)
0001	DMP007	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB08	DC04	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0003	DMP019	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB08	DC04	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0006	DMP023	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB08	DC04	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0002	DMP027	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB08	DC04	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0001	DMP005	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB10	DC06	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0003	DMP003	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB10	DC06	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0005	DMP011	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB10	DC06	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0007	DMP015	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB10	DC06	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0002	DMP002	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB11	DC07	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0004	DMP010	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB11	DC07	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0006	DMP014	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB11	DC07	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0008	DMP032	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB11	DC07	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0008	DMP018	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB12	DC08	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0005	DMP022	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB12	DC08	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0007	DMP026	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB12	DC08	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0004	DMP030	198C	050	44V6841	15K SAS	1	CMB12	DC08	139.5948	Operational	57B5	
0101	DMP035	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB26	DC13	70.5650	Operational	577D	
0092	DMP033	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB26	DC13	70.5650	Operational	577D	
0110	DMP037	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB26	DC13	70.5650	Operational	577D	
0119	DMP039	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB26	DC13	70.5650	Operational	577D	
0131	DMP041	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB26	DC13	70.5650	Operational	577D	

iDocCS.mdb QAIDRSQL table SUM 85

Rows 1 - 21 of 1488

#### Disk configuration

This report lists the complete disk configuration of a partition.

### 6.8.27.5 Disk configuration (non-operational disks only)

This report is the same as the previous one, except it only lists disks that are detected as not operational when the collection was taken.

### 6.8.27.6 Disk configuration (tree) by ASP/IOP/IOA/Unit

Full name	Totals	Disk unit number	Disk unit type	R m m
⊕ Total	100% - 1,488			
⊖ ASP 1	100% - 1,488			
⊖ CMB31	6.18% - 92			
⊕ DC18	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB30	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB29	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB28	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB27	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB26	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB41	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB40	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB39	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB38	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB37	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB36	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB35	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB34	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB33	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB32	6.18% - 92			
⊕ CMB12	.27% - 4			
⊕ CMB11	.27% - 4			
⊕ CMB10	.27% - 4			
⊕ CMB08	.27% - 4			

Rows 1 - 23 of 1488

Disk configuration (tree) without disk units shown

This report lets you expand/collapse individual sections of the disk configuration as desired.

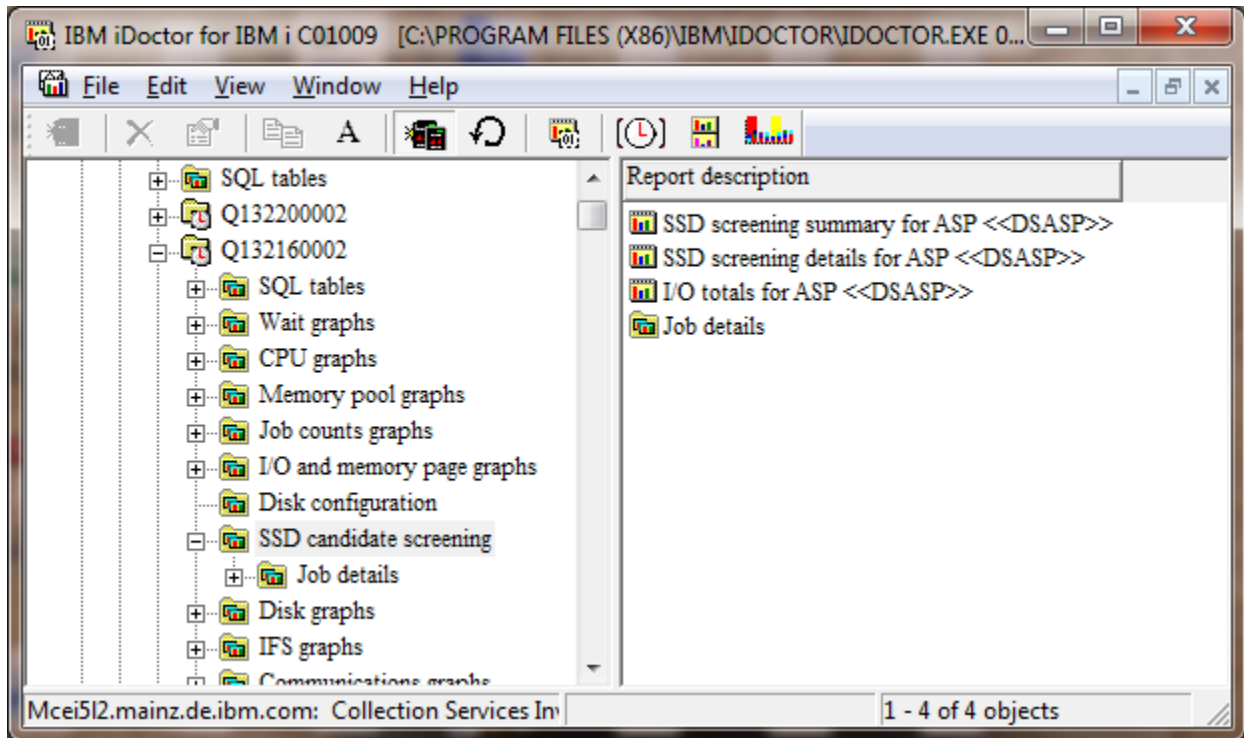
Full name	Totals	Disk unit number	Disk unit type	Resource model number	Resource part number	Disk type description	ASP number	IOP resource name	IOA resource name	Disk drive size (GBs)	Resource status	IOA CCIN	IOA write cache
⊕ Total	100% - 1,488												
⊖ ASP 1	100% - 1,488												
⊖ CMB31	6.18% - 92												
⊖ DC18	6.18% - 92												
⊕ DMP999	.07% - 1	0303	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP997	.07% - 1	0291	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP1033	.07% - 1	0429	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP995	.07% - 1	0279	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP994	.07% - 1	0588	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP991	.07% - 1	0266	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP986	.07% - 1	0580	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP980	.07% - 1	0572	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP972	.07% - 1	0564	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP966	.07% - 1	0556	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP958	.07% - 1	0546	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP956	.07% - 1	0538	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP948	.07% - 1	0530	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP1029	.07% - 1	0416	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP942	.07% - 1	0521	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP934	.07% - 1	0510	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP930	.07% - 1	0500	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP924	.07% - 1	0491	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	
⊕ DMP918	.07% - 1	0481	2107	A04		DS8000	1	CMB31	DC18	70.5650	Operational	577D	

Rows 1 - 24 of 1488

Disk configuration (tree) with disk units shown

## 6.8.28 SSD candidate screening (7.1+)

These reporting options are designed to help a user determine if the system would be a good candidate for installing SSDs. The graphing options are filtered by the desired ASP, which lets you focus on a single ASP at a time.



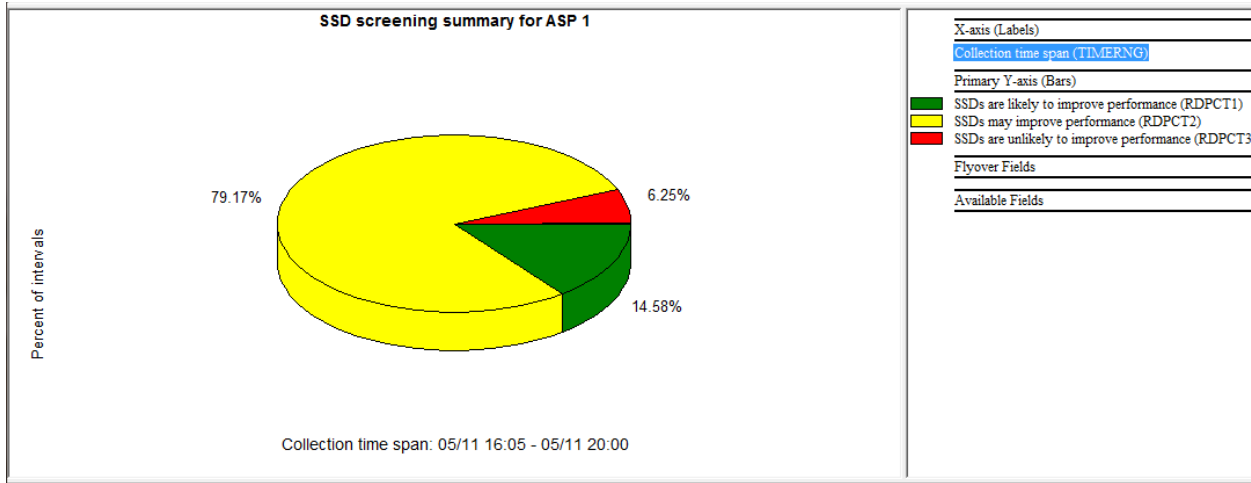
*SSD candidate screening options*

### 6.8.28.1 SSD screening summary for ASP <<DSASP>>

When opening this report you may be prompted for the ASP desired to analyze if more than 1 is detected.

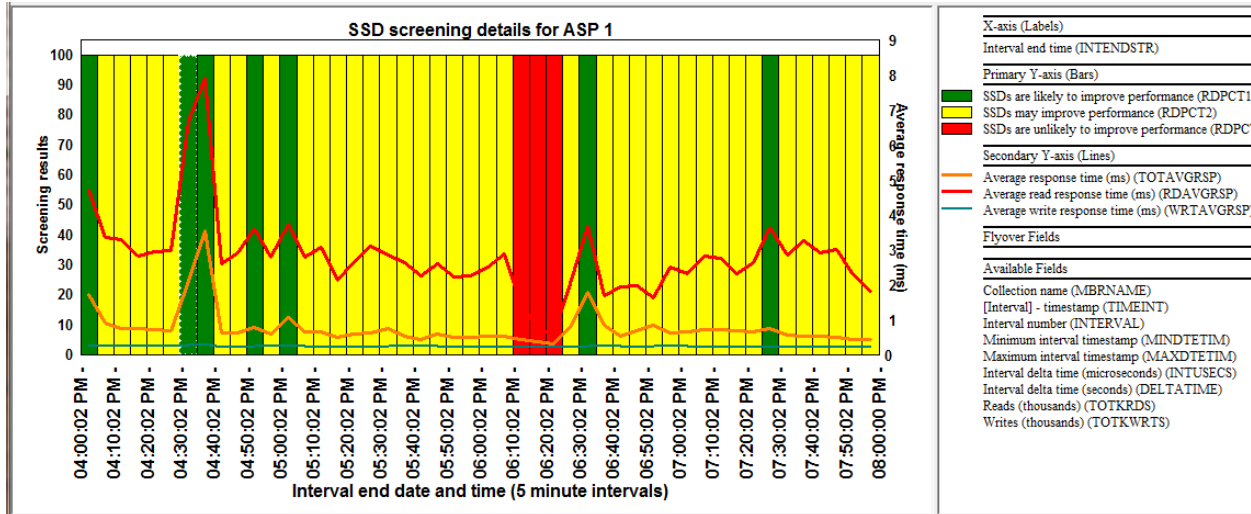
It simply indicates an overview of how likely it is that SSDs would improve performance. This is tested by looking at the average read response time for each Collection Services interval and categorizing the intervals into 3 groups:

1. Read response time > 3.5 ms = "likely to improve performance"
2. Read response time between 1.5 and 3.5 ms = "may improve performance"
3. Read response time < 1.5 ms = "unlikely to improve performance"



SSD screening summary for ASP 1

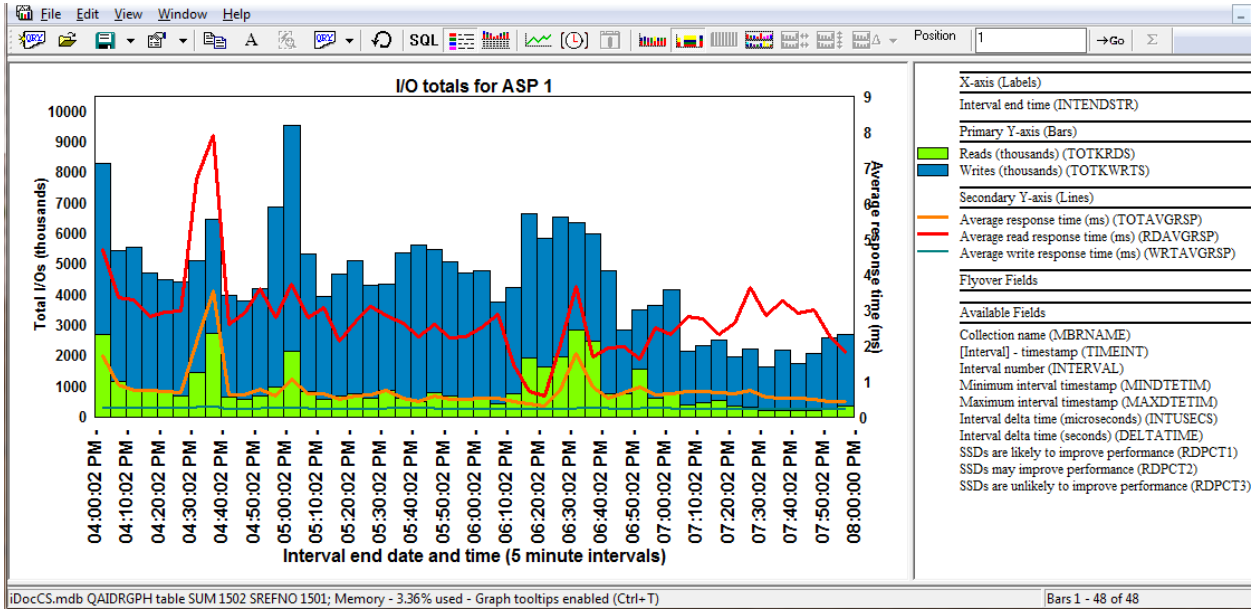
### 6.8.28.2 SSD screening details for ASP <<DSASP>>



SSD screening details for ASP 1

This graph is similar to the previous graph except it shows the data over time for each interval and also displays the average response time and average read and write response times on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis for more granularity.

### 6.8.28.3 I/O totals for ASP <<DSASP>>



I/O totals for ASP 1

This graph shows the total reads and writes along with the response times on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

### 6.8.29 SSD candidate screening -> job details

This folder contains a single report that looks at the total reads and average read response time on a per job basis.

#### 6.8.29.1 SSD screening details by job

Job or task name (JOBNAME)	JBTDE	Total CPU time (seconds) (CPUTOT)	Disk read wait time (seconds) (READTIME)	Total DASD reads (TOTREADS)	Average read response time (ms) (RDAVGRSP)	Disk read time/CPU ratio (READ_CPU_RATIO)	Minimum job priority (MINJBPRTY)	Maximum job priority (MAXJBPRTY)	MAXNT
170715	0000000001D6295B	474,057.2800	2,329.0379	1,444,580	1.6123	.0049	050	050	
1735279	0000000001BEF998	194,827.6080	2,046.4537	425,807	4.8061	.0105	025	025	
17354919	0000000001BA7E05	111,417.2580	1,683.5991	997,989	1.6870	.0151	025	025	
17354924	0000000001BA7E0A	87,031.9990	1,635.9927	462,745	3.5354	.0188	025	025	
	0000000001D6639A	357,060.5440	1,481.8315	1,157,278	1.2804	.0042	050	050	
355012	0000000001BA7E7C	26,990.0340	1,474.6756	245,055	6.0177	.0546	040	040	
355004	0000000001BA7E73	30,385.5620	1,273.6712	246,630	5.1643	.0419	040	040	
355017	0000000001BA7E81	27,560.6590	1,164.4200	208,866	5.5750	.0422	040	040	
355005	0000000001BA7E74	29,399.7480	1,013.4166	190,619	5.3165	.0345	040	040	
	0000000001D1C6EE	4,069,149.2450	1,000.1415	302,731	3.3037	.0002	011	050	
	0000000001D50A66	663,589.4300	954.0797	6,110,394	1.561	.0014	097	097	
354997	0000000001BA7E6A	22,487.9530	942.5843	156,061	6.0398	.0419	040	040	
355015	0000000001BA7E7F	26,656.6830	807.7966	148,362	5.4448	.0303	040	040	
355020	0000000001BA7E87	19,974.5410	744.1766	127,499	5.8367	.0373	040	040	
	0000000001C0508D	52,213.9290	737.0490	212,077	3.4754	.0141	020	020	
	0000000001D108A8	74,214.1570	714.5950	277,881	2.5716	.0096	020	020	
354933	0000000001BA7E13	16,547.0670	659.3588	108,221	6.0927	.0398	040	040	
17354922	0000000001BA7E08	34,481.4850	656.1719	103,659	6.3301	.0190	025	025	
355031	0000000001BA7EA1	17,622.4470	592.6978	110,899	5.3445	.0336	040	040	
355003	0000000001BA7E72	21,965.7130	573.7149	105,305	5.4481	.0261	040	040	
	0000000001C6D4A4	508,221.0240	553.7463	491,612	1.1264	.0011	020	020	
355002	0000000001BA7E71	20,790.5160	544.1570	89,870	6.0549	.0262	040	040	
355028	0000000001BA7E0E	10,180.5770	511.2682	82,081	6.0054	.0266	040	040	

iDocCS.mdb QAIDRSQL table SUM55 Rows 1 - 22 of 44219

SSD screening details by job

This report lists the jobs in the collection and sorts the data by total disk read wait time (in seconds.) It helps to isolate which jobs are performing disk reads and might be helped by installing SSDs in order to improve disk read response time.

## 6.8.30 Disk graphs

A large number of disk reporting options are available within this folder. This data is based primarily on data found within Collection Services file QAPMDISK. Several different groupings are available as well, which behave similarly in design to the job groupings. Each of these grouping (rankings) folders contain the same set as graphs from the "over-time" set. You can drill down from the over-time graphs into these rankings graphs. These groupings are:

1. By disk path
2. By disk unit
3. By I/O processor
4. By ASP
5. By disk type
6. By I/O adapter (6.1+)

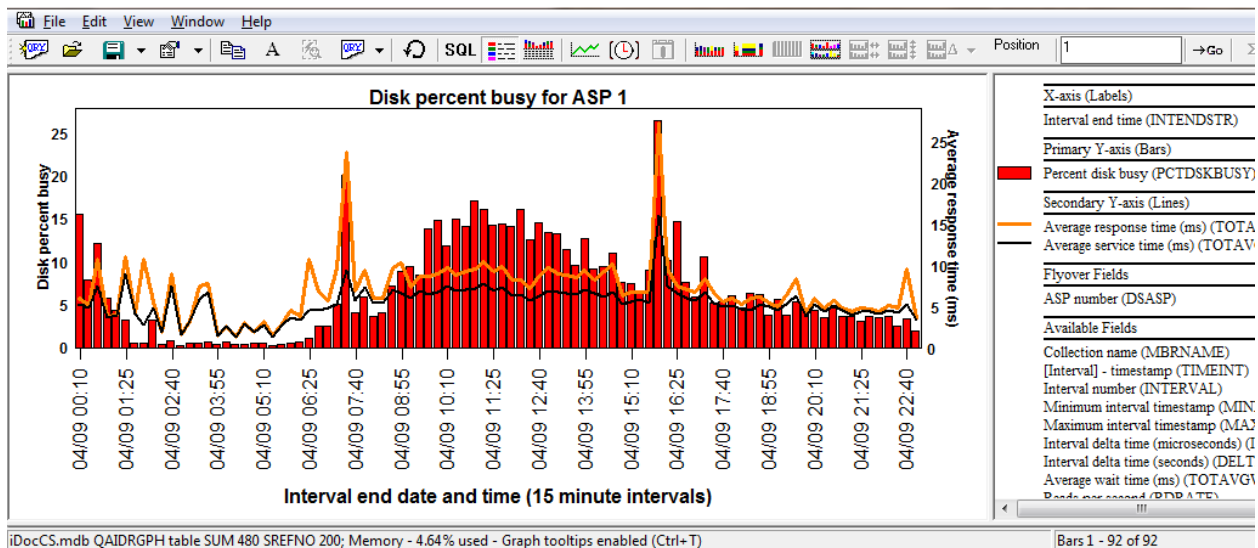
One limitation of file QAPMDISK however is it does not separate out read response times from write response times. At 7.1 however file QAPMDISKRB was added to the system in order to accomplish this and to also provide response time buckets for both reads and writes. These options are included under the Disk graphs -> Advanced folder.

**Note:** At 5.4, the latest version of file QAPMDISK should be used, otherwise a much smaller set of graphs will be shown. In most cases this will not be a problem however because the PTFs for this update were released many years ago.

For more information about the metrics in these graphs visit the following page:

<http://pic.dhe.ibm.com/infocenter/iseri/v7r1m0/topic/rzahx/rzahxqapmdisk.htm?resultof=%22%51%41%50%4d%44%49%53%4b%22%20%22%71%61%70%6d%64%69%73%6b%22%20>

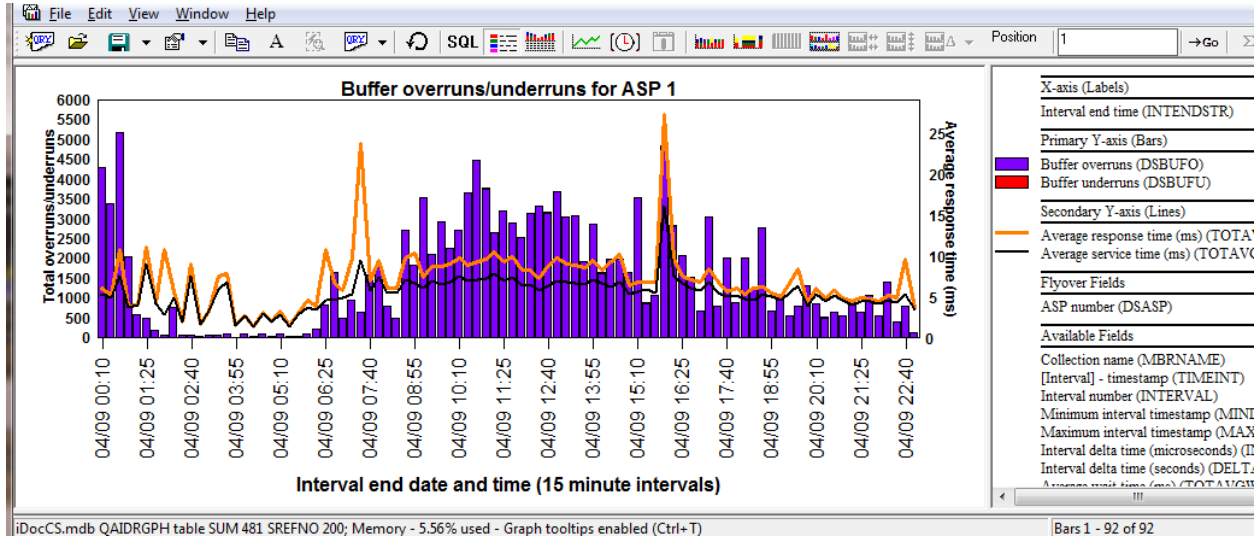
### 6.8.30.1 Disk percent busy for ASP <<DSASP>>



*Disk percent busy for ASP 1*

This graph displays the (average) disk percent busy for the desired ASP(s), along with the average response times on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis. Both the average response time and average service time are provided.

### 6.8.30.2 Buffer overruns/underruns for ASP <<DSASP>>



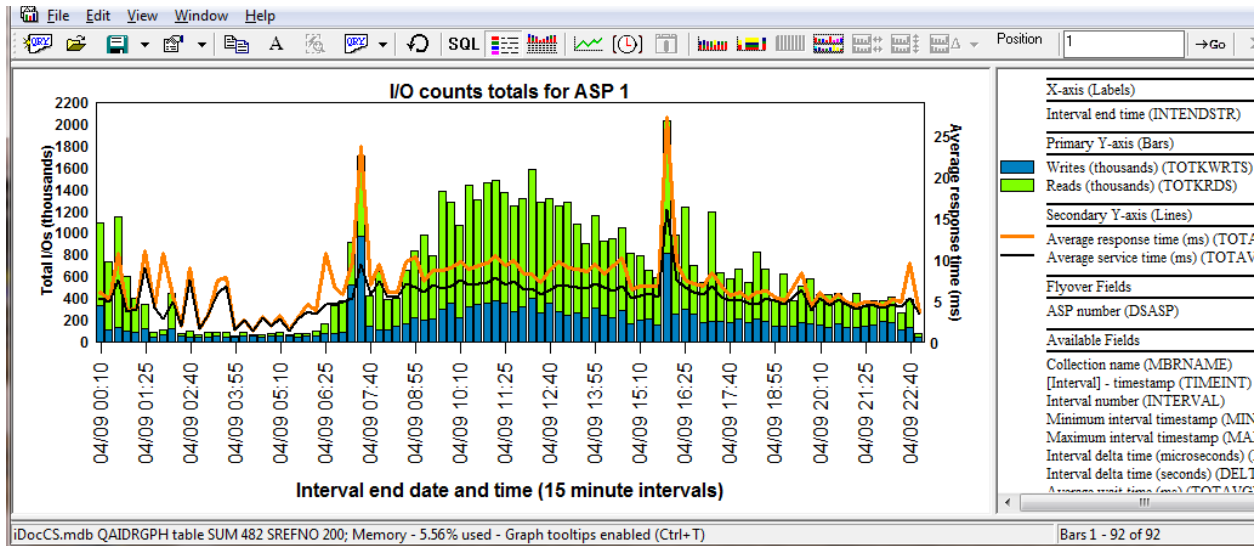
Buffer overruns/underruns for ASP 1

Buffer overruns are the number of times that data was available to be read into the disk controller buffer from the disk, but the disk controller buffer still contained valid data that was not retrieved by the storage device controller. Consequently, the disk had to take an additional revolution until the buffer was available to accept data.

Buffer underruns are the number of times that the disk controller was ready to transfer data to the disk on a write, but the disk controller buffer was empty. The data was not transferred in time by the disk IOP to the disk controller buffer. The disk was forced to take an extra revolution awaiting the data.

This graph also displays the average response times on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

### 6.8.30.3 I/O counts totals for ASP <<DSASP>>

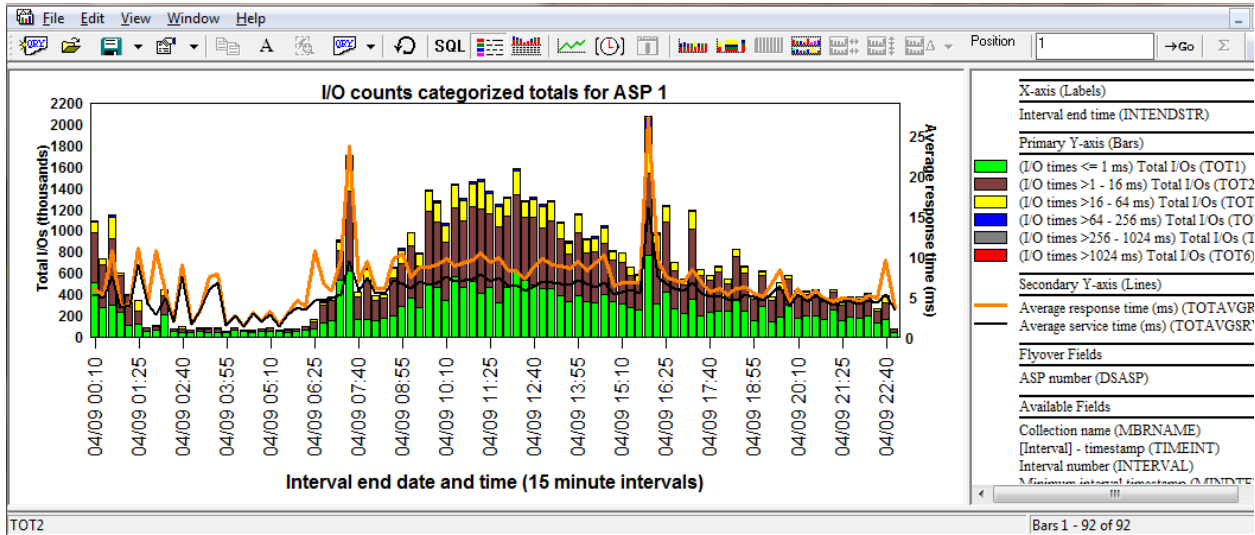


I/O counts totals for ASP 1

This graph displays the total number of reads and writes along with the average response times on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.



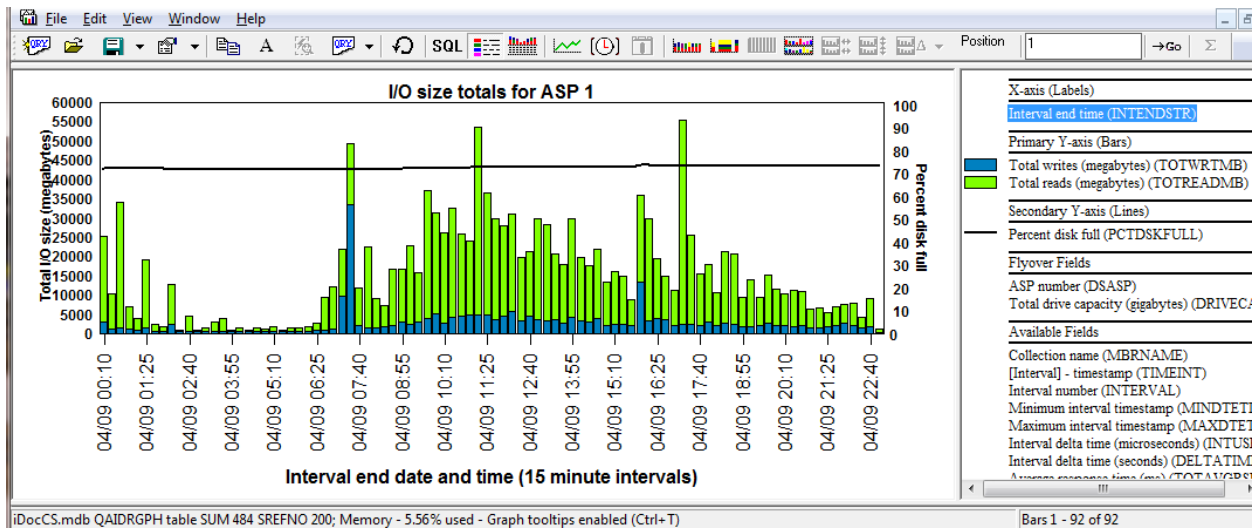
### 6.8.30.4 I/O counts categorized totals for ASP <<DSASP>>



I/O counts categorized totals for ASP 1

This graph displays the number of I/Os that occurred based on their response times. Six response time buckets are used each with a different color. The overall average response times are shown on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

### 6.8.30.5 I/O size totals for ASP <<DSASP>>

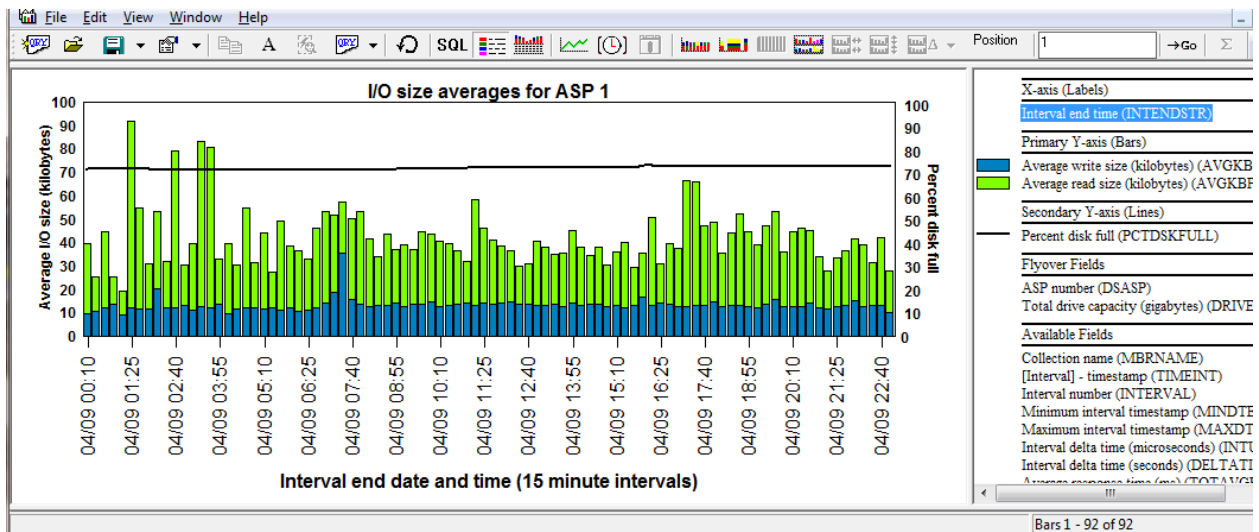


I/O size totals for ASP 1

This graph displays the total I/O size (in megabytes) for both reads and writes that occurred over time. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays the overall average disk percent full (from each disk unit) for the ASPs selected.

### 6.8.30.6 I/O size averages for ASP <<DSASP>>

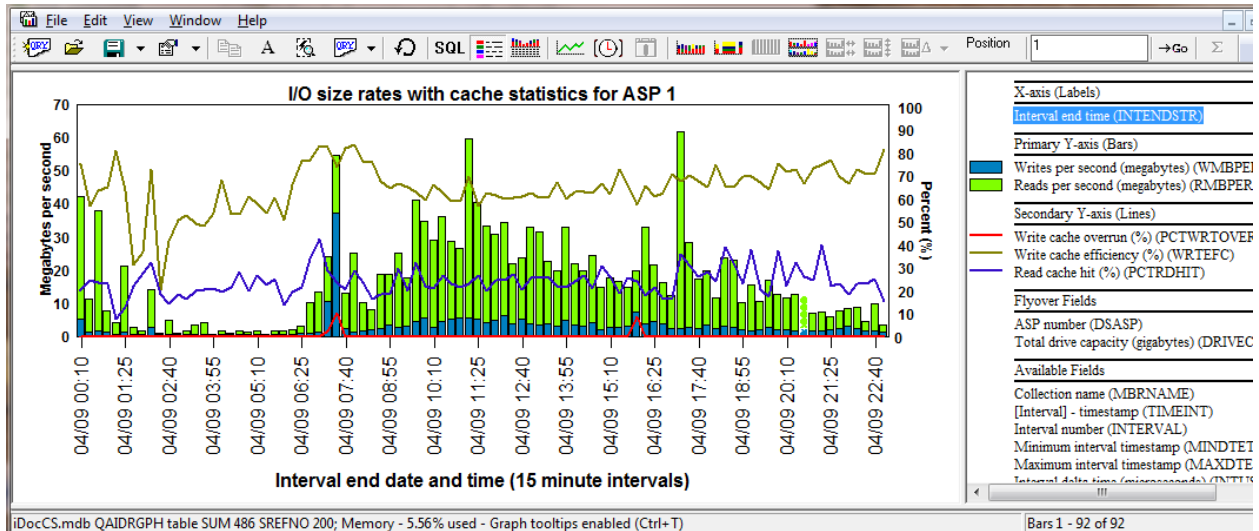




I/O size averages for ASP <<DSASP>>

This graph shows the average I/O size (in kilobytes) for both reads and writes. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays the overall average disk percent full (from each disk unit) for the ASPs selected.

### 6.8.30.7 I/O size rates with cache statistics for ASP <<DSASP>>

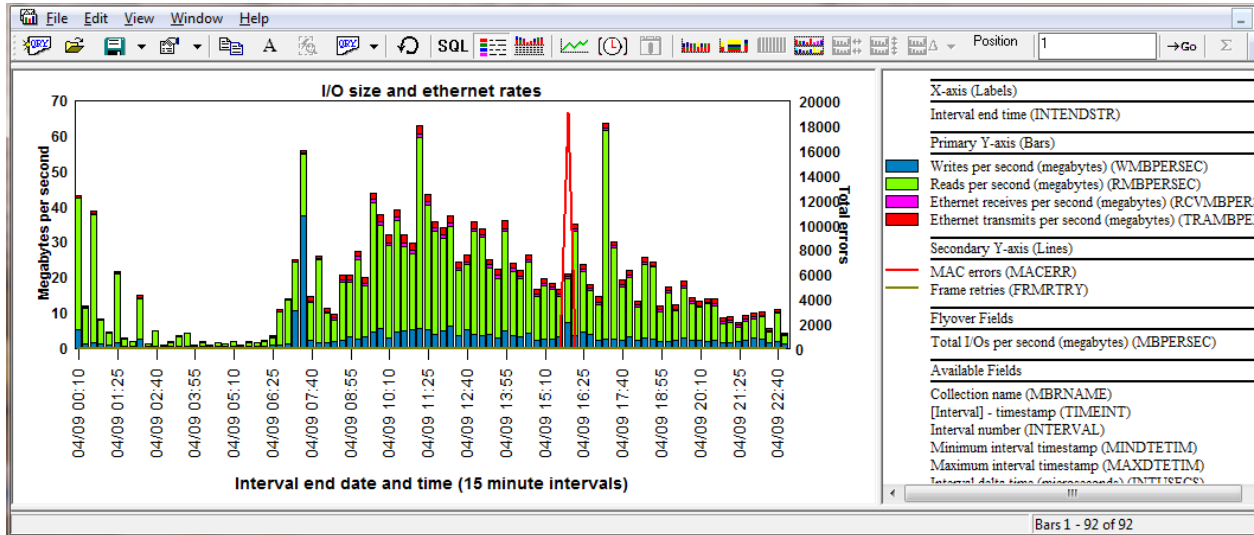


I/O size rates with cache statistics for ASP 1

This report displays the size of all disk reads and disk writes as megabytes per second.

The cache statistics shown on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis includes write cache overruns, write cache efficiency and read cache hits.

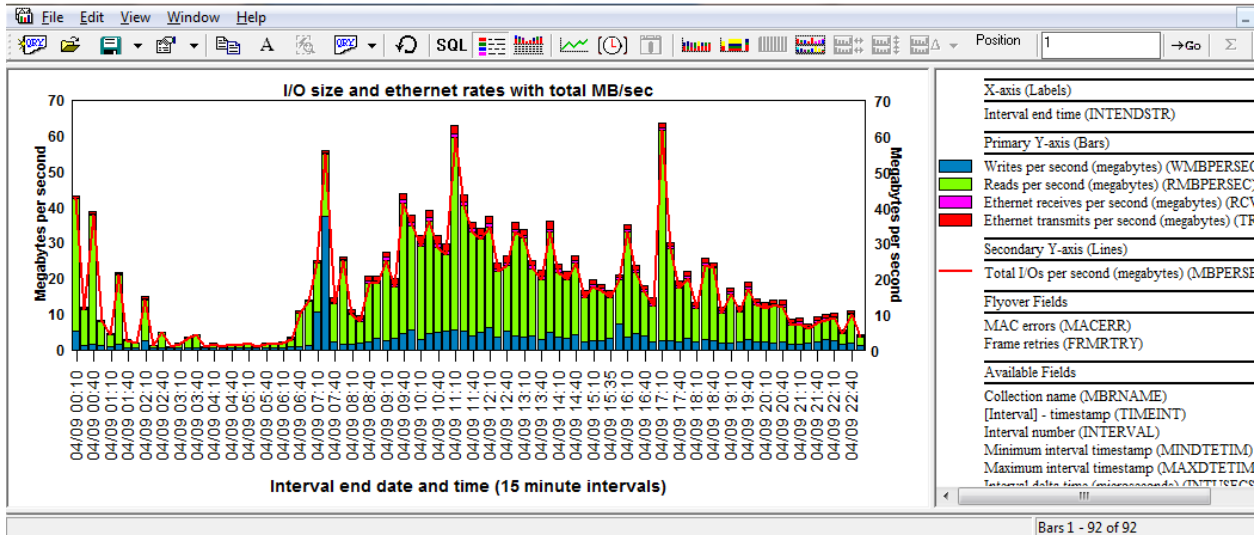
### 6.8.30.8 I/O size and Ethernet rates



I/O size and Ethernet rates

This graph combines I/O size rates (in megabytes per second) with Ethernet transmission rates. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis shows Ethernet MAC errors and frame retries.

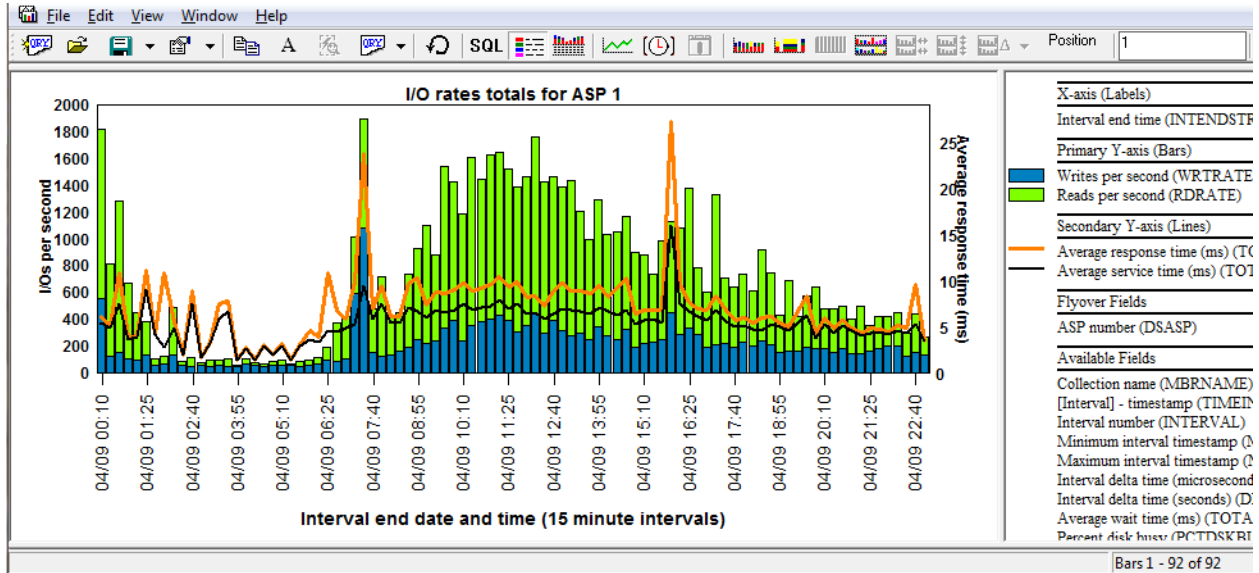
### 6.8.30.9 I/O size and Ethernet rates with total MB/sec



I/O size and ethernet rates with total MB/sec

This graph is the same as the previous one except the total I/Os per second for both the disk and Ethernet portion are added up on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

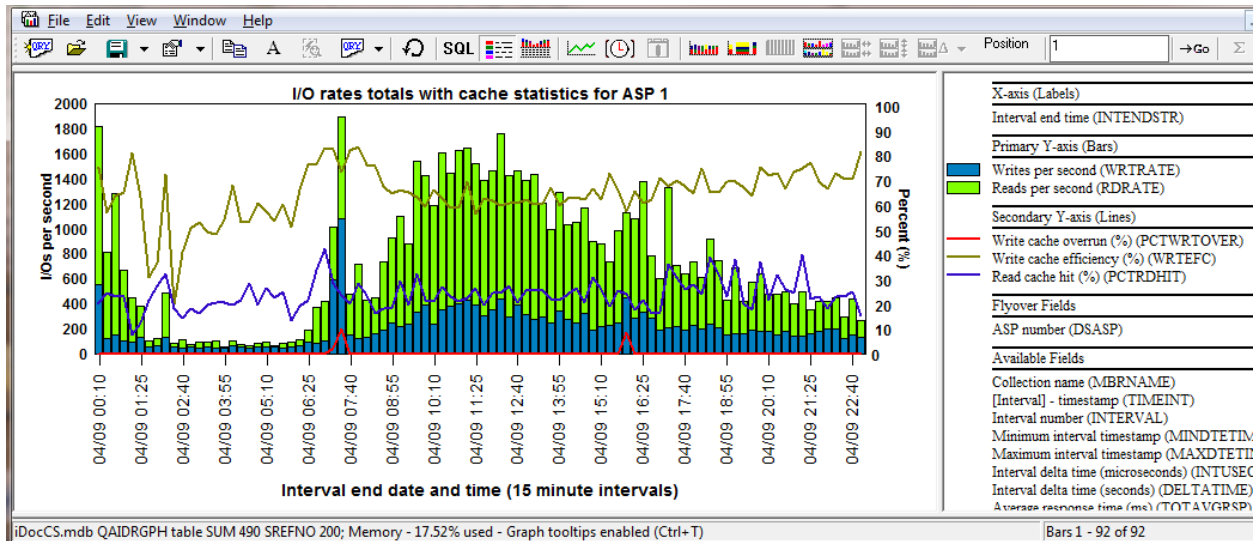
### 6.8.30.10 I/O rates totals for ASP <<DSASP>>



I/O rates totals for ASP 1

This graph shows the reads per second and writes per second over time. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays the average response times.

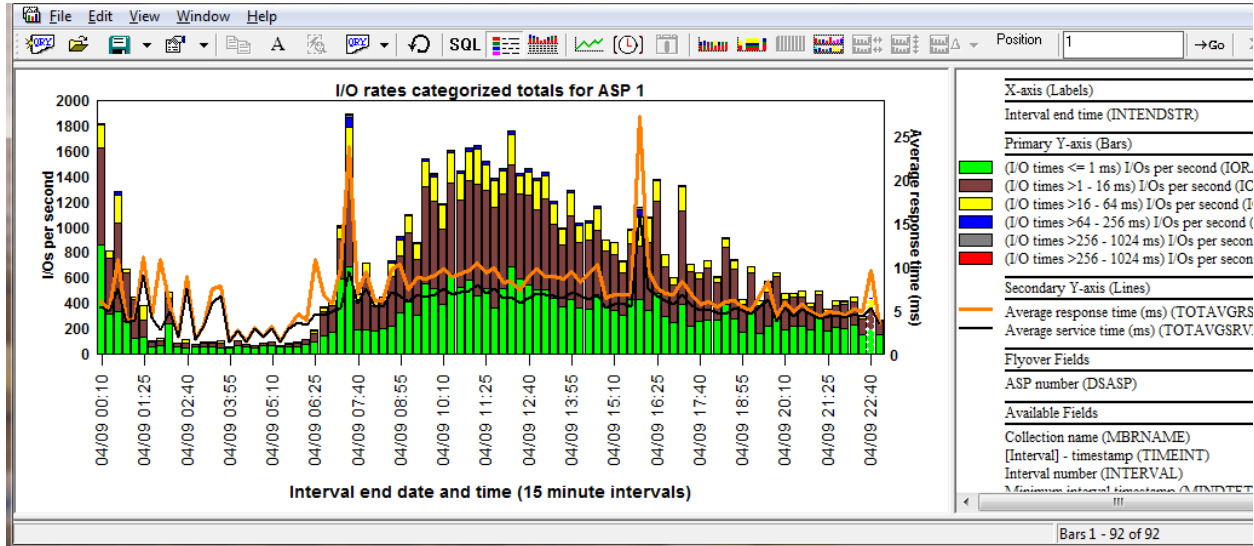
### 6.8.30.11 I/O rates totals with cache statistics for ASP <<DSASP>>



I/O rates totals with cache statistics for ASP 1

This graph is the same as previous graph except it shows the cache statistics on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

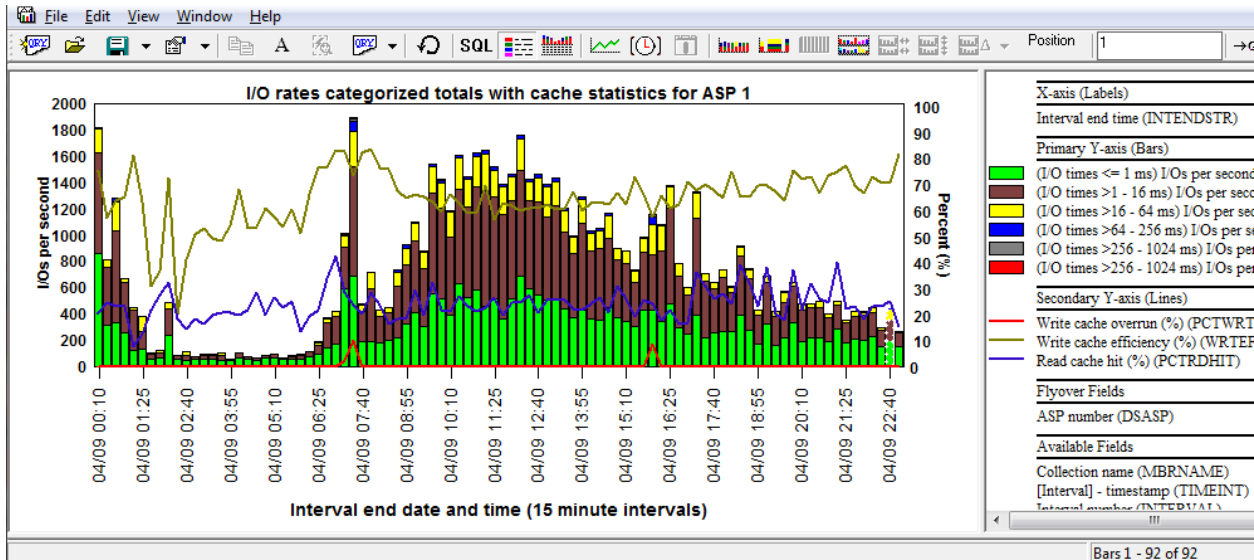
### 6.8.30.12 I/O rates categorized totals for ASP <<DSASP>>



I/O rates categorized totals for ASP 1

This graph displays the I/Os per second that occurred based on their response times. Six response time buckets are used each with a different color. The overall average response times are shown on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

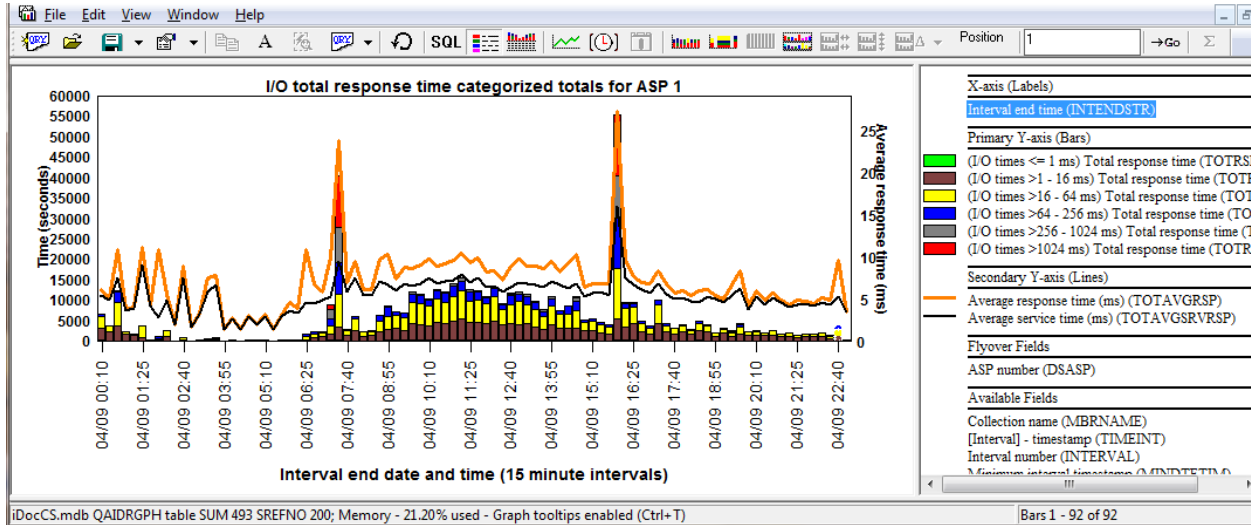
### 6.8.30.13 I/O rates categorized totals with cache statistics for ASP <<DSASP>>



I/O rates categorized totals with cache statistics for ASP 1

This graph is the same as the previous one except it shows the cache statistics on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

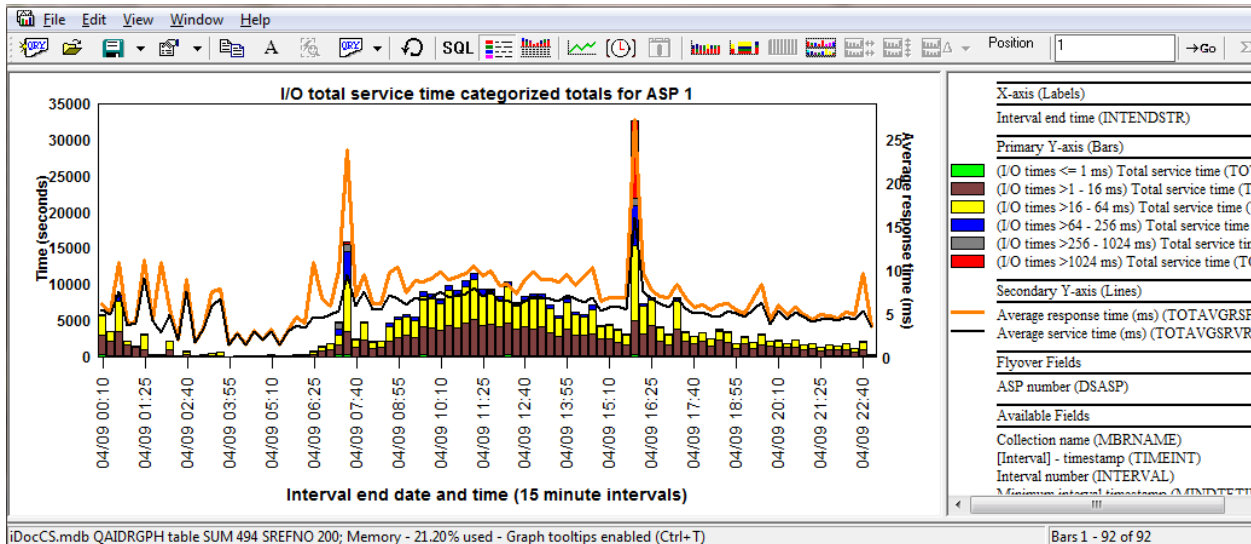
### 6.8.30.14 I/O total response time categorized totals for ASP <<DSASP>>



I/O total response time categorized totals for ASP 1

This graph adds up the total response times for all I/Os and shows them with different colors based on the six response time buckets. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays the overall average response times.

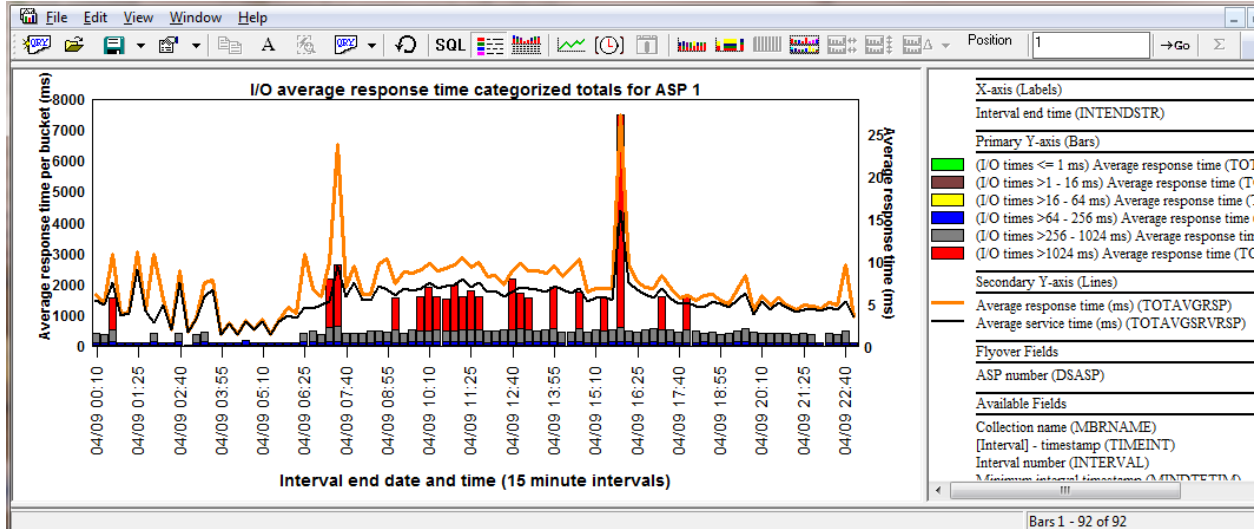
### 6.8.30.15 I/O total service time categorized totals for ASP <<DSASP>>



I/O total service time categorized totals for ASP 1

This graph adds up the total service (hardware) times for all I/Os and shows them with different colors based on the six response time buckets. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays the overall average response times.

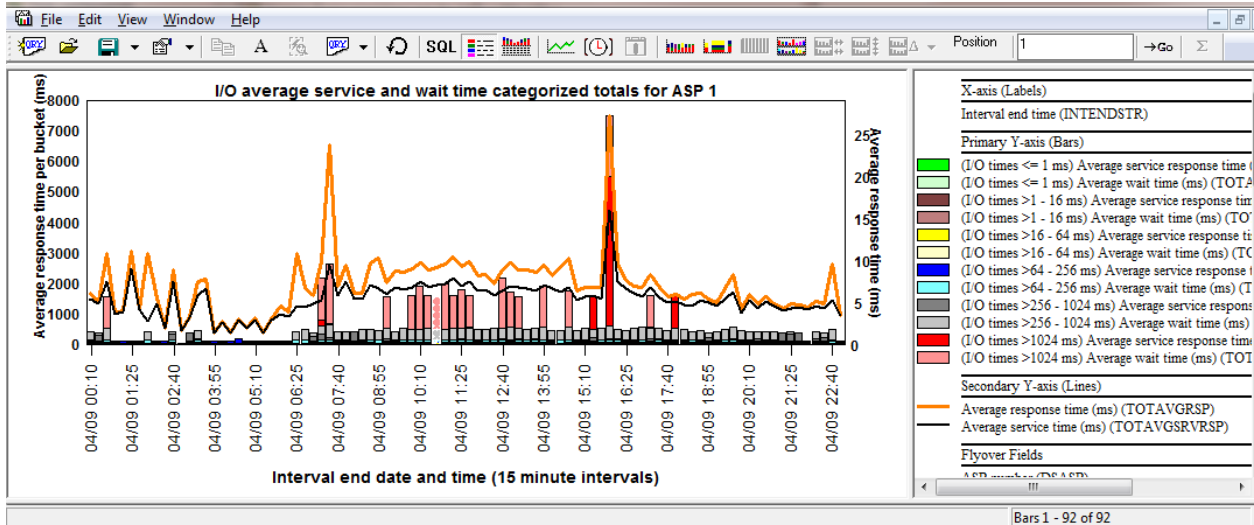
### 6.8.30.16 I/O average response time categorized totals for ASP <<DSASP>>



I/O average response time categorized totals for ASP 1

This graph displays the average response time on a per response time bucket basis. For that reason the smaller 3 buckets will rarely be visible on the graph.

### 6.8.30.17 I/O avg service and wait time categorized totals for ASP <<DSASP>>

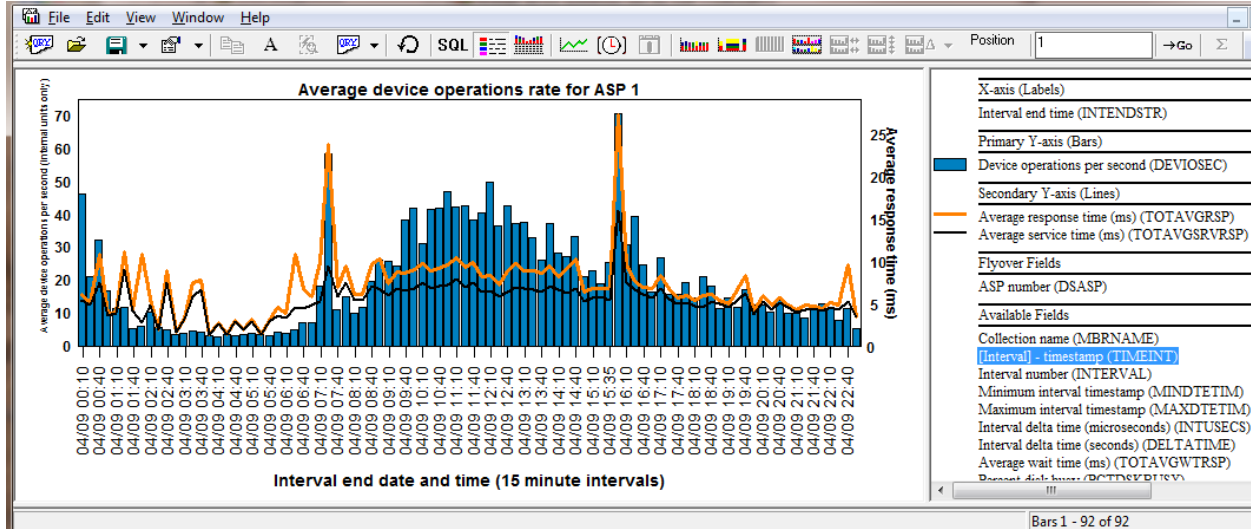


I/O avg service and wait time categorized totals for ASP 1

This graph displays the average response times and average service times on a per response time bucket basis. For that reason the smaller 3 buckets for both the service and response times will rarely be visible on the graph.



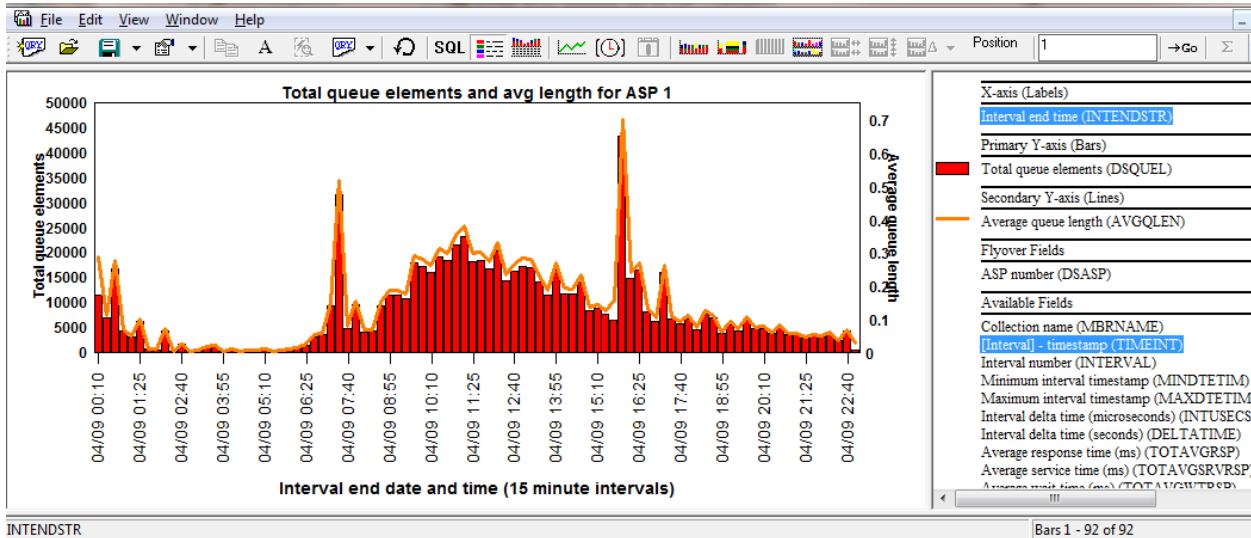
### 6.8.30.18 Average device operations rate for ASP <<DSASP>>



Average device operations rate for ASP 1

This graph shows the average device operations rate for all disk units within the specified ASPs.

### 6.8.30.19 Total queue elements and avg length for ASP <<DSASP>>



Total queue elements and avg length for ASP 1

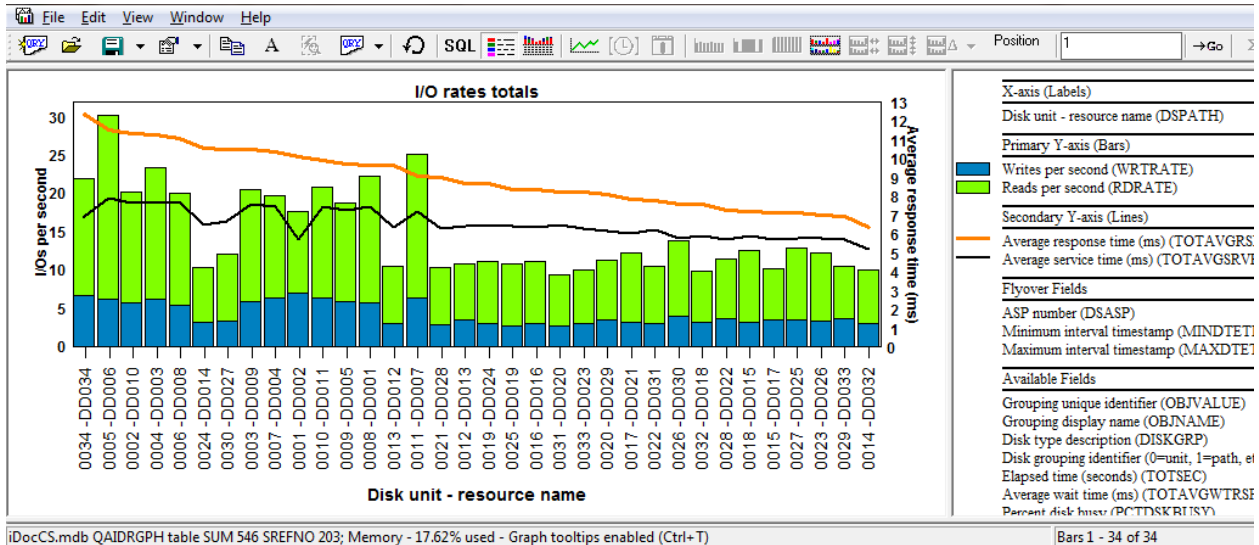
This graph shows the total queue elements and average queue length for all the disk units within the selected ASPs.

### 6.8.31 Disk graphs -> by disk path

These graphs are the same as the ones within the disk graphs folder over time, except these are ranking graphs grouped by the disk path (or disk unit and device resource name.)

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from the disk overview graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking and choosing the 1<sup>st</sup> menu.

An example of this type of graph is shown below:



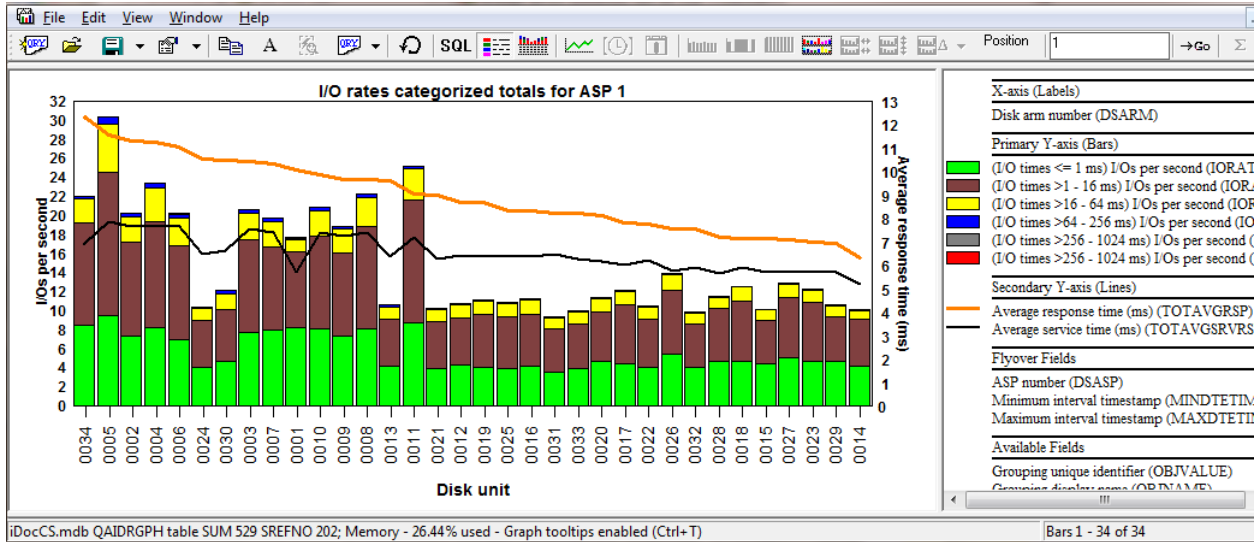
(By disk path) – I/O rates totals

### 6.8.32 Disk graphs -> by disk unit

These graphs are the same as the ones within the disk graphs folder over time, except these are ranking graphs grouped by the disk unit.

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from the disk overview graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking then Rankings -> Disk graphs -> by disk unit.

An example of this type of graph is shown below:



(By disk unit) – I/O rates categorized totals for ASP 1

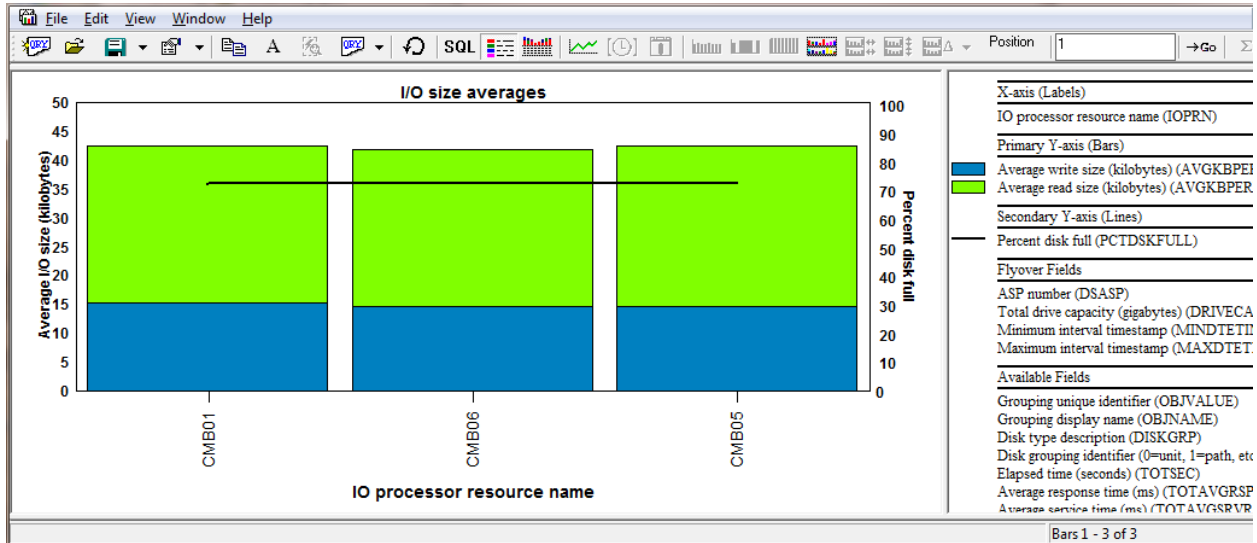
### 6.8.33 Disk graphs -> by I/O processor

These graphs are the same as the ones within the disk graphs folder over time, except these are ranking graphs grouped by I/O processor.

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from the disk overview graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking then Rankings -> Disk graphs -> by I/O processor.



An example of this type of graph is shown below:



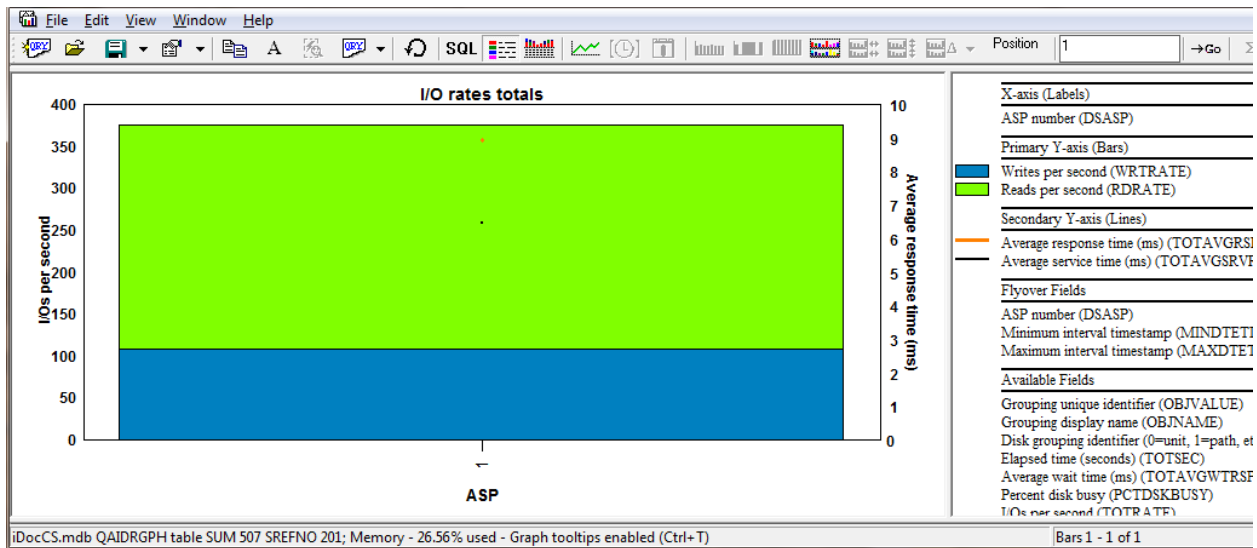
(By I/O processor) – I/O size averages

### 6.8.34 Disk graphs -> by ASP

These graphs are the same as the ones within the disk graphs folder over time, except these are ranking graphs grouped by ASP.

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from the disk overview graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking then Rankings -> Disk graphs -> by ASP.

An example of this type of graph is shown below:



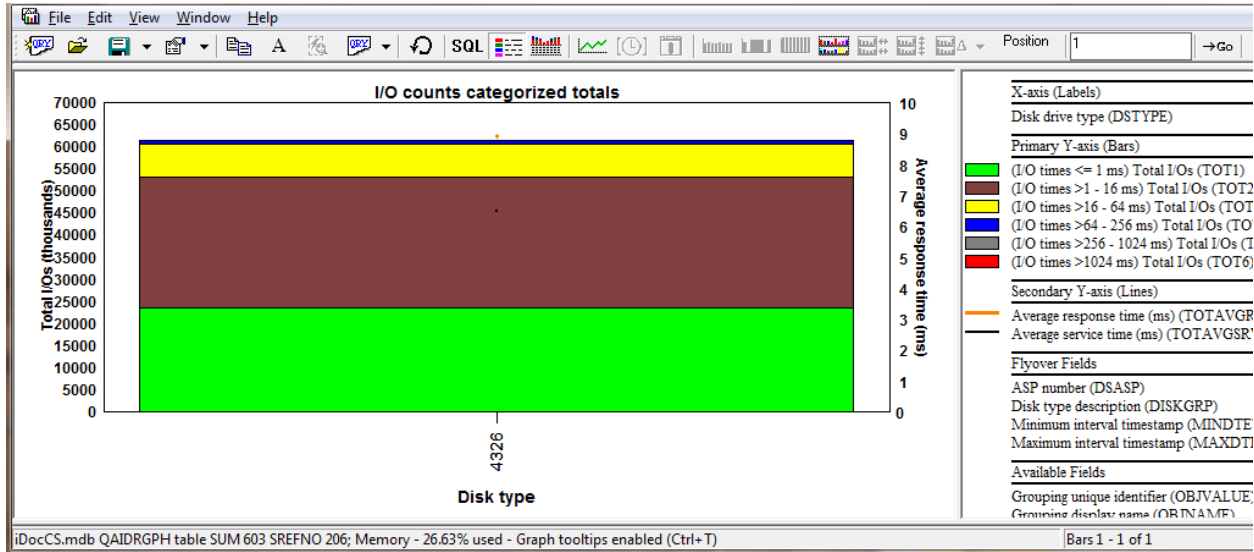
(By ASP) – I/O rates totals

### 6.8.35 Disk graphs -> by disk type

These graphs are the same as the ones within the disk graphs folder over time, except these are ranking graphs grouped by disk type.

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from the disk overview graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking then Rankings -> Disk graphs -> by disk type.

An example of this type of graph is shown below:



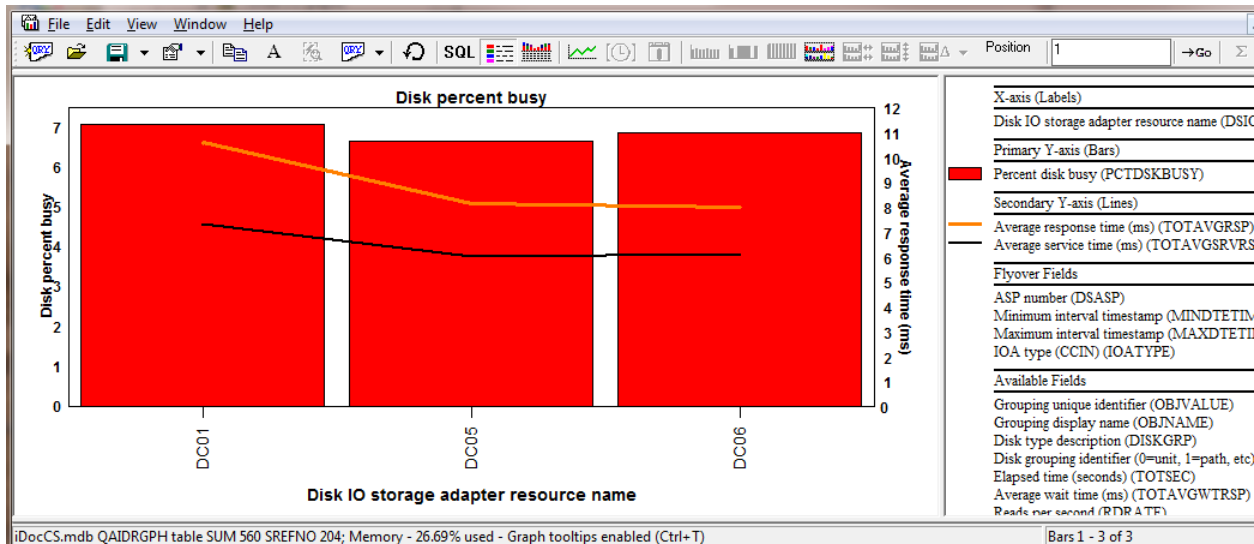
(By disk type) – I/O counts categorized totals

### 6.8.36 Disk graphs -> by I/O adapter (6.1+)

These graphs are the same as the ones within the disk graphs folder over time, except these are ranking graphs grouped by I/O adapter (IOA.)

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from the disk overview graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking then Rankings -> Disk graphs -> by I/O adapter

An example of this type of graph is shown below:

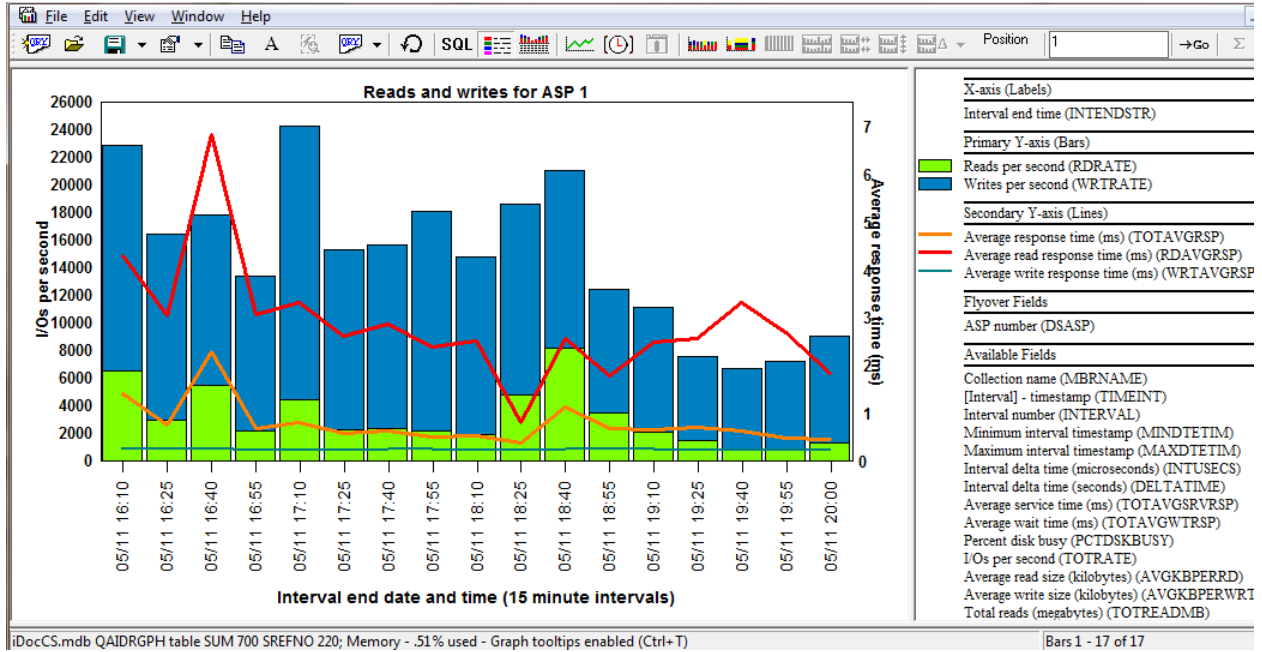


(By I/O adapter) – Disk percent busy

## 6.8.37 Disk graphs -> Advanced (7.1+)

These graphs are only available if the 7.1 Collection Services file QAPMDISKRB has been captured. The focus on these graphs is to show response times for both reads and writes. Some of the graphs (those that start with the word "advanced" display 11 response time buckets for reads and/or writes.

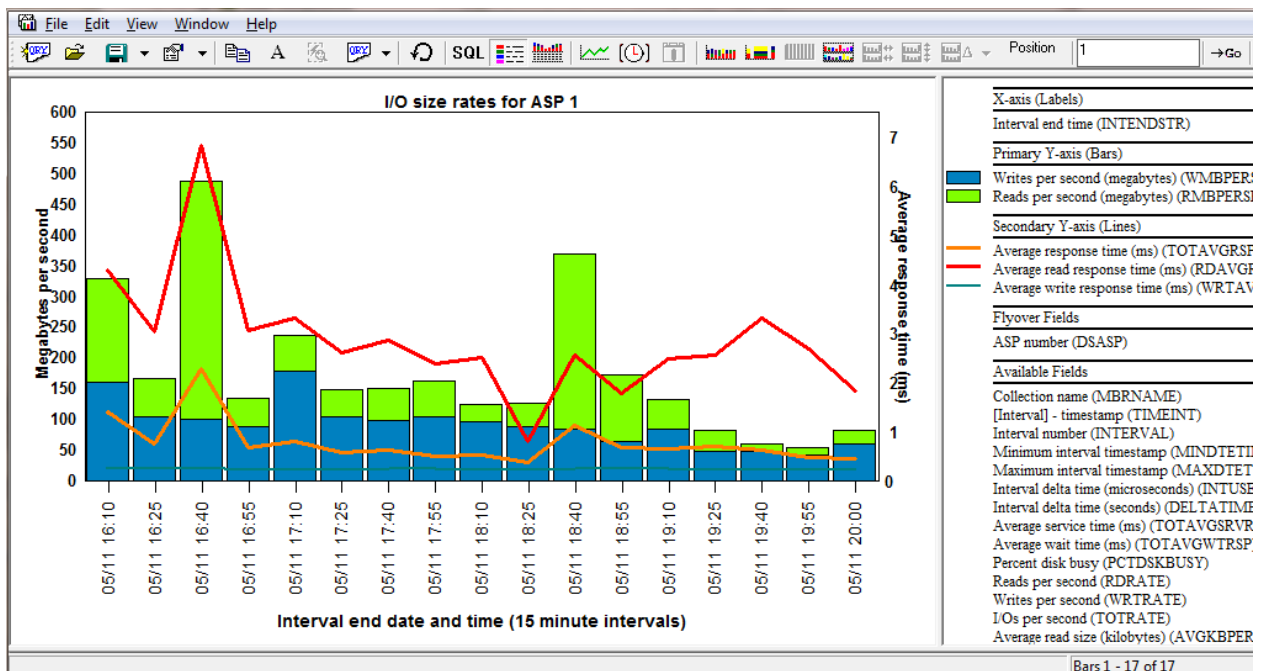
### 6.8.37.1 Reads and writes for ASP <<DSASP>>



Reads and writes for ASP 1

This graph displays the reads per second, writes per second along with read and write response times on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis. The average of both is also shown as the orange line.

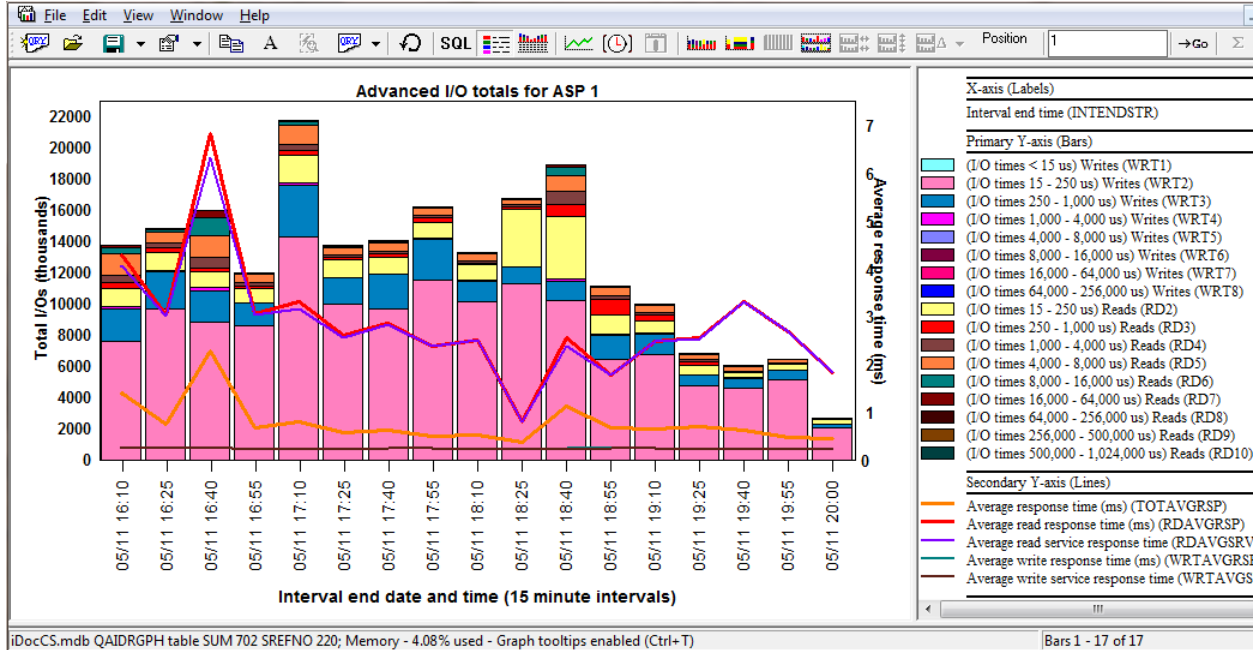
### 6.8.37.2 I/O size rates for ASP <<DSASP>>



I/O size rates for ASP 1

This graph shows the writes per second and reads per second (in megabytes) along with the response times on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

6.8.37.3 Advanced I/O totals for ASP <<DSASP>>



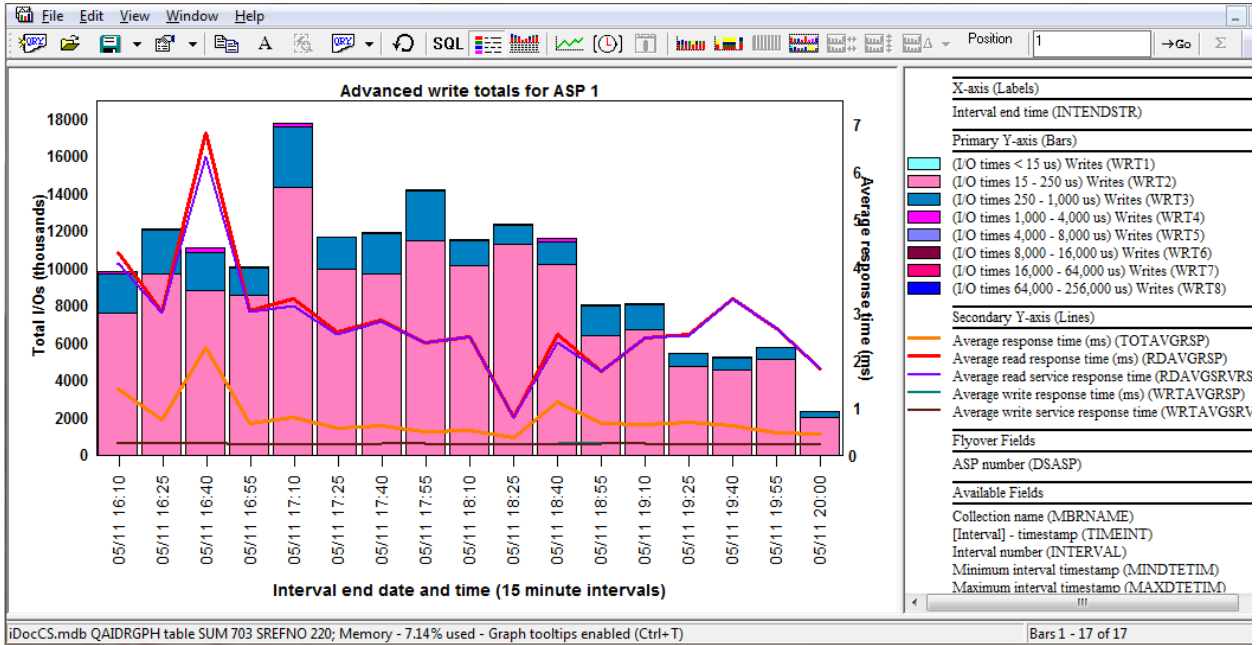
Advanced I/O totals for ASP 1

This graph displays total I/O counts by grouping the counts into 11 response time buckets for both reads and writes. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays the following 5 response time values:

1. Average response time (overall)
2. Average read response time
3. Average read service response time
4. Average write response time
5. Average write service response time

**Tip:** The legend will most likely not show all 11 buckets for both reads and writes. By design the graph legend on the primary Y-axis only shows fields with non-zero values.

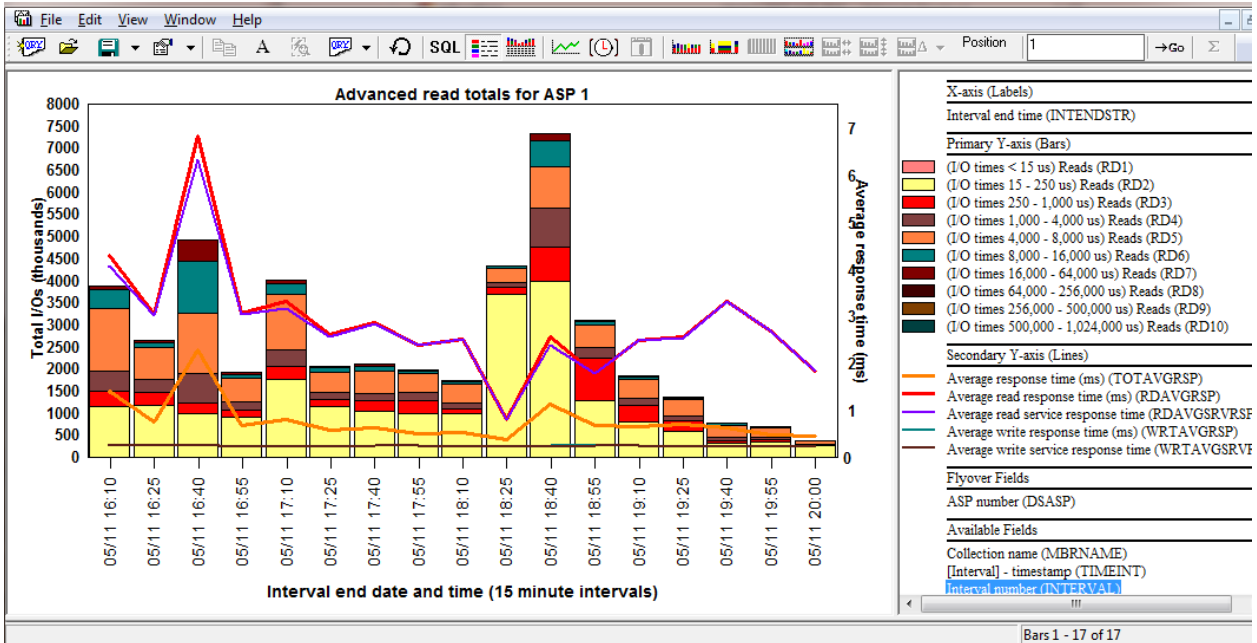
### 6.8.37.4 Advanced write totals for ASP <<DSASP>>



Advanced write totals for ASP 1

This graph is the same as the previous one except it only shows the write buckets on the Primary Y-axis.

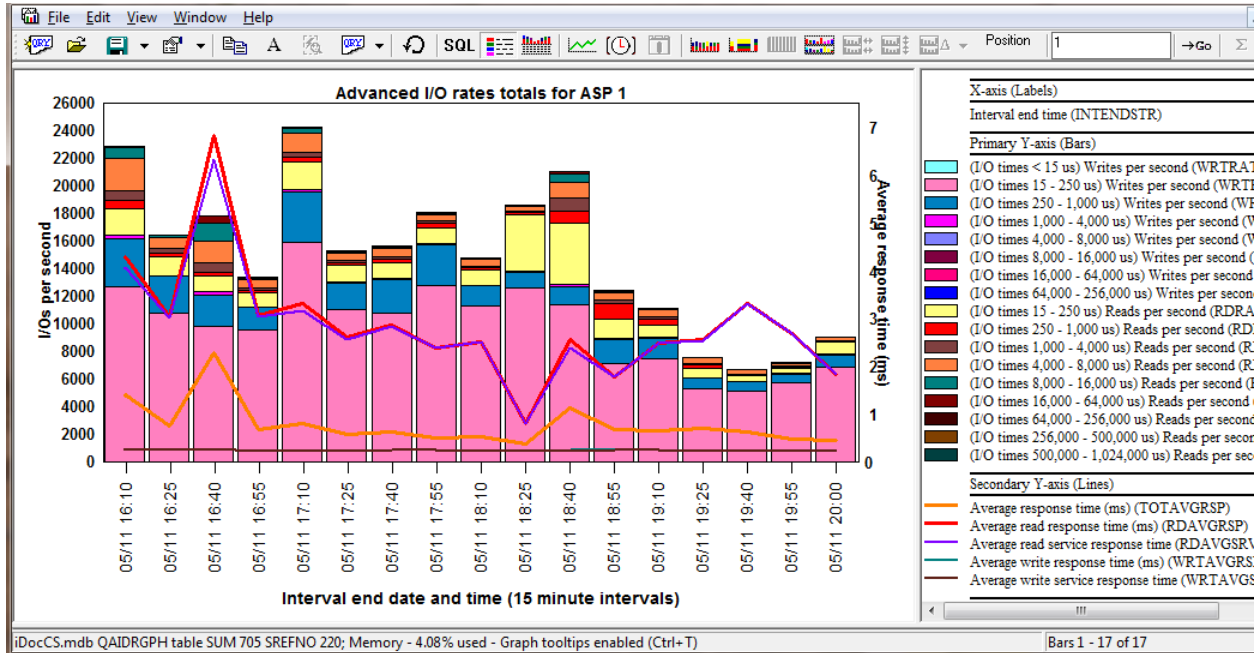
### 6.8.37.5 Advanced read totals for ASP <<DSASP>>



Advanced I/O reads for ASP <<DSASP>>

This graph is the same as the Advanced I/O totals graph except it only shows the read buckets.

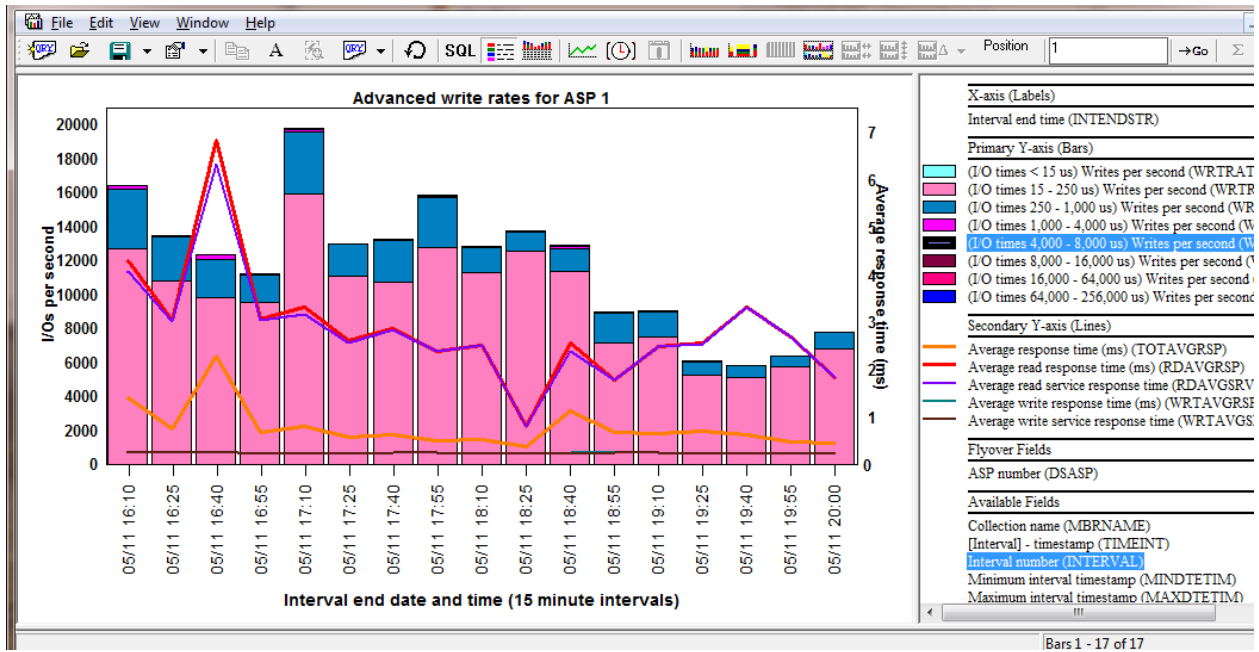
### 6.8.37.6 Advanced I/O rates totals for ASP <<DSASP>>



Advanced I/O rates totals for ASP 1

This graph displays the I/Os per second for both reads and writes using 11 response time buckets.

### 6.8.37.7 Advanced write rates for ASP <<DSASP>>

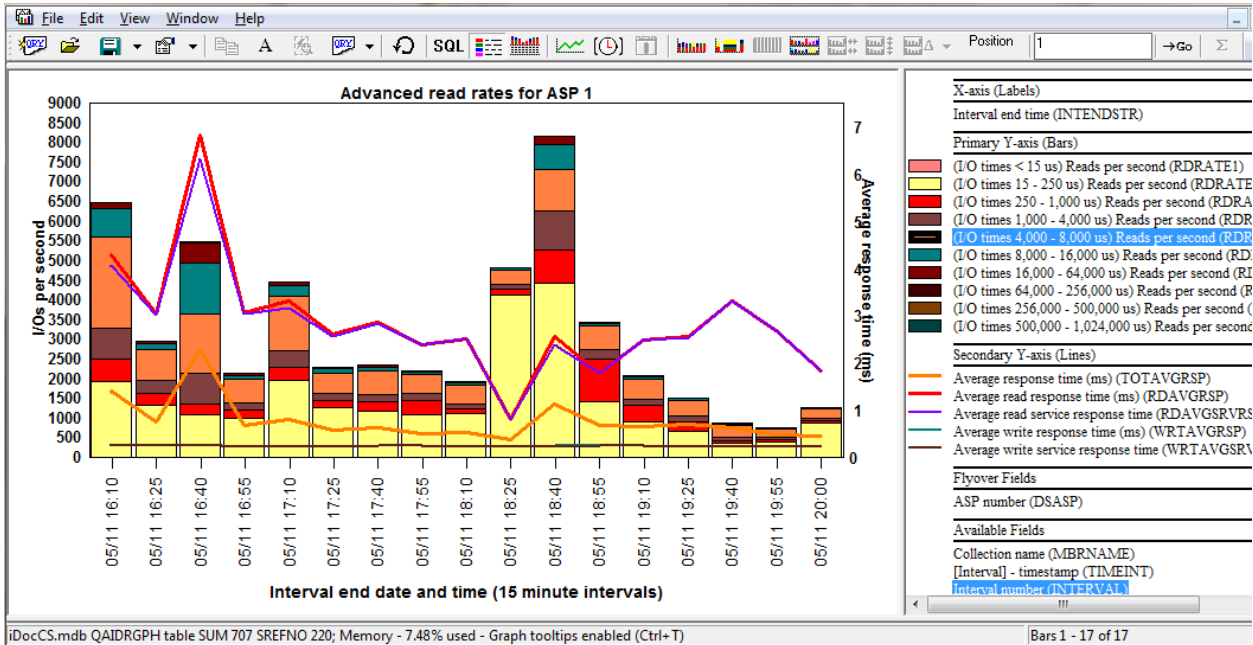


Advanced write rates for ASP <<DSASP>>

This graph is the same as the previous one except it only shows the write response time buckets.



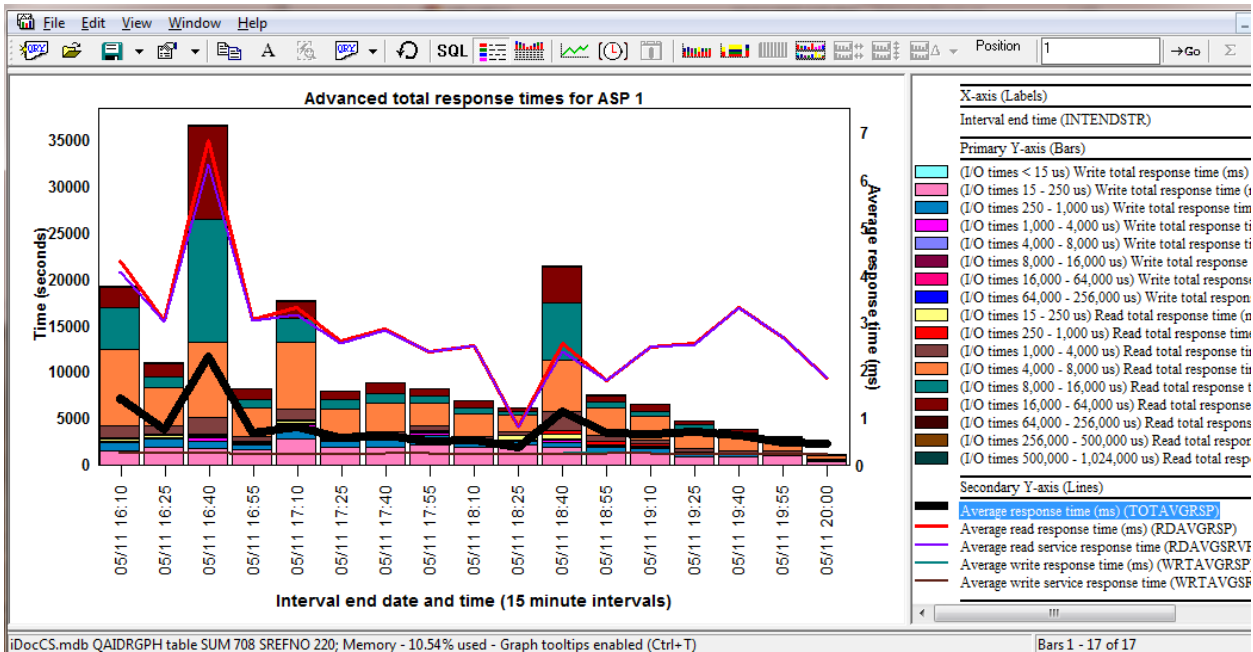
### 6.8.37.8 Advanced read rates for ASP <<DSASP>>



Advanced read rates for ASP

This graph is the same as the Advanced I/O rates totals graph except it only shows the read buckets.

### 6.8.37.9 Advanced total response times for ASP <<DSASP>>



Advanced total response times for ASP 1

This graph adds up the total response time for all 11 buckets for both reads and writes.

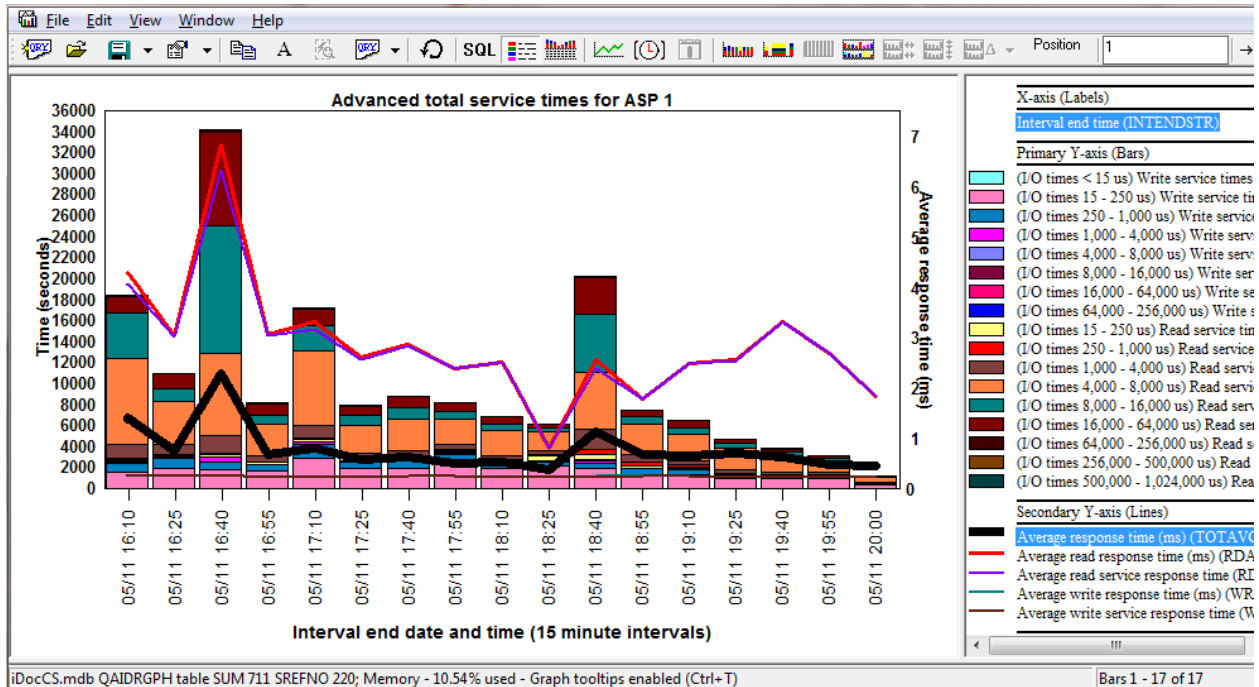
### 6.8.37.10 Advanced write response times for ASP <<DSASP>>

This graph is the same as the previous graph except only shows the write response times.

### 6.8.37.11 Advanced read response times for ASP <<DSASP>>

This graph is the same as the previous graph except only shows the read response times.

### 6.8.37.12 Advanced total service times for ASP <<DSASP>>



Advanced total service times for ASP 1

This graph displays the total service time all 11 response time buckets for both reads and writes.

### 6.8.37.13 Advanced write service times for ASP <<DSASP>>

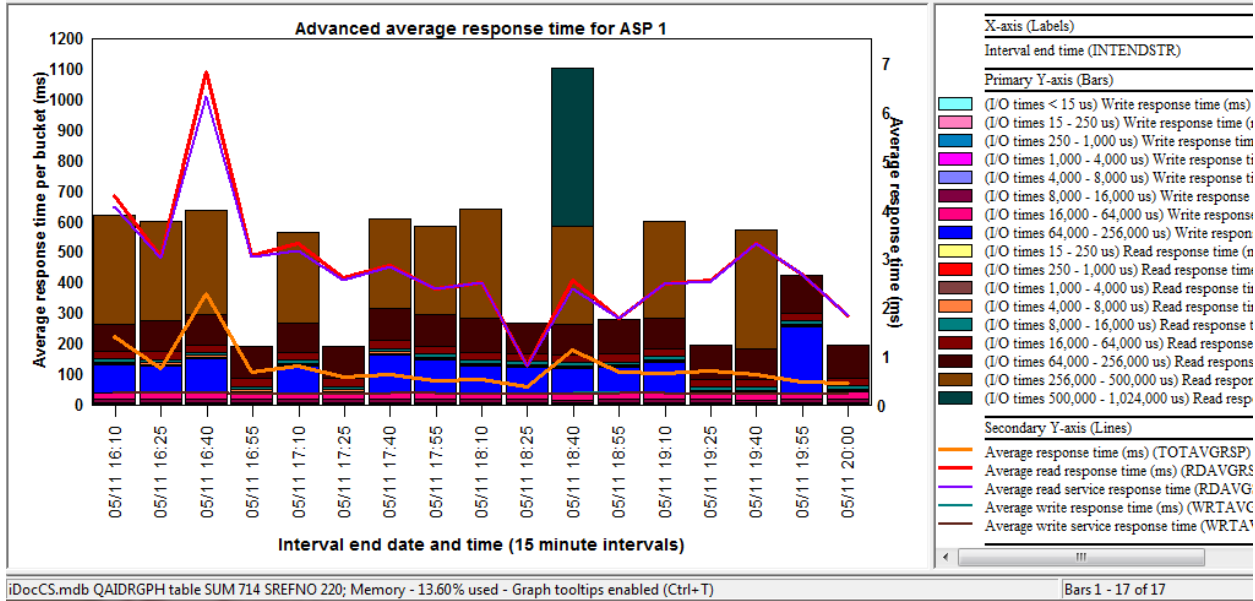
This graph is the same as the previous graph except only shows the write service times.

### 6.8.37.14 Advanced read service times for ASP <<DSASP>>

This graph is the same as the previous graph except only shows the read service times.



### 6.8.37.15 Advanced average response time for ASP <<DSASP>>



Advanced average response time for ASP 1

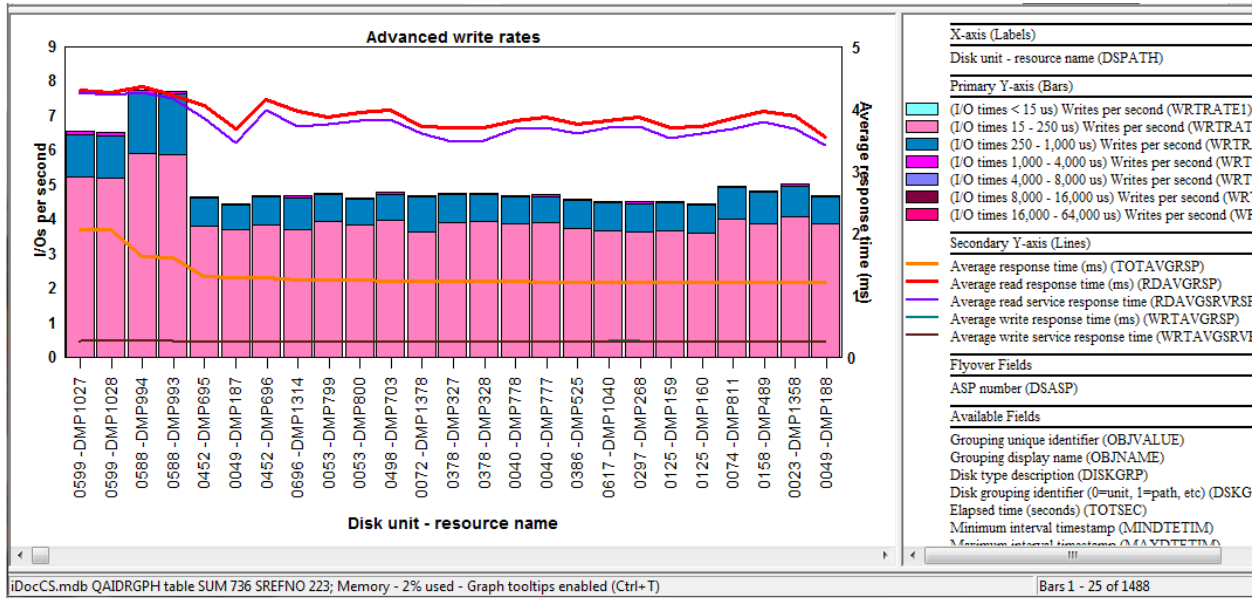
This graph displays the average response times within each of the 22 response time buckets. 11 buckets for reads and 11 for writes.

### 6.8.38 Disk graphs -> advanced -> by disk path

These graphs are the same as the set of graphs within the Disk graphs -> advanced folder except they are grouped by disk path (or disk unit and device resource name.)

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from any of the disk graphs -> advanced folder's graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking and choosing the 1<sup>st</sup> menu.

An example of this type of graph is shown below:



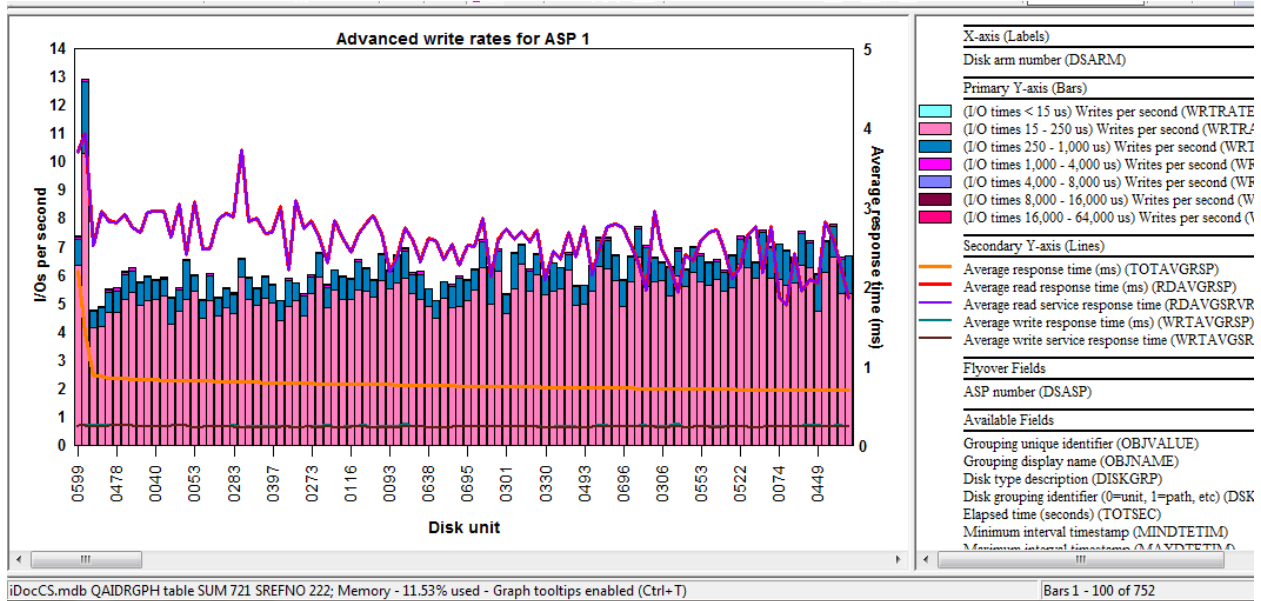
(By disk path) – Advanced write rates

## 6.8.39 Disk graphs -> advanced -> by disk unit

These graphs are the same as the set of graphs within the Disk graphs -> advanced folder except they are grouped by disk unit.

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from any of the disk graphs -> advanced folder's graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking and choosing the Rankings -> disk graphs -> advanced -> by disk unit menu.

An example of this type of graph is shown below:



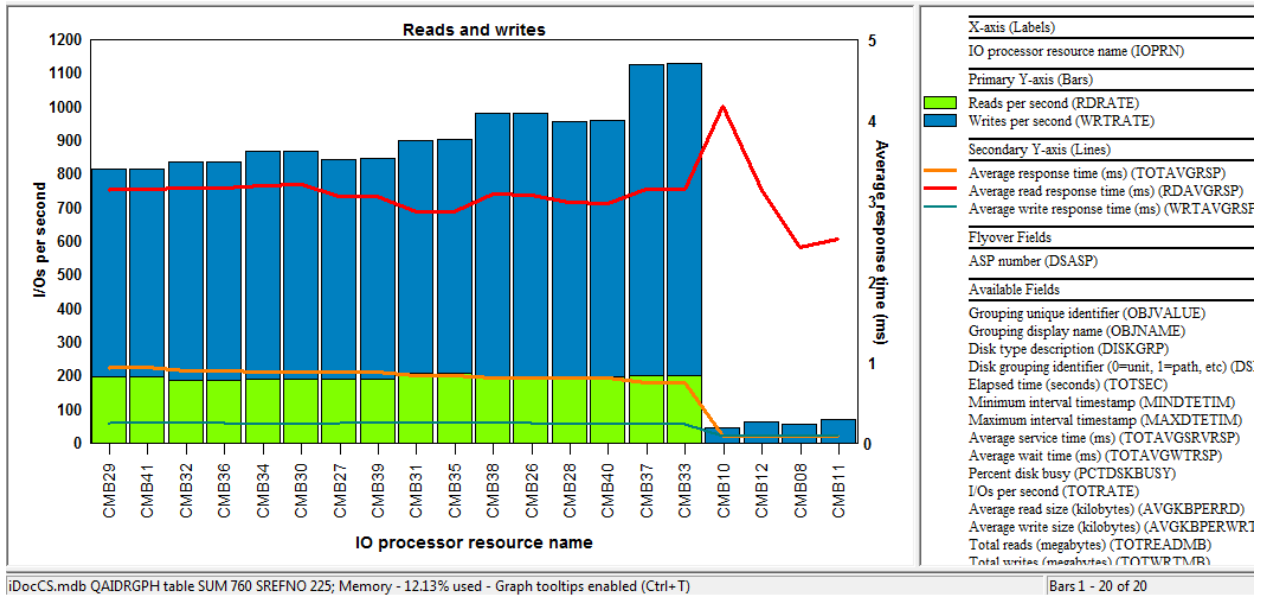
(By disk unit) – Advanced write rates

## 6.8.40 Disk graphs -> advanced -> by I/O processor

These graphs are the same as the set of graphs within the Disk graphs -> advanced folder except they are grouped by I/O processor (IOP.)

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from any of the disk graphs -> advanced folder's graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking and choosing the Rankings -> disk graphs -> advanced -> by I/O processor menu.

An example of this type of graph is shown below:



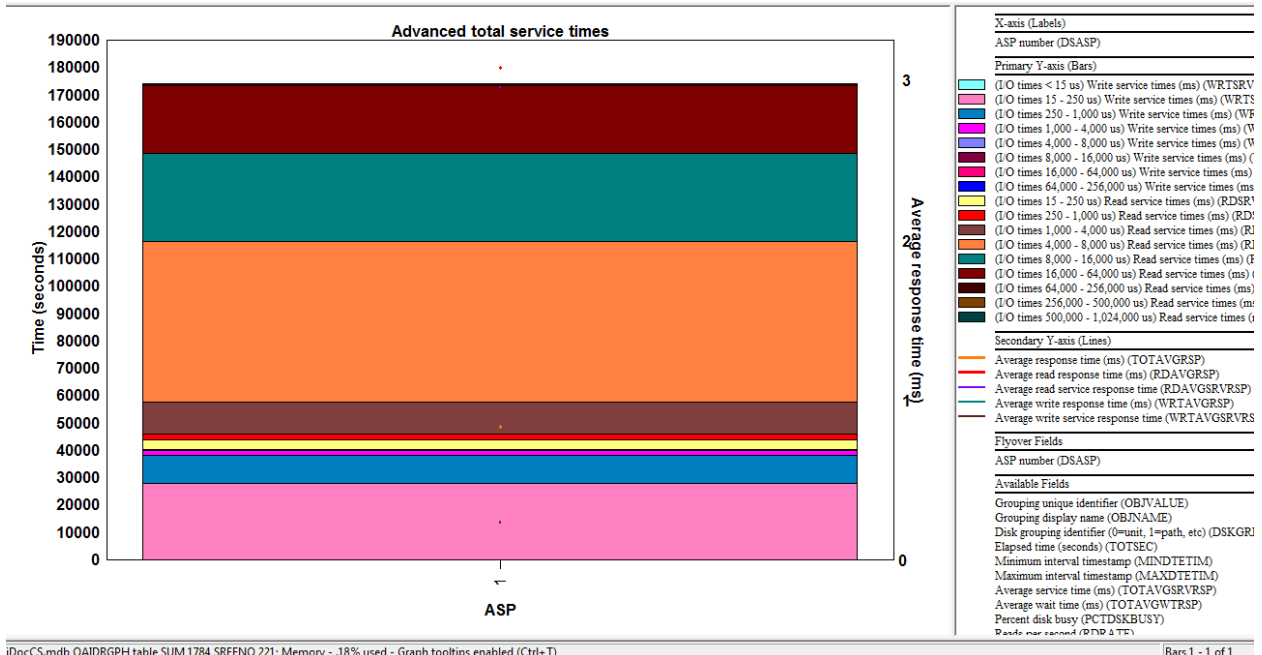
(By I/O processor) – Reads and writes

### 6.8.41 Disk graphs -> advanced -> by ASP

These graphs are the same as the set of graphs within the Disk graphs -> advanced folder except they are grouped by ASP.

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from any of the disk graphs -> advanced folder's graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking and choosing the Rankings -> disk graphs -> advanced -> by ASP menu.

An example of this type of graph is shown below:



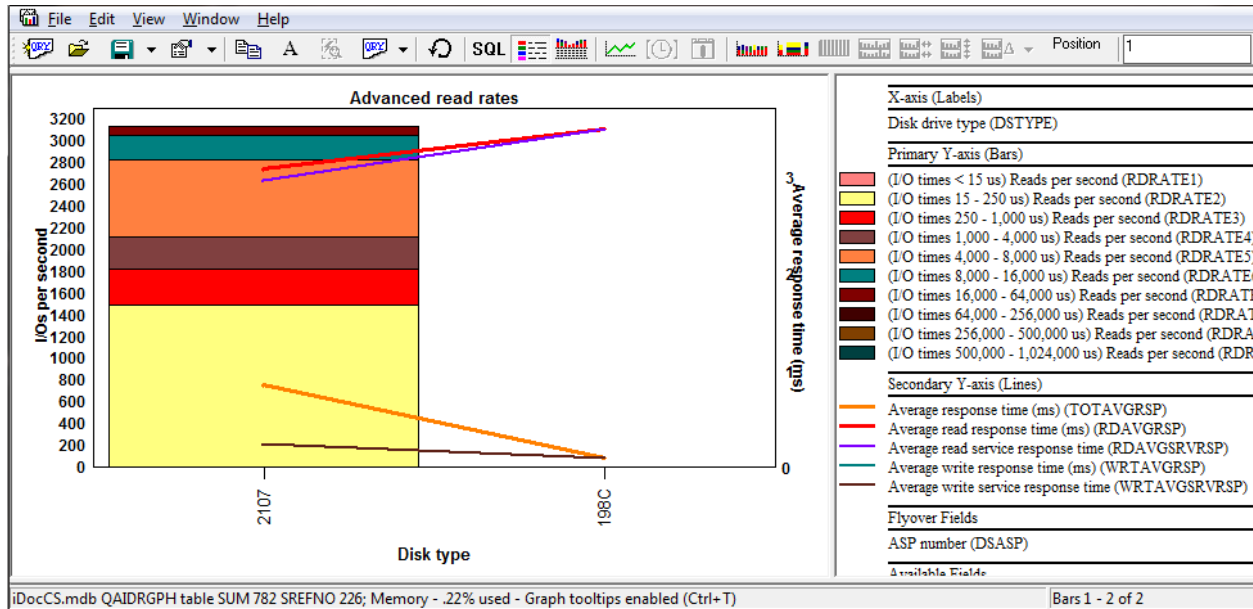
(By ASP) – Advanced total service times

## 6.8.42 Disk graphs -> advanced -> by disk type

These graphs are the same as the set of graphs within the Disk graphs -> advanced folder except they are grouped by disk type.

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from any of the disk graphs -> advanced folder's graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking and choosing the Rankings -> disk graphs -> advanced -> by disk type menu.

An example of this type of graph is shown below:



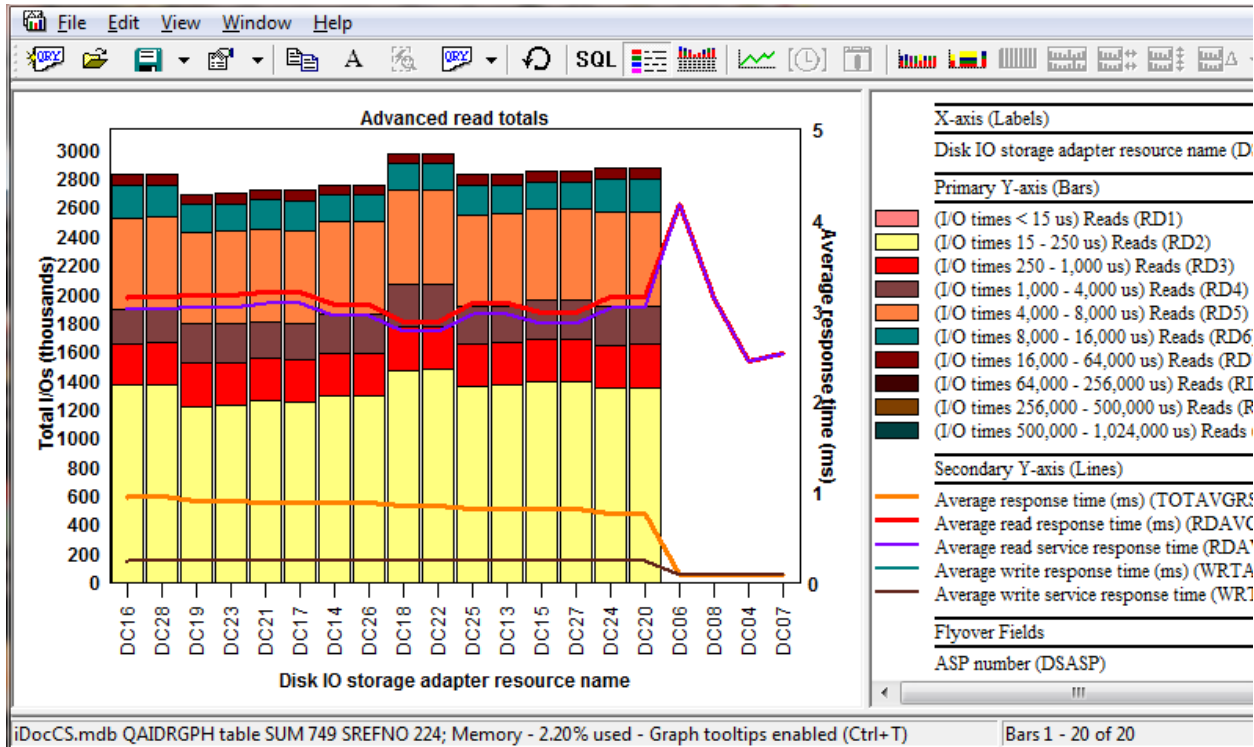
(By disk type) – Advanced read rates

## 6.8.43 Disk graphs -> advanced -> by I/O adapter

These graphs are the same as the set of graphs within the Disk graphs -> advanced folder except they are grouped by I/O adapter (IOA.)

**Tip:** You can drill down into any of these ranking graphs from any of the disk graphs -> advanced folder's graphs by selecting the desired time period and right-clicking and choosing the Rankings -> disk graphs -> advanced -> by I/O adapter menu.

An example of this type of graph is shown below:

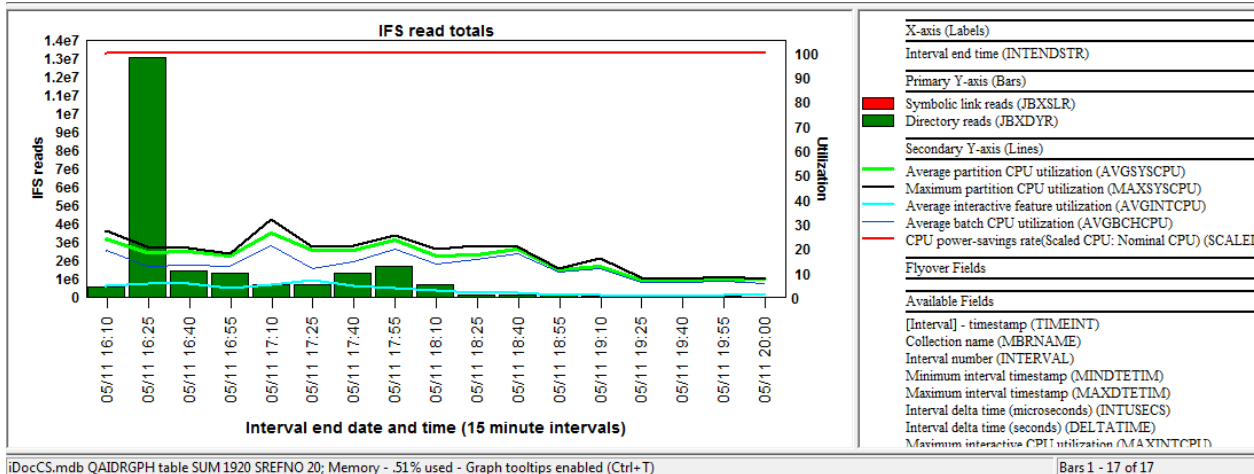


(By I/O adapter) – Advanced read totals

## 6.8.44 IFS graphs

The IFS graphs are essentially the same as the set of [IFS graphs available in Job Watcher](#). They provide IFS-related statistics for reads, lookup cache hits/misses, opens and directory creates/deletes.

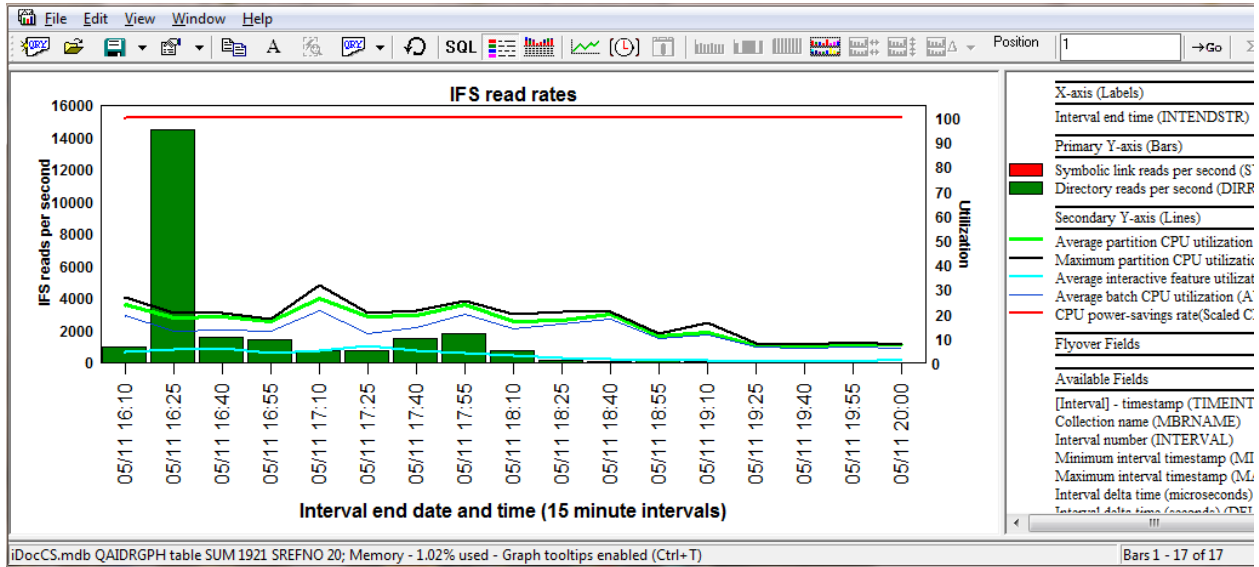
### 6.8.44.1 IFS read totals



IFS read totals

This graph displays the total IFS symbolic link reads and directory reads on the primary Y-axis and the CPU utilization fields on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis.

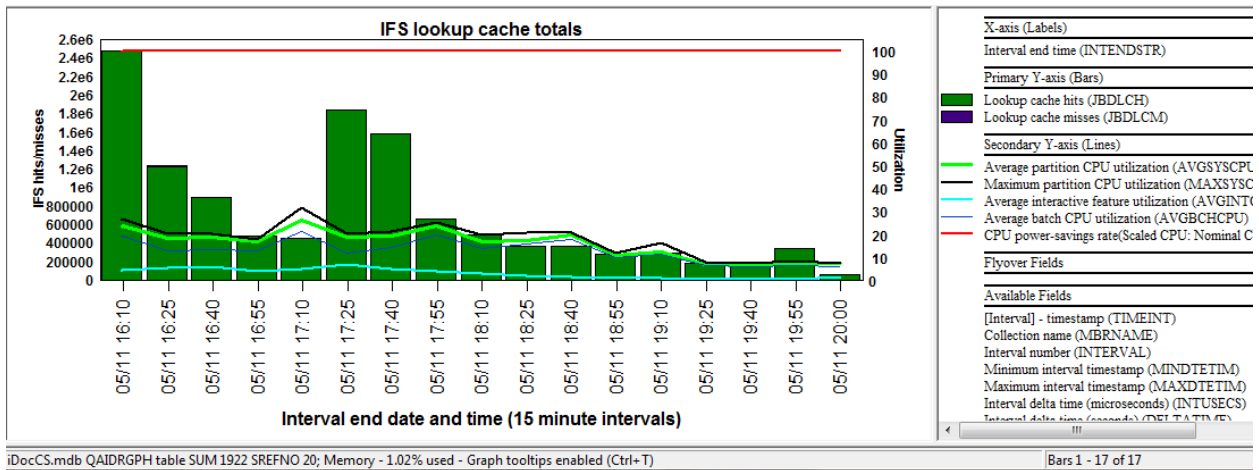
### 6.8.44.2 IFS read rates



IFS read rates

This graph is the same as the previous one except the values are shown as a rate per second.

### 6.8.44.3 IFS lookup cache totals

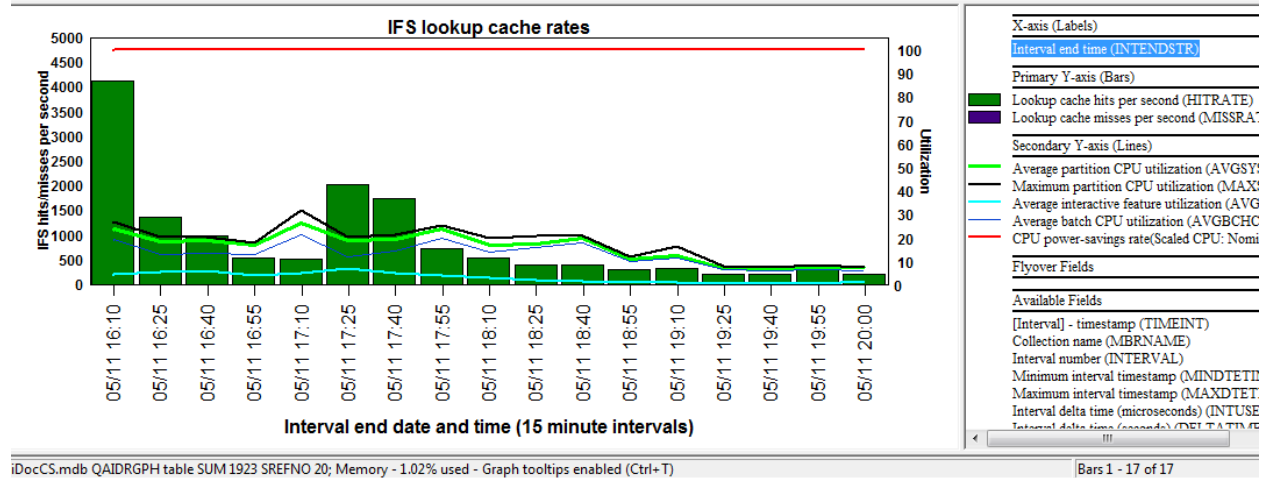


IFS lookup cache totals

This graph displays the total IFS lookup cache hits and misses over time. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Y-axis displays CPU utilization.



### 6.8.44.4 IFS lookup cache rates



IFS lookup cache rates

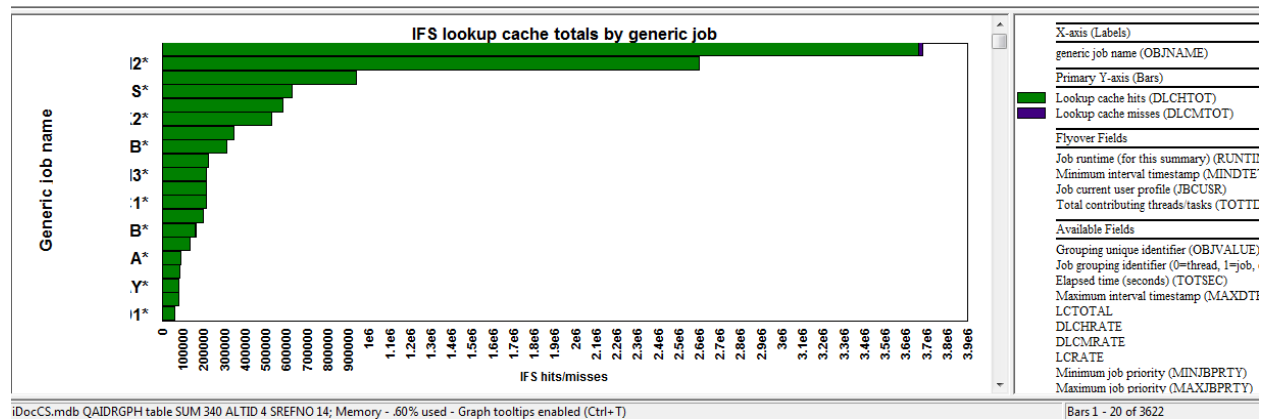
This graph is the same as the previous one except the values on the Primary Y-axis are shown as a rate per second.

### 6.8.45 IFS ranking graphs

A set of IFS rankings graphs are provided within 8 subfolders of the IFS graphs folder. Each folder contains the 8 possible job groupings to choose from. The following ranking graph folders are available:

- IFS read totals rankings
- IFS read rates rankings
- IFS lookup cache totals rankings
- IFS lookup cache rates rankings
- IFS open totals rankings
- IFS open rates rankings
- IFS create/delete totals rankings
- IFS create/delete rates rankings

An example is shown below:



IFS lookup cache totals by generic job

---

## 6.9 Analyzing Collection Services Data

Analyzing Collection Services data effectively consists of the use of many graphs and reports available within the collections. Some information on how to analyze and use the iDoctor (Job Watcher) graphs is provided in demos on the website and additional ones will be added. The Job Watcher graphs are very similar to the CSI graphs.

Visit the following page to access the current iDoctor demos:

[https://www-912.ibm.com/i\\_dir/idoctor.nsf/videos.html](https://www-912.ibm.com/i_dir/idoctor.nsf/videos.html)

**Tip:** Use the graph compare function by clicking the graph compare icon on the toolbar of the main window. This will allow you to view two graphs at once with synchronized scrolling. The graph compare function is either on (if pressed in the toolbar on Main Window) or off. Any graph opened while the compare mode is on will produce a split view two areas used to analyze graphs. Either an alternate view graph can be used as the comparison graph or the clock icon can be pressed to compare graphs of different interval sizes.



## 7 Disk Watcher

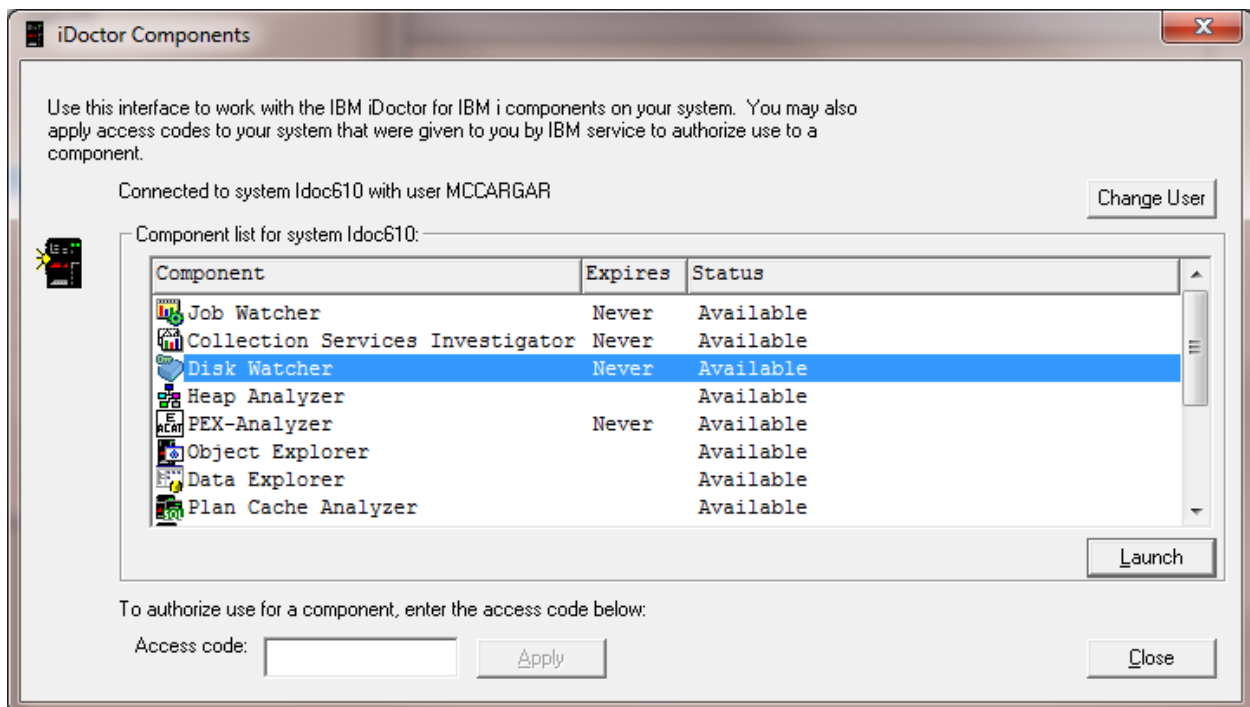
This chapter provides an overview of the interfaces within the IBM iDoctor for IBM i - Disk Watcher component.

The Disk Watcher component provides a number of interfaces designed to help the user analyze disk performance problems on IBM i.

### 7.1 Starting Disk Watcher

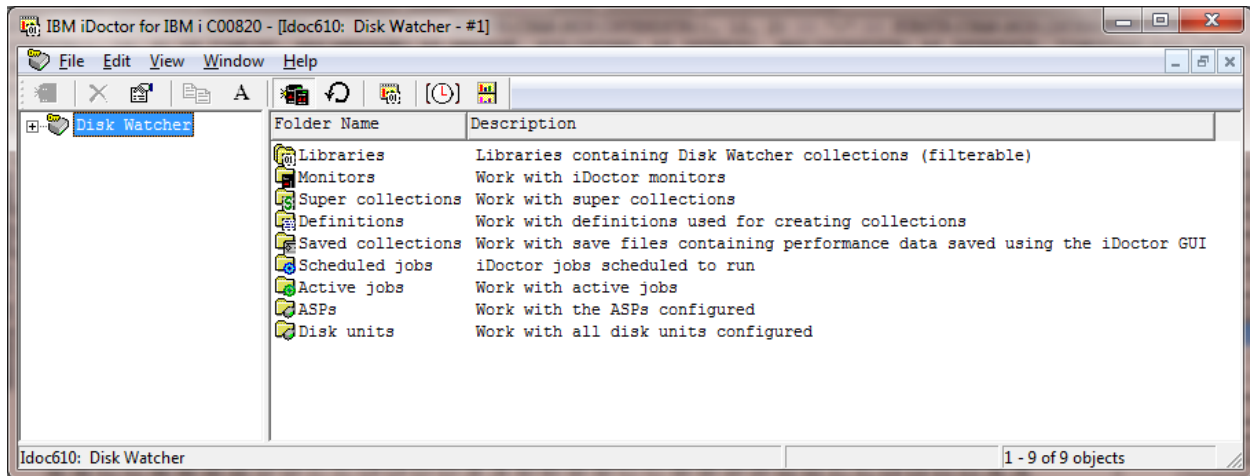
Disk Watcher is a component of the iDoctor suite of tools. iDoctor can be started using the Start menu: Start->Programs->IBM iDoctor for IBM i. Once the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application appears, the Disk Watcher component is started from the Connection List View by double-clicking on the desired system.

A list of available components will appear on the next window. Double-click on the Disk Watcher component or select Disk Watcher and click the Launch button in order to continue.



*iDoctor Components View*

### 7.2 Disk Watcher Component View



*Disk Watcher Component View*

The 'Disk Watcher' folder contains a list of folders, each providing different features available. Collections can be displayed in various ways, either under the Libraries folder on a per library basis, or under the Monitors or Super Collections folders for Disk Watcher collections that exist within a monitor or Super Collection.

## 7.2.1 Menu Options

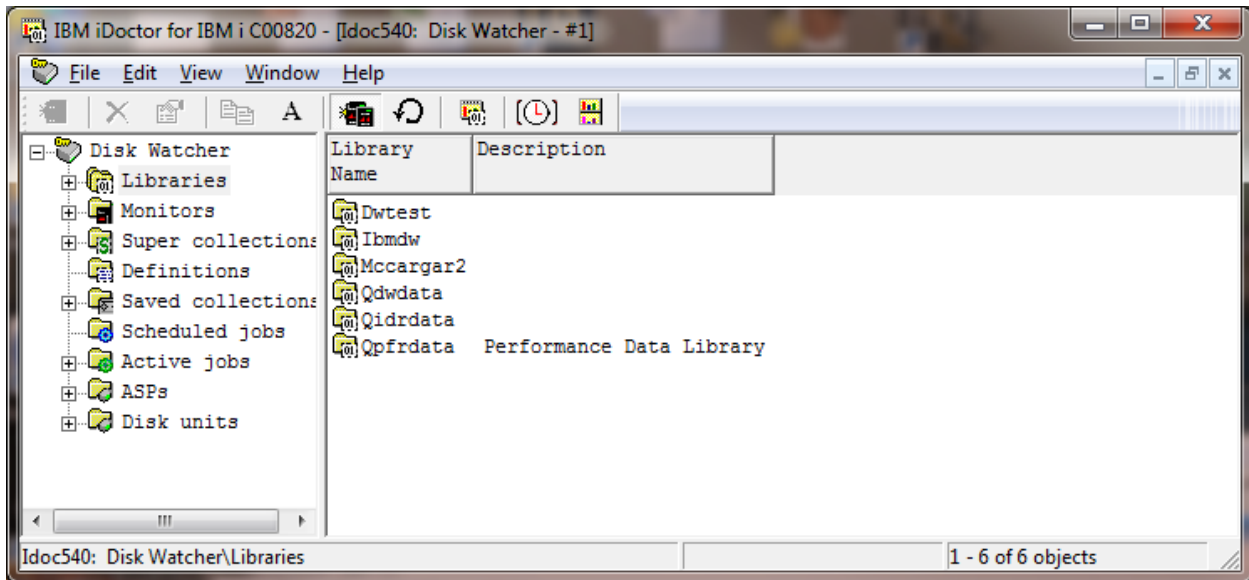
The following Disk Watcher specific menu options are available by right clicking on the 'Disk Watcher' icon in the component view above:

Menu Item	Description
Add Definition	This option displays the Add Disk Watcher Definition Wizard.. The definition defines characteristics about the collection such as which data options to collect.  At 6.1 or higher a definition is required when starting a collection.
Start Collection	This menu will open the Start Disk Watcher Wizard where the user can define and run a collection.  At 6.1 or higher a definition must be defined first before creating a collection unless you wish to use an IBM-supplied definition.
Start Monitor	This menu will open the <a href="#">Start Monitor Wizard</a> for iDoctor where the user can start a Job Watcher, PEX Analyzer or Disk Watcher monitor. Monitors are designed to provide 24x7 collection of performance data.

Descriptions for additional menu options that are common to all components can be found [here](#).

## 7.3 Libraries

This folder contains the libraries on the system that contain Job Watcher data (specifically the libraries containing file QAPDJWRUNI). The list displays each library's name and description. By clicking on a library in the tree you will see its contents (the collection(s) that exist in the library)



*Libraries in the Disk Watcher Component View*

**Note:** The method in which the list of libraries is built can be controlled by using the "Preferences -> SQL -> Use SQL catalog tables to improve performance" option. If checked the SQL catalog tables are used to build the list, otherwise the older/slower, but sometimes more reliable method of using IBM i APIs is used. If you get an error "Invalid cursor state" or "SQL system error" when building the list of libraries then try unchecking this option.

### 7.3.1 Menu Options

The following menu options are available by right clicking on a library in the component view.

Menu Item	Description
Start Collection...	This menu will open the collection wizard for Disk Watcher where the user can define and run a collection.  At 6.1+, a definition must be defined first before creating a collection unless you wish to use an IBM-supplied definition.

Additional menu options that are common to all library folders in iDoctor are discussed [here](#).

## 7.4 Monitors

Disk Watcher monitors allow for 24x7 collection of Disk Watcher data on a system. They run continuously storing only the most recent collections desired. Disk Watcher monitors will run until ended manually by the user. Monitors can be held and released if the user wishes to stop collecting data for now and then continue collection again later. Monitors can also be scheduled to start and end at the desired times.

Once a monitor has been started and ended, it must be restarted using the Restart Monitor option. You cannot use the Start New Monitor option to restart an existing monitor.

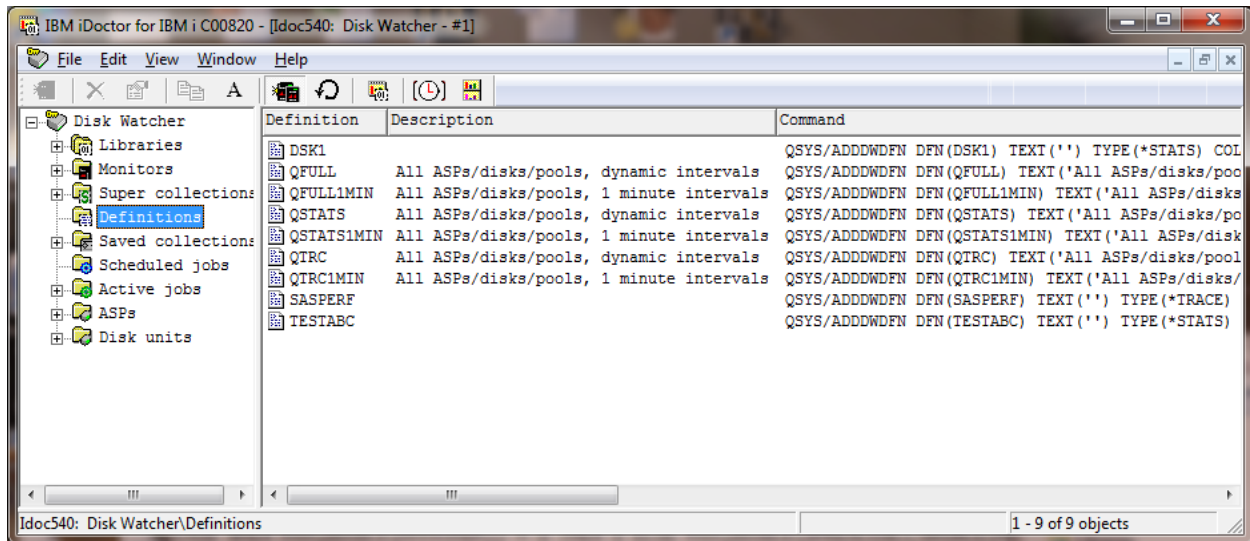
A Monitors folder is provided in Disk Watcher to allow the user to work with the monitors that exist on the current system. For more information about monitors, see the section on [Monitors](#) in chapter 4.

## 7.5 Super Collections

For more information, see the [Super Collections](#) section in chapter 4.

## 7.6 Definitions

A Definitions folder is provided in Disk Watcher to allow the user to work with the Disk Watcher definitions that exist on the current system. An example of this interface is:



*Disk Watcher Definitions Folder*

The fields shown in this view are as follows:

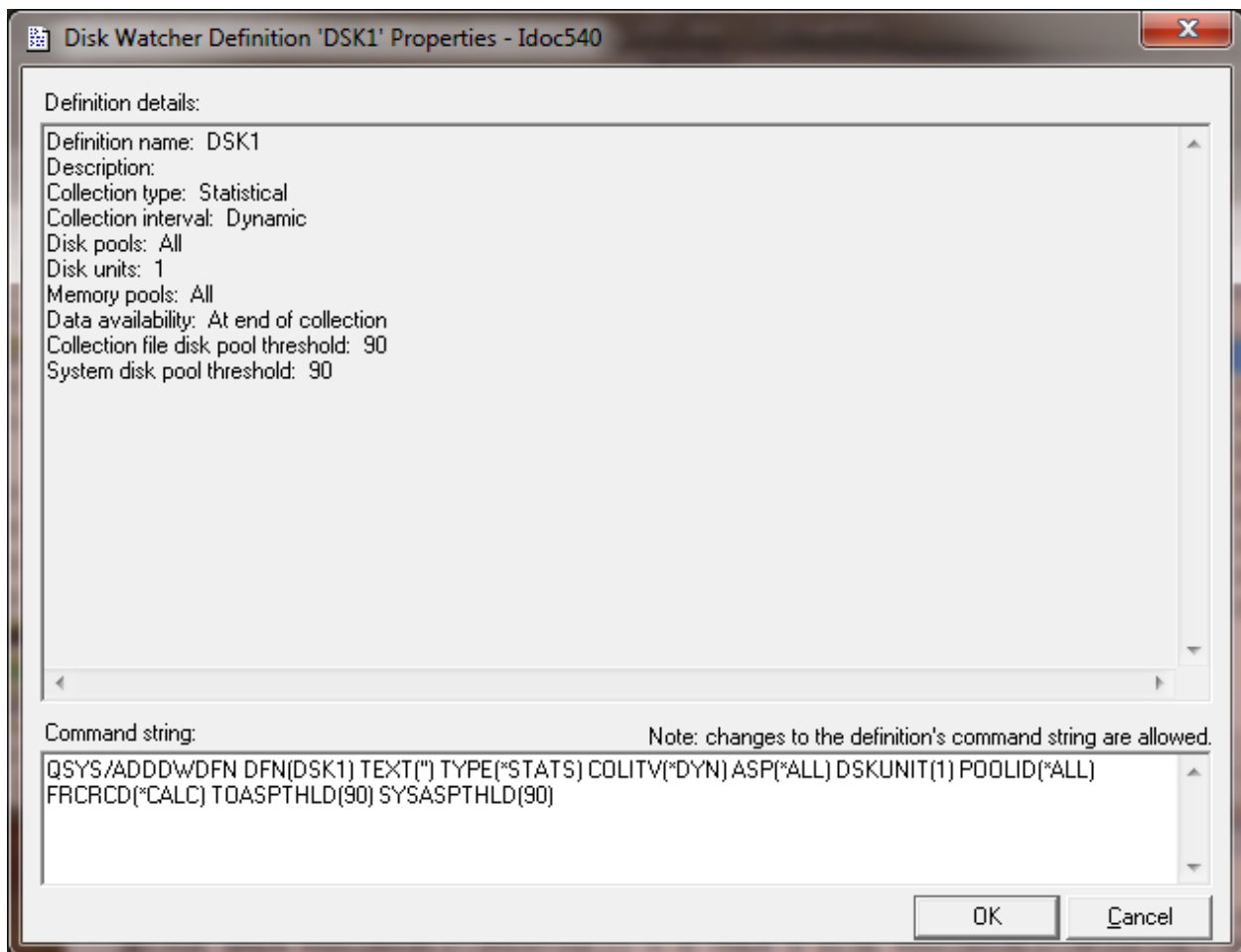
Field	Description
Definition	Name of the definition. IBM-supplied definitions begin with Q.
Description	An optional description given to the Disk Watcher definition
Command	The command string used to create the definition.

The following options are available when right clicking on one or more definitions in the list:

Field	Description
Change Definition	Opens the Add Disk Watcher Definition Wizard and loads the selected definition into it so it can be changed.
Add Definition	Opens the Add Disk Watcher Definition Wizard in order to create a new definition.
Start Collection	Opens the Start Disk Watcher Collection Wizard using the selected definition.
Start Monitor	Opens the Start iDoctor Monitor Wizard using the selected definition.
Delete	Removes the selected definitions from the system.
Properties	Displays the properties for the selected Disk Watcher definition.

### 7.6.1 Properties

Double-clicking on a definition or using the Properties menu from the Disk Watcher Definitions View displays all of the parameters that were used when creating the definition. An example of this interface is:



*Disk Watcher Definition Properties*

Advanced users can change the command string that defines the definition if desired. If changes have been made to the command string, pressing the OK button will remove the existing definition from the system and replace it using the command string specified.

**Note:** IBM-supplied definitions cannot be changed.

---

## 7.7 Collections

Moving down the tree within each Library folder are one or more collections that have been created or are currently being created within the current library.

Collection	Status	Ending reason	Type	Collection summary available/status	Collection size (MB)	System collected on	Last interval collected	Description
Dskchk260	Ready for analysis	Exception occurred	Full	Yes	.87	V6R1M0	37	All ASPs/dis
Dskchk261	Ready for analysis	Exception occurred	Full	No	.49	V6R1M0	37	All ASPs/dis
Dskchk262	Ready for analysis	Exception occurred	Full	No	.51	V6R1M0	37	All ASPs/dis
Dskchk263	Ready for analysis	Exception occurred	Full	No	12.38	V6R1M0	37	All ASPs/dis
Dskchk264	Ready for analysis	Time limit	Full	No	7.05	V6R1M0	38	All ASPs/dis

*Disk Watcher Collections in a Library*

**Tip:** Collections that contain Trace data can be summarized at V5R3 and higher to produce several Trace only graphs and reports. If a collection has been summarized the Collection summary available/status field will display 'Yes'.

## 7.7.1 Collection Fields

The list of collections displays the collection name, description, status as well as several additional fields.

Each collection in the list has a set of fields available which can be optionally reordered and displayed. To change the current field selections for the collection list, use the Select fields... menu from the library folder. A listing of the available fields and a short description is provided in the table below:

Field	Description
Collection	Name of the collection. This name matches the member name used in the database files named QAPYDW* that exist in the current library.
Status	The status field indicates the status of the job on the system running the collection (if active) or if not active the status indicates whether or not the collection is ready for use.
Ending reason	This field indicates what caused the collection to end. There are several possible reasons a collection may end as described below:  Size limit – The collection exceeded the maximum disk space allowed as described in the definition. Interval limit – The collection stopped when the maximum intervals to collect was met. Time limit – The collection stopped when the maximum time limit to collect was met. ASP limit – The system ASP limit as defined in SLIC service tools has been exceeded causing the collection to end. Ended by user – Disk Watcher detected that the user ended the collection manually.
Type	The type of collection created. The valid types are:  Full – includes both Trace and Statistical data Statistical – does not include information about all I/Os, only higher-level summary data. Trace – includes information about each I/O that occurred and optionally the causing program, object or memory pool.
Collection summary available/status	Indicates if the collection has been summarized or not. If this is No, then the trace graphs folder is not available under the collection. Use the summarize menu for a Trace or Full type collection to create the required summary files.
Collection size (MB)	Displays the approximate size of the collection in megabytes. This size does <u>not</u> include the size of the summary files.
System collected on VRM	The version of IBM i that was used to create this collection. It is possible to view and analyze collections from a previous (or even later) release using the GUI. Versions V5R3 through V6R1 are currently supported.
Last interval collected	This value shows the last interval collected. If the collection is not running, this value indicates the total number of intervals that were collected.
Description	A description for the collection specified at creation time.
Definition	The name of the definition used to create the collection
Start time	The date/time the collection started.
End time	The date/time the collection ended.
Job creating collection	The fully qualified job that created (or is currently creating) the collection.

## 7.7.2 Menu Options

The table below outlines the different types of operations that may be performed by right clicking on a collection within the Disk Watcher component view.

Menu Item	Description
Explore	Displays the contents of the collection folder in the right pane of the Collection Services Investigator component view.
Statistical graphs	Provides several graphs over the statistical data generated by Disk Watcher
Trace graphs	Provides several graphs over the trace data generated by Disk Watcher. This option is only available if trace data has been collected and the collection has been summarized.
Collection files	Displays a table view for the desired file included in the collection.
<a href="#">Generate Reports...</a>	This option can be used to build a report of the desired set of Disk Watcher tables and graphs. The report consists of a screenshot of each graph along with its title and collection information. The reports are built into a HTML page and displayed in the web browser when completed.
Summarize	Runs the summary for the collection. Running the summary is recommended before analyzing data. This action will make available the Trace graphs if trace data has been captured.
<a href="#">Copy...</a>	Copies one or more collections to another library. Selecting multiples is only available from the list side of the component view.
<a href="#">Delete...</a>	Deletes a collection. Select multiple collections in order to delete more than one at a time. Selecting multiples is only available from the list side of the component view.
<a href="#">Save</a>	Saves the selected collections to a save file on the system. The save file will be added to the list under the Saved collections folder.
<a href="#">Transfer to...</a>	FTP one or more collections to another system. Selecting multiples is only available from the list side of the component view.
Stop	Stops an active collection.
<a href="#">Properties</a>	Use this menu to display the property pages for the collection. The property pages provide quick access to additional summary information about the collection.

---

### 7.7.3 Generate Reports

See the [Generate Reports](#) section in chapter 4.

---

### 7.7.4 Copy

See the [Copy collection](#) section in chapter 4.

---

### 7.7.5 Delete

See the [Delete collection](#) section in chapter 4.

---

### 7.7.6 Save

See the [Save collection](#) section in Chapter 4.

---

### 7.7.7 Transfer to...

See the [Transfer to](#) section in chapter 4.

---

### 7.7.8 Stop

An active collection can be stopped by using the Stop menu found by right clicking on a collection within the Disk Watcher component view.



At 5.4 and 5.3, this option will issue an ENDJOB command for the job running the collection.  
At 6.1 and higher this will issue an ENDDW command.

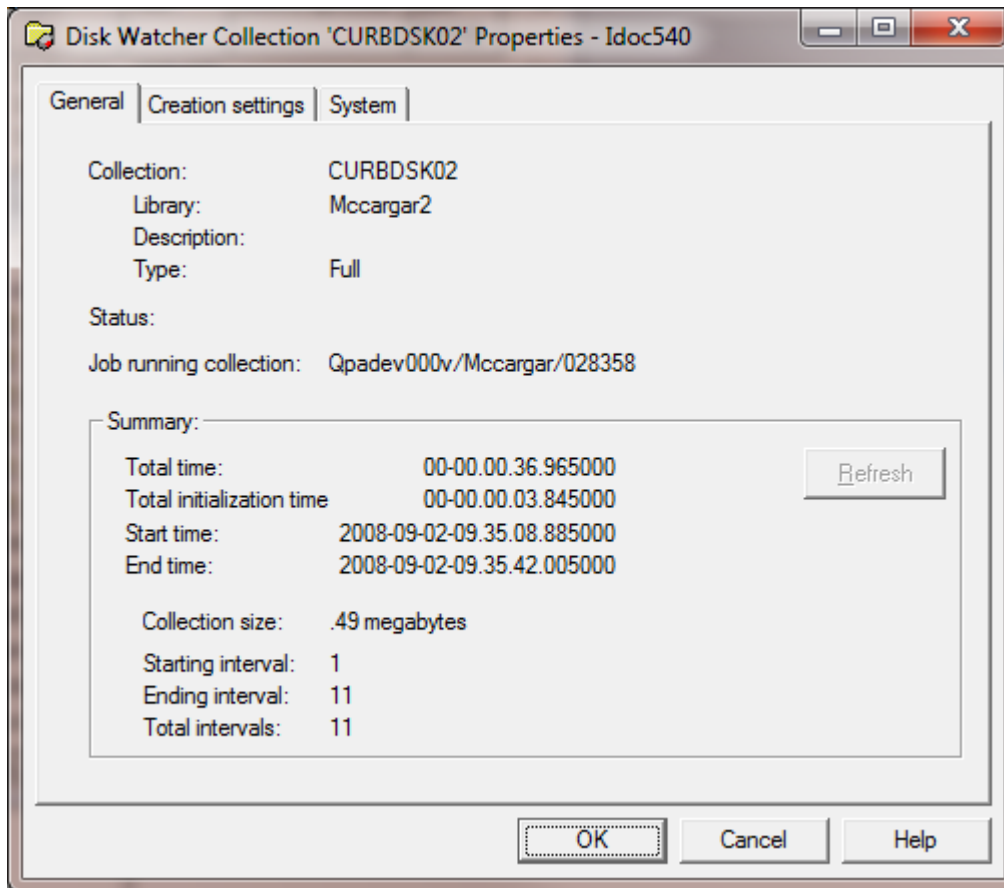
---

## 7.7.9 Properties

This section covers the property pages for a collection. Access the property pages by right clicking on a collection and choosing the Properties menu.

### 7.7.9.1 General

The General property page provides basic information about the collection such as when it was created.



*Collection Properties - General*

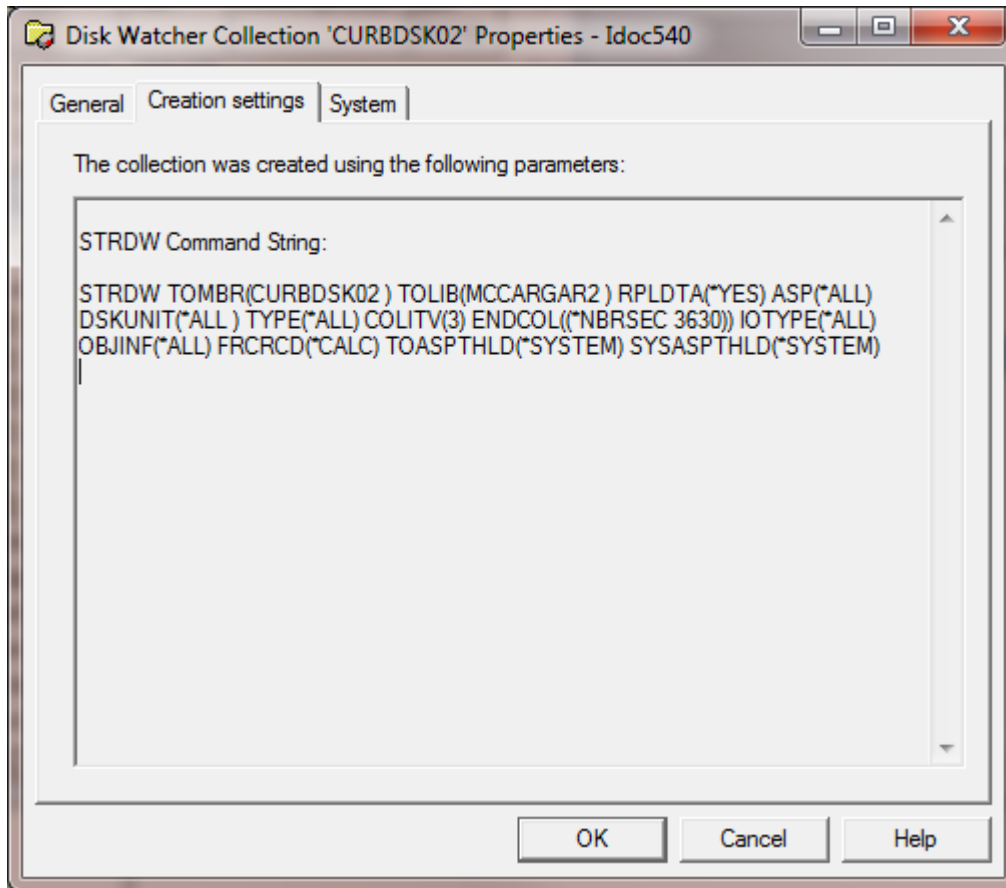
The following information is displayed on the General property page:

<b>GUI Element</b>	<b>Field Description</b>
Collection	Name of the collection. This matches the member name used in the QAPYDW* files on the server in the library specified.
Library	Library the collection resides in.
Description	Description of the collection.
Type	The type of collection indicating the type(s) of data captured: Statistical, Trace or Full (which is both Statistical and Trace)
Status	The status of the collection. This could indicate if the job running the collection failed or that the collection is ready for analysis.
Job running collection	Displays the name of the job that created or is currently creating the collection. If the job log is available a button will be shown to display it.

<b>GUI Element</b>	<b>Field Description</b>
Total time	Displays the total run time of the collection in timestamp format.
Total initialization time	Displays the estimated initialization time for the collection in timestamp format. This is an estimate of the amount of time it took between the collection being started and the 1st interval of data being collected
Start time	The time the collection was started.
End time	The time the collection ended (if it has ended).
Collection size	The total size of the collection. This number does not include any summary files generated.
Starting interval	The 1st interval number detected in the collection.
Ending interval	The last interval number detected in the collection.
Total interval	The total number of intervals found in the collection.

### 7.7.9.2 Creation Settings

The Creation settings property page provides details about the parameters that were used when creating the collection.

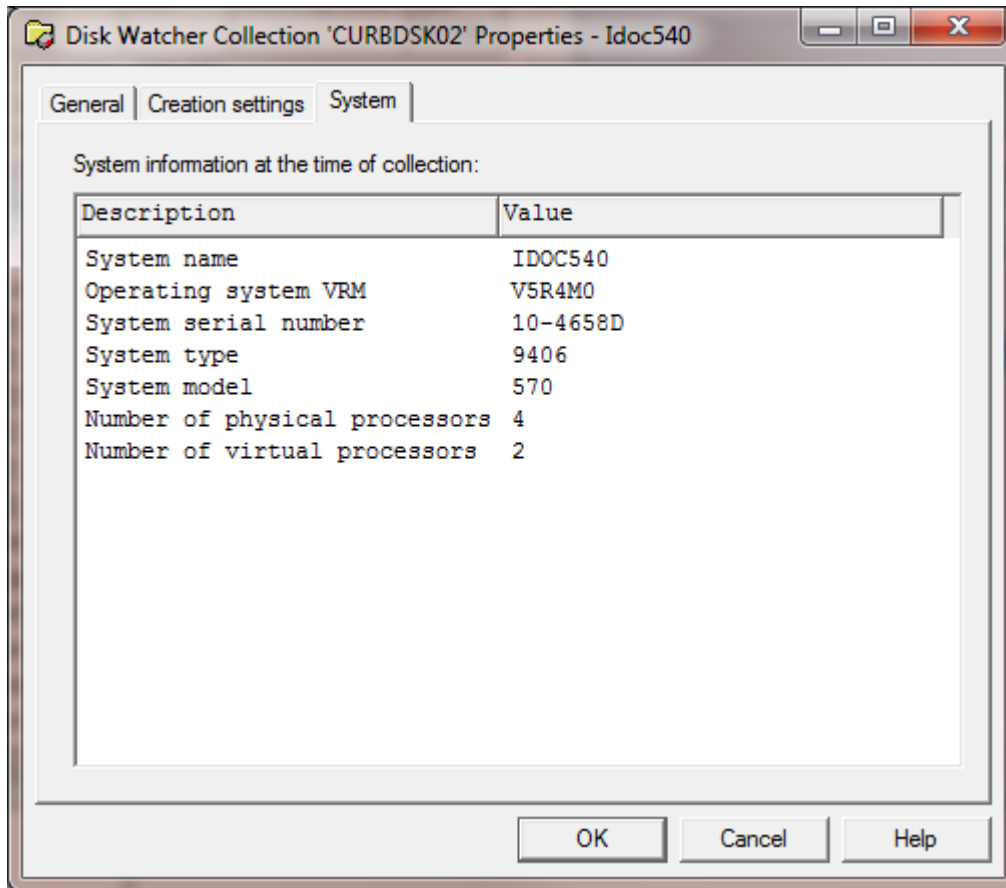


*Collection Properties – Creation Settings*

The information shown on this window matches the summary page of the Start Disk Watcher Wizard when the collection was created.

### **7.7.9.3 System**

The system property page displays details about the system the collection was created on. This information includes the type, model, operating system VRM and the number of processors.



*Collection Properties – System*

---

## 7.8 Analyzing Disk Watcher Data

Analyzing Disk Watcher data effectively consists of the use of many graphs and reports available within the collections. Some information on how to analyze and use iDoctor graphs is provided in demos on the website and additional ones will be added in the future.

Visit the following page to access the current iDoctor demos:

[http://www-912.ibm.com/l\\_dir/idoctor.nsf/downloadsDemos.html](http://www-912.ibm.com/l_dir/idoctor.nsf/downloadsDemos.html)

**Tip:** Use the graph compare function by clicking the graph compare icon on the toolbar of the main window. This will allow you to view two graphs at once with synchronized scrolling. The graph compare function is either on (if pressed in the toolbar on Main Window) or off. Any graph opened while the compare mode is on will produce a split view two areas used to analyze graphs. Either an alternate view graph can be used as the comparison graph or the clock icon can be pressed to compare graphs of different interval sizes.

## 8 PEX Analyzer

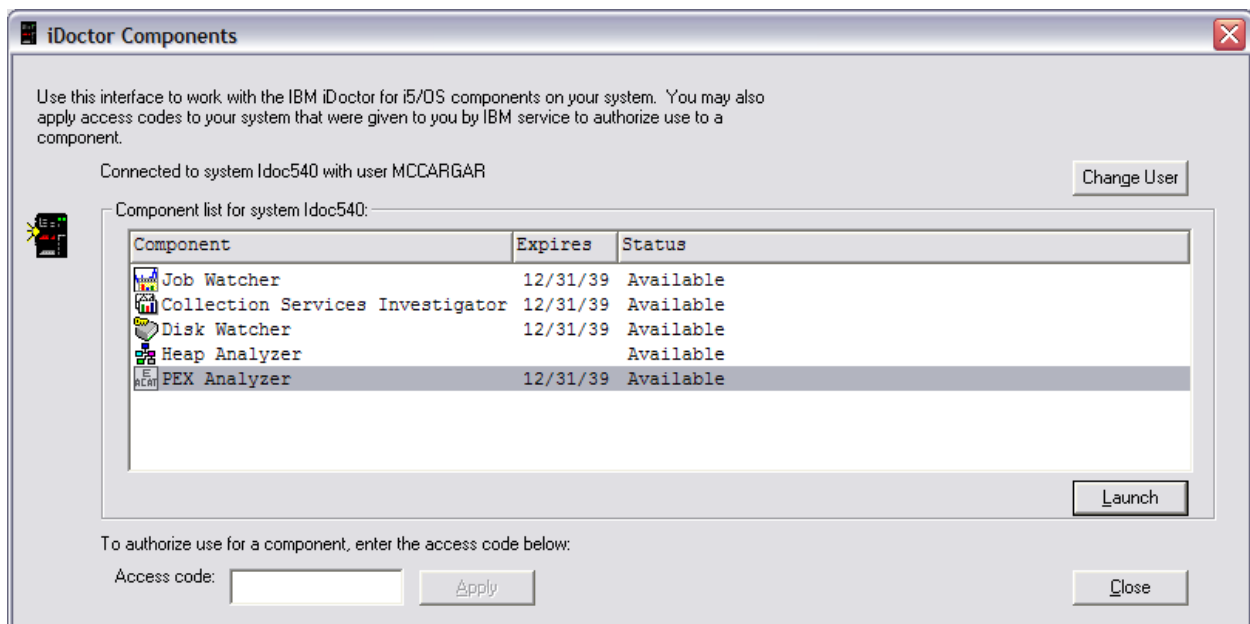
This chapter provides an overview of the interfaces within the IBM iDoctor for IBM i - PEX Analyzer component.

The PEX Analyzer component provides a number of interfaces designed to help the user analyze detailed performance problems on IBM i.

### 8.1 Starting PEX Analyzer

PEX Analyzer is a component of the iDoctor suite of tools. iDoctor can be started using the Start menu: Start->Programs->IBM iDoctor for IBM i. Once the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application appears, the PEX Analyzer component is started from the Connection List View by double-clicking on the desired system.

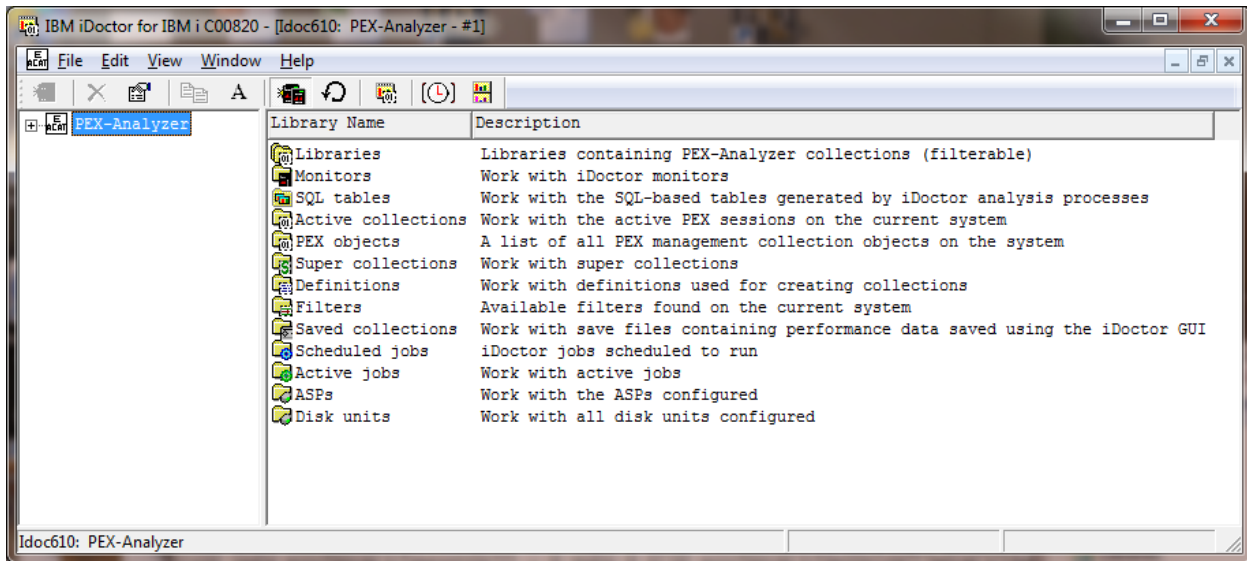
A list of available components will appear on the next window. Double-click on the PEX Analyzer component or select PEX Analyzer and click the Launch button in order to continue



*iDoctor Components View*

### 8.2 PEX Analyzer Component View

After launching PEX Analyzer from the iDoctor Components view, the PEX Analyzer component view will be shown. This view is the interface used to create new collections or work with existing ones.



*PEX Analyzer Component View*

The 'PEX Analyzer' folder contains a list of folders, each providing different features available. Collections can be displayed in various ways, either under the Libraries folder on a per library basis, or under the Monitors or Super Collections folders for PEX collections that exist within a monitor or Super Collection.

## 8.2.1 Menu Options

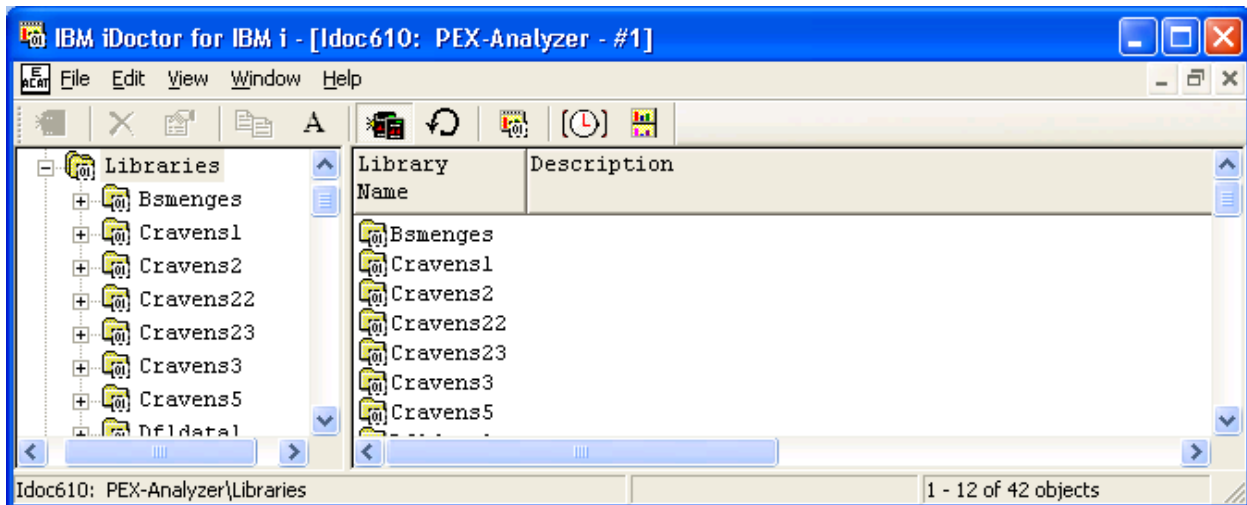
The following menu options are available by right clicking on the 'PEX Analyzer' icon in the component view above.

Menu Item	Description
Add Definition	This option displays the <a href="#">PEX Definition Wizard</a> . The definition defines characteristics about the collection such as which events to collect and the type of PEX collection to run.  This is an interface over the ADDPEXDFN command.
Add Filter...	Displays the <a href="#">PEX Filter Wizard</a> that lets you add a PEX filter on your system in order to limit the amount of data included in the collection. This is an interface over the ADDPEXFTR command.
Start Collection	Displays the <a href="#">PEX Collection Wizard</a> that lets you start a new PEX collection on the system. This is an interface over the PEX Analyzer QIDRPA/STRPACOL command, which is a wrapper for the OS commands ADDPEXDFN, STRPEX and ENDPEX.

Descriptions for additional menu options that are common to all components can be found [here](#).

## 8.3 Libraries

The Libraries folder contains a list of libraries, each containing PEX collections or PEX collections that are in the progress of being created to the library. The list displays each library's name and description. By clicking on a library in the tree you will see its contents (the collection(s) that exist in the library)



*Libraries in the PEX Analyzer Component View*

**Note:** The method in which the list of libraries is built can be controlled by using the "Preferences -> SQL -> Use SQL catalog tables to improve performance" option. If checked the SQL catalog tables are used to build the list, otherwise the older/slower, but sometimes more reliable method of using IBM i APIs is used. If you get an error "Invalid cursor state" or "SQL system error" when building the list of libraries then try unchecking this option.

### 8.3.1 Menu Options

The following menu options are available by right clicking on a library in the component view.

Menu Item	Description
Create PEX Collection...	This menu will open the collection wizard for PEX Analyzer where the user can define and run a collection.
Delete all PEX Analyses	This option allows you to remove all PEX Analyses that have been created in the current library.
Delete all PEX Collections and Analyses	This option allows you to remove all PEX Collections and Analyses that have been created in the current library.

Additional menu options that are common to all library folders in iDoctor are discussed [here](#).

## 8.4 Monitors

PEX monitors allow for 24x7 collection of PEX data on a system. They run continuously storing only the most recent collections desired. PEX monitors will run until ended manually by the user. Monitors can be held and released if the user wishes to stop collecting data for now and then continue collection again later. Monitors can also be scheduled to start and end at the desired times.

Once a monitor has been started and ended, it must be restarted using the Restart Monitor option. You cannot use the Start New Monitor option to restart an existing monitor.

A Monitors folder is provided in PEX Analyzer to allow the user to work with the monitors that exist on the current system. For more information about monitors, see the section on [Monitors](#) in chapter 4.

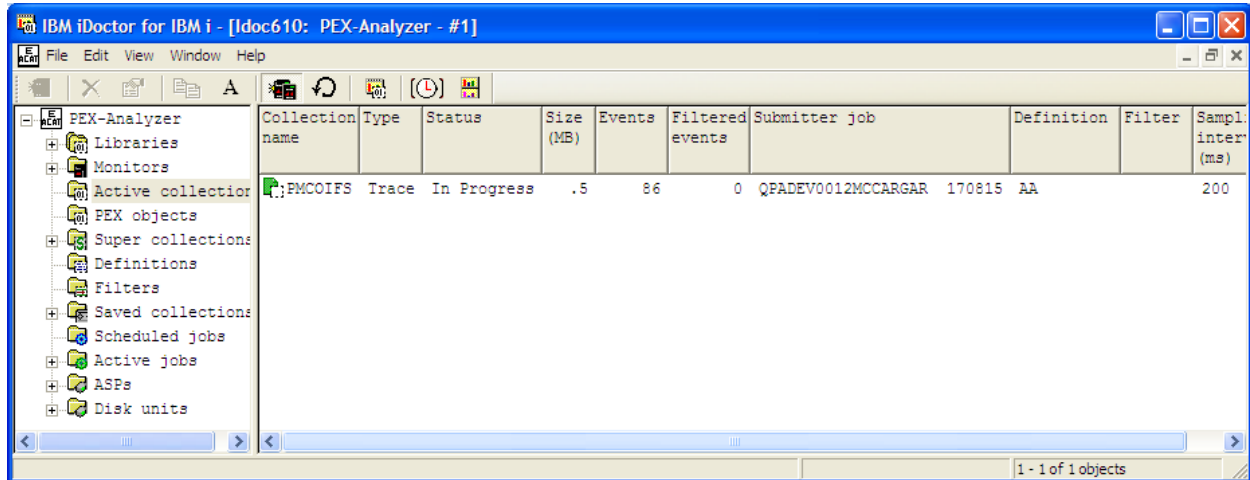
## 8.5 SQL Tables

This folder contains all the SQL tables that exist on the system generated by PEX Analyzer (SQL-based) analyses.

For more information, see the [SQL Tables](#) section in chapter 4.

## 8.6 Active Collections

A folder is provided in PEX Analyzer that allows a user to view the active PEX collections on the system. This view is very similar to what you see in the green screen by running the ENDPEX command on the system with no parameters.



*Active Collections Folder*

The list of collections displays information such as the total size of the data collected so far and the number of events collected.

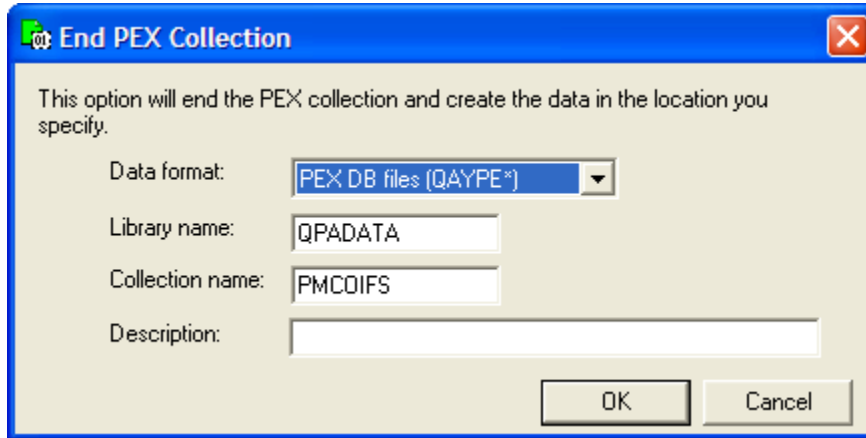
From this view a user can right-click the desired collection and end the collection, delete it, or view the job log for the job that is creating the collection. The following menu options are available when right-clicking a PEX collection that is still running:

Menu	Description
End Collection -> Create DB Files	Displays the <a href="#">End PEX collection window</a> , with the default option set to create the PEX database files.
End Collection -> Create single object	Displays the <a href="#">End PEX collection window</a> , with the default option set to create the PEX management collection object. Once created the data will be accessible from the PEX objects folder.
End Collection -> Delete	Stops collecting immediately and destroys the data that has been collected so far.
End Collection -> Stop	Stops collecting data immediately. The collection files will not be created until initiated by the user using the Create DB Files option.
Restart	Destroys the data that has been collected so far and then restarts the collection using the same settings. This option does not work if the collection was started with the STRPEX command instead of the iDoctor STRPACOL command.
Properties	Displays the basic collection properties like the name and type. From collection properties you can view the job log of the job running the PEX collection.



## 8.6.1 End PEX Collection

The END PEX Collection window will be displayed if you are ending a collection that was started with the STRPEX command instead of the PEX Collection Wizard or the QIDRPA/STRPACOL command.



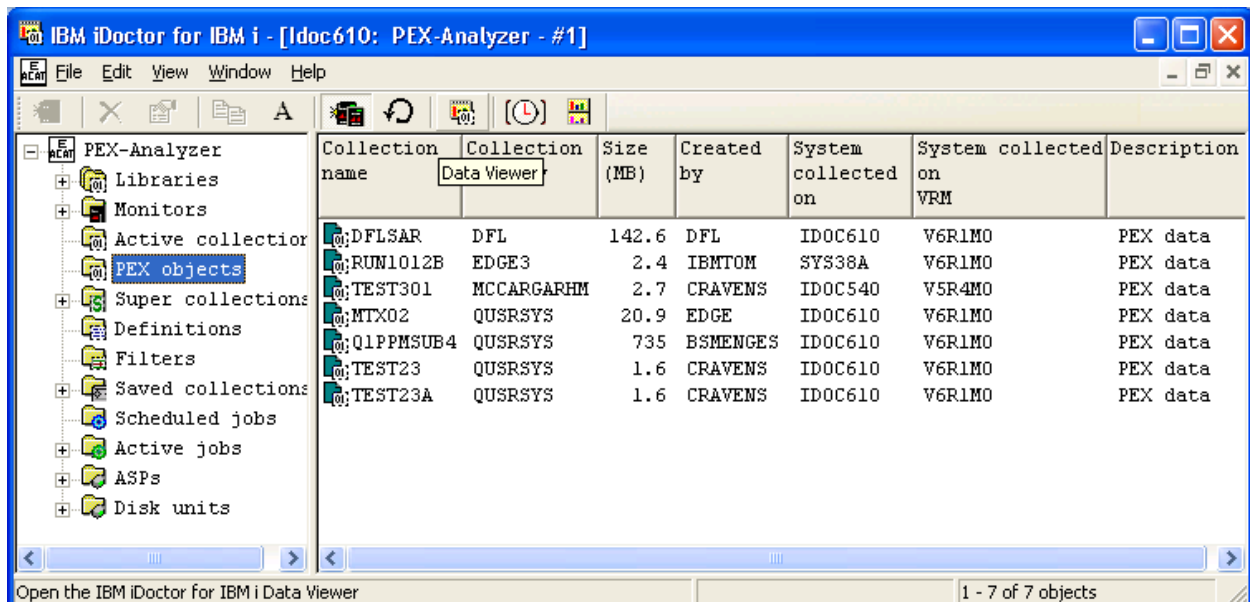
END PEX Collection

The following table describes the elements of this interface:

Field	Description
Data format	This drop down list controls whether the PEX data is created into database files or a single management collection object.
Library name	Library name the collection data will be created in.
Collection name	The member name of the PEX files if database files will be created or the name of the PEX management collection object to create.
Description	An optional description to give the PEX collection.

## 8.7 PEX objects

The PEX objects folder provides the user with a list of all PEX management collection objects (\*MGTCOL) on the system. From this view the user can view the size and location of each object, and use an option to build the database files from any of them.



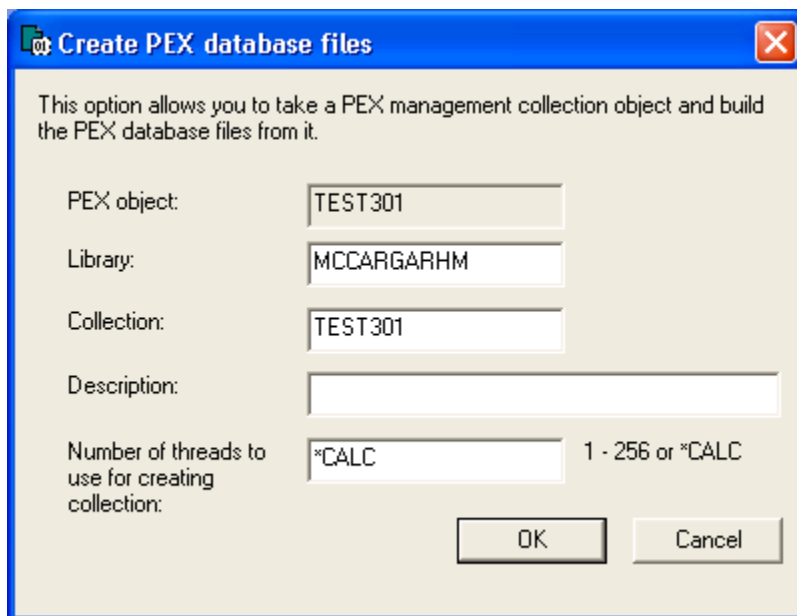
PEX Objects Folder

The following options are available when right clicking on one or more objects in the list:

Menu	Description
Create Collection	Displays the <a href="#">Create PEX database files</a> window that allows you to build the PEX database files from the selected management collection object.
Delete	Removes the selected objects from the system.
Save...	Saves the selected management collections object(s) to the desired save file. Collections saved using this option will appear in the <a href="#">Saved Collections</a> folder.
Transfer to...	Displays the <a href="#">Transfer Collection(s)</a> window which allows you to save and then transfer the desired collections to another system.
Properties	Displays information about the selected PEX object in a window.

### 8.7.1 Create PEX database files

This window is used to build the PEX database files from a PEX management collection object.



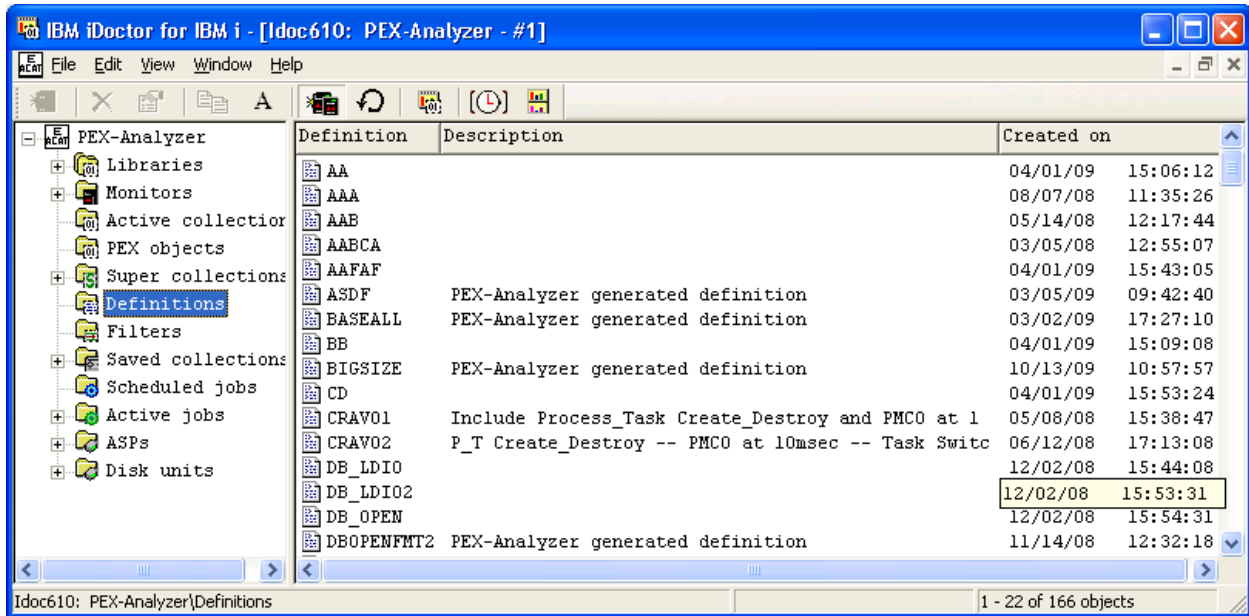
*Create PEX database files window*

## 8.8 Super Collections

For more information, see the [Super Collections](#) section in chapter 4.

## 8.9 Definitions

A Definitions folder is provided in PEX Analyzer to allow the user to work with the PEX Analyzer definitions on the current system. An example of this interface is:



*PEX Analyzer Definitions Folder*

The fields shown in this view are as follows:

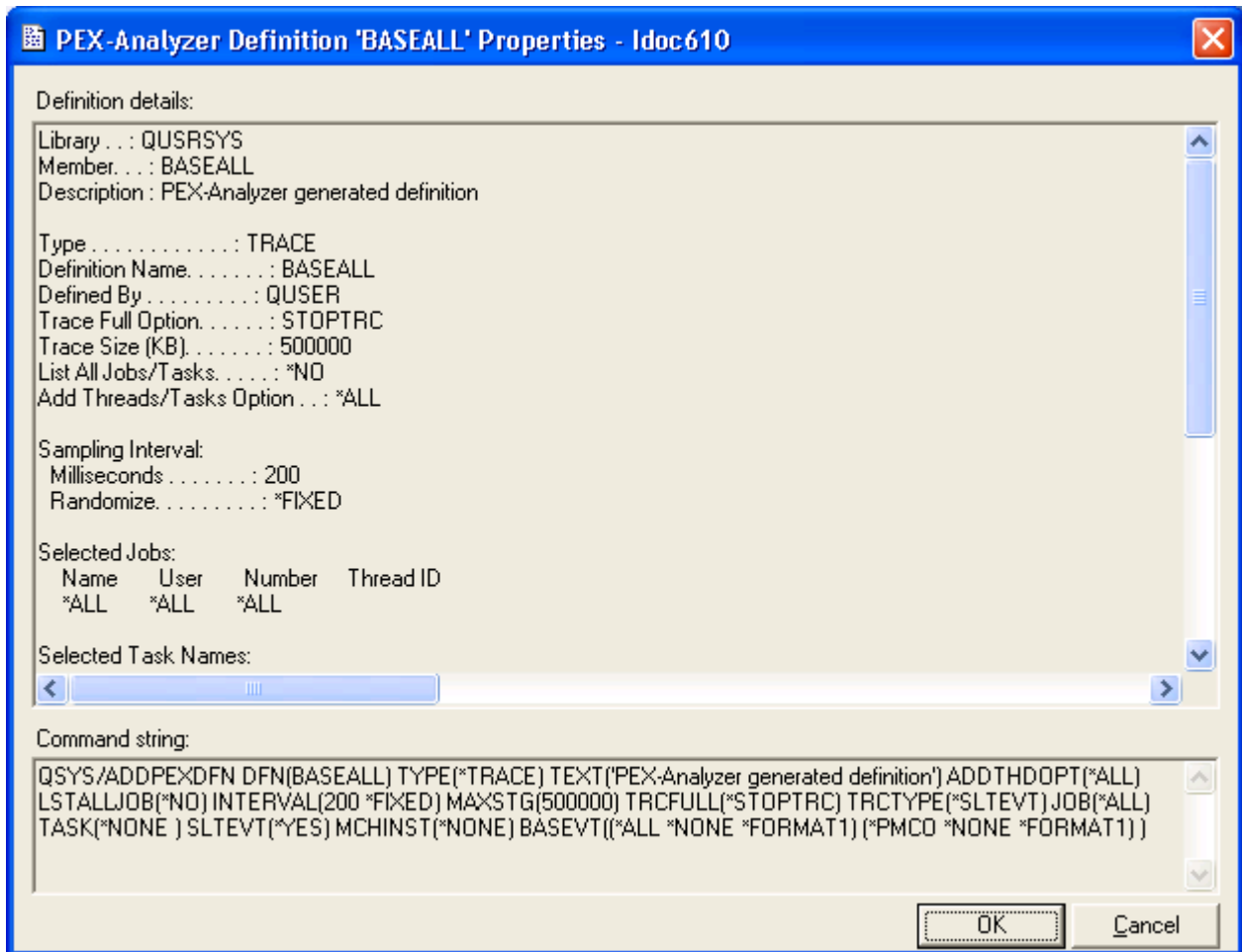
Field	Description
Definition	Name of the definition.
Description	An optional description given to the PEX Analyzer definition
Created on	The date and time when the definition was created.

The following options are available when right clicking on one or more definitions in the list:

Menu	Description
Change Definition...	Displays the <a href="#">PEX Definition Wizard</a> that lets you <u>change</u> the selected PEX definition.
Add Definition...	Displays the <a href="#">PEX Definition Wizard</a> that lets you add a PEX definition to your system.
Start Collection...	Displays the <a href="#">PEX Collection Wizard</a> that lets you create a PEX collection on the system using the selected PEX definition.
Delete	Removes the selected definitions from the system.
Properties	Displays the properties for the selected definition. This option is only enabled if 1 definition is selected.

## 8.9.1 Properties

Double-clicking on a definition or using the Properties menu from the PEX Analyzer Definitions View displays all of the parameters that were used when creating the definition. An example of this interface is:



*PEX Analyzer Definition Properties*

**Tip:** At the bottom of this view, is the command string that was used to create the definition. This allows you to copy and paste to the green screen on another system to create the same definition there.

## 8.9.2 PEX Definition Wizard

A **PEX definition** is a member in a specific system database file (QUSRSYS/QAPEXDFN), and it controls most of the aspects of making a PEX collection except the following:

- When to begin making the collection
- When to end the collection
- The library where collection data is stored

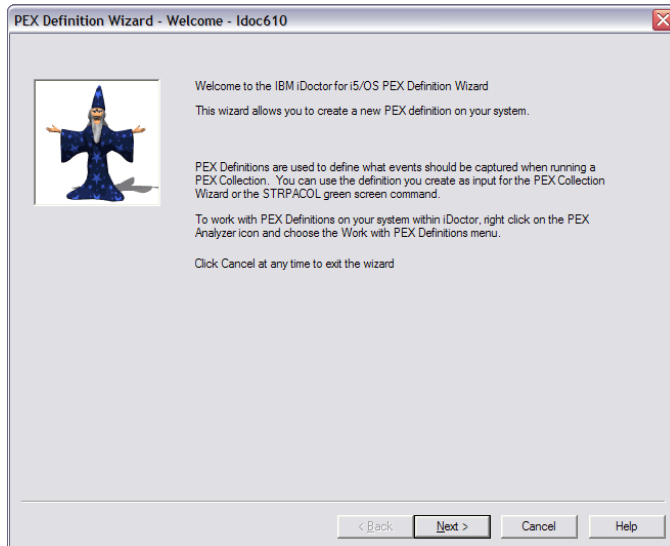
A PEX definition controls:

- Which subset of the hundreds of event types are to be activated
- Granularity of CPU sampling
- Maximum amount of data to be collected
- Subset of jobs or system tasks (or all jobs and all tasks) that are to be traced

The PEX Definition Wizard is a full-featured interface over the ADDPEXDFN IBM i command. Use the PEX Definition Wizard to create or modify a PEX definition.

## 8.9.2.1 Welcome

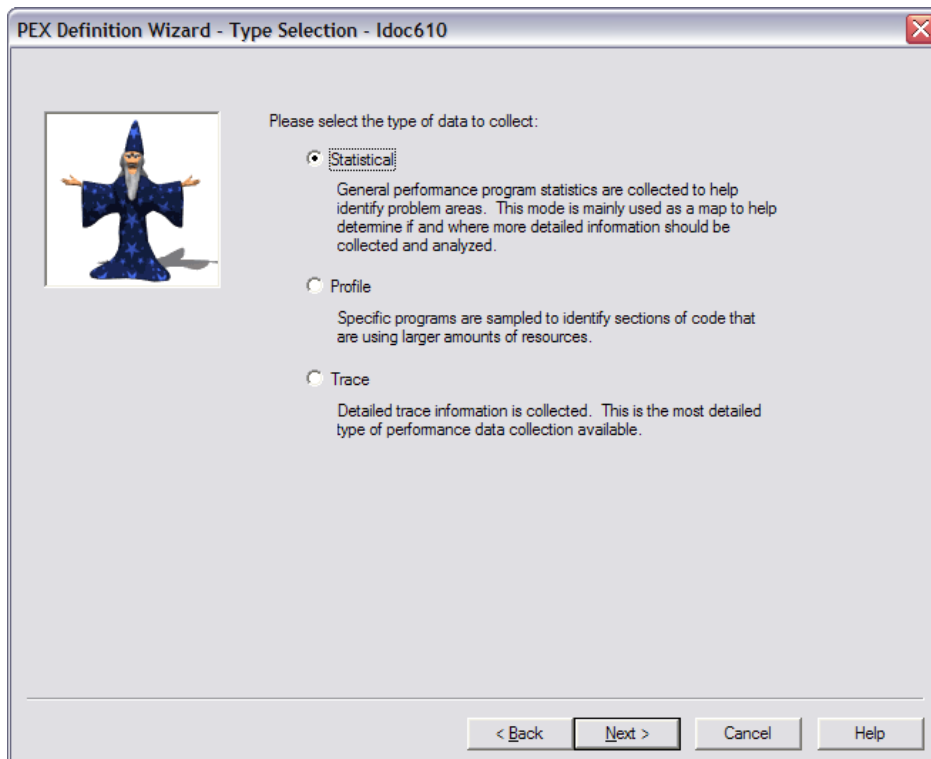
The Welcome page in the PEX Definition Wizard introduces the user to the wizard and offers information about what the wizard will do. When changing an existing PEX definition all of the current values will be prefilled into the appropriate places within the PEX Definition Wizard.



*PEX Definition Wizard – Welcome*

## 8.9.2.2 Type Selection

The Type Selection page in the PEX Definition Wizard lets a user decide the most important characteristic about the definition; its type. The value picked adjusts the options shown on the following pages. For example, several options that are only available for trace collections will only be shown if Trace is selected.



*PEX Definition Wizard – Type Selection*

### 8.9.2.3 Statistical Options

The Statistical Options page in the PEX Definition Wizard lets the user decide the most basic parameters for the Stats definition. This page is only displayed if Statistical was selected as the type of definition to create on the Type Selection page.

An example of the Statistical Options Page is shown below:

PEX Definition Wizard - Statistical Options - Idoc610

Statistical Collection Options:

Definition:

Description:

Data organization:  Flat  Hierarchical

Add threads/tasks option:

List all threads/tasks  If checked, all threads/tasks on the system are summarized in file QAYPETASKI. Otherwise only collection threads will be.

Select specific events for event counting

< Back Next > Cancel Help

*PEX Definition Wizard – Statistical Options*

This table defines the parameters available on this page:


GUI Element	Description
Definition	Name of the PEX definition. This value matches the member name of the definition stored in the QUSRSYS/QAPEXDFN file.
Description	Specifies the text description that describes the PEX definition.
Data Organization	Specifies how the stats data is organized.  The possible values are: Flat - The statistics are collected without call levels. Hierarchical - The statistics are collected with call levels.
Add threads/tasks option	This value indicates which jobs and tasks should be included in the collection. The jobs and tasks included for all of these will be reduced if the job and task selection screen are also used.  The possible values are: *ALL – All jobs and tasks will be included. *NEW – Only collect jobs and tasks created after the collection begins. *CURRENT – Only collect jobs and tasks that existed when the collect starts.
List all threads/tasks	Specifies whether summary data should be listed for all jobs and tasks in the system, or only those jobs and task specified on the job and task selection screens.
Select specific events for counting	Statistical definitions allow you to define event counters that indicate the total number of events that occurred within each counter bucket. If checked a screen to select the events to count will be shown later in the Wizard.

#### 8.9.2.4 (Statistical Mode) Program Bracketing Events Selection

When creating a PEX Stats definition, this page lets you decide which program call flow events to include. Check the box next to each type of program call flow events to include them in the definition.

PEX Definition Wizard - Program Bracketing Events Selection - Idoc610

Please indicate which types of program call flow events to include in the PEX definition.



\*MISTREND: Statistics will be collected on all machine instructions.

\*JVA: Statistics are to be collected on Java methods. This includes interpreted Java and Java programs running in JIT mode where the property 'os400.enbpfcrol=1' has been set. This is only for classic JVM, not J9.

MI Program Events

\*MIENTRYEXIT: Statistics are to be collected on programs and procedures. This includes any program that has been compiled at optimization level 30 or below. Optimization level 40 programs are also enabled, but only for non-leaf procedures.

\*PRC: At V6R1 this parameter behaves exactly the same as \*MIENTRYEXIT.

None

< Back   Next >   Cancel   Help

PEX Definition Wizard - Program Bracketing Events Selection

The following table summarizes the possible program bracketing event groups:

Event Group	Description
*MISTREND	Statistics are to be collected on all machine instructions.
*JVA	Statistics are to be collected on Java methods. This includes interpreted Java and Java programs running in JIT mode where the property 'os400.enbpfrcol=1' has been set. This is only for classic JVM, not J9.
*MIENTRYEXIT	Statistics are to be collected on programs and procedures. This includes any program that has been compiled at optimization level 30 or below. Optimization level 40 programs are also enabled, but only for procedures that stack a frame on the invocation stack when called (non-leaf procedures).
*PRC	At V6R1 this parameter behaves exactly the same as *MIENTRYEXIT.

Use the Set Default button to update the selections on this screen to the default values.

### 8.9.2.5 (Statistical Mode) Event Selection

This page lets you decide which events to include in the stats counters during collection. There are several counters available (4 at 5.4/6.1 and 8 at 7.1) when working with a stats definition and multiple events can be assigned to the same counter bucket if desired. The purpose of the counter buckets is to provide the total occurrences of all the events specified in each bucket.

PEX Definition Wizard - Event Selection - Idoc610

Please select the events to include in your PEX definition.

Category: Application events Counter: 1 Add Event(s)

Event	Short name
All Application Events	*ALL
Domino	*DOMTRCDTA
iSeries Websphere	*WAS
iSeries Connect	*CONNECT
Application event 1	*APPEVT1
Application event 2	*APPEVT2
Application event 3	*APPEVT3

Events to collect: Remove All Remove Selected

Counter	Category	Event	Short name
1	Application events	iSeries Connect	*CONNECT
1	Application events	Application event 1	*APPEVT1
1	Application events	Application event 2	*APPEVT2
1	Application events	Application event 3	*APPEVT3

< Back Next > Cancel Help

PEX Definition Wizard – (Statistical Mode) Event Selection



GUI Element	Description
Category	This drop down lists contains the possible categories of events. Change the value and the list of events will be update to show the events within the selected category.
Counter	This drop down lists contains counter buckets to select from. The selected counter is used when adding the selected category events to the Events to collect list.
Category Events list	Displays the list of events to select from within the selected category.
Add Events button	Adds the selected events from the category events list to the events to collect list.
Events to collect list	Displays the current events to count for this PEX definition. This list shows each specific category and event name to be included in the stats counters.
Remove All button	Clears the Events to collect list.
Remove Selected button	Removes the selected events from the Events to collect list.

### 8.9.2.6 Profile Options

The Profile Options page in the PEX Definition Wizard lets the user decide the main parameters for the Profile mode definition. This page is only displayed if Profile was selected as the type of definition to create on the Type Selection page.

An example of the Profile Options Page is shown below:

*PEX Definition Wizard – Profile Options*

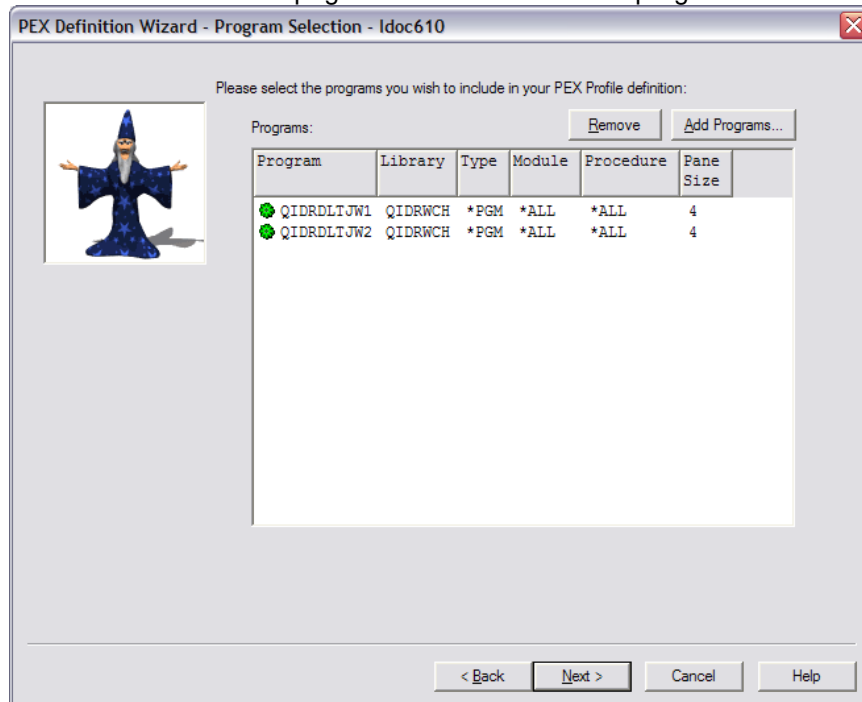
This table defines the parameters available on this page:

GUI Element	Description
Definition	Name of the PEX definition. This value matches the member name of the definition stored in the QUSRSYS/QAPEXDFN file.
Description	Specifies the text description that describes the PEX definition.
Add threads/tasks option	This value indicates which jobs and tasks should be included in the collection. The jobs and tasks included for all of these will be reduced if the job and task selection screen are also used.  The possible values are: *ALL – All jobs and tasks will be included. *NEW – Only collect jobs and tasks created after the collection begins. *CURRENT – Only collect jobs and tasks that existed when the collect starts.
List all threads/tasks	Specifies whether summary data should be listed for all jobs and tasks in the system, or only those jobs and task specified on the job and task selection screens.
CPU Interval Sample	Specifies the size of the interval for the CPU samples taken during collection. A low interval will cause a high number of samples to be taken, and will also cause higher overhead. A low interval will also provide relatively more data.

### 8.9.2.7 (Profile Mode) Program Selection

The program selection page allows the user to select up to 16 program/module/procedure entries when creating a PEX Profile definition.

This page displays a list of selected program information to be captured in the PEX definition. There are also two buttons on this page used to add or remove programs from the list.



PEX Definition Wizard - Program Selection

GUI Element	Description
Programs list	A list of program information that will be included in the PEX Profile definition.
Remove button	This button removes the selected programs from the list.
Add Programs button	Use this button to open the Add Programs Window (discussed in the next section). This window is used to browse and add programs to the list.

### 8.9.2.8 (Profile Mode) Add Programs Window

The add programs window allows a user to browse any programs/service programs on the system using generic program and library names for the purpose of adding them to a PEX Profile definition. After finding the programs you want to add to the collection click the Add Selected button to add the selected program/module/procedure to the list. If a program is an ILE program you will see the modules contained within the program in the modules list. If desired select on these modules to see procedure entries found in the module. By selecting a specific program/module/procedure combination you can collect information only about the procedure(s) you are interested in.

*PEX Definition Wizard - Add Programs Window*

The table below summarizes the different elements on this page:


Field	Description
Library	A text field for entering a library name. Use the arrow to select from all libraries on the system.
Program	A text field for entering a program name, or *ALL to include all programs in the library. You can also select a program from the list if the library selected contains programs.
Program type	This drop down lists contains the values *PGM and *SRVPGM. This offers the user the choice of viewing programs or service program objects.
Module	A text field for entering a module name or *ALL to include all modules. You can also select a module from the list based on the current library and program selected.
Pane size	The pane size is the number of consecutive program instruction addresses assigned to each counter. The smaller the pane size, the more fine-grained the program profile information will be.
Procedure	A text field for entering a procedure name or *ALL to include all procedures. You can also select a procedure from the list based on the current library, program and module selected.
Add button	Add the current program information to the list. This window remains open so you can additional programs before closing.
Close button	Close the Add Programs window.

### 8.9.2.9 Trace Options

The Trace Options page in the PEX Definition Wizard lets the user decide the main parameters for the Trace mode definition. This page is only displayed if Trace was selected as the type of definition to create on the Type Selection page.

An example of the Trace Options Page is shown below:

PEX Definition Wizard - Trace Options - Idoc610



Trace Collection Options:

Definition:

Description:

Maximum data to collect:  1024 - 4000000 KB

Trace full action:  Stop trace  Wrap data

Add threads/tasks option:

List all threads/tasks  If checked, all threads/tasks on the system are summarized in file QAYPETASKI. Otherwise only collection threads will be.

CPU interval sample:  0.1 - 200.0 ms -or- \*NONE

Vary interval size to prevent hamonics

< Back   Next >   Cancel   Help

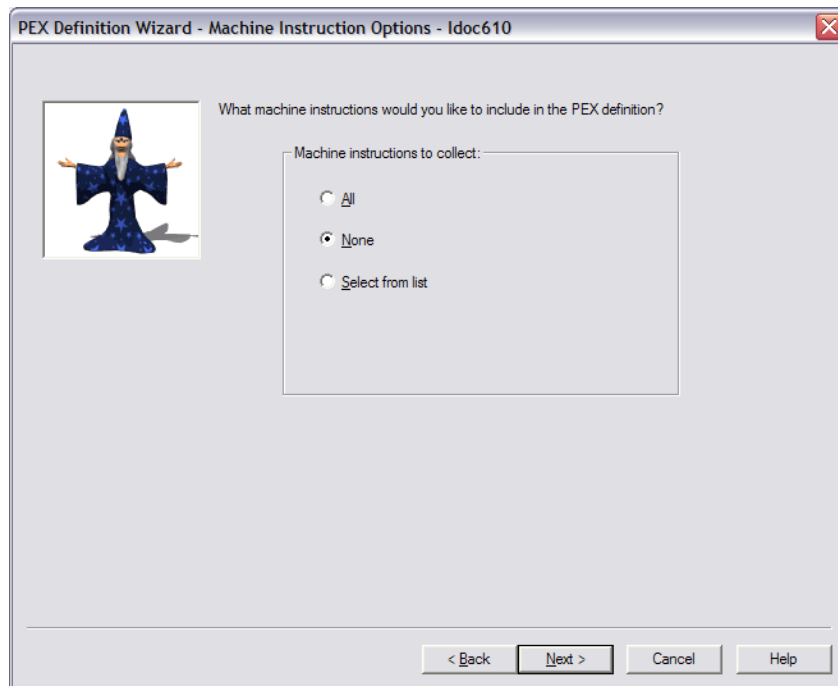
PEX Definition Wizard – Trace Options

This table defines the parameters available on this page:

GUI Element	Description
Definition	Name of the PEX definition. This value matches the member name of the definition stored in the QUSRSYS/QAPEXDFN file.
Description	Specifies the text description that describes the PEX definition.
Maximum data to collect	The maximum amount of disk space the collection should consume in kilobytes. The default value is 500,000.
Trace full action	The action to take if the maximum data to collect value is reached. The choices are to either suspend/stop the collection or wrap the data. If the data is wrapped the oldest trace records will be overwritten with the newest ones.
Add threads/tasks option	This value indicates which jobs and tasks should be included in the collection. The jobs and tasks included for all of these will be reduced if the job and task selection screen are also used.  The possible values are: *ALL – All jobs and tasks will be included. *NEW – Only collect jobs and tasks created after the collection begins. *CURRENT – Only collect jobs and tasks that existed when the collect starts.
List all threads/tasks	Specifies whether summary data should be listed for all jobs and tasks in the system, or only those jobs and task specified on the job and task selection screens.
CPU Interval Sample	Specifies the size of the interval for the CPU samples taken during collection. A low interval will cause a high number of samples to be taken, and will also cause higher overhead. A low interval will also provide relatively more data.

### 8.9.2.10 (Trace Mode) Machine Instruction Options

This screen is shown when creating a PEX trace definition in order to decide if MI instructions should be included in the collection.



*PEX Definition Wizard – Machine Instruction Options*

The choices are simply All, none or Select from list. If the “Select from list” option is used, another screen is shown next to allow you to pick individual MI instructions.

### 8.9.2.11 (Trace Mode) Event Selection

This page lets you decide which events to include in the trace collection. Some trace events have different formats that can be collected. This is specified using the Format field in the interface.

For example the PMCO event format 2 would include a 16 level deep call stack.

PEX Definition Wizard - Event Selection - Idoc610

Please select the events to include in your PEX definition.

Category: Application events Format: 1 Add Event(s)

Event	Short name
Domino	*DOMTRCDTA
iSeries Websphere	*WAS
iSeries Connect	*CONNECT
Application event 1	*APPEVT1
Application event 2	*APPEVT2
Application event 3	*APPEVT3
Application event 4	*APPEVT4

Events to collect: Remove All Remove Selected

Format	Category	Event	Short name
1	Application events	Application event 1	*APPEVT1
1	Application events	Application event 2	*APPEVT2
1	Application events	Application event 3	*APPEVT3
1	Application events	Application event 4	*APPEVT4

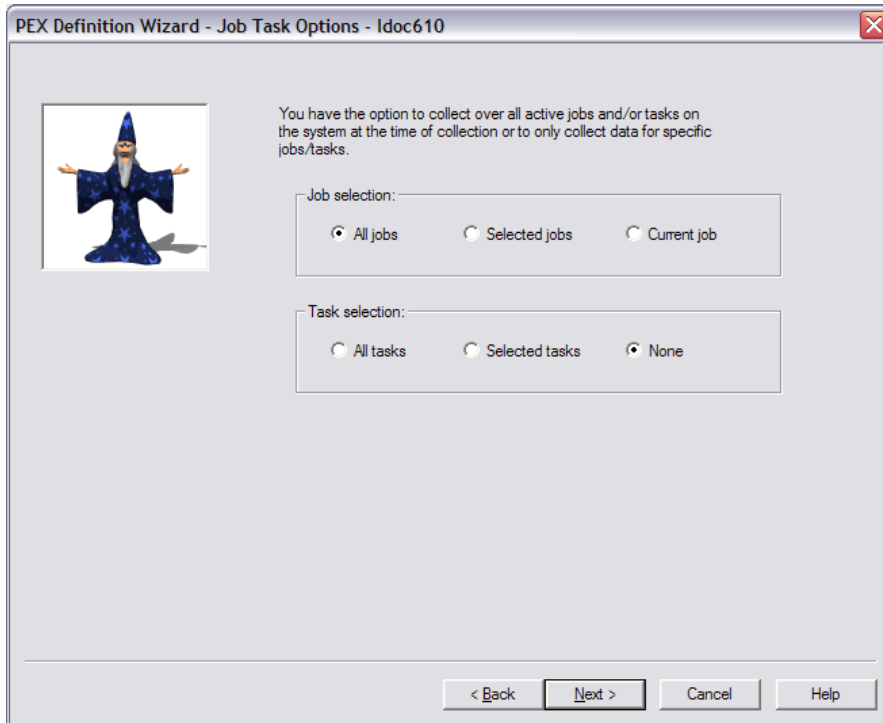
< Back Next > Cancel Help

PEX Definition Wizard – (Trace Mode) Event Selection

GUI Element	Description
Category	This drop down lists contains the possible categories of events. Change the value and the list of events will be update to show the events within the selected category.
Format	This drop down lists contains the format types to select from. Not all format types are implemented for every event.
Category Events list	Displays the list of events to select from within the selected category.
Add Events button	Adds the selected events from the category events list to the events to collect list.
Events to collect list	Displays the current events to count for this PEX definition. This list shows each specific category and event name to be included in the collection.
Remove All button	Clears the Events to collect list.
Remove Selected button	Removes the selected events from the Events to collect list.

### 8.9.2.12 Job/Task Options

On this page you may decide which jobs and tasks should be included in the PEX collection. Selecting specific jobs and tasks is optional, but is often recommended depending on the events selected to reduce the overall size of the collection.

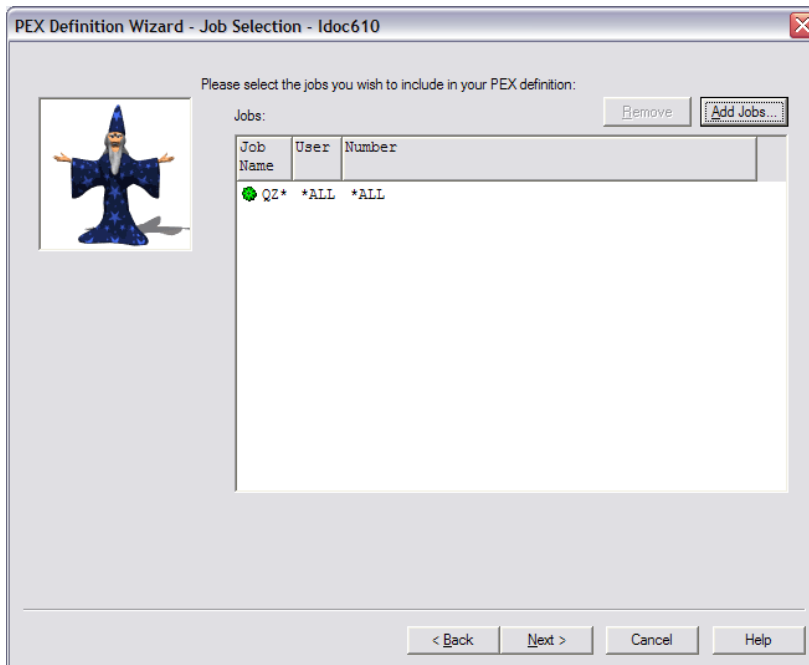


*PEX Definition Wizard - Job/Task Options*

If Selected Jobs or Selected Tasks are picked on this window, then the Job Selection and/or Task Selection pages will be shown next.

### 8.9.2.13 Job Selection

The job selection page displays a list of selected job information to use in the PEX definition. There are also two buttons on this page used to add or remove jobs from the list.



*PEX Definition Wizard - Job Selection*

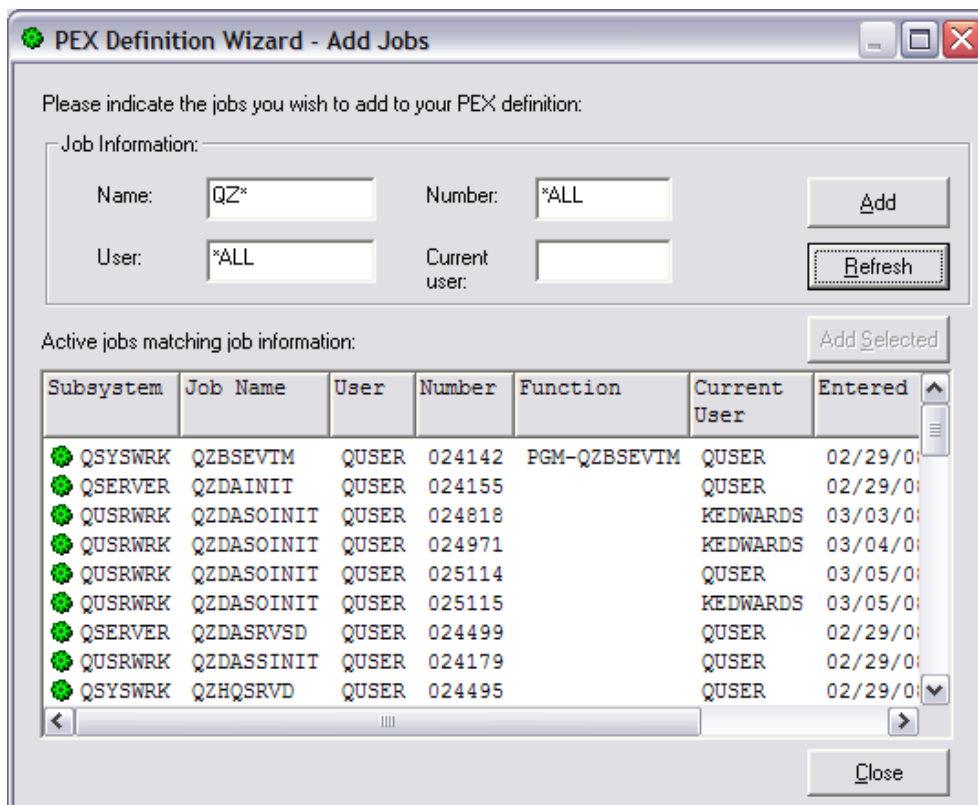
The table below summarizes the different elements on this page:

Field	Description
Jobs list	A list of jobs to collect information about in the PEX definition.
Remove button	This button removes the selected jobs from the list.
Add Jobs button	Use this button to open the Add Jobs Window (discussed in the next section). This window is used to select and add additional jobs to the list.

### 8.9.2.13.1 Add Jobs Window

The add jobs window allows a user to add jobs to the Job Selection page in the wizard. Job information can be of two types: generic job name/generic job user/generic job number -or- job name/job user/job number.

The "Job Information" portion of the window includes text fields used to define a generic job to add to the Job Selection Page or to use as a filter when refreshing the list of jobs shown in the window. The Add button will add the current generic job to the Job Selection page and the Add Selected button will add the selected jobs from the active jobs list to the Job Selection page.



PEX Definition Wizard - Add Jobs Window

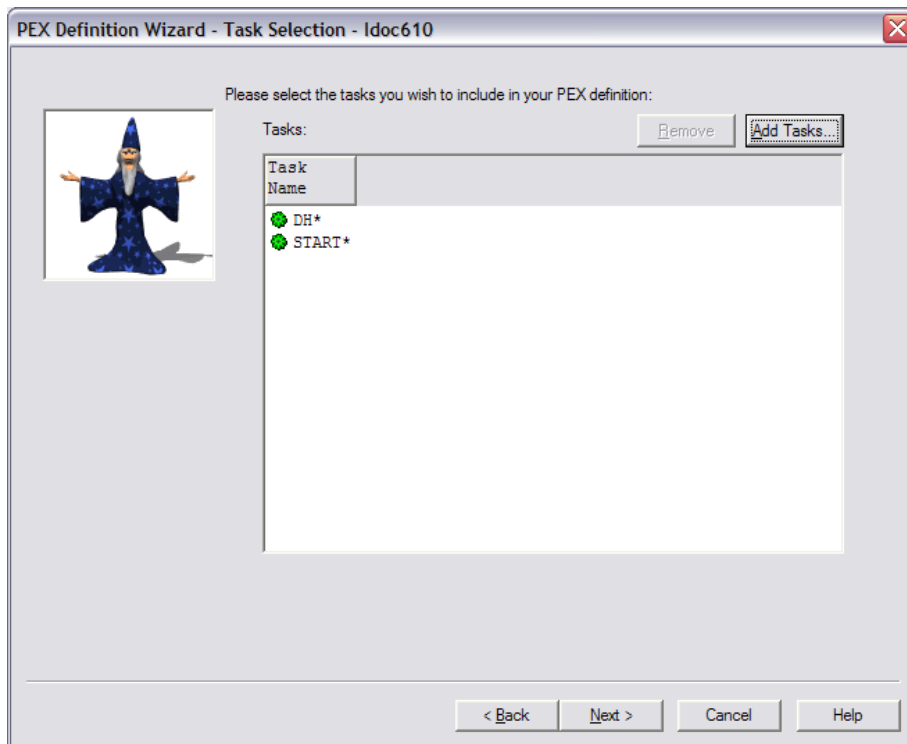
The table below summarizes the different elements on this page:



Field	Description
Name	A text field for entering a generic or specific job name. When specifying a generic name use a * at the end of the job name.
User	A text field for entering a generic or specific job user. When specifying a generic name use a * at the end of the job user name.
Number	A text field for entering a specific job number or *ALL.
Current user	A text field that allows you to filter the list of jobs shown (on this screen, not in the definition) based on the current user profile of the jobs.
Add button	This button will add the current job name/user/number values in the text fields to the Job Selection page. This can be used to add a generic job name/user/number value such as QZ*/MCCARGAR/*ALL. This value indicates all job names starting with QZ, for job user MCCARGAR.
Refresh button	This button is used to refresh the active jobs list based on the current values specified in the name, user and number text fields.
Add Selected button	Use this button to add the selected active jobs to the Job Selection Page.
Active jobs matching job information list	This list shows all active jobs on the system matching the current Job information specified.

### 8.9.2.14 Task Selection

The task selection page displays a list of selected tasks to include in the PEX definition. There are also two buttons on this page used to add or remove tasks from the list.



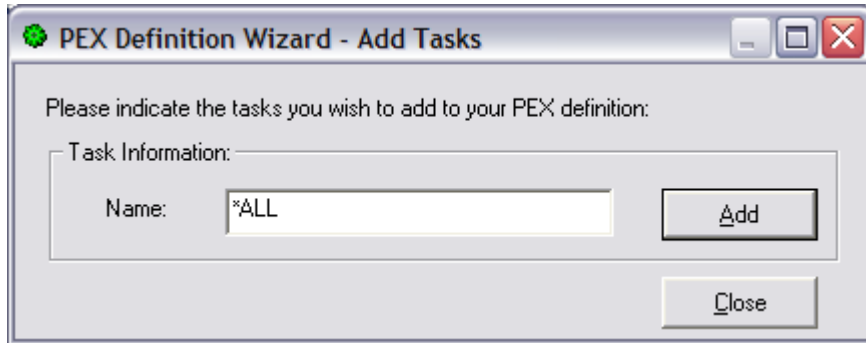
*PEX Definition Wizard - Task Selection*

The table below summarizes the different elements on this page:

Field	Description
Tasks list	A list of tasks to include in the PEX definition.
Remove button	This button removes the selected tasks from the list.
Add Tasks button	Use this button to open the Add Tasks Window (discussed in the next section). This window is used to add task information to the task list.

### 8.9.2.14.1 Add Tasks Window

The add tasks window allows a user to add tasks to the Task Selection page in the wizard. The task name can either be \*ALL, \*NONE, a generic task name like Q\*, or a specific task name. Change the task name field and click the add button for each task that you would like to include in your PEX definition



*PEX Definition Wizard - Add Tasks Window*

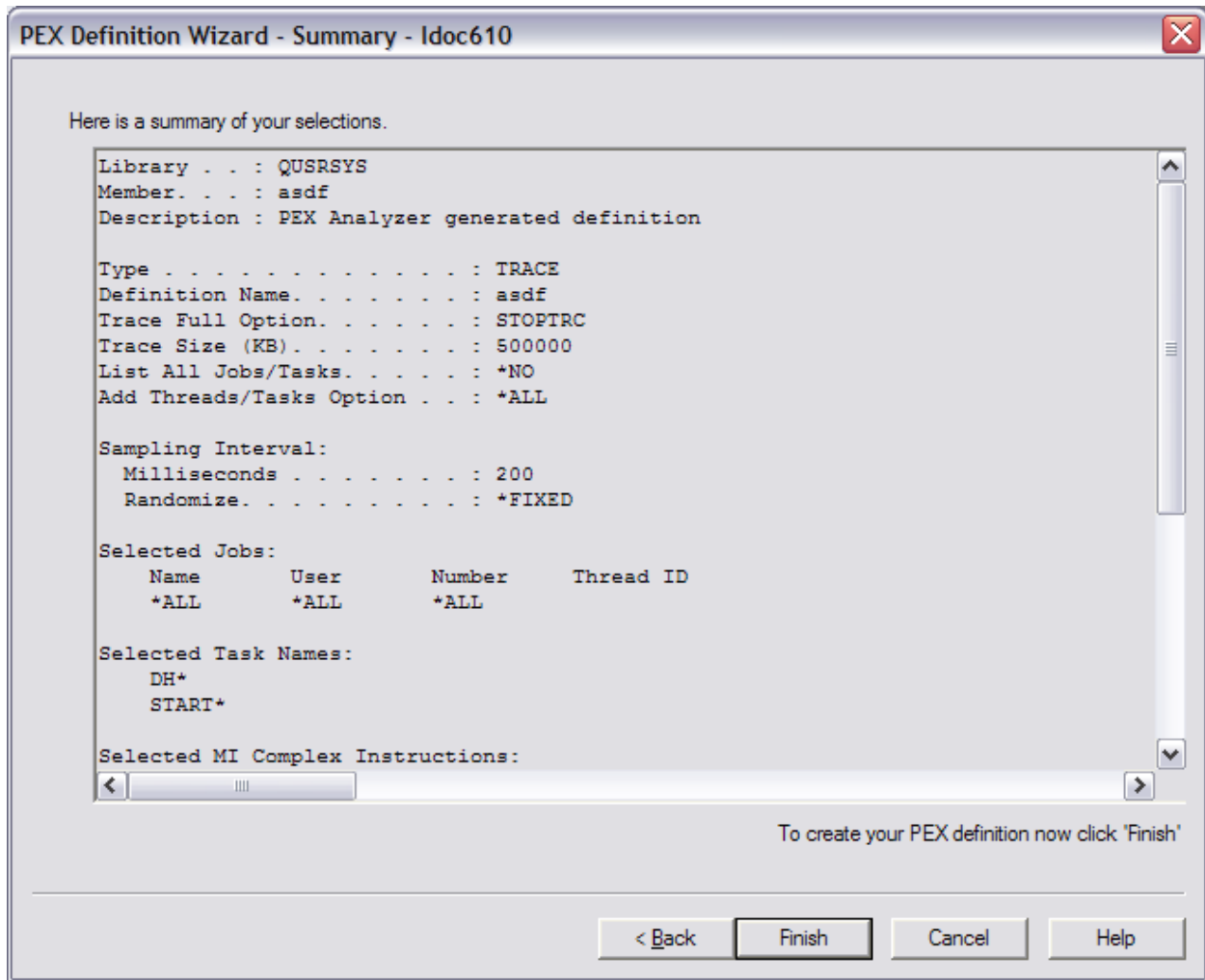
The table below summarizes the different elements on this page:

Field	Description
Name	A text field for entering a generic or specific task name. This value can also be *ALL or *NONE. When specifying a generic name use a * at the end of the task name.
Add button	This button will add the current task information to the Task Selection page.
Close button	Closes this window

### 8.9.2.15 Summary

The summary page of the PEX Definition Wizard presents a summarization of all of the input provided in the wizard. It lists all of the details about the type of PEX definition to create or change, as well as the selected jobs or tasks, and the events to include

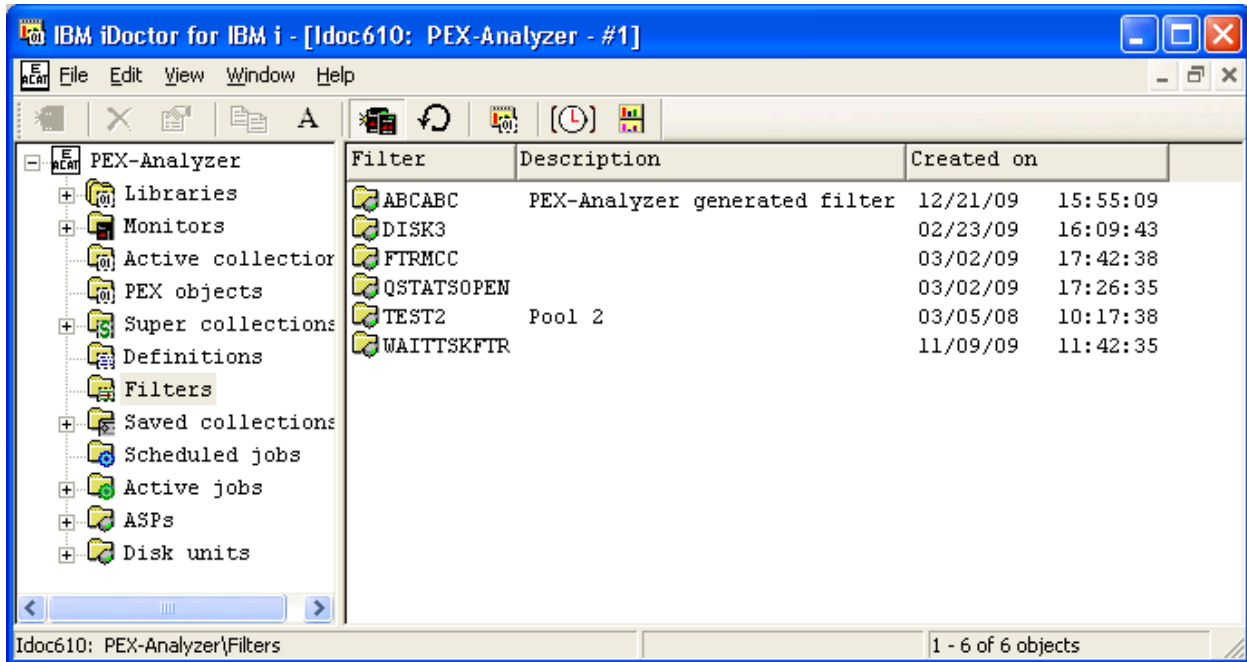
To create the PEX definition as defined click on the Finish button. After creating your definition you can use the PEX Collection Wizard to create a PEX collection using the new PEX definition.



*PEX Definition Wizard - Summary*

## 8.10 Filters

A folder is provided in PEX Analyzer to allow the user to work with the PEX filters that exist on the current system. This folder is called Filters and is accessible using the PEX Analyzer icon. An example of this interface is:



*PEX Filters Folder*

The fields shown in this view are as follows:

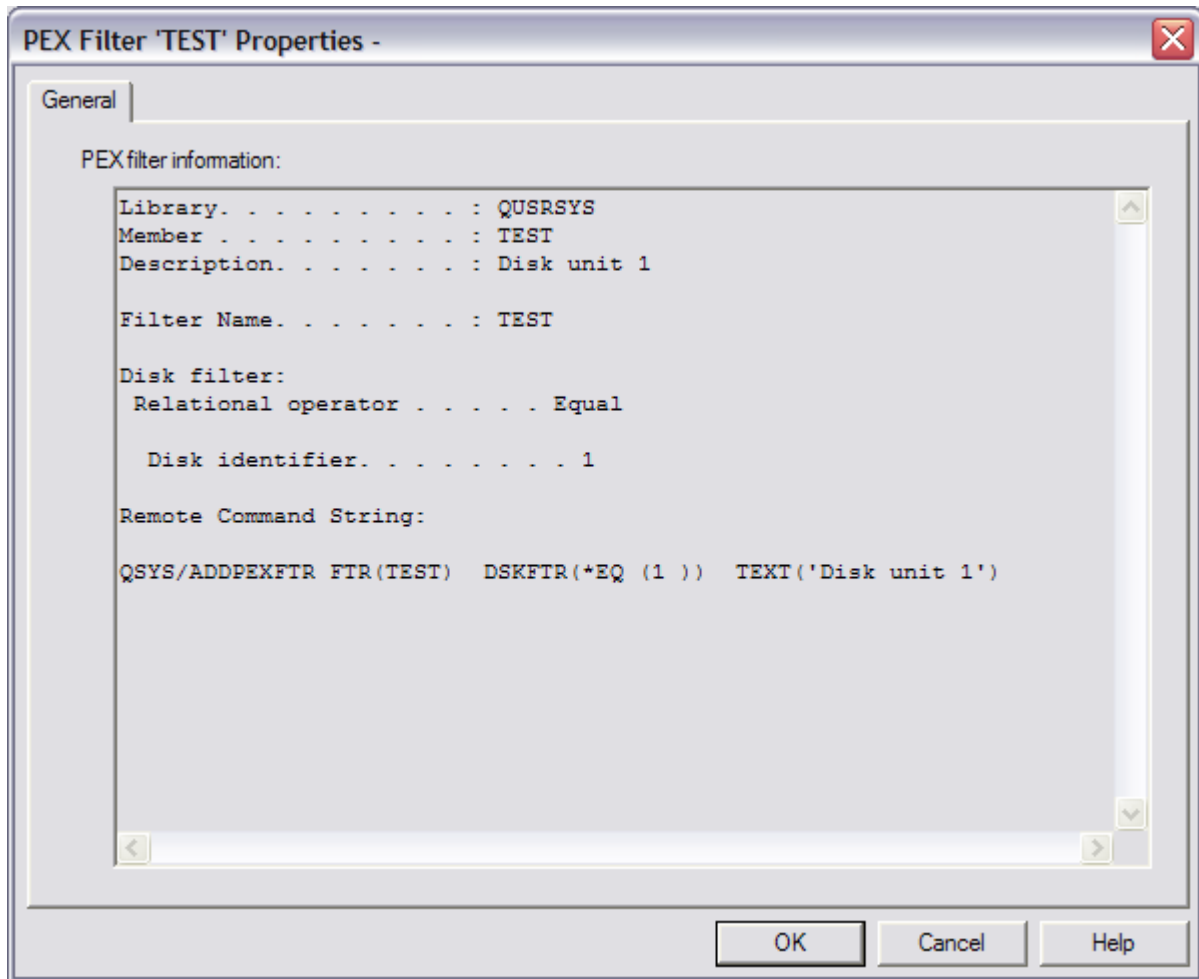
Field	Description
Filter	Name of the PEX Filter
Description	An optional description given to the PEX Filter
Created on	The date and time when the filter was created.

The following options are available when right clicking on one or more filters in the list:

Field	Description
Create PEX Filter...	Displays the <a href="#">PEX Filter Wizard</a> that lets you add a new PEX filter to your system.
Change PEX Filter...	Displays the <a href="#">PEX Filter Wizard</a> that lets you <u>change</u> the selected PEX filter. This option is only enabled if 1 filter is selected.
Delete	Removes the selected filters from the system.
Properties	Displays the properties for the selected filter. This option is only enabled if 1 filter is selected.

## 8.10.1 Properties

Double-clicking on a definition or using the Properties menu from the PEX Filters View displays all of the parameters that were used when creating the filter. An example of this interface is:



*PEX Filter Properties*

**Tip:** At the bottom of this view, is the command string that was used to create the PEX filter. This allows you to copy and paste to the green screen on another system to create the same filter there.

---

## 8.10.2 PEX Filter Wizard

This interface is based very closely off of the ADDPEXFTR IBM i command. See the help text for this command for more information.

---

## 8.11 Classic vs SQL based analyses

In the remaining sections of this chapter, there will be content that describes Classic Analyses and the SQL-based analyses. The Classic Analyses are the original set of PEX Analyzer analysis programs that have been in the process of being replaced since mid 2008. With builds after that time the PEX Analyzer component has began to offer users at 5.4 and 6.1 two paths for analysis (Classic and SQL-based). This means two sets of menu options are available for starting analysis and two sets of folders are used to display the contents of these analyses.

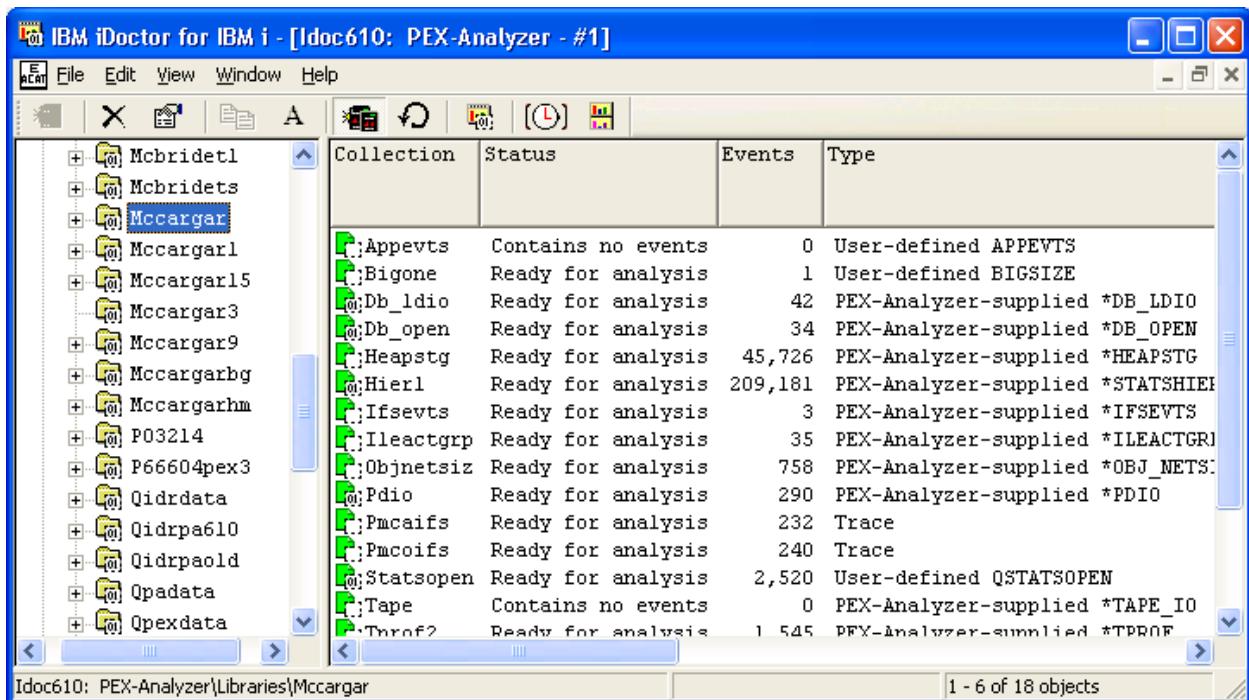
By the next release of IBM i OS, 7.1 in 2010 the classic analyses will have been completely replaced with the exception of portions of the Taskswitch analysis (a portion will still be used by the rewritten SQL-based Taskswitch analysis). When connected to an IBM i running 7.1 the classic analysis options will no longer be available. This will remove the 2 analysis paths to take and simplify the user experience.

SQL-based analyses have many advantages over the classic analyses such as:

- *Faster*
- *Easier for the iDoctor team to maintain and enhance*
- *Take advantage of the latest changes to PEX*
- *Provide many more graphing and drill down options*

## 8.12 Collections

Moving down the tree within each Library folder are one or more collections that have been created (or are currently being created) within the current library. The status field is used to indicate if any errors occurred during collection or the current status of an active collection. The collection is still running if the status "In Progress" is shown.



*PEX Analyzer Collections in a Library*

### 8.12.1 Collection Fields

The list of collections displays the collection name, description, status as well as several additional fields.

Each collection in the list has a set of fields available which can be optionally reordered and displayed. To change the current field selections for the collection list, use the Select fields... menu from the library folder. A listing of the available fields and a short description is provided in the table below:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Collection	Name of the collection. This name matches the member name used in the database files named QAYPE* that exist in the current library.
Status	The status field indicates the status of the job on the system running the collection (if active) or if not active the status indicates whether or not the collection is ready for use.
Type	The type field lists either the PEX collection type (Trace, Statistical or Profile) if PEX Analyzer was not used to create the collection, or the PEX Analyzer-supplied definition type if PEX Analyzer was used to create the collection.
System collected on VRM	The version of IBM i that was used to create this collection.
Start time	The date/time the collection started..
End time	The date/time the collection ended (if not active)
Description	A description given to the collection when it was created.
Classic analyses	This field lists the total classic analyses that have been generated for the collection and the number that are currently in progress. It does not apply to the SQL-based analyses.
Events	The total number of events collected.
Jobs	The total number of jobs included in the collection.
Job creating collection	The fully qualified job that created (or is currently creating) the collection.
System collected on	The name of the system where the collection was originally created.

---

## 8.12.2 Menu Options

The table below outlines the different types of operations that may be performed by right clicking on a collection within the PEX Analyzer component view.

PEX Collections have a different set of menu options depending on if the collection is in progress or if it has finished collecting and is ready for analysis. Collections that are complete and ready for analysis have the following menu options:

Menu Item	Description
Explore	Displays the contents of the collection folder in the right pane of the PEX Analyzer component view.
Classic Analyses	<p>This menu contains options to run one of the classic analyses. The 1<sup>st</sup> menu option is used to <a href="#">create a new classic analysis</a> that does not use the default options.</p> <p>All other menu options called “Run default XYZ” are used to run the desired classic analysis using the default parameters.</p> <p>The analysis options shown in the menu will vary depending upon the events found in the collection.</p>
SQL-based Analyses	<p>This menu contains options to run one of the SQL-based analyses. The 1<sup>st</sup> menu option is used to create a new SQL-based analysis that does not use the default options.</p> <p>All other menu options called “Run XYZ” are used to run the desired analysis using the default parameters.</p> <p>The analysis options shown in the menu will vary depending upon the events found in the collection.</p>
Record Quick View	Displays the fields for a collection in the list view vertically for easier viewing. Not available from the tree side, only the list side.
SQL-based analysis menu options	A series of menu options will be available depending on the SQL-based analyses that have been created. As more SQL-based analyses are created, additional menu options will appear for the collection. These options are used to quickly open the desired report.
PEX collection files	This menu option is used to open the desired PEX collection file.
Generate Reports	Opens the <a href="#">iDoctor Report Generator</a> in order to capture images for the desired series of SQL-based reports.
Copy...	<a href="#">Copies</a> one or more collections to another library.
Delete...	<a href="#">Deletes</a> one or more collections and the analyses it contains.
Save...	<a href="#">Saves</a> one or more collections to the desired save file. These collections are accessible from the <a href="#">Saved Collections</a> folder.
Transfer to...	Save and <a href="#">transfers</a> one or more collections to another system.
Properties	Use this menu to display the property pages for the collection. The property pages provide quick access to additional summary information about the collection.

Collections that are in progress have the following set of menu options:

Menu	Description
End Collection -> Create DB Files	Stop the collection prematurely and immediately begins dumping the collected data into the PEX collection's database files.
End Collection -> Create single object	Stop the collection prematurely and immediately begins dumping the collected data into a PEX management collection object.
End Collection -> Delete	Stops collecting immediately and destroys the data that has been collected so far.
End Collection -> Stop	Stops collecting data immediately. The collection files will not be created until initiated by the user using the Create DB Files option.
Restart	Destroys the data that has been collected so far and then restarts the collection using the same settings.
Properties	Displays the basic collection properties like the name and type. From collection properties you can view the job log of the job running the PEX collection.



## 8.12.3 PEX Collection Wizard

Using PEX Analyzer there are two ways to create a new PEX collection. You can either use the PEX Collection Wizard in the GUI or you can use the QIDRPA/STRPACOL green screen command. This section covers the PEX Collection Wizard in the GUI.

**Note:** A 3<sup>rd</sup> way to create a PEX collection without using iDoctor is via the ADDPEXDFN, STRPEX and ENDPEX commands.

PEX Collections are created using a PEX definition. Definitions can be created using the green screen ADDPEXDFN command or via the PEX Definition Wizard, also available in the GUI. PEX Analyzer ships several commonly used PEX definitions called 'PEX Analyzer-supplied' PEX definitions. There are several different PEX Analyzer-supplied definitions that cover the most basic problem types.

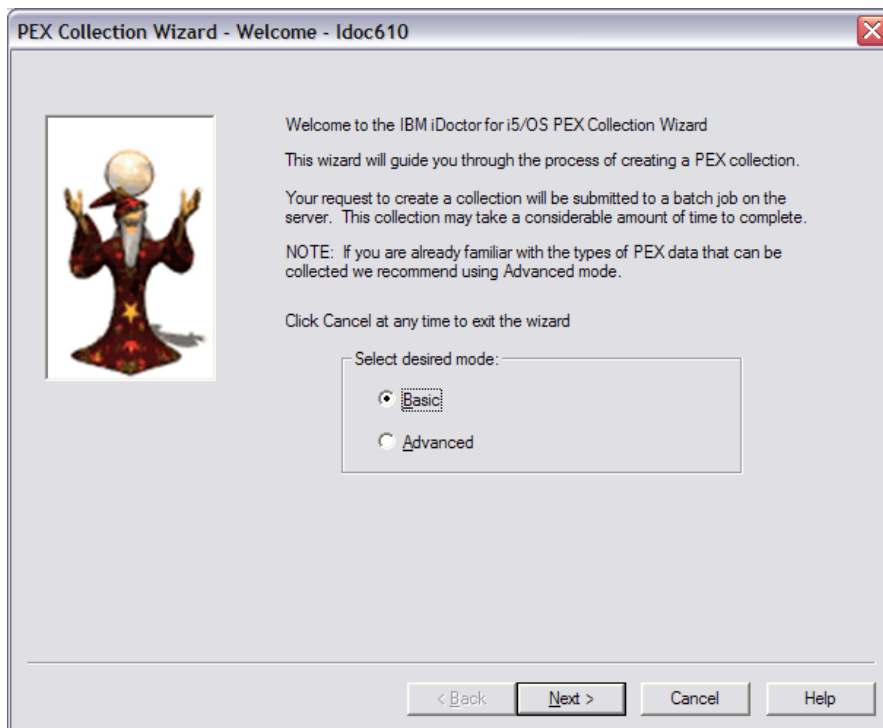
PEX definitions are used to define the specific types of events to capture on the system.

You can access the PEX Collection Wizard using the Create PEX Collection popup menu when right-clicking on either the PEX Analyzer icon or a library icon.

PEX Collections are created from a batch job on the server (job name QIDRPACOL). Depending on the type of data collected, the number of events collected, and the size of the system, the collection could take anywhere from 30 seconds to many hours to collect and dump the data into the collection's database files. For this reason it is important to keep the total time of collection (the Duration parameter) as small as possible.

### 8.12.3.1 Welcome

The Welcome page in the PEX Collection Wizard introduces the user to the wizard and offers information about what the wizard will do. From here a user can decide which mode to run the wizard in: basic or advanced. Basic mode will follow with a series of questions designed to help a user determine what type of PEX Analyzer-supplied definition best fits the type of performance problem they are having. Advanced mode skips the questions and goes right into the Collection Options page.

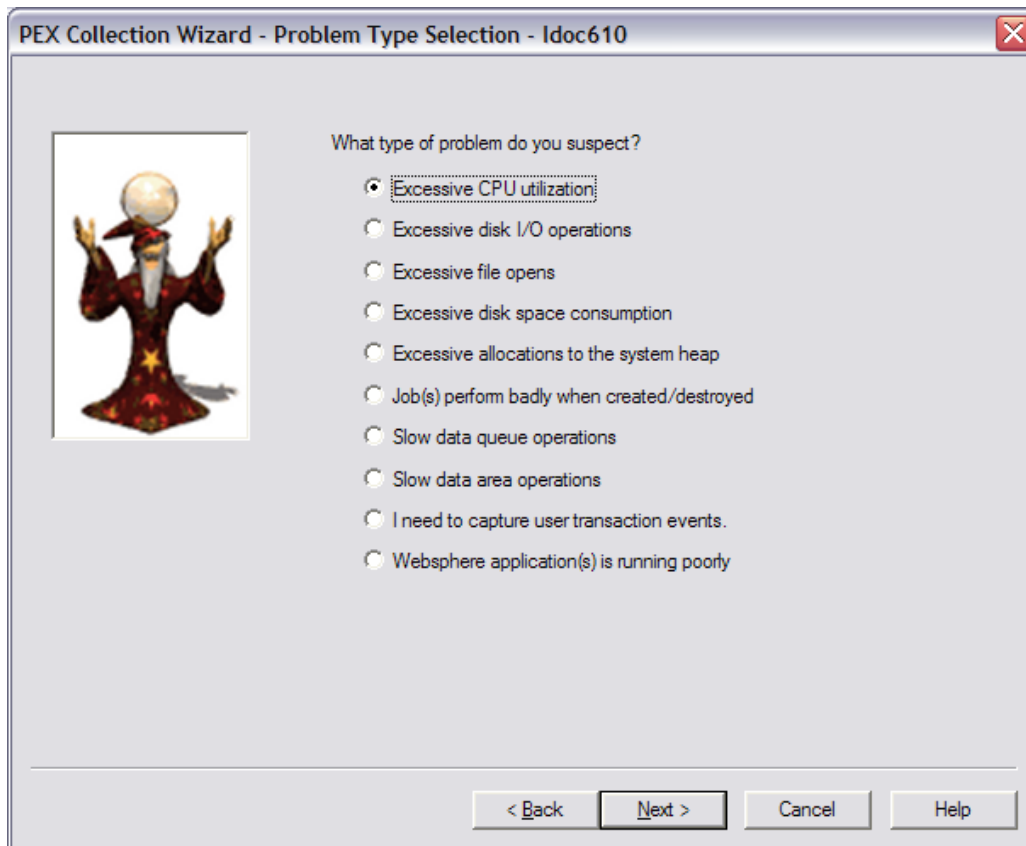


*PEX Collection Wizard - Welcome*

### 8.12.3.2 (Basic Mode) Problem Type Selection

The Problem Type Question Pages present a series of questions designed to help a user more easily determine the type of PEX Analyzer-supplied definition to use. These question pages are only shown when running the Wizard in Basic mode. An expert would typically use Advanced mode and skip these questions. Each set of responses on these pages leads to a single PEX Analyzer-supplied definition. This definition will be automatically selected on the Collection Options Page once definition is determined.

The questions will follow a flow from general categories of problems like the page shown below down to very specific questions that when answered will determine exactly which PEX Analyzer-supplied definition best fits the situation.




*PEX Collection Wizard - Problem Type Selection*

### 8.12.3.3 Options

The Options Page allows the user to specify the most basic pieces of information about a collection like the PEX definition to use when creating the collection, the name of the collection, library to store the collection in, and more.

PEX Collection Wizard - Options - Idoc610



Collection Options:

Definition type:  PEX Analyzer-supplied  User-defined

Definition: \*STATSFLAT

Start in standby (suspended) mode

Collection name:

Library: MCCARGAR

Description:

Duration: 10 1 - 1440 minutes

Maximum data to collect: 500000 1024 - 4000000 KB

CPU interval sample: 200 0.1 - 200.0 ms

Advanced options:

Scheduled start time:  Immediate

< Back PEX Collection Wizard - Options

The following table provides more information about each of the criteria available on this page:

Field	Description
Definition Type	This indicates if the PEX definition will be PEX Analyzer-supplied or user-defined. You can define your own PEX definition using the PEX Definition Wizard or via the ADDPEXDFN command. If you select the user-defined option you can click the Details.. button to quickly see all the details for the PEX definition.  When using a user-defined PEX definition the rest of the selection pages in the Wizard like Job selection and Task selection are skipped. This is because any Job or Task criteria will come from the PEX definition.
Definition	The name of the PEX Analyzer-supplied or user-defined PEX definition. You must select a value from the list. In Basic mode this field will be selected based on the answers to the problem type questions.
Details button	Displays the properties for the selected user-defined definition.
Start in standby mode option	Check this box to create the collection but to have it be initially in suspended mode. This option is useful if you need to start the collection at a more exact time (right after a test program is called perhaps) because resuming a suspended collection is much faster than starting a new one
Collection name	The name of the PEX collection. The collection name matches the member name created in each of the PEX files stored in the library.
Library name	The name of the library to create the PEX collection in.
Description	A description to give the PEX collection.

Duration (minutes)	The total amount of time to spend collecting data. This value is listed in minutes and must have a value from 1 to 1440. Certain definition types like task switch can generate many million events in a relatively short amount of time. Make sure this value is not too large to avoid ending up with much more data than desired.
Maximum data to collect	The maximum amount of disk space this collection should use in kilobytes. The default value is 500,000. This parameter only applies to PEX Analyzer-supplied Trace mode definitions. When using a user-defined PEX trace definitions this parameter is ignored because it is provided within the PEX trace definition.
CPU interval sample	Specifies the size of the interval which CPU samples are taken of the program. A low interval will cause a high number of samples to be taken, and will also cause higher overhead. A low interval will also provide relatively more data. This parameter will be grayed out if it does not apply to the selected PEX Analyzer-supplied definition.
Advanced options	This option allows you to configure advanced options that are typically only used by IBM support personnel.
Scheduled start time	This option allows you to schedule when the collection should start.

### 8.12.3.3.1 Advanced Options

This page allows you to configured advanced options when creating the PEX collection. An example of this interface is shown below:

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Advanced Options" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields and options:

- Collection Advanced Options:**
  - Output format:** A dropdown menu set to "PEX DB files (QAYPE\*)".
  - Job queue name:** A text input field containing "QCTL".
  - Job queue library:** A text input field containing "\*LIBL".
  - ENDPEX job priority:** A text input field containing "51", with a range indicator "10 - 99" to its right.
  - Number of threads for ENDPEX:** A text input field containing "\*CALC", with a range indicator "1 - 256 or \*CALC" to its right.
  - PEX filter:** A dropdown menu set to "\*NONE", with a "Details..." button to its right.
  - Collect system information:** Two radio buttons, "Yes" (selected) and "No".
  - Continuous collection: (wrap if max size reached):** Two radio buttons, "Yes" and "No" (selected).

At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

*PEX Collection Wizard – Advanced Options*

Field	Description
Output format	Indicates if the collection should be created into the typical PEX database files or into a management collection object.  <b>Tip:</b> Create the collection as a management collection object if you wish to send the collection to another system. Use the convert option to generate the database files for a PEX management collection object (*MGTCOL).
Job queue name	The job queue that the collection job will be submitted to.
Job queue library	The library of the job queue that the collection job will be submitted to.
ENDPEX job priority	This value controls the run priority of the job/threads created for use by the ENDPEX processing of the collected data. The default value is 51, change as you feel is appropriate.
Number of threads for ENDPEX	With the default value of 'CALC', ENDPEX will determine an appropriate number of threads to use when the data is being dumped into the collection files. You can supply a value of between 1 and 256 depending on the impact that you wish on the system when the data is being dumped.
PEX filter	The filter (if desired) to use with the PEX collection in order to limit the number of events collected. The drop down list contains all the filters that currently exist on the system.  Press the Details button to see the Properties for the selected PEX Filter.
Collect system information	With the default value of 'Yes', WRKSYSSTS and WRKDSKSTS information is collected and saved into two files, SMTRSTS and SMTRDTS in the collection library.  The member names in each file will be the same as the collection name. This information can give you insight into what the system was doing during the collection of the PEX data.
Continuous collection (wrap if max size reached)	By default the collection will end if the maximum size to collect is reached. Selecting 'Yes' will cause the collection to wrap should this occur such that the oldest events are discarded for the newest ones.  <b>Note:</b> Collections that wrap can cause difficulty in performing analysis with PEX Analyzer.

### 8.12.3.3.2 Scheduling Options

This page allows the user to determine a specific date and time for the collection to begin. By clicking the checkbox the user can optionally include a date/time to schedule the collection. This option will create a scheduled job on the system.

Use the iDoctor Scheduled Jobs window to check the status of scheduled iDoctor jobs on the system. Access that window by right clicking the PEX Analyzer icon in the PEX Analyzer component view.

An example of this page of the Wizard is:

**Schedule collection start time**

Use this interface to schedule an action for a later time.

Schedule the collection start time

Note: Date and time values are based on the server's clock, not your PC's clock.

Frequency:

Scheduled date:

March, 2008						
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
24	25	26	27	28	29	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	1	2	3	4	5

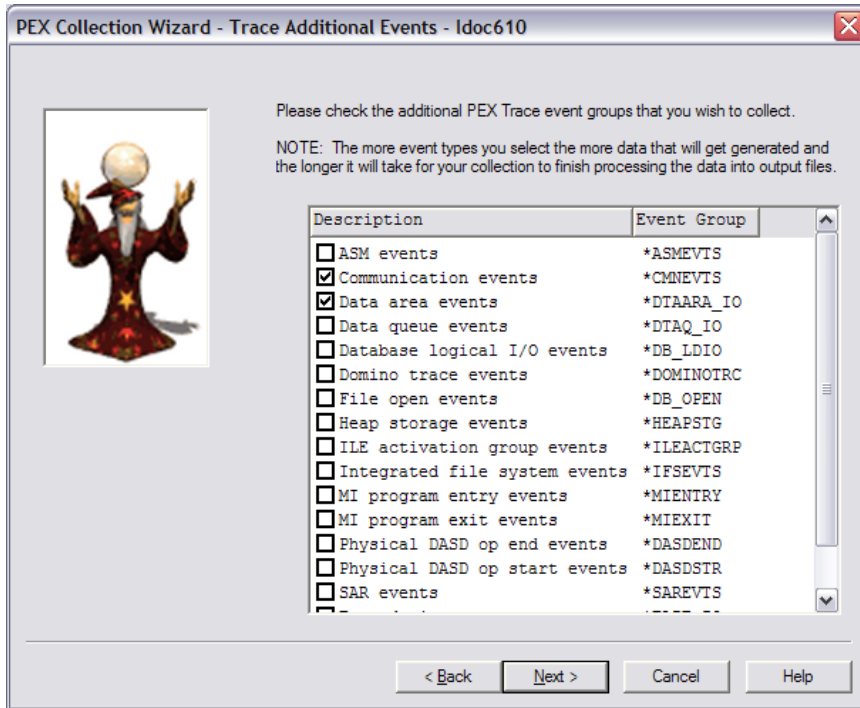
Scheduled time:

*PEX Collection Wizard – Schedule Collection Start Time*

#### 8.12.3.4 (Trace Mode) Trace Additional Events

This page is only shown when the PEX Analyzer-supplied definition is one that generates a PEX Trace collection. You will not see this page when creating a collection using a user-defined PEX definition.

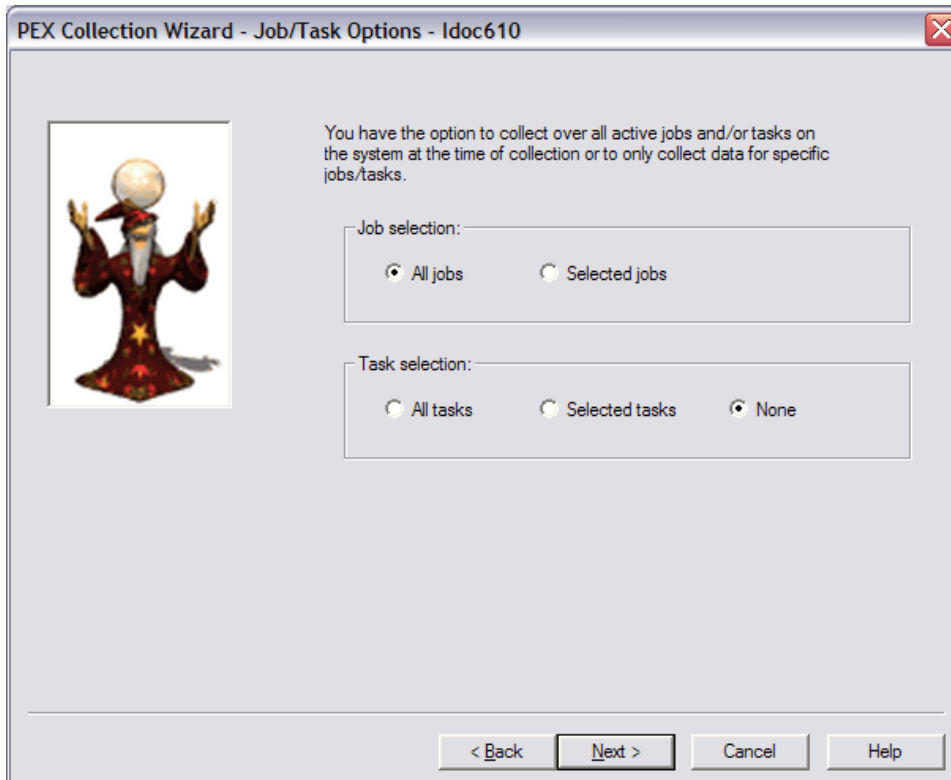
The list contains additional event groups that can be added to the collection. The more event types you select the more data that will get generated and the longer it will take for your collection to finish processing the data into output files.



PEX Collection Wizard - Trace Additional Events

### 8.12.3.5 Job/Task Options

On this page you may decide if you would like to select specific jobs or tasks to include in the PEX collection. Selecting specific jobs and tasks is optional, but is necessary when you only want to collect data for the job(s) or task(s) you are interested in.

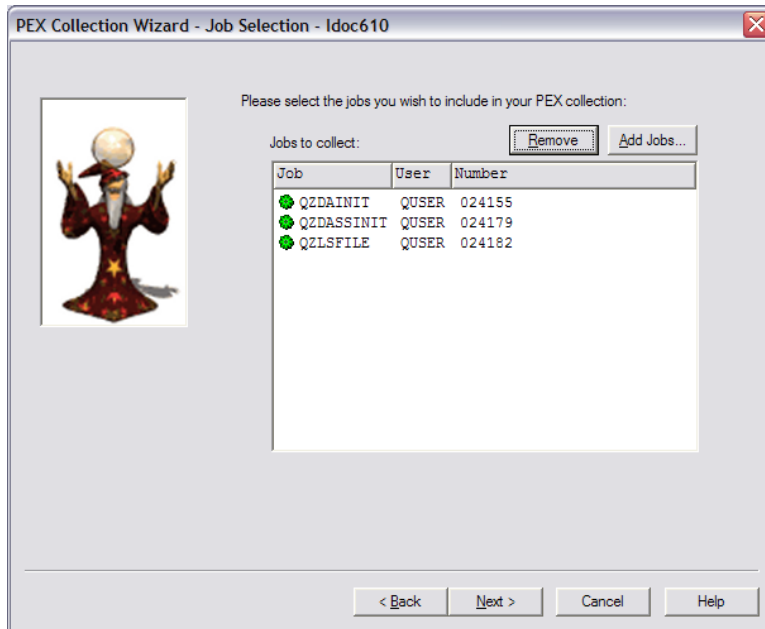


PEX Collection Wizard - Job/Task Options

If Selected Jobs or Selected Tasks are picked on this window, then the Job Selection and/or Task Selection pages will be shown next.

### 8.12.3.6 Job Selection

The job selection page displays a list of selected job information to use in the PEX collection. There are also two buttons on this page used to add or remove jobs from the list.



*PEX Collection Wizard - Job Selection*

The table below summarizes the different elements on this page:

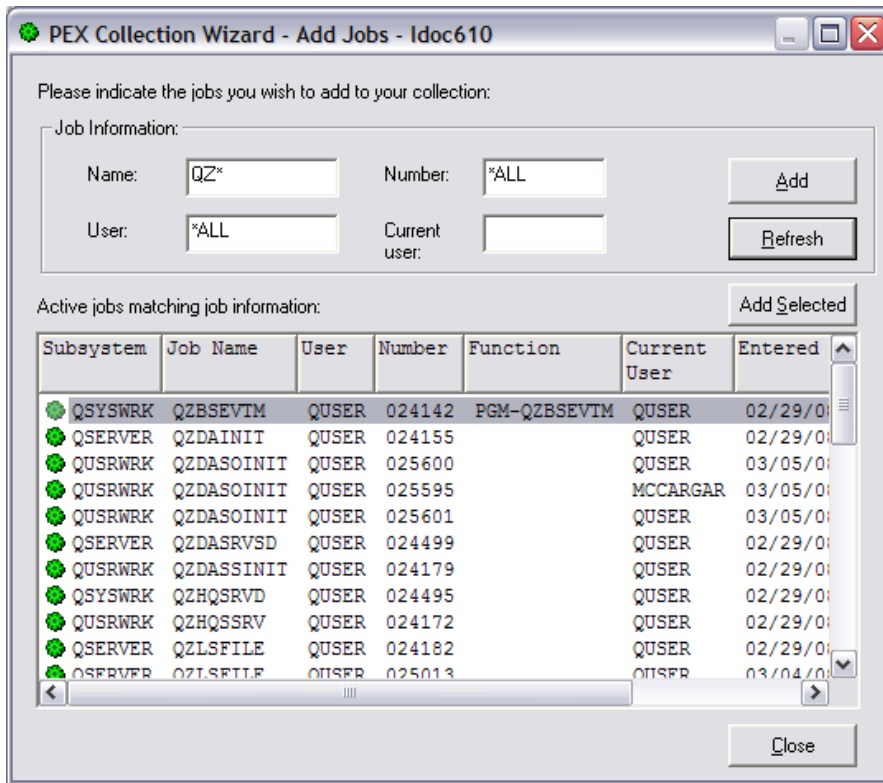
Field	Description
Jobs list	A list of jobs to collect information about in the PEX collection.
Remove button	This button removes the selected jobs from the list.
Add Jobs button	Use this button to open the Add Jobs Window (discussed in the next section). This window is used to select and add additional jobs to the list.

#### 8.12.3.6.1 Add Jobs Window

The add jobs window allows a user to add jobs to the Job Selection page in the wizard. Job information can be of two types: generic job name/generic job user/generic job number -or- job name/job user/job number.

The "Job Information" portion of the window includes text fields used to define a generic job to add to the Job Selection Page or to use as a filter when refreshing the list of jobs shown in the window. The Add button will add the current generic job to the Job Selection page and the Add Selected button will add the selected jobs from the active jobs list to the Job Selection page.





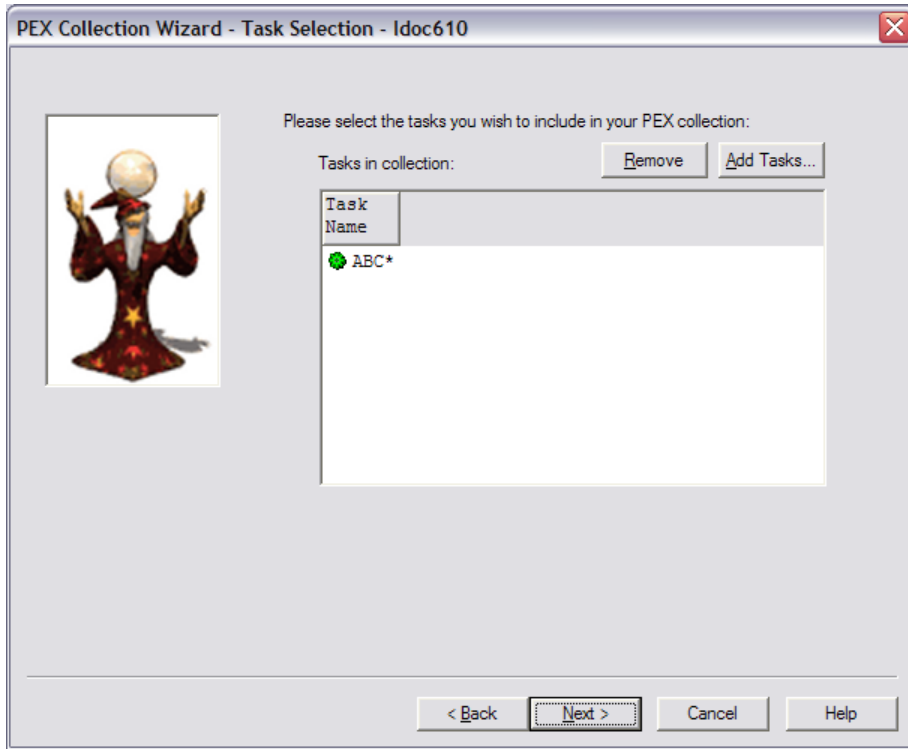
PEX Collection Wizard - Add Jobs Window

The table below summarizes the different elements on this page:

Field	Description
Name	A text field for entering a generic or specific job name. When specifying a generic name use a * at the end of the job name.
User	A text field for entering a generic or specific job user. When specifying a generic name use a * at the end of the job user name.
Number	A text field for entering a specific job number or *ALL.
Current user	A text field that allows you to filter the list of jobs shown (on this screen, not in the collection) based on the current user profile of the jobs.
Add button	This button will add the current job name/user/number values in the text fields to the Job Selection page. This can be used to add a generic job name/user/number value such as QZ*/MCCARGAR/*ALL. This value indicates all job names starting with QZ, for job user MCCARGAR.
Refresh button	This button is used to refresh the active jobs list based on the current values specified in the name, user and number text fields.
Add Selected button	Use this button to add the selected active jobs to the Job Selection Page.
Active jobs matching job information list	This list shows all active jobs on the system matching the current Job information specified.

### 8.12.3.7 Task Selection

The task selection page displays a list of selected tasks to include in the PEX collection. There are also two buttons on this page used to add or remove tasks from the list.



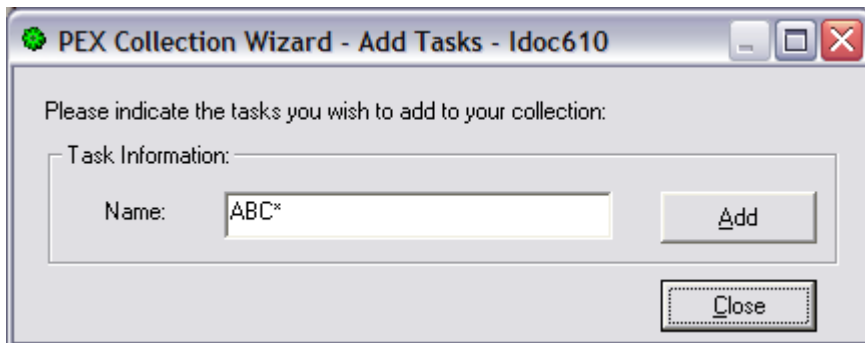
PEX Collection Wizard - Task Selection

The table below summarizes the different elements on this page:

Field	Description
Tasks list	A list of tasks to include in the PEX collection.
Remove button	This button removes the selected tasks from the list.
Add Tasks button	Use this button to open the Add Tasks Window (discussed in the next section). This window is used to add task information to the task list.

### 8.12.3.7.1 Add Tasks Window

The add tasks window allows a user to add tasks to the Task Selection page in the wizard. The task name can either be \*ALL, \*NONE, a generic task name like Q\*, or a specific task name. Change the task name field and click the add button for each task that you would like to include in your PEX collection



PEX Collection Wizard - Add Tasks Window

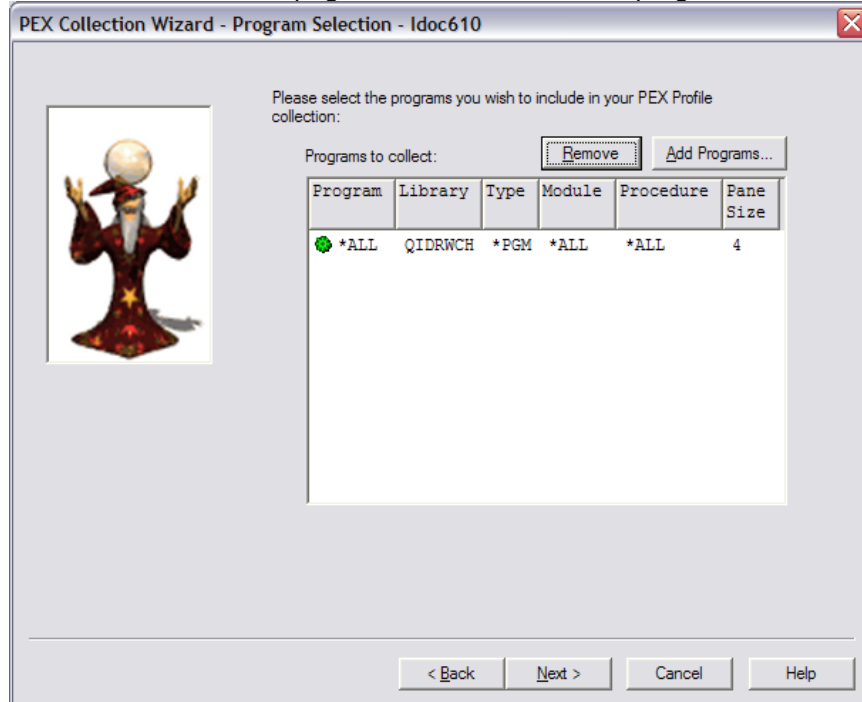
The table below summarizes the different elements on this page:

Field	Description
Name	A text field for entering a generic or specific task name. This value can also be *ALL or *NONE. When specifying a generic name use a * at the end of the task name.
Add button	This button will add the current task information to the Task Selection page.
Close button	Closes this window

### 8.12.3.8 (Profile Mode) Program Selection

The program selection page allows the user to select up to 16 program/module/procedure entries when creating a PEX Profile collection.

This page displays a list of selected program information to be captured in the PEX collection. There are also two buttons on this page used to add or remove programs from the list.



*PEX Collection Wizard - Program Selection*

GUI Element	Description
Programs list	A list of program information that will be included in the PEX Profile collection.
Remove button	This button removes the selected programs from the list.
Add Programs button	Use this button to open the Add Programs Window (discussed in the next section). This window is used to browse and add programs to the list.

#### 8.12.3.8.1 (Profile Mode) Add Programs Window

The add programs window allows a user to browse any programs/service programs on the system using generic program and library names for the purpose of adding them to a PEX Profile collection. After finding the programs you want to add to the collection click the Add Selected button to add the selected program/module/procedure to the list. If a program is an ILE program you will see the modules contained within the program in the modules list. If desired select on these modules to see procedure entries found in the module. By selecting a specific program/module/procedure combination you can collect information only about the procedure(s) you are interested in.

PEX Collection Wizard - Add Programs - Idoc610

Please indicate the programs you wish to collect data for in the PEX Profile collection and then click the 'Add' button:

Library: MYLIB Program type: \*PGM Add

Program: \*ALL

Module: \*ALL Pane size: 4

Procedure: \*ALL Close

*PEX Collection Wizard - Add Programs Window*

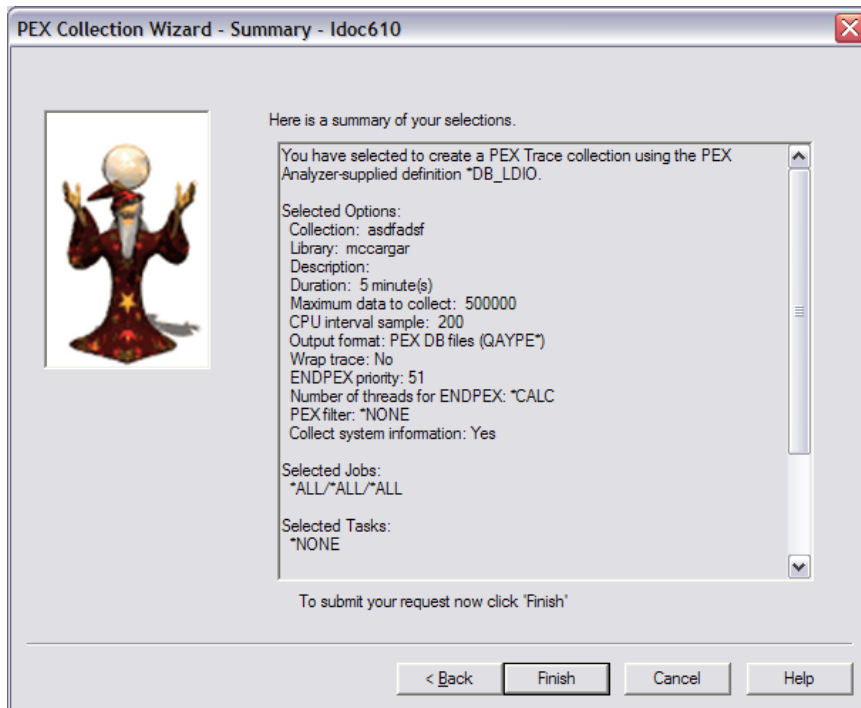
The table below summarizes the different elements on this page:

Field	Description
Library	A text field for entering a library name. Use the arrow to select from all libraries on the system.
Program	A text field for entering a program name, or *ALL to include all programs in the library. You can also select a program from the list if the library selected contains programs.
Program type	This drop down lists contains the values *PGM and *SRVPGM. This offers the user the choice of viewing programs or service program objects.
Module	A text field for entering a module name or *ALL to include all modules. You can also select a module from the list based on the current library and program selected.
Pane size	The pane size is the number of consecutive program instruction addresses assigned to each counter. The smaller the pane size, the more fine-grained the program profile information will be.
Procedure	A text field for entering a procedure name or *ALL to include all procedures. You can also select a procedure from the list based on the current library, program and module selected.
Add button	Add the current program information to the list. This window remains open so you can additional programs before closing.
Close button	Close the Add Programs window.

### 8.12.3.9 Summary

The summary page of the PEX Collection Wizard presents a summarization of all of the selections made in the wizard. It lists all of the details about the selected jobs/tasks/programs as well as information from the Options page like collection name and duration.

To submit the job to create the PEX Collection click on the Finish button. After submitting your collection go to the library that the collection is to be created in to see the status of the PEX collection in progress.



*PEX Collection Wizard - Summary*

---

## 8.12.4 Copy

See the [Copy collection](#) section in chapter 4.

---

## 8.12.5 Delete

See the [Delete collection](#) section in chapter 4.

---

## 8.12.6 Save

See the [Save collection](#) section in chapter 4.

---

## 8.12.7 Transfer to...

See the [Transfer to](#) section in chapter 4.

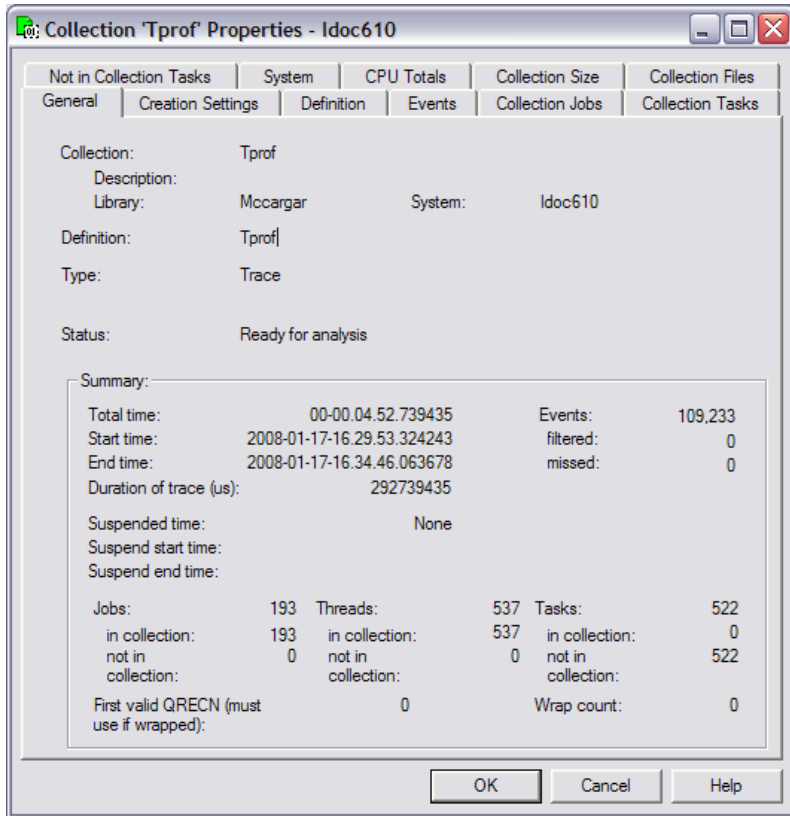
---

## 8.12.8 Properties

This section covers the property pages for a collection. Access the property pages by right clicking on a collection and choosing the Properties menu. There are three primary types of collections: Trace, Profile and Statistical. The property pages available to the user varies slightly based on the type of collection used and the status of the collection. If the collection is still running then only the General and Creation Settings pages are shown with reduced information available.

### 8.12.8.1 General

The General property page provides basic information about the collection such as when it was created.



*Collection Properties – General*

The following information is displayed on the General property page:

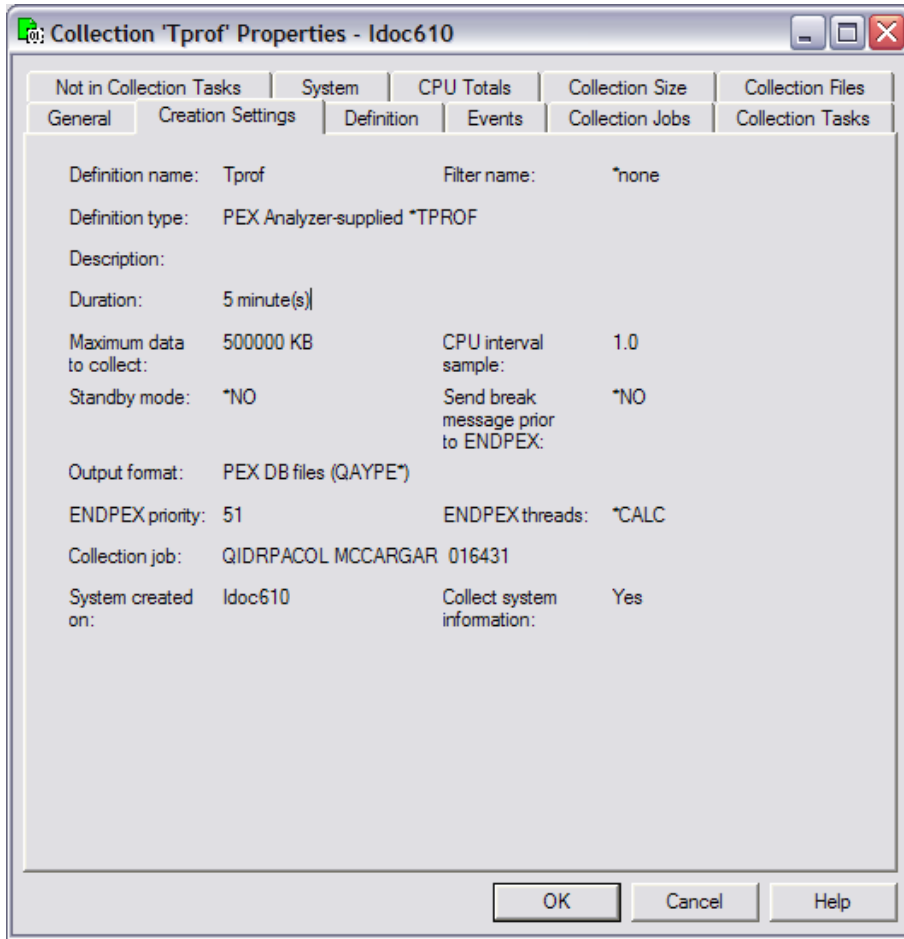
Field Name	Field Description
Collection name	PEX collection name. The collection name is a unique database file member name in the specified library.
Description	Collection description. A user-defined description given to the collection when it is created.
Library	Library containing the collection.
System	The current system the collection resides on.
Definition	The PEX definition used when creating the collection.
Type	Trace, statistical, and profile are the three primary types of PEX data. There are two subtypes of statistical - hierarchical and flat.
Status	Indicates whether or not the collection is useable or indicates the status of the job creating the collection if the collection is currently in the process of being created.
Show Job Log button	This button is used to display the job log of the job used for creating the PEX collection. If the job log is not found on the system the button will not be visible.

Total time	The difference between the start and end times for the collection listed in timestamp format.
Start time	Date and time the collection started.
End time	Date and time the collection ended.
Suspended time (us)	Total number of microseconds the collection was suspended during data gathering. If this field is 0 the collection was not suspended.
Suspend start time	Date and time the collection was suspended. If this field is blank the collection was not suspended.
Suspend end time	Date and time the collection was resumed. If this field is blank the collection was never suspended.

Jobs	These fields indicate the total number of jobs included in the collection and the number of jobs detected on the system but not included.
Threads	These fields indicate the total number of threads included in the collection and the number of threads detected on the system but not included.
Tasks	These fields indicate the total number of tasks included in the collection and the number of tasks detected on the system but not included.
Events	Total number of events included in the collection, and the number of events filtered or missed.
First valid QRECN	Indicates the first QRECN found in the collection which is helpful to know if analyzing the data by looking at the raw PEX database files.
Wrap count	Indicates if the collection data was wrapped.

### 8.12.8.2 Creation Settings

The Creation settings property page provides details about the parameters that were used on the STRPACOL command when creating the collection. This panel is only shown for collections created by PEX Analyzer and is not shown for collections created using STRPEX/ENDPEX.

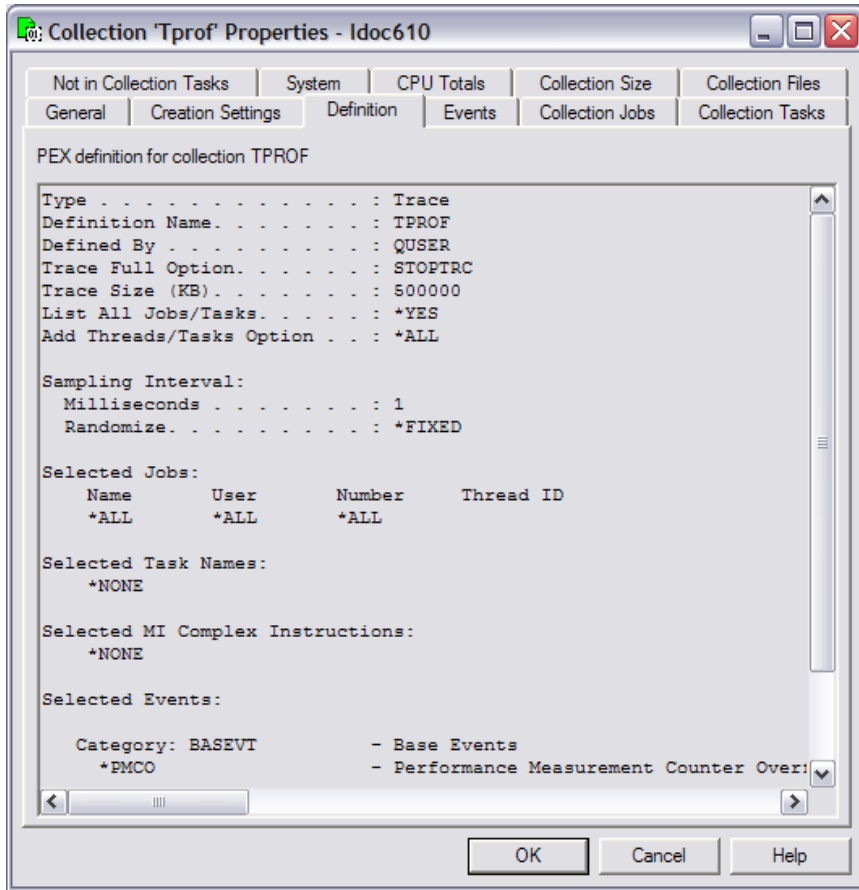


*Collection Properties – Creation Settings*

### 8.12.8.3 Definition

The definition page displays the parameters that were included in the definition used to create the collection at the time the collection was created.

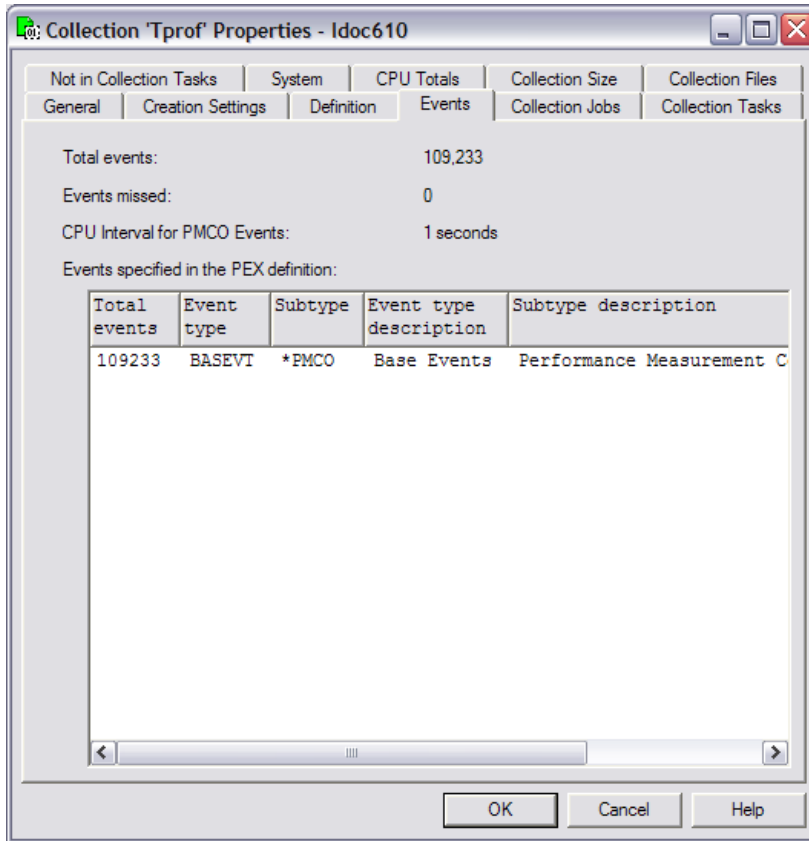




Collection Properties – Definition

### 8.12.8.4 Events

The Events property page provides information about the events that were captured within the collection.



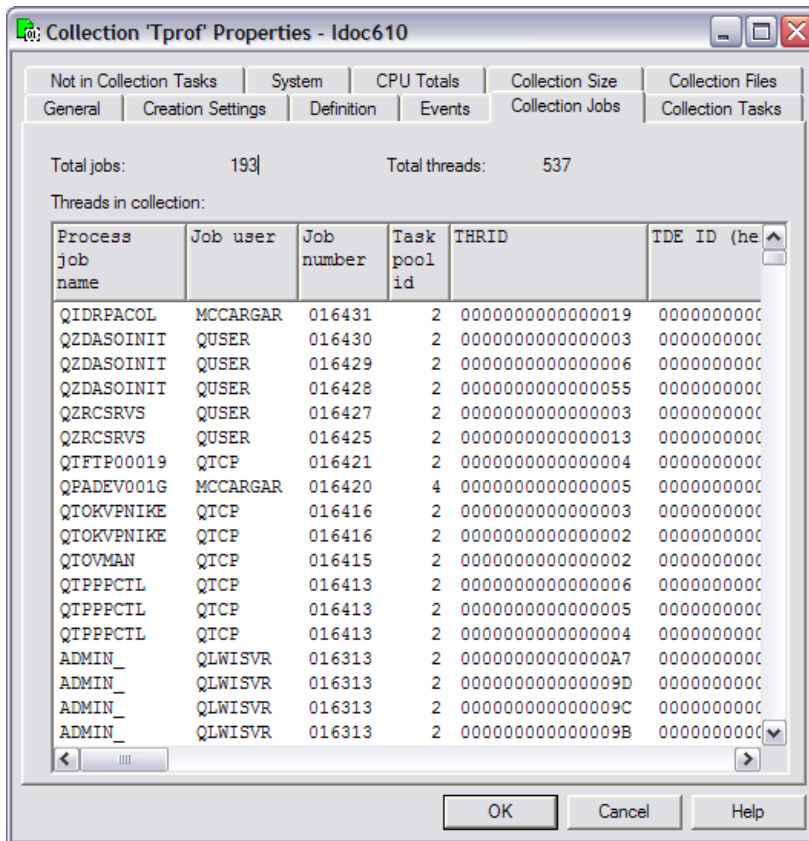
*Collection Properties – Events*

The following information is displayed on the Events property page:

Field Name	Field Description
Total events	The total number of events collected.
Events missed	The total number of events not captured within the collection.
CPU Interval for PMCO Events	A value used to determine the frequency of Performance Measurement Counter Overflow (PMCO) events. A low value generates more PMCO events than a high value.
Events specified in the PEX definition list	A list of events included in the collection. An event is an event type/subtype combination found in the PEX definition. The possible event types are listed within the ADDPEXDFN command.

### 8.12.8.5 Collection Jobs

The Collection Jobs property page lists every job and thread that was captured in the PEX collection.



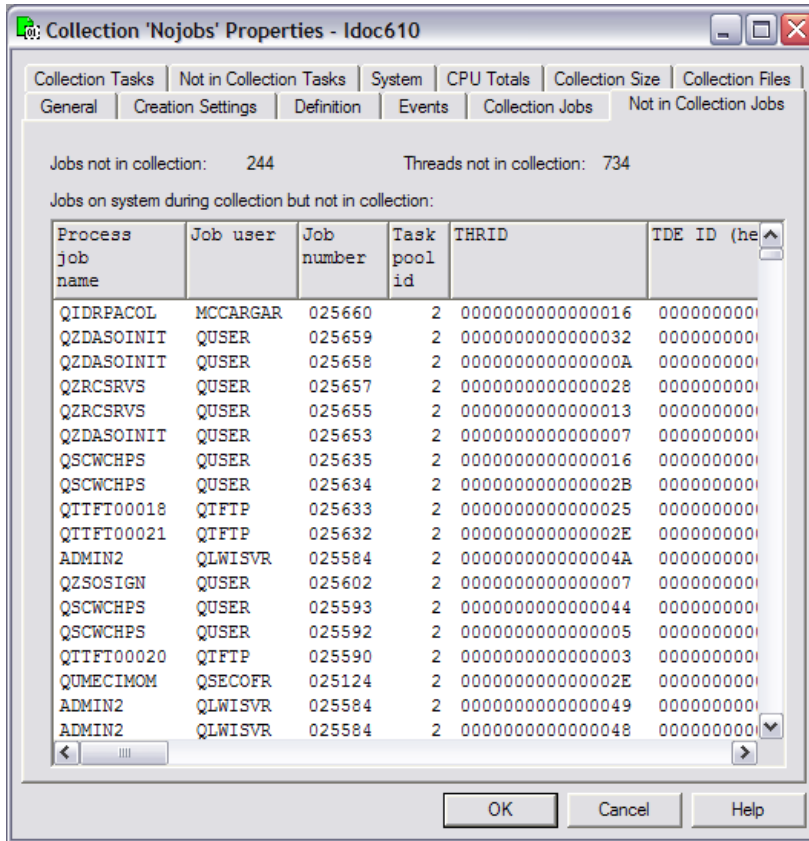
Collection Properties – Collection Jobs

The following information is displayed on the Collection Jobs property page:

Field Name	Field Description
Total jobs	The total number of jobs in the collection.
Total threads	The total number of threads in the collection.
Threads in collection list	A list of all threads included in the collection. Due to the potential for huge amounts of data, a menu is available by right clicking on the list providing additional features. The popup menu offers copy and paste to the clipboard, customizable font, and search capabilities.

### 8.12.8.6 Not in Collection Jobs

The Not in Collection Jobs property page lists every job and thread that was detected on the system, but NOT captured in the PEX collection. This page also lists the total number of jobs and threads NOT captured.



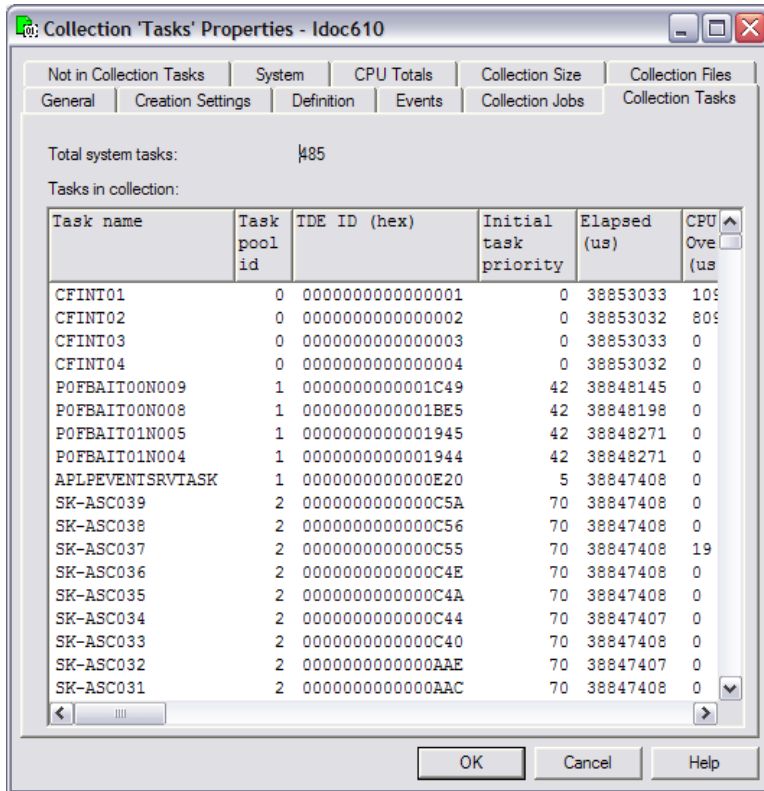
Collection Properties – Not in Collection Jobs

The following information is displayed on the Not in Collection Jobs property page:

Field Name	Field Description
Jobs not in collection	The total number of jobs found on the system but NOT included in the collection.
Threads not in collection	The total number of threads found on the system but NOT included in the collection.
Jobs on system during collection but not in collection list	A list of all jobs and threads NOT included in the collection.  Due to the potential for huge amounts of data, a menu is available by right clicking on the list providing additional features. The popup menu offers copy and paste to the clipboard, customizable font, and search capabilities.

### 8.12.8.7 Collection Tasks

The Collection Tasks property page lists every task that was captured in the PEX collection. This page also lists the total number of system tasks captured (excluding the CFINT tasks).



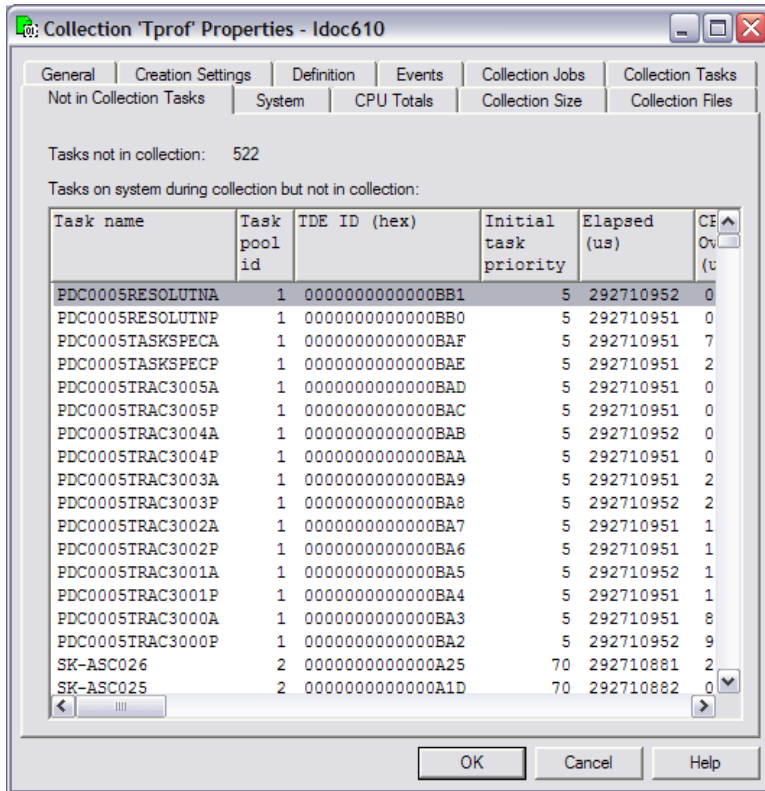
Collection Properties – Collection Tasks

The following information is displayed on the Collection Tasks property page:

Field Name	Field Description
Total system tasks	The total number of system tasks included in the collection. Tasks named CFINT01...CFINTnn where nn equals the number of processors on the system are not included in this total.
Tasks in collection list	A list of all tasks included in the collection.  Due to the potential for huge amounts of data, a menu is available by right clicking on the list providing additional features. The popup menu offers copy and paste to the clipboard, customizable font, and search capabilities.

### 8.12.8.8 Not in Collection Tasks

The Not in Collection Tasks property page lists every task that was detected on the system, but NOT captured in the PEX collection. This page also lists the total number of system tasks NOT captured.



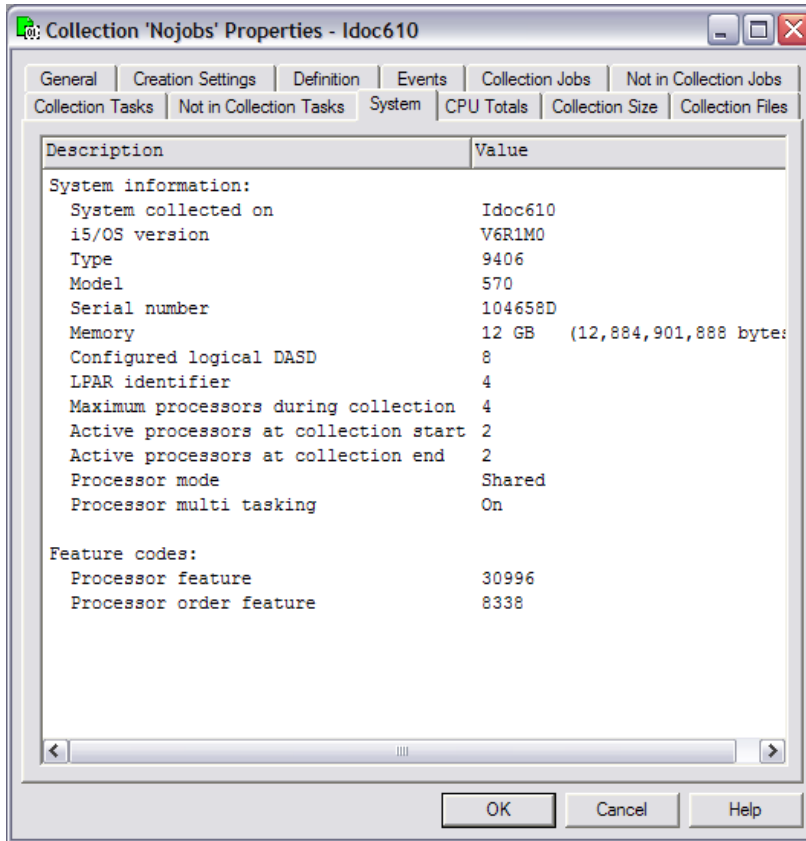
Collection Properties – Not in Collection Tasks

The following information is displayed on the Not in Collection Tasks property page:

Field Name	Field Description
Tasks not in collection	The total number of system tasks found on the system but NOT included in the collection.
Tasks on system during collection but not in collection list	A list of all tasks NOT included in the collection.  Due to the potential for huge amounts of data, a menu is available by right clicking on the list providing additional features. The popup menu offers copy and paste to the clipboard, customizable font, and search capabilities.

### 8.12.8.9 System

The System property page provides basic information about the system the collection was created on.



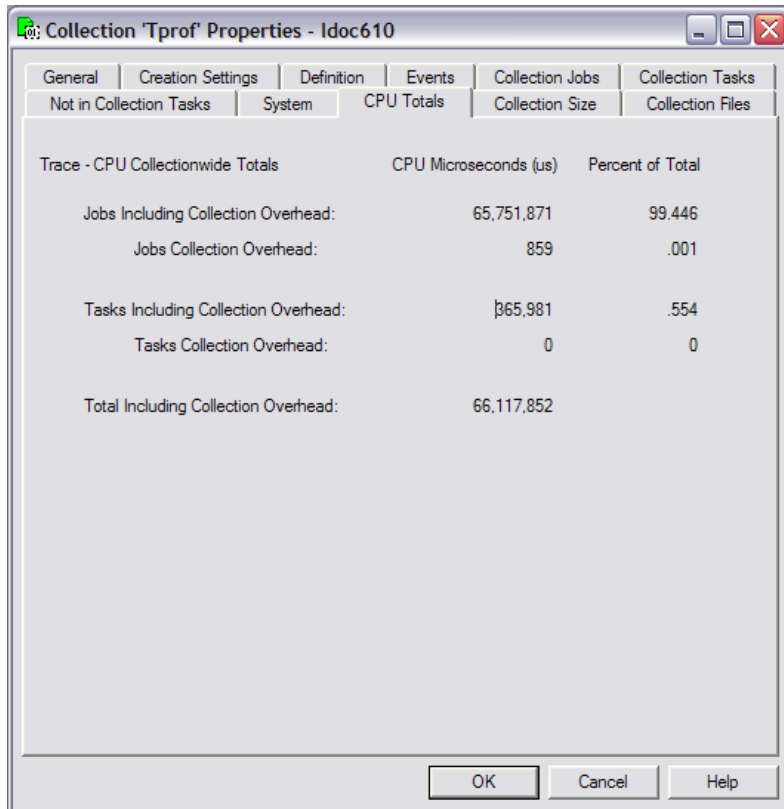
Collection Properties – System

The following information is displayed on the System property page:

Field Name	Field Description
System collected on	The name of the system the collection was created on.
IBM i version	Version/Release/Mod Level of IBM i.
Type	System type
Model	System model
Serial Number	Unique system serial number
Memory	Total system memory
Configured logical DASD	Total number of operational DASD.
LPAR identifier	Logical Partition identifier. A value of 0 indicates that this is not an LPAR system.
Maximum processors during collection	Total processors found on the system during collection
Active processors at collection start	The number of processors available to the LPAR when the collection started.
Active processors at collection end	The number of processors available to the LPAR when the collection ended.
Processor mode	Either dedicated or shared
Processor multi tasking	Either On or Off.
Processor feature	Processor feature code
Processor order feature	Processor order feature code

### 8.12.8.10 (Trace) CPU Totals

The CPU Totals property page for Trace collections provides information about CPU usage within the collection.



*Collection Properties – (Trace) CPU Totals*

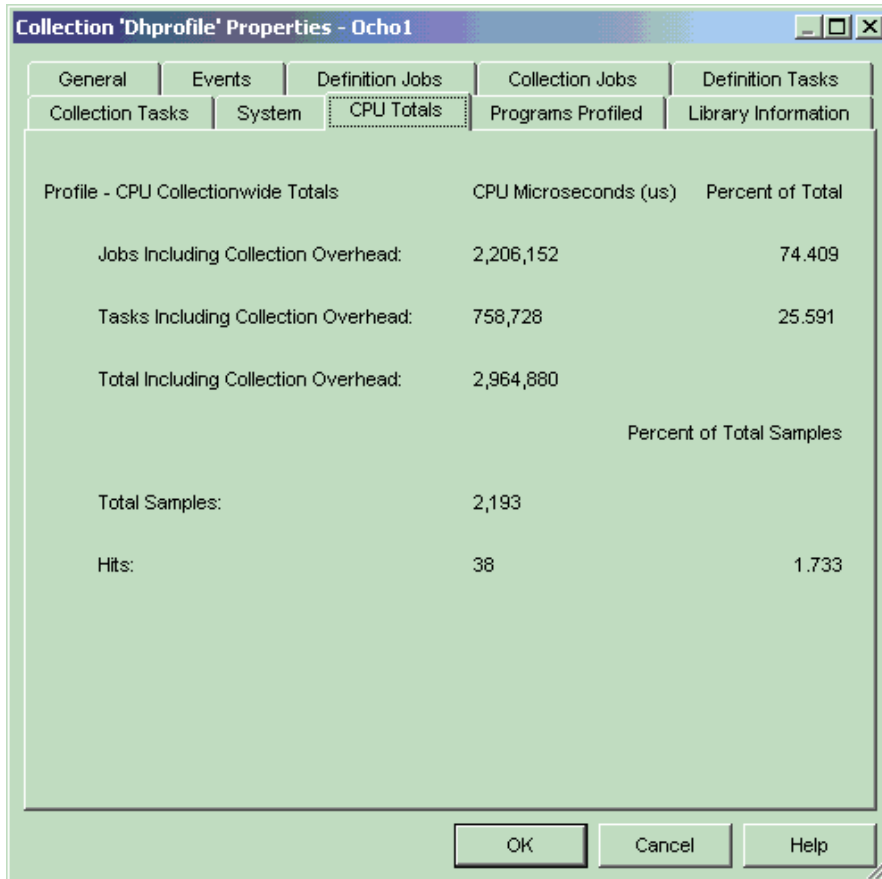
The following information is displayed on the Trace CPU Totals property page:

Field Name	Field Description
Jobs including collection overhead (us)	Total number of CPU microseconds including pex collection overhead for all jobs in the collection.
Jobs including collection overhead (% of total)	Percentage of Total CPU used by jobs in the collection.
Tasks including collection overhead (us)	Total number of CPU microseconds including pex collection overhead for all tasks in the collection.
Tasks including collection overhead (% of total)	Percentage of Total CPU used by tasks in the collection.
Total including collection overhead	The total CPU microseconds for the collection including collection overhead.

### 8.12.8.11 (Profile) CPU Totals

The CPU Totals property page for Profile type collections provides information about CPU usage within the collection.





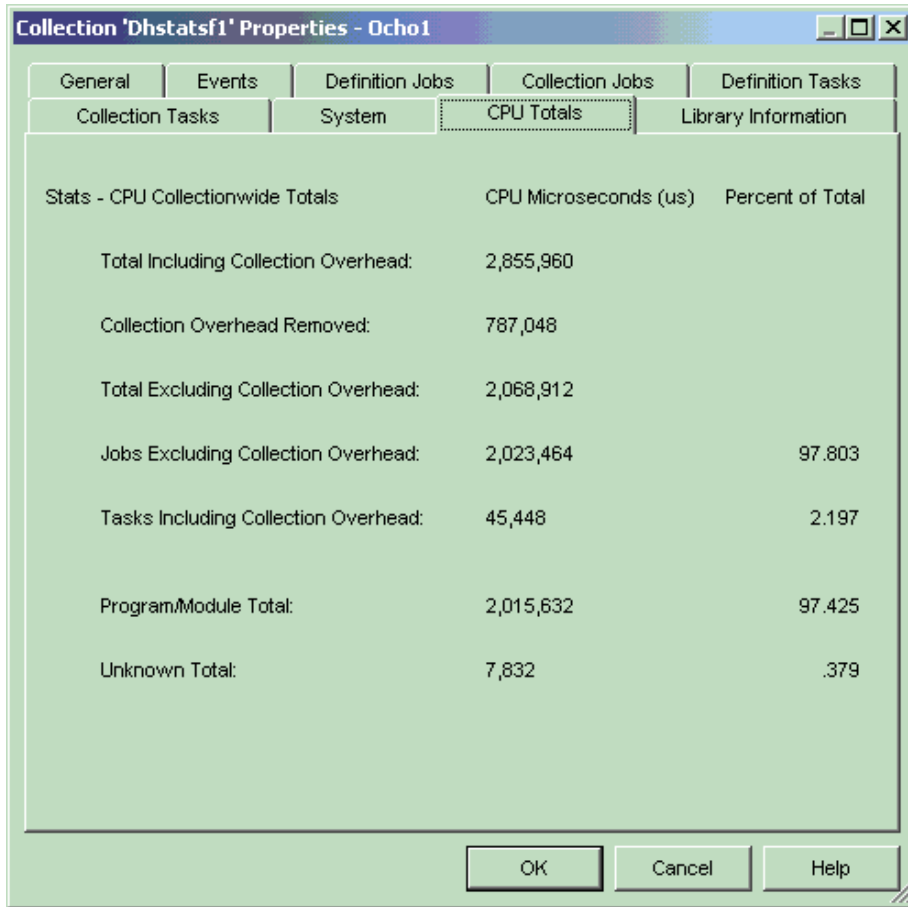
*Collection Properties – (Profile) CPU Totals*

The following information is displayed on the Profile CPU Totals property page:

Field Name	Field Description
Jobs including collection overhead (us)	Total number of CPU microseconds including pex collection overhead for all jobs in the collection.
Jobs including collection overhead (% of total)	Percentage of Total CPU used by jobs in the collection.
Tasks including collection overhead (us)	Total number of CPU microseconds including pex collection overhead for all tasks in the collection.
Tasks including collection overhead (% of total)	Percentage of Total CPU used by tasks in the collection.
Total including collection overhead	The total CPU microseconds for the collection including collection overhead.
Total samples	Total sample count.
Hits	Hit count from the total samples.
Hits (% of total samples)	Percentage of hit CPU microseconds used over the total samples in the collection.

### 8.12.8.12 (Statistical) CPU Totals

The CPU Totals property page for Statistical collections provides information about CPU usage within the collection.



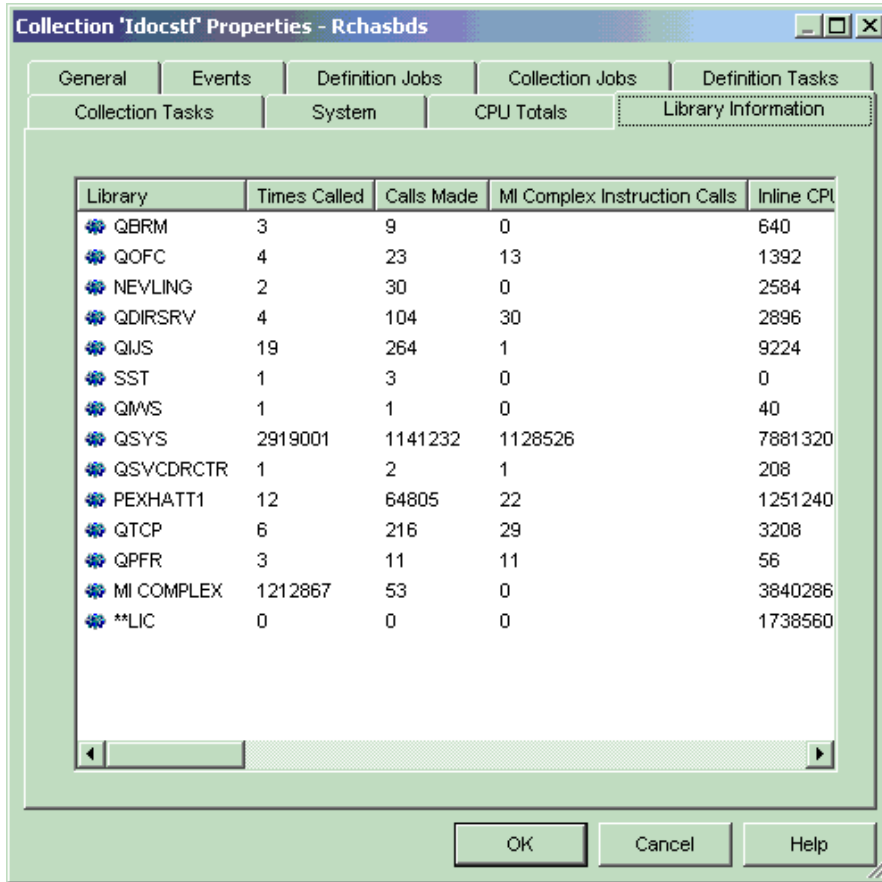
Collection Properties – (Statistical) CPU Totals

The following information is displayed on the Stats CPU Totals property page:

Field Name	Field Description
Total including collection overhead (us)	The total CPU microseconds for the collection including collection overhead.
Collection overhead removed (us)	The total removed collection overhead in CPU microseconds.
Total excluding collection overhead (us)	The total CPU microseconds for the collection excluding collection overhead.
Jobs excluding collection overhead (us)	Total number of CPU microseconds excluding PEX collection overhead for all jobs in the collection.
Jobs excluding collection overhead (% of total)	Percentage of Total CPU excluding collection overhead used by jobs in the collection.
Tasks excluding collection overhead (us)	Total number of CPU microseconds excluding PEX collection overhead for all tasks in the collection.
Tasks excluding collection overhead (% of total)	Percentage of Total CPU excluding collection overhead used by tasks in the collection.
Program/Module (us)	Total number of CPU microseconds used by programs and modules.
Program/Module (% of total)	Percentage of CPU microseconds devoted to program/module activity of the total CPU.
Unknown (us)	Total number of CPU microseconds which cannot be attributed to specific programs or modules.
Unknown (% of total)	Percentage of CPU microseconds devoted to unknown activity of the total CPU.

### 8.12.8.13 (Statistical) Library Information

The Library Information property page provides information about the libraries in the PEX collection. This page is only shown for Statistical collections.



Collection Properties – (Statistical) Library Information

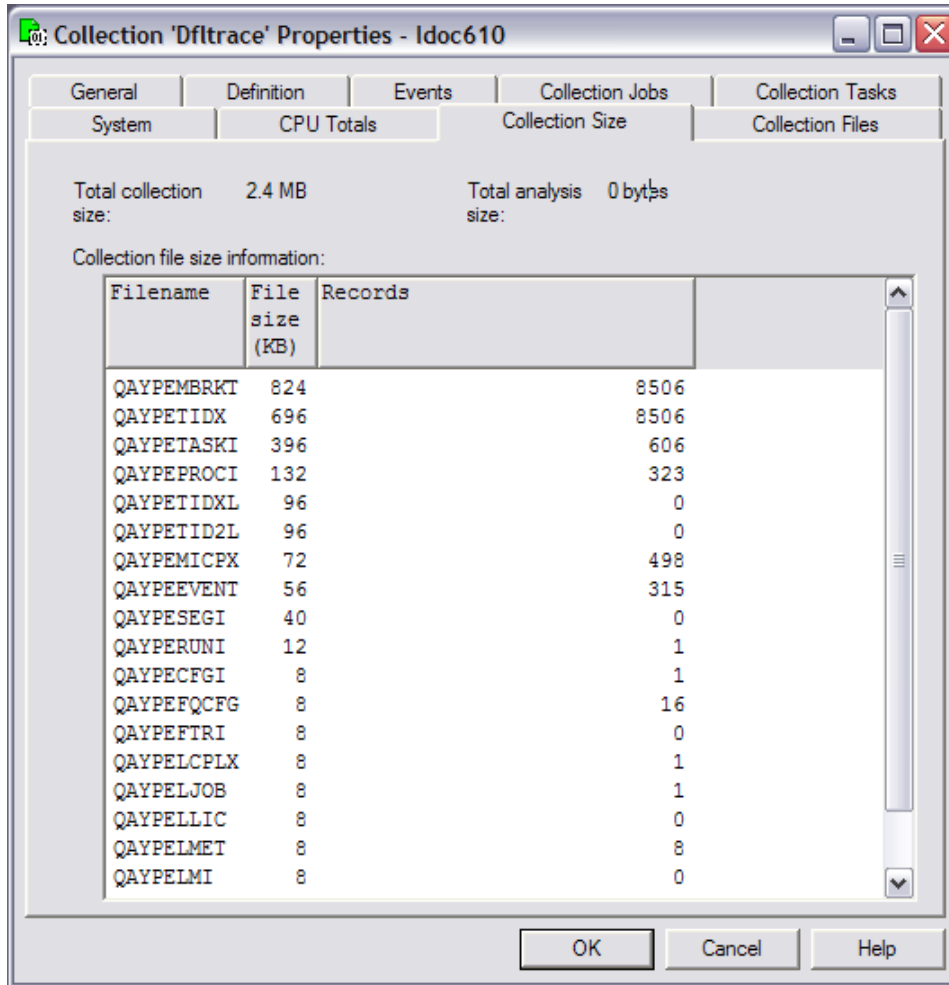
The following information is displayed on the Library Information property page:

Field Name	Field Description
Library information list	List of libraries for programs called within the statistical collection offering several summarized statistics.

### 8.12.8.14 Collection Size

The Collection Size screen allows you to quickly see the total disk space consumed by the PEX collection at the top of the window as well as the total size of all analysis files generated.

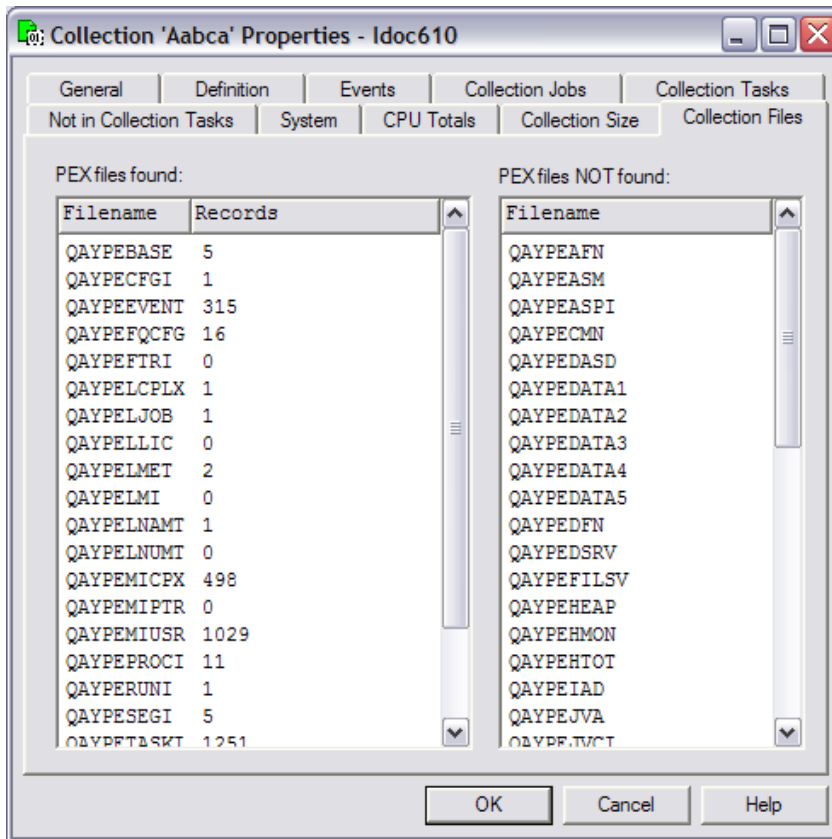
A breakdown of the disk space consumed by each file is also listed.



*PEX Analyzer – Collection Size*

### 8.12.8.15 Collection Files

The collection files screen displays the PEX files that contain data within the current collection and those that were not used or don't contain any data.



*PEX Analyzer – Collection Files*

## 8.12.9 Collection Folders

A collection in PEX Analyzer contains a set of folders each providing a different purpose for analyzing the collection.

The following table describes the folders available and their purpose:

Folder	Description
Classic Analyses	Contains the list of <a href="#">Classic Analyses</a> available (or currently being generated) for the current collection.
SQL-based Analyses	Contains the list of <a href="#">SQL-based</a> analyses available for the current collection.
Server side output files	This folder provides access to the complete list of PEX files associated with this collection as well as some of the files associated with the Classic mode of PEX Analyzer such as SMTRMOD.
User-defined queries	This folder contains the list of user-defined reports (tables) available for the current collection.
User-defined graphs	This folder contains the list of user-defined graphs available for the current collection.

## 8.13 Classic Analyses (6.1 and earlier)

This section covers the PEX Analyzer interfaces and features related to the classic analyses which are only found when working with data on 6.1 or earlier systems. Classic Analyses were the original ones present in PEX Analyzer it was first released and are based on server programs that manipulate the PEX data written in RPG, CL and PLMI.

In recent years a push has been made to convert these programs to SQL stored procedures. The new direction is to create the analyses using SQL stored procedures and the Classic Analyses are no longer behind enhanced.

---

## 8.13.1 Classic Analysis Wizard

The Analysis Wizard offers users an interface for selecting the classic analysis reports to generate based on the events found in the PEX collection. Selecting the Classic Analyses -> Start Analysis Wizard menu for a collection (with a status of "Ready for analysis") starts the Analysis Wizard. The Analysis Wizard gathers information such as what type of analysis to create and how the collection data should be filtered and grouped. This information is used to start a program which will create the analysis for the desired collection.

Depending on the events in the collection, the analysis options available will vary. The next sections will discuss the interfaces within the wizard.

### 8.13.1.1 Welcome

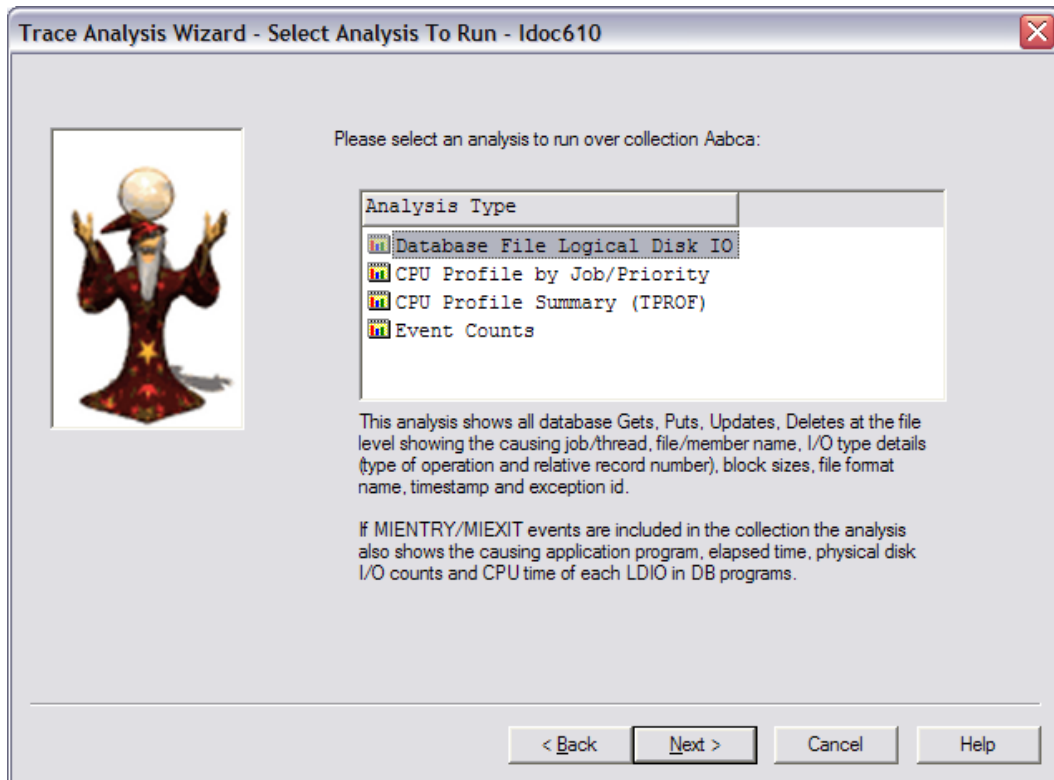
The Welcome Page simply informs the user that the wizard allows them to perform analyses over their collection. The content of this page will differ slightly depending on the type of the PEX collection being analyzed.



*Analysis Wizard - Welcome*

### 8.13.1.2 Select Analysis To Run

The Select Analysis To Run page is used to select the desired analysis to run against the collection. The available analysis types are determined when the PEX collection was created on the system based on the PEX events included. To help make your selection a detailed description of the currently selected analysis is displayed underneath the list of available analysis types.



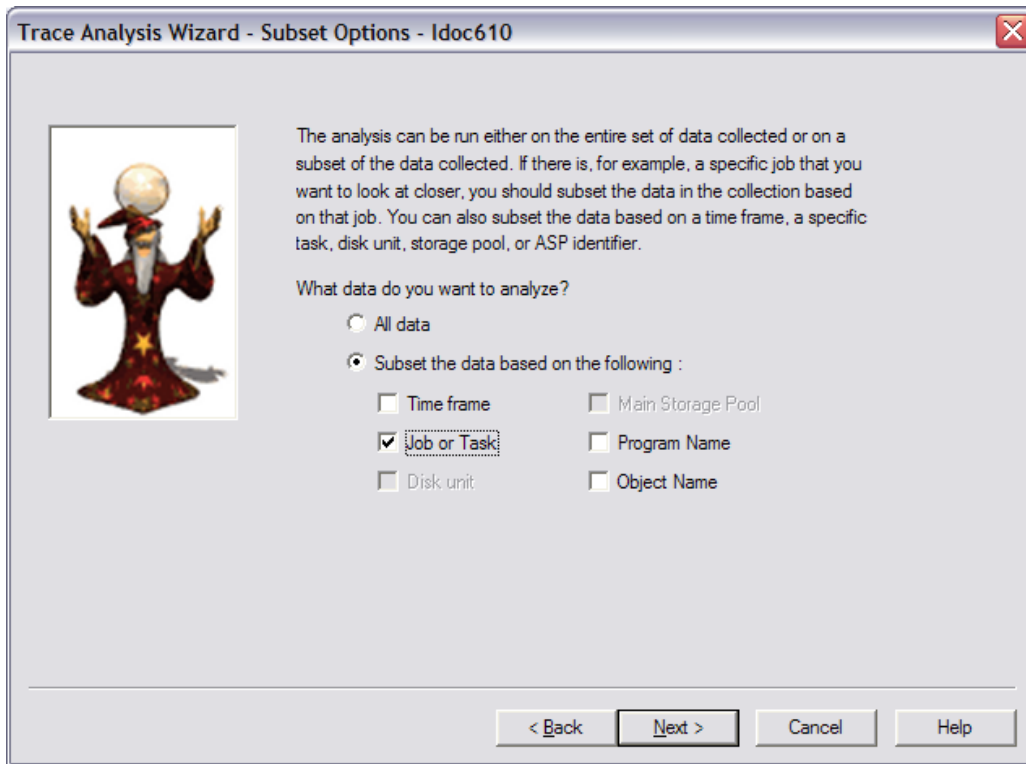
*Analysis Wizard – Select Analysis To Run*

### 8.13.1.3 (Trace) Subset Options

The Trace Subset Options Page presents the possible ways the PEX Trace collection may be filtered.

**Note:** The determination for which options should be enabled is dependent upon the analysis selected.

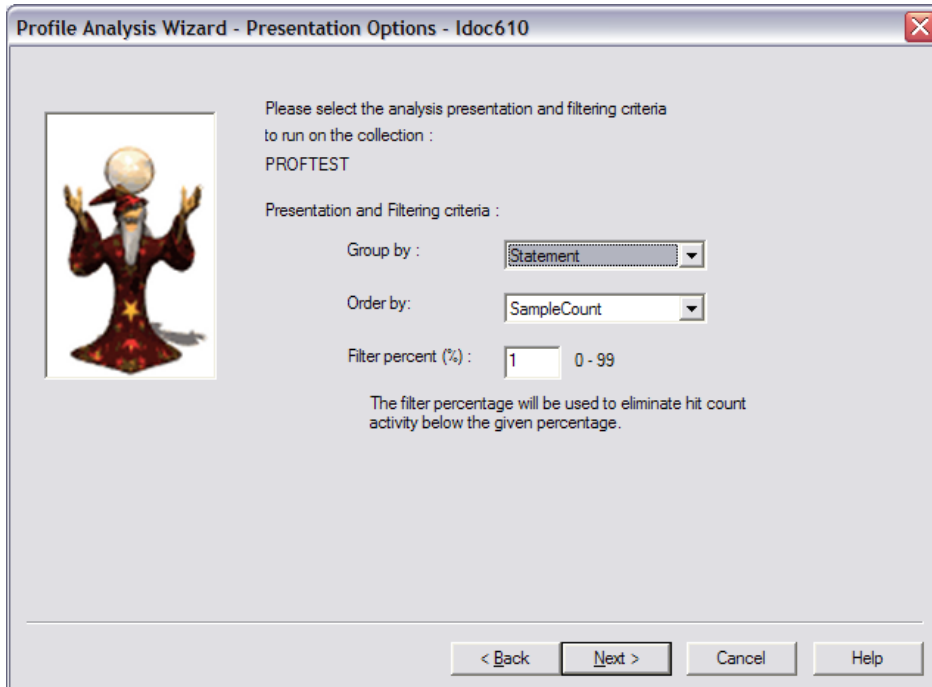
Selecting one or more subset options on this page will cause their corresponding screens to be displayed next.



*Trace Analysis Wizard – Subset Options*

### 8.13.1.4 (Profile) Presentation Options

The Profile Presentation Options Page allows the user to group and sort the PEX Profile collection data to suit their preferences. The filter percentage field is used to remove any hit count activity below the given percentage.



*Profile Analysis Wizard – Presentation Options*



### 8.13.1.5 (Trace) Subset Time

The Subset Time Page allows the user to filter the data by a specific time period in the collection. When this page first loads the collection start time and collection end time are shown. The Reset button may be used to discard any changes made on this screen. This type of filtering is only available for PEX Trace collections.

Analysis Wizard – Subset Time

### 8.13.1.6 Subset Job or Task

The Subset Job or Task Page allows the user to filter a PEX collection by a specific job or task. Task filtering is only available on PEX Trace collections.

Analysis Wizard – Subset Job or Task

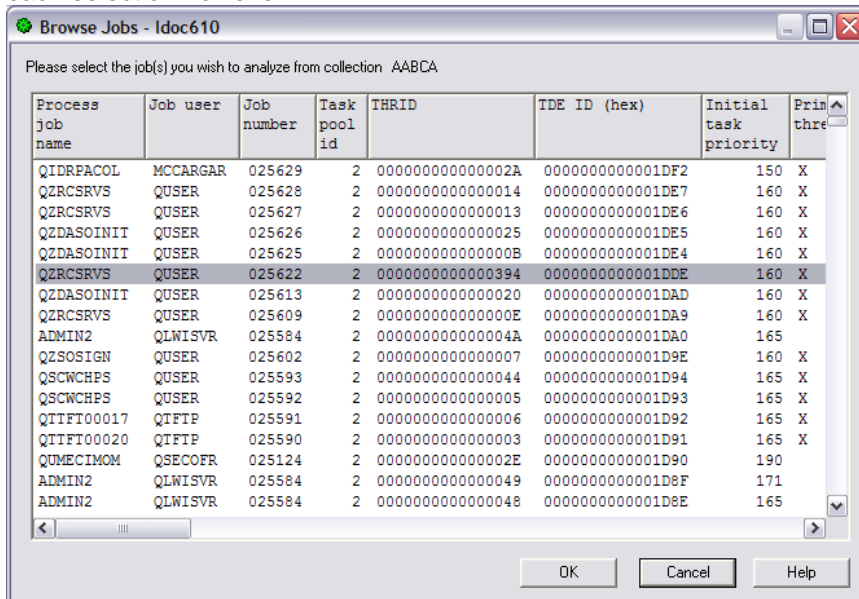
GUI Element	Description
Subset type	Allows you to determine if job or task filtering should be used. Changing this to tasks allows you to select 1 or more tasks to generate analyses for.
Job/Task Name	Displays the selected job or task name or "Multiples selected" if multiple jobs or tasks have been selected. To view the actual jobs or tasks selected, you will need to revisit the Browse window.
User	Job user name if a single job is currently selected.
Number	Job number if a single job is currently selected.
Thread ID	The thread ID for a job if a single job is currently selected. This value is only used in the filtering if Thread Type is set to Specific Thread.
Thread Type	Indicates if all threads should be included in the analysis or just the selected thread.
Browse	Displays either the Browse Jobs or Browse Tasks window depending on the subset type selected.
Clear	Removes the current selection.

**Note:** Selecting multiple jobs or tasks on this screen will generate one analysis per job or task selected.

### 8.13.1.6.1 Browse Jobs Window

The Browse Jobs Dialog allows a user to select the job/thread they would like to filter to the collection by. This window is displayed when the user has chosen to subset a collection by job and they click the Browse... button from the Subset Job or Task page in the Analysis Wizard.

**Note:** Selecting multiple jobs/threads is possible on this screen. This will create a separate analysis for each selection however.

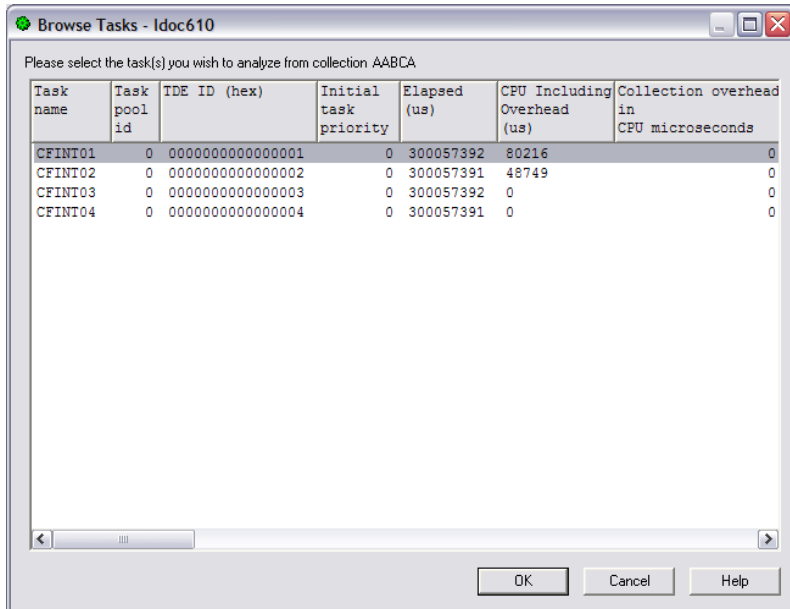


Analysis Wizard – Browse Jobs

### 8.13.1.6.2 (Trace) Browse Tasks Window

The Browse Tasks Window allows a user to select the task they would like to filter the collection by. This window is displayed when the user has chosen to subset a collection by task and they click the Browse... button from the Subset Job or Task page in the Analysis Wizard.

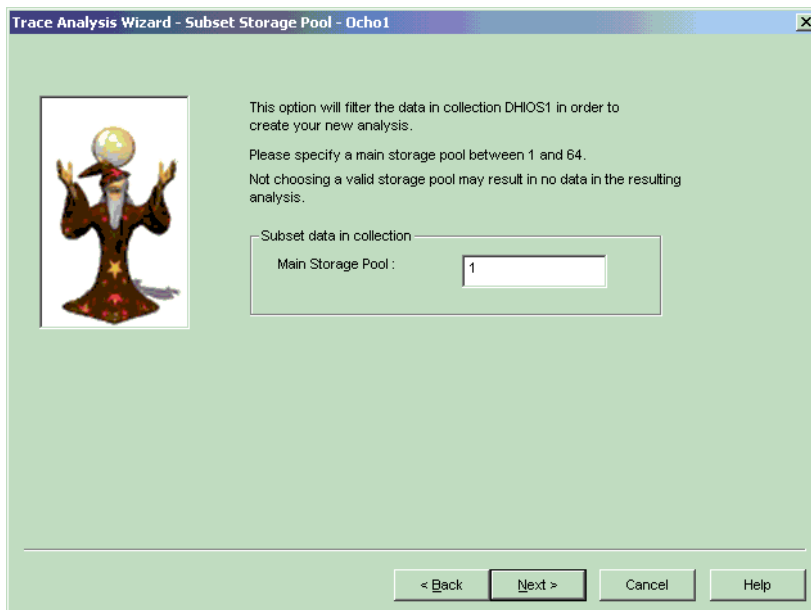
**Note:** Selecting multiple tasks is possible on this screen. This will create a separate analysis for each selection however.



Analysis Wizard – Browse Tasks

### 8.13.1.7 (Trace) Subset Storage Pool

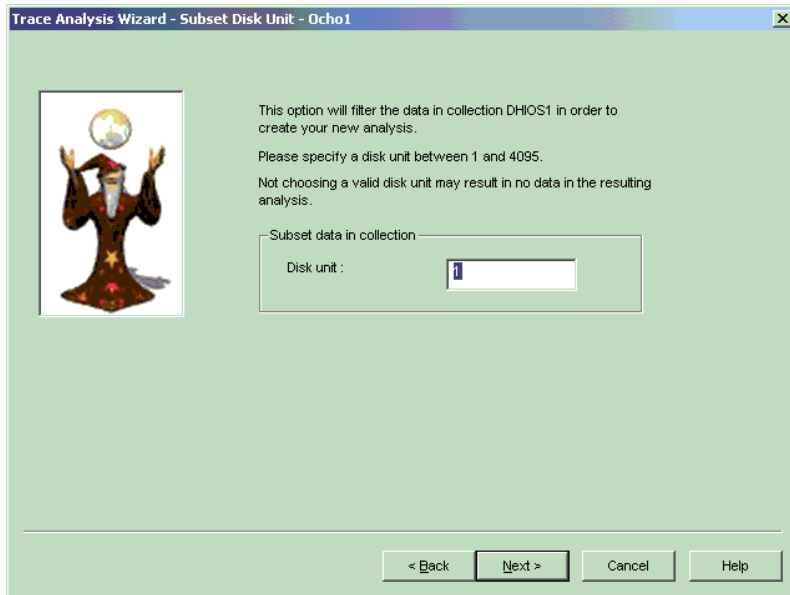
The Subset Storage Pool Page allows a user to subset by main storage pool. If an invalid storage pool is entered no data will be available in the resulting analysis. This type of filtering is only available for some analyses offered for PEX Trace collections.



Analysis Wizard – Subset Storage Pool

### 8.13.1.8 (Trace) Subset Disk Unit

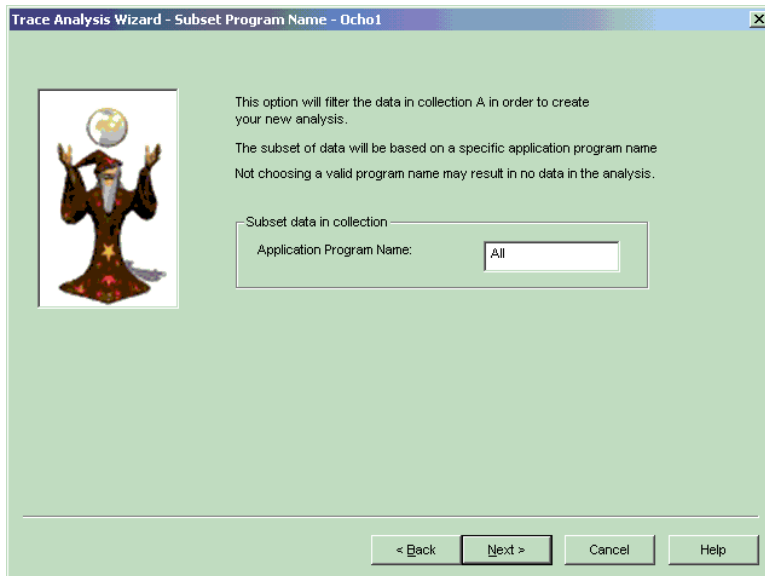
The Subset Disk Unit Page allows the collection data to be filtered by a specific disk unit. If an invalid disk unit is entered no data will be available in the resulting analysis. This type of filtering is only available for some analyses offered for PEX Trace collections.



*Analysis Wizard – Subset Disk Unit*

### 8.13.1.9 (Trace) Subset Program Name

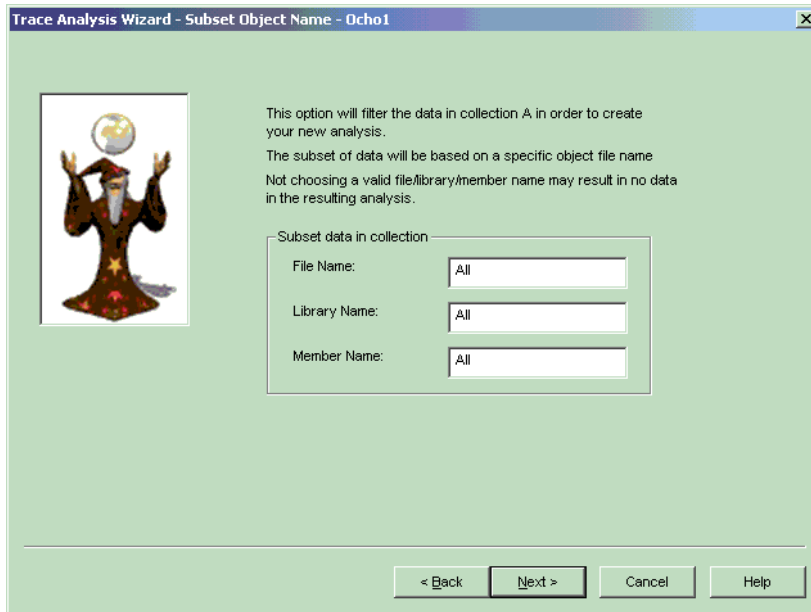
The Subset Program Name Page allows a user to filter by a specific application program name. Choosing All or leaving the field blank will include all programs in the resulting analysis. This type of filtering is only available for some analyses offered for PEX Trace collections.



*Analysis Wizard – Subset Program Name*

### 8.13.1.10 (Trace) Subset Object Name

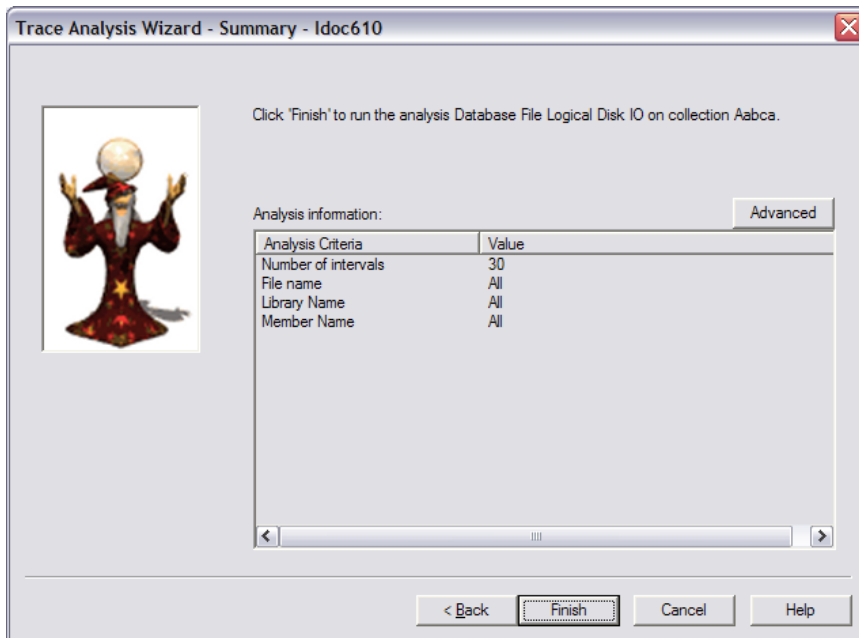
The Subset Object Name Page allows a user to subset on a specific filename. If an invalid library, file, member combination is entered no data will be available in the resulting analysis. This type of filtering is only available for some analyses offered for PEX Trace collections.



Analysis Wizard – Subset Object Name

### 8.13.1.11 Summary

The Summary Page lists all of the user’s selection criteria identifying how the analysis will be created. Clicking Finish will submit the analysis request to the system. If the current collection is a PEX Trace collection an Advanced button is available for setting the optional value for the number of intervals the data will be grouped into.

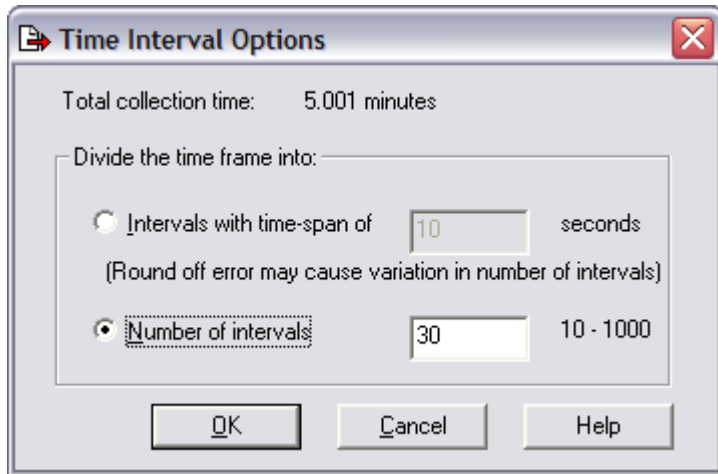


Analysis Wizard - Summary

### 8.13.1.11.1 Time Interval Options Window

The Time Interval Options Dialog allows a user to indicate how the resulting time periods within the analysis should be divided. Intervals may be divided into a certain number of seconds or by setting a

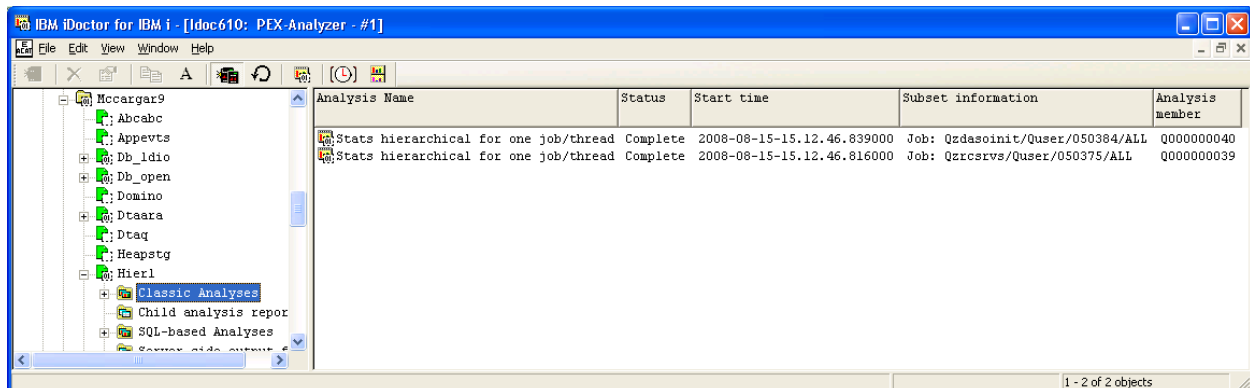
fixed number of intervals to divide the entire analysis. Selecting a small interval size will consume more disk space but provide additional details in the analysis reports.



## 8.13.2 Classic Analyses Folder

The Classic Analyses folder within a collection displays the Classic Analyses that are currently being generated or are ready for use. The list of analyses displays to the user the analysis type, status, start time, and any filter criteria that was applied to the collection's data when the analysis was created.

Classic Analyses can only be created on collections that are no longer running and they are only creatable on systems where the OS VRM matches the OS VRM of the collection.



*PEX Analyzer Analyses within the Classic Analyses Folder*

### 8.13.2.1 Analysis Fields

Each analysis in the list has a set of fields available which can be optionally reordered and displayed. To change the current field selections for the analysis list, use the Select fields... menu from the Classic Analyses folder. A list of the fields and a short description is provided in the table below:

Field	Description
Analysis Name	Indicates the type of analysis in the current library.
Status	Indicates if the analysis completed successfully, is current running, waiting to run or if an error occurred.  <b>Note:</b> Analyses can only be processed one at a time on the system. You may find analyses with a status of "Waiting on job queue".
Start time	The date/time the analysis started.
Subset information	This field lists all the filter criteria or grouping options used during the creation of the analysis.
Job running analysis	The fully qualified job that created (or is currently creating) the analysis.
Analysis command	The command string that was used for the creation of the analysis.  <b>Tip:</b> Every analysis has a corresponding command (starting with G) in library QIDRPA that may be used if you wish to run PEX Analyzer analyses from the green screen.
Analysis member	The member name given to the analysis.  <b>Note:</b> Since multiple analyses (each with different parameters) can be created for the same collection member, a different member name is used in the analysis output files generated.

### 8.13.2.2 Menu Options

The table below outlines the different types of operations that may be performed by right clicking on an analysis within the PEX Analyzer component view.

Analyses have a different set of menu options depending on if the analysis is in progress or complete. Analyses that are complete have the following menu options:

Menu Item	Description
Explore	Displays the contents of the analysis folder in the right pane of the PEX Analyzer component view.
Record Quick View	Displays the fields for an analysis in the list view vertically for easier viewing. Not available from the tree side, only the list side.
Select fields...	Displays an interface that lets you modify which fields are shown for analyses. You can optionally include fields such as the analysis command string or analysis member name.  This option is only available from the tree side of the PEX Analyzer component view.
Delete...	Deletes an analysis. Select multiple analyses in order to delete more than one at a time. Selecting multiples is only available from the list side of the PEX Analyzer component view.
Properties	Use this menu to display the property pages for the analysis. The property pages provide quick access to additional summary information about the collection.

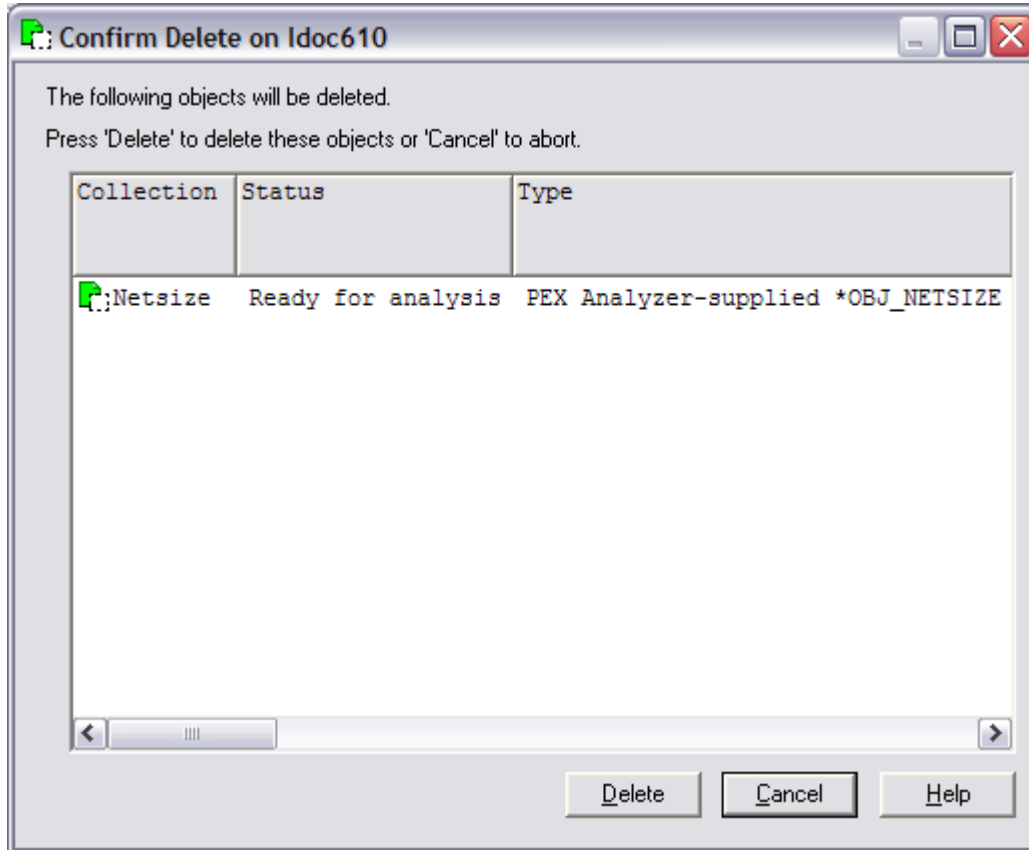
Analyses that are in progress have the following set of menu options:

Menu Item	Description
Record Quick View	Displays the fields for an analysis in the list view vertically for easier viewing. Not available from the tree side, only the list side.
Properties	Use this menu to display the property pages for the analysis. The property pages provide quick access to additional summary information about the collection.

### 8.13.2.3 Delete

A collection can be deleted by using the Delete... menu found by right clicking on a collection within the PEX Analyzer component view.

This option will execute the DLTPACOL green screen command. This option is not allowed if the collection is running. You must end the collection using the End Collection -> Delete option instead.



*Confirm Delete Window*

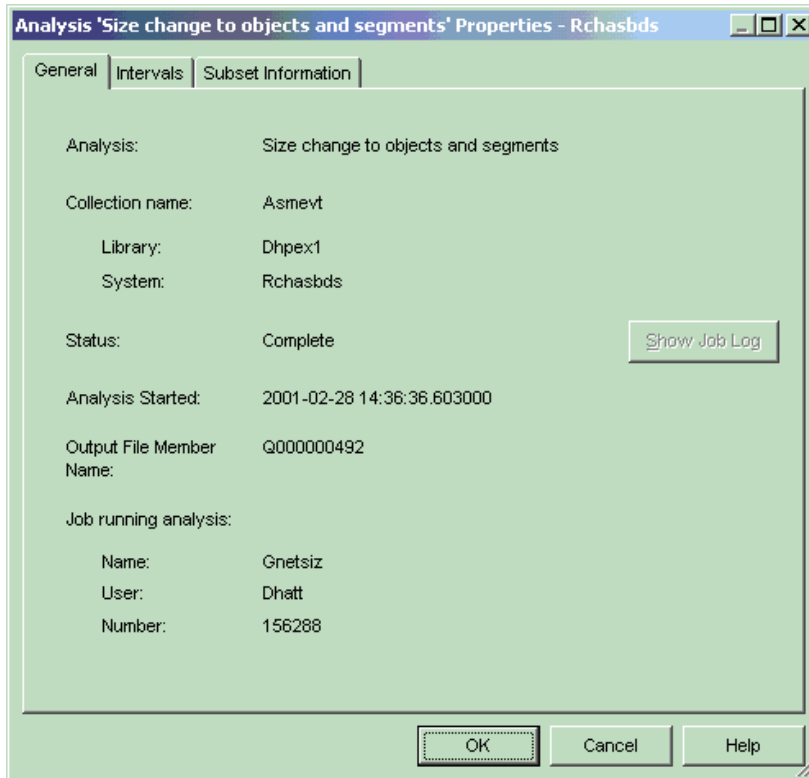
### 8.13.2.4 Properties

An analysis is a subset of performance data within a collection. There are several property pages for analyses that are defined in this section. A user may invoke the property pages by right clicking on the desired analysis and choosing Properties.

#### 8.13.2.4.1 General

The General property page provides a summary of the most basic information about an analysis.





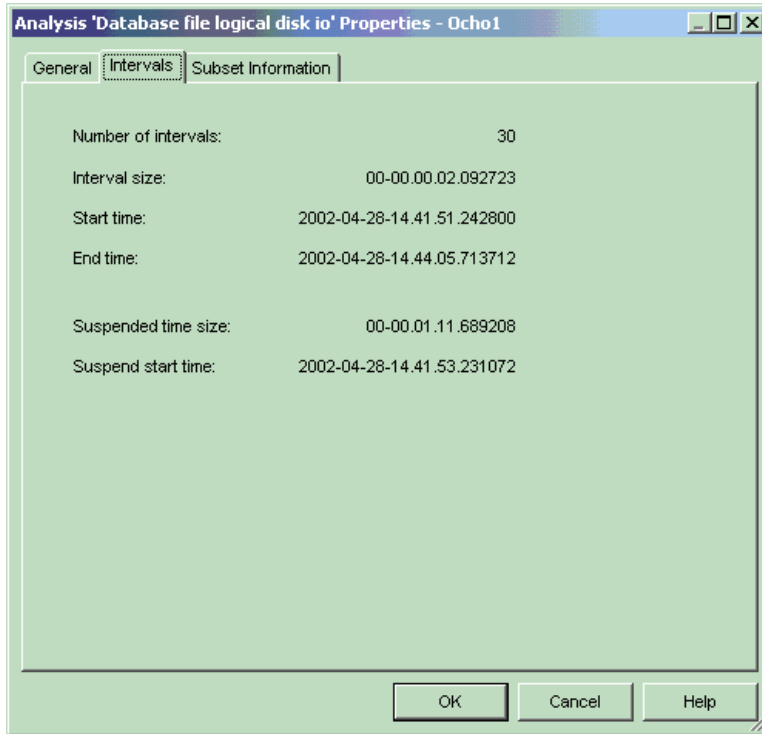
*Analysis Properties – General*

The following information is displayed on the General property page:

Field Name	Field Description
Analysis	The name of the PEX analysis. An analysis is a consolidation of data in a more useable format to help identify a specific problem type. An analysis can contain from 1 to n different reports. Only some of these reports are graphable but all of the reports are viewable as tables.
Collection name	PEX collection name.
Library	The library containing the collection and this analysis.
System	The system that the collection was initially created on. This can very likely be a different system than what you are currently connected to.
Status	Indicates whether or not the analysis is useable by iDoctor for iSeries. If the status is not 'Complete' then the analysis cannot be viewed in the data viewer.
Analysis Started	Date/time the analysis was started.
Output Database/File Member Name	This is the member name assigned to all reports for this analysis. Each analysis creates one or more G_* files in the collection library.
Show Job Log Button	If the analysis job is currently active, this button will be enabled. Click this button to display the active job log of the analysis creation job being executed on the server.
Job running analysis	The job name/user/number identifying the job currently processing (or that has finished processing) the analysis. If an error occurs in the analysis creation remote program call, you may look at the job log using the job information listed for error reporting purposes.

### 8.13.2.4.2 Intervals

The Intervals property page provides information about the total size of an interval in an analysis, the start and ending time of the analysis and information about the time the collection was suspended. If the collection was suspended the resulting analysis will have a gap in the data where information was not collected. The total suspended time is also provided on this page.



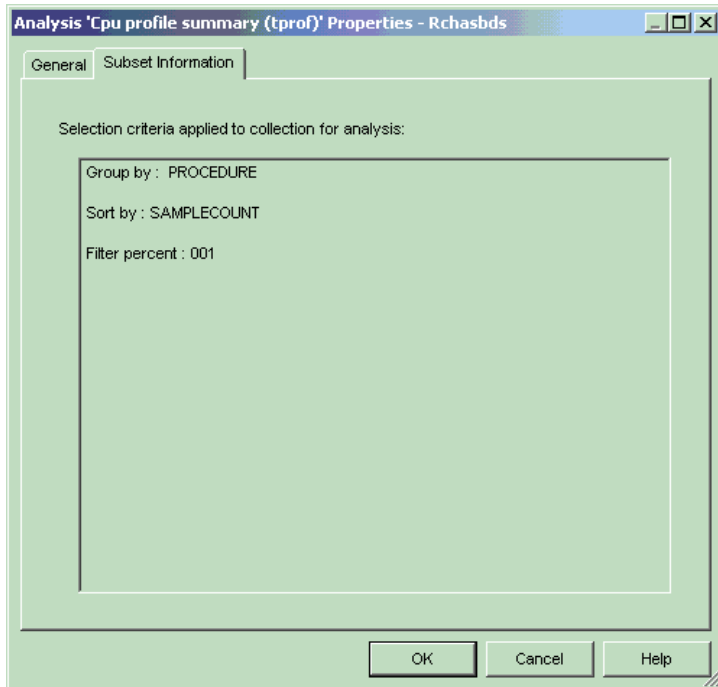
*Analysis Properties – Intervals*

The following fields are available on this page:

Field Name	Field Description
Number of intervals	The total number of time intervals the analysis data has been broken up into.
Interval size	The size of each time interval.
Start time	The start time for the data in the current analysis. This is either the subsetted start time or the collection start time.
End time	The end time for the data in the current analysis. This is either the subsetted end time or the collection end time.
Suspended time size	The total number of seconds or microseconds where the collecting of data did not occur.
Suspend start time	The time that the collection stopped collecting data.

### 8.13.2.4.3 Subset Information

The Subset Information property page provides detailed information about how an analysis was defined.



*Analysis Properties – Subset information*

The following information is displayed on the Subset Information property page:

Field Name	Field Description
List of selection criteria	This is a list of all selection criteria that took place for the analysis. It represents how the data in the collection was broken down to produce the analysis.

---

## 8.14 (SQL-Based) Analyses

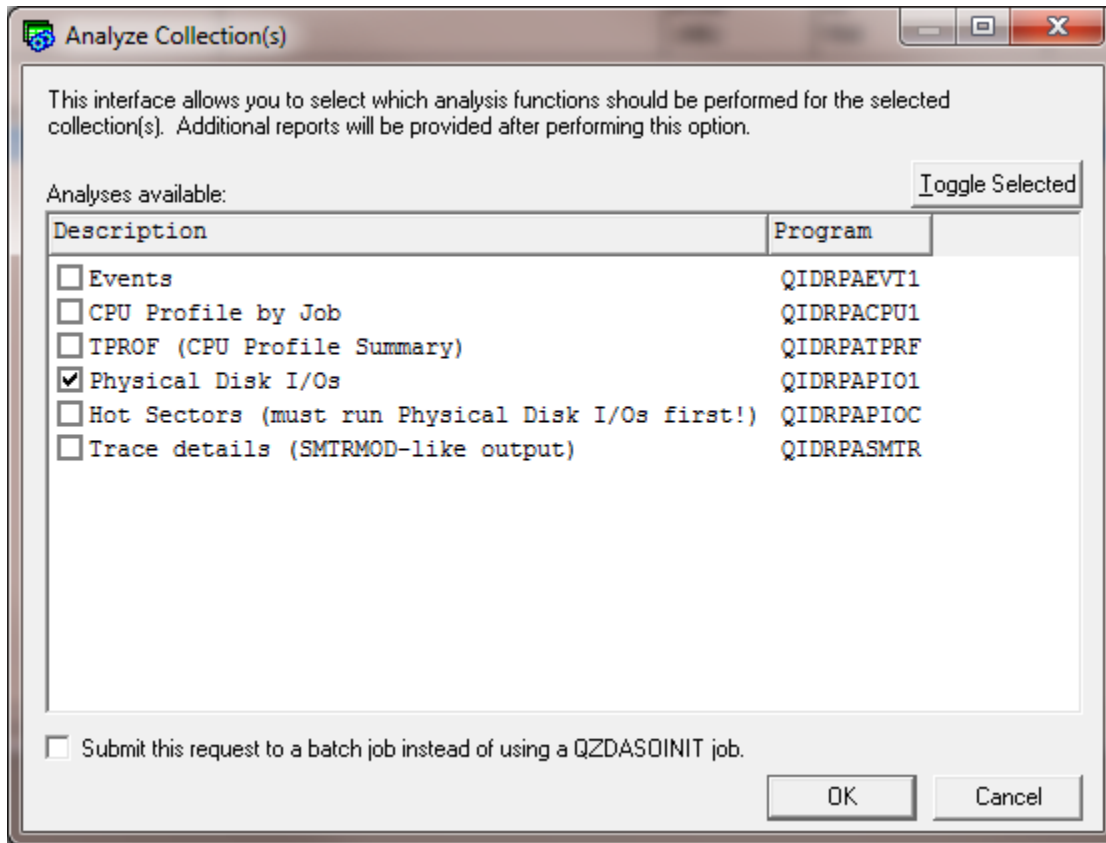
The available Analyses in PEX Analyzer and what they provide is described in this section.

All analyses are written as SQL stored procedures and are initiated from the Analyses menu after selecting one or more collections and right-clicking. Each analysis has a 'fast path' option that allows it to be ran without visiting the Analyze Collection window.

---

### 8.14.1 Analyze Collection Window

The Analyze Collection window presents the user with a list of available analyses that can be ran over the currently selected collection(s). It is opened using the Analyze -> Analyze Collection... menu.



Each available analysis is presented to the user on this screen.

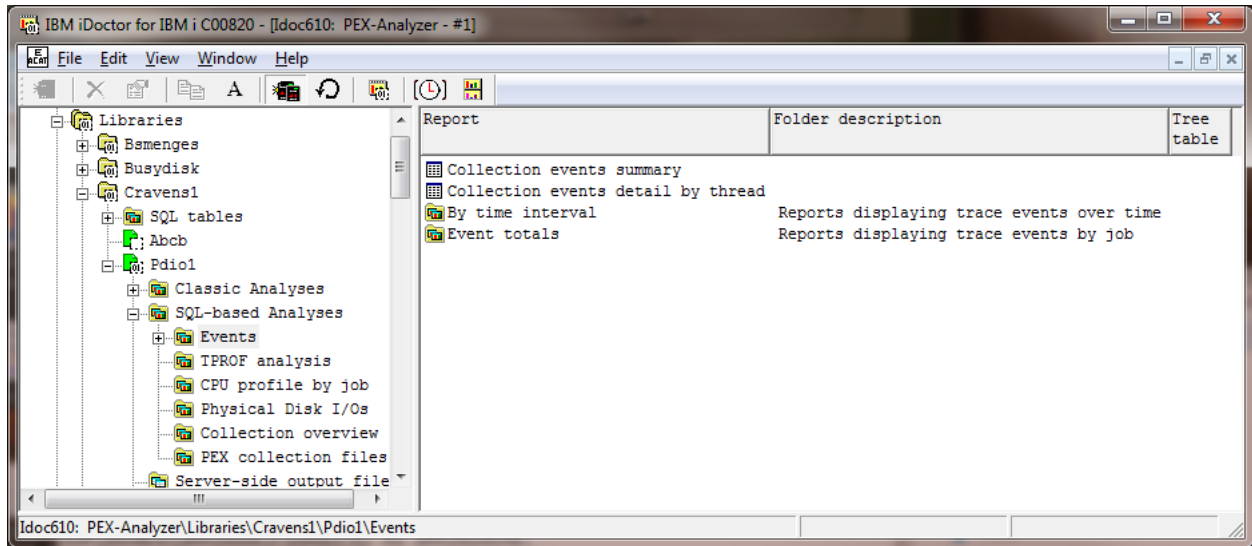
The controls on this interface and what they do is described in more detail in the following table:

Control	Description
Toggle selected button	This button changes the checked state of all selected analyses in the list.
Analyses available list	This is the list of the analyses currently available. The analyses available can vary from collection to collection depending on the OS VRM of the system the data was collected on and the PEX events used to create the collection.  Checking an analysis name indicates that it will be ran when the OK button is pressed.
Submit this request to a batch job	If this option is used an SQL script will be created on the server and ran on the server in a new submitted job.  The default behavior is to run the analyses from the <a href="#">Remote SQL Statement Status View</a> which uses a QZDASOINIT job created by the GUI. Though this gives better status of the progress of the analysis processes, it is not ideal if the analysis is expected to take a very long time as closing the GUI would end the analysis processing as well.

## 8.14.2 Events

The events analysis shows a visual breakdown of all event categories and individual event types captured in the collection over time. This analysis includes several over time graphs (1 for each PEX event category). The analysis works by dividing up the PEX data into 1 second intervals and then counting the number of events that occurred of each type within each interval.

The analysis is accessed under the Collection -> SQL-based analyses -> **Events**.



Events analysis folder

### 8.14.2.1 SQL Tables Generated

The list of SQL tables generated by the analysis is shown below:

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
Events	Events 1 second interval summary for <<MBRNAME>>	QAIDRPAINI_<<MBRNAME>>

### 8.14.2.2 Features Offered

After running the analysis the following features become available in PEX Analyzer:

#### 8.14.2.2.1 Collection events summary report

This shows a breakdown of the number of events that occurred of each individual type and the format of each event collected (usually 1 or 2). This is very similar to the Events property page for a PEX collection.

The screenshot shows the iDoctor Data Viewer interface displaying a table titled 'Collection events summary'. The table has the following columns: Total events (EVICNI), Event type description (CATDESC), Event subtype description (QEVSLN), Format, Event type (CATEGORY), Subtype (TYPE), Resource event type (QIITY), and Resource event subtype (QIISTY). The data rows are as follows:

Total events (EVICNI)	Event type description (CATDESC)	Event subtype description (QEVSLN)	Format	Event type (CATEGORY)	Subtype (TYPE)	Resource event type (QIITY)	Resource event subtype (QIISTY)
200756	Machine Interface Program Bracketing Events	Entry	1	PGMEVI	*MIENTRY	2	2
200484	Machine Interface Program Bracketing Events	Exit	1	PGMEVI	*MIEXIT	2	3
784	Direct Access Storage Device Events	Write Start	1	DSKEVI	*WRISTR	5	4
784	Direct Access Storage Device Events	Write End	1	DSKEVI	*WRIEND	5	5
359	Direct Access Storage Device Events	Read Start	1	DSKEVI	*READSTR	5	2
359	Direct Access Storage Device Events	Read End	1	DSKEVI	*READEND	5	3
5	Base Events	Performance Measurement Counter Overflow	1	BASEVI	*PMCO	3	8

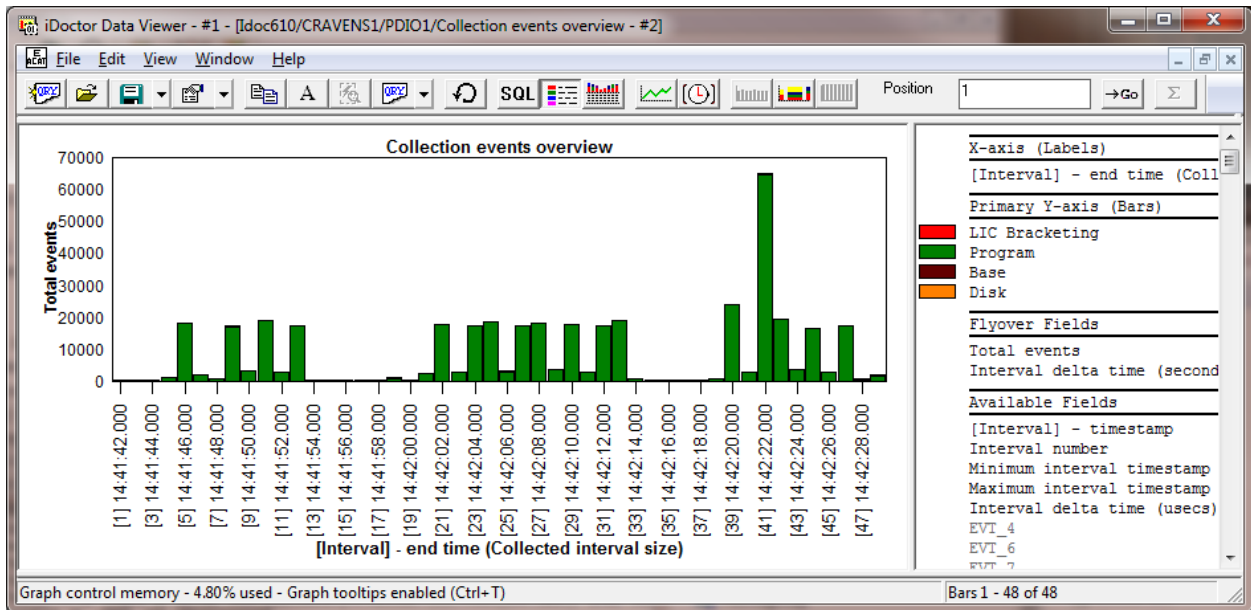
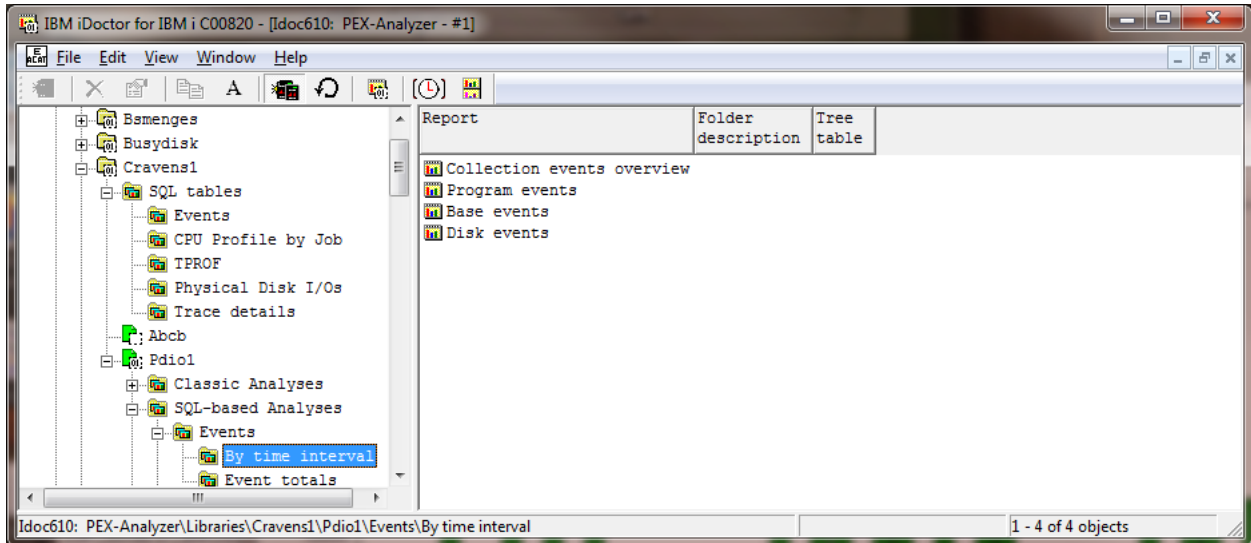
The status bar at the bottom right indicates 'Rows 1 - 7 of 7'.

### 8.14.2.2.2 Collection event details by thread report

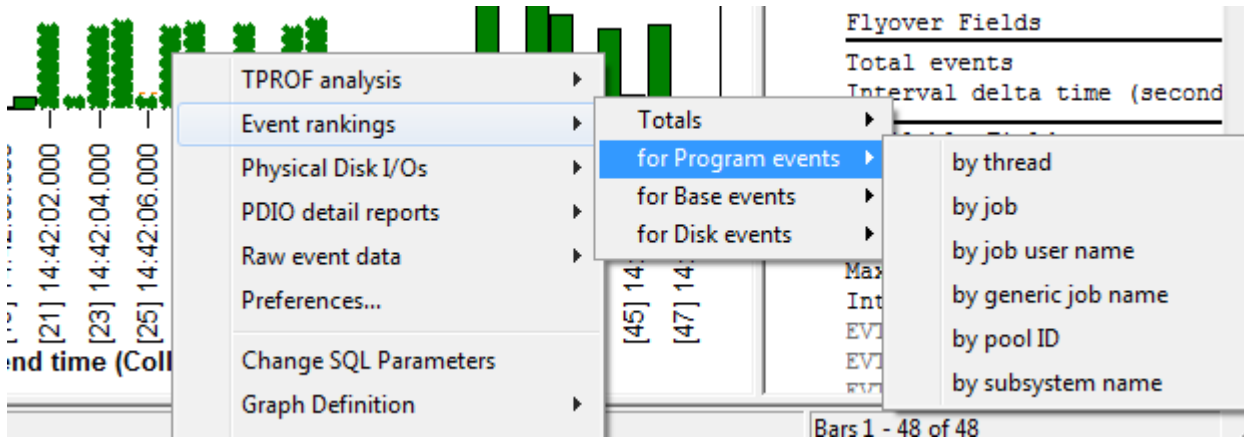
This report is like the 1st report except the data is also grouped by job/thread.

### 8.14.2.2.3 By time interval graphs

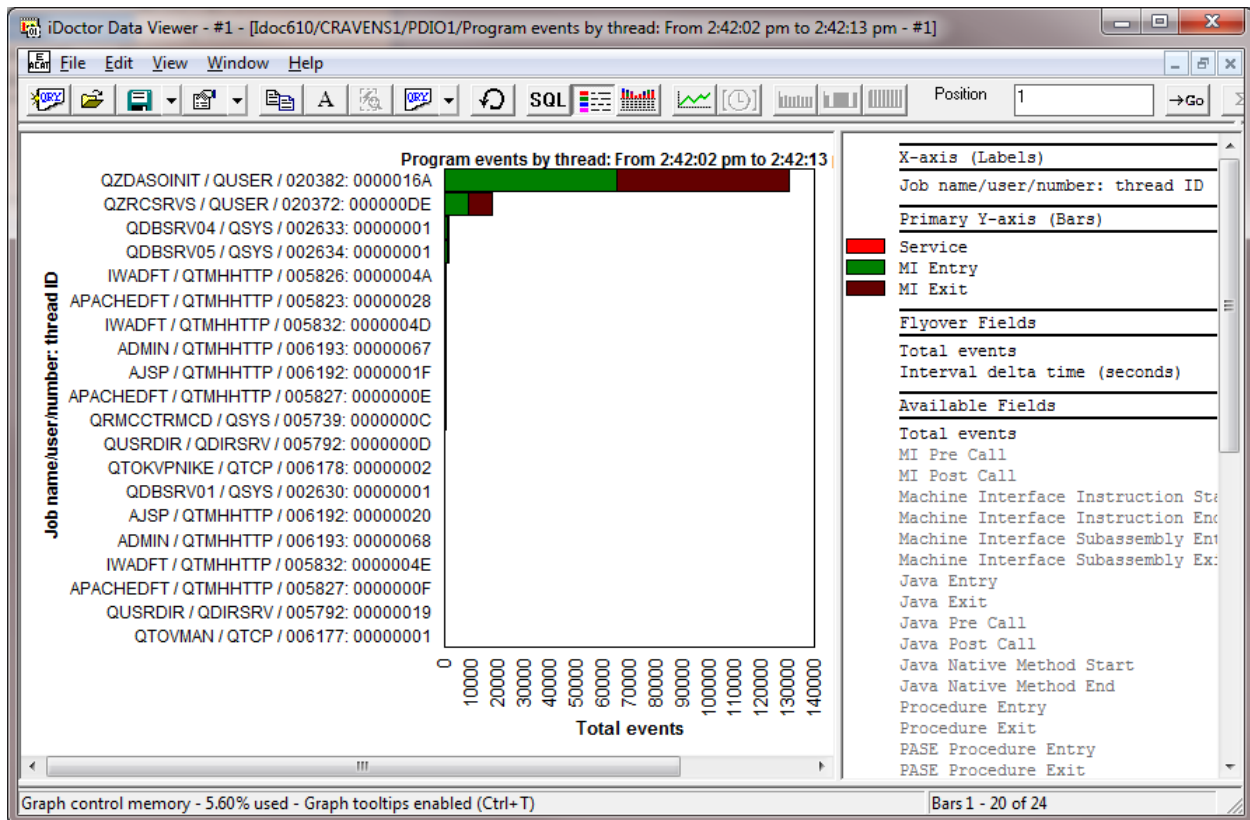
The graphs shown in this folder varies by the PEX events collected. The first graph, Collections events overview provides counts for all events by category.



All other graphs show the individual event types that occurred within each event category over time. All of these graphs offer many drill down options to determine the jobs that caused the events and more.

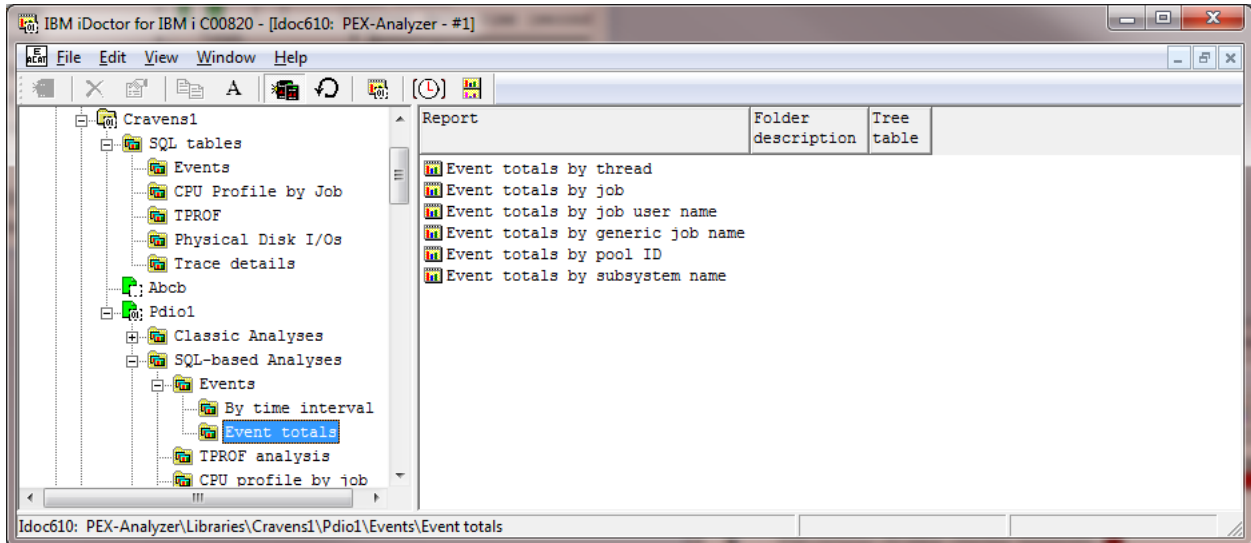


Drill down example from Collections events overview

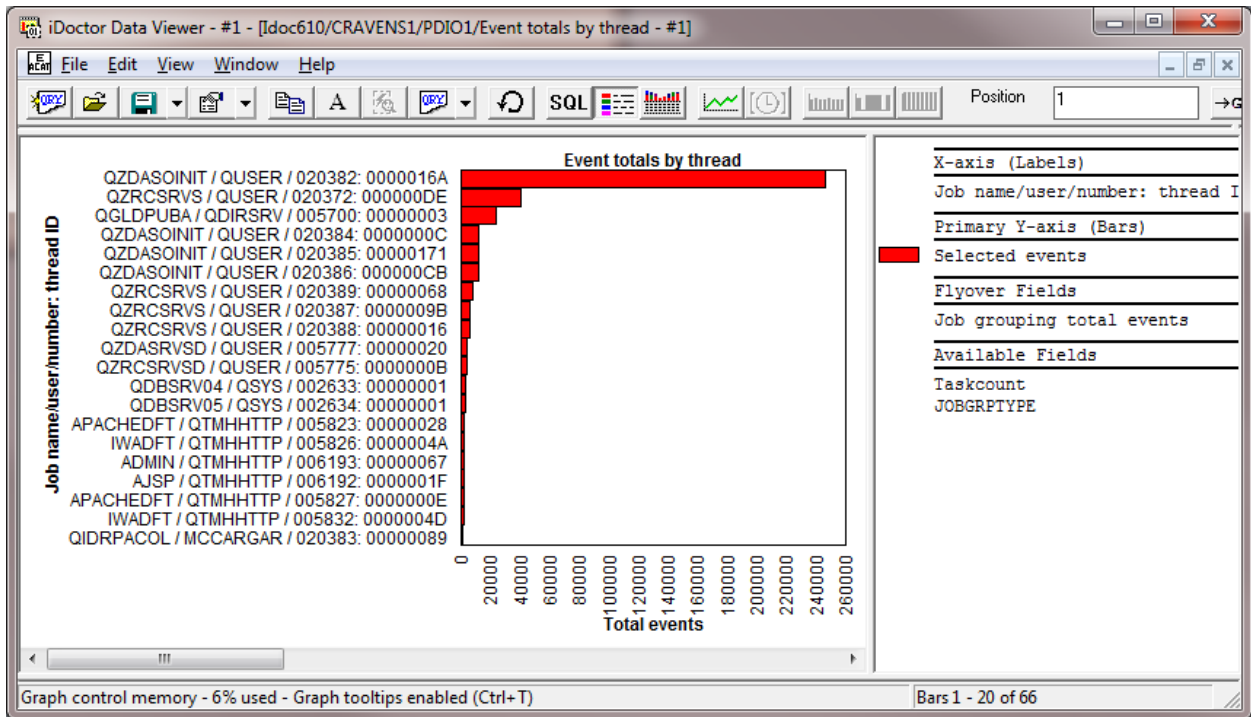


### 8.14.2.2.4 Events totals graphs

The events totals graphs simply give the total number of events that occurred for the various types of job groupings offered in PEX Analyzer (thread, job, job user name, generic job name, pool ID and subsystem).

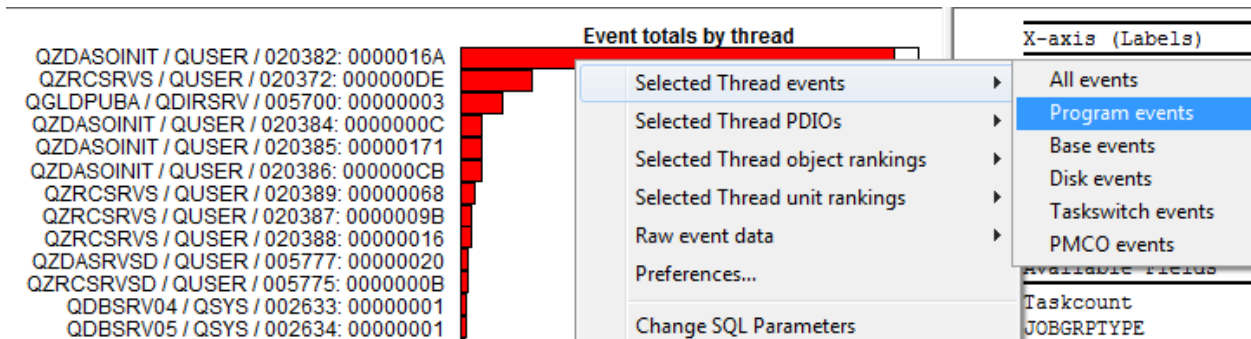


Events analysis -> Event totals graphs

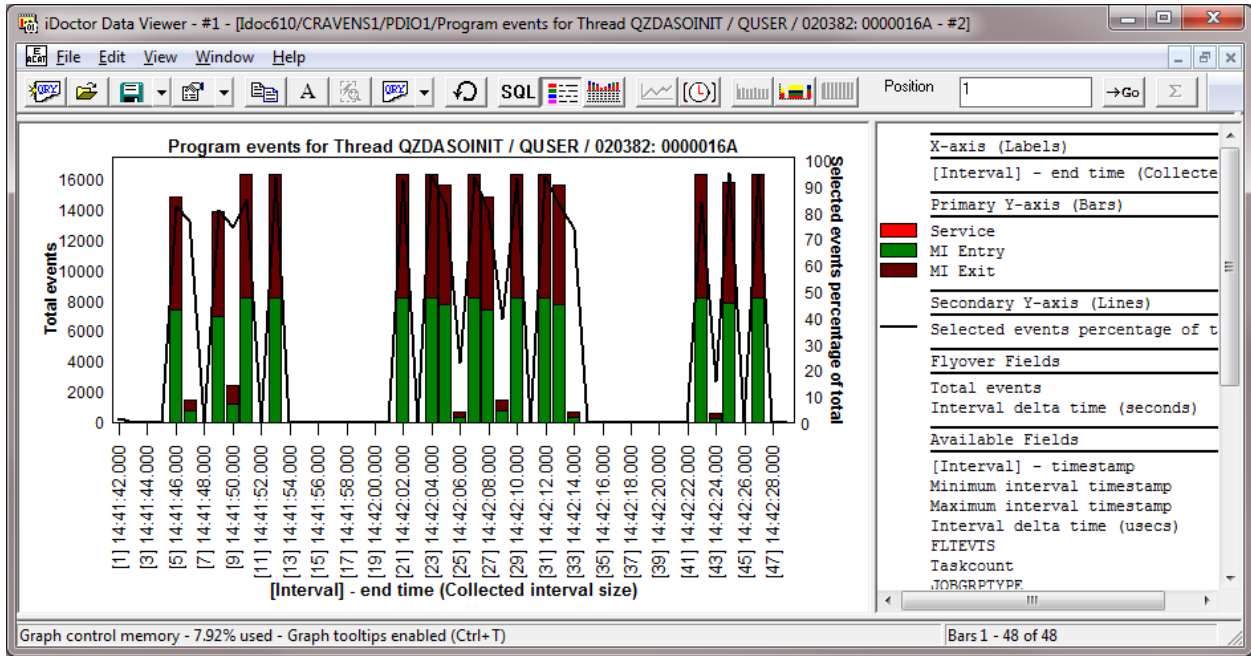


Event totals by thread graph example

From this graph also there are many drill downs available:

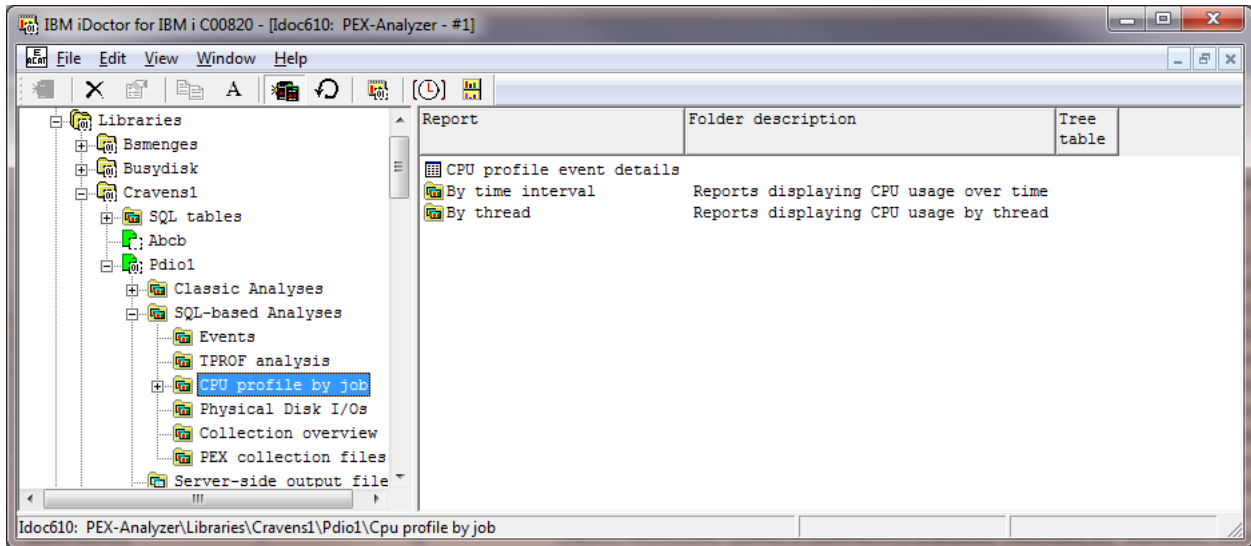






### 8.14.3 CPU Profile by job

This analysis shows (estimated) CPU consumption over the entire collection and by job/thread. The analysis is accessed under the Collection -> SQL-based analyses -> **CPU profile by job**.



*CPU profile by job analysis folder*

#### 8.14.3.1 SQL Tables Generated

The list of SQL tables generated by the analysis is shown below:

SQL Table folder	Table description	SQL table
CPU profile by job	CPU profile by job for <<MBRNAME>>	G_CPU_<<MBRNAME>>

### 8.14.3.2 Features Offered

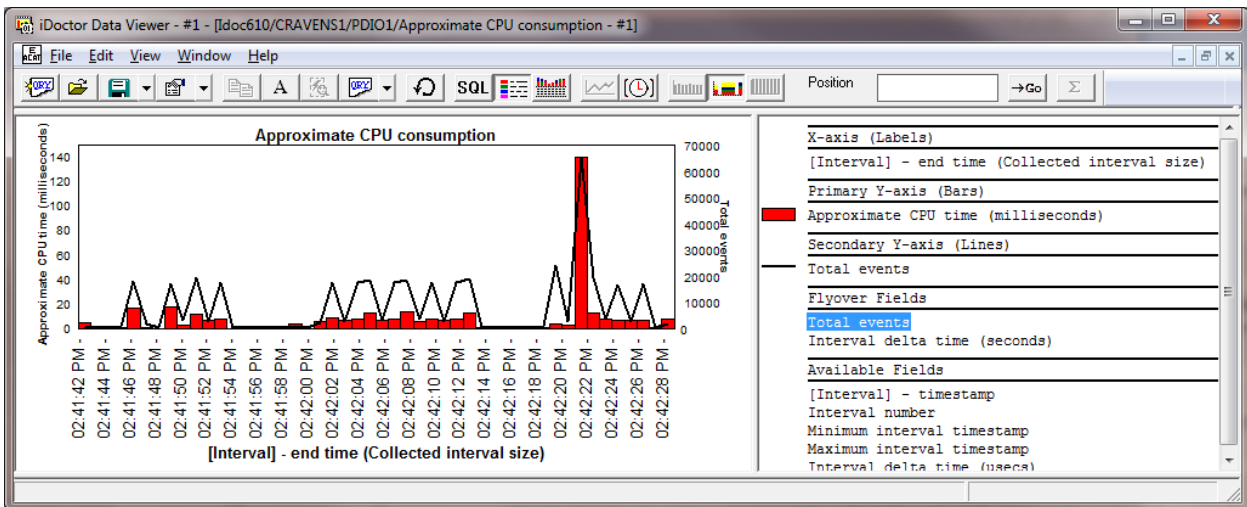
After running the analysis the following features become available in PEX Analyzer:

#### 8.14.3.2.1 CPU profile event details report

This report calculates the estimated CPU consumed between each event by using the data found in the QAYPETIDX file.

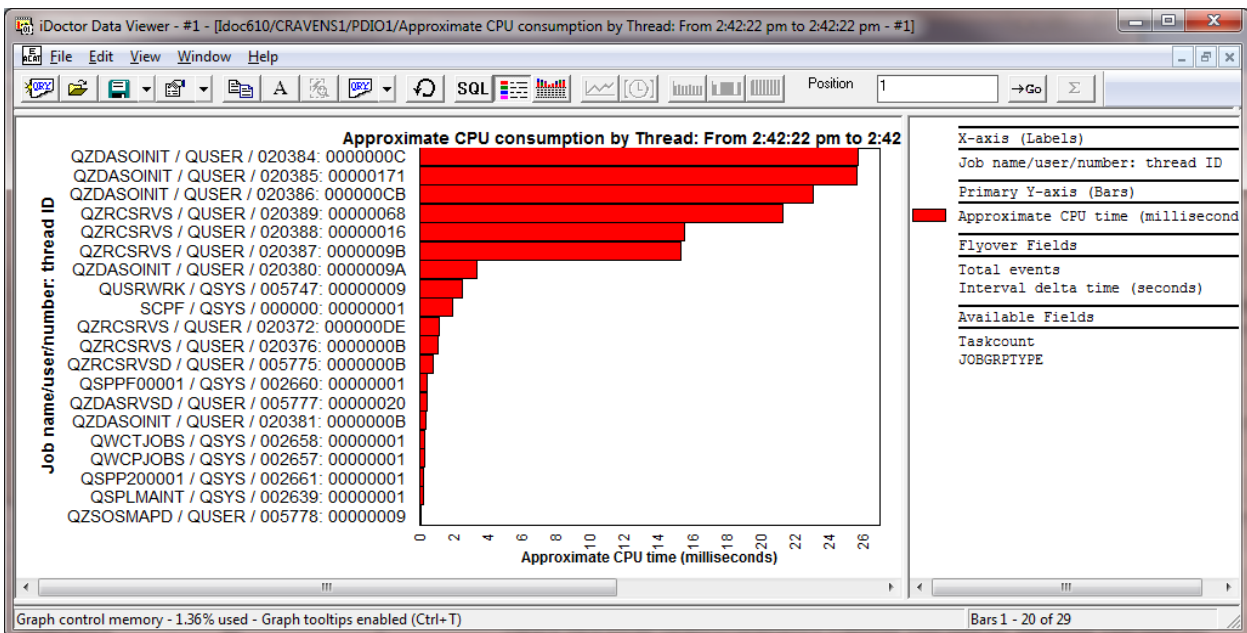
#### 8.14.3.2.2 By time interval graph -> Approximate CPU consumption

This graph estimates the CPU consumption by all jobs over time.



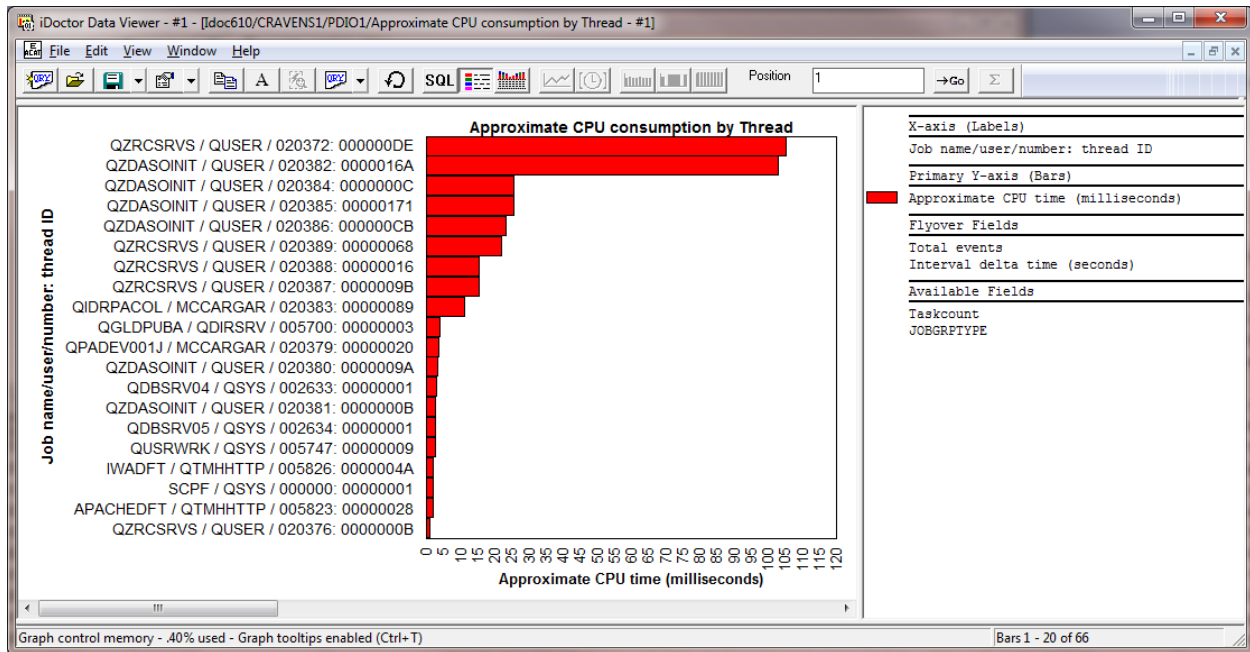
Approximate CPU consumption example graph

Select a time period and right-click to drill down, showing the threads that contributed to the CPU time.



### 8.14.3.2.3 by thread -> Approximate CPU consumption by thread

This graph summarizes the CPU consumed across the collection by each thread and ranks them.

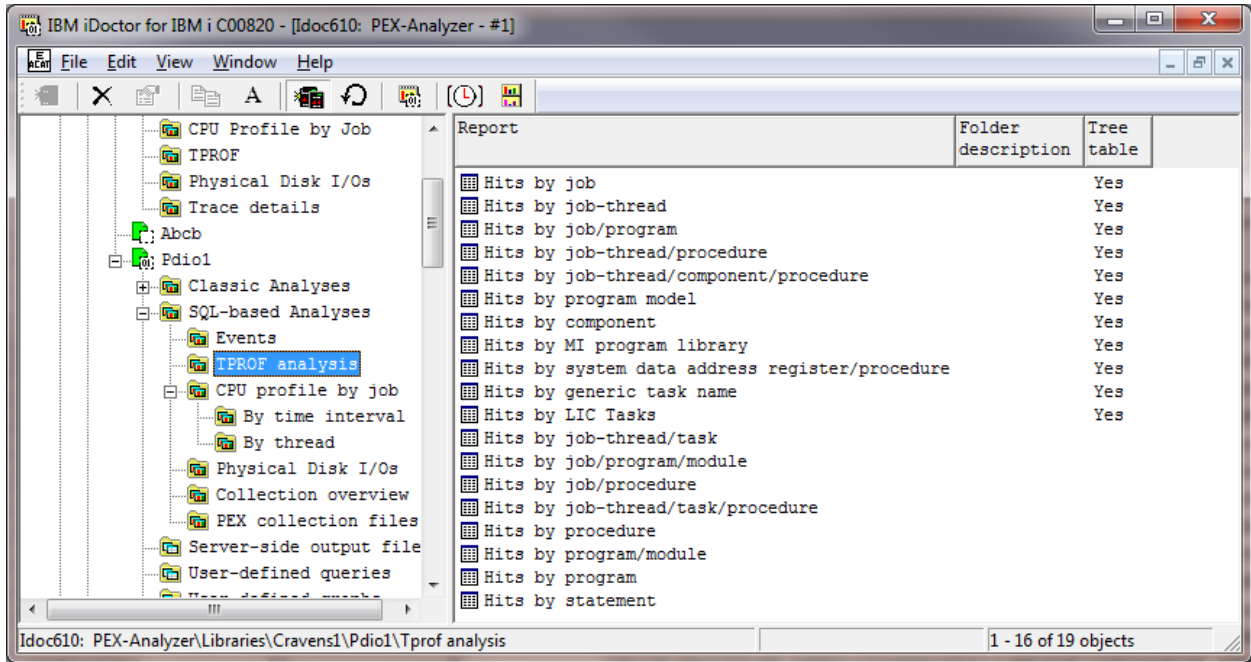


## 8.14.4 TPROF

This analysis shows CPU consumption by jobs, programs, modules, procedures, and MI instructions. It also identifies which components in the OS are consuming the most CPU.

The analysis is constructed using the PEX PMCO (Performance Measurement Counter Overflow) event. If type 2 of this event is collected, then call stack (with 16 call levels of data) are also captured. The call stack data is also utilized by this analysis (if available) and shows what the call stack looked like in the majority of the cases for any desired program/procedure/mi instruction.

The analysis is accessed under the Collection -> SQL-based analyses -> **TPROF**



TPROF analysis folder

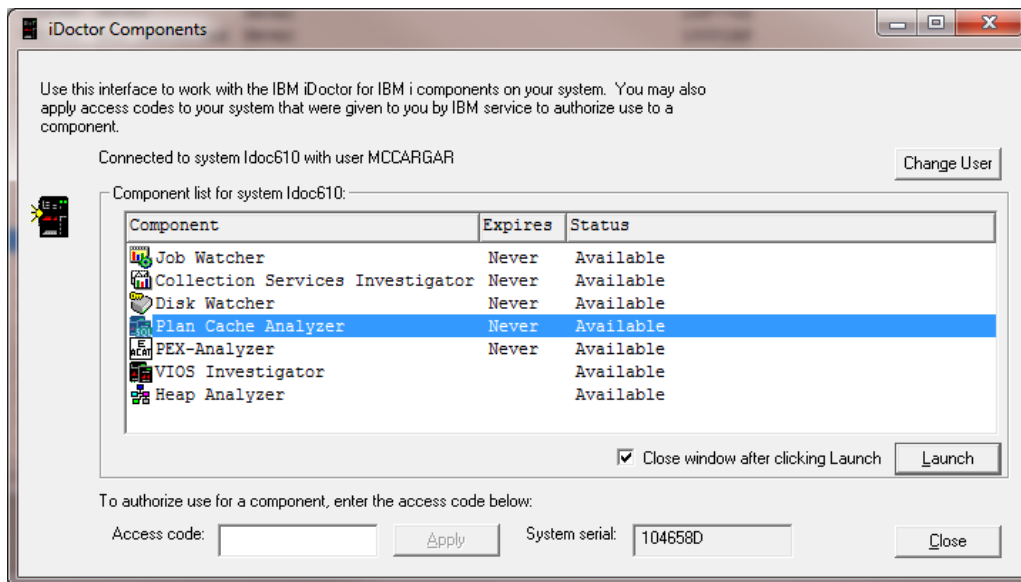
## 9 Plan Cache Analyzer

This chapter provides an overview of the interfaces within the Plan Cache Analyzer component.

### 9.1 Starting Plan Cache Analyzer

Plan Cache Analyzer is a component of the iDoctor suite of tools. iDoctor can be started using the Start menu: Start->Programs->IBM iDoctor for IBM i. Once the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application appears, the Plan Cache Analyzer component is started from the Connection List View by double-clicking on the desired system.

A list of available components will appear on the next window. Double-click on the Plan Cache Analyzer component or select Plan Cache Analyzer and click the Launch button in order to continue

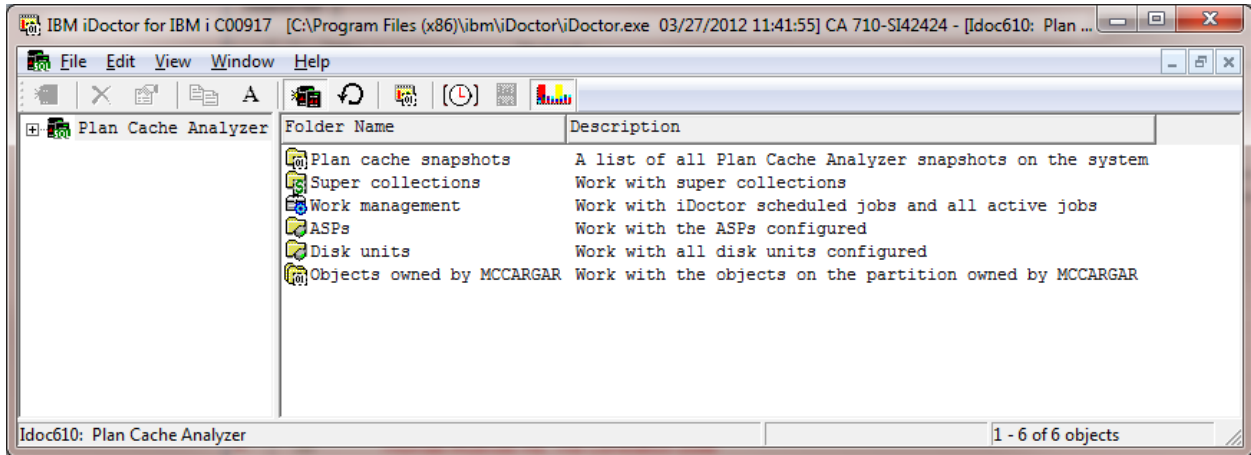


*iDoctor Components Window*

**Note:** Plan Cache Analyzer is a subcomponent of Job Watcher and will only be available if Job Watcher is installed correctly and a valid access code for Job Watcher has been applied. This component is included with the Job Watcher license.

### 9.2 Plan Cache Analyzer Component View

The Plan Cache Analyzer view is the interface used to create SQL plan cache snapshots or work with and analyze existing data.



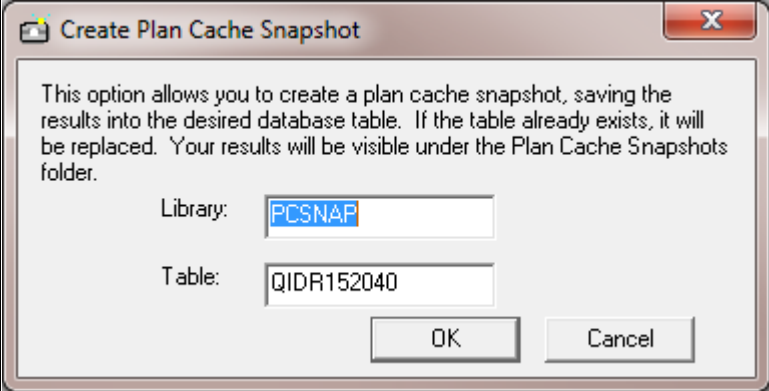
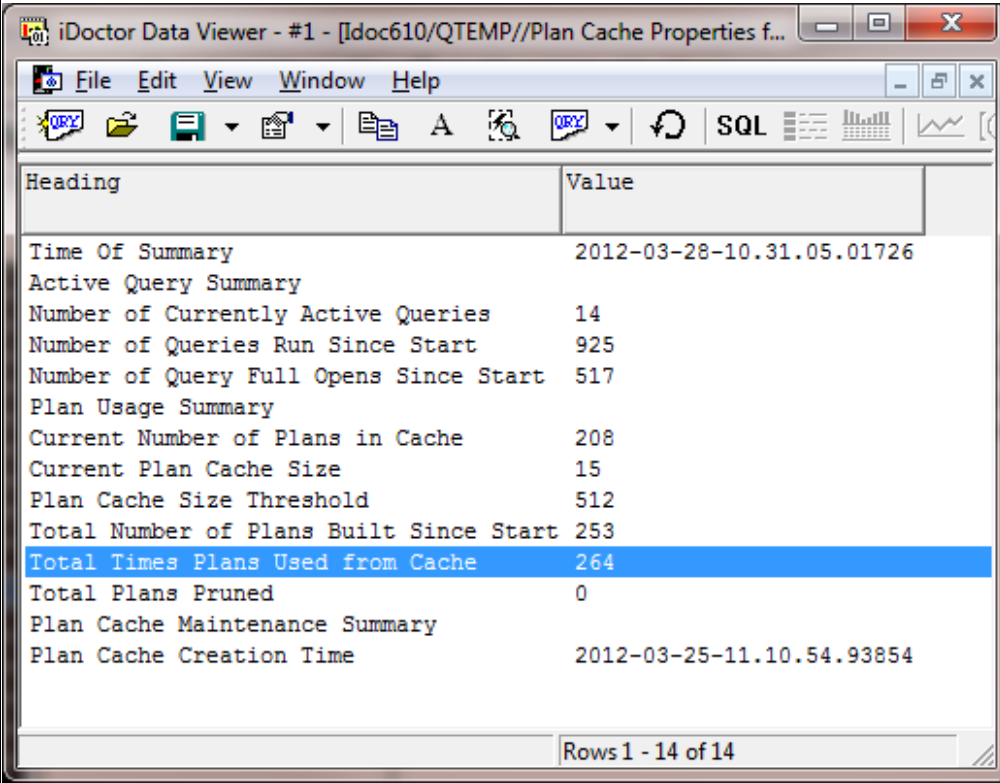
*Plan Cache Analyzer Component View*

The 'Plan Cache Analyzer' folder contains a list of folders, each providing different features available. The snapshots are displayed under the Plan cache snapshots folder.

---

## 9.2.1 Menu Options

The following Plan Cache Analyzer specific menu options are available by right clicking on the 'Plan Cache Analyzer' icon in the component view above:

Menu Item	Description
Create Plan Cache Snapshot	<p>This option displays a window where the user can specify the library and table to create the new plan cache snapshot into.</p>  <p>After it has been created the Plan cache snapshots folder can be refreshed to display the new snapshot.</p>
View Plan Cache Properties	<p>This option runs a stored procedure (<code>qsys2/dump_plan_cache_properties</code>) that displays information about the system's plan cache.</p>  <p><b>Note:</b> If you wish to run this report multiple times in the same window, open up the SQL editor and read the comments about the option to clear the previous data.</p>

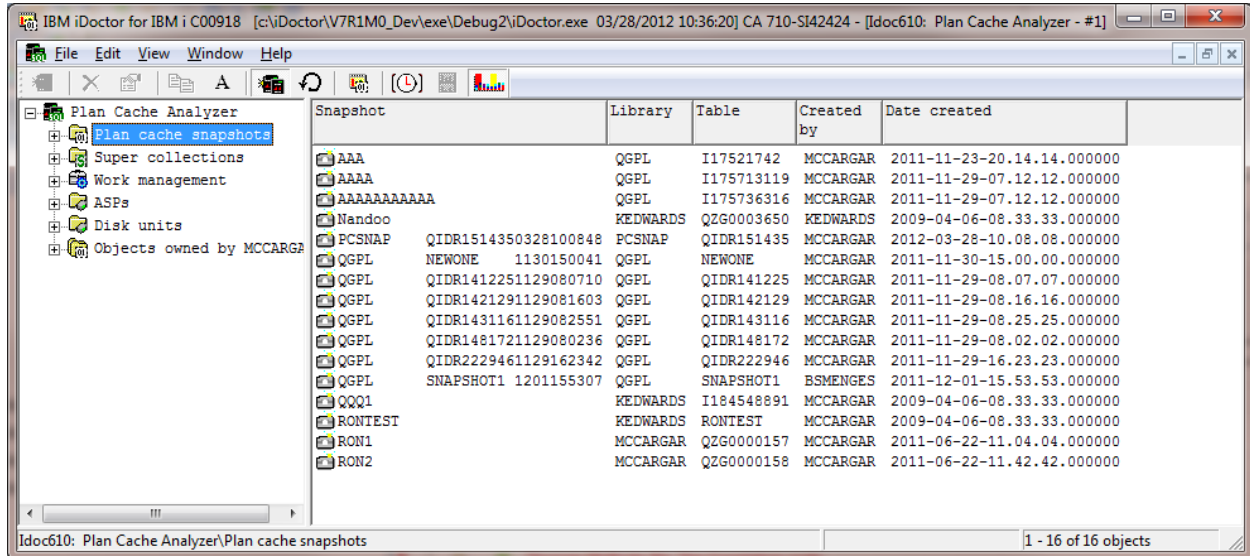
Descriptions for additional menu options that are common to all components can be found [here](#).

## 9.3 Plan Cache Snapshots

This folder contains the list of Plan Cache Snapshots found on the system. This list can also be found in the System i Navigator GUI. Both lists are built from the same repository.

Each snapshot contains a detailed set of reporting options (graphs or tables).

**Note:** You can also use the System i Navigator to create snapshots (their GUI provides additional options for creating snapshots not found in the iDoctor GUI).



The screenshot shows the Plan Cache Analyzer window with a tree view on the left and a table of snapshots on the right. The table has columns for Snapshot, Library, Table, Created by, and Date created. The data is as follows:

Snapshot	Library	Table	Created by	Date created
AAA	QGPL	I17521742	MCCARGAR	2011-11-23-20.14.14.000000
AAAA	QGPL	I175713119	MCCARGAR	2011-11-29-07.12.12.000000
AAAAAAAAAAAA	QGPL	I175736316	MCCARGAR	2011-11-29-07.12.12.000000
Nandoo	KEDWARDS	QZG0003650	KEDWARDS	2009-04-06-08.33.33.000000
PCSNAP QIDR1514350328100848	PCSNAP	QIDR151435	MCCARGAR	2012-03-28-10.08.08.000000
QGPL NEWONE 1130150041	QGPL	NEWONE	MCCARGAR	2011-11-30-15.00.00.000000
QGPL QIDR1412251129080710	QGPL	QIDR141225	MCCARGAR	2011-11-29-08.07.07.000000
QGPL QIDR1421291129081603	QGPL	QIDR142129	MCCARGAR	2011-11-29-08.16.16.000000
QGPL QIDR1431161129082551	QGPL	QIDR143116	MCCARGAR	2011-11-29-08.25.25.000000
QGPL QIDR1481721129080236	QGPL	QIDR148172	MCCARGAR	2011-11-29-08.02.02.000000
QGPL QIDR2229461129162342	QGPL	QIDR222946	MCCARGAR	2011-11-29-16.23.23.000000
QGPL SNAPSHOT1 1201155307	QGPL	SNAPSHOT1	BSMENGES	2011-12-01-15.53.53.000000
QQQ1	KEDWARDS	I184548891	MCCARGAR	2009-04-06-08.33.33.000000
RONTEST	KEDWARDS	RONTEST	MCCARGAR	2009-04-06-08.33.33.000000
RON1	MCCARGAR	QZG0000157	MCCARGAR	2011-06-22-11.04.04.000000
RON2	MCCARGAR	QZG0000158	MCCARGAR	2011-06-22-11.42.42.000000

Plan cache snapshots folder in the Plan Cache Analyzer Component View

### 9.3.1 Snapshot Fields

The list of snapshots contains several columns which are described in this section. A listing of the available fields and a short description is provided in the table below:

Field	Description
Snapshot	Name of the snapshot. In most cases this will contain the full library, table and member name information for the snapshot.
Library	The name of the library the snapshot was created in.
Table	The table name that contains the snapshot data.
Created by	The IBM i user profile that created the snapshot.
Date created	Date and time when the snapshot was created.

### 9.3.2 Menu Options

The following Plan Cache Analyzer specific menu options are available by right clicking on a snapshot in the component view.



Menu Item	Description
<a href="#">Statement graphs</a>	Provides a set of graphing options that rank the data in various ways by statement (technically the Plan Hash ID)
Plan graphs	Provides a set of graphing options that rank the data in various ways by plan ID.
Generate Reports	Launches the <a href="#">report generator</a> function that lets you create multiple reports at once.
Delete	Removes the selected plan cache snapshots from the system.

Additional menu options that are common to all library folders in iDoctor are discussed [here](#).

---

## 9.4 Super Collections

For more information, see the [Super Collections](#) section in chapter 4.

---

## 9.5 Work management

See the [Work management](#) section in chapter 4.

---

## 9.6 ASPs

See the [ASPs](#) section in chapter 4.

---

## 9.7 Disk units

See the [Disk units](#) section in chapter 4.

---

## 9.8 Analyses

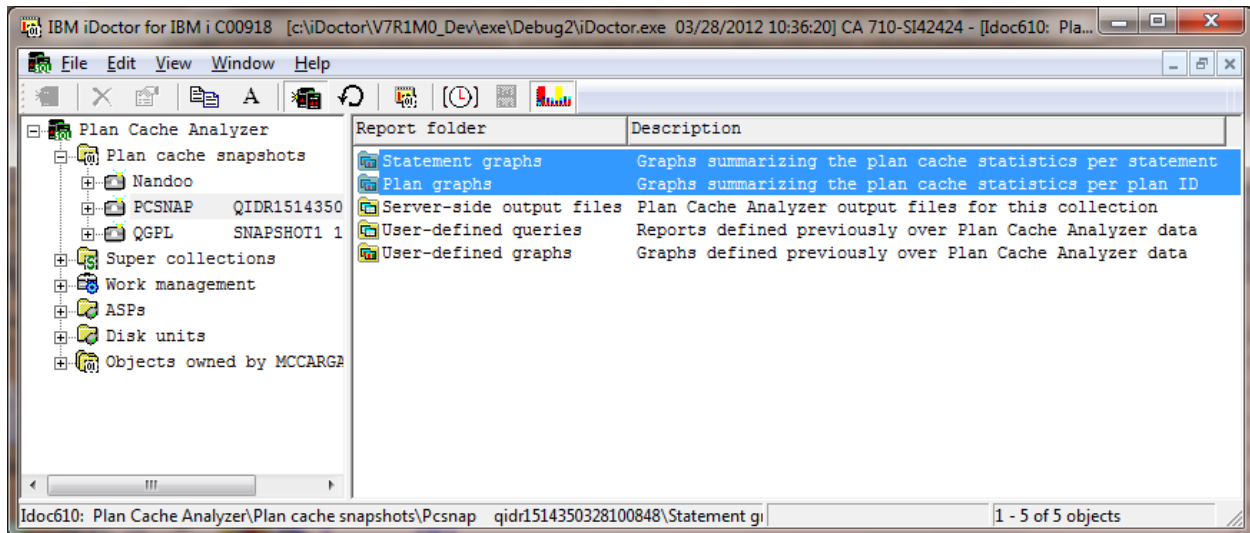
Currently Plan Cache Analyzer does not provide any iDoctor analyses that produce additional SQL tables. Instead, graphs are immediately available from the snapshot data.

---

## 9.9 Snapshot Graphs

This section discusses the graphs directly underneath a snapshot and how to use them.

These graphs are contained within 2 folders under the collection. You can also access this same set of graphs by right-clicking the collection and picking the appropriate menu.



### Graphing options in Plan Cache Analyzer

Each folder contains a series of graphs. You can open one by expanding the folder and double-clicking on the desired graph name. You can also open graphs by right-clicking them and choosing the desired menu option to either open the graph in a new Data Viewer or into an existing one.

Often most of these graphs in a folder will have several alternate views available. This allows you to quickly toggle between one graph and a different one. You can also use the Graph Compare icon on the toolbar of the Main Window in order to perform comparisons between graphs.

**Tip:** Use the graph compare function by clicking the Graph Compare icon on the toolbar of the main window. This will allow you to view two graphs at once with synchronized scrolling. The graph compare function is either on (if pressed in the toolbar on Main Window) or off. Any graph opened while the compare mode is on will produce a split view two areas used to analyze graphs. Either an alternate view graph can be used as the comparison graph or the clock icon can be pressed to compare graphs of different interval sizes.

**Note:** Unlike the other components, Plan Cache Analyzer does not contain time intervals.

**Note:** Graphing multiple snapshots at once is not currently supported

## 9.9.1 Graph Menu options

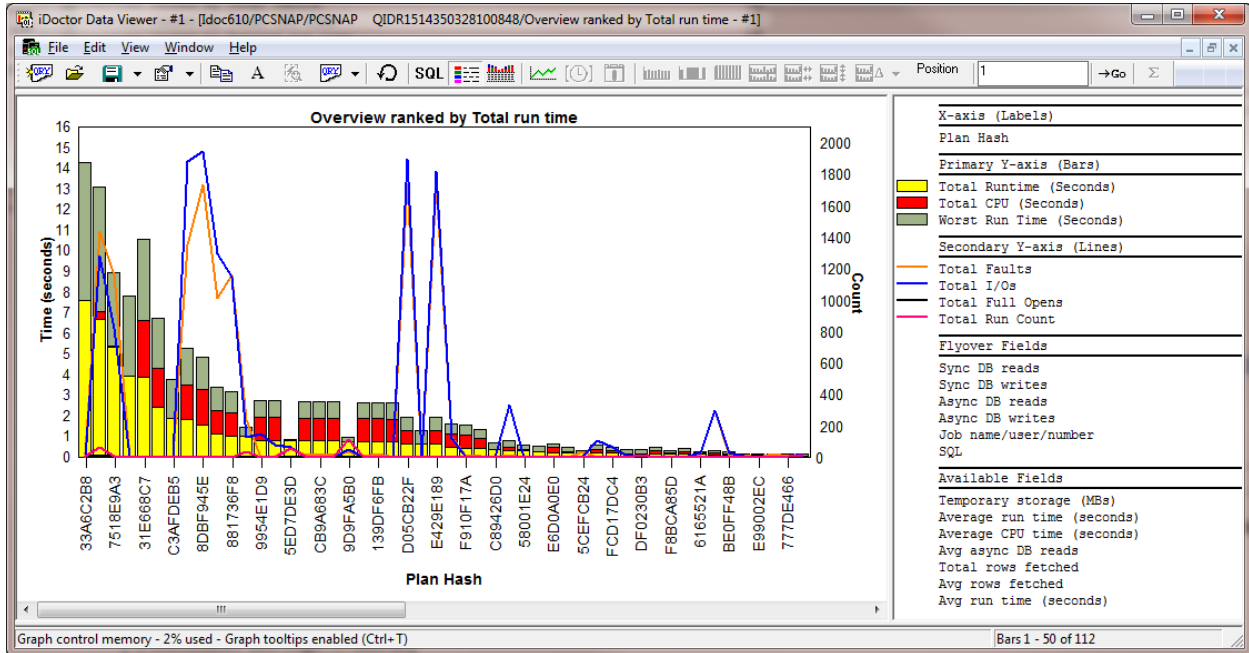
Right-clicking a graph gives a menu with the following options:

Menu	Field Description
Open graph(s)	Opens the selected graphs into a new Data Viewer or an existing one depending on the submenu available that shows the list of Data Viewers (if any are open).
Edit	This option will open the graph without running the SQL statement. The SQL Editor will be opened allowing the user to modify the query before running the SQL.

## 9.9.2 Statement Graphs

These graphs rank the data in the plan cache snapshot by statement (technically the Plan Hash ID) in various ways to get an idea of the relative performance contributions in terms of CPU, run time, I/Os and more.

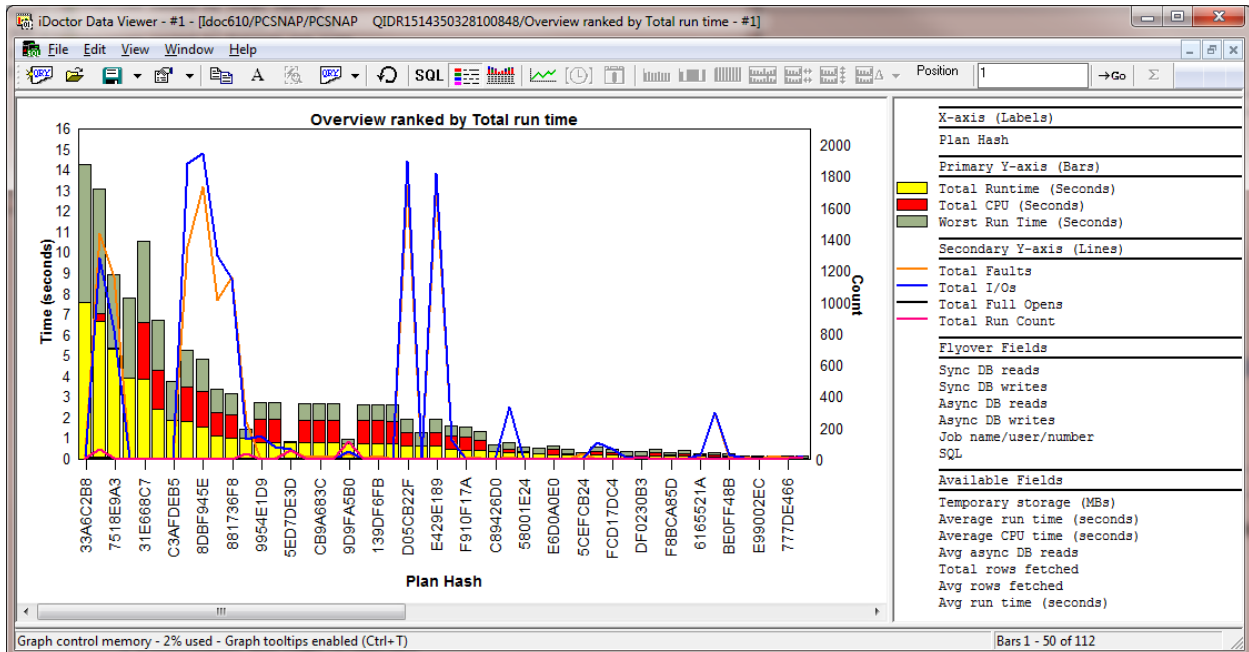
### 9.9.2.1 Overview ranked by Total run time



Overview ranked by Total run time

The statements are ranked by Total run time (yellow bar) in this graph. Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

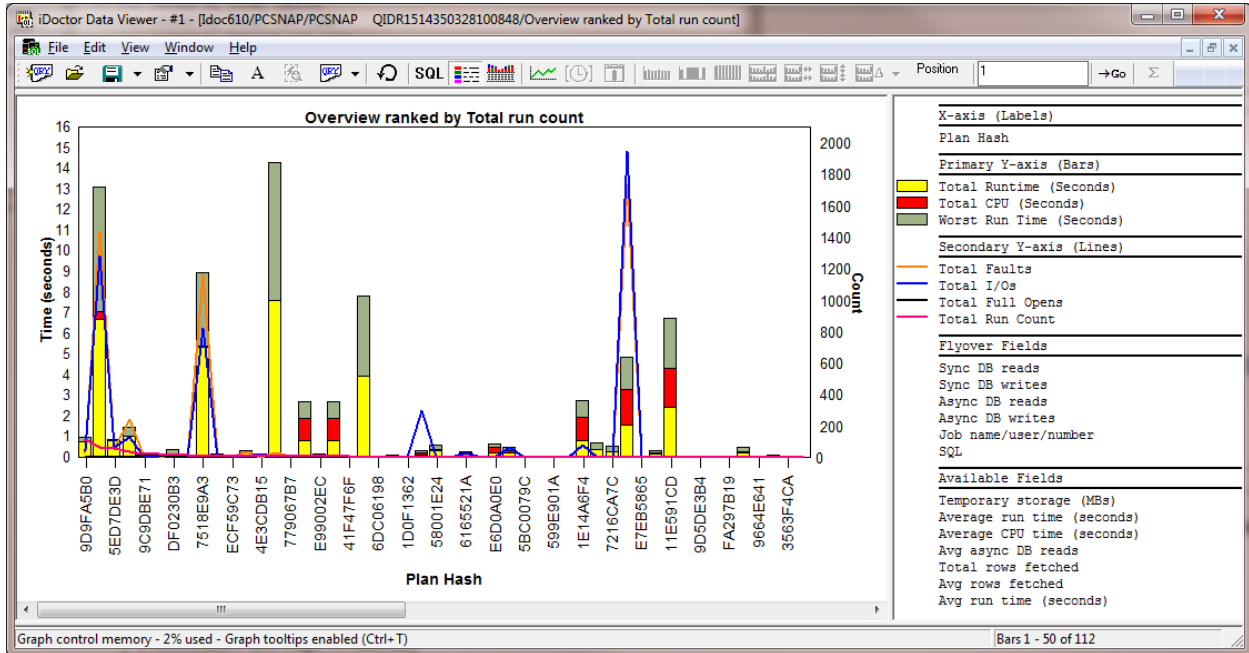
### 9.9.2.2 Overview ranked by Worst run time



Overview ranked by Worst run time

The statements are ranked by the worst run time (grey bar) in this graph. Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

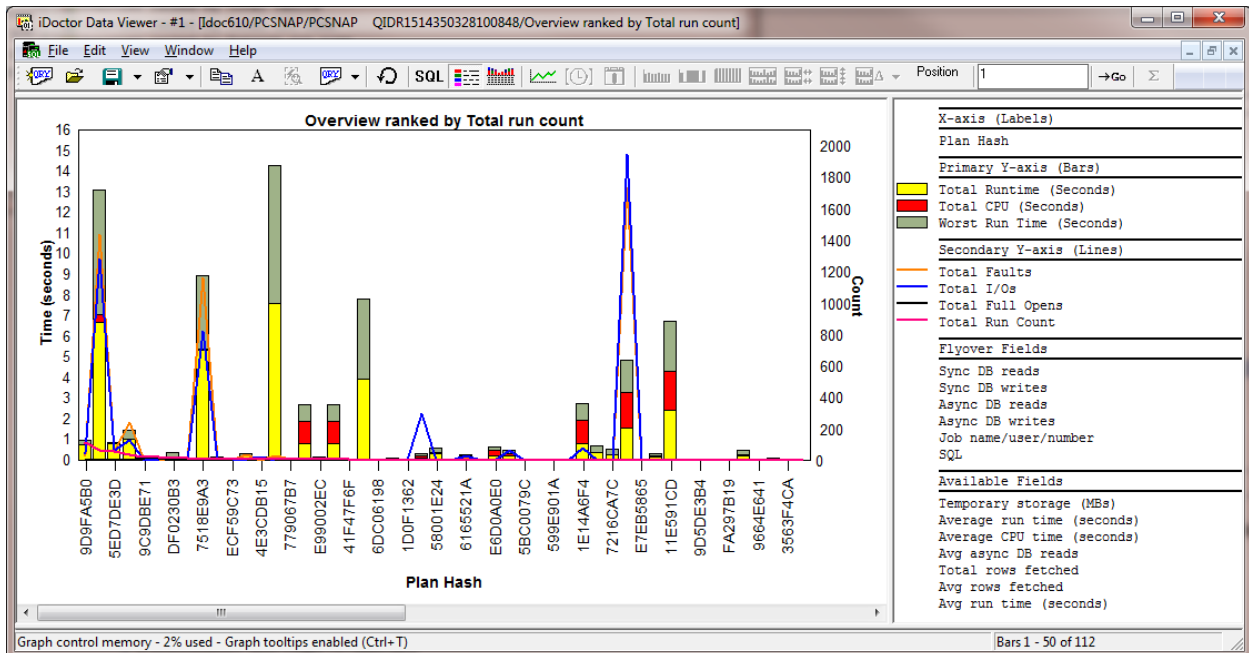
### 9.9.2.3 Overview ranked by Total run count



Overview ranked by Total run count

The statements are ranked by the one that ran the most times. Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

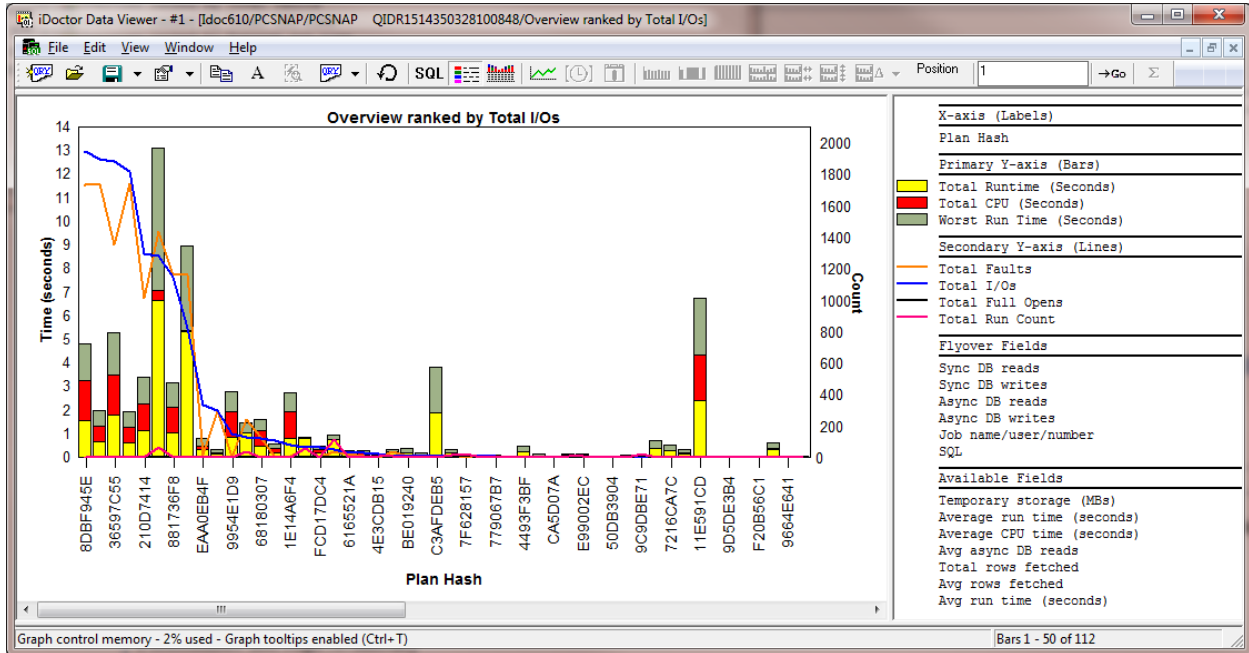
### 9.9.2.4 Overview ranked by Total full opens



Overview ranked by Total full opens

The statements are ranked by total full opens (black line). Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

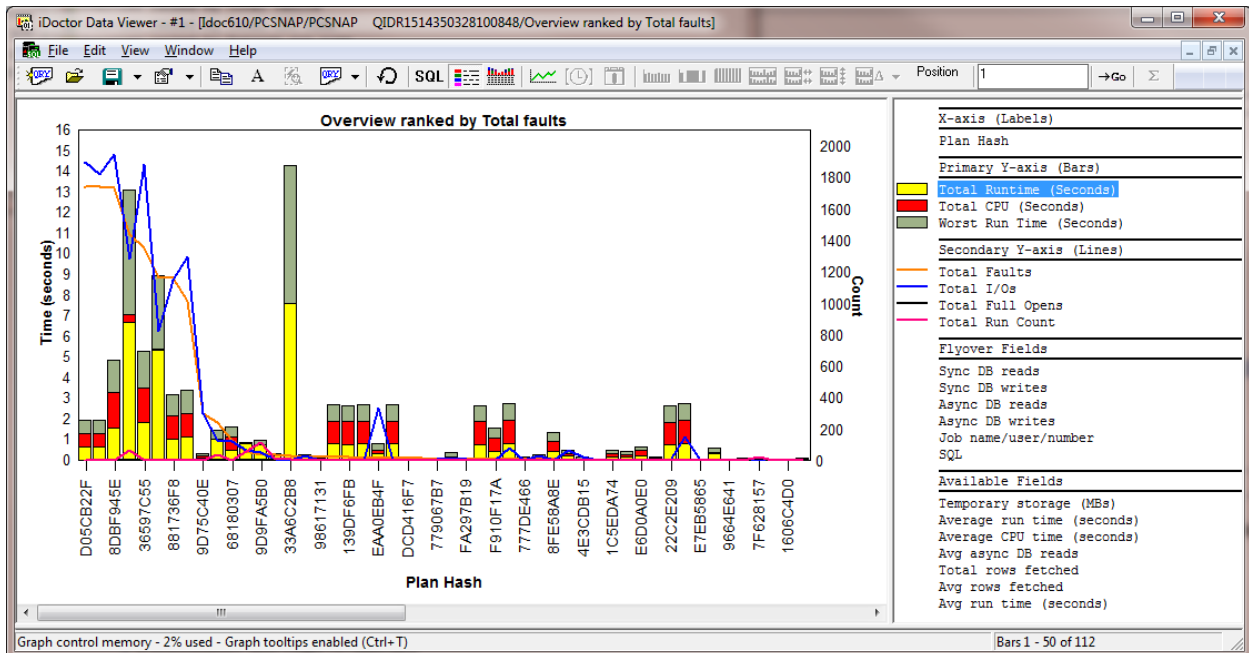
### 9.9.2.5 Overview ranked by Total I/Os



Overview ranked by Total I/Os

The statements are ranked by total I/Os (blue line). Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

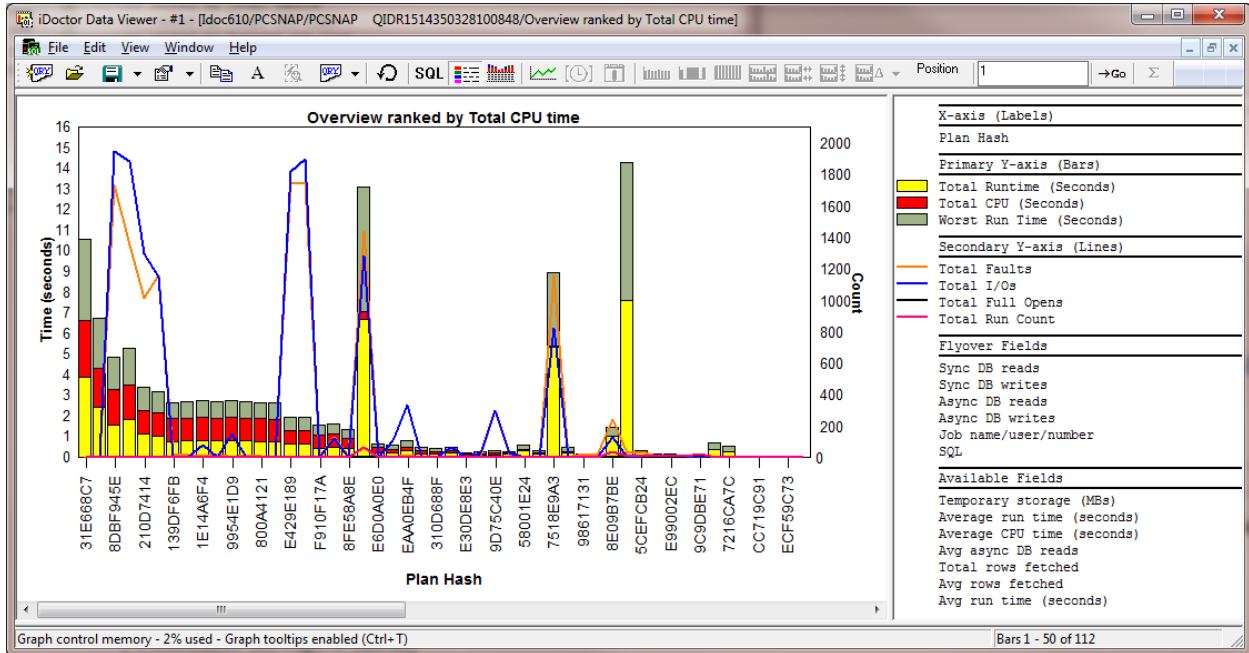
### 9.9.2.6 Overview ranked by Total faults



Overview ranked by Total faults

The statements are ranked by total faults (orange line). Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

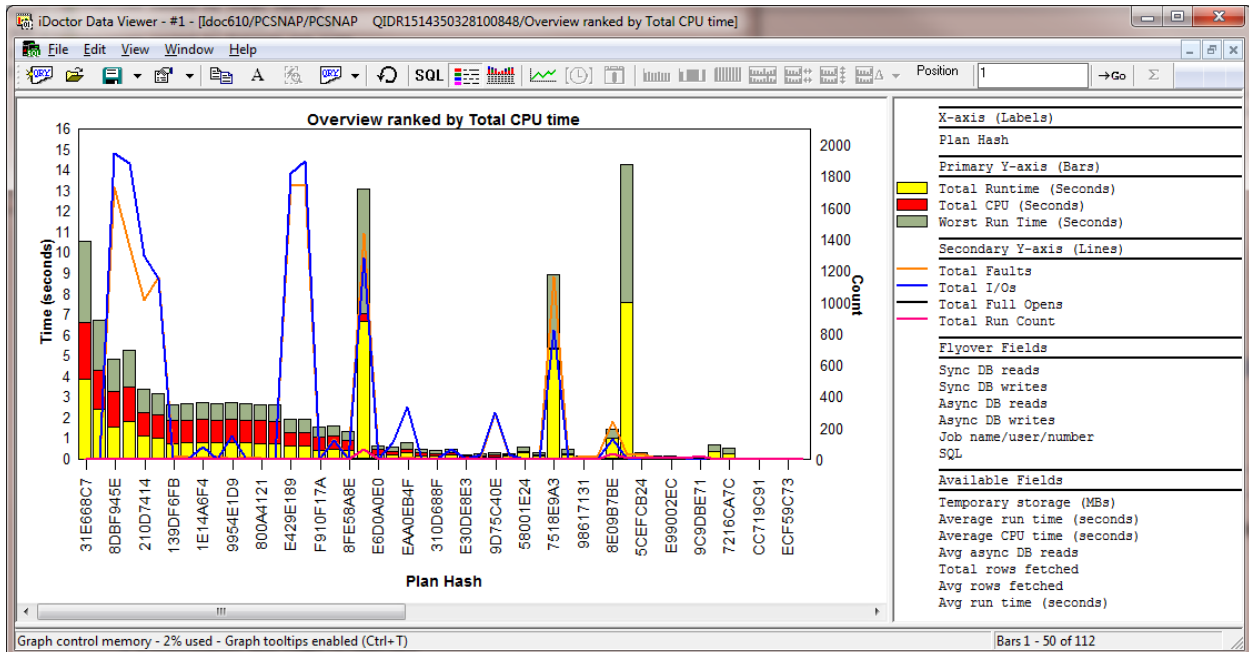
### 9.9.2.7 Overview ranked by Total CPU time



Overview ranked by Total CPU time

The statements are ranked by total CPU time (red bar). Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

### 9.9.2.8 Overview ranked by Average run time

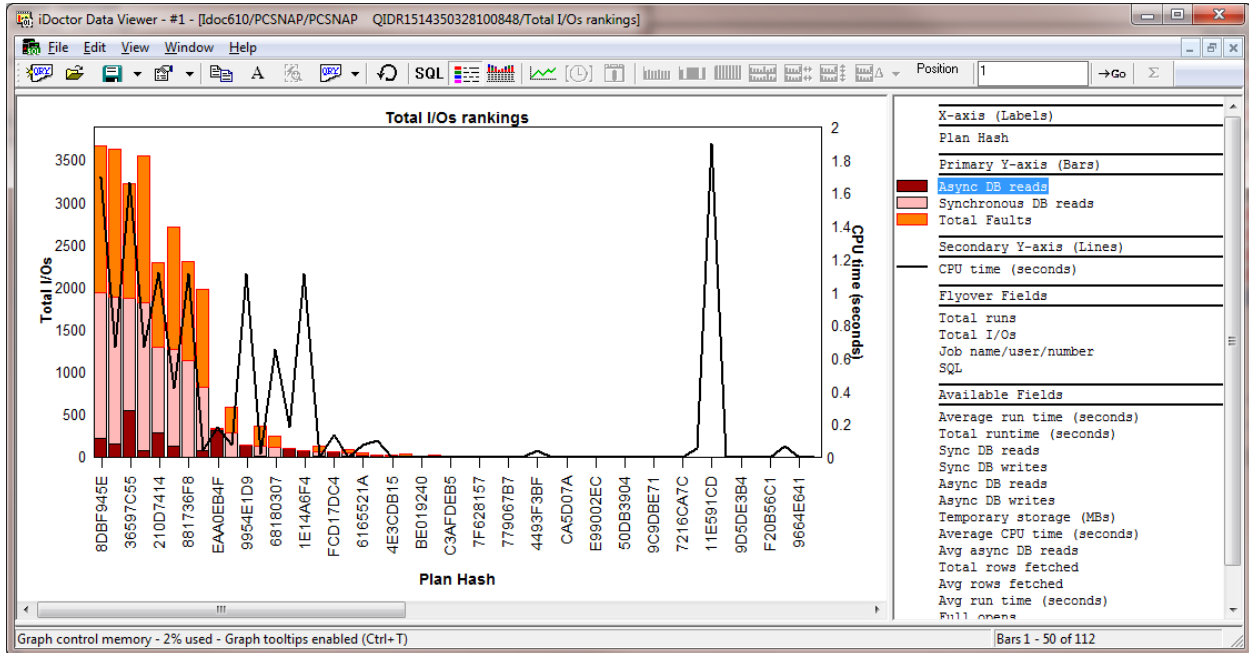


Overview ranked by Average run time

The statements are ranked by average run time (not shown but in available fields within the graph legend if desired)

Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

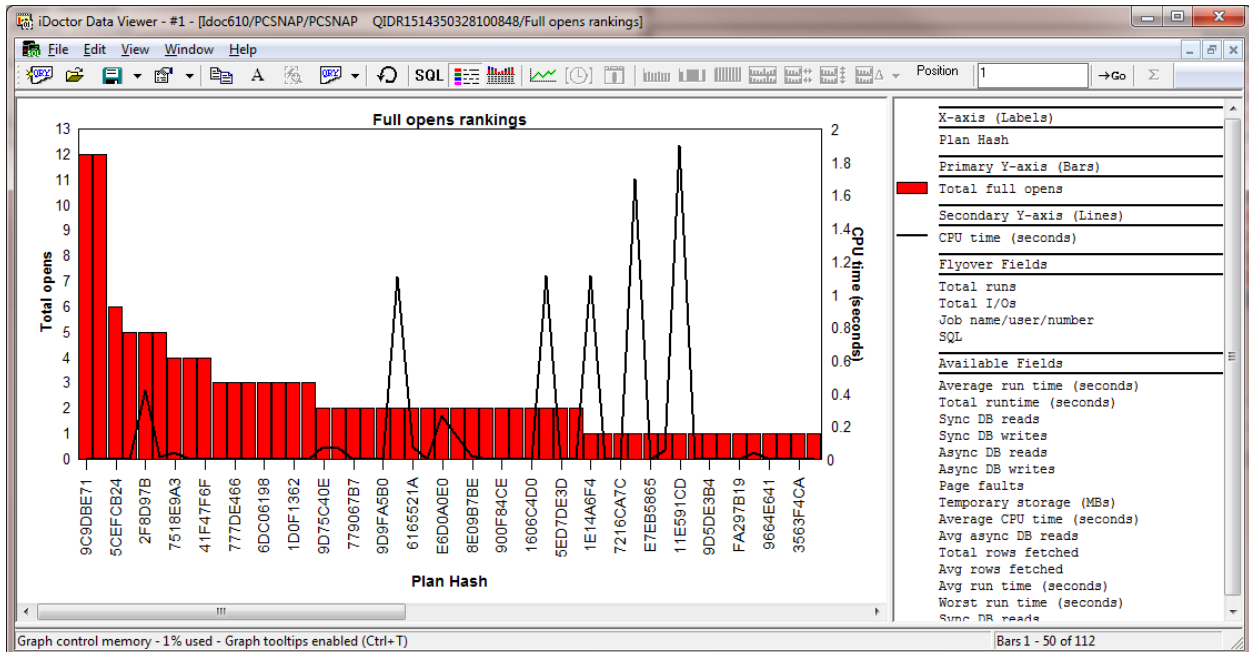
### 9.9.2.9 Total I/Os rankings



The statements are ranked by the total reads and faults added together.

Async DB reads, Sync DB reads total faults and CPU time are shown on this graph. Additional fields are available within the graph legend and can be added/removed as desired.

### 9.9.2.10 Full opens rankings

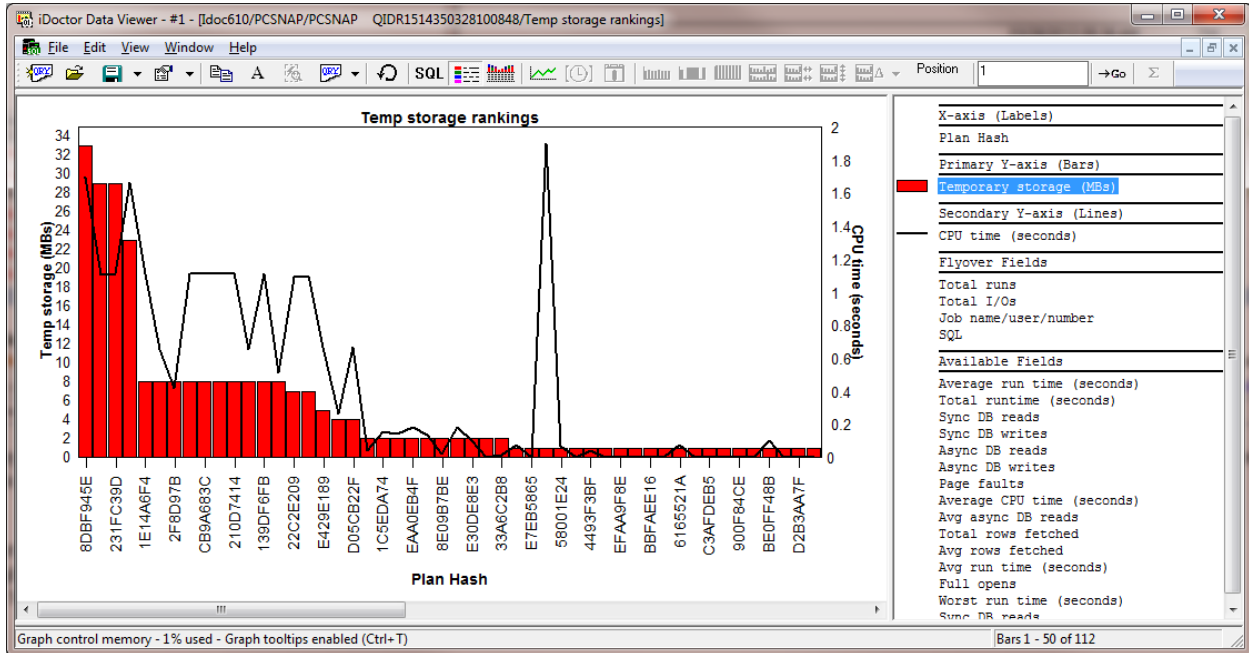


The statements are ranked by the total number of full opens.

Total full opens and CPU time are shown on this graph. Additional fields are available within the graph legend and can be added/removed as desired.



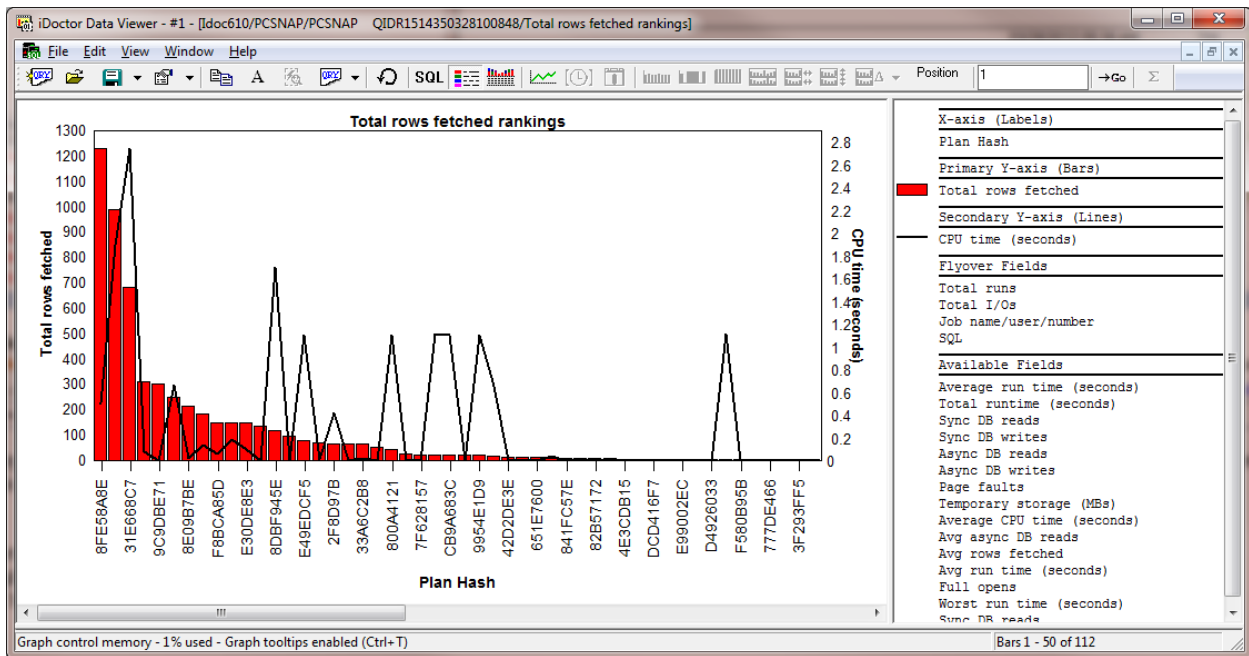
### 9.9.2.11 Temp storage rankings



The statements are ranked by the total temporary storage used (in megabytes.)

Temporary storage and CPU time are shown on this graph. Additional fields are available within the graph legend and can be added/removed as desired.

### 9.9.2.12 Total rows fetched rankings

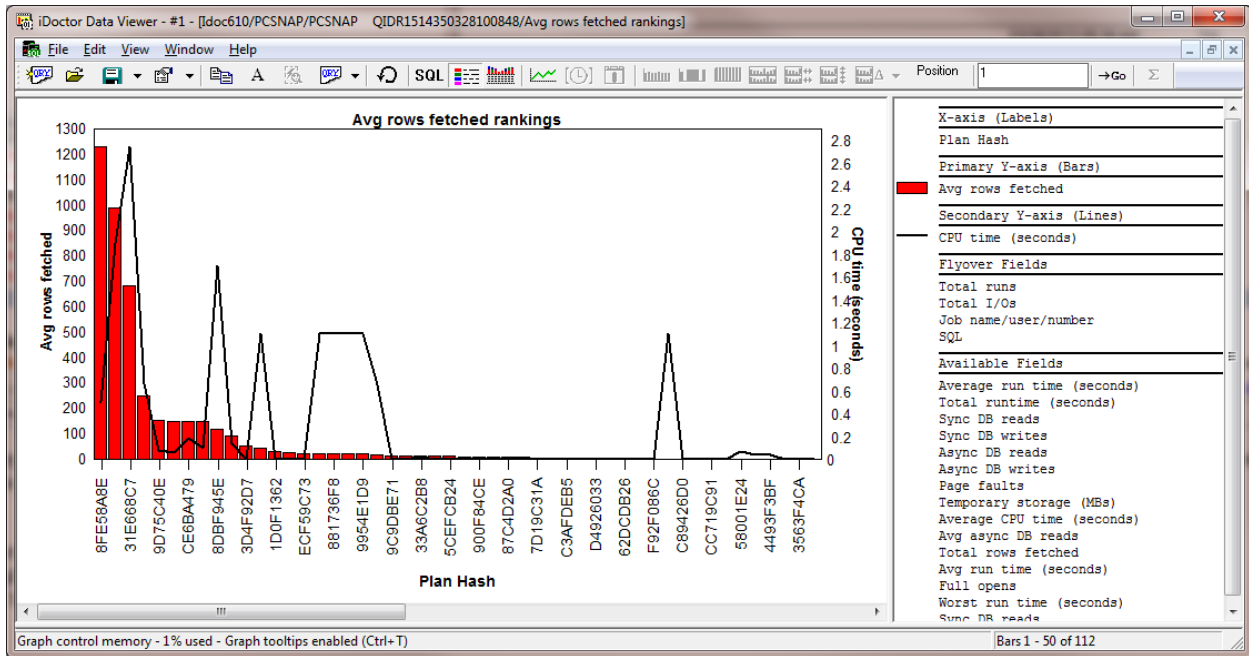


The statements are ranked by the total number of rows fetched.

Total rows fetched and CPU time are shown on this graph. Additional fields are available within the graph legend and can be added/removed as desired.



### 9.9.2.13 Average rows fetched rankings



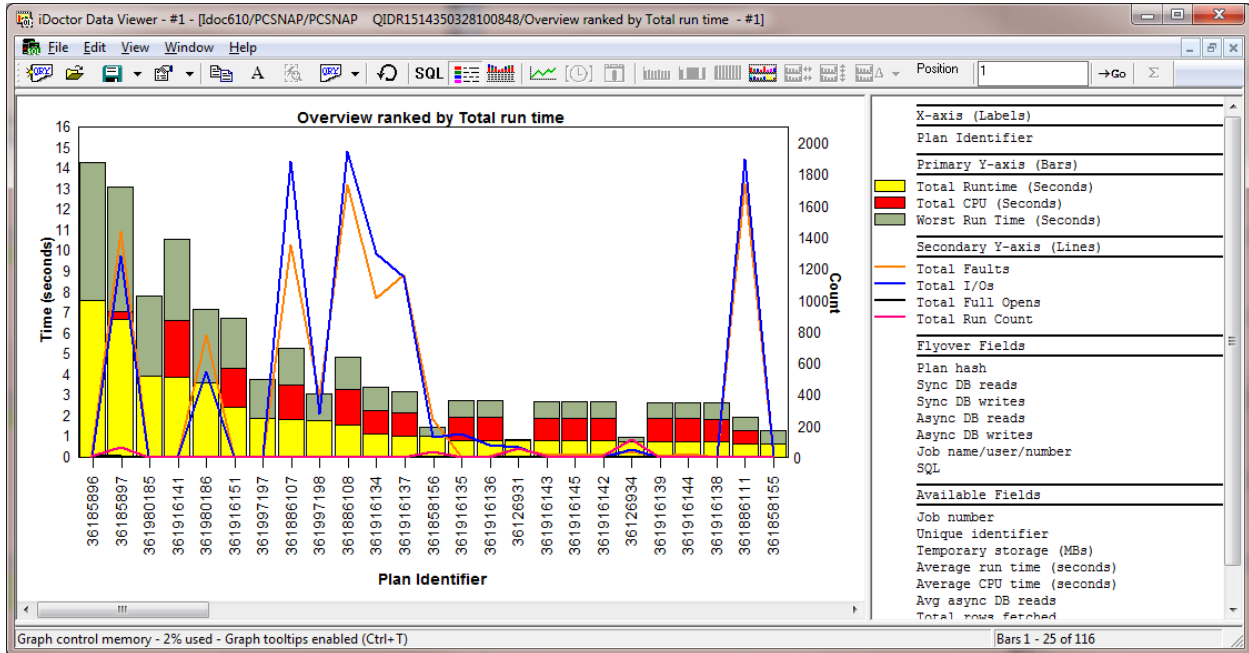
The statements are ranked by the average number of rows fetched.

Average rows fetched and CPU time are shown on this graph. Additional fields are available within the graph legend and can be added/removed as desired.

### 9.9.3 Plan Graphs

These graphs rank the data in the plan cache snapshot by Plan ID in various ways to get an idea of the relative performance contributions in terms of CPU, run time, I/Os and more.

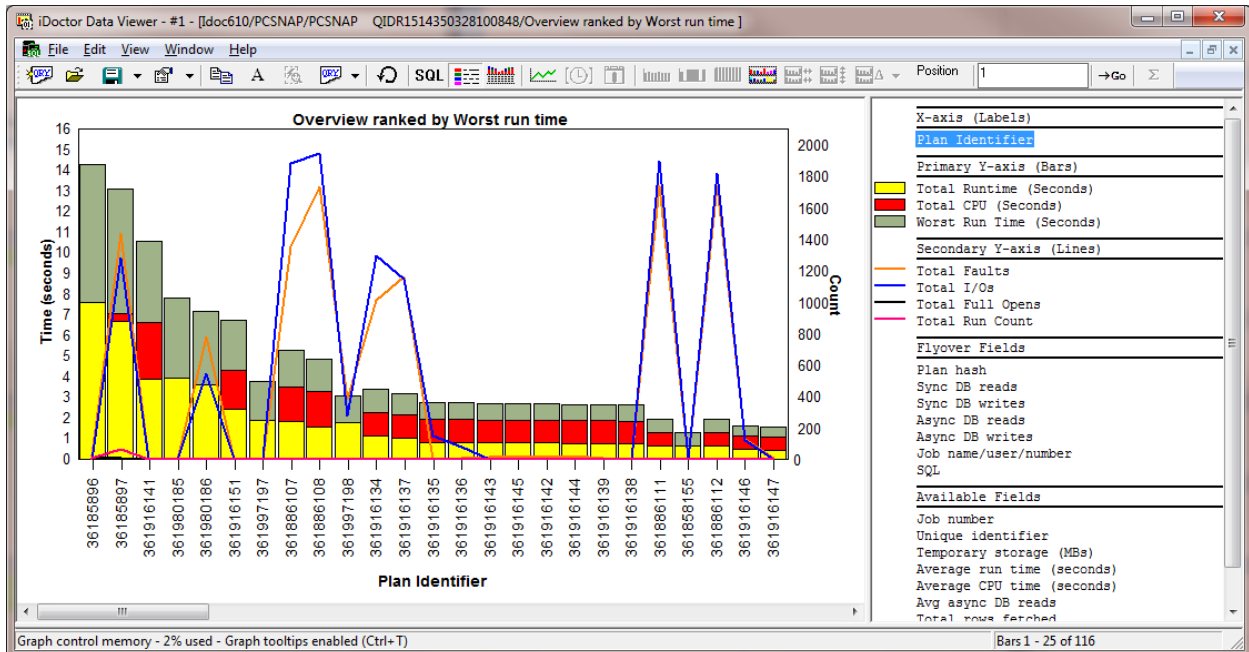
### 9.9.3.1 Overview ranked by Total run time



Overview ranked by Total run time

The plans are ranked by Total run time (yellow bar) in this graph. Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

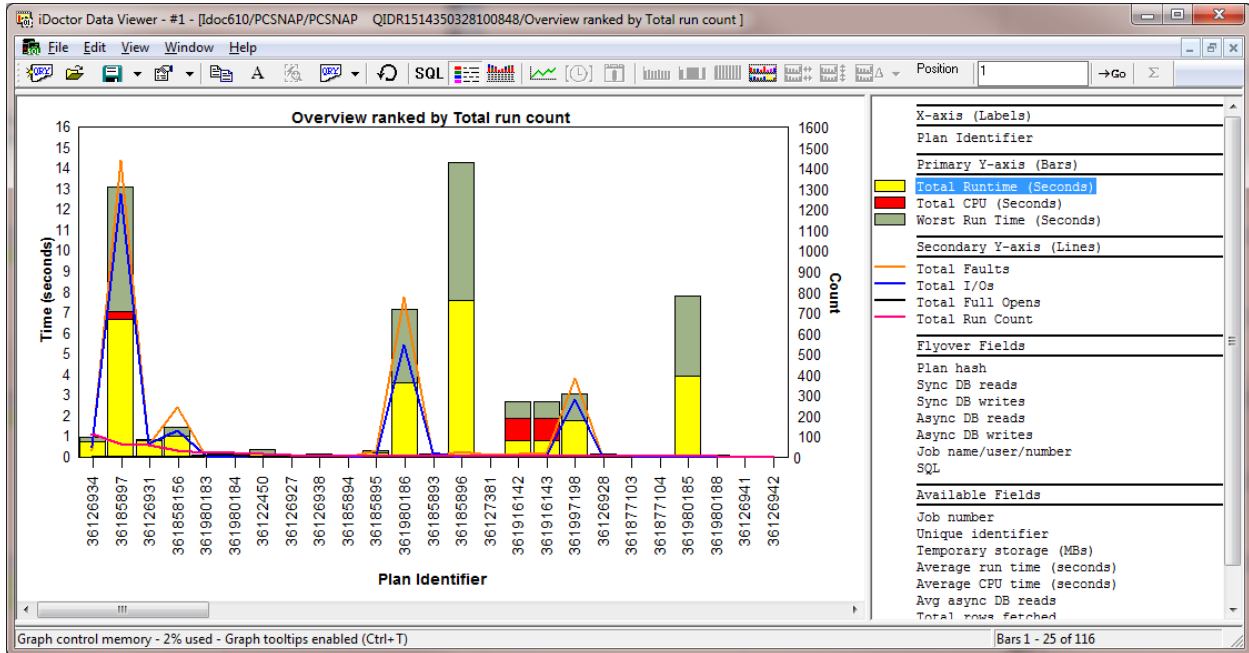
### 9.9.3.2 Overview ranked by Worst run time



Overview ranked by Worst run time

The plans are ranked by the worst run time (grey bar) in this graph. Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

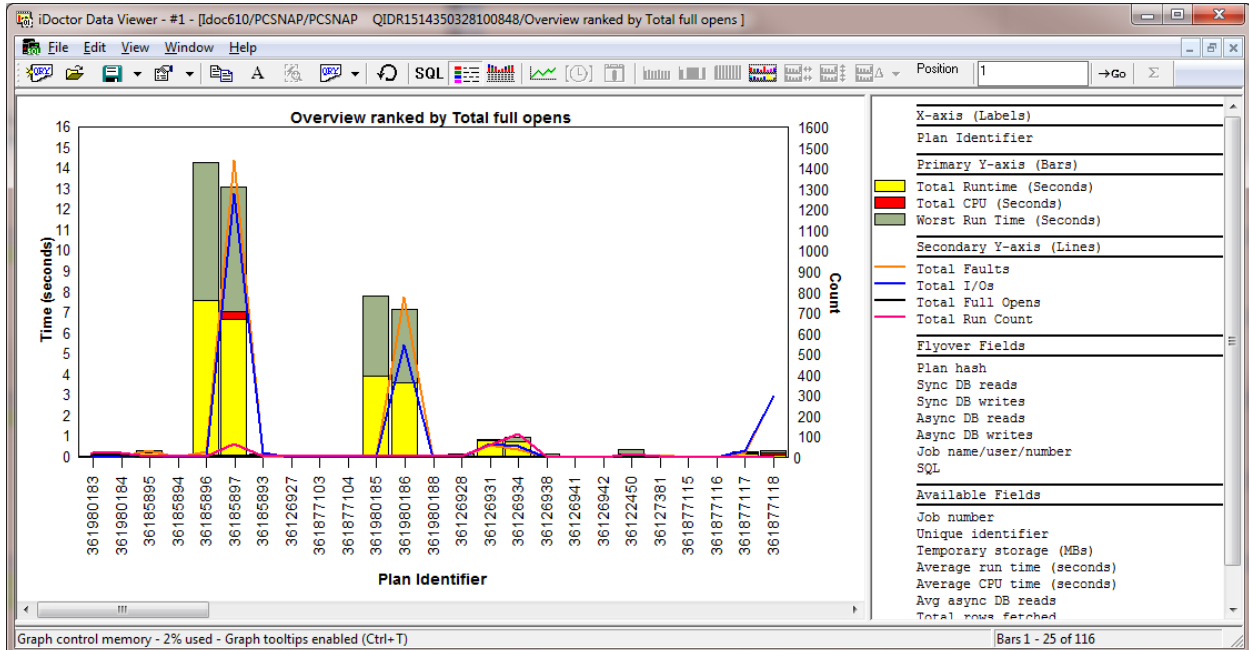
### 9.9.3.3 Overview ranked by Total run count



Overview ranked by Total run count

The plans are ranked by the one that ran the most times. Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

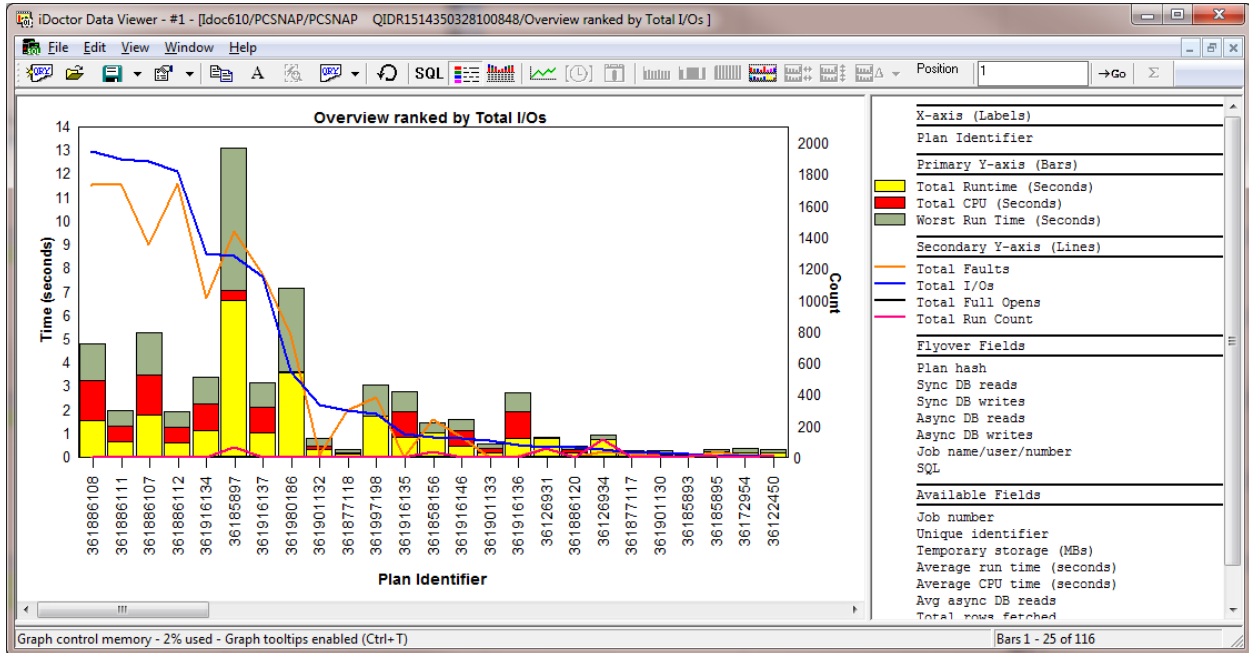
### 9.9.3.4 Overview ranked by Total full opens



Overview ranked by Total full opens

The plans are ranked by total full opens (black line). Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

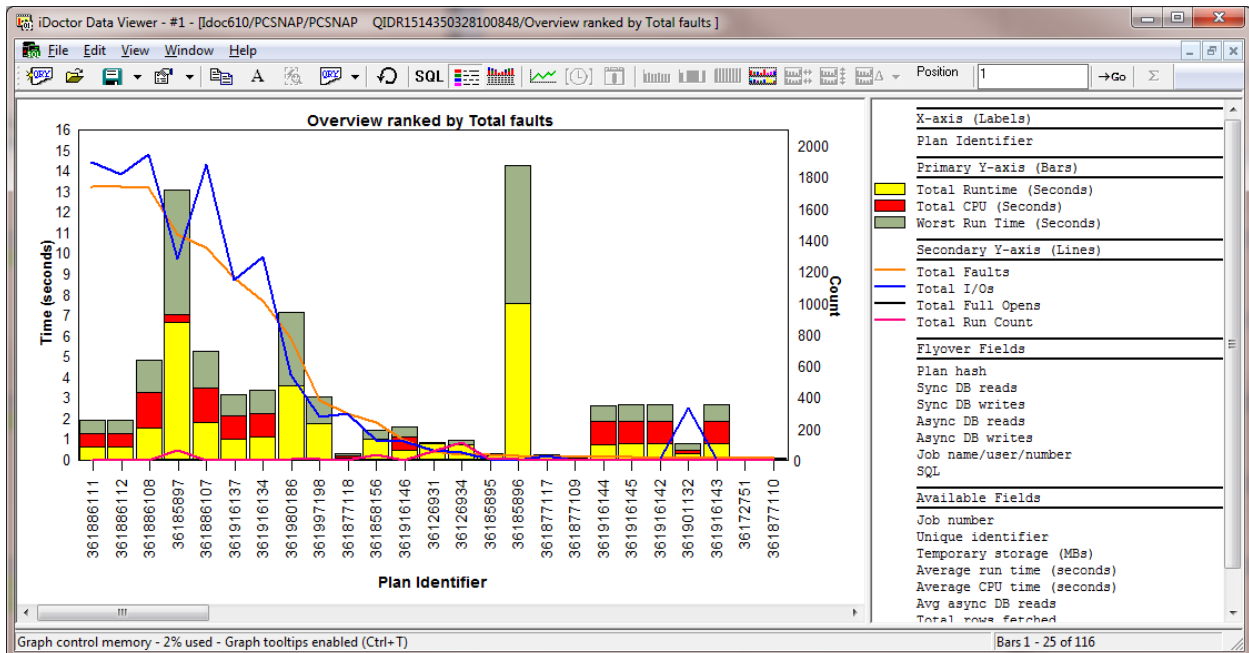
### 9.9.3.5 Overview ranked by Total I/Os



Overview ranked by Total I/Os

The plans are ranked by total I/Os (blue line). Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

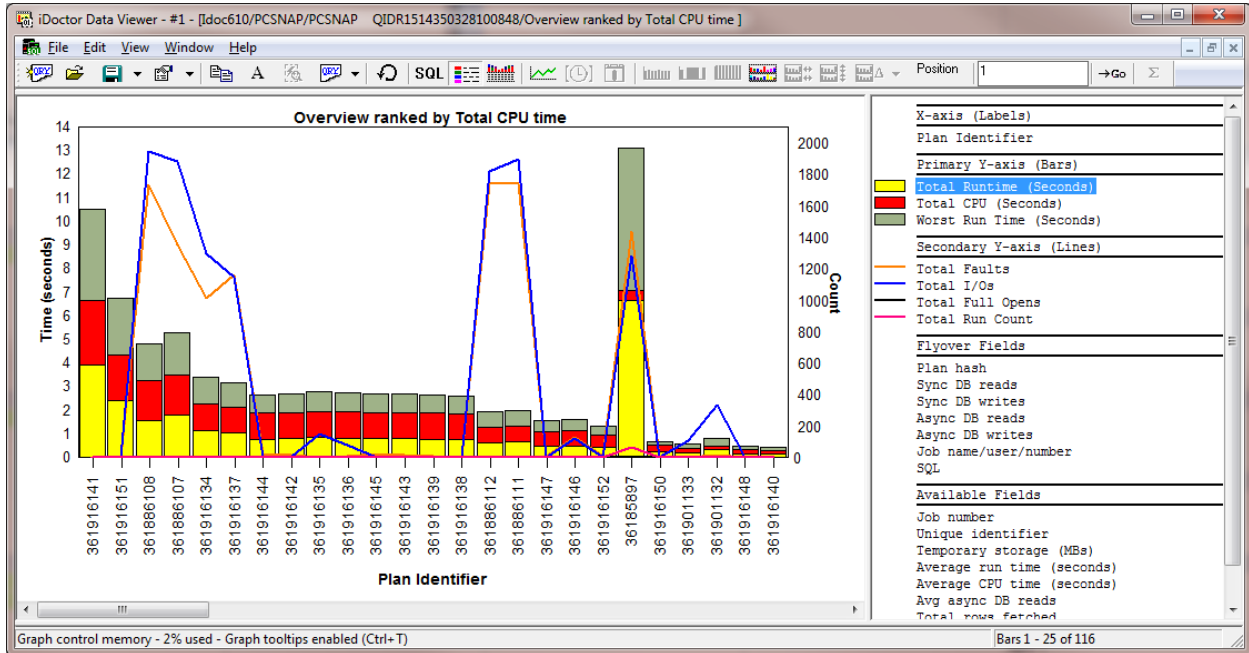
### 9.9.3.6 Overview ranked by Total faults



Overview ranked by Total faults

The plans are ranked by total faults (orange line). Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

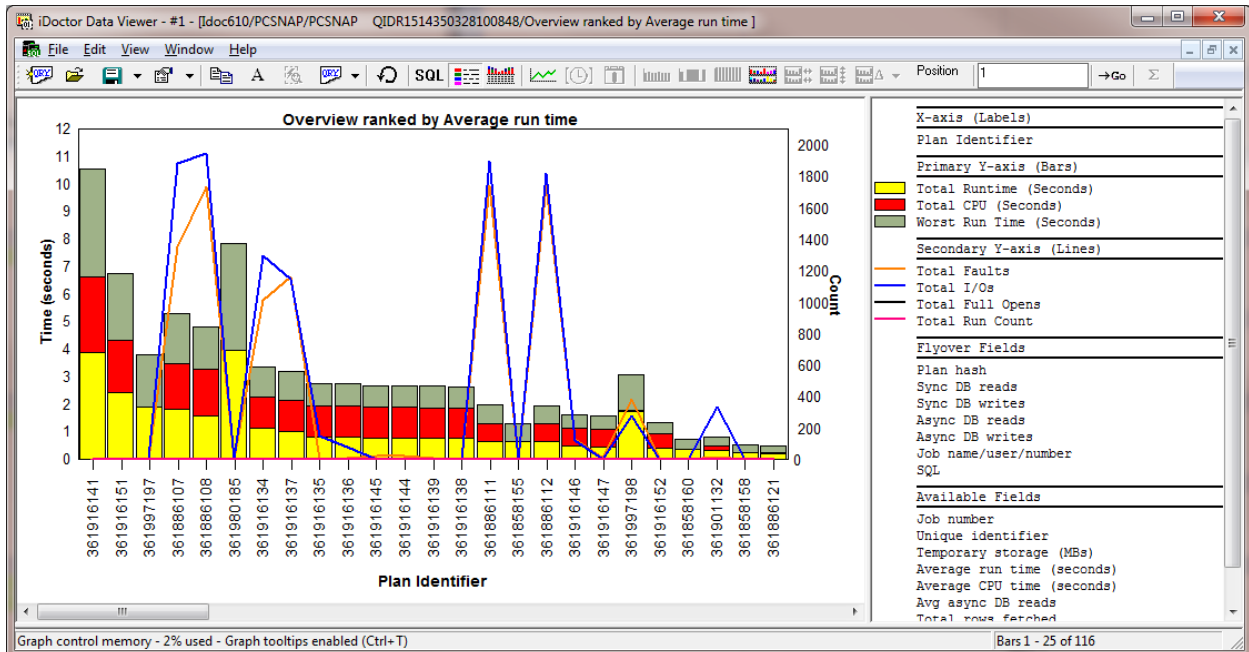
### 9.9.3.7 Overview ranked by Total CPU time



Overview ranked by Total CPU time

The plans are ranked by total CPU time (red bar). Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

### 9.9.3.8 Overview ranked by Average run time

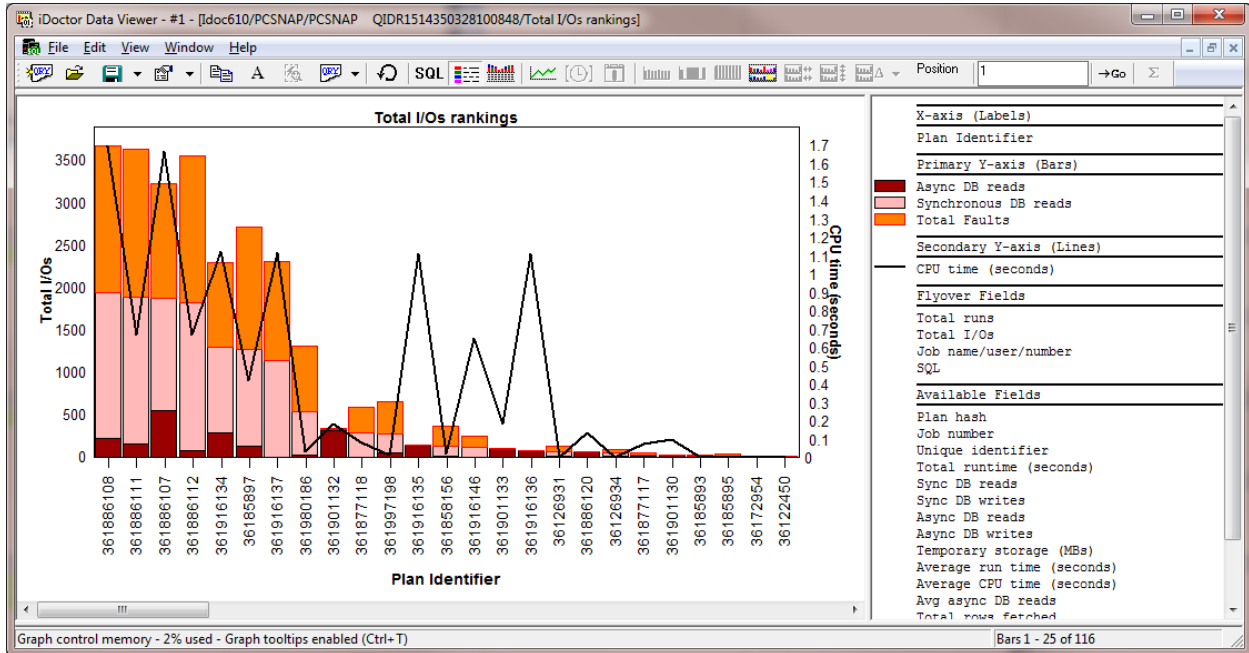


Overview ranked by Average run time

The plans are ranked by average run time (not shown but in available fields within the graph legend if desired)

Faults, I/Os, opens, run count, CPU and run times are shown.

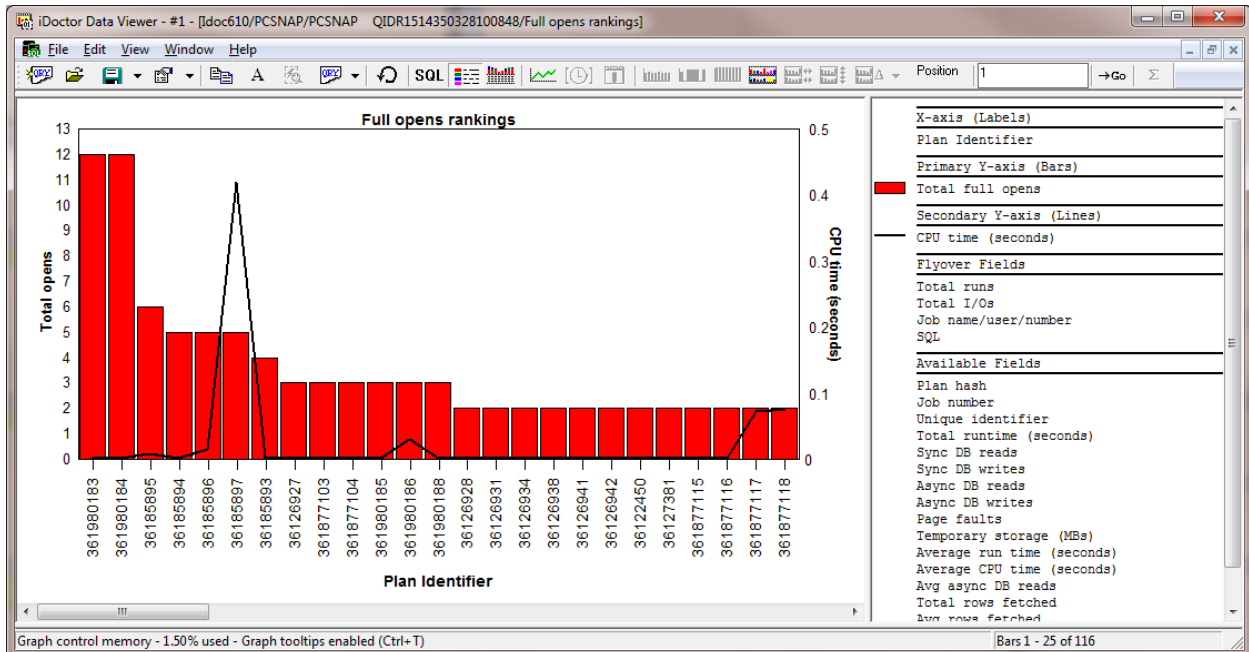
### 9.9.3.9 Total I/Os rankings



The plans are ranked by the total reads and faults added together.

Async DB reads, Sync DB reads total faults and CPU time are shown on this graph. Additional fields are available within the graph legend and can be added/removed as desired.

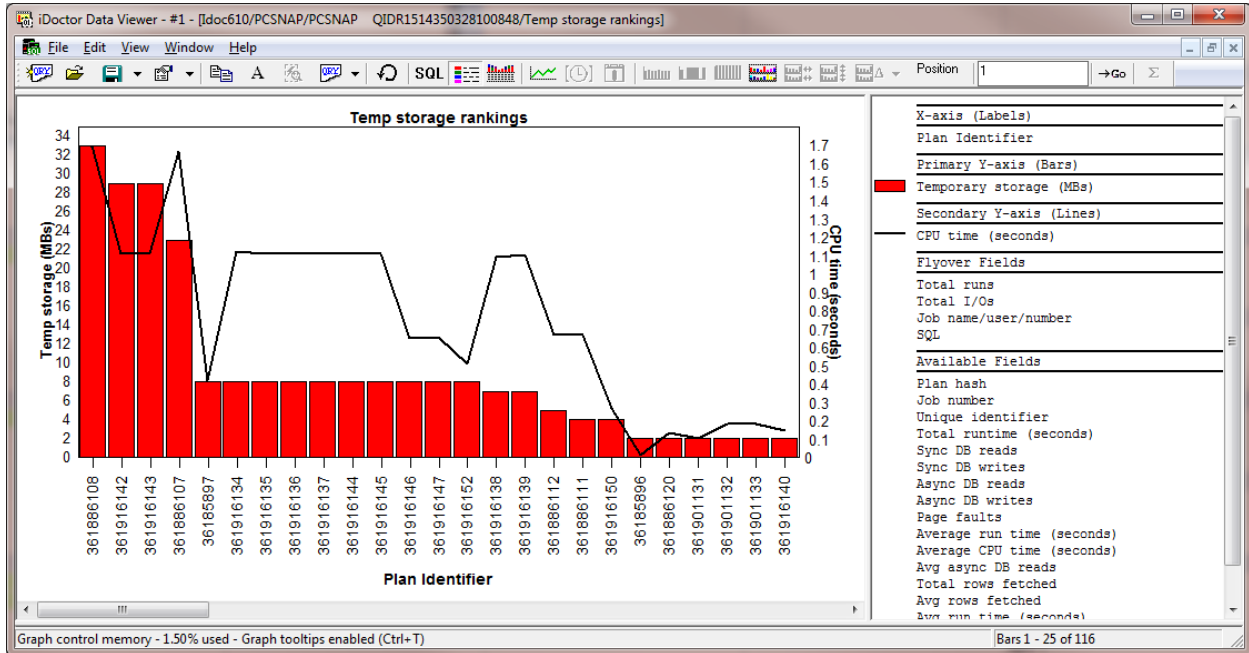
### 9.9.3.10 Full opens rankings



The plans are ranked by the total number of full opens.

Total full opens and CPU time are shown on this graph. Additional fields are available within the graph legend and can be added/removed as desired.

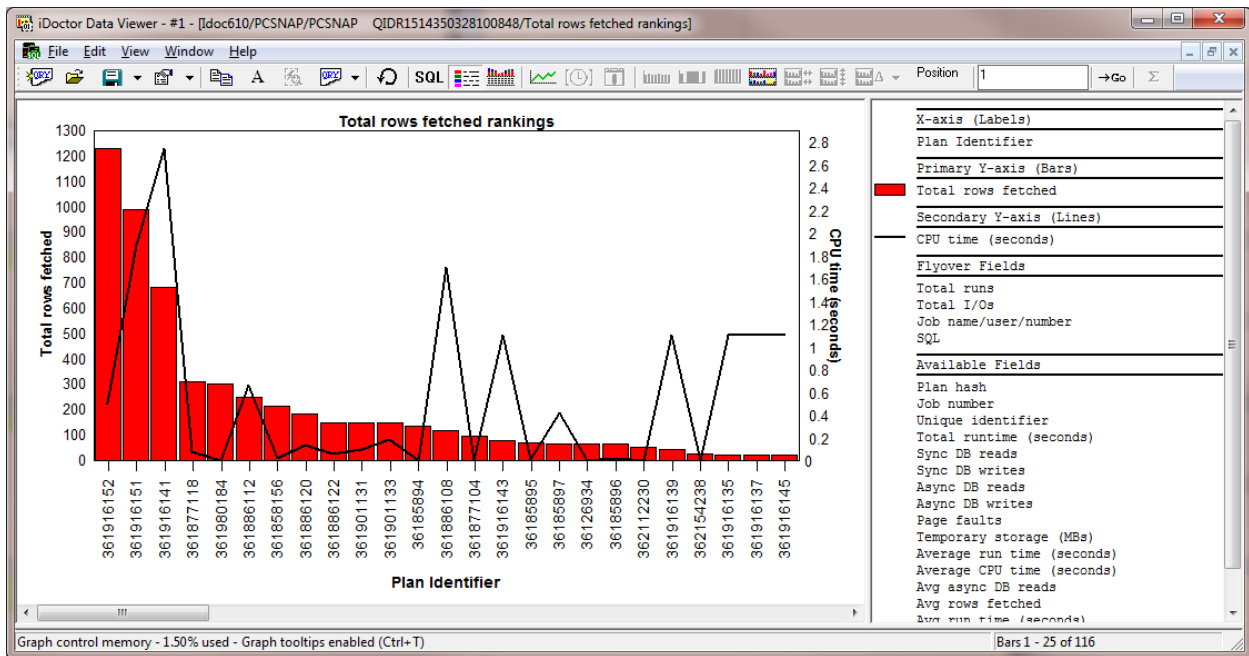
### 9.9.3.11 Temp storage rankings



The plans are ranked by the total temporary storage used (in megabytes.)

Temporary storage and CPU time are shown on this graph. Additional fields are available within the graph legend and can be added/removed as desired.

### 9.9.3.12 Total rows fetched rankings

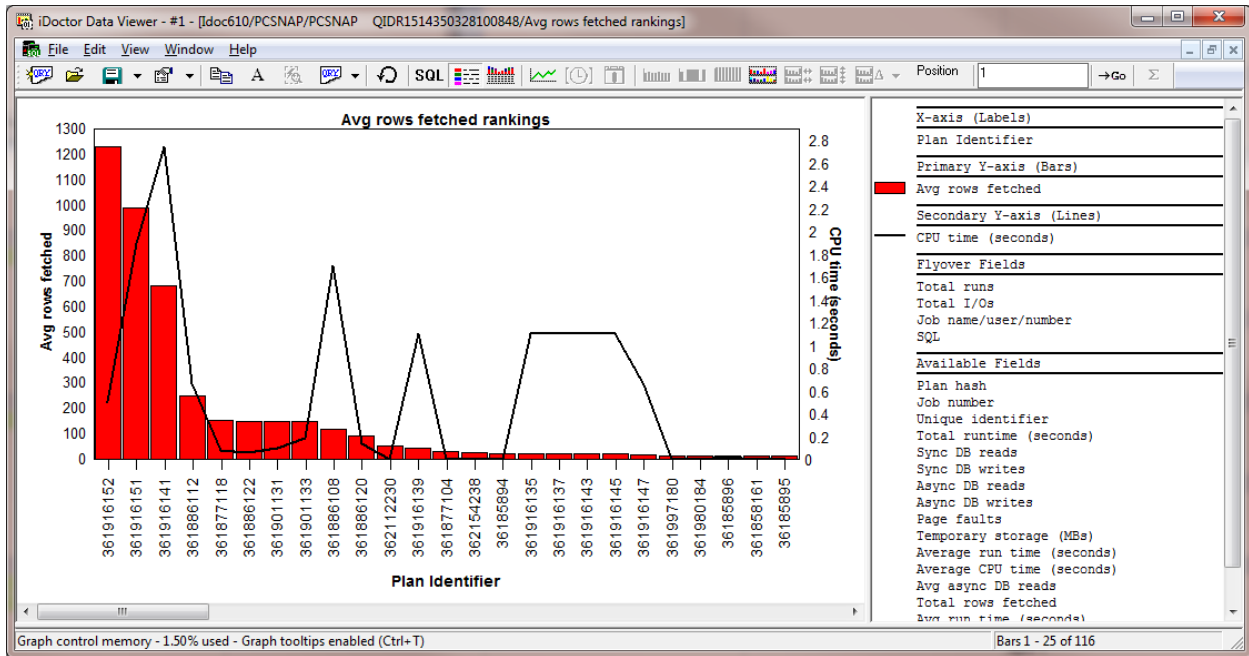


The plans are ranked by the total number of rows fetched.

Total rows fetched and CPU time are shown on this graph. Additional fields are available within the graph legend and can be added/removed as desired.



### 9.9.3.13 Average rows fetched rankings



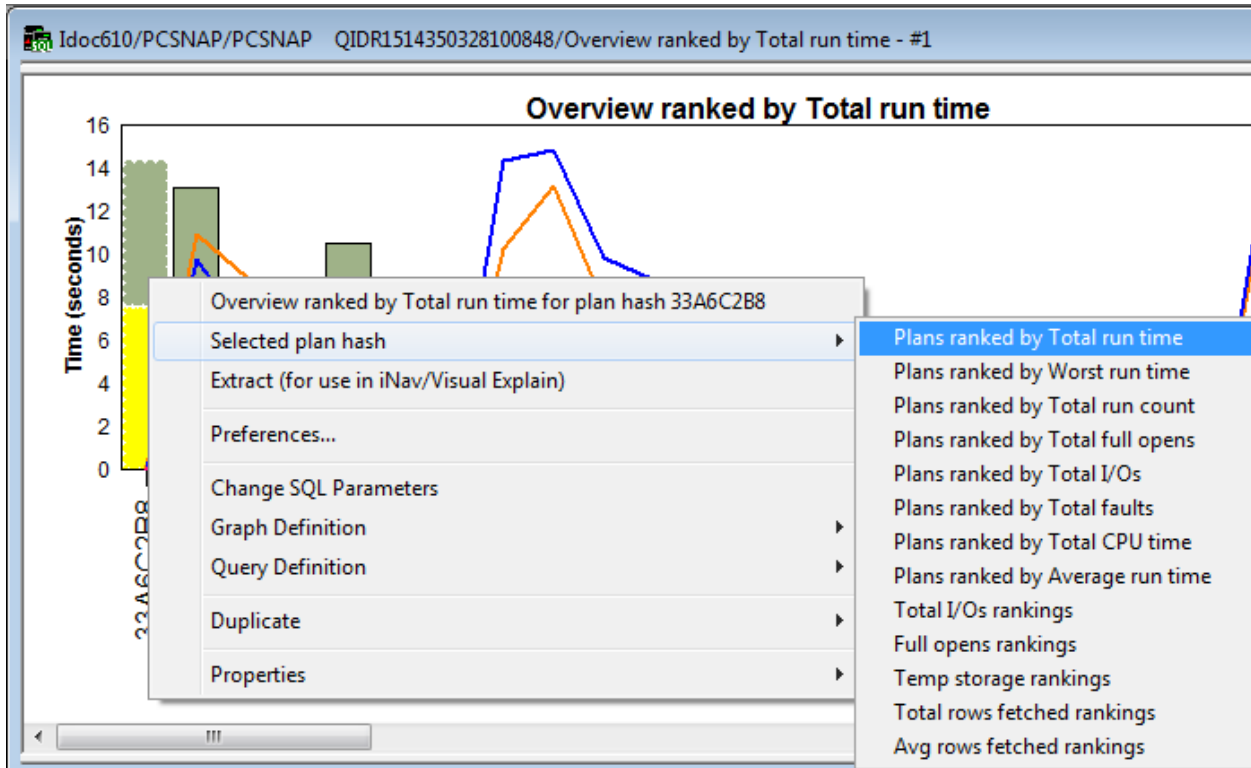
The plans are ranked by the average number of rows fetched.

Average rows fetched and CPU time are shown on this graph. Additional fields are available within the graph legend and can be added/removed as desired.

### 9.9.4 Statement graphs -> Selected plan hash drill down

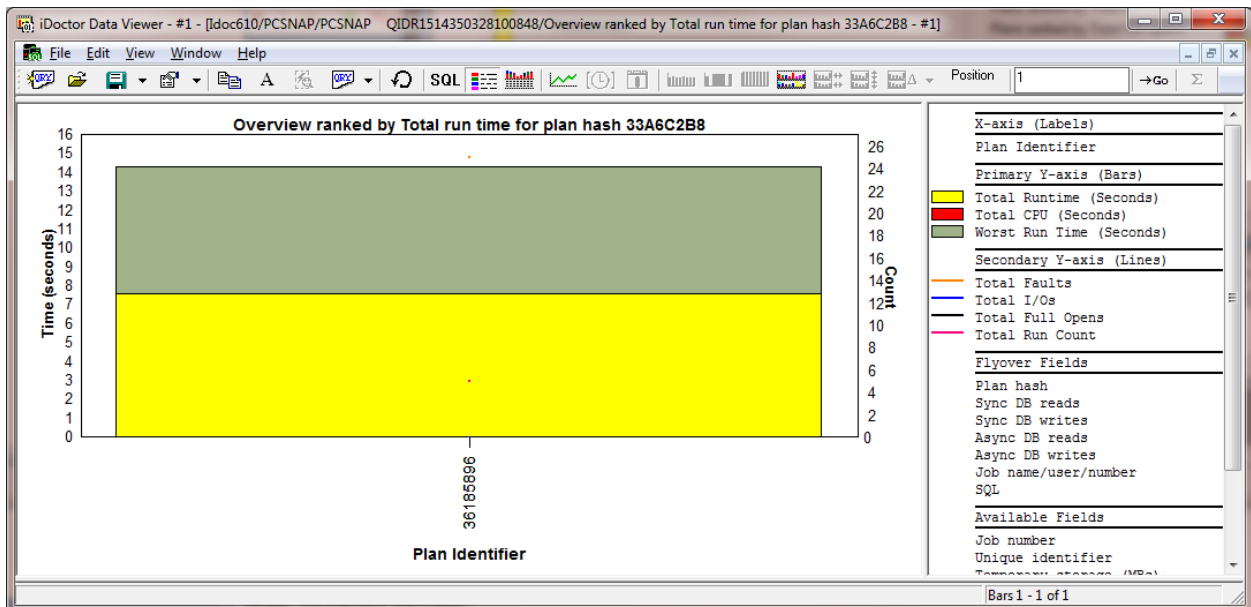
From any of the statement graphs you can right-click the desired plan hash and perform a drill down option to see the Plans associated with the plan hash.





Selected plan hash drill down options

Opening one of these drill down options will open one of the Plan graphs but only for the selected plan hash ID.



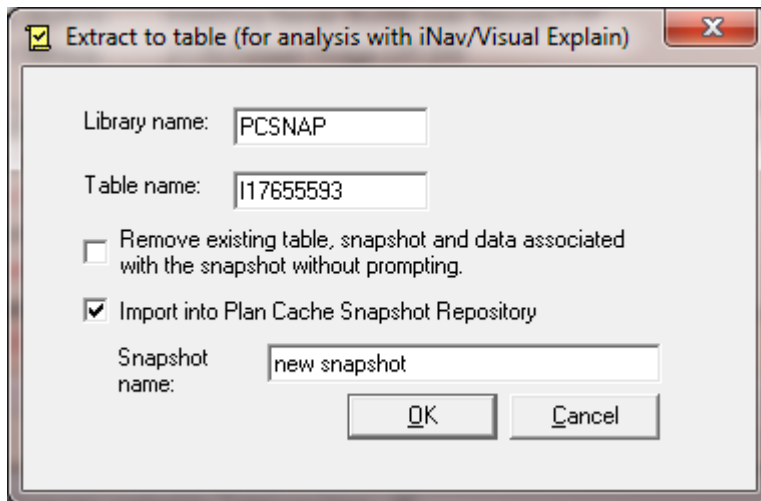
Selected plan hash drill down example graph

## 9.9.5 Extract function

From any of the statement or plan graphs you can select a desired plan hash or plan ID and right-click and use the Extract menu option to extract just the data for that selection into a new snapshot.

This new snapshot can be used within System i Navigator's Visual Explain for performance tuning and optimization of the query.

An example of the Extract window is as follows:



*Extract to table window*

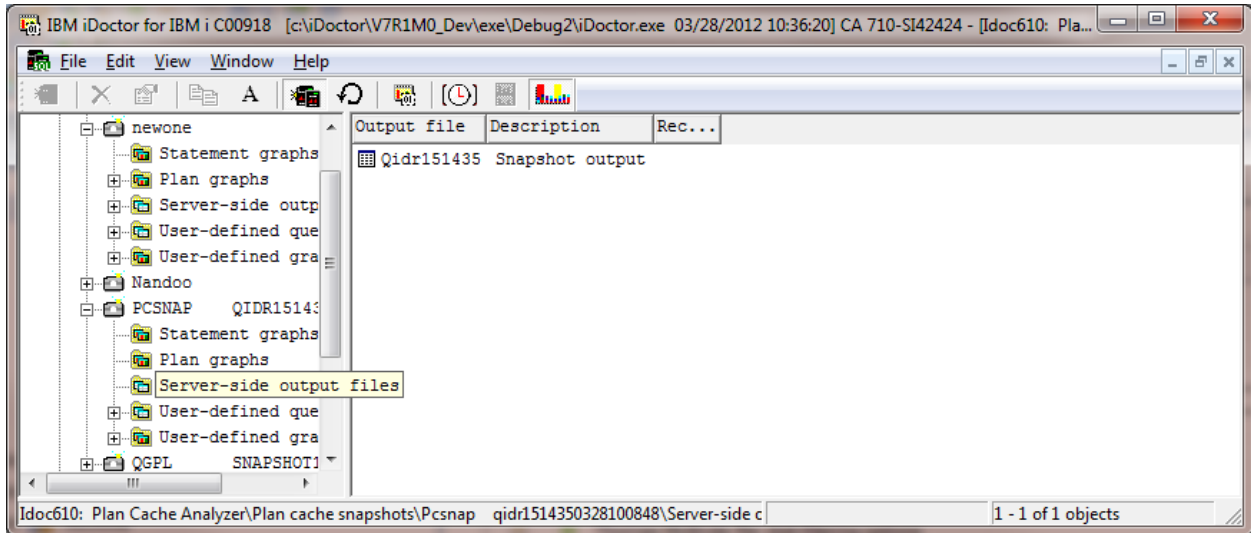
Field	Value
Library name	The name of the library to store the snapshot data
Table name	The table name that will contain the new snapshot data.
Remove existing table	If checked and the table specified already exists, any existing data will be deleted without any prompting.
Import into Plan Cache Snapshot Repository	This option indicates if the plan cache snapshot data should be added to the repository.  <b>Note:</b> Not selecting this option would mean the snapshot would not be visible within the Plan cache snapshots folder.
Snapshot name	This is the snapshot name or description for the new snapshot to be created.

## 9.10 Server-side output files

This folder contains a list of tables associated with the current snapshot.

Currently this list will always just contain 1 table (the table specified at creation time) that contains the plan cache snapshot data.

IBM iDoctor for IBM i



*Server-side output files folder*

## 10 VIOS Investigator

This chapter provides an overview of the interfaces within the IBM iDoctor for IBM i - VIOS Investigator component.

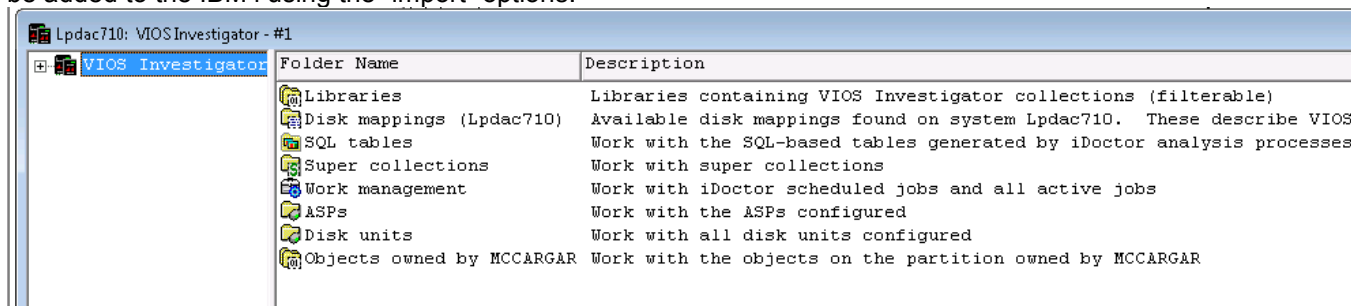
### 10.1 Overview

VIOS Investigator provides a VIOS to IBM i disk mapping process to help analyze the performance of one or more VIOS systems used by IBM i servers. Currently the following types of data can be collected with VIOS Investigator:

1. PerfPMR – For a default 10-minute collection only.
2. NMON - For the desired duration and number of snapshots
3. NPIV - For the desired duration and number of snapshots. This data comes from `fcstat -n`

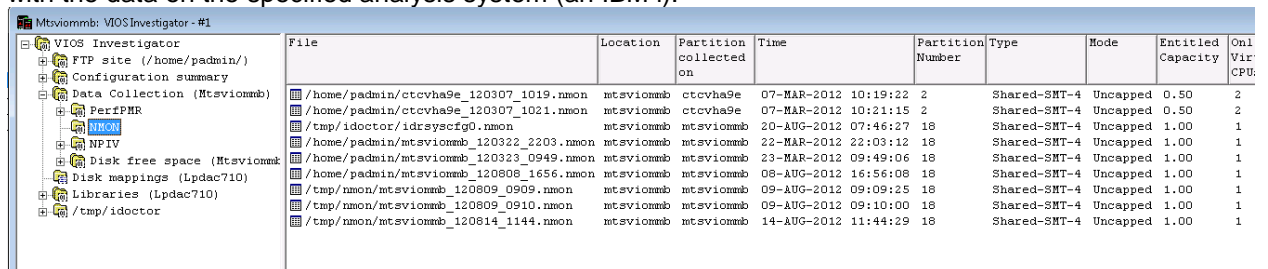
There are two modes for working with VIOS Investigator in the iDoctor GUI:

1. IBM i mode: Connected to IBM i under the VIOS Investigator component. Performance data must be added to the IBM i using the “import” options.



IBM i mode

2. VIOS mode: Connected directly to a VIOS. Performance data can be collected through this interface. Use the “Analyze” menu on files created under the Data Collection folder to send the data to an IBM i system for analysis. The libraries folder within the same interface lets you work with the data on the specified analysis system (an IBM i).



VIOS mode

VIOS Investigator allows the user to import one or more NMON or NPIV files into the tool. These CSV files are converted and expanded into DB2 SQL tables which are used to produce graphs with several drill down options.

If the data type is NPIV, then overview (a summarization of all statistics) and advanced graphs are provided.

If the type of data is NMON, then the following graph types are available:

- Disk graphs (% busy, counts, sizes, rates, block sizes, service times, response times)
- System configuration (information about the layout and configuration of disks and other hardware on the system)

- System graphs (CPUs, memory, kernel, paging statistics, processes)
- CPU graphs (CPU utilizations)
- TOP graphs (CPU utilization, paging size, character IO, mem usage and faults for the top processes)

If a valid disk mapping has been created then the disk graphs will also provide the ability to rank the data by disk name, disk unit, disk path, ASP or disk type. Without the disk mapping then only rankings by disk name can be performed.

VIOS Investigator is a free tool offered “as-is”. However NPIV analysis functions are only available for users with a Job Watcher license.

**Note:** VIOS Investigator can also be used to analyze AIX and Linux systems using NMON data but we focus primarily on VIOS analysis with an emphasis on usage by IBM i customers.

---

### 10.1.1 IBM i mode

IBM i mode refers to the options in the iDoctor GUI for working with VIOS Investigator when connected to the IBM i. The IBM i must be added to the list of connections and VIOS Investigator is launched from there.

This mode provides options specific to the IBM i, but lacks collection and browsing options that are only available in VIOS mode.

---

### 10.1.2 VIOS mode

VIOS mode refers to the options in the iDoctor GUI for working with VIOS Investigator when connected to a VIOS. The VIOS name must be added to the list of connections and then the connect option is used to launch this feature. This mode allows a user to view files/directories using FTP as well as install PerfPMR and collect data. Options to collect NMON and NPIV data are also provided.

When VIOS mode is first used, the user will be asked which VIOS system(s) data will be collected on. You can collect/view data across multiple VIOS at once. The user will also be asked which IBM i system should be used to analyze the data. In the VIOS mode the Libraries folder lets you work with the analysis data that has been sent to the IBM i.

When VIOS Investigator is used in VIOS mode an iDoctor directory is created on the VIOS and several iDoctor scripts are moved to it (the directory is /tmp/idoctor). By default NMON data is collected into directory /tmp/nmon. NPIV data by default is collected into /tmp/npiv.

**Note:** When the iDoctor GUI runs in VIOS mode, a telnet session is started in the background in order to issue commands. Occasionally if errors occur the telnet session should be ended (this is process iDoctorTelnet.exe), especially if multiple sessions are erroneously created or unusual errors occur that cannot be resolved. In doubt view the session and include the contents of text found in that window when reporting errors to iDoctor development.

```

c 3 -t -I 0.1 -d -youtput_dir=/home/padmin/mtsviommb -ystart_time=16:56:07
/tmp/nmon/mtsviommb_120809_0909.nmon,mtsviommb,mtsviommb,09-AUG-2012 09:09:25,18
, Shared-SMT-4, Uncapped, 1.00, 1, 4096 MB, 128, /usr/bin/topas_nmon -f -s 1 -c 1
-t -I 0.1 -d -youtput_dir=/tmp/nmon/mtsviommb -ystart_time=09:09:24
/tmp/nmon/mtsviommb_120809_0910.nmon,mtsviommb,mtsviommb,09-AUG-2012 09:10:00,18
, Shared-SMT-4, Uncapped, 1.00, 1, 4096 MB, 128, /usr/bin/topas_nmon -f -s 1 -c 1
-t -I 0.1 -d -youtput_dir=/tmp/nmon/mtsviommb -ystart_time=09:09:59
/tmp/nmon/mtsviommb_120814_1144.nmon,mtsviommb,mtsviommb,14-AUG-2012 11:44:29,18
, Shared-SMT-4, Uncapped, 1.00, 1, 4096 MB, 128, /usr/bin/topas_nmon -f -s 20 -c
2 -t -I 0.1 -d -youtput_dir=/tmp/nmon/mtsviommb -ystart_time=11:44:28
# /tmp/idoctor/getnpivlist.sh
File, Location, Partition collected on, Time, Snapshots, Interval duration (seconds), Description
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-08-15-22.57.39.000000.npiv,mtsviommb,mtsviommb, 2012-08-15-22.57.39.000000, 10, 1, 2
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-08-17-02.43.18.000000.npiv,mtsviommb,mtsviommb, 2012-08-17-02.43.18.000000, 200, 10, 200 intervals 10 second duration
/tmp/idoctor/fc_npiv.2012-08-17-15.15.08.000000.npiv,mtsviommb,mtsviommb, 2012-08-17-15.15.08.000000, 1, 1,
/tmp/idoctor/fc_npiv.2012-08-17-15.16.14.000000.npiv,mtsviommb,mtsviommb, 2012-08-17-15.16.14.000000, 1, 1,
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-08-17-15.54.32.000000.npiv,mtsviommb,mtsviommb, 2012-08-17-15.54.32.000000, 200, 10, 200 intervals 10 second duration
#

```

Example of VIOS Investigator background telnet session (*iDoctorTelnet.exe*)

If you do not wish to permit the iDoctor tool to use remote telnet sessions to your VIOS or install scripts to collect data then you should use IBM i mode only. However NPIV and PerfPMR data collection options will not be available.

## 10.2 NMON

The VIOS Investigator data is created by the NMON or Topas\_NMON command found in AIX.

On AIX 6.1 TL02 and Virtual I/O Server (VIOS) 2.1 (or higher) NMON is installed by default with AIX and the `topas_nmon` command should be used for collecting data for use with VIOS Investigator.

NMON is the primary/preferred collection tool of AIX performance statistics. NMON is similar in nature to Collection Services on IBM i.. Both utilize time intervals and collect high level statistics for CPU, disk, memory and much more.

NMON data however is collected into CSV (comma-separated values) files whereas Collection Services uses DB2 tables. CSV files are difficult to analyze especially if you wanted to analyze a large numbers of them. VIOS Investigator helps simplify this issue by allowing users to import and then analyze multiple NMON files at once.

There are several websites and forums that describe NMON in much more detail than will be done here. Here are some:

- <http://www.ibm.com/developerworks/wikis/display/WikiPtype/nmon> (developerWorks Wiki)
- <http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v7r1/index.jsp?topic=%2Fcom.ibm.aix.cmds%2Fdoc%2Faixcmds4%2Fnmon.htm> (Command parameters)
- <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nmon> (Wikipedia)

**Note:** When collecting NMON data for use in VIOS Investigator it is important to use the command option to include disk response times. (-d option)

## 10.3 NPIV

VIOS Investigator includes options to collect NPIV data on 1 or more VIOS systems for analysis.

N\_Port ID Virtualization or NPIV is a Fiber Channel facility that allows multiple N\_Port IDs to share a single physical N\_Port. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NPIV>

iDoctor includes a data collection script that runs on the VIOS to collect this data. The data is collected for the desired number of intervals and snapshots. The file generated by the script is mostly CSV format however the 1<sup>st</sup> line contains data about the collection in a fixed format for use by the GUI.

---

## 10.4 Disk Mappings

Disk mappings (also known as "correlations") refer to the VIOS to IBM i correlations between hdisks and IBM i disk unit numbers and disk path names assigned to them.

For comparison purposes with the Collection Services Investigator whenever possible the disk graphs in VIOS Investigator use the same colors, labels and field names as the disk graphs in Collection Services Investigator. Keep in mind however that the number of disk metrics provided by NMON are far fewer than those found in Collection Services (see the QAPMDISK file.)

In most cases, especially if there have been any known hardware/system changes it is recommended to collect the disk mapping before or immediately after collecting performance data on your VIOS. This will provide additional graphing options (rankings by unit, path, asp or disk type for example) that will otherwise not be available.

Disk mappings are collected using a program written on the IBM i that interrogates the HMC to determine additional disk information useful when performing the analysis that would otherwise not be available with just the NMON data.

**Note:** If sending data to IBM, please be sure to also include the disk mapping table(s) for your environment.

---

## 10.5 IBM i mode

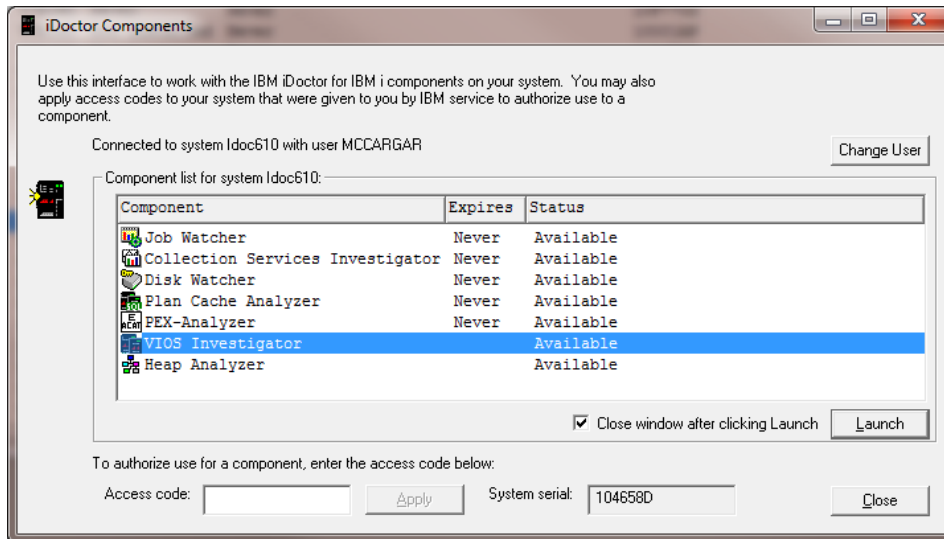
This section describes the interfaces that are applicable only to VIOS Investigator using the IBM i connection mode. Interfaces that apply to both modes of VIOS Investigator are covered in the rest of this chapter.

---

### 10.5.1 Starting VIOS Investigator

VIOS Investigator is a component of the iDoctor suite of tools. iDoctor can be started using the Start menu: Start->Programs->IBM iDoctor for IBM i. Once the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application appears, the VIOS Investigator component is started from the Connection List View by double-clicking on the desired (IBM i) system.

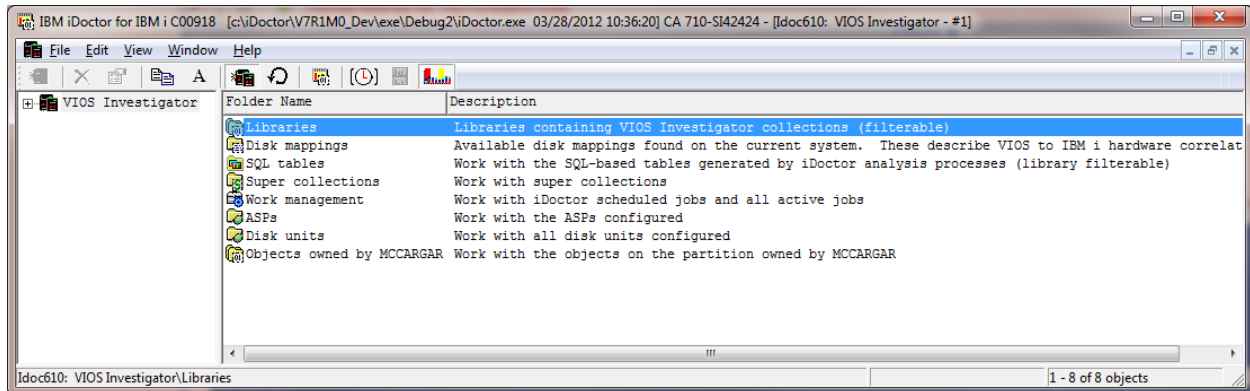
A list of available components will appear on the next window. Double-click on the VIOS Investigator component or select VIOS Investigator and click the Launch button in order to continue



iDoctor Components Window

## 10.5.2 VIOS Investigator Component View

The VIOS Investigator view is the interface used to work with collections (NMON or NPIV data), create or work with disk mappings and more.



VIOS Investigator Component View

The 'VIOS Investigator' folder contains a list of folders, each providing different features available. Collections are available under the Libraries folder. Disk mappings found on the system are under the Disk mappings folder. The SQL tables folder provides access to the raw SQL tables generated by VIOS Investigator during the import process.

### 10.5.2.1 Menu Options

The following VIOS Investigator specific menu options are available by right clicking on the 'VIOS Investigator' icon in the component view above:

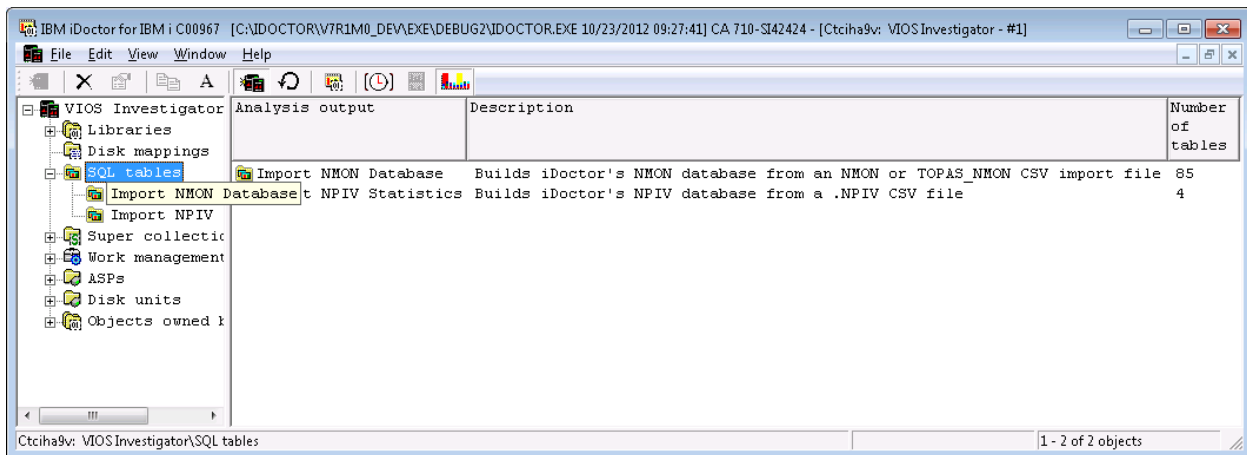


Menu Item	Description
<a href="#">Create Disk Mapping</a>	This option displays the <a href="#">Create Disk Mapping</a> window which allows a user to add a disk mapping to their system.
Reset Disk Mapping Signon	This option removes the SysMgrs file from the IFS under the current user's home directory (if it exists.) This will reset the Create Disk Mapping process so the user can pick a different HMC or HMC user to create the next disk mapping with.
<a href="#">Start Collection</a>	This menu will open the <a href="#">Start VIOS Collection Wizard</a> where the user can define and start a collection of NPIV and/or NMON data on the desired AIX or VIOS system.
<a href="#">Import Collection(s) from PC</a>	This option displays a window that lets a user import NMON and/or NPIV CSV file(s) from their PC into VIOS Investigator.
Start VIOS-mode session	This option will first prompt you for the desired system, then open VIOS-mode VIOS Investigator.  This could be used to work with the files on the remote system created by the Start Collection option and then transfer them to the PC or back to the IBM i using the Analyze menu option under the Data Collection folder found in VIOS-mode.

Descriptions for additional menu options that are common to all components can be found [here](#).

### 10.5.2.2 SQL Tables

This folder contains all the SQL tables that exist on the system generated by the VIOS Investigator import analysis.



*SQL Tables Folder in VIOS Investigator*

For more information, see the [SQL Tables](#) section in chapter 4.

### 10.5.2.3 Super Collections

See the [Super Collections](#) section in chapter 4.

### 10.5.2.4 Work management

See the [Work management](#) section in chapter 4.

### 10.5.2.5 ASPs

See the [ASPs](#) section in chapter 4.

### 10.5.2.6 Disk units

See the [Disk units](#) section in chapter 4.

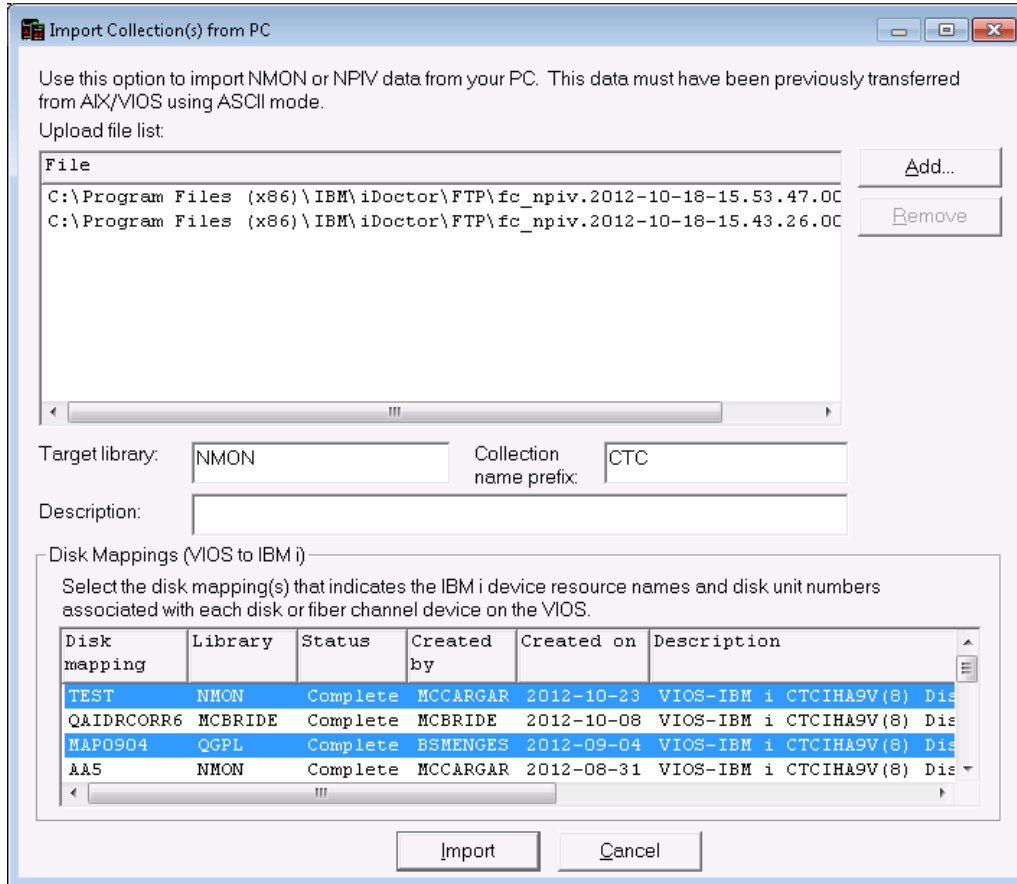
### 10.5.3 Import Collection(s) from PC

The Import Collection(s) from PC window is used to transfer one or more .nmon or .npiv files on the PC to the IBM i and then convert the data into DB2 SQL tables for analysis with iDoctor.

The NMON data files are CSV (comma-separated value) files and must have been previously transferred from the VIOS (or other AIX partition) using ASCII format. Otherwise the data will not be useable by iDoctor. An optional disk mapping file may also be used to improve the analysis options.

**Note:** The disk mapping is optional unless the VIOS Investigator tab preference to prompt for ASP filtering options has been selected.

An example of this interface is shown below:



*Import Collection(s) from PC window*

GUI Element	Description
Upload file list	This is the list of .nmon or .npiv files that will be sent to the IBM i for import into the specified library on the IBM i for analysis.
Add button	Opens a window that allows the user to select the files to add to the list.
Remove button	Removes the selected files from the Upload file list.
Target library	The library name where the collections will be sent to for analysis.
Collection name prefix	This value indicates what each generated collection name will begin with. The actual file name used will still be retained (shown in the list of collections within the target library) but the collection name is a shorter name used to help identify each collection.
Description	The description to give each collection being added.
Disk mappings	A list of available disk mappings to include in the new collection(s). If desired you may select multiple disk mappings. Only the unique records from all disk mappings table will be included in the final analysis.

---

## 10.6 VIOS mode

This section describes the interfaces that are applicable only to VIOS Investigator using the VIOS connection mode. Interfaces that apply to both modes of VIOS Investigator are covered in the rest of this chapter.

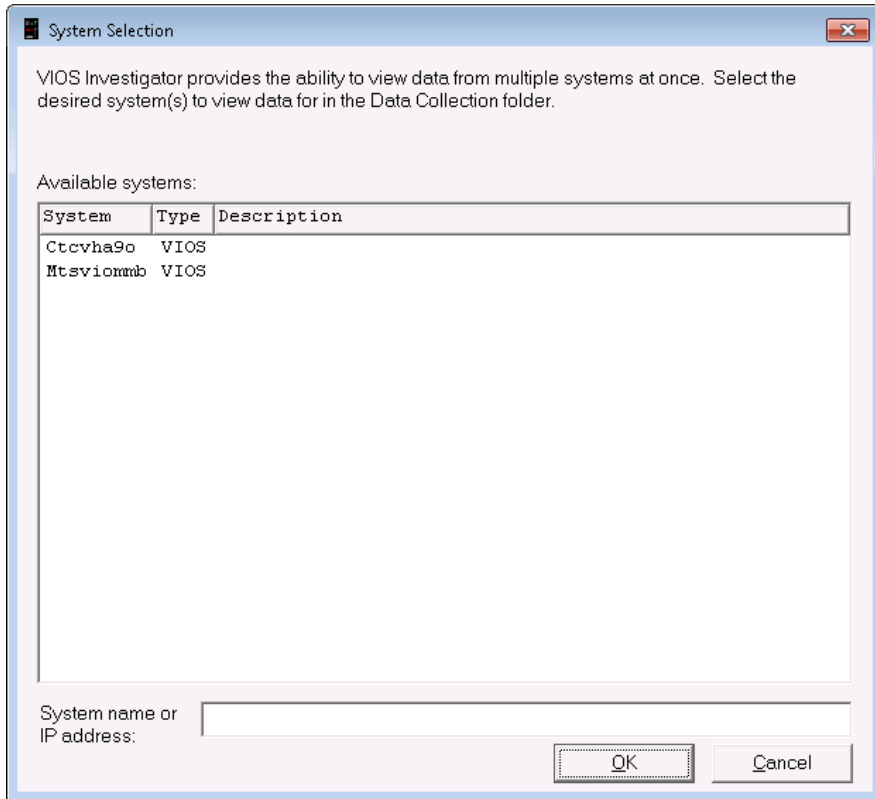
---

### 10.6.1 Starting VIOS Investigator

VIOS Investigator is a component of the iDoctor suite of tools. iDoctor can be started using the Start menu: Start->Programs->IBM iDoctor for IBM i. Once the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application appears, the VIOS Investigator component can be started by adding a VIOS type connection to your Connection List. Afterwards double-click it to launch VIOS Investigator on the desired VIOS.

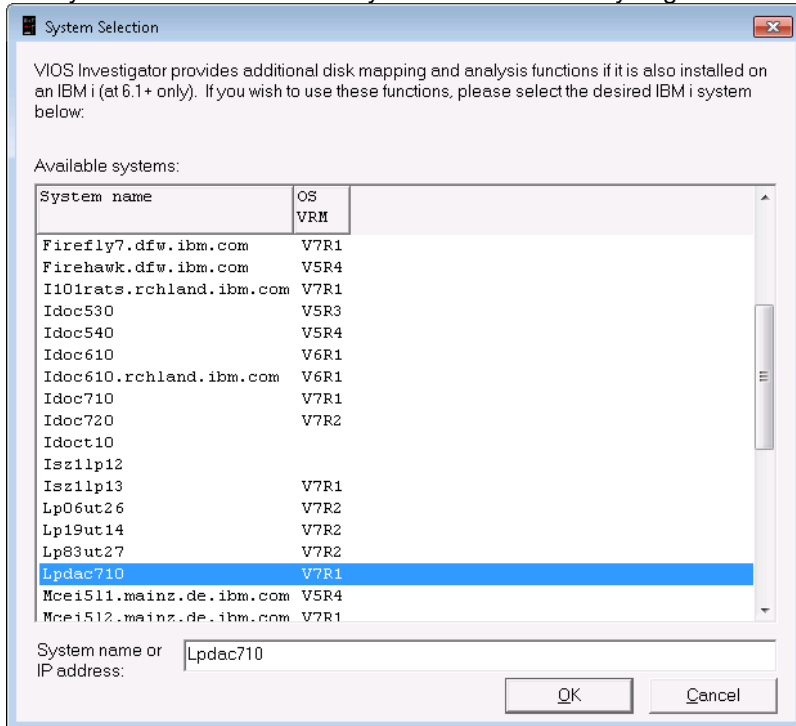
The 1<sup>st</sup> time connecting to a VIOS you will be asked which VIOS system(s) you wish to collect data on. You can select multiple systems if desired.

**Note:** If you want to add systems not shown in the list, then add them to the Connection list first.



*System Selection for Data Collection*

Next you will be asked which system to use for analyzing the data collected.

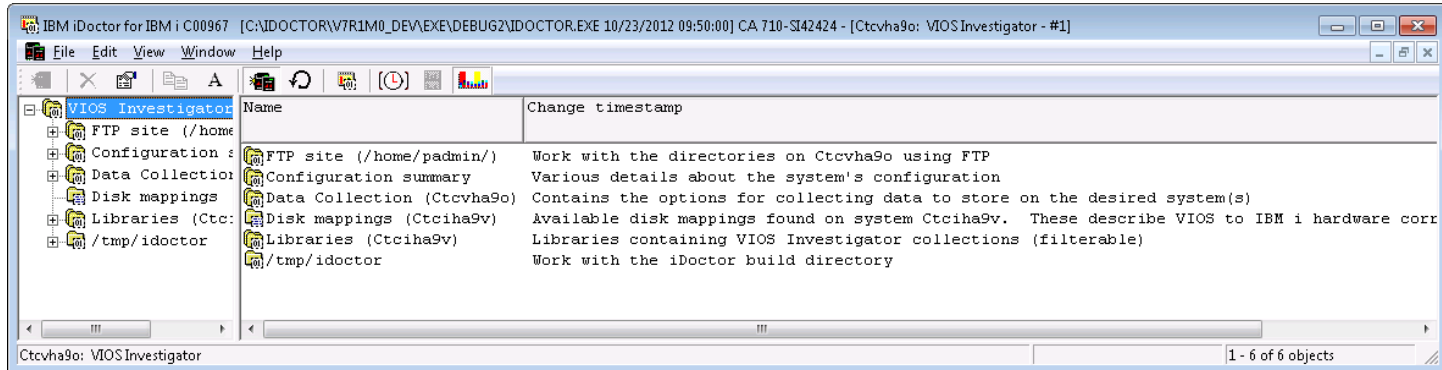


*System Selection for Data Analysis*

The IBM i system selected will be used under the Libraries folder in the VIOS Investigator component view. You can also use the Cancel button and not perform any analysis within this interface if desired.

## 10.6.2 VIOS Investigator Component View

The VIOS Investigator view is the interface used to create and work with collected data, disk mappings and more.



*VIOS Investigator Component View*

The 'VIOS Investigator' folder contains a list of folders, each providing different features available:

**FTP site** lets you work with the VIOS from the default directory. You can change this directory by right-clicking this folder.

**Configuration summary** provides several system configuration views or disk, memory, CPUs and NPIV.

**Data collection** folder shows the available performance data. This can be from 1 or multiple VIOS and includes data from NMON/NPIV or PerfPMR. This folder also provides views so you can check the amount of disk space available.

**Disk mappings** folder is a link to the disk mappings that have been created on the IBM i analysis system.

**Libraries** folder is a link to the data available for analysis on the IBM i analysis system associated with this VIOS.

**/tmp/iDoctor** lets you work with the iDoctor build directory. This contains the scripts that allow VIOS Investigator work.

### 10.6.2.1 Menu Options

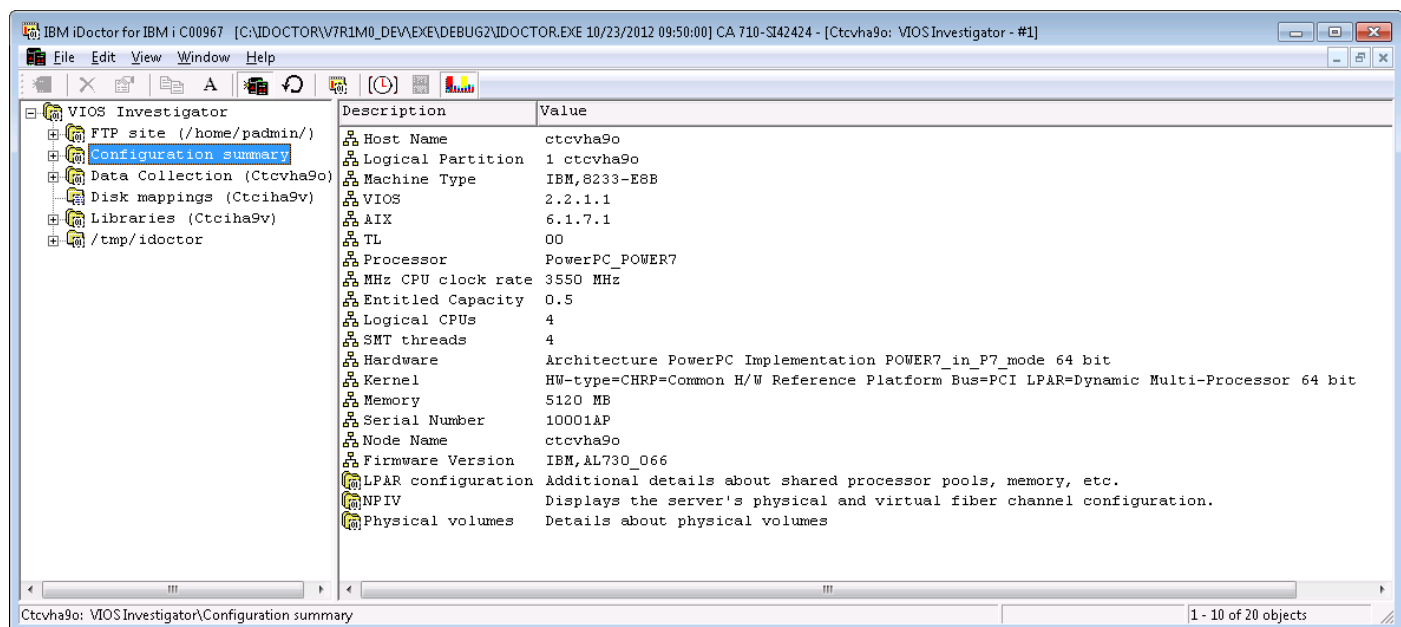
The following VIOS Investigator specific menu options are available by right clicking on the 'VIOS Investigator' icon in the component view above:

Menu Item	Description
Set Analysis System	Pick the IBM i to analyze the NMON/NPIV data on.
Install PerfPMR	Runs a script to install PerfPMR on the current VIOS system.
Start PerfPMR	This option will run a default 10-minute PerfPMR collection on the current system. Each PerfPMR collection resides in its own directory. You should use a new directory for each PerfPMR collection created.  <b>Note:</b> Currently PerfPMR data does not include options for analyzing the data on the IBM i.
Start NMON	This menu will open the <a href="#">Start VIOS Collection Wizard</a> where the user can define and kick off an NMON collection on the desired VIOS system(s).
Collect NPIV statistics	This menu will open the <a href="#">Start VIOS Collection Wizard</a> where the user can define and kick off an NPIV collection on the desired VIOS system(s).

Descriptions for additional menu options that are common to all components can be found [here](#).

### 10.6.3 Configuration Summary

This folder contains several views of the system configuration for the VIOS.

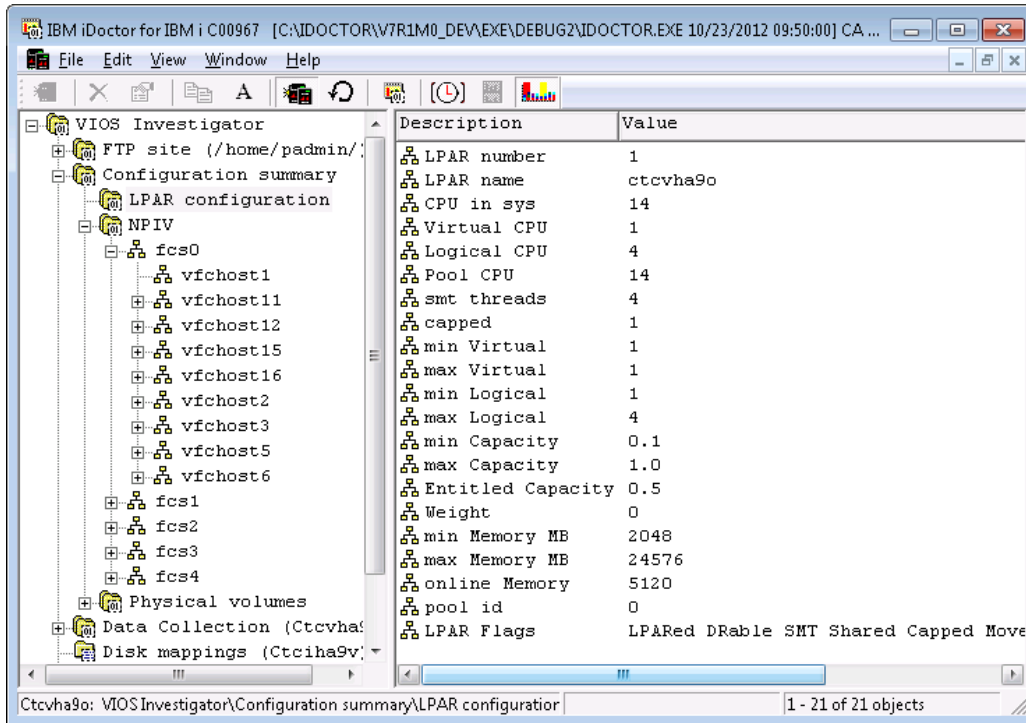


Views are provided that show LPAR configuration, memory, CPU information, NPIV and the physical volumes on the VIOS.

#### 10.6.3.1 LPAR configuration

This summary information comes from an NMON.

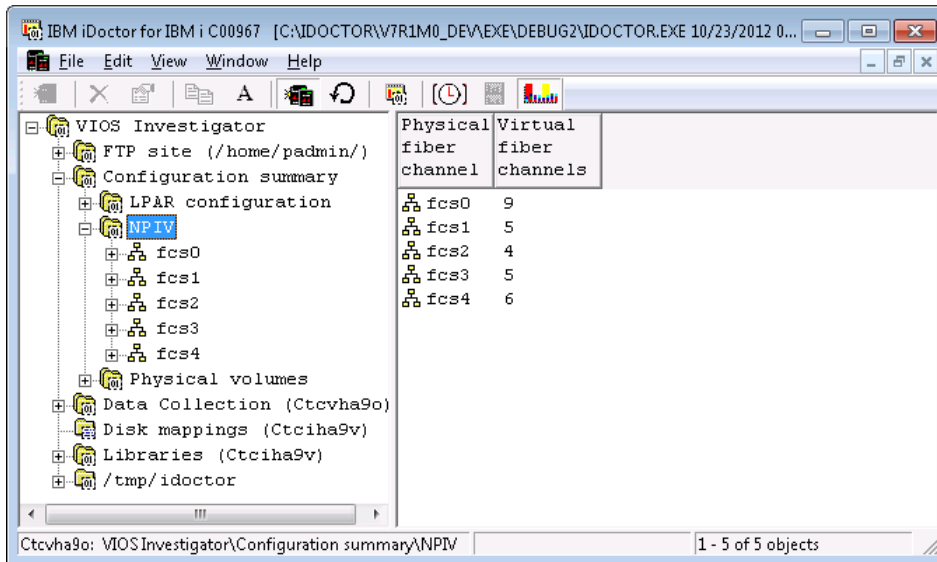
**Note:** The data within is cached on the PC. Use the refresh configuration menu if needed.

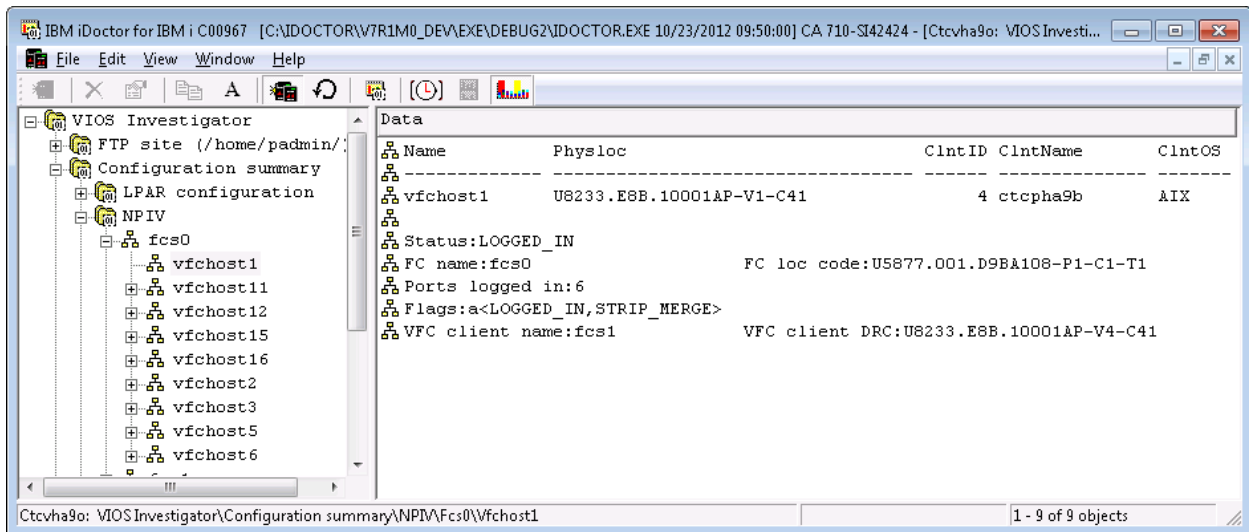
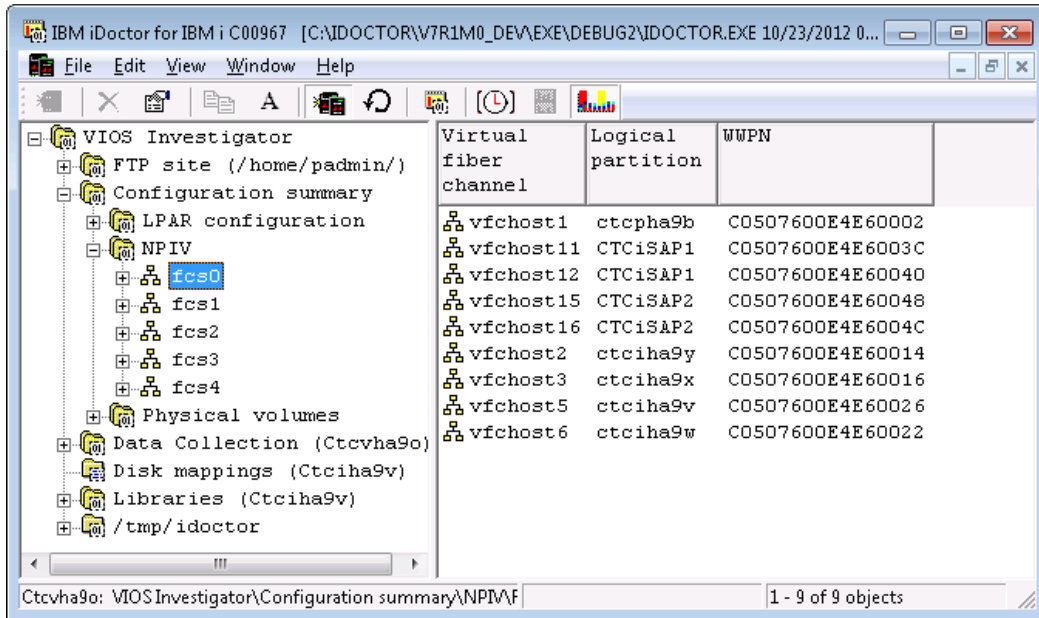


### 10.6.3.2 NPIV

Provides views over the NPIV configuration showing the physical fiber channel adapters and the virtual fiber channel adapters within each along with the LPAR each VFC is associated with.

**Note:** The data within is cached on the PC. Use the refresh configuration menu if needed.





### 10.6.3.3 Physical volumes

These view displays information about the Physical volumes defined on the VIOS.

Several drill down options are available that display more details about a specific physical volume and examples are shown below.

**Note:** The information shown in this folder is NOT cached and does not need to be manually refreshed.



IBM iDoctor for IBM i

IBM iDoctor for IBM i C00967 [CA\DOCTOR\W7R1M0\_DE\EXE\DEBUG2\DOCTOR.EXE 10/23/2012 09:50:00] CA 710-SI42424 - [Ctcvha9o: VIOSInvestigator - ...]

File Edit View Window Help

VIOS Investigator

- FTP site (/home/padmin/)
- Configuration summary
  - LPAR configuration
  - NPIV
    - fcs0
    - vfchost1
    - vfchost11
    - vfchost12
    - vfchost15
    - vfchost16
    - vfchost2
    - vfchost3
    - vfchost5
    - vfchost6
  - fcs1
  - fcs2
  - fcs3
  - fcs4
  - Physical volumes**
- Data Collection (Ctcvha9o)
- Disk mappings (Ctcvha9o)

Name	Description	Physical volume ID	Size (GB)	Device status	Device location	Physical 1
hdisk0	IBM MPIO FC 2107	00f6001a793f67b5	40	Available	01-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk1	MPIO FC 2145	none	70	Available	01-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk2	MPIO FC 2145	none	70	Available	01-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk3	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001a24a6c63e	70	Available	00-01-02	U5877.001.
hdisk4	MPIO FC 2145	none	19.53	Available	00-01-02	U5877.001.
hdisk5	MPIO FC 2145	none	70	Available	00-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk6	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001ad7d37fd5	20	Available	00-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk7	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001ad32641a0	20	Available	00-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk8	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001ab0b61edc	97.66	Available	00-01-02	U5877.001.
hdisk9	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001ad32658d9	20	Available	00-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk10	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001ad3265fa8	20	Available	00-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk11	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001ad7d39bc6	20	Available	00-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk12	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001ad7d3a96e	20	Available	00-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk13	MPIO FC 2145	none	25	Available	00-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk14	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001aed77b39	9.77	Available	00-01-02	U5877.001.
hdisk15	MPIO FC 2145	none	70	Available	01-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk16	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001a207349a6	50	Available	01-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk17	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001a230c6c37	5	Available	01-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk18	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001af2ac742b	10	Available	00-00-02	U5877.001.
hdisk19	MPIO FC 2145	00f6001aed77b39	9.77	Available	00-01-02	U5877.001.

Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator\Configuration summary\Physical volumes 1 - 19 of 38 objects

IBM iDoctor for IBM i C00967 [CA\DOCTOR\W7R1M0\_DE\EXE\DEBUG2\DOCTOR.EXE 10/23/2012 09:50:00] CA 710-SI42424 - [Ctcvha9o: VIOSInvestigator - ...]

File Edit View Window Help

Physical volumes

- hdisk0
- hdisk1
- hdisk2
- hdisk3
- hdisk4
- hdisk5
- hdisk6
- hdisk7
- hdisk8
- hdisk9
- hdisk10
- hdisk11
- hdisk12
- hdisk13
- hdisk14
- hdisk15
- hdisk16
- hdisk17
- hdisk18
- hdisk19
- hdisk20

Data

- PHYSICAL VOLUME: hdisk0 VOLUME GROUP: rootvg
- PV IDENTIFIER: 00f6001a793f67b5 VG IDENTIFIER 00f6001a00004c000000012b793f6
- PV STATE: active
- STALE PARTITIONS: 0 ALLOCATABLE: yes
- PP SIZE: 64 megabyte(s) LOGICAL VOLUMES: 13
- TOTAL PPs: 639 (40896 megabytes) VG DESCRIPTORS: 2
- FREE PPs: 221 (14144 megabytes) HOT SPARE: no
- USED PPs: 418 (26752 megabytes) MAX REQUEST: 1 megabyte
- FREE DISTRIBUTION: 93..00..00..00..128
- USED DISTRIBUTION: 35..128..127..128..00
- MIRROR POOL: None
- Physical partitions
- Logical volumes
- Logical volume mapping
- Device attributes
- Configuration (VPD)
- Paths

Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator\Configuration summary\Physical volumes\Hdisk0 1 - 17 of 17 objects

IBM iDoctor for IBM i

IBM iDoctor for IBM i C00967 [CA\DOCTOR\W7R1M0\_DEV\EXE\DEBUG2\DOCTOR.EXE 10/23/2012 09:50:00] CA 710-SI42424 - [Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator - ...]

File Edit View Window Help

Physical volumes

hdisk0

- Physical partitions
- Logical volumes
- Logical volume manager
- Device attributes
- Configuration (VIO)
- Paths

hdisk1

hdisk2

hdisk3

hdisk4

hdisk5

hdisk6

hdisk7

hdisk8

hdisk9

hdisk10

hdisk11

hdisk12

hdisk13

hdisk14

Data

PP RANGE	STATE	REGION	LV NAME	TYPE	MOUNT POINT
1-1	used	outer edge	hd5	boot	N/A
2-94	free	outer edge			
95-98	used	outer edge	hd10opt	jfs2	/opt
99-108	used	outer edge	hd2	jfs2	/usr
109-120	used	outer edge	hd4	jfs2	/
121-128	used	outer edge	hd10opt	jfs2	/opt
129-136	used	outer middle	hd6	paging	N/A
137-140	used	outer middle	livedump	jfs2	/var/adm/ras/livedump
141-156	used	outer middle	lg_dumplv	sysdump	N/A
157-180	used	outer middle	hd2	jfs2	/usr
181-182	used	outer middle	hd11admin	jfs2	/admin
183-200	used	outer middle	hd10opt	jfs2	/opt
201-256	used	outer middle	hd3	jfs2	/tmp
257-272	used	center	paging00	paging	N/A
273-273	used	center	hd8	jfs2 log	N/A
274-277	used	center	hd4	jfs2	/
278-334	used	center	hd2	jfs2	/usr
335-347	used	center	hd9var	jfs2	/var
348-383	used	center	hd1	jfs2	/home
384-507	used	inner middle	hd1	jfs2	/home

Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator\Configuration summary\Physical volumes\Hdisk0\Physical partitions 1 - 21 of 25 objects

IBM iDoctor for IBM i C00967 [CA\DOCTOR\W7R1M0\_DEV\EXE\DEBUG2\DOCTOR.EXE 10/23/2012 09:50:00] CA 710-SI42424 - [Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator - ...]

File Edit View Window Help

Physical volumes

hdisk0

- Physical partitions
- Logical volumes
- Logical volume manager
- Device attributes
- Configuration (VIO)
- Paths

hdisk1

hdisk2

hdisk3

hdisk4

hdisk5

hdisk6

hdisk7

hdisk8

hdisk9

hdisk10

hdisk11

hdisk12

hdisk13

hdisk14

Data

LV NAME	LPs	PPs	DISTRIBUTION	MOUNT POINT
hd5	1	1	01..00..00..00..00	N/A
hd6	8	8	00..08..00..00..00	N/A
paging00	16	16	00..00..16..00..00	N/A
hd8	1	1	00..00..01..00..00	N/A
hd4	16	16	12..00..04..00..00	/
hd2	93	93	10..24..57..02..00	/usr
hd9var	13	13	00..00..13..00..00	/var
hd3	56	56	00..56..00..00..00	/tmp
hd1	160	160	00..00..36..124..00	/home
lg_dumplv	16	16	00..16..00..00..00	N/A
hd10opt	32	32	12..18..00..02..00	/opt
livedump	4	4	00..04..00..00..00	/var/adm/ras/livedump
hd11admin	2	2	00..02..00..00..00	/admin

Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator\Configuration summary\Physical volumes\Hdisk0\Logical volumes 1 - 15 of 15 objects

IBM iDoctor for IBM i

IBM iDoctor for IBM i C00967 [C:\DOCTOR\V7R1M0\_DEV\EXE\DEBUG2\DOCTOR.EXE 10/23/2012 09:50:00] CA 710-SI42424 - [Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator - #1]

File Edit View Window Help

Physical volumes

- hdisk0
  - Physical partiti
  - Logical volumes
  - Logical volume m
  - Device attribute
  - Configuration (V
  - Paths
- hdisk1
- hdisk2
- hdisk3
- hdisk4
- hdisk5
- hdisk6
- hdisk7
- hdisk8
- hdisk9
- hdisk10
- hdisk11
- hdisk12
- hdisk13
- hdisk14

Data

PCM	PCM/friend/sddpcm	PCM	True
PR_key_value	none	Reserve Key	True
algorithm	load_balance	Algorithm	True
clr_q	no	Device CLEARS its Queue on error	True
dist_err_pcnt	0	Distributed Error Percentage	True
dist_tw_width	50	Distributed Error Sample Time	True
hcheck_interval	60	Health Check Interval	True
hcheck_mode	nonactive	Health Check Mode	True
location		Location Label	True
lun_id	0x4000400100000000	Logical Unit Number ID	False
lun_reset_spt	yes	Support SCSI LUN reset	True
max_transfer	0x100000	Maximum TRANSFER Size	True
node_name	0x5005076307ffc2b8	FC Node Name	False
pvid	00f6001a793f67b50000000000000000	Physical volume identifier	False
q_err	yes	Use QERR bit	True
q_type	simple	Queuing TYPE	True
qfull_dly	2	delay in seconds for SCSI TASK SET FULL	True
queue_depth	20	Queue DEPTH	True
recoverDEDpath	no	Recover DED Failed Path	True
reserve_policy	no_reserve	Reserve Policy	True
retry_timeout	120	Retry Timeout	True
rw_timeout	60	READ/WRITE time out value	True
sbsy_dly	20	delay in seconds for SCSI BUSY	True

Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator\Configuration summary\Physical volumes\Hdisk0\Device attributes 1 - 21 of 27 objects

IBM iDoctor for IBM i C00967 [C:\DOCTOR\V7R1M0\_DEV\EXE\DEBUG2\DOCTOR.EXE 10/23/2012 09:50:00] CA 710-SI42424 - [Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator - #1]

File Edit View Window Help

Physical volumes

- hdisk0
  - Physical partiti
  - Logical volumes
  - Logical volume m
  - Device attribute
  - Configuration (VPP)
  - Paths
- hdisk1
- hdisk2
- hdisk3
- hdisk4
- hdisk5
- hdisk6
- hdisk7
- hdisk8
- hdisk9
- hdisk10
- hdisk11
- hdisk12
- hdisk13
- hdisk14

Data

hdisk0	U5877.001.D9BA108-P1-C2-T1-W50050763070002B8-L4000400100000000	IBM NPIO FC 210
Manufacturer	.....IBM	
Machine Type and Model	.....2107900	
Serial Number	.....75AY0310001	
EC Level	.....6.59	
Device Specific. (Z0)	.....10	
Device Specific. (Z1)	.....0000	
Device Specific. (Z2)	.....075	
Device Specific. (Z3)	.....00808	
Device Specific. (Z4)	.....08	
Device Specific. (Z5)	.....00	

Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator\Configuration summary\Physical volumes\Hdisk0\Configuration (vpd) 1 - 12 of 12 objects

IBM iDoctor for IBM i C00967 [C:\DOCTOR\V7R1M0\_DEV\EXE\DEBUG2\DOCTOR.EXE 10/23/2012 09:50:00] CA 710-SI42424 - [Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator - #1]

File Edit View Window Help

Physical volumes

- hdisk0
  - Physical partiti
  - Logical volumes
  - Logical volume m
  - Device attribute
  - Configuration (V
  - Paths
- hdisk1
- hdisk2
- hdisk3
- hdisk4
- hdisk5
- hdisk6
- hdisk7
- hdisk8
- hdisk9
- hdisk10
- hdisk11
- hdisk12
- hdisk13
- hdisk14

Data

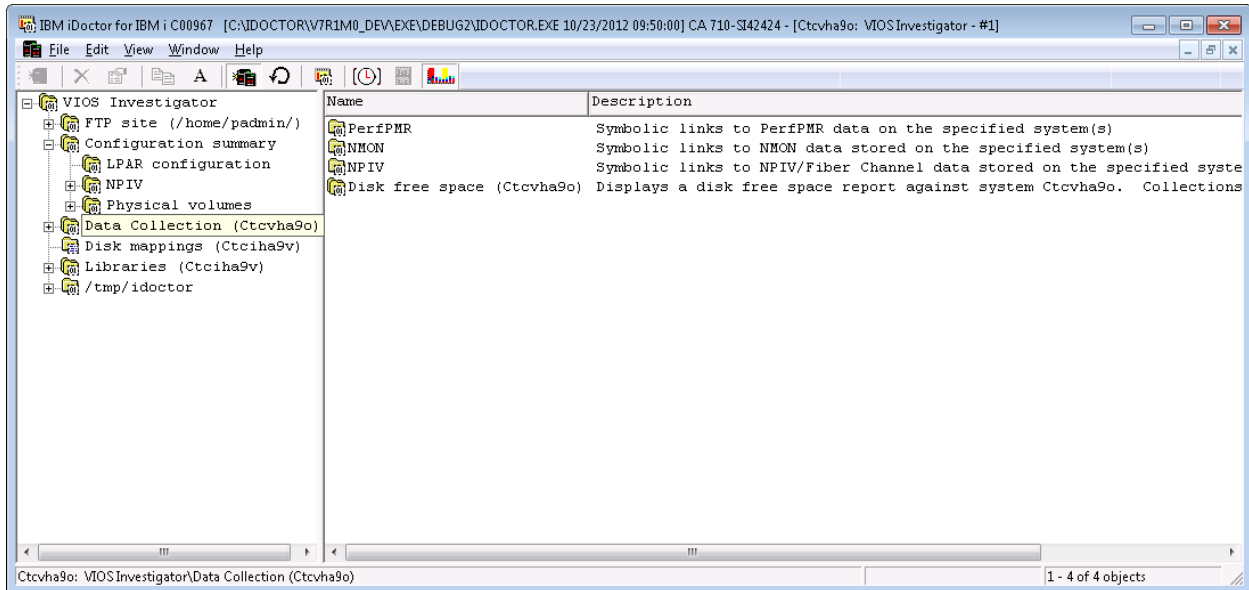
status	name	parent	connection
Missing	hdisk0	fscs12	50050763070942b8,4000400100000000
Missing	hdisk0	fscs12	50050763070102b8,4000400100000000
Enabled	hdisk0	fscs12	50050763070002b8,4000400100000000

Ctcvha9o: VIOS Investigator\Configuration summary\Physical volumes\Hdisk0\Paths 1 - 5 of 5 objects

## 10.6.4 Data Collection

The Data Collection folder in IBM i-mode provides options for creating and working with collected data on one or more VIOS.

The following types of data are included: PerfPMR/NMON and NPIV.



These folders work by defining symbolic links to data on the system (where ever it may reside.) If this is the 1st time using this option and you know that data already exists on the system or has been sent over from another system right-click and use the Find menu option to locate the data on the system so it will be included in these views.

The disk free space folder is available for checking the disk space on each VIOS.

### 10.6.4.1 Menu Options

The following menu options are available by right clicking on the 'Data Collection' folder:

Menu Item	Description
Set Data Collection System(s)	Pick one or more VIOS to collect or manage collected data on.
Install PerfPMR	Runs a script to install PerfPMR on the current VIOS system.
Start PerfPMR	This option will run a default 10-minute PerfPMR collection on the current system. Each PerfPMR collection resides in its own directory. You should use a new directory for each PerfPMR collection created.  <b>Note:</b> Currently PerfPMR data does not include options for analyzing the data on the IBM i.
Start NMON	This menu will open the <a href="#">Start VIOS Collection Wizard</a> where the user can define and kick off an NMON collection on the desired VIOS system(s).
Collect NPIV statistics	This menu will open the <a href="#">Start VIOS Collection Wizard</a> where the user can define and kick off an NPIV collection on the desired VIOS system(s).

### 10.6.4.2 Disk free space

An example of the disk free space folder is shown below. Expanding any of the file systems will take you to a view to work with the files/folders within the "Mounted on" directory.

Filesystem	1024-blocks	Used	Available	Capacity	Mounted on
dev/hd4	2097152	682724	1414428	33%	/
dev/hd2	6291456	4982004	1309452	80%	/usr
dev/hd9var	1048576	589116	459460	57%	/var
dev/hd3	3670016	254628	3415388	7%	/tmp
dev/VMLibrary	20971520	20971520	0	100%	/var/vio/VMLibrary
dev/hd1	10485760	103848	10381912	1%	/home
dev/hd11admin	524288	440	523848	1%	/admin
proc	-	-	-	-	/proc
dev/hd10opt	3145728	987832	2157896	32%	/opt
dev/livedump	524288	408	523880	1%	/var/adm/ras/livedump
ahafs	-	-	-	-	/aha

### 10.6.4.3 PerfPMR

This folder lets you view/delete/expand any of the PerfPMR data directories found.

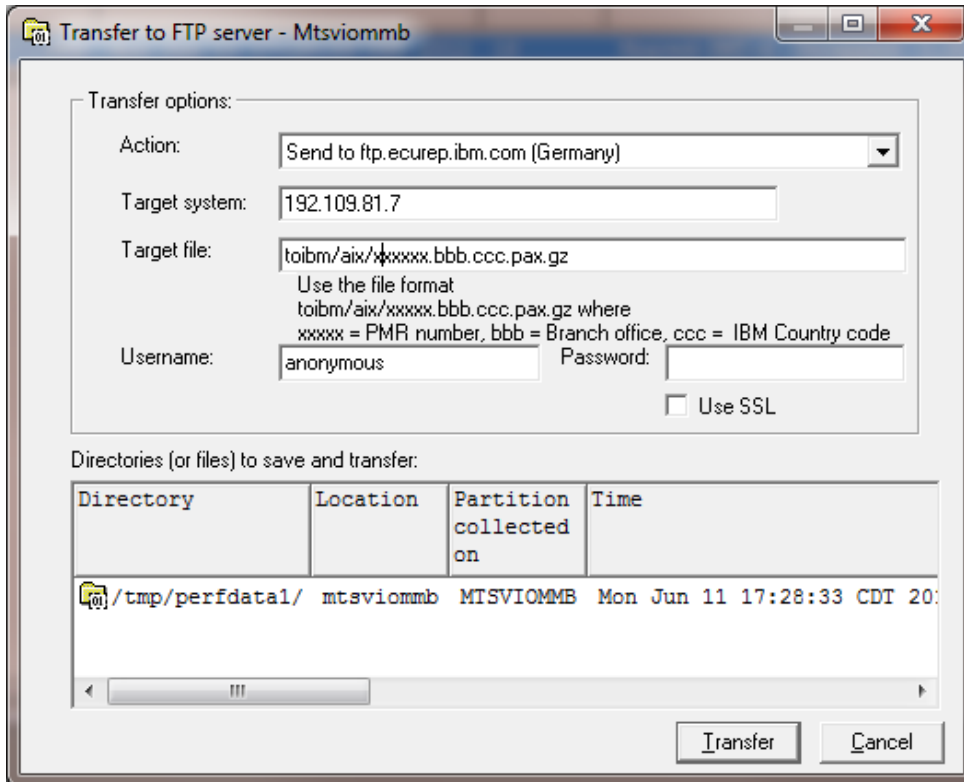
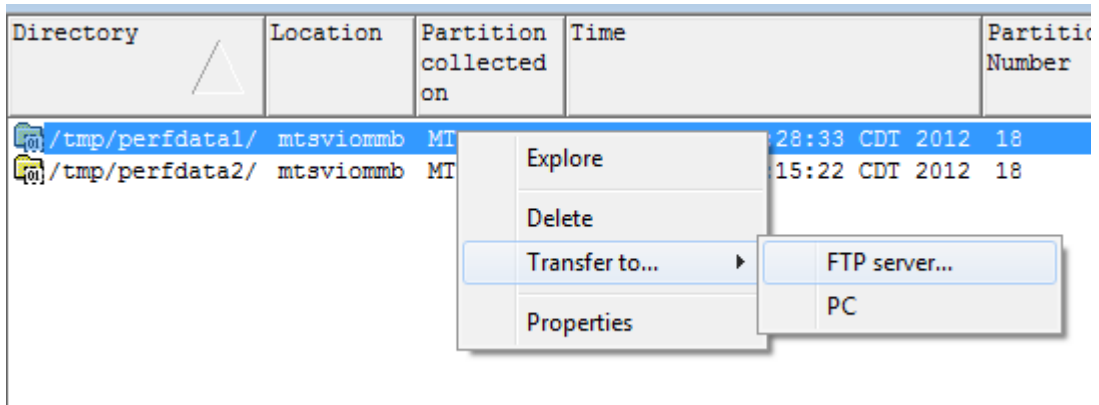
Use the Find menu option to locate existing/new data not shown.

Directory	Location	Partition collected on	Time	Part Number
/tmp/perfdata1/	mtsviommb	MTSVIOMMB	Mon Jun 11 17:28:33 CDT 2012	18
/tmp/perfdata2/	mtsviommb	MTSVIOMMB	Fri Jun 22 16:15:22 CDT 2012	18

You may also edit the PROBLEM.INFO or view other files within the PerfPMR data as desired before sending the data to IBM.

Name	Change timestamp	Size (bytes)
PROBLEM.INFO	2012-10-16-09.41.00.000000	3,005
aiostat.int	2012-06-11-12.28.00.000000	53
config.sum	2012-06-11-12.43.00.000000	962,888
crontab.l	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	2,098
devtree.out	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	558,593
disk_qd_list	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	1,484
disk_qdepth.out	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	2,279
emc_powermt.txt	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	56
errpt_a	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	63,122
errtmpl	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	460,092
etc_filesystems	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	2,389
etc_inittab	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	3,867
etc_rc	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	3,660
etc_security_limits	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	1,363
fastt.out	2012-06-11-12.42.00.000000	0

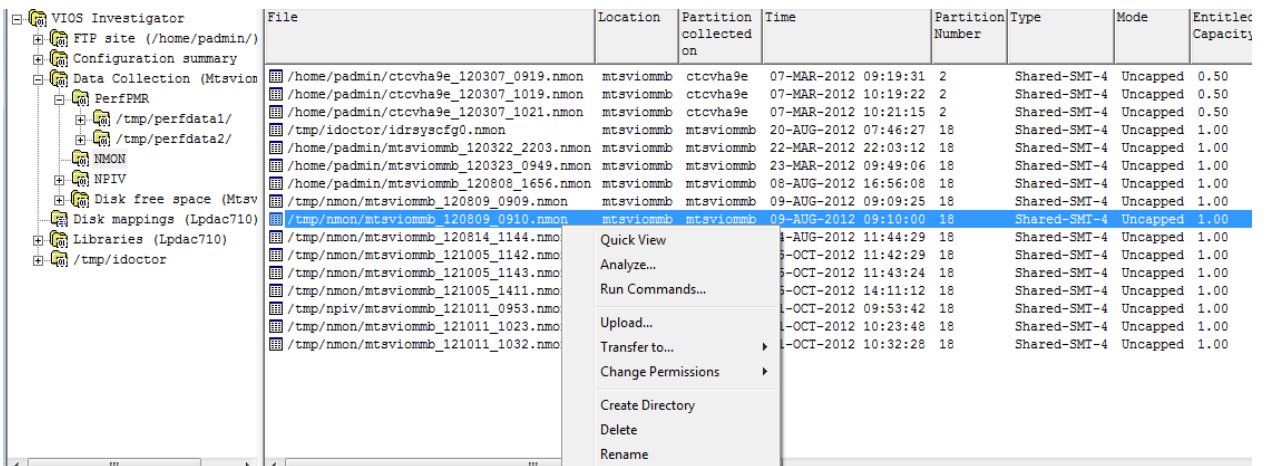
A transfer (to IBM) function is provided by right-clicking the PerfPMR directory



#### 10.6.4.4 NMON

The NMON folder allows a user to work with the .NMON files found on the VIOS.

- Use the Find menu to locate any new/existing data not shown.
- Use the Analyze menu option to look at the data graphically with iDoctor.



### 10.6.4.5 NPIV

This view allows the user to work with the .NPIV files found on the VIOS.

- All these files have a special format created by iDoctor script `fc_npiv.sh`
- Use the Find menu option to locate existing/new data not shown.
- Use the Analyze option to look at the data graphically with iDoctor.

The screenshot shows the VIOS Investigator interface with a detailed table of NPIV files. The table has columns: File, Percent complete, Location, Partit colled on, Time, Snapshots, Interval duration (seconds), and Description.

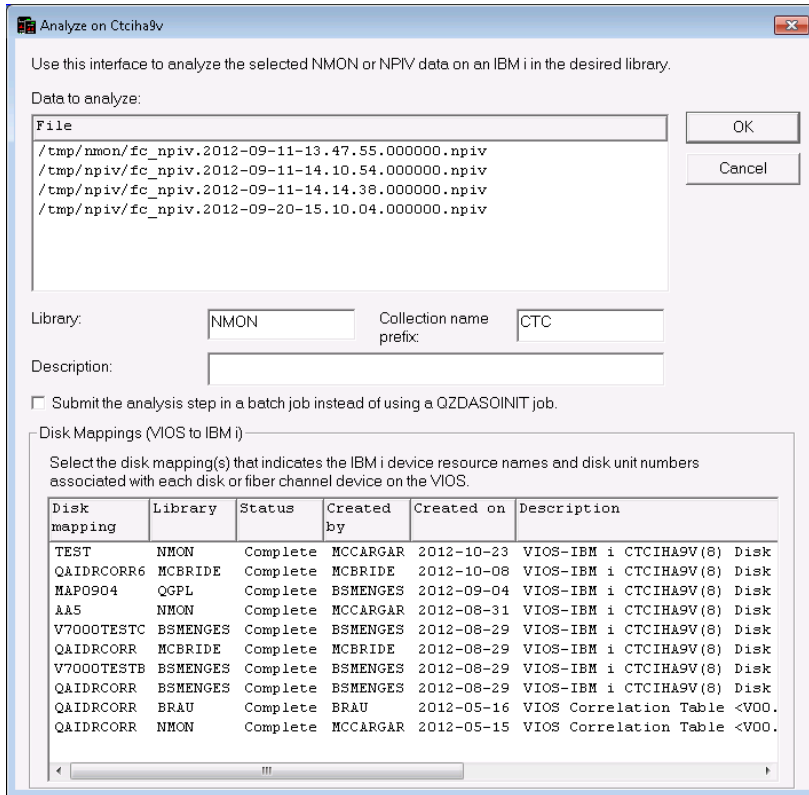
File	Percent complete	Location	Partit colled on	Time	Snapshots	Interval duration (seconds)	Description
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-08-15-22.57.39.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-08-15-22.57.39.000000	10	1	2
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-08-17-02.43.18.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-08-17-02.43.18.000000	200	10	200 intervals
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-08-17-15.54.32.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-08-17-15.54.32.000000	200	10	200 intervals
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-01-18.44.28.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-01-18.44.28.000000	100	10	
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-01-18.53.45.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-01-18.53.45.000000	5	10	5 intervals 1
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-01-19.05.44.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-01-19.05.44.000000	100	1	
/home/padmin/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-01-19.35.10.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-01-19.35.10.000000	1	1	
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-05-19.06.26.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-05-19.06.26.000000	7	5	
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-05-19.06.49.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-05-19.06.49.000000	7	5	
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-05-19.10.19.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-05-19.10.19.000000	7	5	
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-05-19.11.27.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-05-19.11.27.000000	7	5	
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-05-19.20.57.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-05-19.20.57.000000	7	5	
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-05-20.39.11.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-05-20.39.11.000000	7	5	
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-11-14.53.42.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-11-14.53.42.000000	75	5	
/tmp/nmon/fc_npiv.2012-10-11-15.23.48.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-11-15.23.48.000000	75	5	
/tmp/idoctor/fc_npiv.2012-10-11-15.46.57.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-11-15.46.57.000000	1	1	
/tmp/npiv/fc_npiv.2012-10-11-16.02.20.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-11-16.02.20.000000	1	1	
/tmp/nmon/fc_npiv.2012-10-16-19.37.01.000000.npiv	100.00	mtsvionmb	mts>	2012-10-16-19.37.01.000000	1	1	

### 10.6.4.6 Analyze Window

The NMON and NPIV data provide an analysis option found using the Analyze menu. This will send the desired files to the specified IBM i analysis system so the data can be graphed.

An example of this interface is:





GUI Element	Description
Data to analyze	This is the list of .nmon or .npiv files that will be sent to the IBM i for import into the specified library on the IBM i for analysis.
Target library	The library name where the collections will be sent to for analysis.
Collection name prefix	This value indicates what each generated collection name will begin with. The actual file name used will still be retained (shown in the list of collections within the target library) but the collection name is a shorter name used to help identify each collection.
Description	The description to give each collection being added.
Disk mappings	A list of available disk mappings to include in the new collection(s). If desired you may select multiple disk mappings. Only the unique records from all disk mappings tables will be included in the final analysis.

## 10.7 Create Disk Mapping Window

This window allows a user to add a new disk mapping to their system by using data from the HMC and the current LPAR.



Create Disk Mapping  
 Disk mapping name: QAIDRCORR  
 Library name: NMON  
 OK  
 Cancel

*Create Disk Mapping Window Step 1 (Specify table and library name)*

First, this window prompts for the SQL table name and library name to create the new disk mapping table into. After clicking OK, the user will need to select the desired HMC (if more than one was detected) and sign on to the desired HMC to gather the disk information from.

Create Disk Mapping  
 Disk mapping name: QAIDRCORR  
 Library name: NMON  
 Please select a system manager:

Host name	Type	Status	Default user ID
hmc770	Hardware Management Console (HMC)	Connected	
ivmlsdmc	Hardware Management Console (HMC)	Connected	

OK  
Cancel

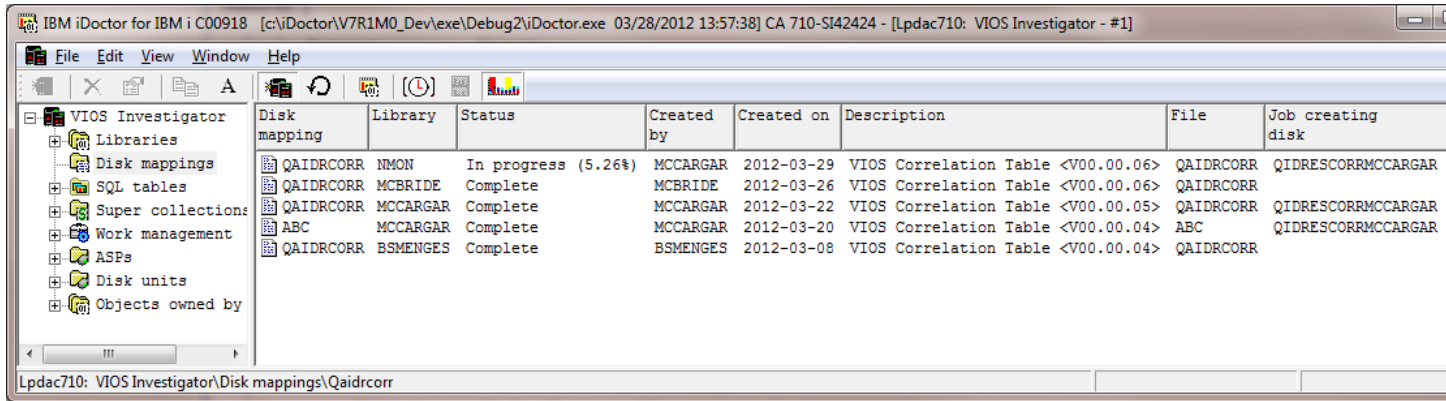
Signon to system  
 System: hmc770  
 User ID: mccargar  
 Password: xxxxxxxx  
 OK  
 Cancel

*Create Disk Mapping Window Step 2 (Select the HMC and signon)*

After signing on to the HMC successfully, information about the virtual disks are gathered. A batch job on the IBM i is started and will gather the necessary information and fill the SQL table.

**Note:** Successful signing on to the HMC using this interface will automatically create a text file called SysMgrs in the IFS under the directory /home/"your\_user\_profile"/QIBM/iDoctor. This file keeps track of the system managers available and the user ID to connect with. The creation of this file will cause step 2 to be skipped next time, but if you wish to switch to use a different HMC (or if you have problems with the process) deleting this text file would reset the process. A menu option called "Remove Disk Mapping SysMgrs file from IFS" has been provided to do this.

To view the progress of this batch job, expand the Disk mappings folder under VIOS Investigator.

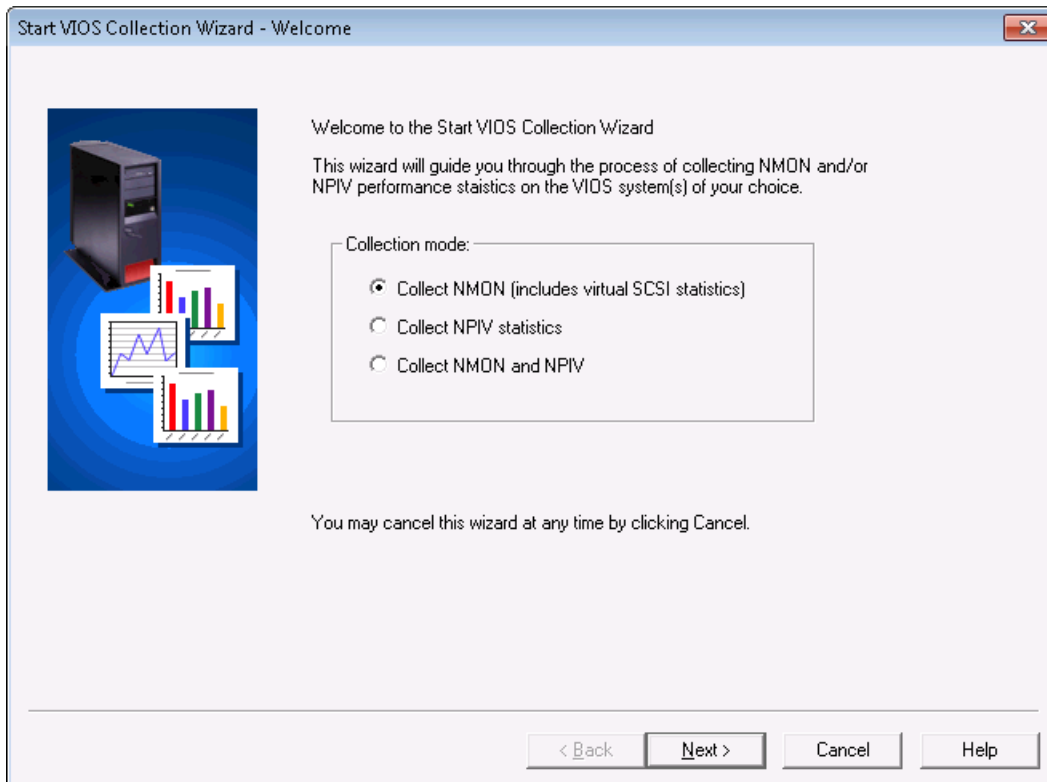


Disk Mapping Folder (shows a disk mapping being created)

## 10.8 Start VIOS Collection Wizard

The Start VIOS Collection Wizard allows a user to remotely initiate an NMON or NPIV collection against their desired VIOS system(s).

### 10.8.1 Welcome

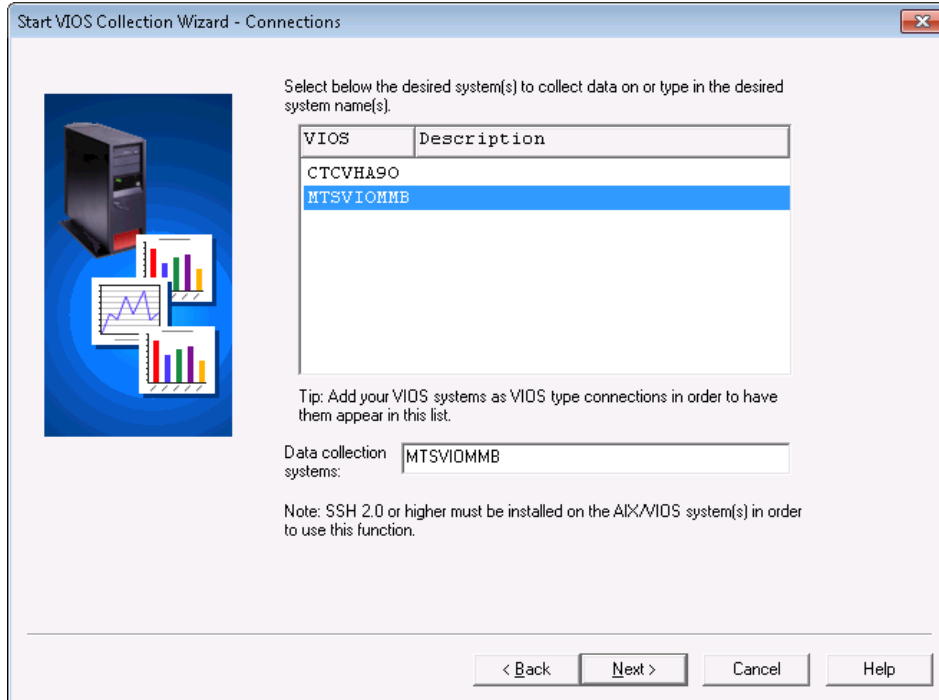


Welcome panel

This screen gives the user the option to collect NMON and/or NPIV data.

**Note:** The NMON option by default will include virtual SCSI statistics.

## 10.8.2 Connections



### Connections panel

The Connections panel asks the user to specify the VIOS system(s) to collect the data on.

**Note:** SSH 2.0 or higher must be installed on the VIOS.

GUI Element	Description
System list	The list by default contains a list of all VIOS type connections from the <a href="#">My Connections View</a> . It is recommended to add your VIOS systems to the My Connections View so they appear in this list.

## 10.8.3 Basic Options

This window allows you to work with the common options for both the NPIV and NMON collections. The data directory will be created on each VIOS where data is being collected.

Data directory (will be created):

Intervals:  1 - 999,999

Interval duration:  1 - 86,400 seconds

Description:

Show advanced options

< Back   Next >   Cancel   Help

### Basic Options panel

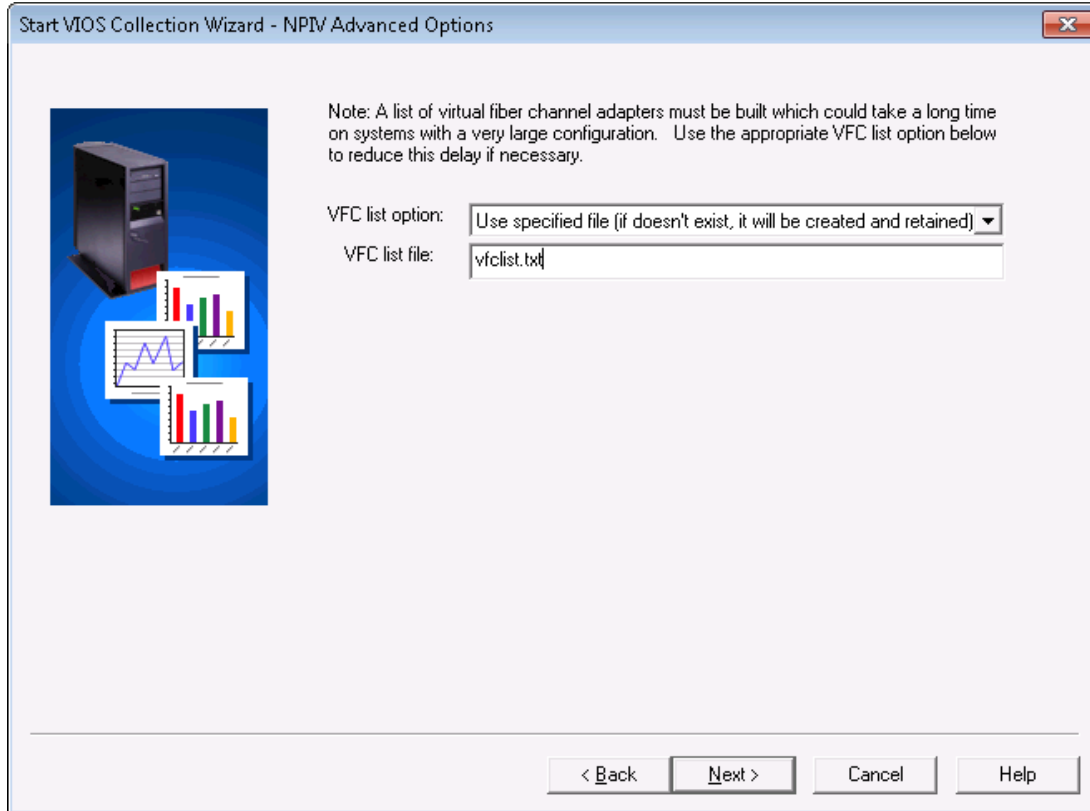
The Basic Options panel asks the user for key information about the NMON and/or NPIV collection such as the directory to create data in, interval duration and the number of intervals to collect.

You may also check the box to show additional advanced options if desired.

GUI Element	Description
Data directory	This is the directory on each VIOS where data will be created.
Intervals	This value indicates how many samples/intervals to collect.
Interval duration	This value specifies how much of a delay there is between intervals (in seconds).
Description	A description to associate with the collection(s) created.

**Note:** Not checking the Show advanced options checkbox will take the user directly to the Finish panel.

## 10.8.4 NPIV Advanced Options



### *NPIV Advanced Options panel*


This screen allows the user to specify how the list of virtual fiber channel adapters will be generated by the NPIV data collection process. Because this could take a long time it is important to use the option appropriate for your environment (if it's frequently changing or not).

The following options are provided:

1. Collect once: use this option in most cases
2. Collect every interval: only use this option if your environment is changing very regularly
3. Use specified file: use this option only if your environment rarely changes and the file specified has the correct data

## 10.8.5 NMON Advanced Options

Start VIOS Collection Wizard - NMON Advanced Options



Collection name:  Generate using default format

Command to use:  topas\_nmon or nmon (older version)

Top processes options:

Include:

CPU Filter:  0 - 50 %

Disk options:

[-d] Include disk service times

[-V] Include disk volume group section

[-k] Limit disks reported to:

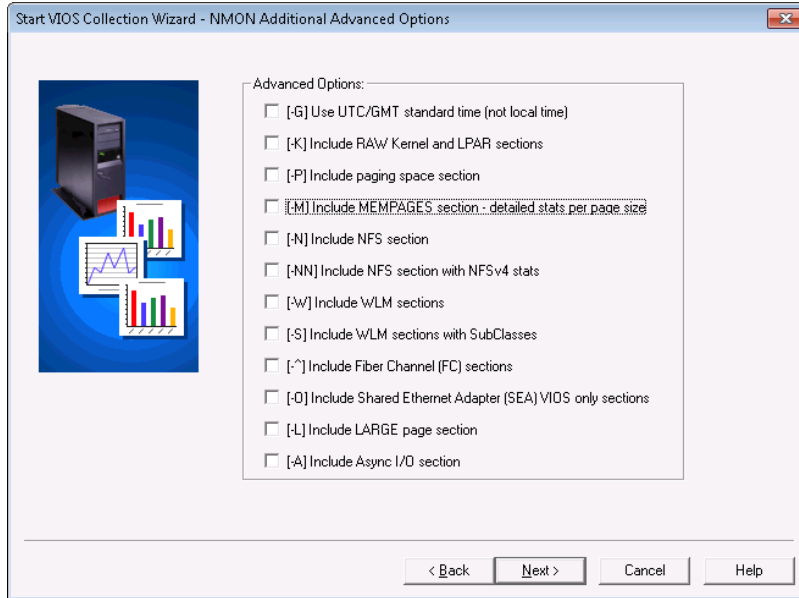
[-g] Use disk groups defined in file

< Back   Next >   Cancel   Help

*NMON Advanced Options*

GUI Element	Description
Collection name	This is the file name to use for the NMON collection. Using the "generate using default format" is recommended. That format will contain the system name and timestamp automatically within the name. If specifying your own collection name, the name must end with .nmon.
Command to use	By default 'topas_nmon' should be used. But if you are on an older version of AIX where NMON is not automatically installed (via the topas_nmon command) and you'll installed NMON yourself on the AIX system it is possible to change this value to 'nmon' and it probably will work.
Top processes options: Include	These options indicate whether or not TOP processes will be included by NMON and which option to use. The options available are:  None (-t) Includes top processes (-T) Includes top processes and saves command line arguments in the UARG section. (-Y) Includes top processes and adds together all commands with the same name.
Top processes options: CPU filter	Specifies the percentage of process threshold at which the command ignores the TOP processes statistics. The default percentage is .1%. The command does not save the TOP processes statistics if the process is using less processor than the given percentage.
Disk options: (-d) Include disk service times	If checked includes disk service times. Depending on the version of NMON used you may get read service time (DISKREADSERV) and write service time (DISKWRITESERV) separately or you may get them added together into 1 value (DISKSERV).  iDoctor will attempt to utilize either appropriately. If you do NOT include this option in your collection then the graphs will not show response times and service times.
Disk options: (-V) Include disk volume group section	If checked includes the disk volume group section.
Disk options: (-k) Limit disk reported to	This value if used will filter the disk data to only include those disk names that match the comma separated list provided. For example you could specify: hdisk1, hdisk2 in the text box next to this value to only include hdisk1 and hdisk2 in the disk graphs provided.
Disk options: (-g) Use disk groups defined in (remote) file	Specifies the file (on the remote system) that contains the user-defined disk groups, using the <i>filename</i> parameter. Each line in the file begins with a group name. The list of disks follows the group name and is separated with spaces. The file can contain a maximum of 64 disk groups. A disk can belong to various disk groups.

## 10.8.6 NMON Additional Advanced Options



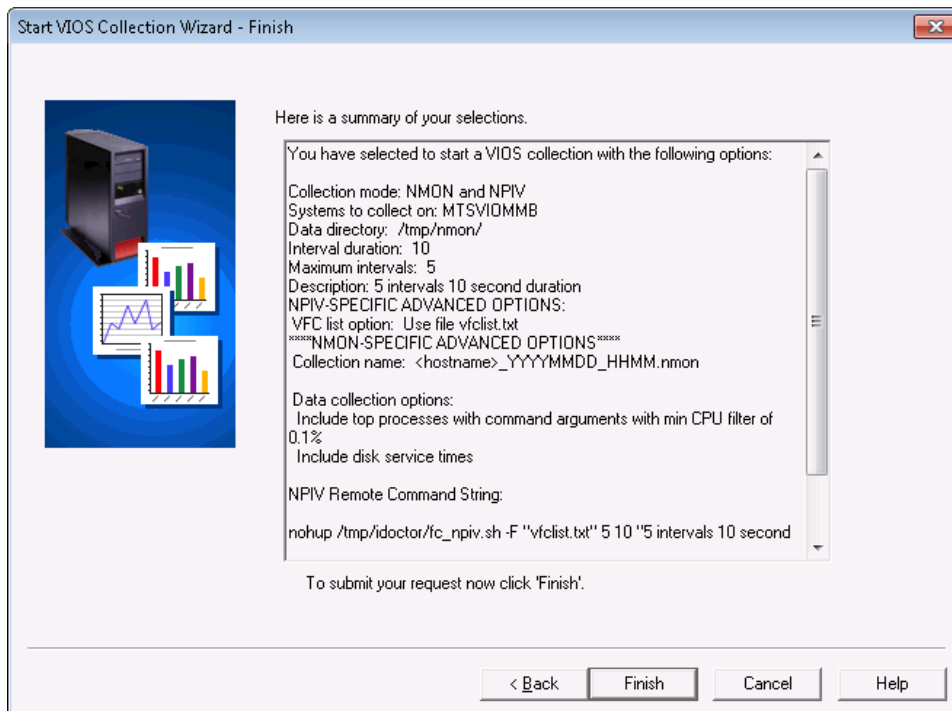
### Advanced Options panel

The Advanced Options panel lets the user specify additional parameters when creating the NMON collection.

For more information on all of the parameters available (in recording mode) visit this page:

<http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v7r1/index.jsp?topic=%2Fcom.ibm.aix.cmds%2Fdoc%2Faixcmds4%2Fnmon.htm>

## 10.8.7 Finish



### Finish panel

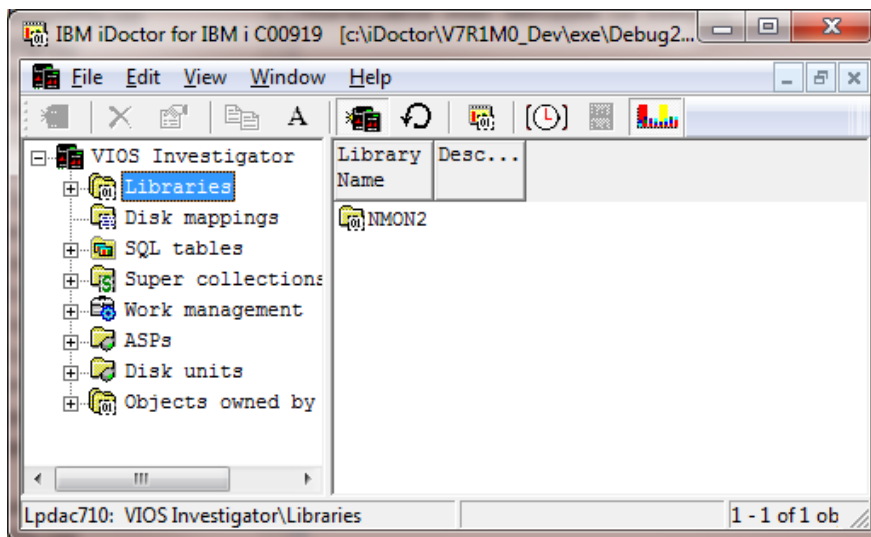


This panel summarizes your selections and includes the remote command string(s) that will be issued on the remote system(s).

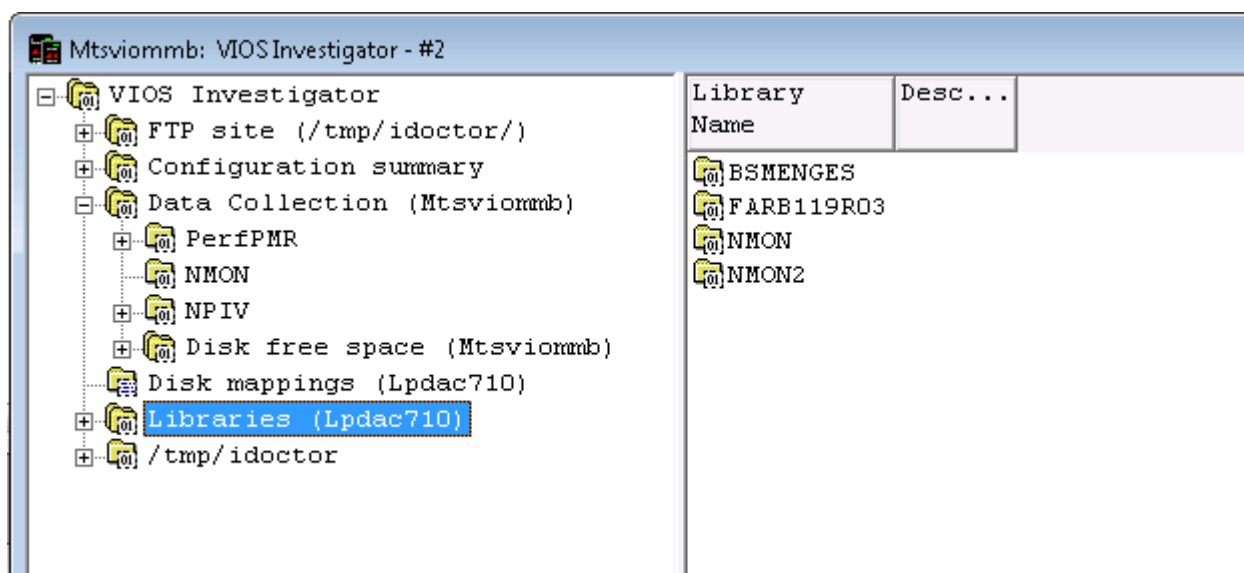
## 10.9 Libraries

This folder contains the libraries on the system that contain VIOS Investigator collections. A VIOS Investigator collection is data that has been previously imported onto the system for analysis using the iDoctor GUI.

The Libraries folder displays each library's name and description. By clicking on a library in the tree you will see its contents (the collection(s) that exist in the library)



VIOS Investigator Libraries folder (IBM i mode)



VIOS Investigator Libraries folder (VIOS mode)

## 10.9.1 Menu Options

The following VIOS Investigator specific menu options are available by right clicking on a library in the component view.

Menu Item	Description
<a href="#">Create Disk Mapping</a>	This option displays the <a href="#">Create Disk Mapping</a> window which allows a user to add a disk mapping to their system.
<a href="#">Start Collection</a>	This menu will open the <a href="#">Start VIOS Collection Wizard</a> where the user can define and kick off a NMON and/or NPIV collection on the desired VIOS system(s).
<a href="#">Import Collection(s) from PC</a>	This option displays a window that lets a user import NMON CSV file(s) from their PC into VIOS Investigator.

Additional menu options that are common to all library folders in iDoctor are discussed [here](#).

## 10.10 Disk Mappings

The Disk Mappings folder in the VIOS Investigator displays a list of available disk mappings found on the current system. The list also displays any disk mapping that is currently being created and shows its progress.

The list of disk mappings is built from two sources:

- 1) Any disk mappings described in a control file called QAIDRESRI in QUSRSYS.
- 2) Any SQL table with a long table name beginning with QAIDRCORR\*

The disk mapping control file is updated whenever a disk mapping is created or removed from the current system.

These disk mappings are necessary if you wish to display disk units and device resource names in the disk graphs.

### 10.10.1 Menu Options

The following VIOS Investigator specific menu options are available by right clicking a disk mapping.

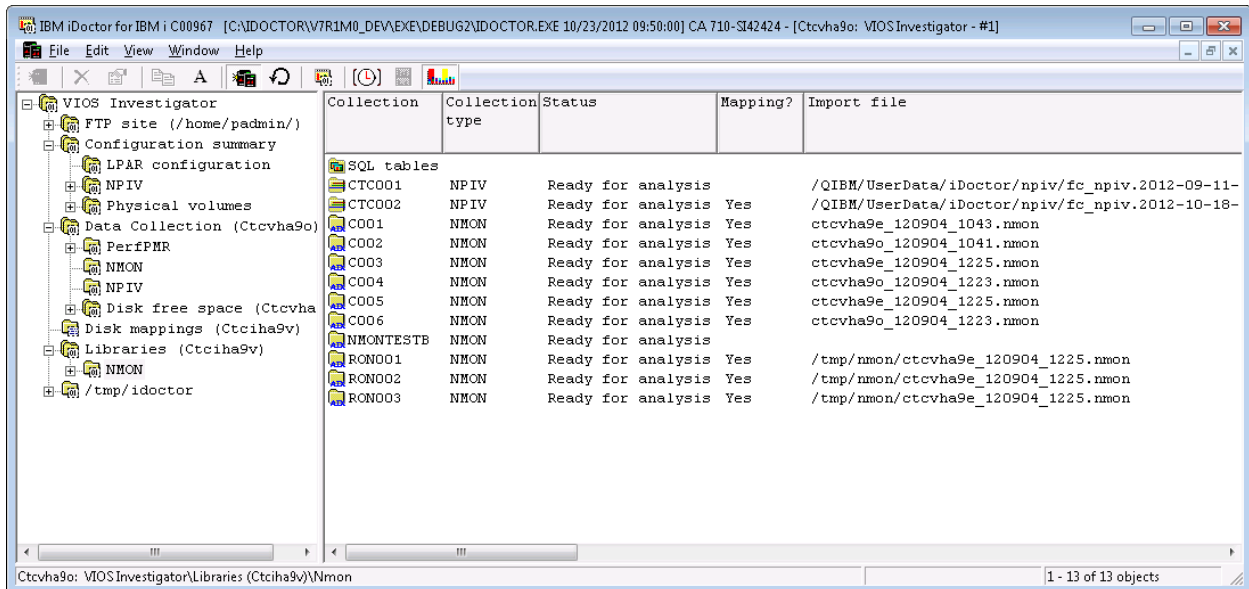
Menu Item	Description
Display	The display option will open the disk mapping SQL table in the Data Viewer and show the results.
Set as default Disk Mapping	This option sets the current disk mapping as the default one to use on the Import interfaces shown in iDoctor (VIOS Investigator and FTP GUI components.)
<a href="#">Create Disk Mapping</a>	This option displays the <a href="#">Create Disk Mapping</a> window which allows a user to add a disk mapping to their system.
Delete	Removes the selected disk mappings from the system.
Stop	Ends the job that is creating the selected disk mapping. This option only applies to disk mappings that are currently being created.

## 10.11 Collections

Each library within the Libraries folder contains a list of collections that have been imported into VIOS Investigator. Each collection consists of a set of iDoctor created SQL tables that were derived from

- 1) NMON Data (a CSV file)
- 2) NPIV data (a CSV file)
- 3) VIOS Investigator Disk Mapping(s) (optional)

Each collection contains a detailed set of reporting options (graphs or tables) within it.



List of collections in library NMON in VIOS Investigator

## 10.11.1 Collection Fields

The list of collections contains several columns which are described in this section.

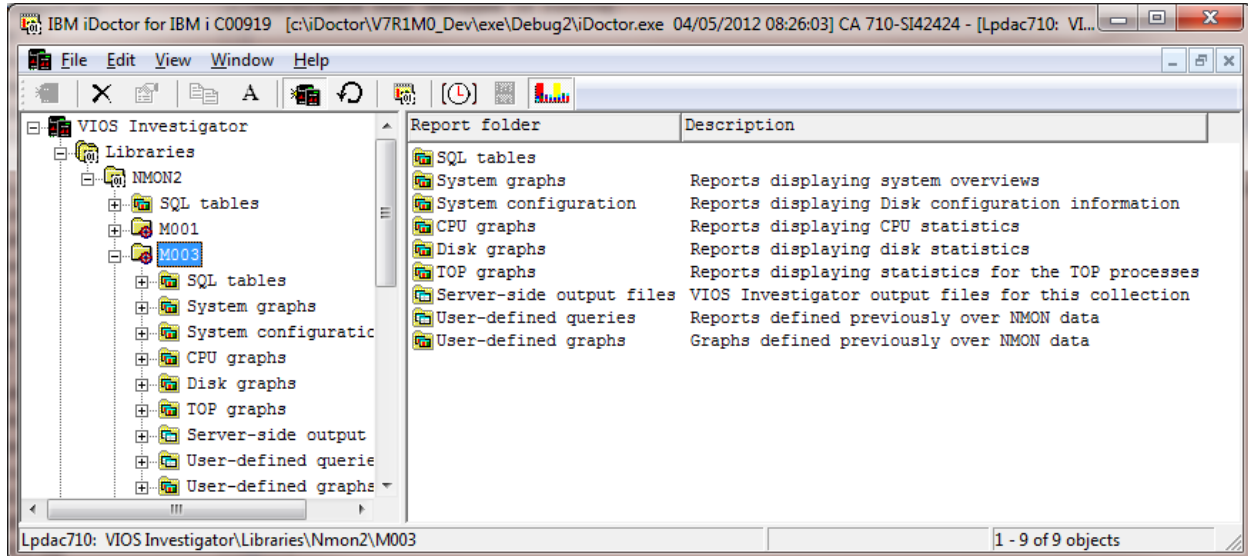
A listing of the available fields and a short description is provided in the table below:

Field	Description
Collection	Name of the collection. This is a short unique name (10 characters or less) given to the collection at import time based on the collection name prefix value.
Collection type	Either NMON or NPIV
Status	Indicates if all necessary VIOS Investigator tables have been created successfully.
Mapping?	Indicates if a disk mapping was used when creating this collection. Not having a disk mapping will mean fewer analysis options will be available.
Import File	This column displays the original file name that was used when the import occurred. This value will be blank if the Import from IBM i option was used.
Description	A description given to the collection when the import occurred.
Interval duration	The duration of each interval within the NMON data.
Total intervals	The total number of intervals (snapshots) taken.
Collector version	The version number of NMON or the VIOS Investigator VIOS directory build number used when data was captured.
Import time	The date and time the import occurred.
Start time	The date and time when NMON was started.
Host name	The name of the host on the system the NMON data was collected on.
Node name	The node name for the system the NMON data was collected on.
User name	The user name that started the NMON collection.
NMON build	The NMON build number used.
NMON command	The command used to create the NMON data.
AIX	The version of AIX installed when the collection was created.
System serial number	The system serial number of the system where the NMON data was created.

## 10.12 NMON collection options

This section describes the options available for NMON-type collections.

Many graphs are found within several folders under the collection. You can also access this same set of graphs by right-clicking the collection and picking the appropriate menu.



### *NMON options in VIOS Investigator*

Each folder contains a series of graphs. You can open one by expanding the folder and double-clicking on the desired graph name. You can also open graphs by right-clicking them and choosing the desired menu option to either open the graph in a new Data Viewer or into an existing one.

Some graphs in a folder will have several alternate views available. This allows you to quickly toggle between one graph and a different one. You can also use the Graph Compare icon on the toolbar of the Main Window in order to perform comparisons between graphs.

**Tip:** Use the graph compare function by clicking the Graph Compare icon on the toolbar of the main window. This will allow you to view two graphs at once with synchronized scrolling. The graph compare function is either on (if pressed in the toolbar on Main Window) or off. Any graph opened while the compare mode is on will produce a split view two areas used to analyze graphs. Either an alternate view graph can be used as the comparison graph or the clock icon can be pressed to compare graphs of different interval sizes.

**Tip #2:** Some graph types (such as the disk graphs) support graphing multiple collections at once. To do this, select all desired collections from the list, then right-click and pick the desired graph from the menu.

### 10.12.1 Menu Options

The following VIOS Investigator specific menu options are available by right clicking on an NMON collection in the component view.

Menu Item	Description
<a href="#">System graphs</a>	These are high-level overview graphs covering a variety of areas on the system (kernel, paging, memory, etc)
<a href="#">System configuration</a>	The system configuration folder shows various reports regarding the hardware and logical configuration of the system.
<a href="#">CPU graphs</a>	The CPU graphs show CPU utilizations with or without CPU idle percentages included.
<a href="#">Disk graphs</a>	<p>The disk graphs display the various disk statistics provided by NMON. Within the first folder are additional ranking graphs that allow the user to rank by disk name.</p> <p>If a valid disk mapping has been provided then the following additional ranking graphs are available: By disk unit, by disk path, by ASP and by disk type</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It is highly recommend to include disk response times in your NMON data. See the section on the Start NMON Collection Wizard for more information on how to include these.</p>
<a href="#">TOP graphs</a>	These graphs show statistics for the Top processes collected by NMON. The top processes are optionally collected using a CPU filtering parameter within the Start NMON Collection Wizard.
<a href="#">Generate Reports</a>	Launches the <a href="#">report generator</a> function that lets you create multiple reports at once.
<a href="#">Copy</a>	This function will copy the desired collection to a different name in the same library or copy one or more selected collections to another library.
<a href="#">Delete</a>	Removes the selected VIOS Investigator collections from the system.

Additional menu options that are common to all library folders in iDoctor are discussed [here](#).

---

## 10.12.2 Graph Menu options

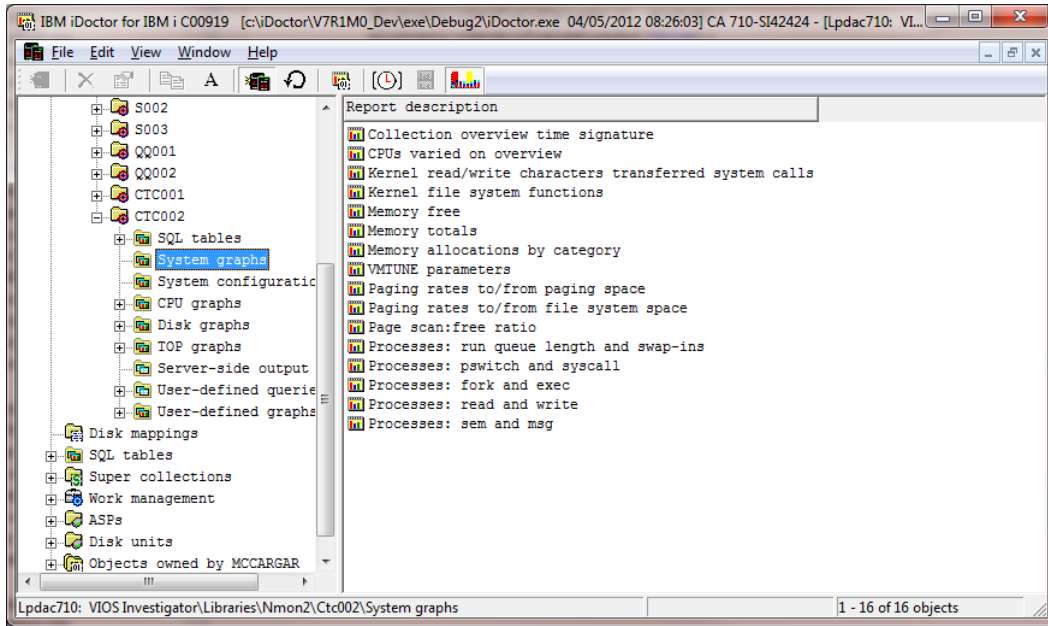
Right-clicking a graph gives a menu with the following options:

Menu	Field Description
Open graph(s)	Opens the selected graphs into a new Data Viewer or an existing one depending on the submenu available that shows the list of Data Viewers (if any are open).
Edit	This option will open the graph without running the SQL statement. The SQL Editor will be opened allowing the user to modify the query before running the SQL.

---

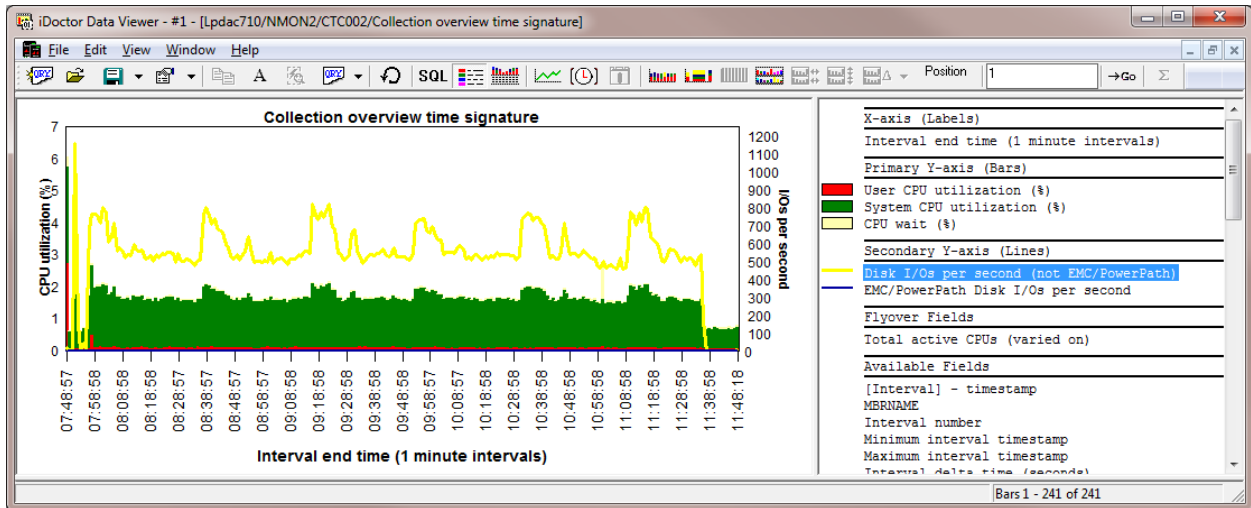
## 10.12.3 System Graphs

These graphs display several different types of statistics for the AIX/VIOS system.



Systems graphs folder

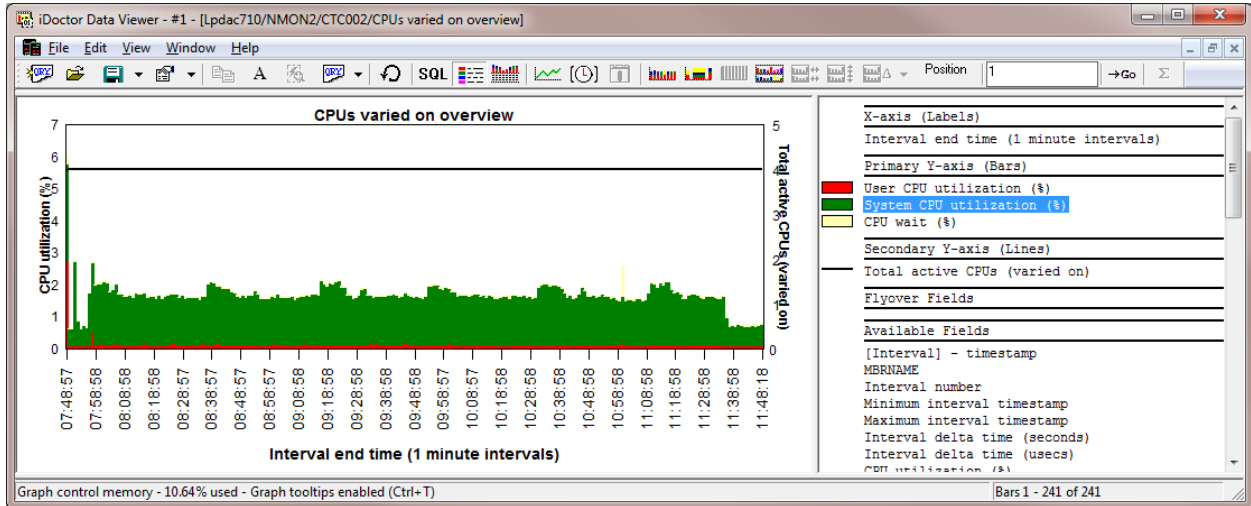
### 10.12.3.1 Collection overview time signature



Collection overview time signature

This graphs shows CPU utilization and CPU wait percentage along with disk I/Os per second as the secondary Y-axis (Y2).

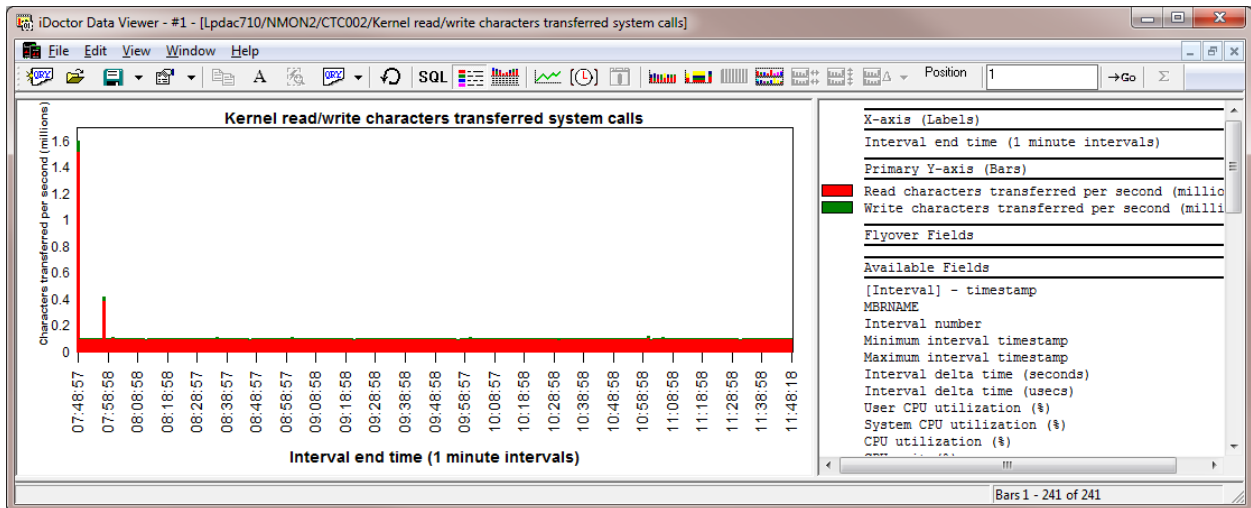
### 10.12.3.2 CPUs varied on overview



*CPUs varied on overview*

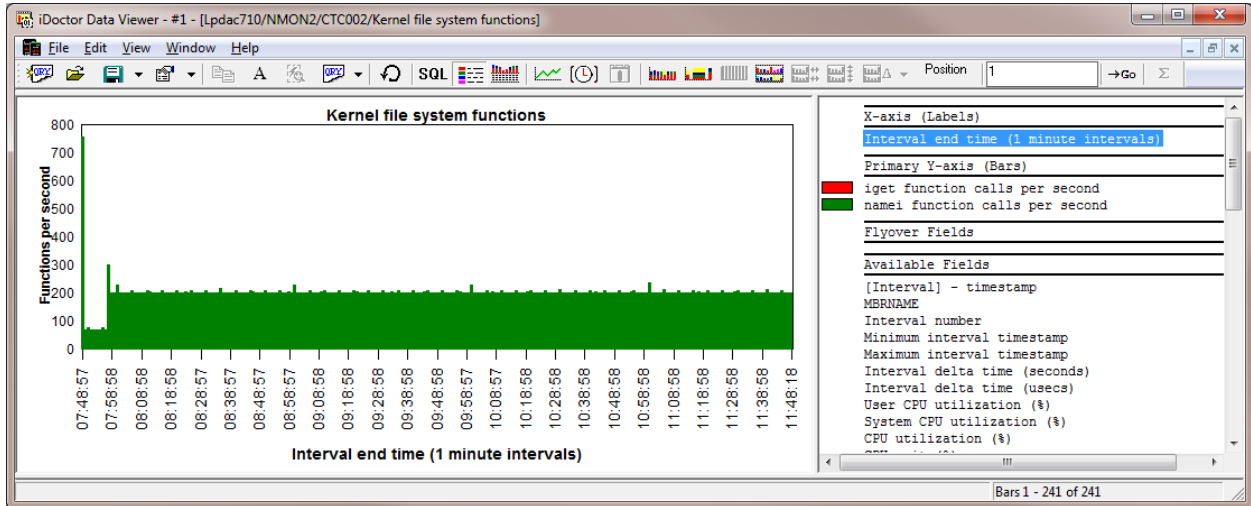
This graphs shows CPU utilization and CPU wait percentage along with the number of CPUs varied on over time on the secondary Y-axis (Y2).

### 10.12.3.3 Kernel read/write characters transferred system calls



*Kernel read/write characters transferred system calls*

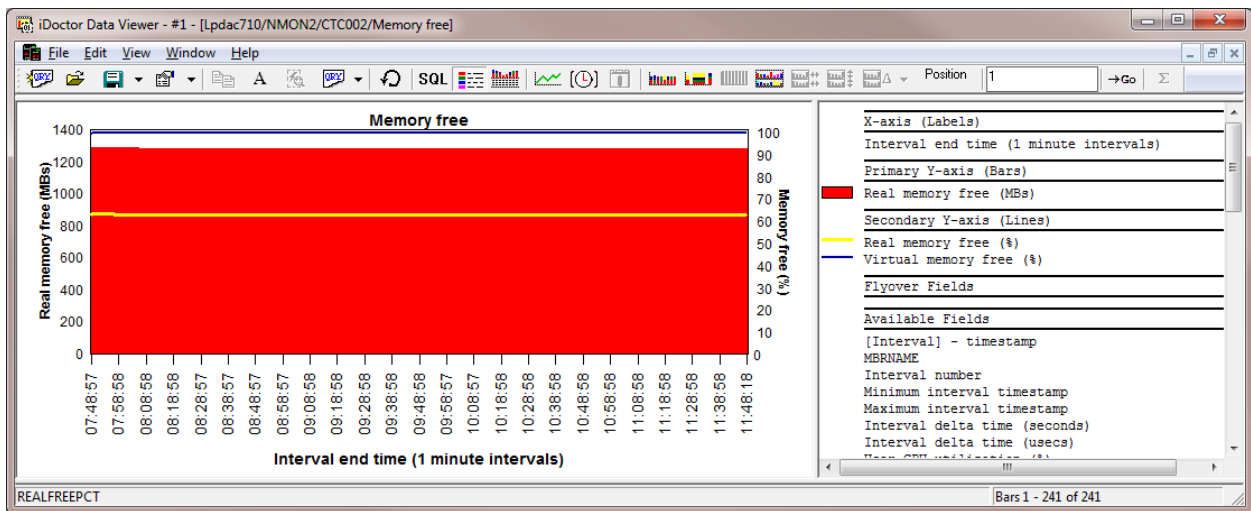
### 10.12.3.4 Kernel file system functions



*Kernel file system functions*

This graph displays the number of function calls per second over time for the iget, namei and dirblk functions.

### 10.12.3.5 Memory free

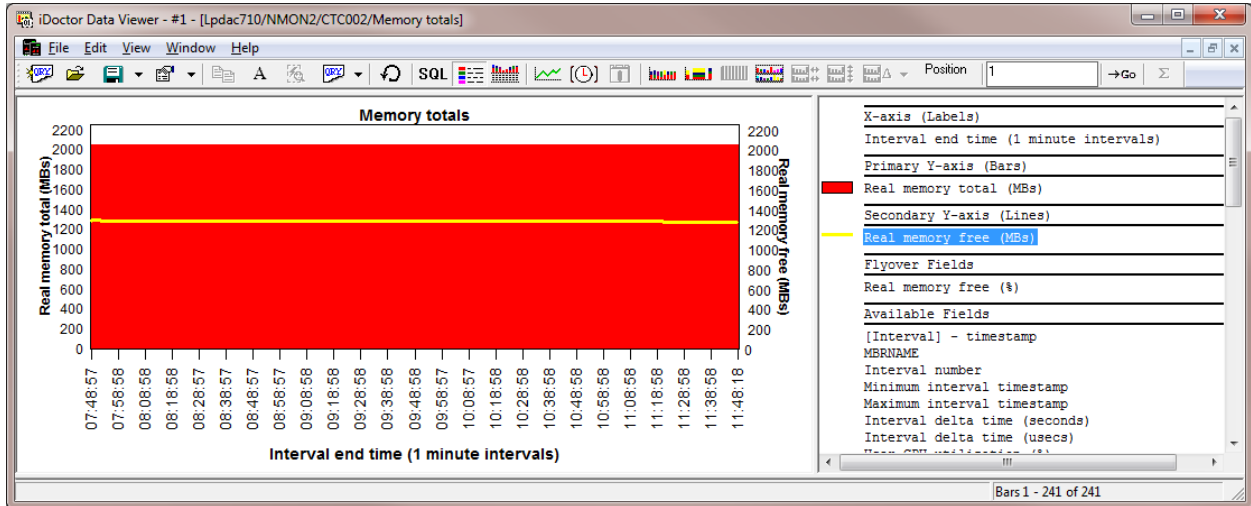


*Memory free*

This graph shows the real memory free in megabytes and also as a percentage on the second Y-axis along with virtual memory free.



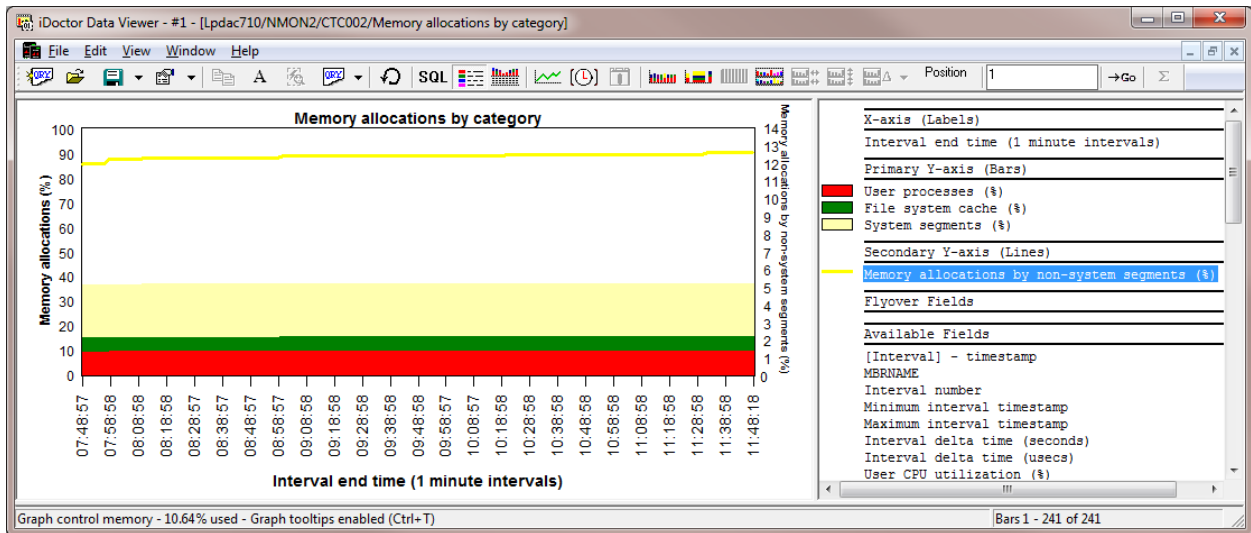
### 10.12.3.6 Memory totals



#### Memory totals

This graph displays total real memory along with the real memory free on the secondary Y-axis.

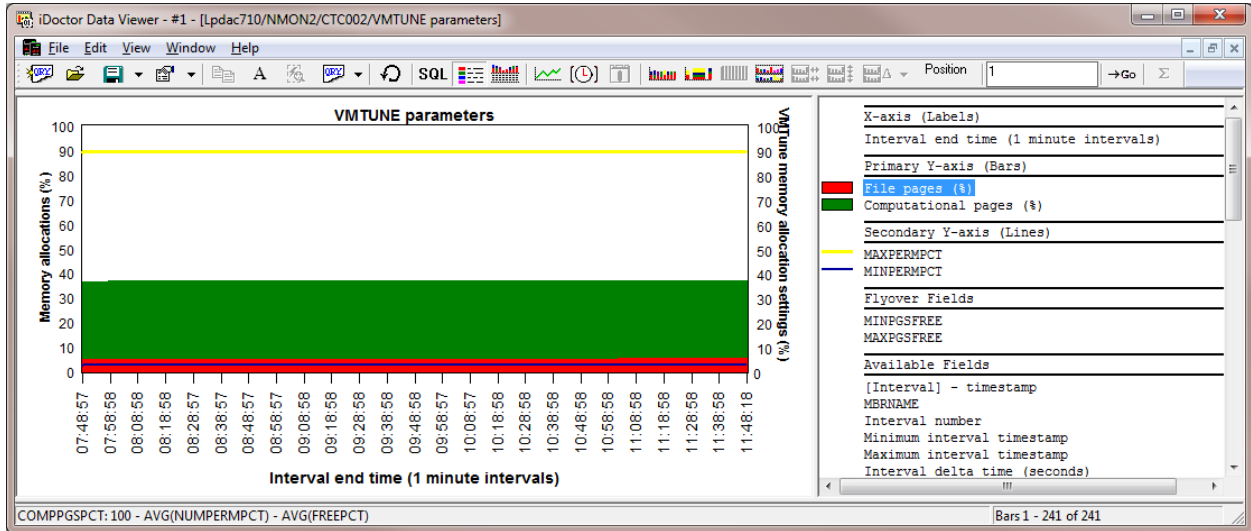
### 10.12.3.7 Memory allocations by category



#### Memory allocations by category

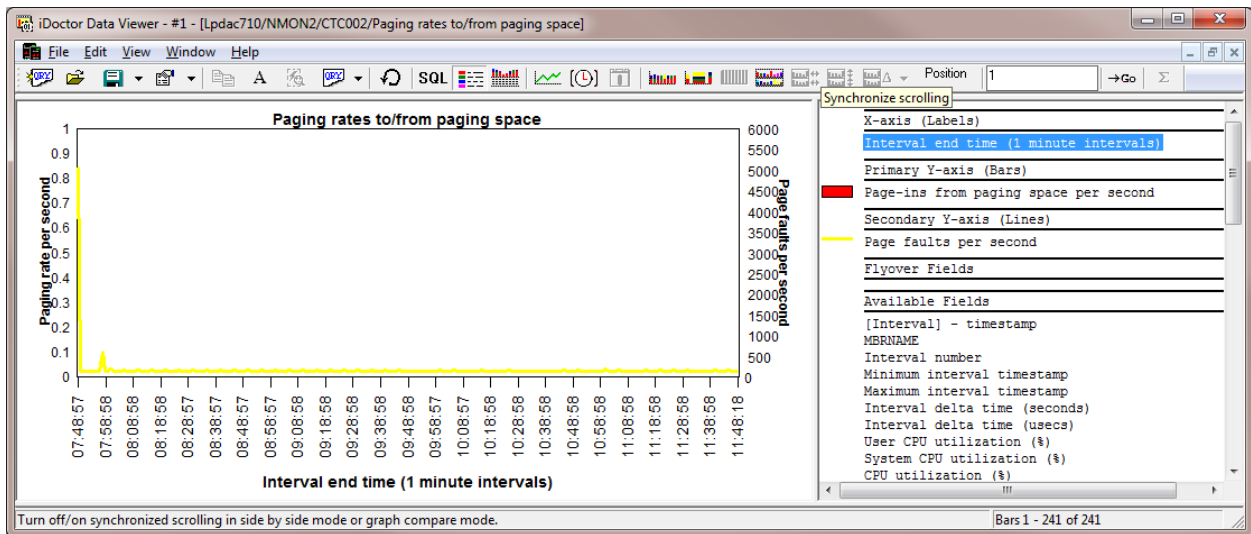
This graph gives the user an indication of the possible high-level categories that memory is being allocated to.

### 10.12.3.8 VMTUNE parameters



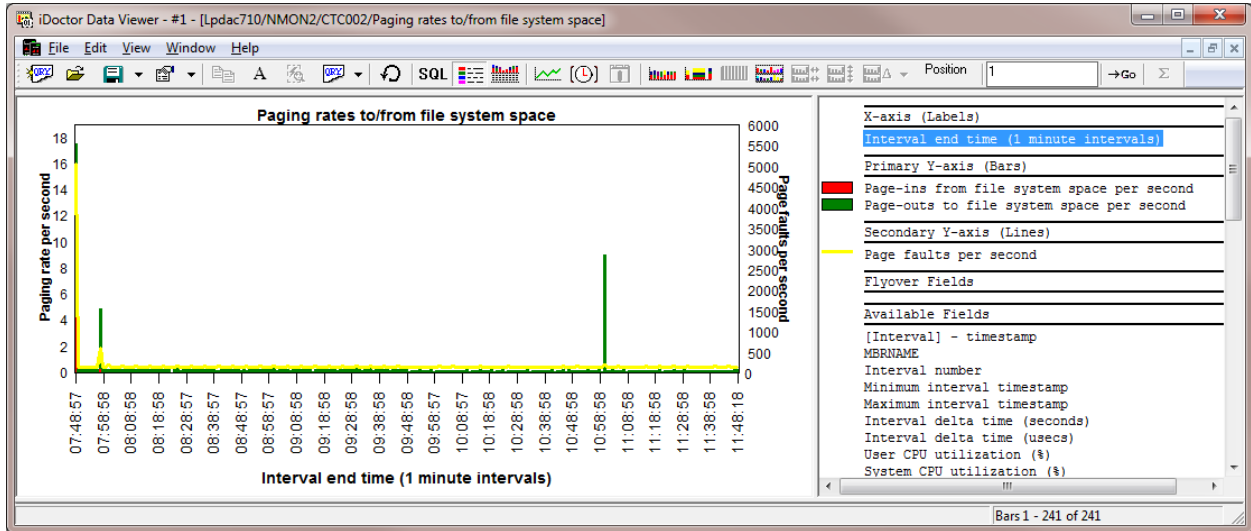
VMTUNE parameters

### 10.12.3.9 Paging rates to/from paging space



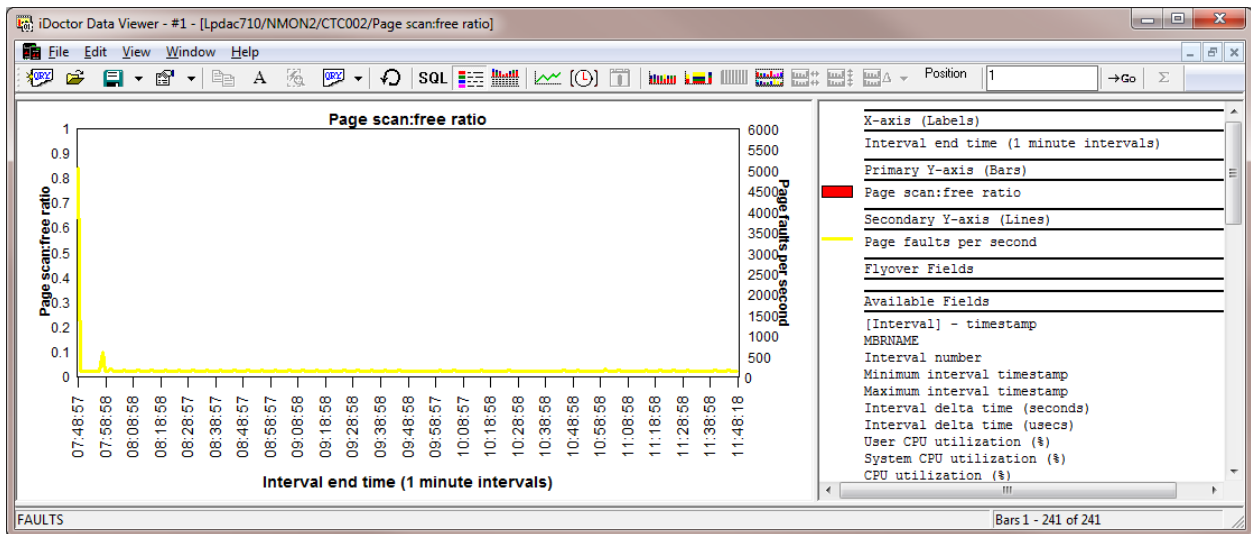
Paging rates to/from paging space

### 10.12.3.10 Paging rates to/from file system space



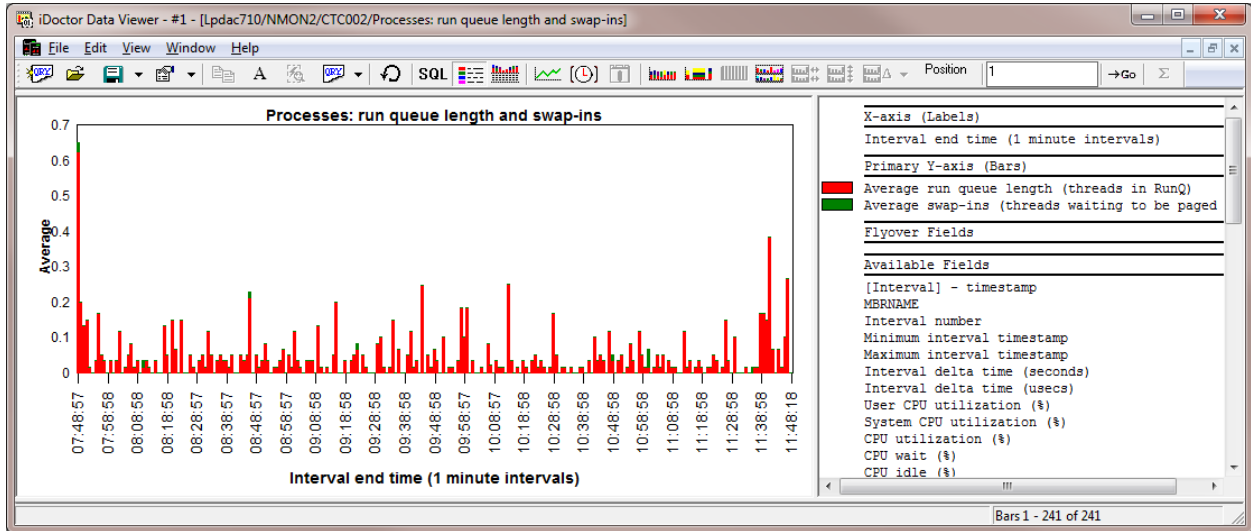
Paging rates to/from file system space

### 10.12.3.11 Page scan:free ratio



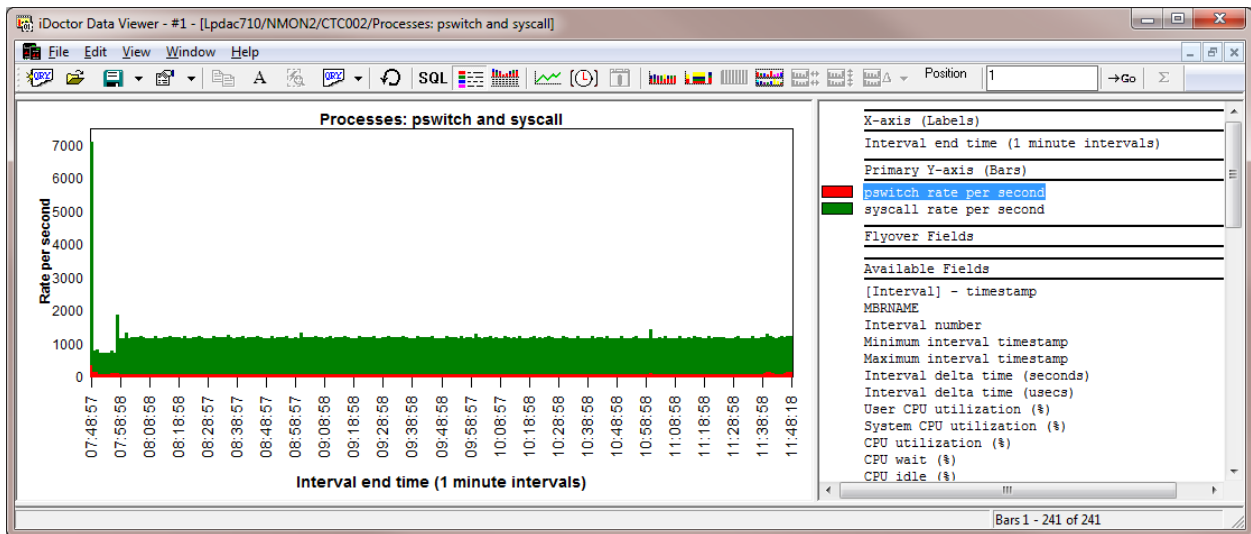
Page scan:free ratio

### 10.12.3.12 Processes: run queue length and swap-ins



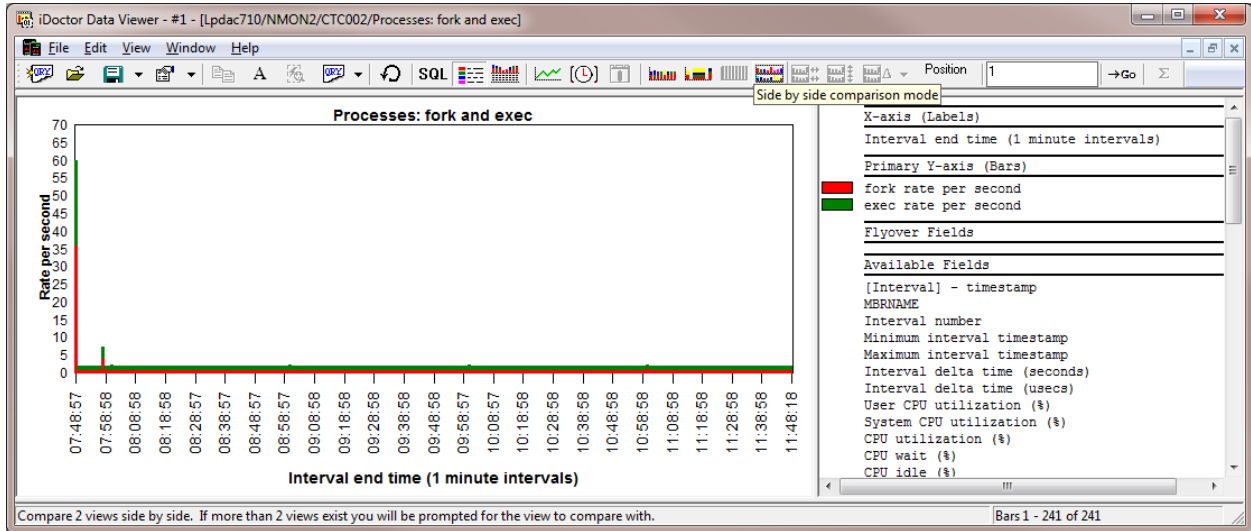
Processes: run queue length and swap-ins

### 10.12.3.13 Processes: pswitch and syscall



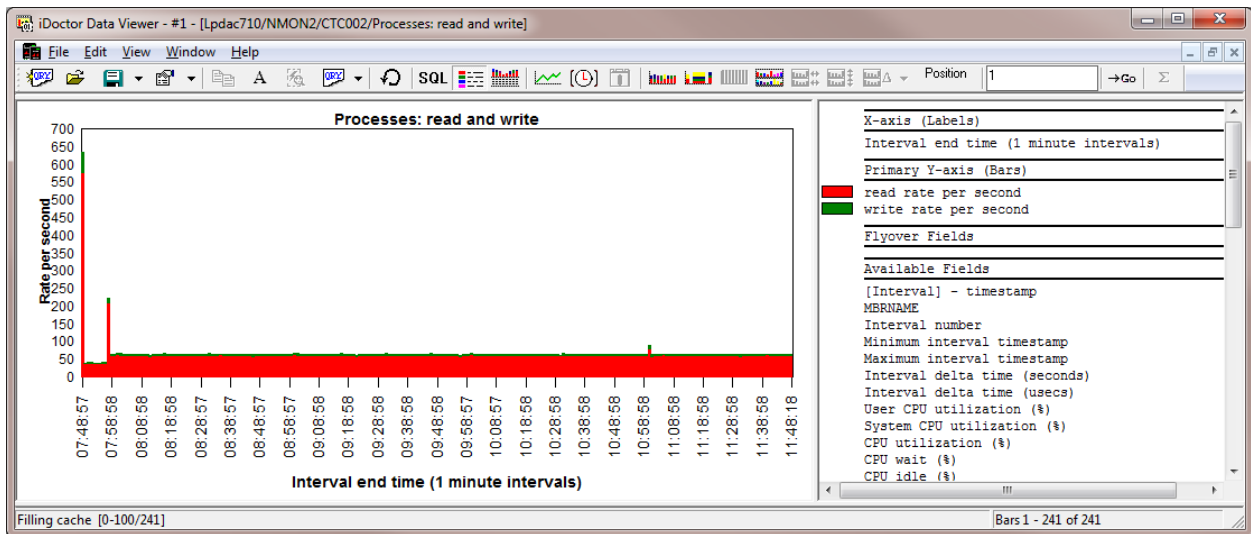
Processes: pswitch and syscall

### 10.12.3.14 Processes: fork and exec



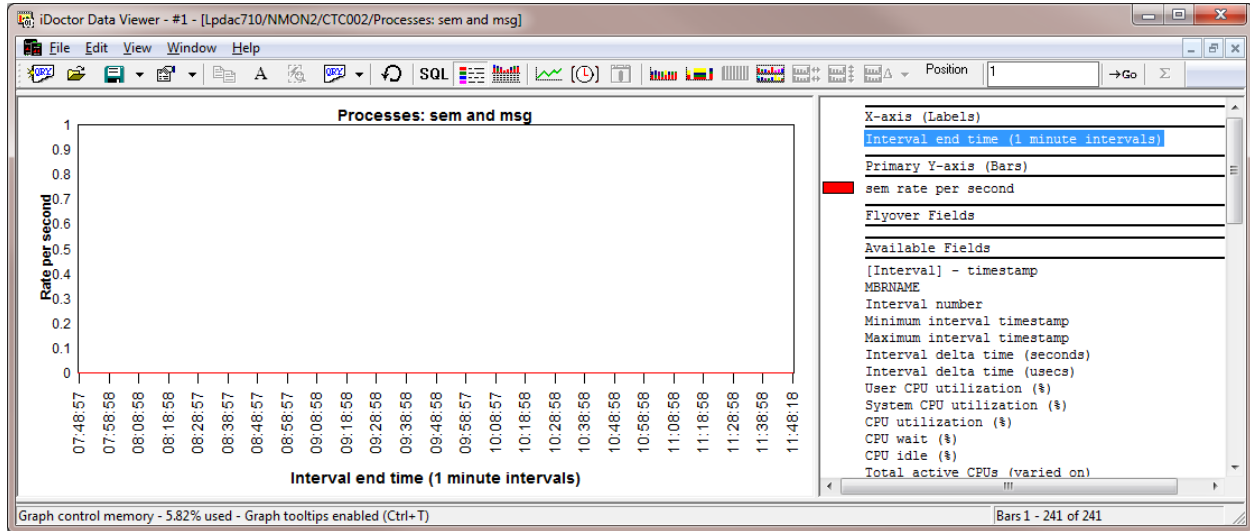
Processes: fork and exec

### 10.12.3.15 Processes: read and write



Processes: read and write

### 10.12.3.16 Processes: sem and msg

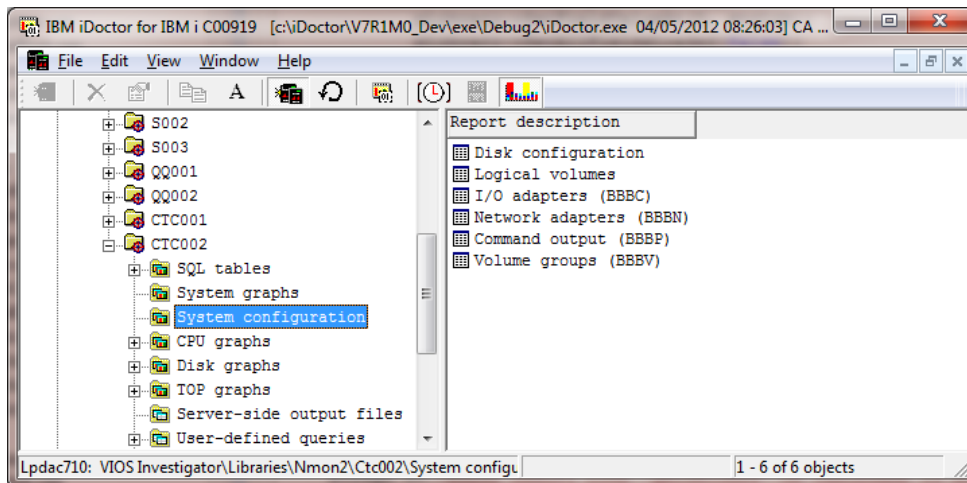


Processes: sem and msg

## 10.12.4 System configuration

These reports display information about the hardware configuration of the system as reported by NMON.

In some cases if NMON tags like BBBP are shown, then the data is directly from NMON without any modification by iDoctor (besides importing it into the database.)



System configuration folder

**Note:** These views do not display the disk mapping (VIOS to IBM i). For that open the QAIDRNMCOR\_<<COLNAME>> table under **Server-side output files** folder.

### 10.12.4.1 Disk configuration

Full name	Size (GBs)	Disk attach type	Serial number	Volume group name	Logical partitions	Physical partitions	Distributions	Mount point	Disk number (for sorting)
hdasp33211	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33212	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33213	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33214	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33215	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33216	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33217	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33218	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33219	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33220	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33221	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33222	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33223	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33224	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp33225	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp34226	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp34227	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp34228	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdasp34229	unknown	Fibre Channel							0
hdisk0	139.60	RAID	00f73133a39638f0	rootvg	40	40	00..00..40..00..00	/home	0
hdisk1	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	40	40	00..00..40..00..00	/home	1
hd1	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	40	40	00..00..40..00..00	/home	1
hd10opt	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	5	5	00..00..05..00..00	/opt	1
hd11admin	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	1	1	00..00..01..00..00	/adm>	1
hd2	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	17	17	00..00..17..00..00	/usr	1
hd3	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	19	19	00..00..19..00..00	/tmp	1
hd4	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	1	1	00..00..01..00..00	/	1
hd5	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	1	1	01..00..00..00..00	N/A	1
hd6	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	2	2	00..02..00..00..00	N/A	1
hd8	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	1	1	00..00..01..00..00	N/A	1
hd9var	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	4	4	00..00..04..00..00	/var	1
livedump	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	1	1	00..01..00..00..00	/var>	1
paging00	139.60	RAID	00f73133a819680d	rootvg	4	4	00..00..04..00..00	N/A	1

Rows 11 - 43 of 54

Disk configuration

### 10.12.4.2 Logical volumes

Disk name (DISKNAME)	Logical volume name (LVNAME)	Logical partitions (LPS)	Physical partitions (PPS)	Distributions (DISTRIBUTION)	Mount point (MOUNTPOINT)
hdisk0	hd1	40	40	00..00..40..00..00	/home
hdisk0	hd10opt	5	5	00..00..05..00..00	/opt
hdisk0	hd11admin	1	1	00..00..01..00..00	/admin
hdisk0	hd2	17	17	00..00..17..00..00	/usr
hdisk0	hd3	19	19	00..00..19..00..00	/tmp
hdisk0	hd4	1	1	00..00..01..00..00	/
hdisk0	hd5	1	1	01..00..00..00..00	N/A
hdisk0	hd6	2	2	00..02..00..00..00	N/A
hdisk0	hd8	1	1	00..00..01..00..00	N/A
hdisk0	hd9var	4	4	00..00..04..00..00	/var
hdisk0	lg_dumplv	4	4	00..04..00..00..00	N/A
hdisk0	livedump	1	1	00..01..00..00..00	/var/adm/ras/livedump
hdisk0	paging00	4	4	00..00..04..00..00	N/A
hdisk1	hd1	40	40	00..00..40..00..00	/home
hdisk1	hd10opt	5	5	00..00..05..00..00	/opt
hdisk1	hd11admin	1	1	00..00..01..00..00	/admin
hdisk1	hd2	17	17	00..00..17..00..00	/usr
hdisk1	hd3	19	19	00..00..19..00..00	/tmp
hdisk1	hd4	1	1	00..00..01..00..00	/
hdisk1	hd5	1	1	01..00..00..00..00	N/A
hdisk1	hd6	2	2	00..02..00..00..00	N/A
hdisk1	hd8	1	1	00..00..01..00..00	N/A
hdisk1	hd9var	4	4	00..00..04..00..00	/var
hdisk1	livedump	1	1	00..01..00..00..00	/var/adm/ras/livedump
hdisk1	paging00	4	4	00..00..04..00..00	N/A

Rows 1 - 25 of 25

Logical volumes

### 10.12.4.3 I/O adapters (BBBC records)

ADAPTERNUM	ADAPTERNAME	DISKCOUNT	ADAPTERDESC
0	sissas0	3	PCIe x4 Planar 3Gb SAS Adapter
1	fcs3	28	8Gb PCI Express Dual Port FC Adapter (df1000f1141)
2	fcs2	28	8Gb PCI Express Dual Port FC Adapter (df1000f1141)
3	fcs1	28	8Gb PCI Express Dual Port FC Adapter (df1000f1141)
4	fcs0	28	8Gb PCI Express Dual Port FC Adapter (df1000f1141)

Rows 1 - 5 of 5

I/O adapters (BBBC)



### 10.12.4.4 Network adapters (BBBN)

The screenshot shows a window titled "iDoctor Data Viewer - #1 - [Lpdac710/NMON2/CTC002/Network adapters (BBBN) - #1]". The window contains a table with the following data:

NETNAME	NETMTUSIZE	NETMBITS	NETDESC
en5	1500	1024	Standard Ethernet Network Interface
lo0	16896	0	Loopback Network Interface

At the bottom right of the table, it says "Rows 1 - 2 of 2".

*Network adapters (BBBN)*

### 10.12.4.5 Command output (BBBP)

The screenshot shows a window titled "iDoctor Data Viewer - #1 - [Lpdac710/NMON2/CTC002/Vmtune, schedtune, emstat and lsattr command output (BBBP) - #1]". The window contains a table with two columns: "COMMAND" and "DETAIL". The data is as follows:

COMMAND	DETAIL
vmstat -s	BB
vmstat -s	25044368 total address trans. faults"BBB
vmstat -s	47207 page ins"BBB
vmstat -s	20455 page outs"BBB
vmstat -s	0 paging space page ins"BBB
vmstat -s	0 paging space page outs"BBB
vmstat -s	0 total reclaims"BBB
vmstat -s	7790512 zero filled pages faults"BBB
vmstat -s	4946 executable filled pages faults"BBB
vmstat -s	0 pages examined by clock"BBB
vmstat -s	0 revolutions of the clock hand"BBB
vmstat -s	0 pages freed by the clock"BBB
vmstat -s	233332 backtracks"BBB
vmstat -s	0 free frame waits"BBB
vmstat -s	0 extend XPT waits"BBB
vmstat -s	16550 pending I/O waits"BBB
vmstat -s	67662 start I/Os"BBB
vmstat -s	34347 iodones"BBB
vmstat -s	21816494 cpu context switches"BBB
vmstat -s	5574739 device interrupts"BBB
vmstat -s	9278733 software interrupts"BBB
vmstat -s	32734423 decrementer interrupts"BBB

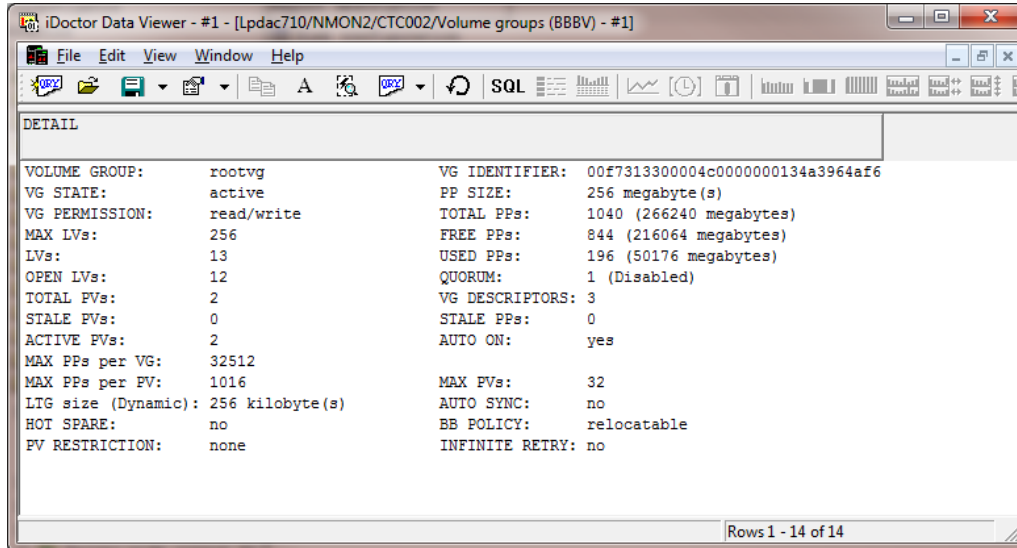
At the bottom right of the table, it says "Rows 583 - 603 of 886".

*Command output (BBBP)*

This report displays command output from running several AIX commands at the time the NMON collection was taken. The commands include the following:

uptime, lsconf, lspcs, lparstat, emstat, vmo, lssrad, mpstat, schedo, vmstat, wlm\*, oslevel, ifconfig, netstat and more!

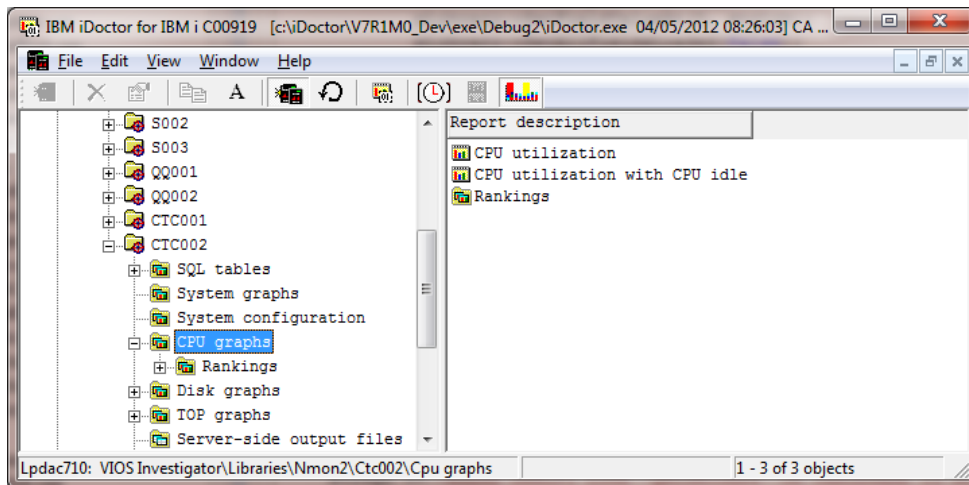
### 10.12.4.6 Volume groups (BBBV)



*Volume groups (BBBV)*

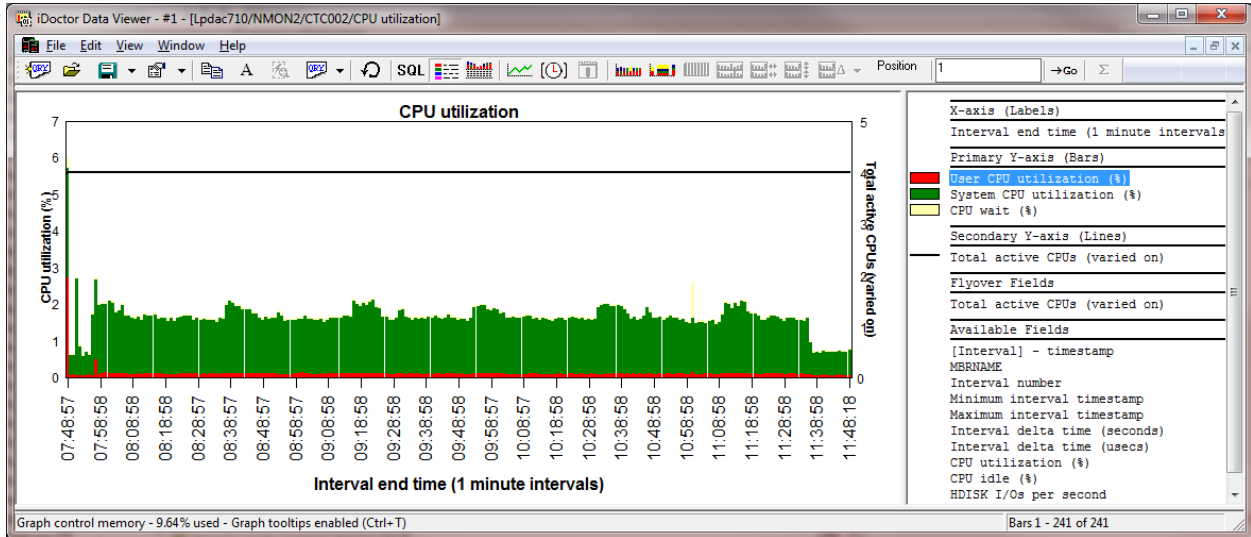
### 10.12.5 CPU graphs

The CPU graphs display CPU utilization over time and also provides an option to rank the CPU utilizations by CPU name under the **Rankings** folder.



*CPU graphs folder*

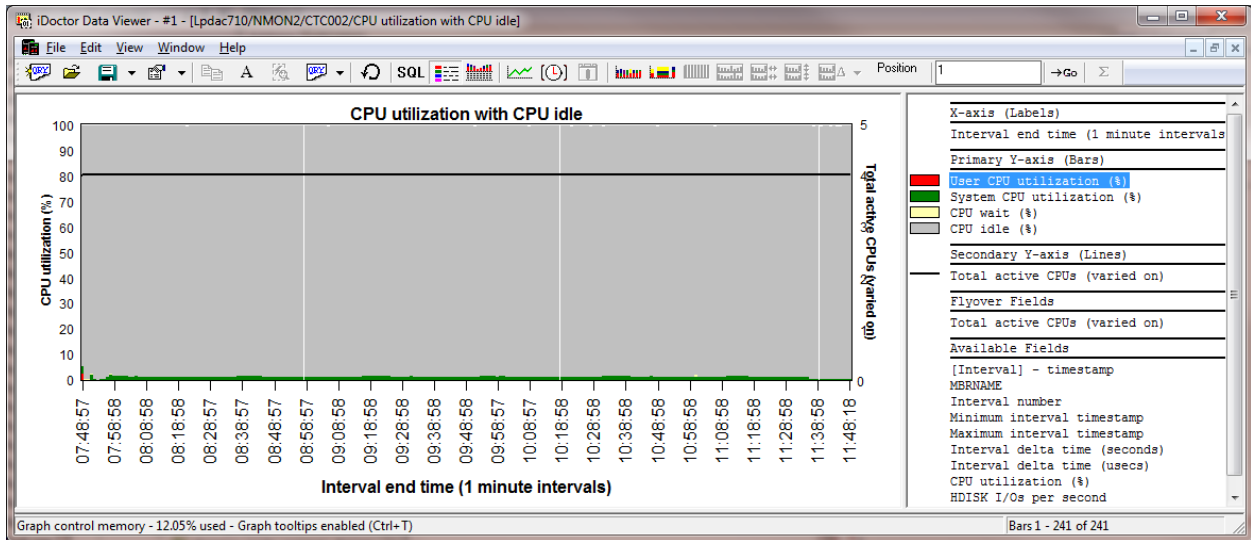
### 10.12.5.1 CPU Utilization



#### CPU Utilization

This graphs shows CPU utilization and CPU wait percentage along with the total varied on CPUs as the secondary Y-axis (Y2).

### 10.12.5.2 CPU Utilization with CPU idle



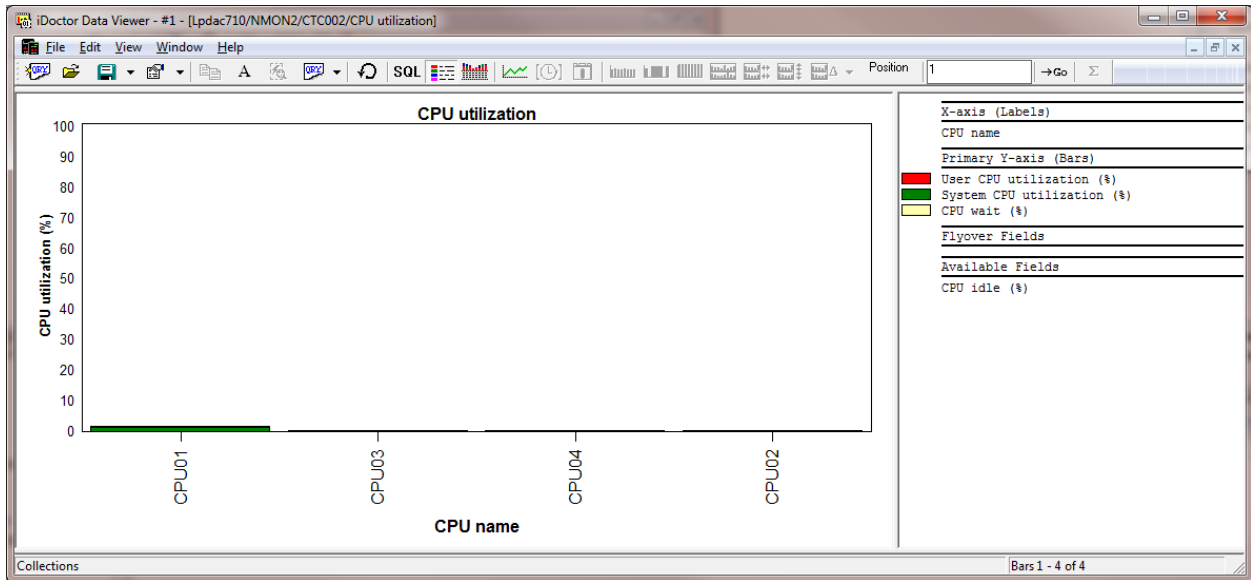
#### CPU Utilization with CPU idle

This is the same graph as the previous one except it also includes the CPU idle (%).

### 10.12.5.3 Rankings

The rankings subfolder contains the same graphs as described previously but ranked by CPU name.

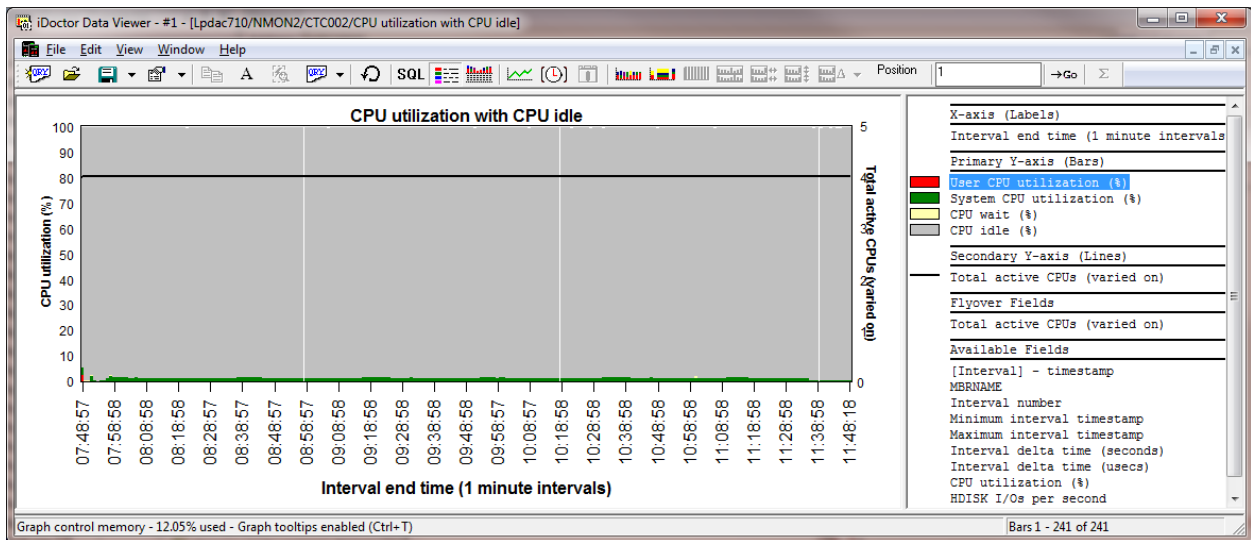
#### 10.12.5.3.1 CPU Utilization



### CPU Utilization

This graphs shows CPU utilization and CPU wait percentage with the CPU name having the highest utilization shown first.

### 10.12.5.3.2 CPU Utilization with CPU idle



### CPU Utilization with CPU idle

This is the same graph as the previous one except it also includes the CPU idle (%.)

## 10.12.6 Disk graphs

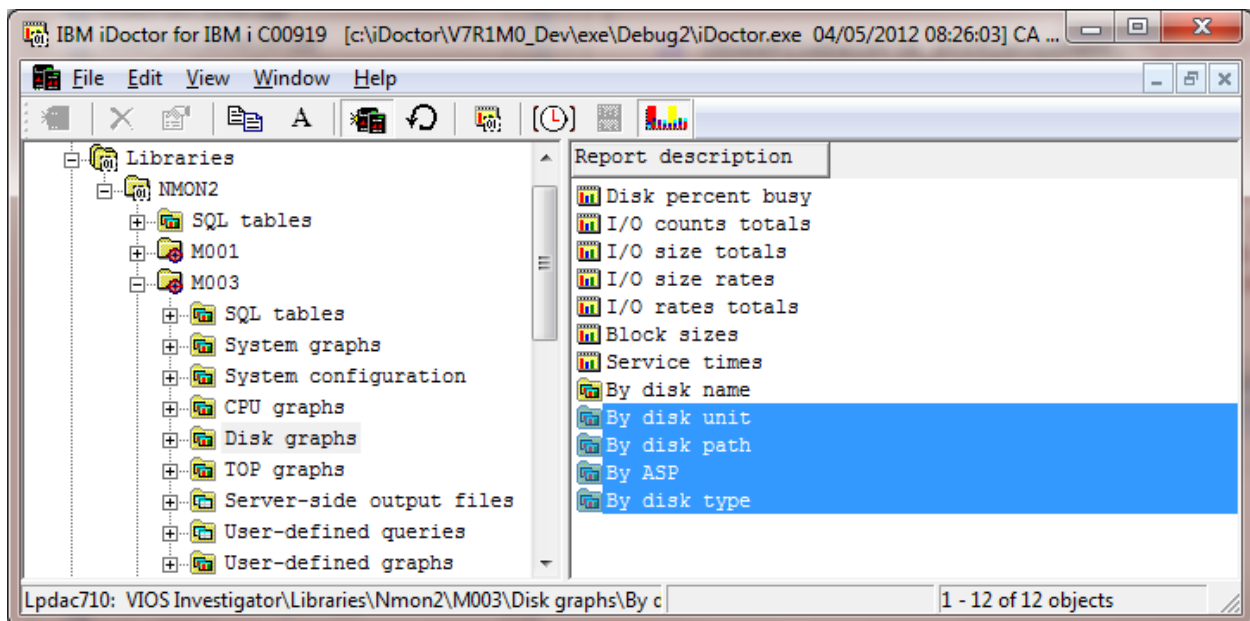
The disk graphs display the various disk statistics provided by NMON. Within the first folder are additional ranking graphs that allow the user to rank by disk name.

If a valid disk mapping has been provided then the following additional ranking graphs are available:  
By disk unit, by disk path, by ASP and by disk type

Older versions of NMON do not collect all statistics shown in these graphs. In those cases, the graphs or portions of the graph may be all 0s (or show up blank.)

**Tip:** In the Preferences interface on the VIOS Investigator tab, options are available to filter these graphs by ASP or disk name. The disk name filtering option allows you to only show EMC/PowerPath disks or exclude them. After graphs have been opened, use the Change SQL Parameters menu from the graph to modify the parameters/filtering used.

**Note:** It is highly recommend to include disk response times in your NMON data. See the section on the Start NMON Collection Wizard for more information on how to include these



*Disk graphs in VIOS Investigator (the selected subfolders are only shown if a valid disk mapping is included during the import)*

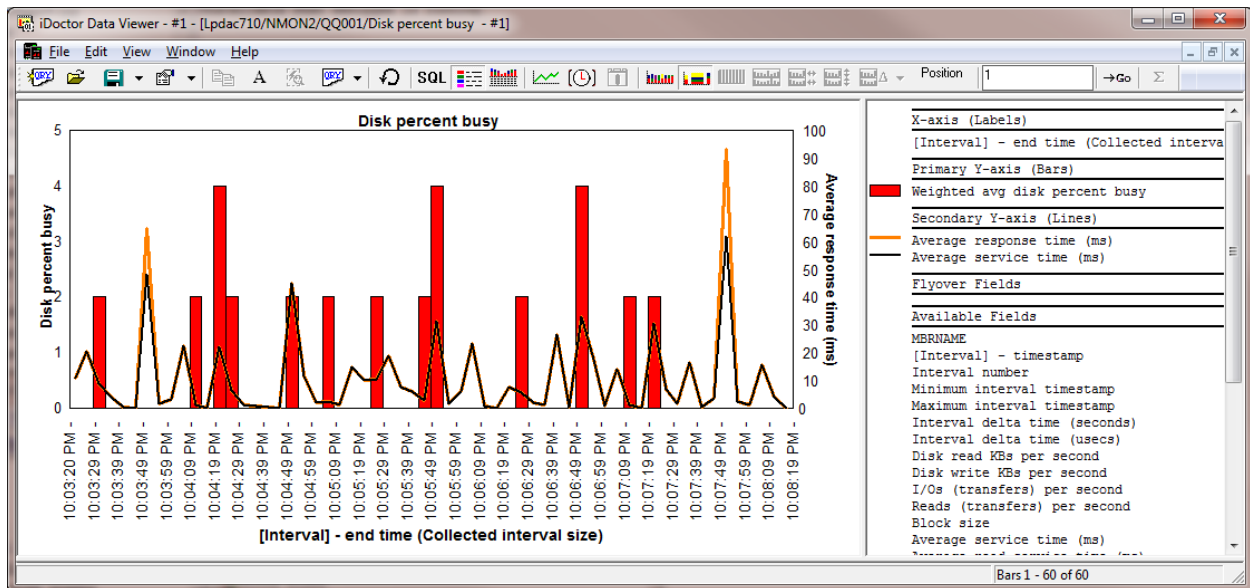
### 10.12.6.1 NMON Disk fields

Here is a list of the disk fields collected by NMON that VIOS Investigator utilizes:

Field	Description
DISKBUSY	Disk percent busy
DISKREAD	Disk Read KB/s
DISKWRITE	Disk Write KB/s
DISKXFER	Disk transfers per second
DISKRXFER	Transfers from disk (reads) per second
DISKBSIZE	Disk Block Size
DISKRIO	Disk IO Reads per second
DISKWIO	Disk IO Writes per second
DISKREADSERV	Disk Read Service Time msec/xfer
DISKWRITESERV	Disk Write Service Time msec/xfer
DISKWAIT	Disk Wait Queue Time msec/xfer

**Note:** If new fields are added to NMON and you wish to see iDoctor updated to utilize them, then contact us via email at [idoctor@us.ibm.com](mailto:idoctor@us.ibm.com).

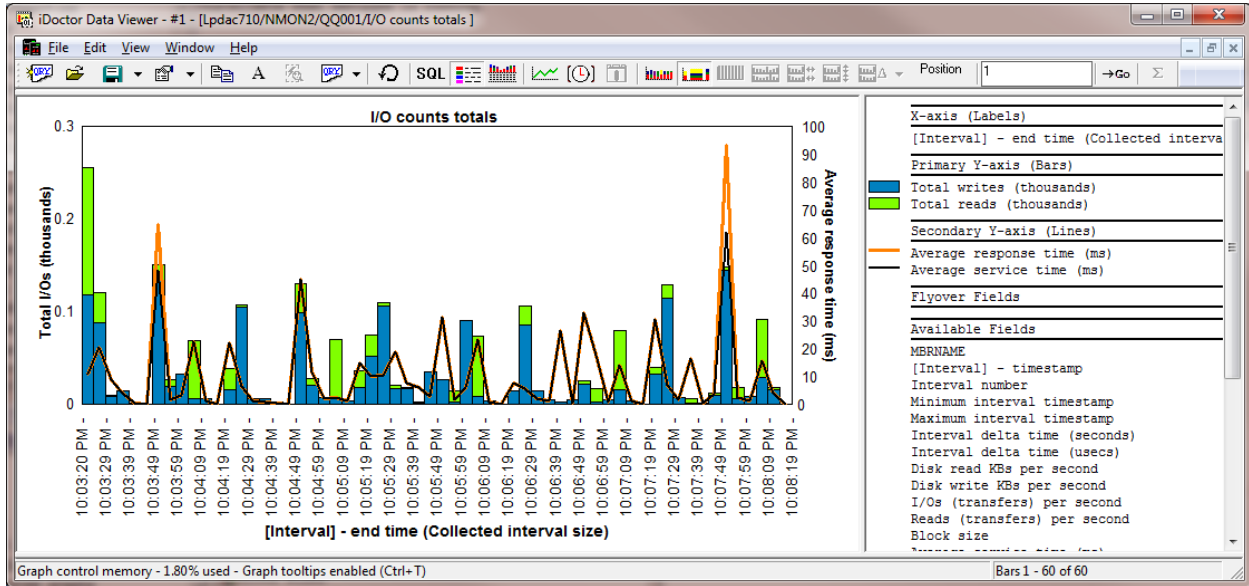
### 10.12.6.2 Disk percent busy



#### Disk percent busy

This graphs disk percent busy (calculated as a weighted average that exclude 0 values) along with the average response time and average services times on the secondary Y-axis (Y2).

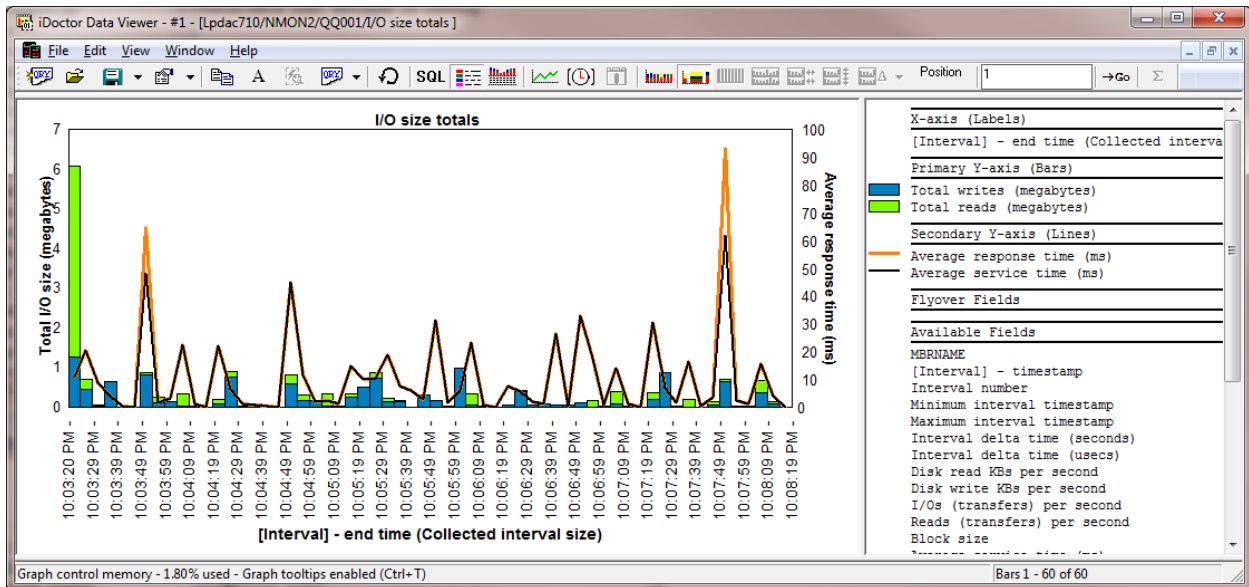
### 10.12.6.3 I/O counts totals



*I/O counts totals*

This graph shows the total number of reads and writes along with the average response time and average service times on the secondary Y-axis (Y2).

### 10.12.6.4 I/O size totals

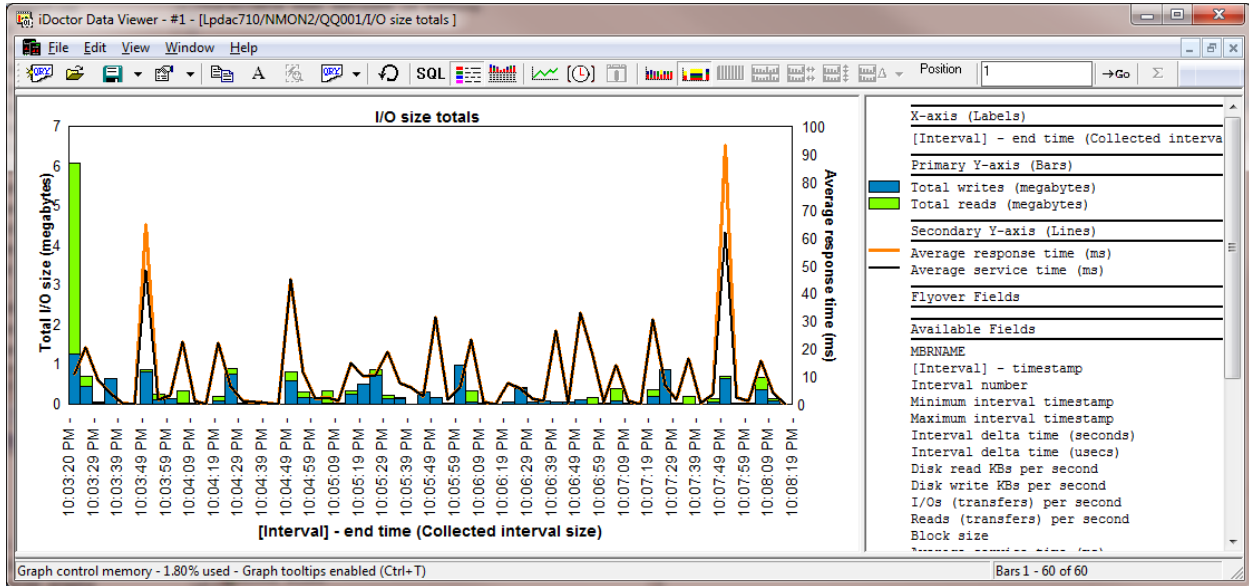


*I/O size totals*

This graph shows the total I/O size (in megabytes) for both reads and writes along with the average response time and average service times on the secondary Y-axis (Y2).



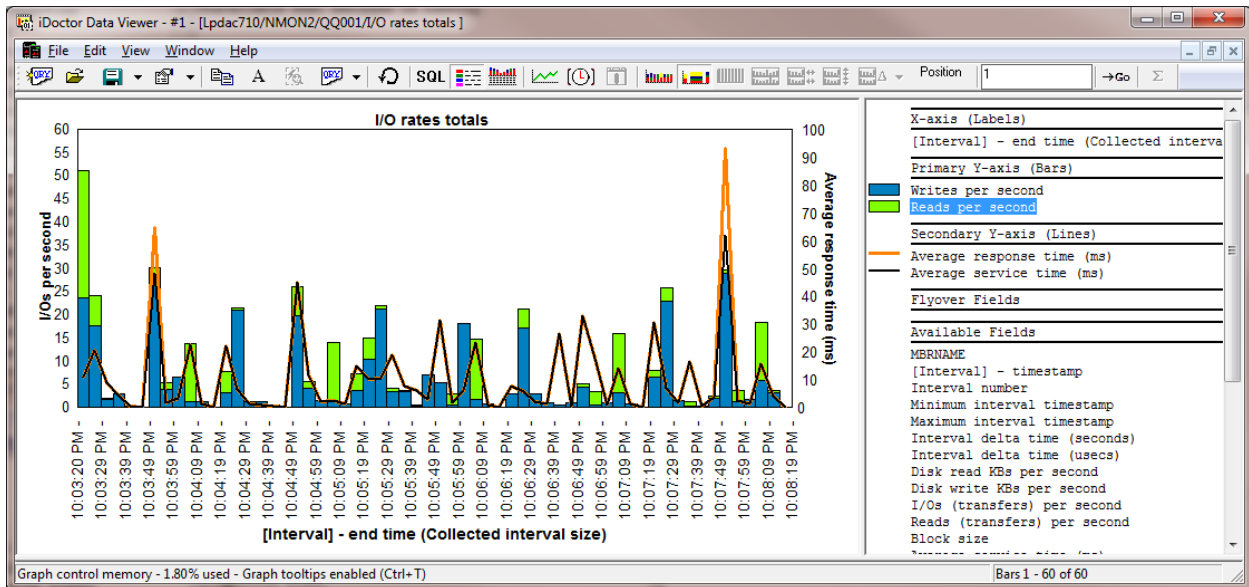
### 10.12.6.5 I/O size rates



#### I/O size rates

This graph shows the I/O size rates for reads and writes (in megabytes per second) along with the average response time and average service times on the secondary Y-axis (Y2).

### 10.12.6.6 I/O rates totals

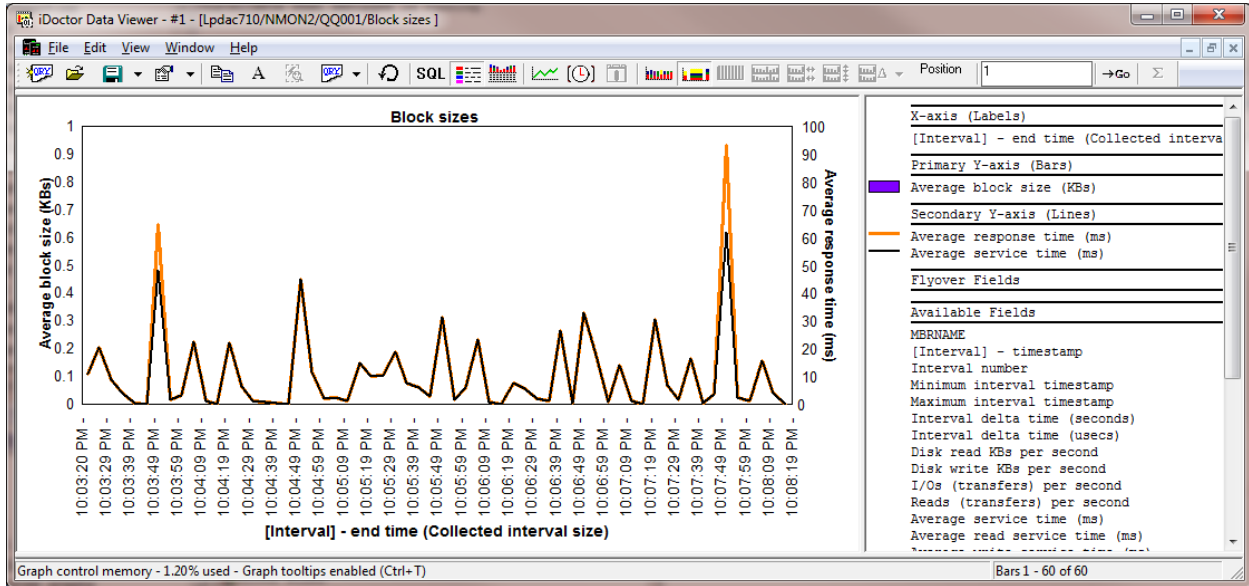


#### I/O rates totals

This graph shows the I/O rates per second for reads and writes along with the average response time and average service times on the secondary Y-axis (Y2).



### 10.12.6.7 Block sizes

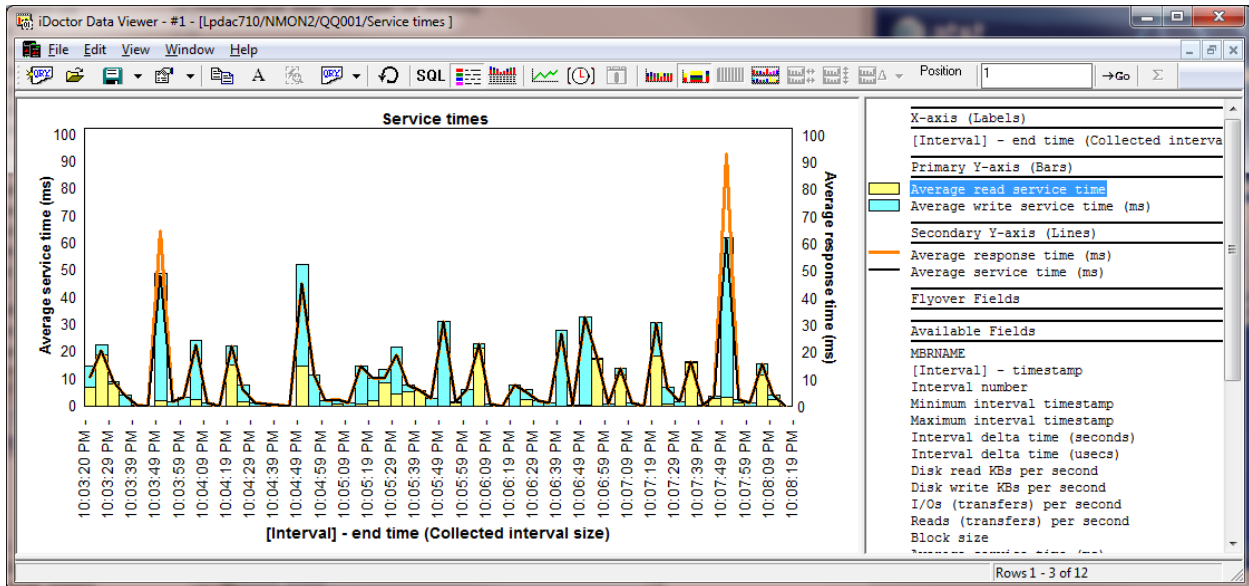


#### Block sizes

This graphs shows the average block size (in KBs) along with the average response time and average services times on the secondary Y-axis (Y2).

**Note:** It is somewhat common for the data behind this graph (field DISKBSIZE) to not be collected by NMON for unknown reasons.

### 10.12.6.8 Service times



#### Service times

This graphs shows the average read and write service times along with the average response time and average services time on the secondary Y-axis (Y2).

### 10.12.6.9 By disk name

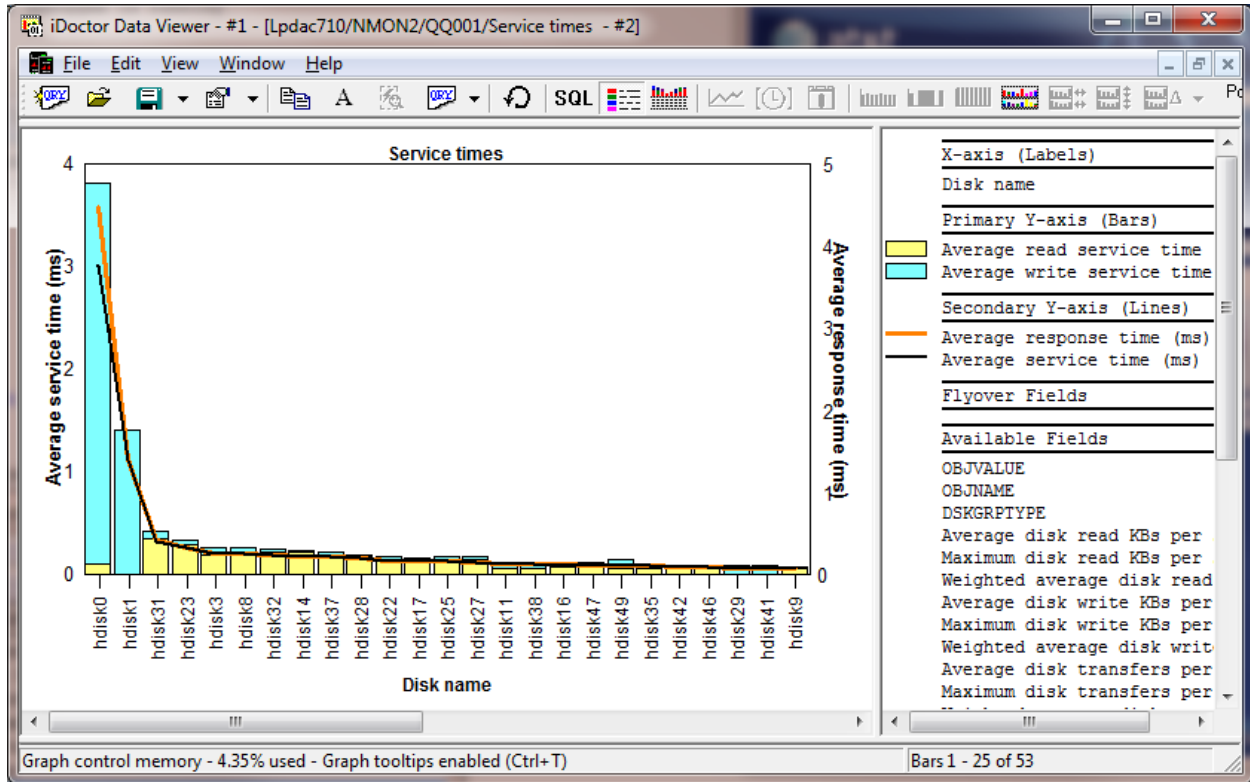
These graphs rank the NMON disk statistics by disk name.

There are two possible ways to access these graphs:

- 1) As a drill down from the overview graphs in the previous section (in this case time filtering is used.)
- 2) -or- From the by disk name folder (time filtering is not used, entire collection shown.)

The graphs shown are identical to the ones described in the previously with the exception that the graph is grouped by disk name instead of time interval.

The following is an example of this type of graph.



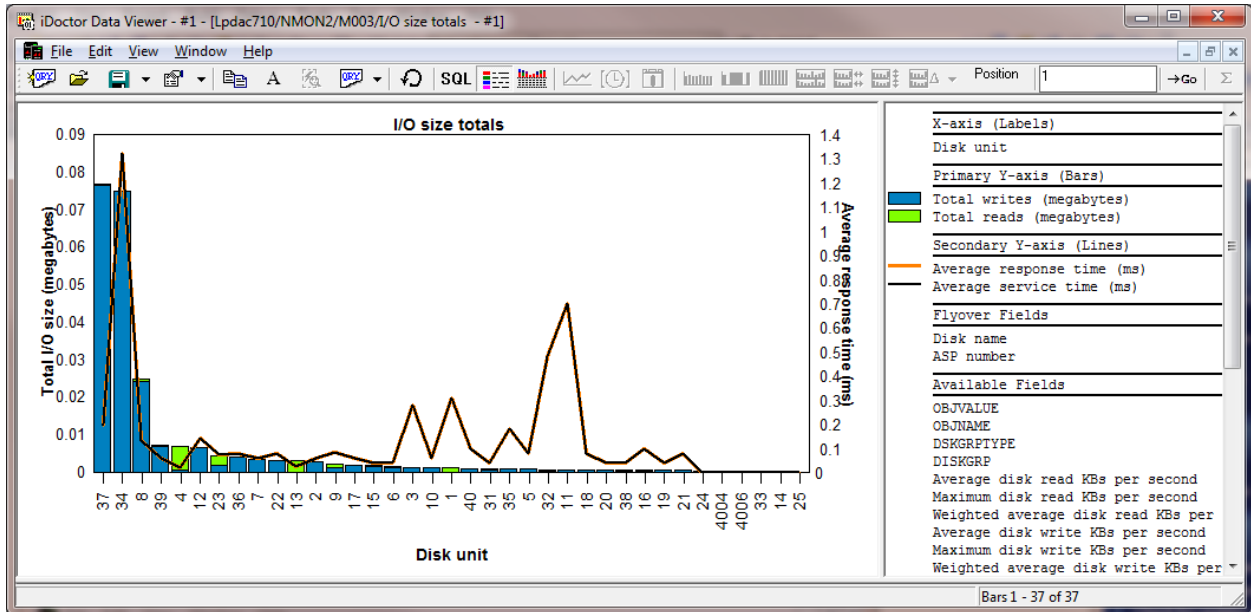
Disk graphs ->By disk name -> Service times example

### 10.12.6.10 By disk unit

These graphs rank the NMON disk statistics by disk unit. This type of graph requires a valid disk mapping to be associated with the collection.

As described previously these graphs can be accessed either as a drill down or under the by disk unit folder. The graphs shown are identical to the ones described previously with the exception that the graph is grouped by disk unit instead of time interval.

The following is an example of this type of graph.



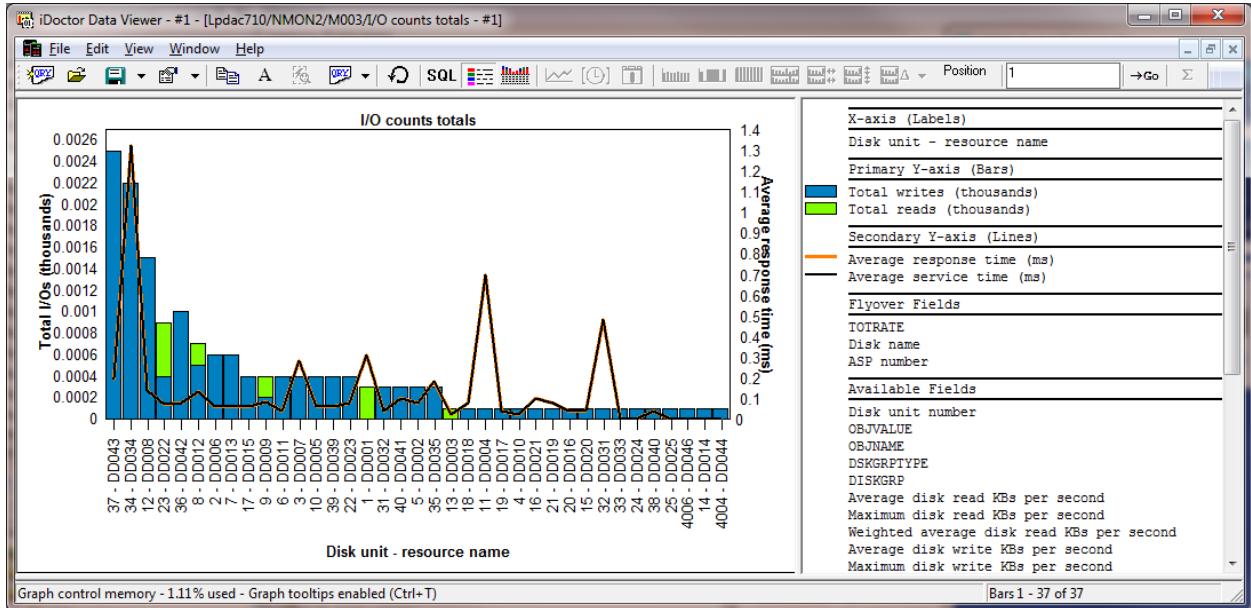
Disk graphs ->By disk unit -> I/O size totals example

### 10.12.6.11 By disk path

These graphs rank the NMON disk statistics by disk path (defined in Collection Services Investigator or VIOS Investigator as disk unit and device resource name). This type of graph requires a valid disk mapping to be associated with the collection.

As described previously these graphs can be accessed either as a drill down or under the by disk path folder. The graphs shown are identical to the ones described previously with the exception that the graph is grouped by disk path instead of time interval.

The following is an example of this type of graph.



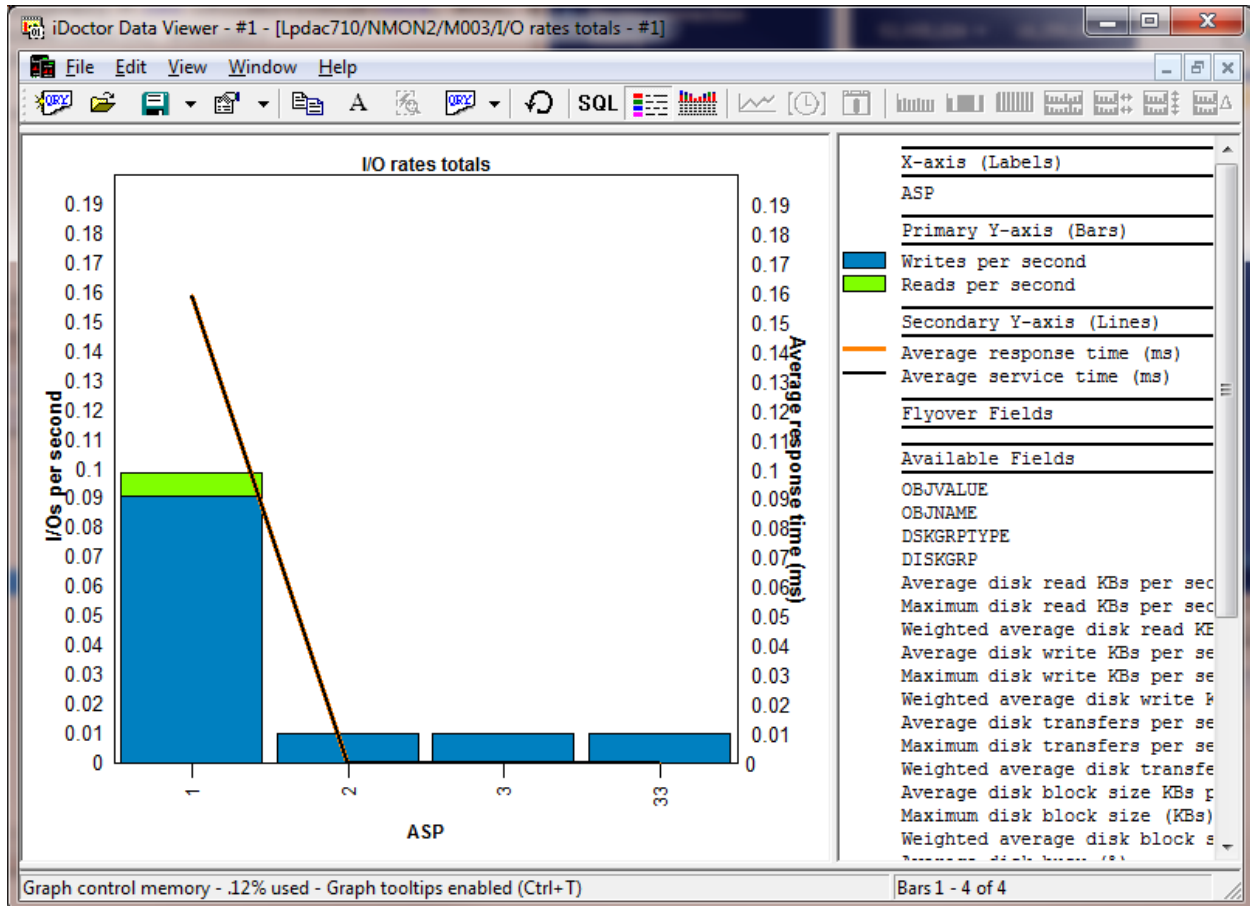
Disk graphs ->By disk path -> I/O counts totals example

### 10.12.6.12 By ASP

These graphs rank the NMON disk statistics by ASP. This type of graph requires a valid disk mapping to be associated with the collection.

As described previously these graphs can be accessed either as a drill down or under the by ASP folder. The graphs shown are identical to the ones described previously with the exception that the graph is grouped by ASP instead of time interval.

The following is an example of this type of graph.



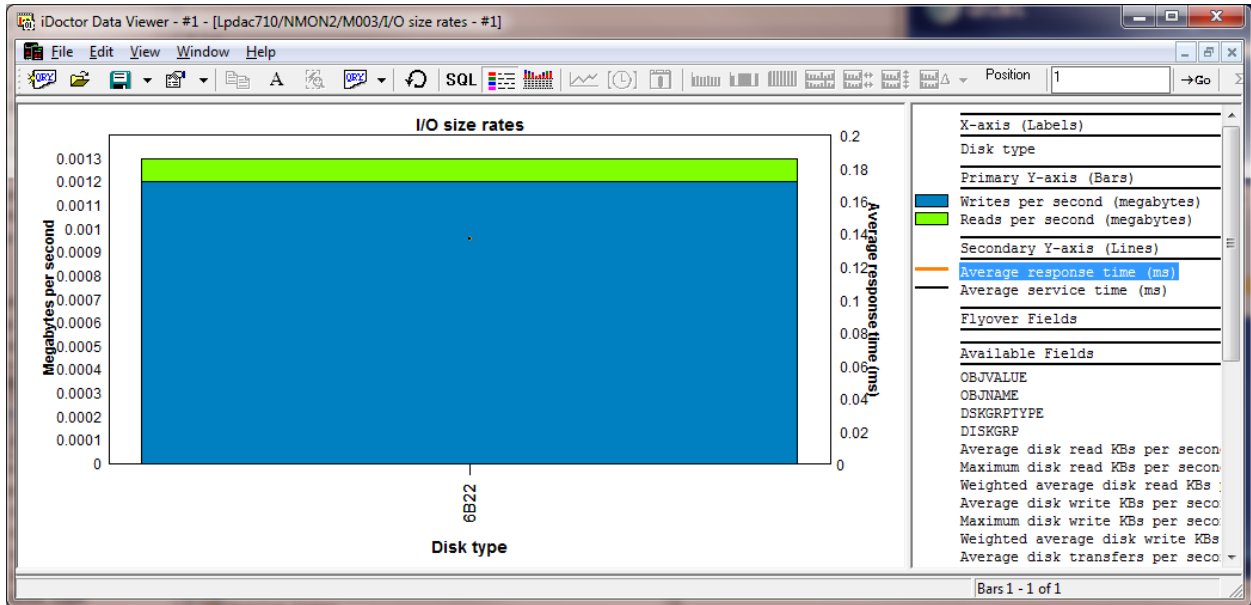
Disk graphs ->By ASP -> I/O rates totals example

### 10.12.6.13 By disk type

These graphs rank the NMON disk statistics by disk type. This type of graph requires a valid disk mapping to be associated with the collection.

As described previously these graphs can be accessed either as a drill down or under the by ASP folder. The graphs shown are identical to the ones described previously with the exception that the graph is grouped by ASP instead of time interval.

The following is an example of this type of graph.



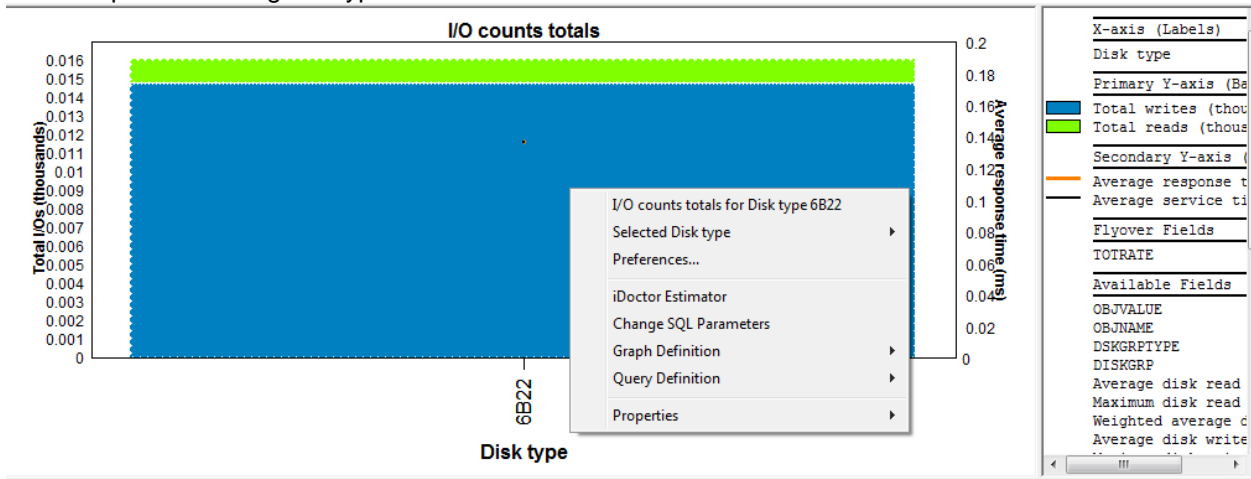
Disk graphs ->By disk type -> I/O size rates example

### 10.12.6.14 Disk graphs -> Single disk name, unit, path, etc over time drill down

From any of the ranking graphs described above a user can right-click the desired disk, unit, path, ASP or disk type and perform a drill down to show a graph for just the desired selection over time.

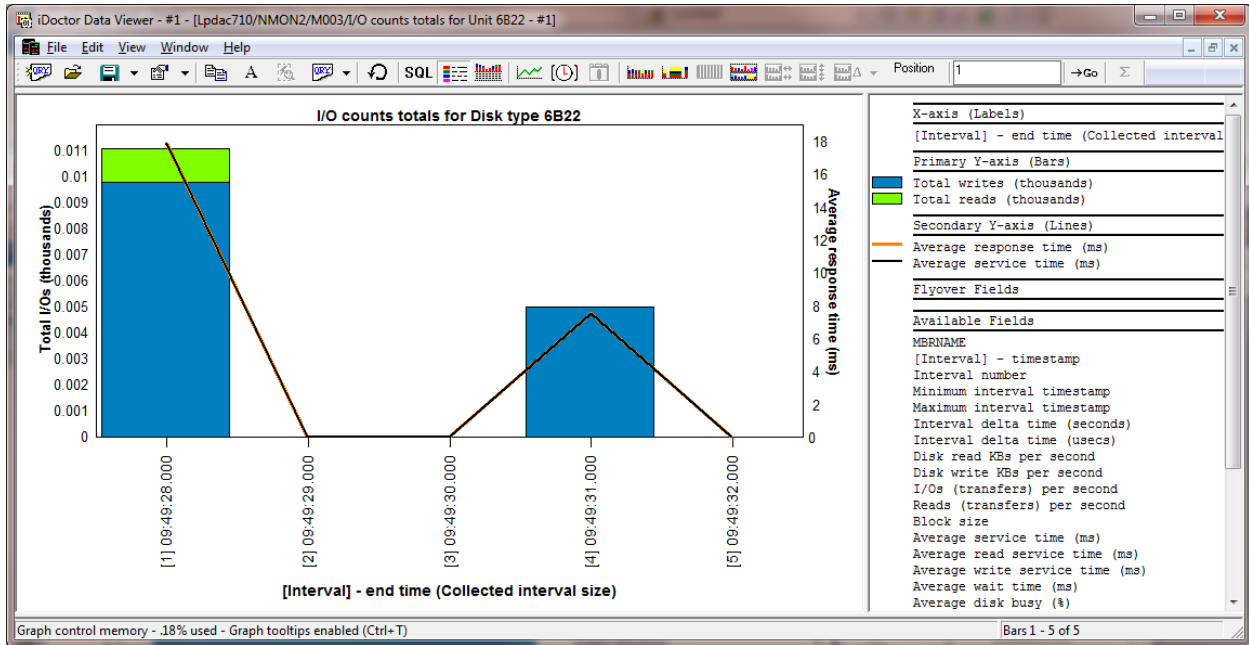
For example to drill into the previous graph shown over time, a user would right-click the bar

An example of initiating this type of drill down is shown below:



Drilling down using the Selected "Disk type" menu. Disk type could have also been disk name, disk unit, disk path or ASP depending on the type of graph.

And then an example of this type of graph is:



I/O counts totals for Disk Type 6B22

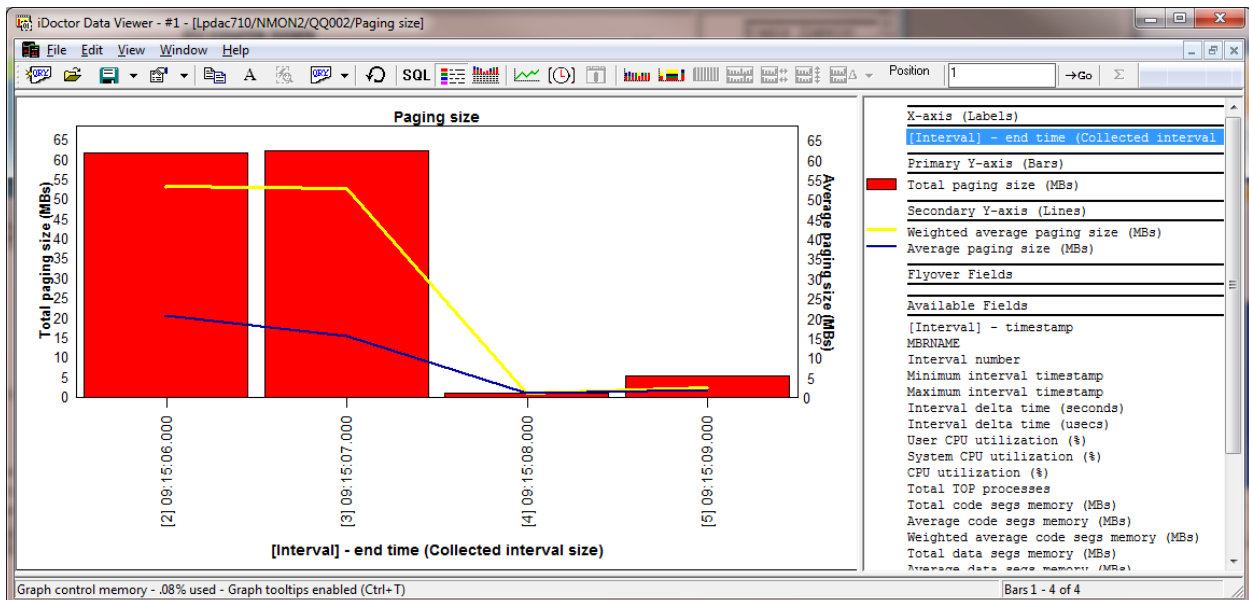
## 10.12.7 TOP graphs

The top graphs show data only from the Top collected processes by NMON. These processes are the ones that satisfy the top processes CPU filtering parameter when creating the collection.

These graphs display CPU utilization, paging size, character IO, memory usage over time.

Additional graphs are also shown which show the same metrics but ranked by command or PID (process ID)

An example of this type of graph is:

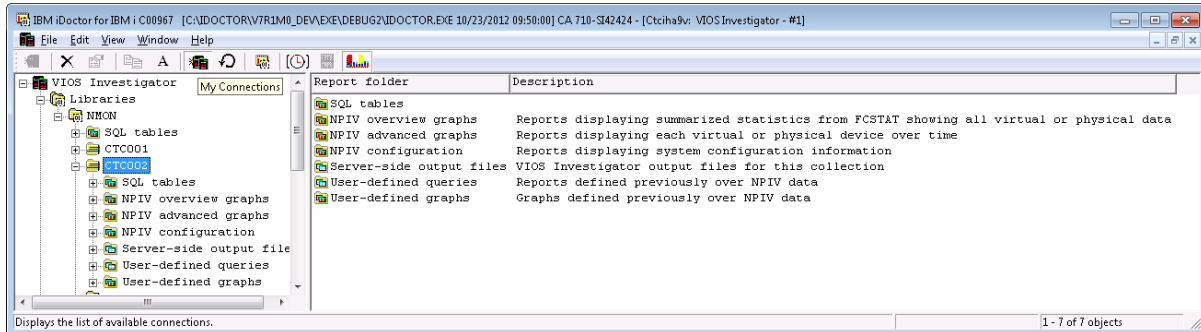


Paging size

## 10.13 NPIV collection options

This section describes the options available for NPIV-type collections.

Many graphs are found within several folders under the collection. You can also access this same set of graphs by right-clicking the collection and picking the appropriate menu.



### *NPIV analysis options in VIOS Investigator*

Each folder contains a series of graphs. You can open one by expanding the folder and double-clicking on the desired graph name. You can also open graphs by right-clicking them and choosing the desired menu option to either open the graph in a new Data Viewer or into an existing one.

Some graphs in a folder will have several alternate views available. This allows you to quickly toggle between one graph and a different one. You can also use the Graph Compare icon on the toolbar of the Main Window in order to perform comparisons between graphs.

The options available under a NPIV-type collection include:

- NPIV configuration
- Overview graphs – Virtual or physical devices summarized  
*These are standard iDoctor overview graphs, that include drill-downs that rank the devices for time periods of interest, then graph the selected one(s) over time.*
- Advanced graphs – Displays ALL devices over time.  
*Some users just want to see all the "gory" details at once without any drill downs.*

### 10.13.1 Menu Options

The following VIOS Investigator specific menu options are available by right clicking on an NMON collection in the component view.



Menu Item	Description
NPIV overview graphs	These are standard iDoctor overview graphs, that include drill-downs that rank the devices for time periods of interest, then graph the selected one(s) over time.
NPIV advanced graphs	These graphs display each individual virtual or physical device over time. In some environments they may not be easily usable if too many devices are shown. In those cases you may need to use SQL to filter the results to a more reasonable set over modify the SQL behind the NPIV overview graphs instead.
NPIV configuration	Displays a tree structure showing the NPIV configuration.
<a href="#">Generate Reports</a>	Launches the <a href="#">report generator</a> function that lets you create multiple reports at once.
<a href="#">Copy</a>	This function will copy the desired collection to a different name in the same library or copy one or more selected collections to another library.
<a href="#">Delete</a>	Removes the selected VIOS Investigator collections from the system.

Additional menu options that are common to all library folders in iDoctor are discussed [here](#).

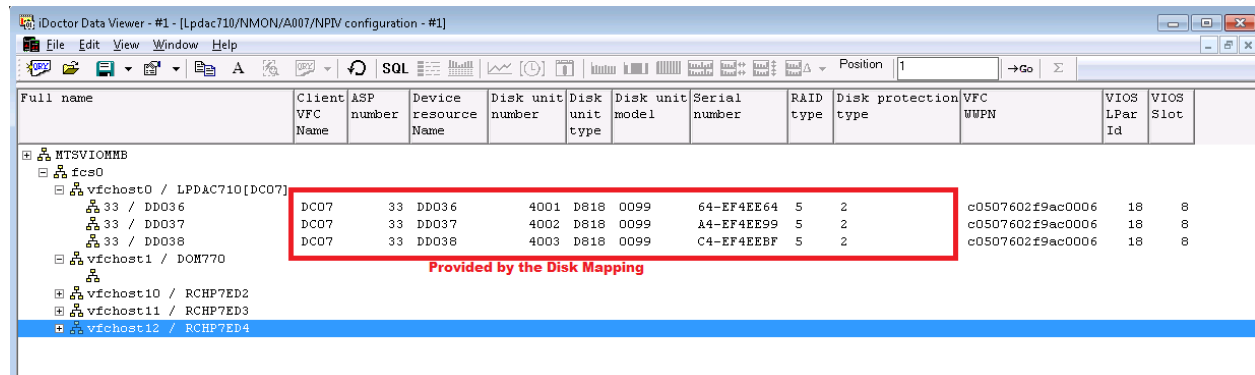
## 10.13.2 Graph Menu options

Right-clicking a graph gives a menu with the following options:

Menu	Field Description
Open graph(s)	Opens the selected graphs into a new Data Viewer or an existing one depending on the submenu available that shows the list of Data Viewers (if any are open).
Edit	This option will open the graph without running the SQL statement. The SQL Editor will be opened allowing the user to modify the query before running the SQL.

## 10.13.3 NPIV Configuration

This folder contains a report (tree) that shows the NPIV configuration along with the IBM i disk mapping details (if provided.)



The screenshot shows the iDoctor Data Viewer interface with a tree view on the left and a data table on the right. The tree view shows the following structure:

- NTSVIONMB
  - fc0
    - vfchost0 / LPD&C710[DC07]
      - 33 / DD036
      - 33 / DD037
      - 33 / DD038
    - vfchost1 / DOM770
    - vfchost10 / RCHP7ED2
    - vfchost11 / RCHP7ED3
    - vfchost12 / RCHP7ED4

The data table below shows the disk mapping details for the selected configuration. A red box highlights the rows for Client VFC Name DC07, and a red note below indicates they are provided by the disk mapping.

Full name	Client VFC Name	ASP number	Device resource Name	Disk unit number	Disk unit type	Disk unit model	Serial number	RAID type	Disk protection type	VFC WWPN	VIOS LPar Id	VIOS Slot
	DC07	33	DD036	4001	D818	0099	64-EF4EE64	5	2	c0507602f9ac0006	18	8
	DC07	33	DD037	4002	D818	0099	A4-EF4EE99	5	2	c0507602f9ac0006	18	8
	DC07	33	DD038	4003	D818	0099	C4-EF4EEBF	5	2	c0507602f9ac0006	18	8

Provided by the Disk Mapping

## 10.13.4 NPIV overview graphs

Overview graphs summarize (add up) data from all virtual (or physical) devices together over time.

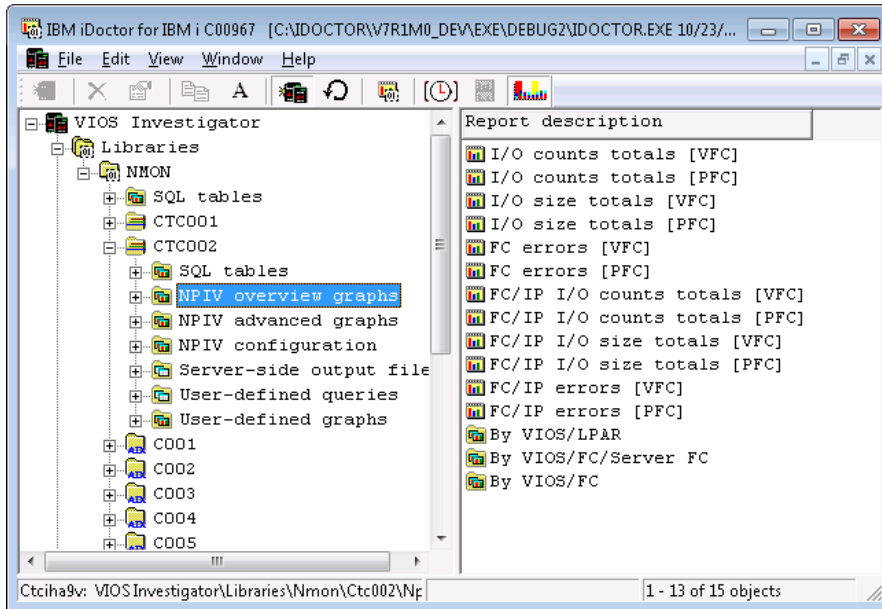
Ranking graphs show which devices had the highest metrics.

They show metrics from the FCSTAT command using `-n` parameter.

Abbreviations used:

- **VFC = Virtual Fiber Channel, PFC = Physical Fiber Channel,**
- **FC/IP = Fiber channel over IP (or IP over FC)**



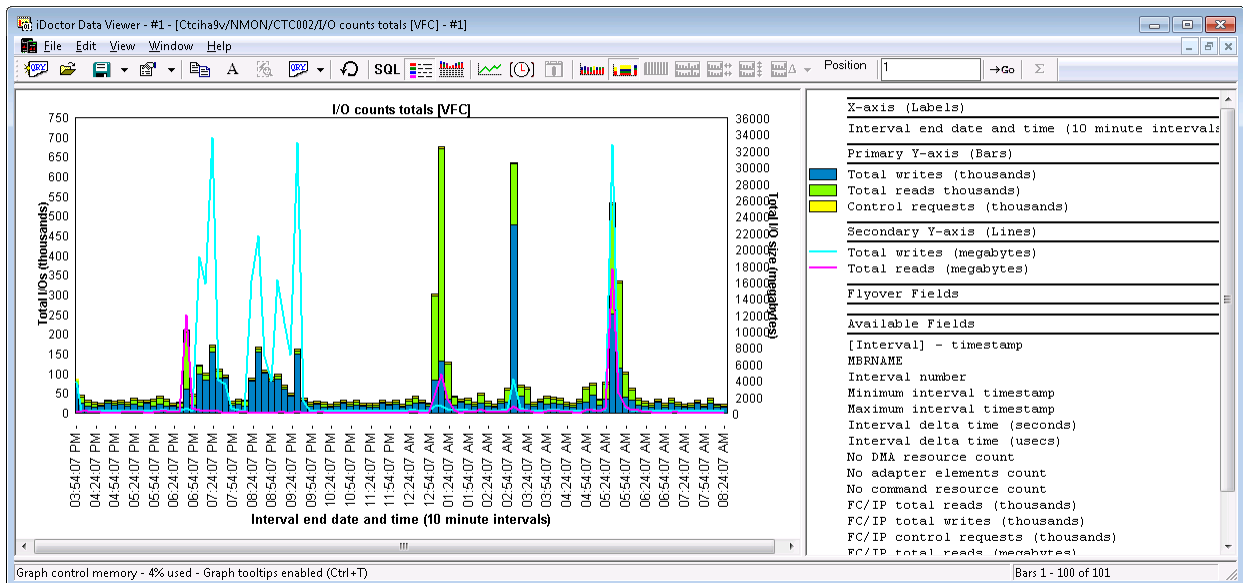


NPIV overview graphs folder

The overview graphs folder also includes ranking graphs listed at the bottom that rank the fiber channels in several ways. You can also drill down into these ranking graphs from any of the graphs over time for a desired time period.

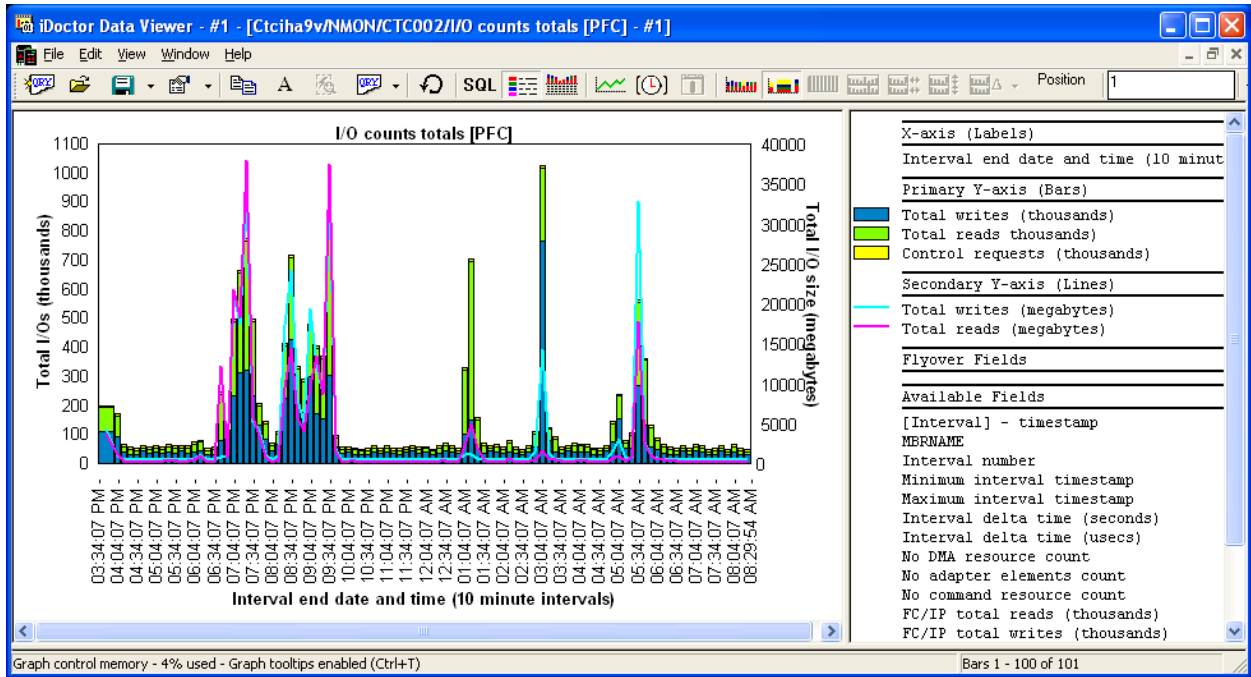
### 10.13.4.1 I/O counts totals [VFC]

Reads/write and control requests summarized for all **virtual** fiber channels.



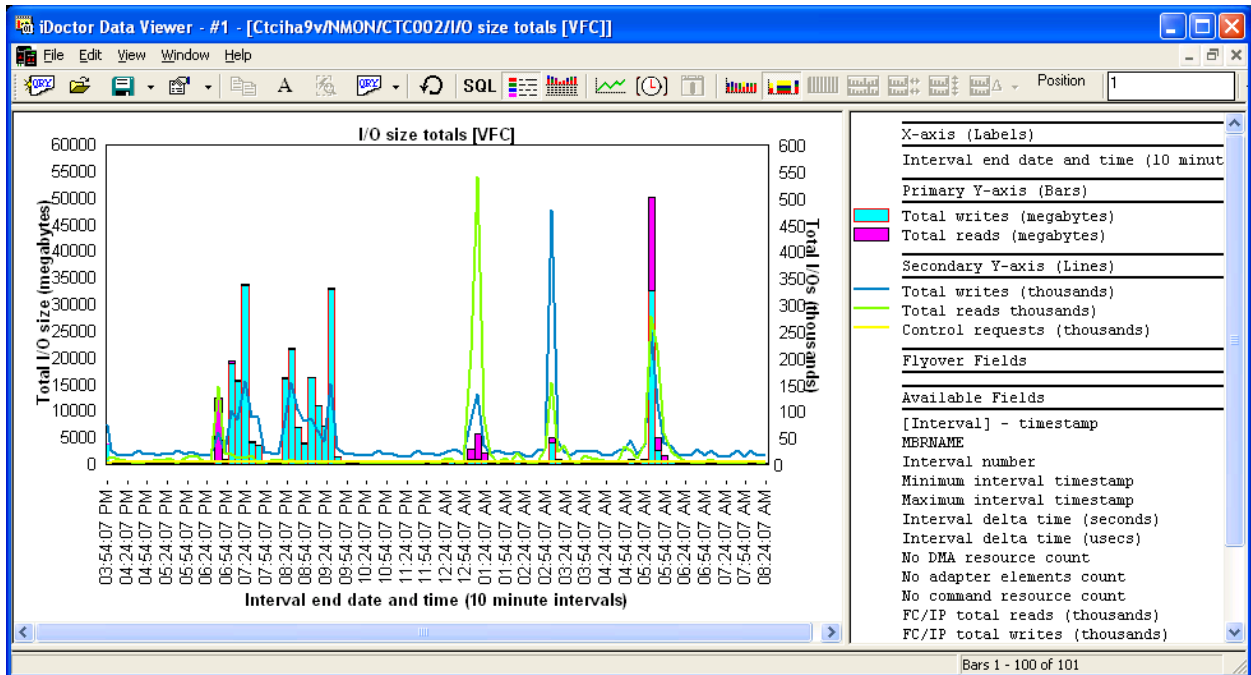
### 10.13.4.2 I/O counts totals [PFC]

Reads/write and control requests summarized for all **physical** fiber channels.



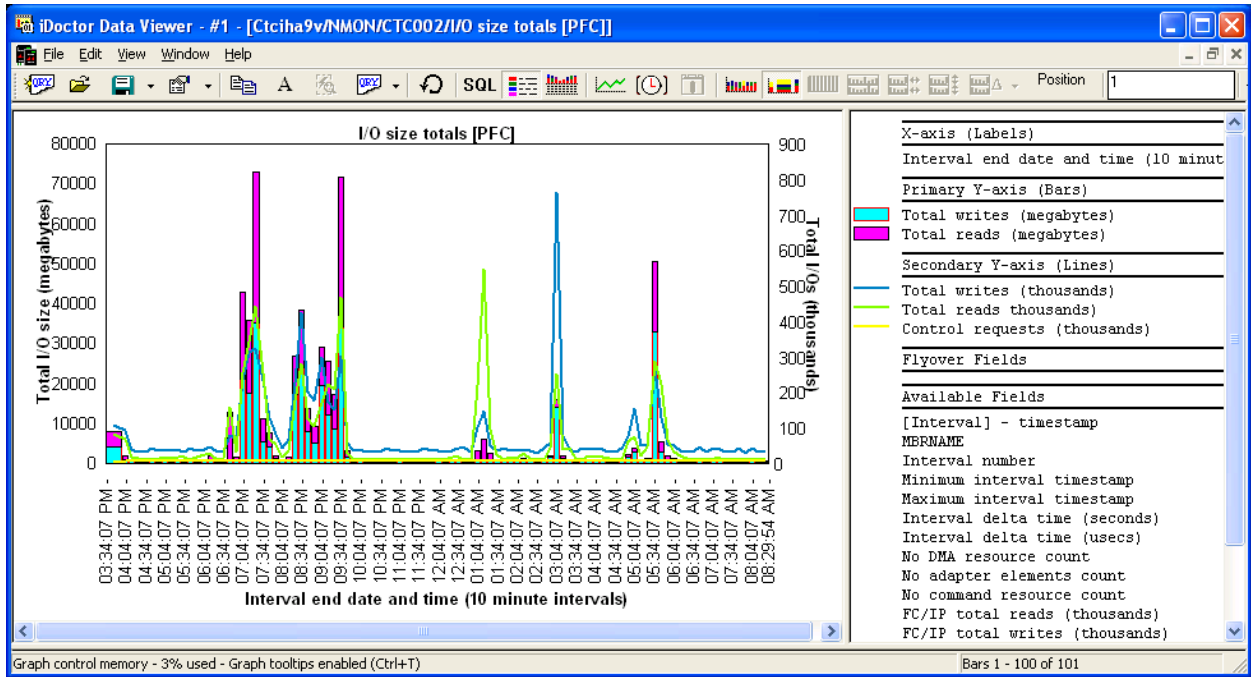
### 10.13.4.3 I/O size totals [VFC]

Total read and write sizes (in megabytes) over time for the virtual fiber channels.



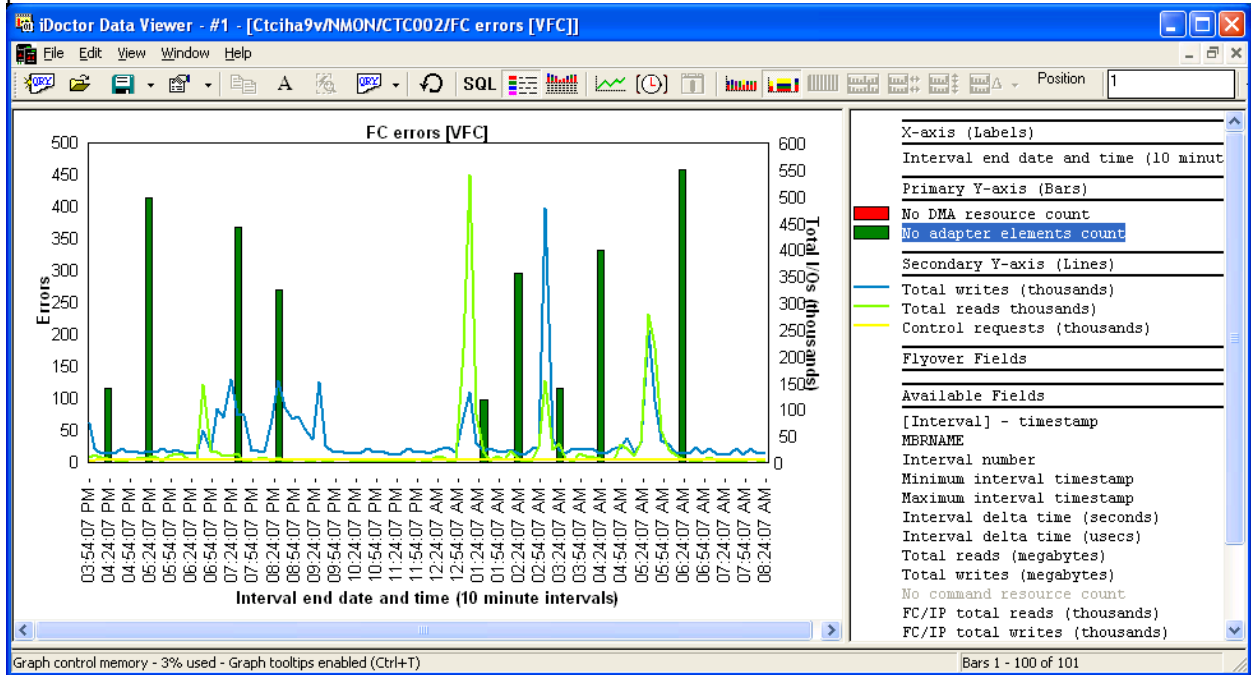
### 10.13.4.4 I/O size totals [PFC]

Total read and write sizes (in megabytes) over time for the physical fiber channels.



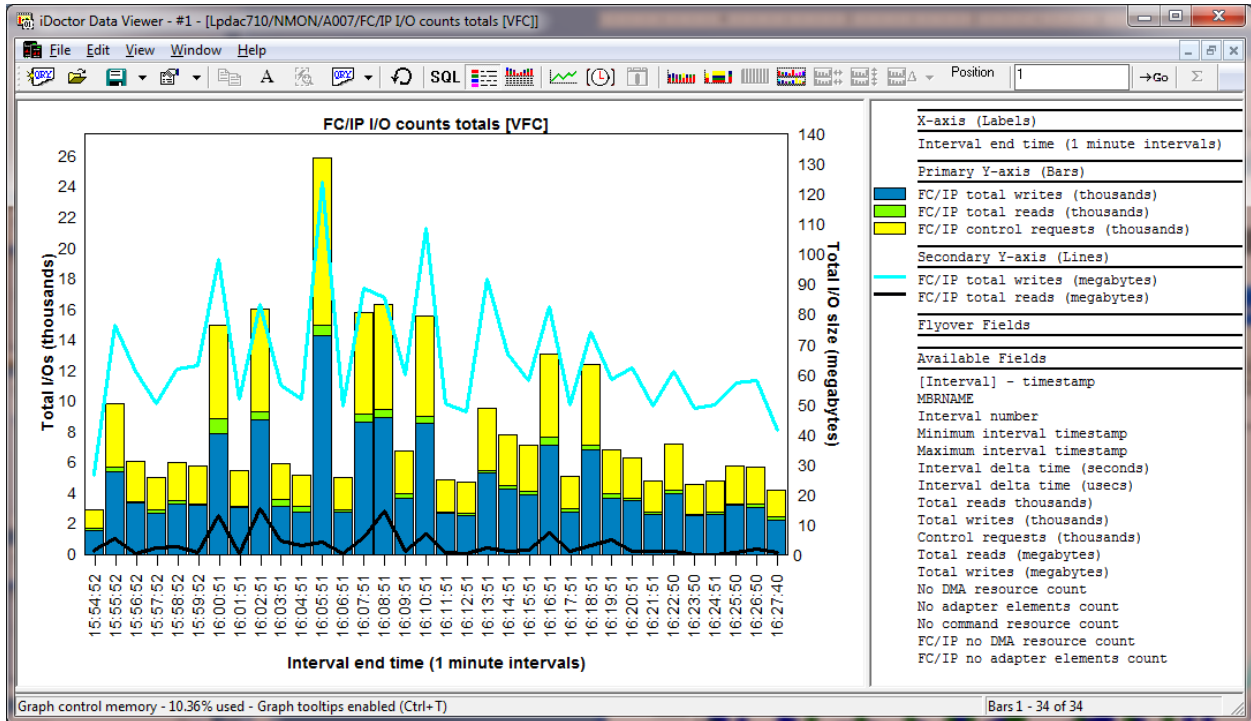
### 10.13.4.5 FC errors [VFC or PFC]

This graphs shows any error counts that occurred on any of the Fiber channels. A user can select a time period and drill down in order to find out which ones the errors occurred on.



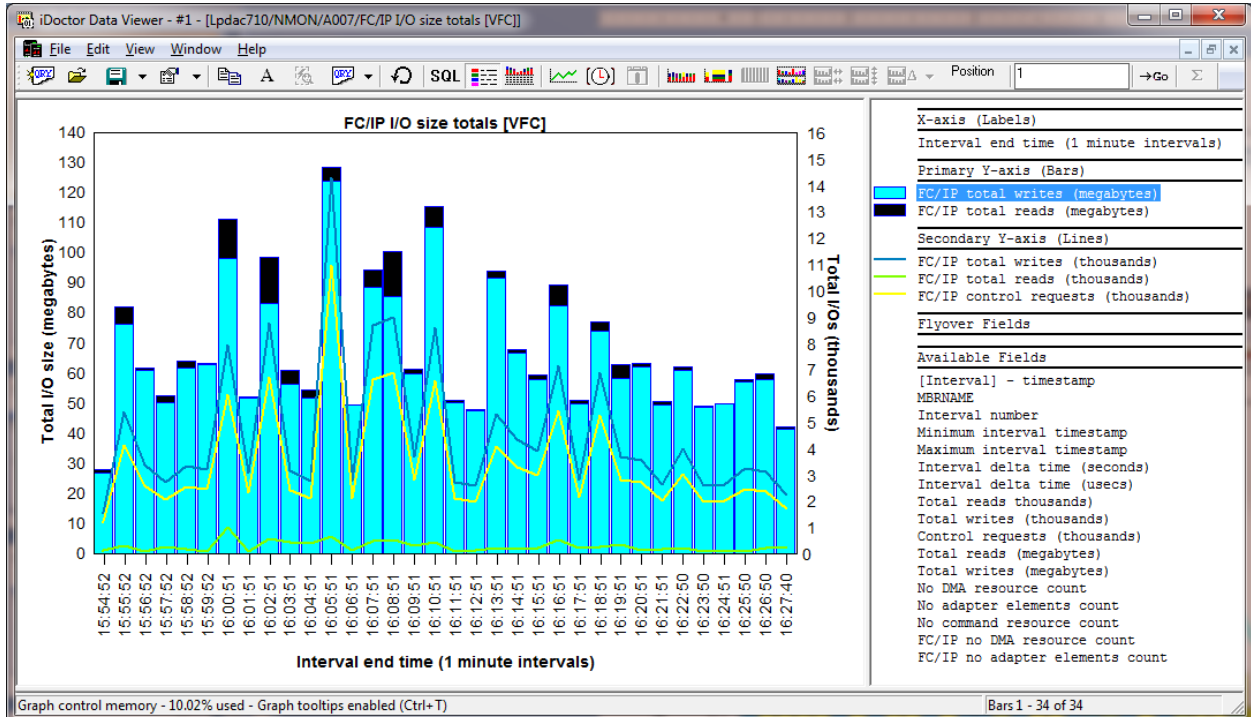
### 10.13.4.6 FC/IP I/O counts totals [VFC or PFC]

These graphs show the Fiber Channel over IP specific reads/writes and control requests over time.



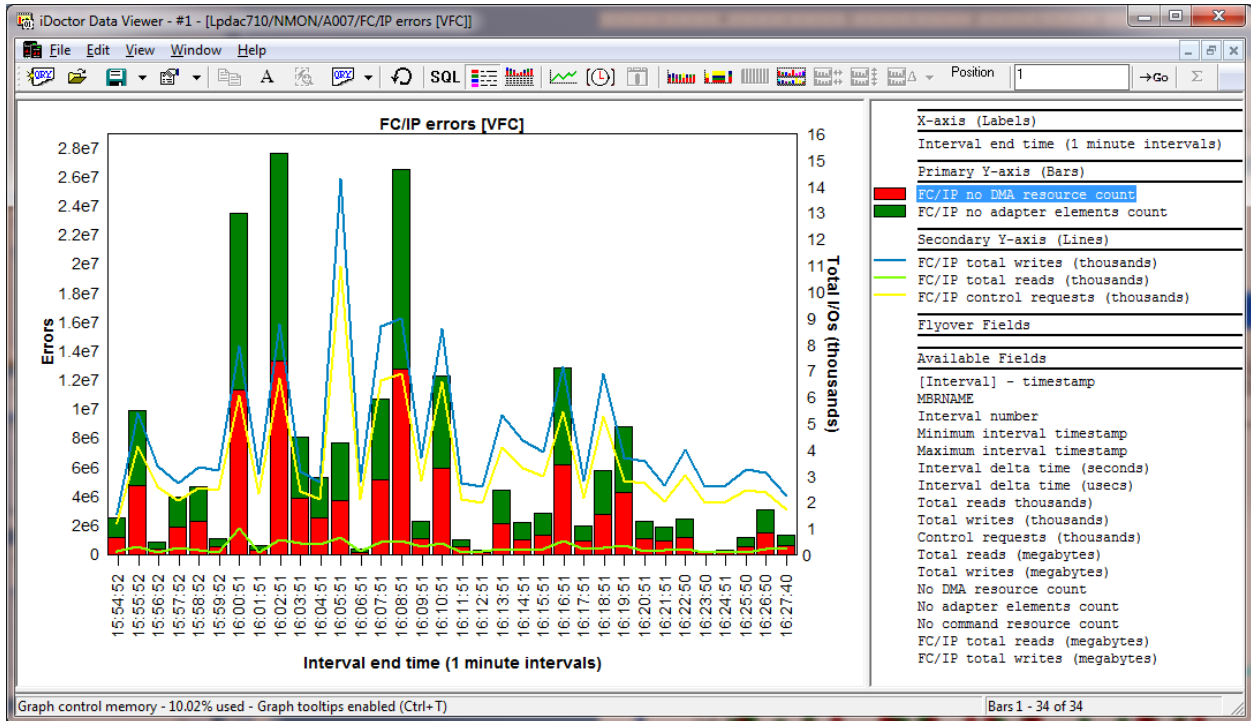
### 10.13.4.7 FC/IP I/O size totals [VFC or PFC]

These graphs show the Fiber Channel over IP specific reads/writes total sizes (in megabytes.)



### 10.13.4.8 FC/IP errors [VFC or PFC]

These graphs show any errors specific to FC/IP.



## 10.13.5 Ranking graphs

The NPIV ranking graphs provide several options for viewing which Fiber channels had the highest metrics. Each folder provided contains the same set of graphs described in the previous section but instead of showing data over time, the data is grouped by VIOS and LPAR or other ways.

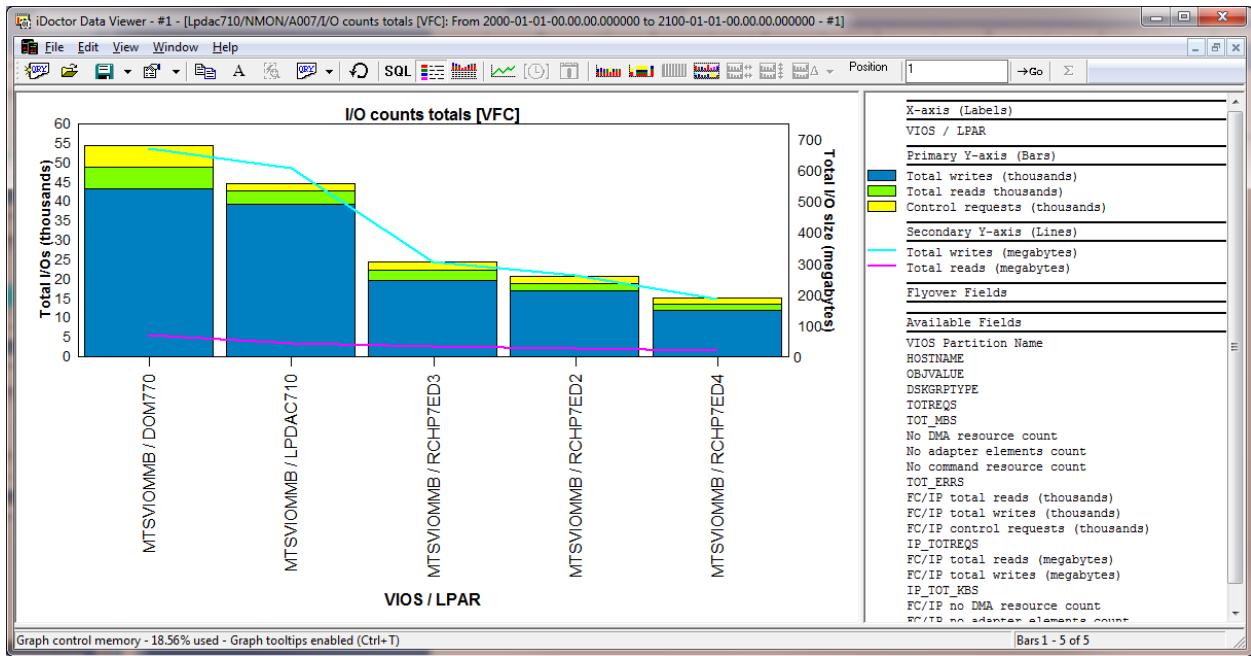
Currently these are the possible groupings provided:

- By VIOS/LPAR
- By VIOS/PFC
- By VIOS/PFC/VFC

Keep in mind these graphs act as possible drill-down options from the Overview graphs. And you can also drill down again FROM rankings graphs to the selected item(s) over time graphs.

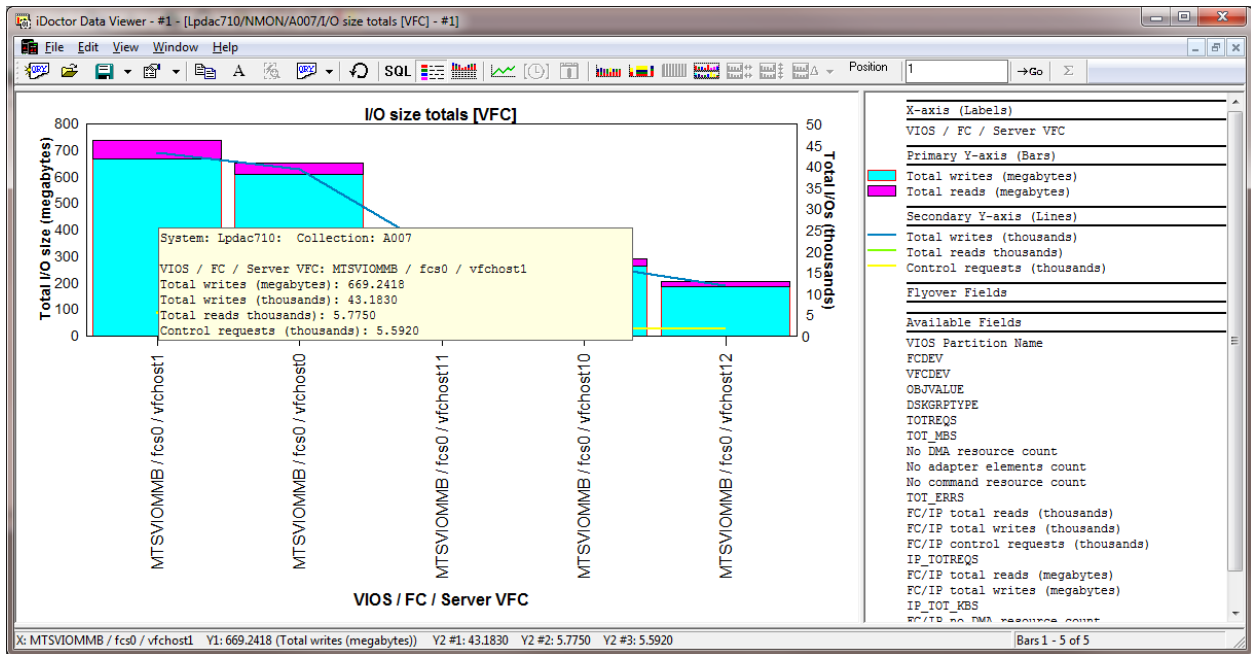
### 10.13.5.1 Ranking graphs by VIOS/LPAR example

Shows total writes/read and control requests grouped by VIOS and LPAR together.



### 10.13.5.2 Ranking graphs by VIOS/PFC/VFC example

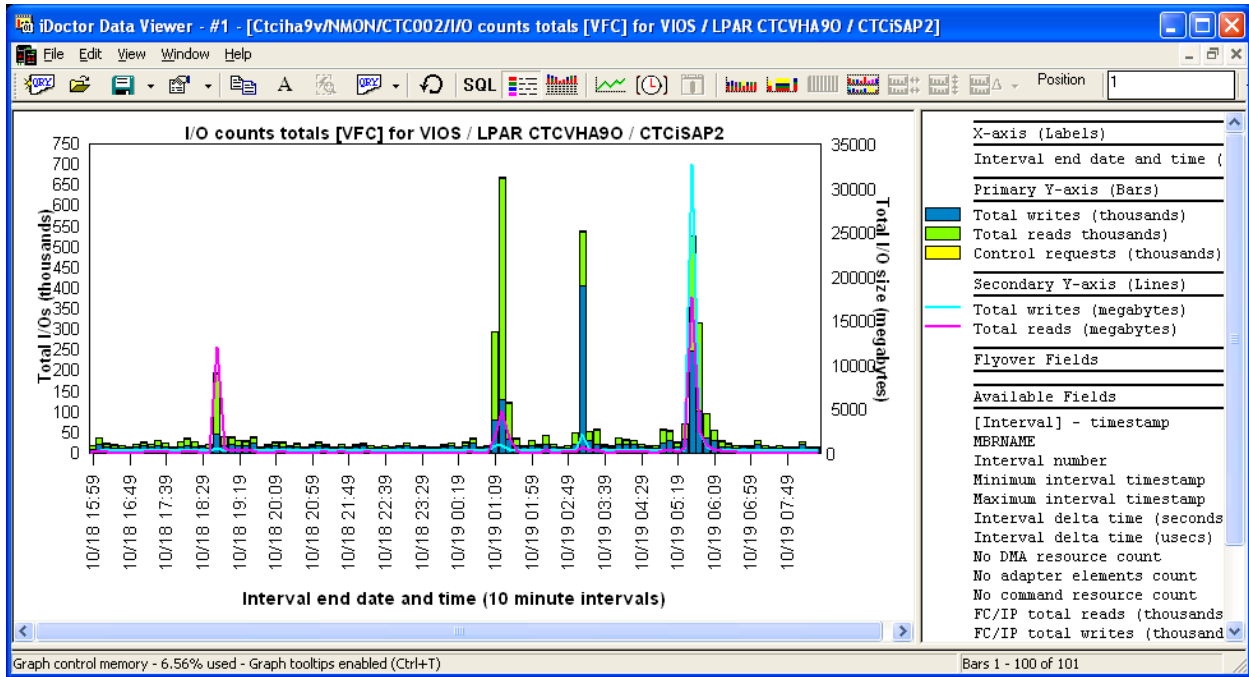
This example groups the data by VIOS, physical fiber channel and virtual fiber channel.



### 10.13.6 Selected Item(s) over time graphs

These graphs show the selected grouping from the Ranking graphs but over time. One or more selections may be used when initiating this drill-down request.

An example of this type of graph is shown below:



## 10.13.7 NPIV Advanced Graphs

Advanced graphs work great on medium/small configuration, but will be slow on configurations with large numbers of devices. Increase the interval size (clock icon) to improve performance.

Abbreviations used:

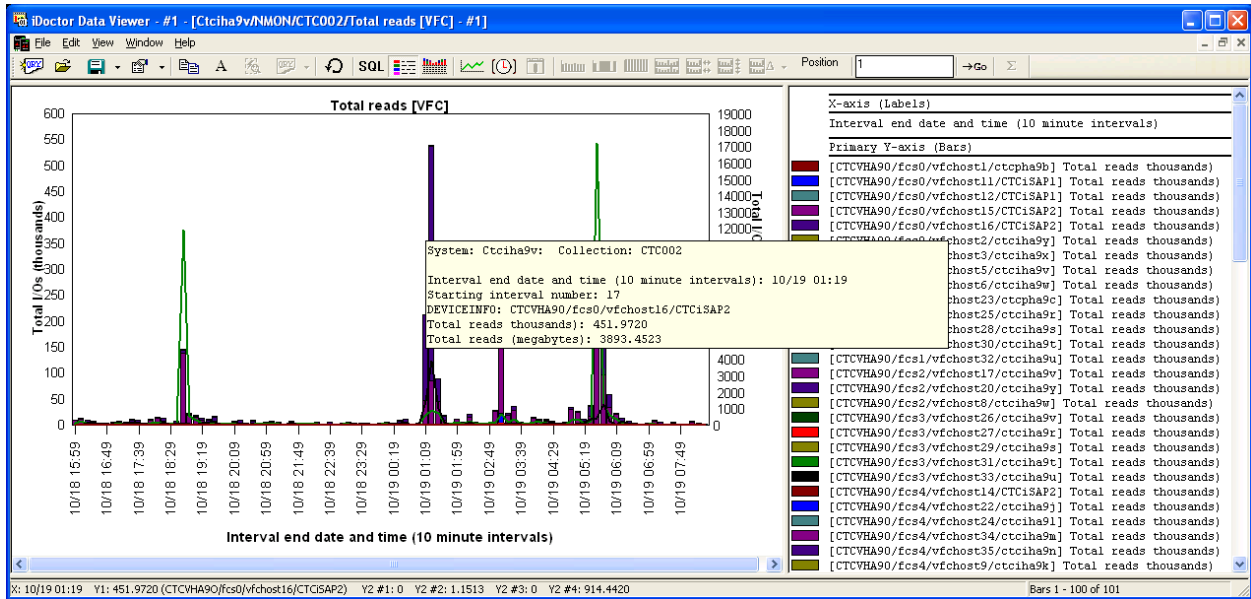
- VFC = Virtual Fiber Channel
- PFC = Physical Fiber Channel
- FC/IP = Fiber channel over IP (or IP over FC)

Report description
<input type="checkbox"/> Total reads [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> Total reads [PFC]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Total writes [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> Total writes [PFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> Control requests [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> Control requests [PFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> Total read sizes [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> Total read sizes [PFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> Total write sizes [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> Total write sizes [PFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> No DMA resource errors [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> No DMA resource errors [PFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> No adapter elements errors [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> No adapter elements errors [PFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> No command resource errors [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> No command resource errors [PFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> FC/IP total reads [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> FC/IP total reads [PFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> FC/IP total writes [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> FC/IP total writes [PFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> FC/IP total control requests [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> FC/IP total control requests [PFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> FC/IP no DMA resource errors [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> FC/IP no DMA resource errors [PFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> FC/IP no adapter elements errors [VFC]
<input type="checkbox"/> FC/IP no adapter elements errors [PFC]

### 10.13.7.1 Total reads [VFC]

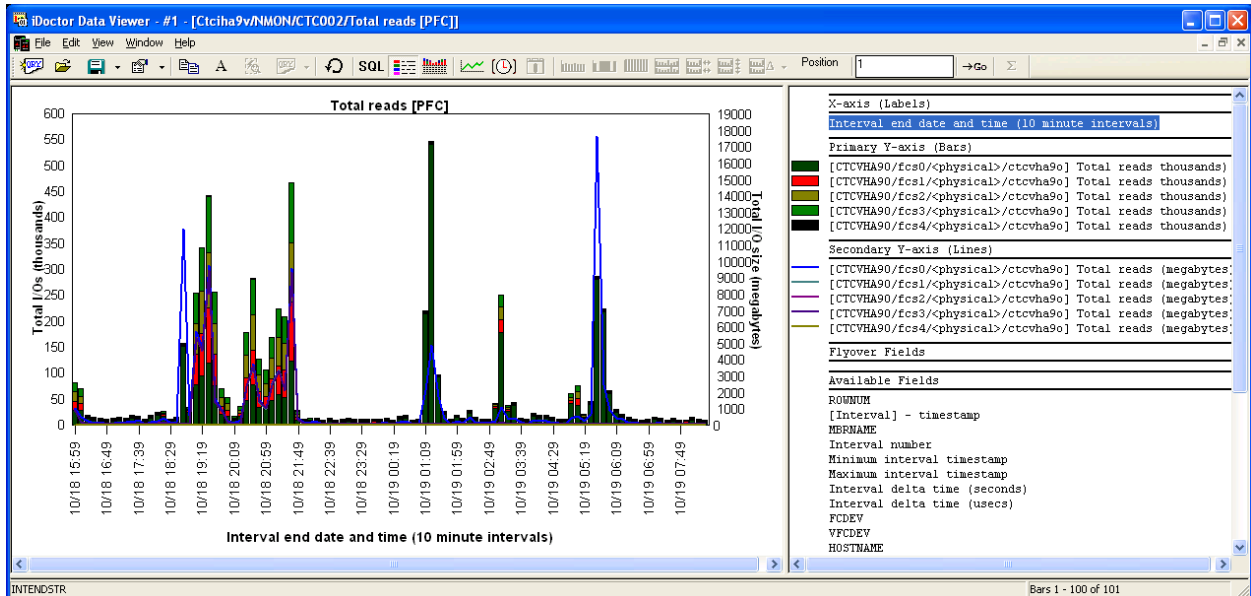
This graph shows the total reads over time for each virtual fiber channel adapter.





### 10.13.7.2 Total reads [PFC]

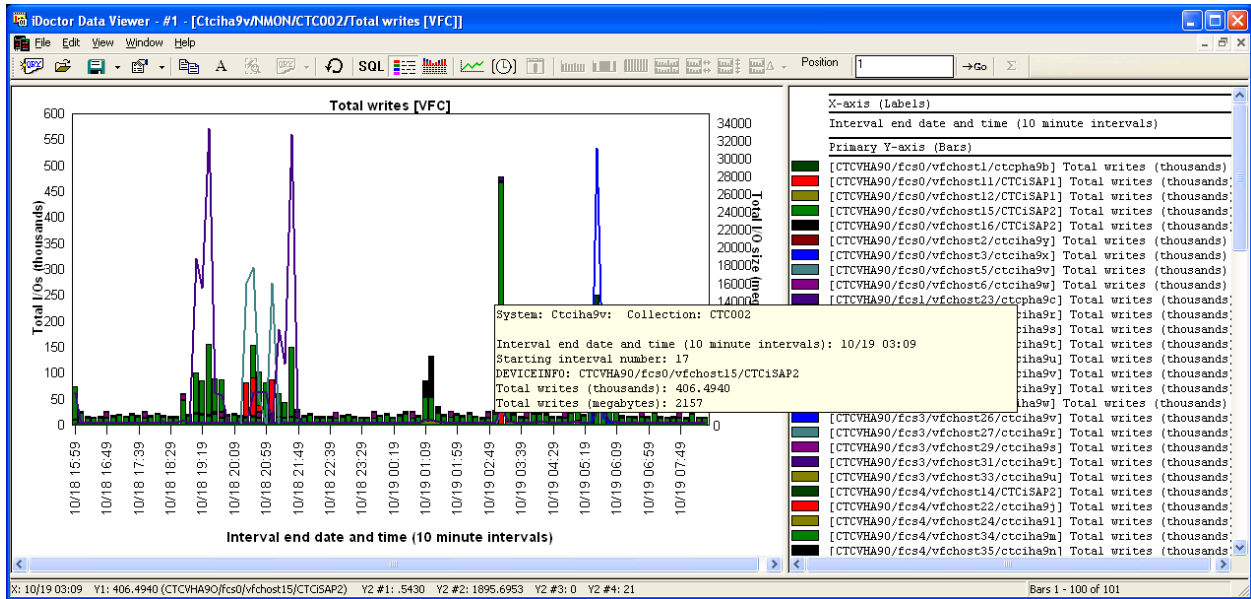
This graph shows the total reads over time for each physical fiber channel adapter.



### 10.13.7.3 Total writes [VFC]

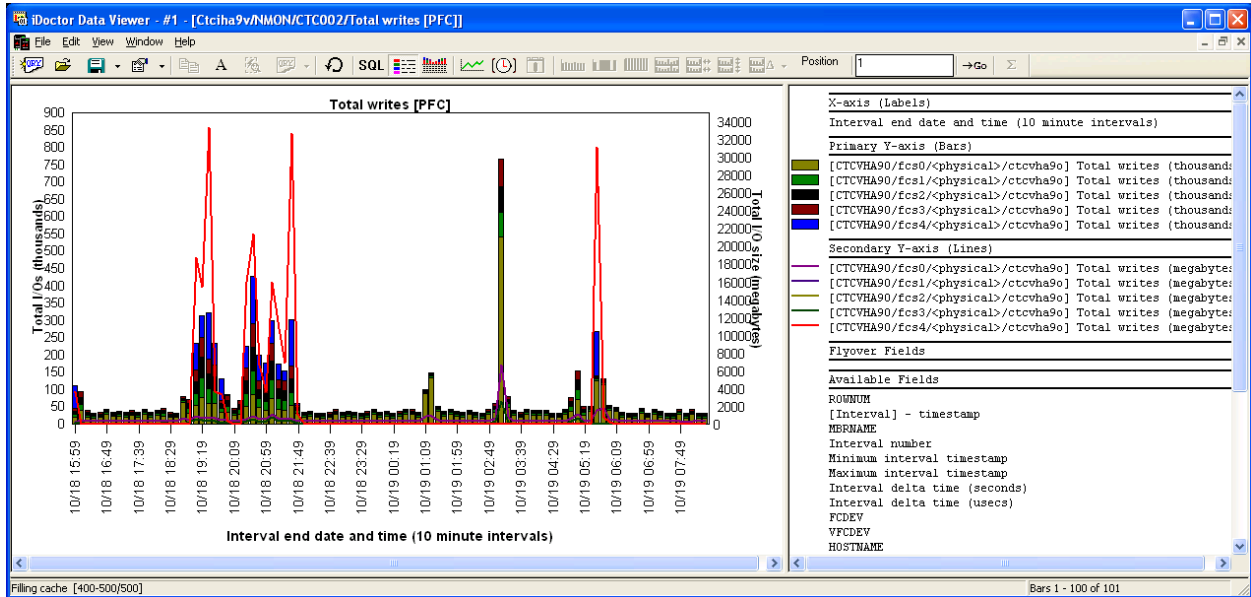
This graph shows the total writes over time for each virtual fiber channel adapter.



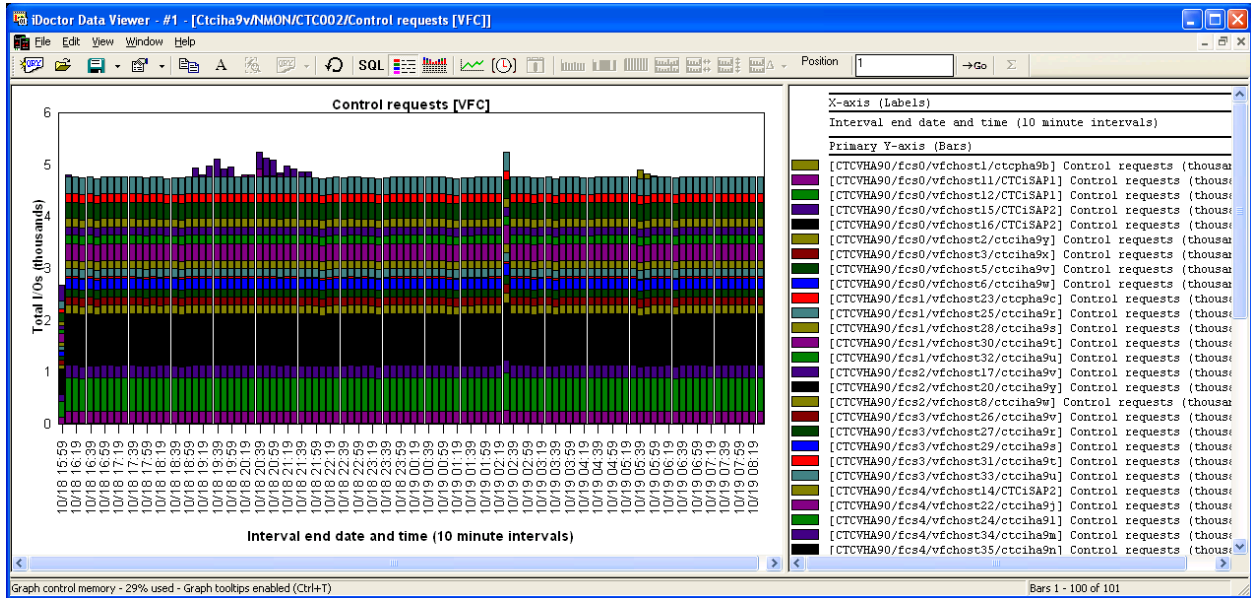


### 10.13.7.4 Total writes [PFC]

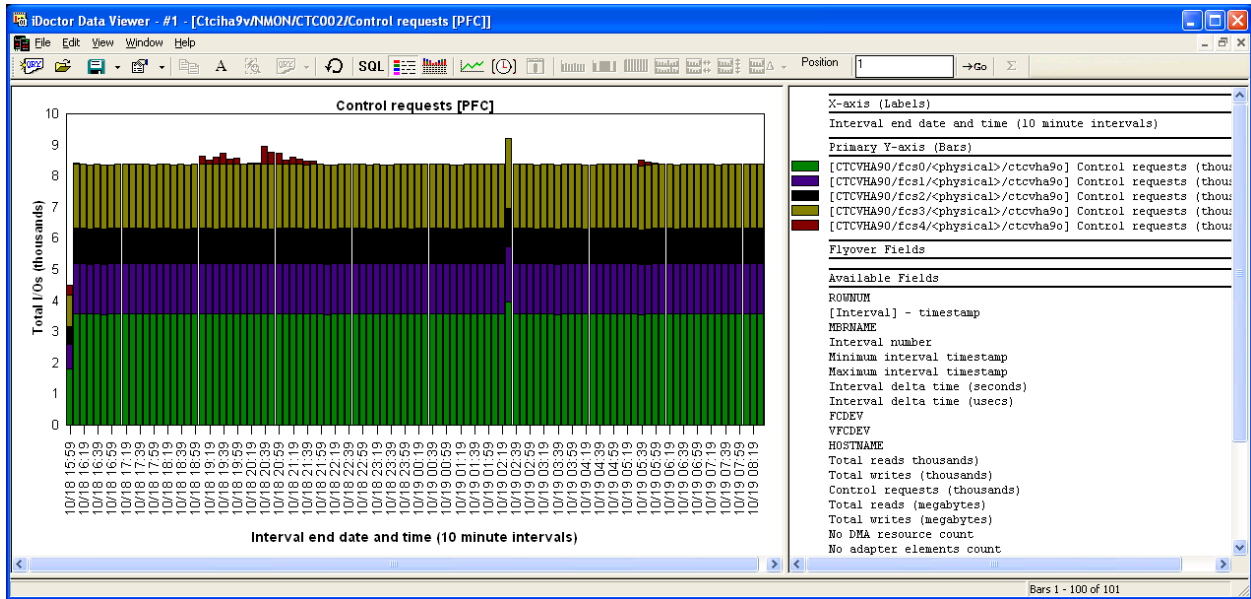
This graph shows the total writes over time for each physical fiber channel adapter.



### 10.13.7.5 Control requests [VFC]

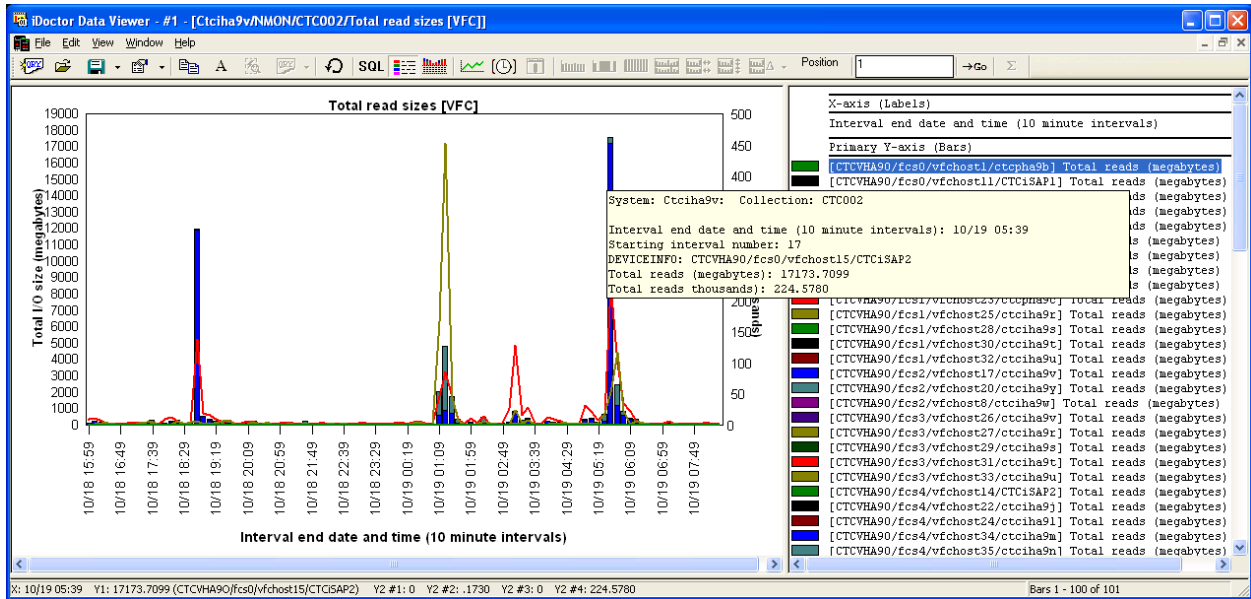


### 10.13.7.6 Control requests [PFC]



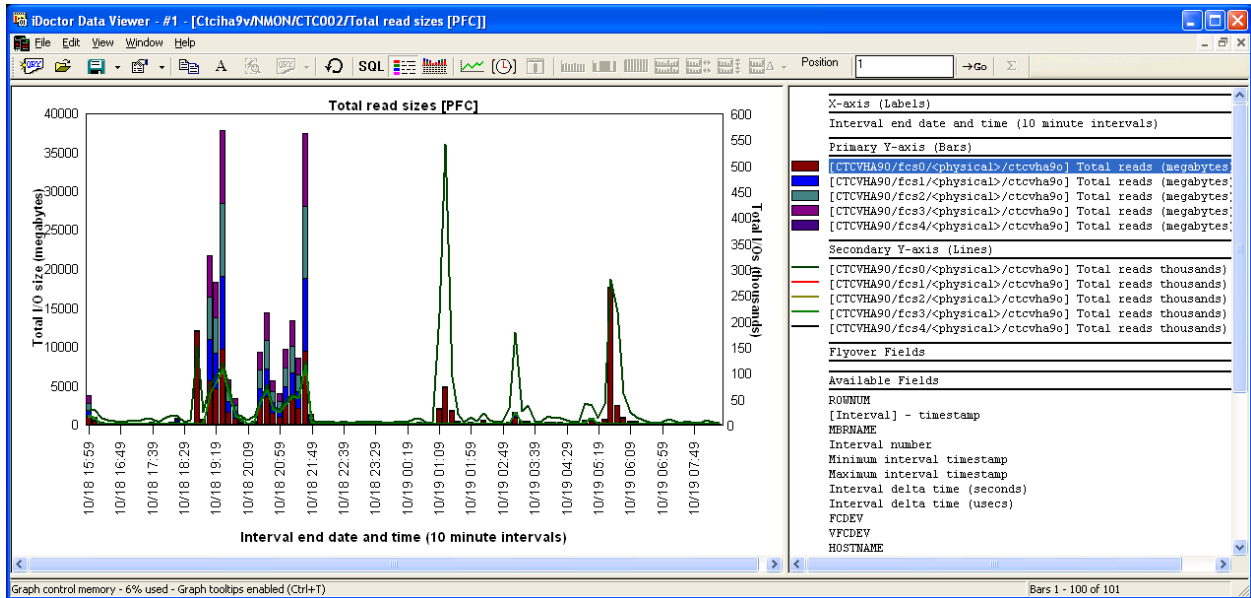
### 10.13.7.7 Total read sizes [VFC]

This graph shows the total read size over time for each virtual fiber channel adapter.



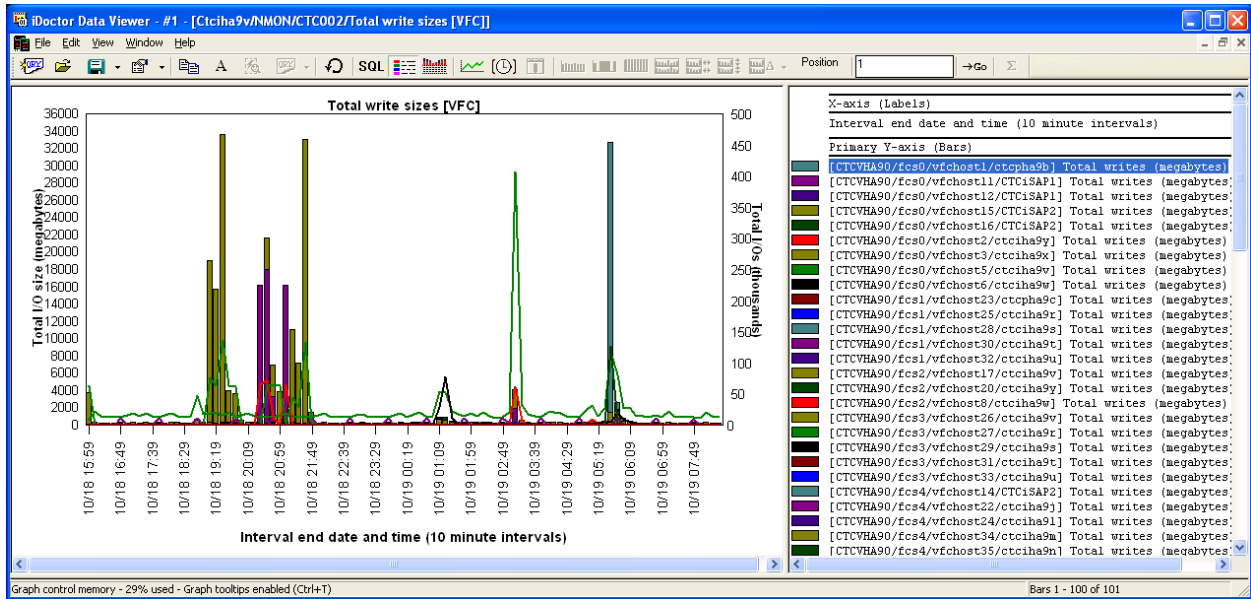
### 10.13.7.8 Total read sizes [PFC]

This graph shows the total read size over time for each physical fiber channel adapter.



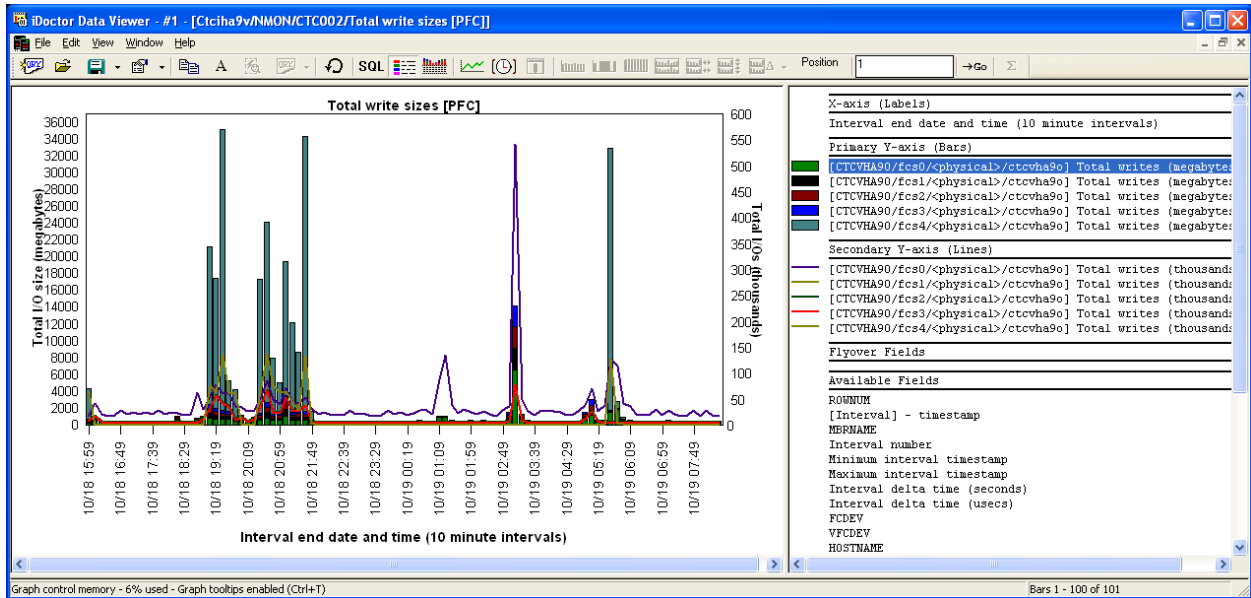
### 10.13.7.9 Total write sizes [VFC]

This graph shows the total write size over time for each virtual fiber channel adapter.



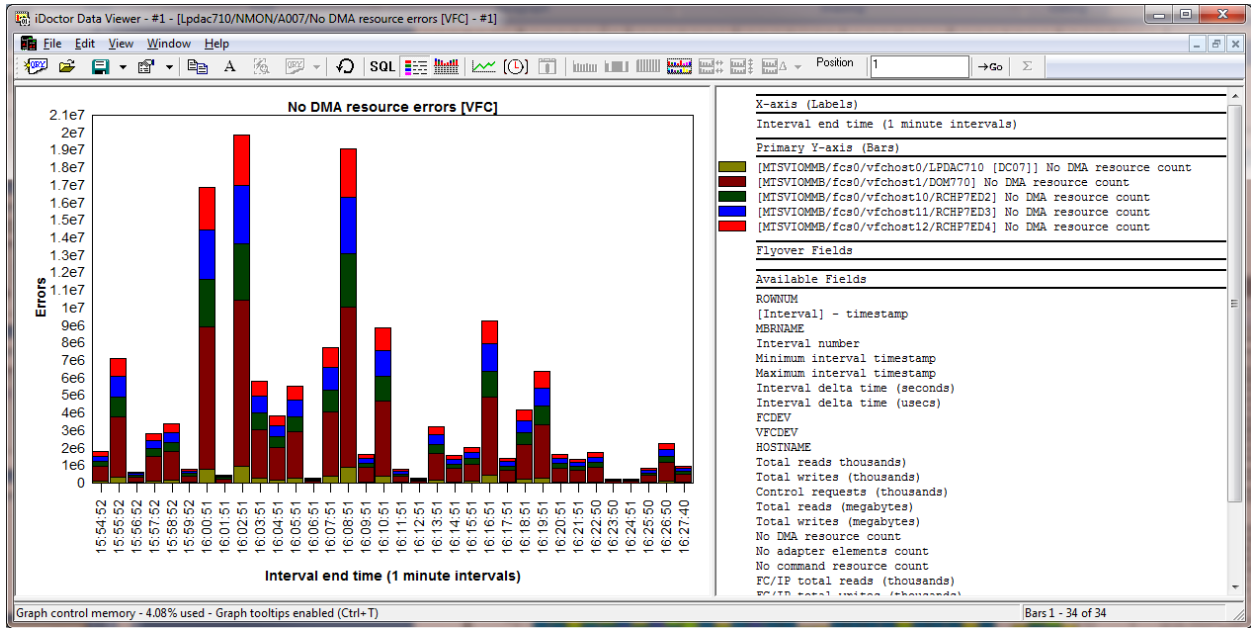
### 10.13.7.10 Total write sizes [PFC]

This graph shows the total write size over time for each physical fiber channel adapter.



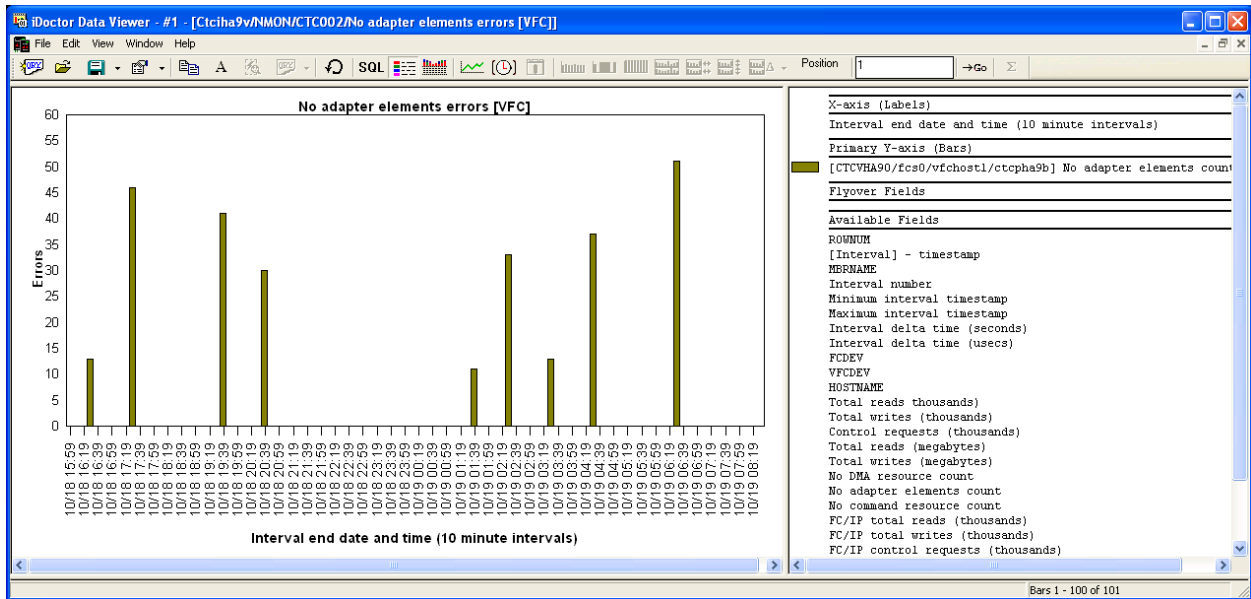
### 10.13.7.11 No DMA resource errors

These graphs show any DMA resource errors found in the collection.



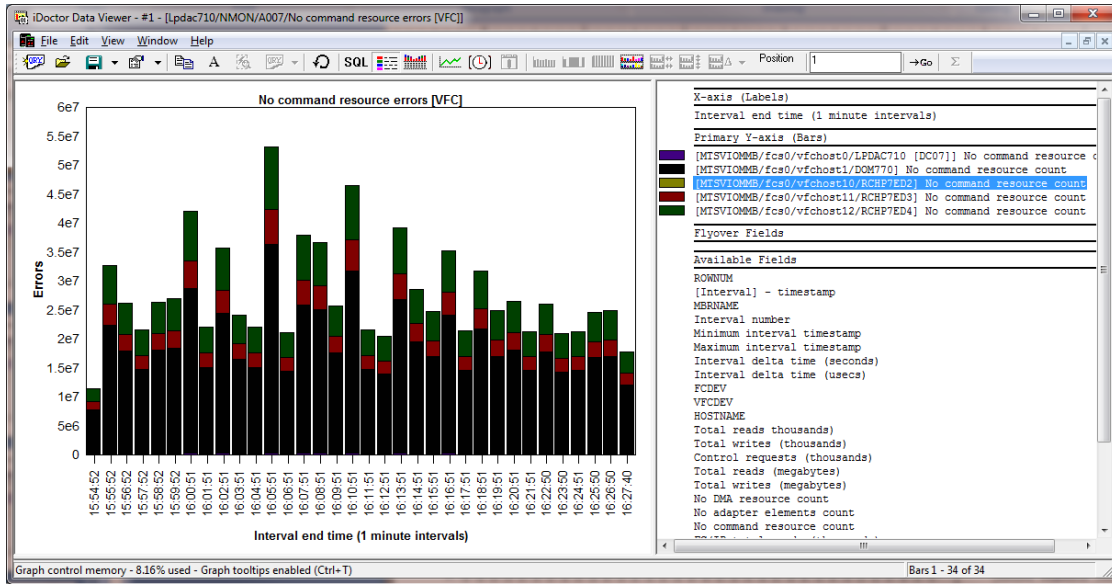
### 10.13.7.12 No adapter elements errors

These graphs show any adapter elements errors found in the collection.

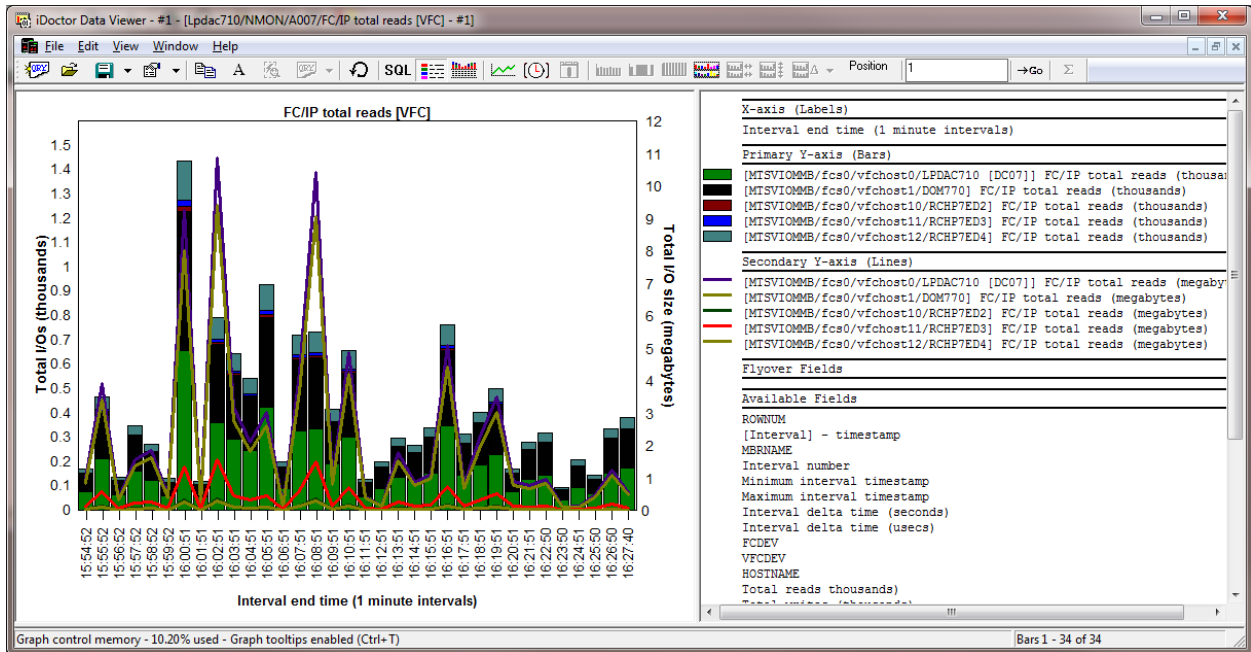


### 10.13.7.13 No command resource errors

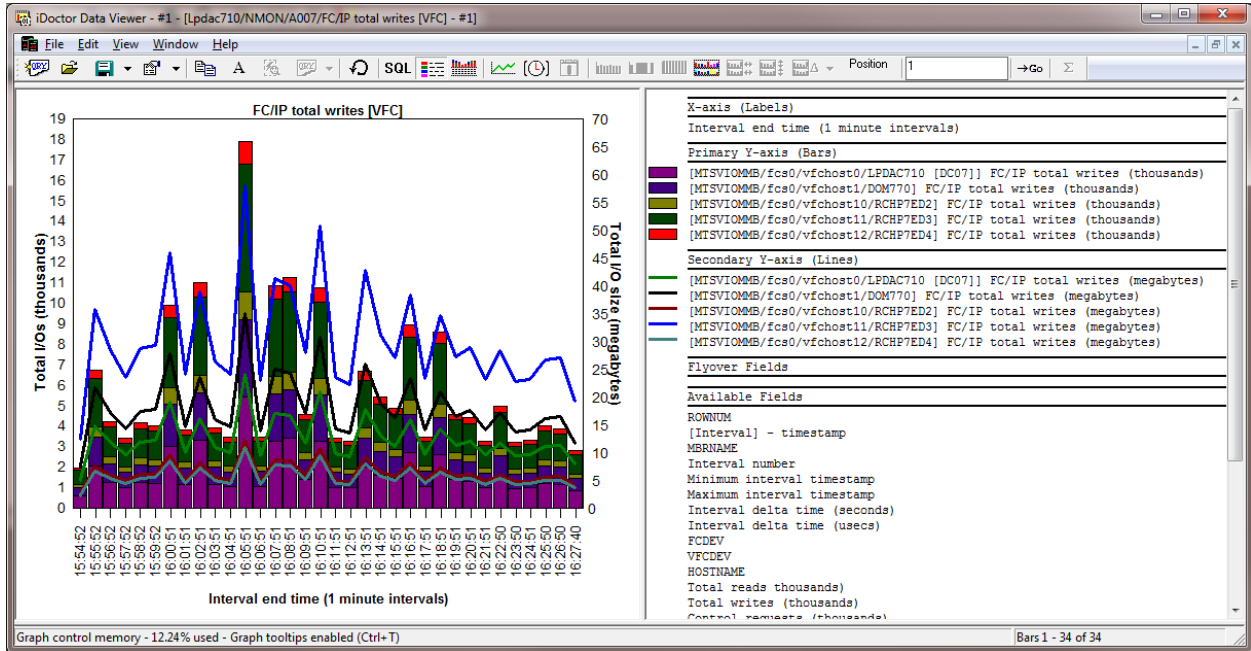
These graphs show any command resource errors found in the collection.



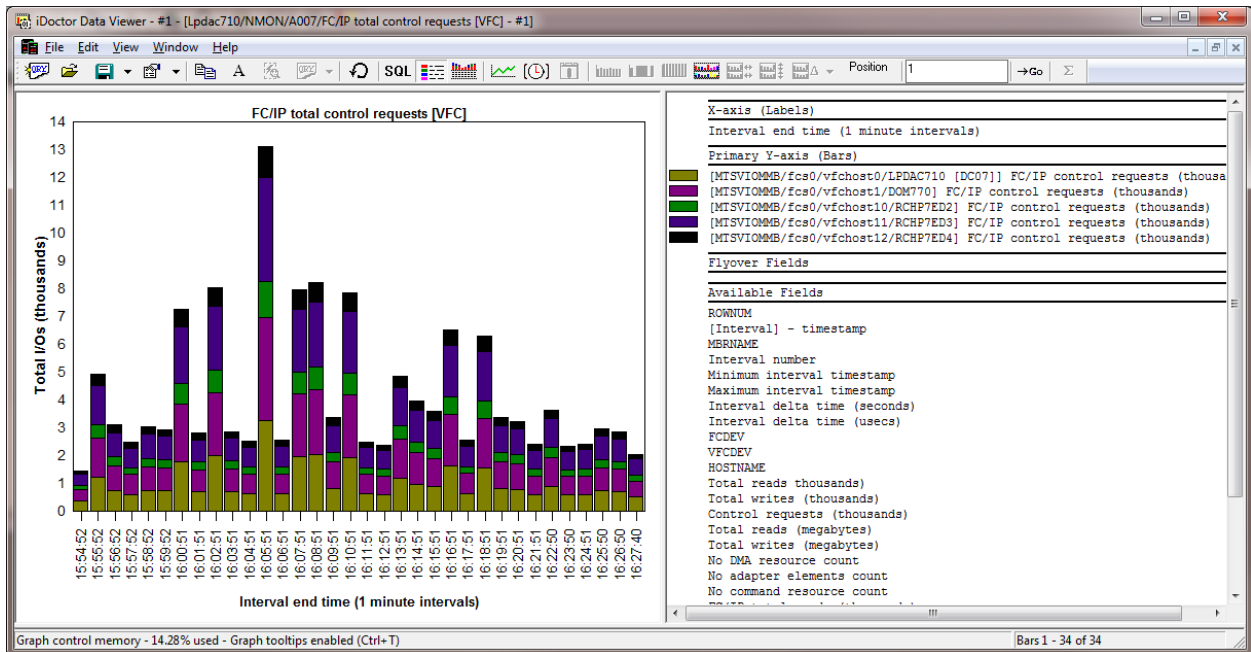
### 10.13.7.14 FC/IP total reads



### 10.13.7.15 FC/IP total writes

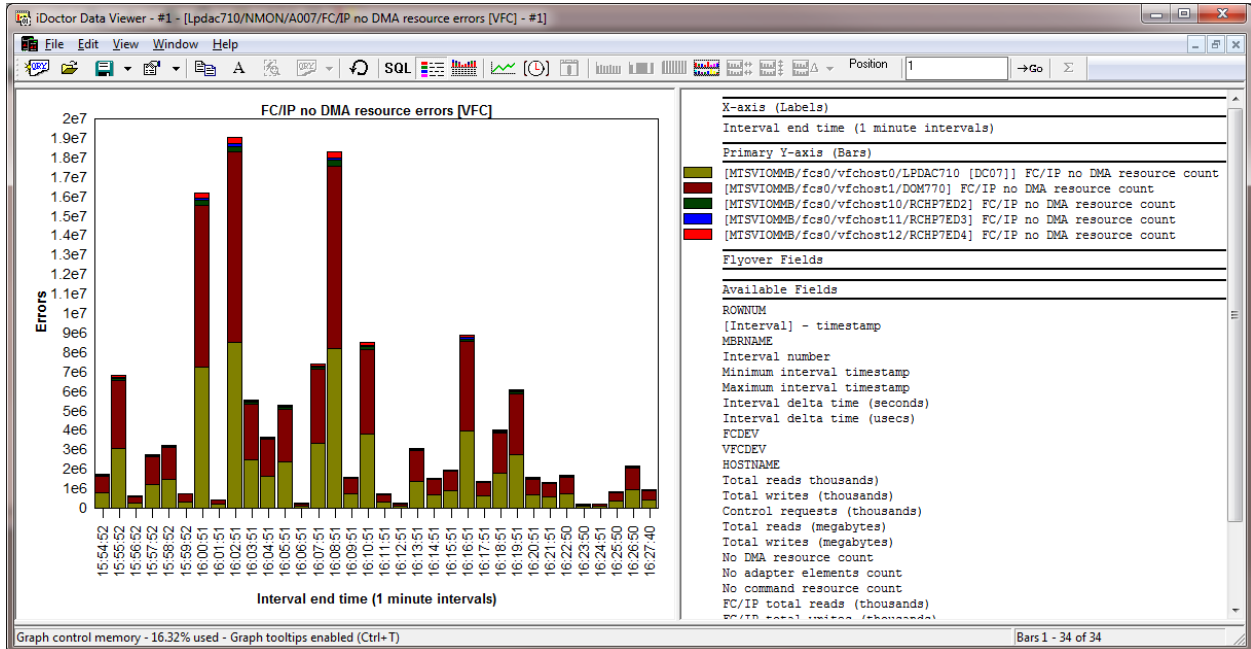


### 10.13.7.16 FC/IP total control requests

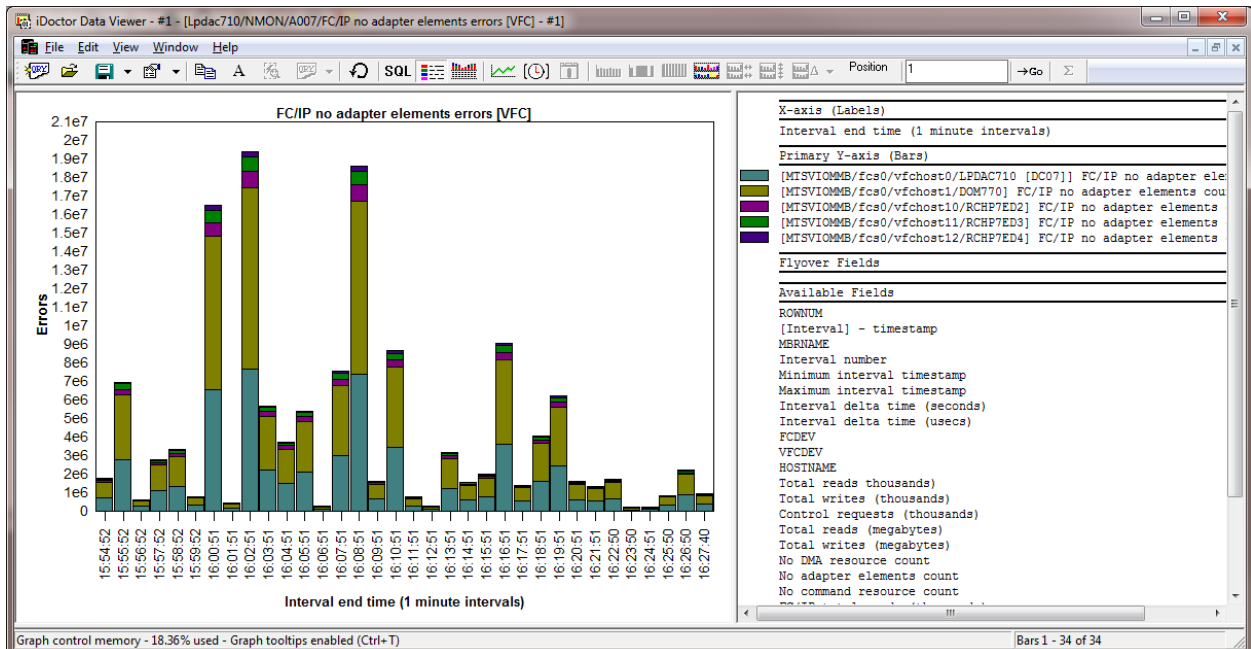




### 10.13.7.17 FC/IP no DMA resource errors



### 10.13.7.18 FC/IP no adapter elements errors



## 10.14 Server-side output files

This folder contains a list of tables associated with the current collection. This is the set of the tables created during the import/analysis process and they will all begin with QAIDRNM\*.



IBM iDoctor for IBM i

The screenshot shows the IBM iDoctor for IBM i application window. The title bar indicates the path to the executable and the current session information. The interface is divided into a left-hand tree view and a right-hand table view.

The tree view on the left shows a hierarchy of folders. The 'Server-side output' folder is currently selected and highlighted in blue. Other folders include M001-M007, S001-S003, QQ001-QQ002, CTC001-CTC002, SQL tables, System graphs, System configuratic, CPU graphs, Disk graphs, TOP graphs, User-defined queries, User-defined graphs, Disk mappings, SQL tables, Super collections, Work management, ASPs, Disk units, and Objects owned by MCCARGAR.

The table on the right, titled 'Output file', 'Description', and 'Records', lists the following data:

Output file	Description	Records
Qaidrnmcor_ctc002	Disk mapping (VIOS to IBM i)	0
Qaidrnmdb_ctc002	Raw data records	79,334
Qaidrnmdbsum_ctc002	Disk statistics	89,280
Qaidrnmdbsum_ctc002	Raw disk data records	803,5>
Qaidrnmdbsum_ctc002	Disk information	31
Qaidrnmdbsum_ctc002	Interval timestamps	2880
Qaidrnmdbsum_ctc002	Interval summary	2880
Qaidrnmdbsum_ctc002	VIOS Investigator collections	13
Qaidrnmdbsum_ctc002	TOP processes interval summary	2879
Qaidrnmdbsum_ctc002	Logical volumes	25

The status bar at the bottom of the window shows the path 'Lpdac710: VIOS Investigator\Libraries\Nmon2\Ctc002\Server-side output files' and '1 - 10 of 10 objects'.

Server-side output files folder

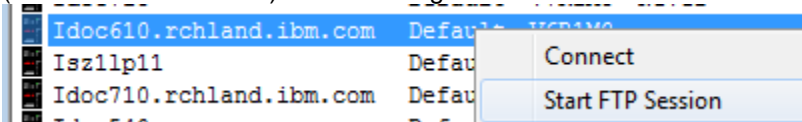
## 11 FTP GUI

A free GUI exists that provides FTP access to an IBM i or other types of FTP servers. This GUI was created primarily for use with VIOS Investigator to ease the sending/receiving of performance data (such as NMON) to and from AIX (or VIOS) systems. It has only been tested with connections to IBM i, AIX or VIOS systems.

**Note:** The FTP connections are provided via the Windows WININET APIs which currently do NOT support any options for FTP using SSL or other secure ftp modes.

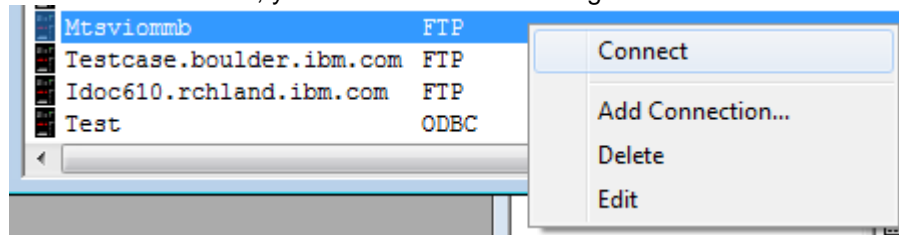
This GUI is similar to any other iDoctor component and is accessed via the [My Connections](#) view.

From the My Connections view you can access this option by right-clicking a "Default" connection type (Default means "IBM i") and choosing the **Start FTP session** menu.



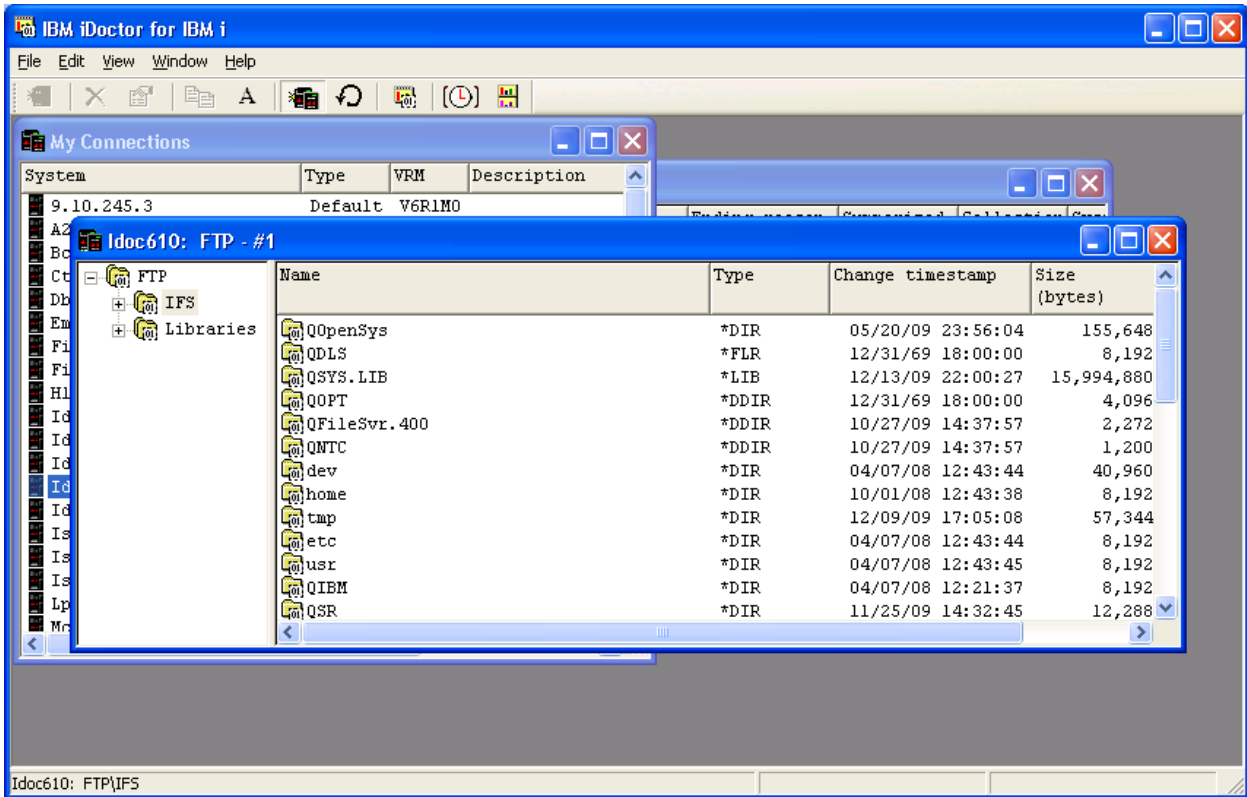
*Starting an FTP session to an IBM i*

Or you can add a new connection and select the connection type of "FTP". Once this connection has been added to the list, you can double-click it or right-click it and choose the **Connect** menu option.



*Starting an FTP session to a VIOS*

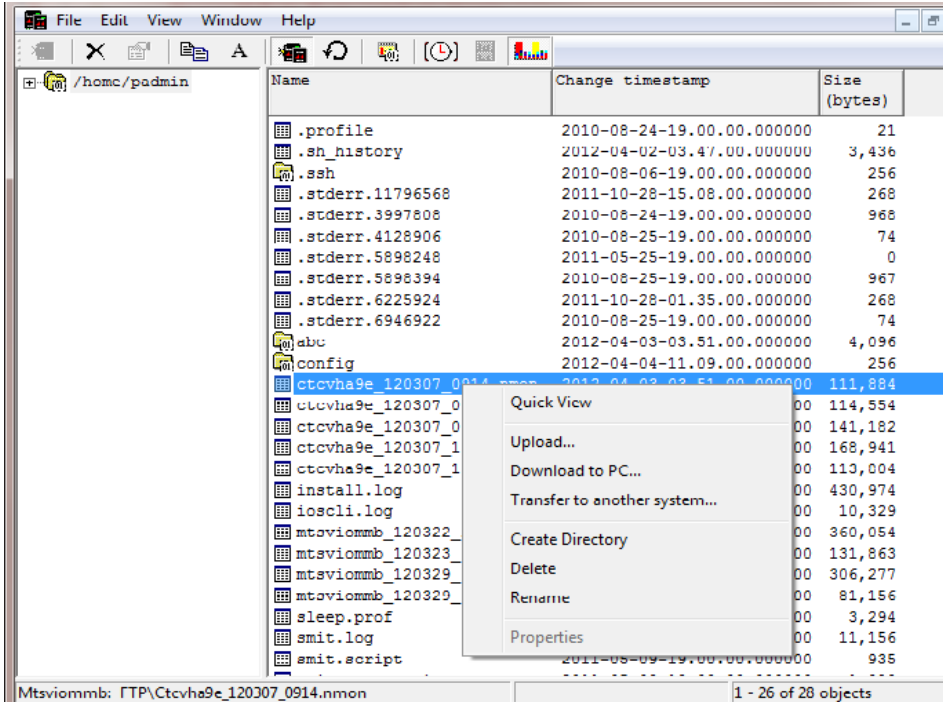
Once opened the FTP GUI window looks like this:



FTP Window connected to an IBM i system

**Note:** If connecting to an IBM i system, you will see subfolders to work with either the IFS or the Libraries on the system. These options are not present for other types of connections.

There are several options available to the user when right-clicking file(s) or a folder from the FTP GUI as shown in the screenshot below:



FTP menu options for the selected file(s)

## 11.1 Menu Options

There are different menu options available in this interface depending on the folder or file clicked on as described in the next sections.

### 11.1.1 Root Folder Menu Options

There are some unique menu options found when right-clicking the 1st icon in the tree. By default this will be the system default directory for the current user.

Option	Description
<a href="#">Set FTP Preferences</a>	Use this option to change the current root directory (and the default for next time.) This allows you to specify a subdirectory further down than normal if that makes it faster/easier for you to access the needed files. This option also provides a file and folder name filter option.
<a href="#">Start NMON Collection</a>	Use this option to start a new NMON collection on the desired system. The FTP server must be an AIX (or VIOS) system.

### 11.1.2 Folder Menu Options

The menu options in the FTP GUI found when right-clicking a folder (directory/library) are:

Option	Description
<a href="#">Upload</a>	Use this option to upload files from the PC to the system within the desired folder (directory or library.)
<a href="#">Create Directory</a>	This option will prompt the user for the desired subdirectory to create within the directory represented by the selected folder.
<a href="#">Delete</a>	Removes the selected directory or library from the system. It must not contain any subdirectories or files within it.

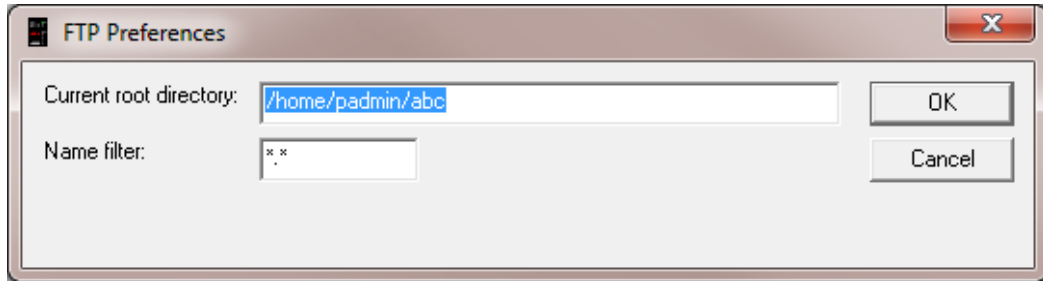
### 11.1.3 File Menu Options

The menu options in the FTP GUI found when right-clicking a file are:

Option	Description
<a href="#">Quick View</a>	Displays a window containing the initial portion of the selected file. Only works for text files.
<a href="#">Upload</a>	Use this option to upload files from the PC to the system within the desired folder (directory or library.)
<a href="#">Download to PC</a>	This option can be used to download the selected file(s) to the PC.
<a href="#">Transfer to another system</a>	Use this option to send files from the current system to an IBM i system in the desired library. This option is often used for sending NMON data from an AIX system to an IBM i system for analysis with VIOS Investigator.  If this is the case, set the analysis type option at the bottom of the window to NMON Import and the data will automatically be imported into the database on the IBM i system for analysis.
<a href="#">Create Directory</a>	This option will prompt the user for the desired subdirectory to create within the directory represented by the selected folder.
<a href="#">Delete</a>	Removes the selected files from the system.
<a href="#">Rename</a>	Use this option to rename the selected file on the server (if authorized).

## 11.2 FTP Preferences

The FTP Preferences window allows a user to modify the current (default) root directory shown in the FTP GUI. There is also a name filter available will lets you filter the data using a wildcard file/folder name value.



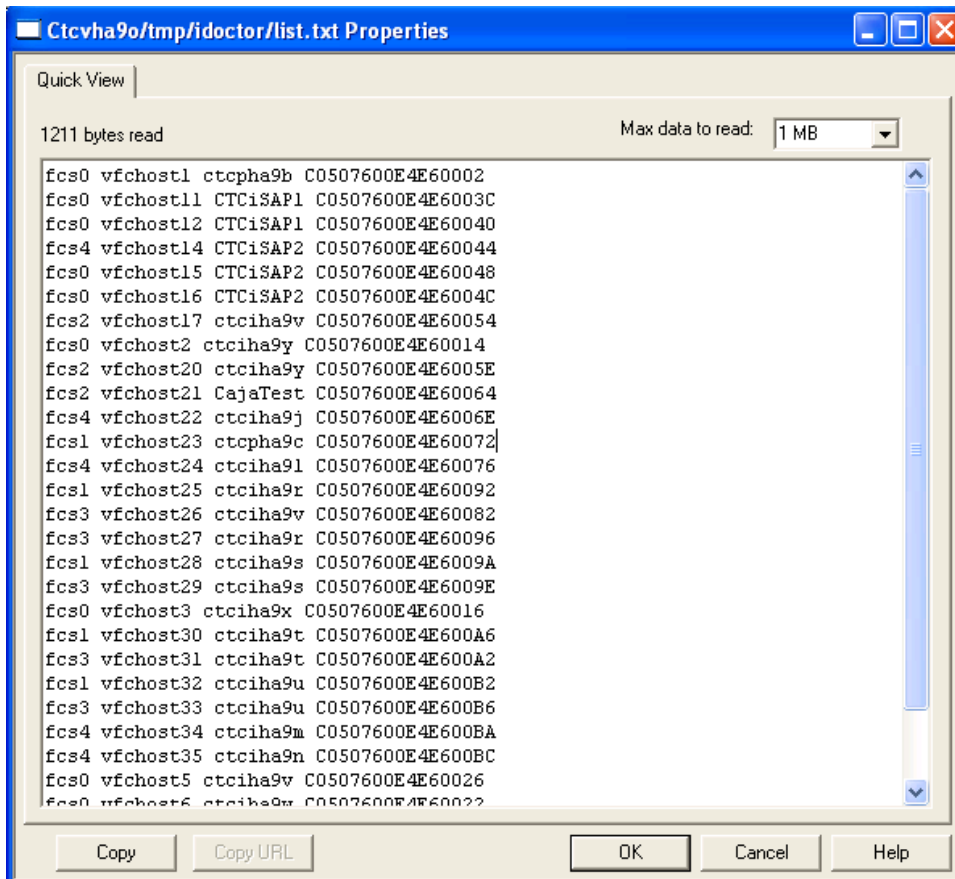
*FTP Preferences Window*

GUI Element	Description
Current root directory	Use this option to change the current root directory (and the default for next time.) This allows you to specify a subdirectory further down than normal if that makes it faster/easier for you to access the needed files without needing to renavigate the tree next time.
Name filter	The name filter is a wild card string. By default the value is *.* (all files/folders with any extension). Use *.nmon for example to show only NMON files in the current root directory.

## 11.3 Quick View

The quick view window downloads the initial portion of a text file from the FTP server and then displays its contents in a window. You can also now edit text files using this interface.

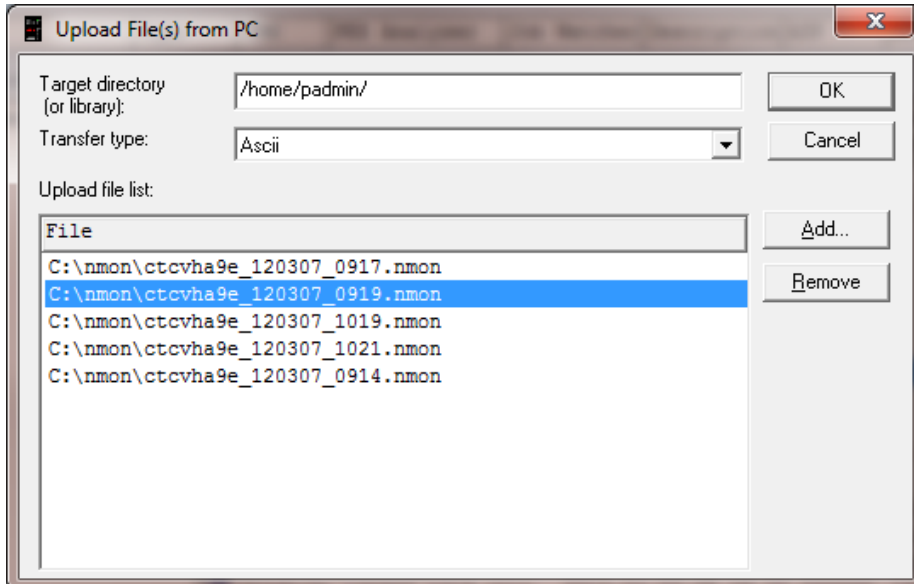
An example of what this window looks like is:



Quick View Window in the FTP GUI

## 11.4 Upload File(s) from PC

The Upload file(s) window allows the user to transfer 1 or more files from the PC to the desired directory (or IBM i library.) It's important to specify the correct transfer type (ASCII) when dealing with NMON files or other types of text files



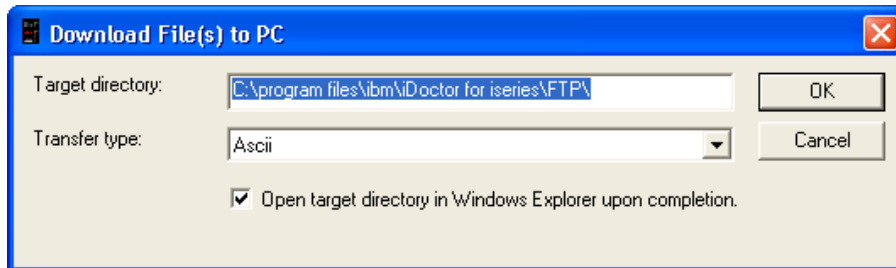
Upload File(s) from PC Window

GUI Element	Description
Target directory (or library)	This value contains the desired location to send the file(s) on the PC to.
Transfer type	Ascii or Binary  <b>Note:</b> Be sure to use Ascii mode when dealing with text files and binary mode for save files and other file types.
Upload file list	This is the list of files on the PC that will be transferred to the remote server.
Add button	Use this button to add files from the PC to the list.
Remove button	This button removes the selected files from the list.

## 11.5 Download File(s) to PC

This option can be used to download the selected file(s) to the PC.

The following window will be shown which allows you to specify the location on the PC the files will go and whether the data should be sent in Ascii or Binary format. Only use Ascii mode for text files.

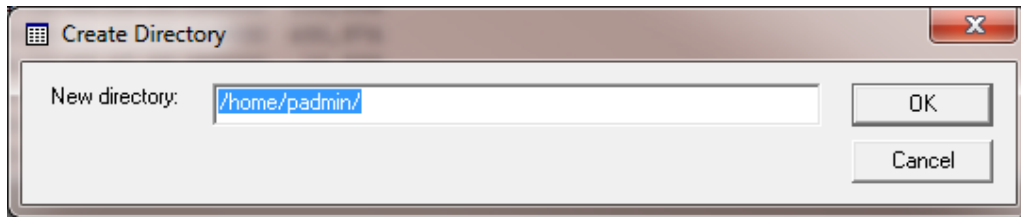


*Download File(s) to PC Window*

GUI Element	Description
Target directory (or library)	This value contains the desired directory on the PC to send the file(s) on the server to.
Transfer type	Ascii or Binary  <b>Note:</b> Be sure to use Ascii mode when dealing with text files and binary mode for save files and other file types.
Open target directory in Windows Explorer	If checked, then after the download completes, Windows Explorer will be automatically opened to show the files downloaded on the PC.

## 11.6 Create Directory

This option is used to create a directory on the FTP server. By default the window will show the path for the current directory and you will need to modify this path appropriately.



*Create Directory Window*

---

## 11.7 Delete

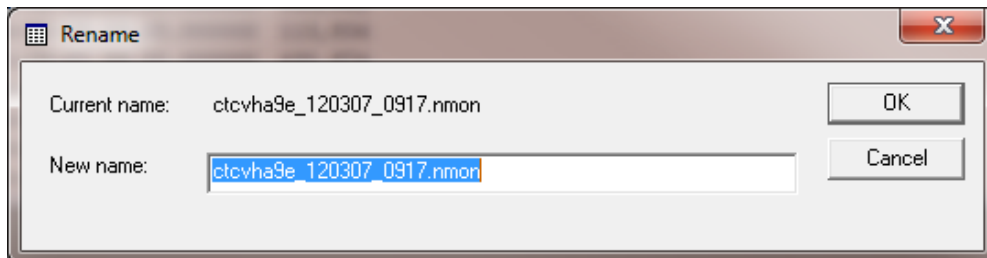
The Delete option will remove the file(s) or directories /libraries from the FTP server. If attempting to remove directories or libraries, then their contents must be deleted first. (This is not done automatically by iDoctor.)

---

## 11.8 Rename (File)

The Rename menu option allows you to change a specific file and give it a new name. This option is not available for directories or libraries.

The interface looks like this:



*Rename (File) Window*



## 12 Server-side components

You can find some additional coverage of iDoctor green screen commands in Part I Introduction.

**STRIDRSUM** (Start iDoctor Summaries) command has been added. This command will start all iDoctor summary and analysis processes (with the default parameters used by the GUI) for any collections found in the library. It will also expand any \*MGTCOL objects found in the library into the same library if this has not yet been done. **Note:** This command requires that the stored procedures created by the GUI on the system exist in QIDRGUI.

```

Session A - [24x80]
File Edit View Communication Actions Window Help
Start iDoctor Summaries (STRIDRSUM)
Type choices, press Enter.
Library . . . . . *ALL
Collection . . . . . *ALL
Collection type . . . . . *ALL
Name
Name, *ALL
*ALL, *MC, *JW, *CS, *DW, *PA
Bottom
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F12=Cancel F13=How to use this display
F24=More keys
MA a MW 05/037

```

**RSTIDRDTA** (Restore iDoctor Data) command has been created. This command restores the iDoctor data found in the given save file to the desired library and afterwards will optionally run the STRIDRSUM command.

**DLTOLDSUM** (Delete old summaries) command added. This command removes all iDoctor obsolete summary and analysis files from the current system. The command includes a collection type parameter (default value \*JW) with possible values of:

- \*JW - Job Watcher (CRTWCHSUM output files)
- \*CS - Collection Services Investigator (CRTCSSUM output files)
- \*PA - PEX Analyzer classic analyses (except taskswitch)
- \*ALL

**FTPFILE** (FTP file) command has been updated as follows:

Local file/remote file parms increased to 100 chars.

You can specify a \*GET or \*PUT of the file as the optional FUNCTION parameter.

Most parameters are mixed case now which fixes problems with mixed case passwords or filenames.

User profile has been increased to 50 bytes.

The script/log files size has been increased to support longer path/file names.

Also the FTPBATCH command has been removed since it's no longer needed.